THIS BOOK RESTORED IN 2019
THROUGH THE SUPPORT OF

MANUEL H. JOHNSON

THE

SPORTSMAN's DICTIONARY;

OR, THE

GENTLEMAN's COMPANION:

FOR

TOWN AND COUNTRY.

FRONTISPIECE

T. Cook Sculp.

The Fore Part.

1. The Forehead.
2. The Temples.
3. Cavity above ye Eyes.
4. The Jaw.
5. The Lips.
6. The Nostrils.
7. The tip of the Nose.
8. The Chin.
9. The Beard.
10. The Neck.
11. The Maine.
12. The Fore Top.
13. The Throat.
14. The Withers.
15. The Shoulders.
16. The Chest.
17. The Elbow.
18. The Arm.
19. The Plate Vein.
20. The Chesnutt.
21. The Knee.
22. The Shank.
23. The Main Tendents.
24. The Fetlock Jaynt.
25. The Fetlock.
26. The Pastern.
27. The Coronet.
28. The Hoof.
29. The Quarters.
30. The Toe.
31. The Heel.

The Body.

32. The Reins.
33. The Fillets.
34. The Ribs.
35. The Belly.
36. The Flanke.

The Hind Part.

37. The Rump.
38. The Tail.
39. The Buttocks.
40. The Hanches.
41. The Stifle.
42. The Thighs.
43. The Hock.
44. The Kerk.
45. The point or ye Hock.

THE

SPORTSMAN's DICTIONARY;

OR, THE

GENTLEMAN's COMPANION:

FOR

TOWN AND COUNTRY.

Containing FULL and PARTICULAR INSTRUCTIONS for

RIDING,	SETTING,	FARRIERY,
HUNTING,	FISHING,	COCKING,
FOWLING,	RACING,	HAWKING, *&c.*

WITH

The various METHODS to be obſerved in BREEDING and DIETING of HORSES both for the ROAD and TURF; alſo, the MANAGEMENT of DOGS, GAME-COCKS, DUNGHILL FOWLS, TURKEYS, GEESE, DUCKS, PIGEONS, SINGING-BIRDS, *&c.*

And THE MANNER of CURING their various DISEASES and ACCIDENTS.

COLLECTED FROM THE BEST AUTHORS;

WITH VERY CONSIDERABLE ADDITIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS,

BY EXPERIENCED GENTLEMEN.

ILLUSTRATED

With COPPER-PLATES, repreſenting all the DIFFERENT KINDS of NETS, SNARES, and TRAPS, that are now made USE of.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR FIELDING AND WALKER, No. 20, PATER-NOSTER-ROW.

M.DCC.LXXVIII.

THE

PREFACE.

THE mind of man is incapable of a conſtant application, either to ſtudy or buſineſs; it is therefore highly neceſſary to relieve it, at convenient ſeaſons, by ſuch relaxations as may refreſh its faculties, and recruit the animal ſpirits that have been diſſipated by laborious purſuits, or a length of ſtrict attention. And when the amuſements to which we have recourſe, on ſuch occaſions, are friendly to health, delightful to the ſenſes, and perfectly conſiſtent with innocence, they have all the recommendations we can poſſibly deſire.

The diverſions that are the ſubject of theſe ſheets, are entirely of this nature, and are ſo peculiarly adapted to ſcenes of rural life, that a juſt knowledge of

of them is conſidered as a neceſſary accompliſhment in gentlemen, who devote their vacant hours to the country.

It would be needleſs to enlarge on the ſatisfactions and advantages they are capable of affording us. No proſpect of nature can awake more pleaſing ideas in the imagination, than a landſkip, diſtributed into verdant woods, and opening lawns, with the diverſity of extended plains, flowery meadows, and clear ſtreams: the heart of a contemplative beholder melts into ſecret raptures at the inchanting view, and he is immediately prompted to hail the Great Benefactor who ſheds ſuch a profuſion of beauties around him. But when he likewiſe regards them as ſo many rich magazines, intended for the accommodation of his table, as well as for the improvement of his health, and the ſolace of his mind, he begins to think it a reproach to him to be unacquainted with the manner of acquiring theſe enjoyments that were created for his uſe with ſo much liberality; and he is then convinced that Hunting, Fowling, Fiſhing, and Riding, are more neceſſary to his welfare than at firſt he might imagine.

In

In order therefore to render theſe, and other rural recreations, as intelligible and familiar as poſſible, we have carefully collected the beſt obſervations that have been made on each article; we have conſulted all authors on this occaſion, and have ſelected every particular from them, that we thought would contribute to pleaſure and improvement; and, as we were deſirous to render this work as compleat as poſſible, we have prevailed upon ſeveral gentlemen of diſtinguiſhed abilities and experience, to favour us with a great number of intereſting paſſages, that we are perſuaded will be very acceptable and inſtructive to thoſe who have an inclination to gain a competent knowledge of theſe agreeable ſubjects.

As our intention was to make this performance equally perſpicuous and regular, we have digeſted it into the form of a Dictionary, in which we have been careful to range under each head every particular peculiar to it, ſo as to illuſtrate the Articles in the moſt effectual manner; by which means we have rendered the whole ſo methodical and familiar, even to a common comprehenſion, that we flatter ourſelves we ſhall not be taxed with obſcurity in any material circumſtance

ſtance neceſſary to be underſtood. We may likewiſe venture to add, that the plan we have purſued, through the whole courſe of theſe ſheets, will eaſe the curious of the expence and trouble of conſulting a number of books written on theſe ſubjects, ſince, as we have already intimated, all imaginable care has been taken to extract from the moſt approved authors, whatever obſervations may be neceſſary to give our readers a clear and expeditious knowledge of all the different branches of theſe pleaſing recreations; as well as receipts from the different authors of eſtabliſhed reputation for the cure of moſt complaints incident to Horſes, Dogs, &c. with proper inſtructions for the moſt ignorant to prevent their being impoſed on in purchaſing Horſes, by deſigning Dealers in thoſe valuable animals.

THE

THE UNIVERSAL

SPORTSMAN'S DICTIONARY.

ABS

ABATE; a horſe is ſaid to abate, or take down, his curvets, when working upon curvets, he puts his two hind legs to the ground both at once, and obſerves the ſame exactneſs in all the times. *See* CURVET.

ABSCESS, proceeds from a blow, hurt, or ſome violence, incident to ſeveral animals, as horſes, ſheep, poultry, &c.

In HORSES, a cataplaſm or pultice of lime, reduced to a fine powder, and mixt with wine and oil in equal quantities, ought to be applied to the part affected; or one of wheat-flour, ſteeped in vinegar, with half an ounce of manna may be uſed in its ſtead.

In SHEEP, the method is to open the tumour, in what part ſoever it is found, and after letting out the matter, to pour into the wound ſome melted pitch, and burnt ſalt powdered.

In POULTRY, they open the abſceſs with a pair of ſciſſars, preſſing out the corruption with their fingers; and then give them lettuce chopped ſmall, and mixed with bran ſteeped in water, and ſweetened with honey, to eat.

ABATURES, is foiling the ſprigs or graſs that a ſtag throws down in paſſing by.

ACO

ACCLOYED, ſignifies pricked. A horſe's foot when pricked in ſhoeing is ſaid to be accloyed.

ACHE, [in *horſes*] a pain in any part of the body; a diſeaſe that cauſes numbneſs in the joints, and proceeds from cold, taken upon hard and violent exerciſe or labour; for which there are ſeveral remedies:

ACOPUM, a fomentation to allay the ſenſe of wearineſs; alſo a medicine for horſes, uſed for the ſame purpoſe, and prepared thus: Take half an ounce of caſtoreum, adraces two ounces, of bdellium half an ounce and half a quarter, opopanax an ounce, fox greaſe half an ounce, pepper an ounce, laſerpitium three quarters of an ounce, ammoniacum two ounces, pidgeons dung as much, half an ounce of galbanum, one ounce and a quarter of nitre, three quarters of an ounce of ſpuma nitri, laudanum two ounces, pyrethrum and bay-berries, of each three quarters of an ounce, cardamum two ounces, rue ſeed two ounces, ſeed of agnus caſtus one ounce, parſley ſeed half an ounce, dried roots of flower-de-luce an ounce and quarter and half, oil of bay as much, oil of ſpikenard three quarters of a pound,

oleum cyprinum fourteen ounces, the oldeſt olive oil a pound and half, pitch ſix ounces, turpentine four ounces; every one of them that will diſſolve, melt ſeparately by themſelves, then mingle them together with the reſt of the ingredients, firſt beating to fine powder; after they have boiled a little on the fire, take off the pan, and ſtrain the liquor into a clean gallipot, to be kept for uſe: in adminiſtring this medicine, give not above two ſpoonfuls at a time, in a pint of ſack or muſcadine wine, and if by long keeping it hardens, ſoften it with a little cypreſs oil.

It is both a medicine, and an ointment, helping convulſions, ſtring-halts, colds, &c. in the ſinews and muſcles, draws forth all noiſome humours, and being put up into the noſtrils of a horſe, by means of a long gooſe feather, anointed therewith, diſburthens the head of all grief.

It diſſolves the liver, troubled with all oppilations, or obſtructions, helps ſiccity and crudity in the body, baniſhes all wearineſs; and, laſtly, cures all ſorts of inward diſeaſes, if given by way of drench, in wine, beer, or ale.

ACTION OF THE MOUTH, is the agitation of the tongue, and the mandible of a horſe, that by champing upon the bridle, keep his mouth freſh. You may ſee by the white ropy foam, that a horſe has the action of the mouth, which is a ſign of vigour, mettle, and health.

ACULER, a French word, uſed in the academies, importing that a horſe working upon volts in the manage, does not go far enough forwards at every time or motion, ſo that his ſhoulders embrace, or take in, too little ground, and his croupe comes too near the center of the volt.

This horſe has acule, becauſe the horſeman did not turn his hand, and put him on with the calf of the inner leg.

Horſes have a natural inclination to this fault, in making demi-volts. *See* VOLT.

When the Italians work a horſe upon the demi-volts, called repolons, they affect to make them acule, or cut ſhort. See ENTABLER, and REPOLON.

ADDER-STUNG, is ſaid of cattle when ſtung by adders, or bit by a hedge hog or ſhrew, for which complaint uſe an ointment made of dragon's blood, with a little barley-meal and the white of an egg.

ADVANCER, one of the ſtarts or branches of a buck's attire, between the back antler and the palm.

To AFFOREST, is to turn land into foreſt; and, on the contrary, to DISAFFOREST, is to turn land from being foreſt to other uſes.

AGE OF AN HORSE. To know how old a horſe is, there are ſeveral outward characters; 1. his teeth, whereof he has in his head juſt forty; that is, ſix great wong teeth above, and ſix below on one ſide, with as many on the other, that make twenty four, called *grinders*; then ſix above, and as many below in the fore part of his mouth, termed *gatherers*, and making thirty ſix; then four tuſhes on each ſide, named *bitt-teeth*, which make juſt forty. As mares uſually have no tuſks, their teeth are only thirty-ſix.

A colt is foaled without teeth; in a few days he puts out four, which are called pincers, or nippers; ſoon after appear the four ſeparaters, next to the pincers: it is ſometimes three or four months before the next, called corner teeth, puſh forth. Theſe twelve colt's teeth, in the front of the mouth, continue, without alteration, till the colt is two years, or two years and a half old, which makes it difficult, without great care, to avoid being impoſed on during that interval, if the ſeller finds it his intereſt to make the colt paſs for either younger or older than he really is: the only rule you have then to judge by is his coat, and the hairs of his mane and tail. A colt of one year has a ſupple, rough coat, reſembling that of a water ſpaniel, and the hair of his mane and tail feels like flax, and hangs like a rope untwiſted; whereas a colt of two years has a flat coat, and ſtraight hairs, like a grown horſe.

At about two years and a half old, ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later, according as he has been fed, a horſe begins to change his teeth. The pincers, which come the firſt,

firſt, are alſo the firſt that fall; ſo that at three years he has four horſe's, and eight colt's teeth, which are eaſily known apart, the former being larger, flatter, and yellower than the other, and ſtreaked from the end quite into the gums.

Theſe four horſe pincers have, in the middle of their extremities, a black hole, very deep; whereas thoſe of the colt are round and white. When the horſe is coming four years old, he loſes his four ſeparators, or middle teeth, and puts forth four others, which follow the ſame rule as the pincers. He has now eight horſe's teeth, and four colt's. At five years old he ſheds the four corner, which are his laſt colt's teeth, and is called a horſe.

During this year alſo, his four tuſks (which are chiefly peculiar to horſes) come behind the others; the lower ones often four months before the upper; but whatever may be vulgarly thought, a horſe that has the two lower tuſks, if he has not the upper, may be judged to be under five years old, unleſs the other teeth ſhew the contrary; for ſome horſes that live to be very old never have any upper tuſks at all. The two lower tuſks are one of the moſt certain rules that a horſe is coming five years old, notwithſtanding his colt's teeth may not be all gone.

Jockies and breeders, in order to make their colts ſeem five years old when they are but four, pull out their laſt colt's teeth; but if all the colt's teeth are gone, and no tuſks appear, you may be certain this trick has been played: another artifice they uſe, is to beat the bars every day with a wooden mallet, in the place where the tuſks are to appear, in order to make them ſeem hard, as if the tuſks were juſt ready to cut.

When a horſe is coming ſix years old, the two lower pincers fill up, and, inſtead of the holes above-mentioned, ſhew only a black ſpot. Betwixt ſix and ſeven the two middle teeth fill up in the ſame manner; and between ſeven and eight the corner teeth do the like; after which it is ſaid to be impoſſible to know certainly the age of a horſe, he having no longer any mark in the mouth.

You can indeed only have recourſe to the tuſks, and the ſituation of the teeth, of which I ſhall now ſpeak.

For the tuſks you muſt with your finger feel the inſide of them from the point quite to the gum. If the tuſk be pointed flat, and has two little channels within ſide, you may be certain the horſe is not old, and at the utmoſt only coming ten. Between eleven and twelve the two channels are reduced to one, which after twelve is quite gone, and the tuſks are as round within as they are without; you have no guide then but the ſituation of the teeth. The longeſt teeth are not always a ſign of the greateſt age, but their hanging over and puſhing forward, as their meeting perpendicularly, is a certain token of youth.

Many perſons, whilſt they ſee certain little holes in the middle of the teeth, imagine, that ſuch horſes are but in their ſeventh year, without regard to the ſituation the teeth take as they grow old.

When horſes are young, their teeth meet perpendicularly, but grow longer, and puſh forward with age; beſides the mouth of a young horſe is very fleſhy within in the palate, and his lips are firm and hard: on the contrary, the inſide of an old horſe's mouth is lean both above and below, and ſeems to have only the ſkin upon the bones. The lips are ſoft and eaſy to turn up with the hand.

All horſes are marked in the ſame manner, but ſome naturally, and others artificially. The natural mark is called *Begue*, and ſome ignorant perſons imagine ſuch horſes are marked all their lives, becauſe for many years they find a little hole, or a kind of void in the middle of the ſeparators and corner teeth; but when the tuſks are grown round, as well within as without, and the teeth point forward, there is room to conjecture in proportion as they advance from year to year, what the horſe's age may be, without regarding the cavity above-mentioned.

The artificial manner is made uſe of by dealers and jockies, who mark their horſes, after the age of being known, to make them

appear only ſix or ſeven years old. They do it in this manner: they throw down the horſe to have him more at command, and, with a ſteel graver, like what is uſed for ivory, hollow the middle teeth a little, and the corner ones ſomewhat more; then fill the holes with a little roſin, pitch, ſulphur, or ſome grains of wheat, which they burn in with a bit of hot wire, made in proportion to the hole. This operation they repeat from time to time, till they give the hole a laſting black, in imitation of nature; but in ſpite of all they can do, the hot iron makes a little yellowiſh circle round theſe holes, like what it would leave upon ivory; they have therefore another trick to prevent detection, which is to make the horſe foam from time to time, after having rubbed his mouth, lips, and gums with ſalt, and the crumb of bread dried and powdered with ſalt. This foam hides the circle made by the iron.

Another thing they cannot do, is, to counterfeit young tuſks, it being out of their power to make thoſe two crannies above-mentioned which are given by nature: with files they may make them ſharper or flatter, but then they take away the ſhining natural enamel, ſo that one may always know, by theſe tuſks, horſes that are paſt ſeven, till they come to twelve or thirteen.

2. See that the horſe be not too deep burnt of the lampaſs, and that his fleſh lie ſmooth with his bars; for if too deep burnt his hay and provender will ſtick herein, which will be very troubleſome to him.

3. Look to his hoofs, which if rugged, and as it were ſeamed one ſeam over another; or if they be dry, full and cruſty, or crumbling, it is a ſign of very old age; on the contrary, a ſmooth, moiſt, hollow, and well ſounding hoof, betokens youthfulneſs in him.

4. His eyes, which, if round, full ſtaring, and ſtarting from his head, if the pits over them be filled, ſmooth, and even with the temples, and no wrinkles either, about his brow, or under his eyes, then he is young; but, if otherwiſe, he has the contrary characters, and it is a ſign of old age.

5. His hair; for if a horſe that is of any dark colour, grows griſley only about his eye-brows, or underneath his mane, or any horſe of a whitiſh colour ſhould grow meannelled, with either black or red meannels, all over his body, then both are ſigns of old age.

6. Laſtly, the bars in his mouth, which if great, deep, and in the handling, rough and hard, ſhew he is old; but if they be ſoft, ſhallow, and gentle in the handling, he is young and in a good ſtate of body; but if he has two fleſhy excreſences on the under palate it will hinder him from drinking.

The following particular remarks about their age, are taken out of *M. de Solleyſel's Compleat Horſeman.*

1. When a horſe is two years and a half old, he has twelve foal-teeth, in the forepart of his mouth, and about that time, or ſoon after, four of them do fall, *viz.* two above and two below, in the very middle; though in ſome horſes, they do not fall till three years: in their ſtead four others appear, called *nippers* or *gatherers*, much ſtronger and larger than the foal teeth; and then he is commonly two years and a half old, or at moſt but three.

2. At three and a half, and ſometimes at four years, he caſts the next four foal-teeth, *viz.* two above, and two below; and in their room come four teeth called *ſeparaters*.

There remain then but four foal-teeth in the corners, which he commonly changes at four years and a half: it is therefore neceſſary to keep in memory, two and a half, three and a half, and four and a half; that is to ſay, when a horſe has caſt two teeth above, and as many below, he is but two years and a half old: when he has caſt four teeth above, and as many below, he has attained to the age of three years and a half; and as ſoon as he has caſt ſix above, and as many below, which is to have them all changed, he is then come to four years and a half.

3. It is to be obſerved, that the corner teeth in the upper gums, are caſt before thoſe in the nether; on the contrary, the under tuſhes grow out before the upper; and

and horſes are often ſick when the tuſhes of the upper gums cut, but are never ſo, when the others below come forth.

4. The tuſhes are proceeded by no foal-teeth, but grow up when a horſe is about three years and a half old, and generally appear before the corner teeth are caſt.

So ſoon as the *gatherers* and *ſeparaters* have pierced and cut the gums, they make all their growth in fifteen days, but the corner teeth do not grow ſo ſuddenly: yet that does not hinder, but at their very firſt appearing they are as thick and broad as the others, but are no higher than the thickneſs of a crown-piece, and very ſharp and hollow.

5. When a horſe has no more foal-teeth, and that his corner teeth begin to appear, he is in his fifth year; that is, he is about four years and a half, and is going in his fifth year.

When he firſt puts out his corner teeth, they are of equal height with the gums on the outſide, and the inſide of them is filled with fleſh, till he be near five; and when he comes to be five years old, that fleſh diſappears, and there will remain in the place of it a hollow; that is, they are not ſo high on the inſide as on the outſide, which they will come to be, about a year after their firſt appearing.

So that when a horſe's corner teeth are filled with fleſh, you may confidently affirm that he is not five.

6. From five to five and a half, the corner teeth remain hollow on the inſide, and that part which was filled with fleſh is empty.

7. From five and a half to ſix, the hollow on the inſide fills up, and the teeth become flat and equal at top, only a little cavity remains in the middle, reſembling the eye of a dry bean, and then they ſay the horſe is entering ſix.

And ſo long as a horſe's corner teeth are not ſo high on the inſide as the out, he is ſtill ſaid to be but five, tho' he be five and a half, and ſometimes ſix.

8. You may alſo take notice, that at four years and a half, when the corner teeth appear, and are filled on the inſide with fleſh; the outſide of them will then be about the thickneſs of a crown piece above the gums, and will ſo continue till five; and from thence to five and a half, the outward edge will be about the thickneſs of two crown pieces above the gums: at ſix they will be near the breadth of one's little finger above the gums, and his tuſhes will be at their full length.

At ſeven years, they will be about the thickneſs of the ſecond or ring finger above the gums, and the hollow almoſt quite worn and gone.

9. At eight years old, the horſe will be raz'd; that is, none of his teeth will be hollow, but flat quite over, and near the thickneſs of the middle finger above the gums.

10. After a horſe is raz'd, one cannot judge of his age, but by the length of his fore-teeth, or by his tuſhes.

As the gums through time grow lean, ſo they make the teeth appear long; and it is certain, that ſo much the longer a horſe's teeth are, he is ſo much the older; and as he grows old, his teeth appear rough and become yellow: not but that there are ſome old horſes who have very ſhort and white teeth; and people ſay of ſuch horſes, they have a good mouth conſidering their age.

Some alſo have a black ſpeck in their teeth, reſembling the true mark, a long time after they have paſſed eight or nine, but then it is not hollow.

11. The tuſhes are the moſt certain mark, whereby to know a horſe's age.

If a horſe be but ſix, the upper tuſhes will be a little channelled, or ſomewhat hollowed and grooved on the inſide; and when he is above ſix they fill up, and become a little round on the inſide.

This obſervation never or rarely fails.

If you feel the tuſhes of his upper jaw with your finger, and find them worn equal with the palate, the horſe is then at leaſt ten years old: this remark ſeldom proves deficient, unleſs the horſe when young has carried a bigger mouthed bitt than was proper for him.

Young horſes always have their under tuſhes

tuſhes ſharp and pointed, pretty long, ſomewhat edged on both ſides, and without any ruſt upon them; but as they become aged, their tuſhes grow big and blunt, round and ſcaly, and in very old horſes, they are extremely thick, round and yellow.

12. A horſe is ſaid to be *ſhell-toothed*, when he has long teeth, and yet black ſpecks in them, and this mark laſts during life; it is eaſily known, becauſe the mark appears in the other fore teeth as well as in the corner teeth.

13. In advanced age, the points of the *gatherers* ſtand outward a little; and when the horſe is extremely old, they point almoſt ſtrait forward; but while he is young, they ſtand almoſt ſtrait up, and are juſt equal with the outer edges of thoſe above.

Sometimes the upper teeth point forwards in this manner; but for the moſt part the under do it.

14. After the mark is gone, recourſe may be had to the horſe's legs, to know whether they be neat and good, to his flank if it be well truſſed, not too full or ſwallowed up: as alſo to his feet and his appetite.

15. In young horſes, that part of the nether-jaw-bone, which is three or four fingers breadth above the beard, is always round, but in old horſes ſharp and edged; ſo that a man who is accuſtomed to it, will, before he opens a horſe's mouth, judge pretty near of his age. This is a good remark.

16. Some pull the ſkin of the nether jaw-bone or ſhoulder a little to them, and if the ſkin continue long without returning to it's place, it is a ſign, they ſay, the horſe is not young, and the longer it is in returning, the older he is: a man ſhould not truſt much to this obſervation, becauſe the ſkin of a lean horſe, though young, will be longer to it's place than the ſkin of an old horſe that is fat and plump.

17. You may alſo judge of a horſe's age, by looking on his palate; becauſe as he grows old, the roof of his mouth becomes leaner and drier towards the middle; and thoſe ridges which in young horſes are pretty high and plump, diminiſh as they encreaſe in age; ſo that in very old horſes, the roof of the mouth is nothing but ſkin and bone.

This remark is good, eſpecially in mares, that ſeldom have any tuſhes to know their age by.

18. Grey horſes become white as they grow old, and when very aged white all over; yet it is not to be inferred from thence that no horſes are foaled white, though it happens but very rarely: however thoſe that are foaled grey, are known by their knees and hams, which, for the moſt part, ſtill continue of that colour.

19. If you do not require exactneſs, but only to know whether the horſe be young or old, lift up the upper lip; and if his upper teeth be long, yellow, and over-paſſing thoſe below, it denotes age, as the contrary ſigns, *viz.* ſhort and white teeth, and the teeth of the upper jaw not over-paſſing thoſe below, betoken youth.

20. There are ſome ſort of horſes, whoſe teeth always continue white and ſhort, as if they were but ſix years old.

To prevent being cheated, obſerve if there be any ſcratches on the outſide of the hollows of the teeth, becauſe the graver ſometimes ſlips and ſcratches the other parts of the teeth; for then you may conclude him counter-marked; and an artificial hollow, is much blacker than a natural one: take notice alſo of his upper tuſhes; the inſide of which ſhould be grooved or hollow, till the horſe be ſeven years old: and farther, obſerve whether he has any ſigns of age, ſuch as the upper teeth long, over-paſſing thoſe below, and yellow; the lower part of the nether-jaw-bone, ſharp and edged; the under tuſhes worn, big and ſcaly; if he have theſe tokens, and yet appear marked, it is very probable that he is counter-marked. For other particulars; ſee *Seeling, and teeth of a horſe.*

As to a *hunting*, or *race horſe*, he ought to be 5 years old, and well weigh'd before you begin to hunt him.

For tho' it be a frequent cuſtom among noted horſemen to train their horſes up to hunting at 4 years old, and ſome ſooner, yet at that age his joints not being full knit, nor he come

come to his beſt ſtrength and courage, he is diſabled from performing any matter of ſpeed and toughneſs; and indeed put to ſore labour and toil ſo young, he runs very great hazard of *ſtrains*, and the putting out of *ſplents*, *ſpavins*, *curbs*, and *wind-galls*; beſides the daunting of his ſpirit, and abating his natural courage, inſomuch that he will become melancholy, ſtiff, and rheumatic, and have all the diſtempers of *old age*, when it might be expected he ſhould be in his *prime*.

AGE OF A HART, is judged by the furniture of his head.—At a year old, there is nothing to be ſeen but bunches.—At two years old, the horns appear more perfectly, but ſtraiter and ſmaller.—At three they grow into two ſpars; at four into three; and ſo increaſe yearly in branches, till they are ſix years old; after which their age is not with any certainty to be known by their head.

AGIST, properly a bed, or reſting-place; whence to agiſt, ſignifies to take in and feed the cattle of ſtrangers in the king's foreſt, and to gather money due for the ſame. It is alſo extended to the taking in of other men's cattle into any man's ground, at a certain rate *per* week.

AGISTOR, an officer that takes in cattle of ſtrangers to feed in a foreſt, and receives for the king's uſe ſuch tack-money as becomes due upon that account.

In Engliſh they are otherwiſe called Gueſt-takers, or Giſt-takers, and made by letters-patent to the number of 4, in every foreſt where his majeſty has any pannage.

AID; to aid, aſſiſt, or ſuccour, a horſe is to ſuſtain and help him to work true, and mark his times or motions with a juſt exactneſs. Hence they ſay.

Aſſiſt your horſe with the calves of your legs, help him with a nice tender heel, aid him with your tongue: it is not enough to aid this horſe with the rod, he muſt have harſher aids.

Aids are the helps or aſſiſtance that the horſeman gives from the gentle and moderate effects of the bridle, the ſpur, the caveſon, the poinſon, the rod, the action of the legs, the motion of the thighs, and ſound of the tongue.

We give theſe aids to prevent the correction and chaſtiſement that is ſometimes neceſſary in breaking and managing a horſe.

You will never ride well unleſs you be very attentive and active, without precipitancy, in not loſing or miſſing your times, and in giving the aid ſeaſonably, for without that you will accuſtom your horſe to doſe upon it. If your horſe does not obey the aids of the calves of your legs, help him with the ſpur, and give him a prick or two.

This ſorrel horſe has his aids very nice; that is, he takes them with a great deal of facility and vigour:—this gentleman gives his aids very fine, that is, he imitates and rouzes up the horſe ſeaſonably, and helps him at juſt turns, in order to make him mark his times or motions juſtly.—The barb knows the aid; he obeys or anſwers the aids, he takes them finely.—You do not give the aids of the caveſon with diſcretion; you make a correction of them, which will baulk your horſe. See *Brouiller*.

INNER AIDS, OUTER AIDS. The inner heel, inner leg, inner rein, &c. are called inner aids; as the outer heel, outer leg, outer reign, &c. are called outer aids. *See* HELPS.

AIR, is a cadence and liberty of motion, accommodated to the natural diſpoſition of the horſe, which makes him work in the manage, and riſe with obedience, meaſure, and juſtneſs of time. Some riding-maſters take the word Air in a ſtrict ſenſe, as ſignifying the manage, that is higher, ſlower, and more artful or deſigned than the *terra a terra*; but others give it a larger ſignification, including under that ſenſe, *a terra a terra*; for if a horſe manages well in *a terra a terra*, they ſay the horſeman has happily hit the air of the horſe; in general the walk, trot, and gallop, are not accounted airs, and yet ſome very good riding-maſters would underſtand by air, the motion of the horſe's legs upon a gallop. For inſtance, they will ſay ſuch a horſe has not the natural air; that is, he bends his fore-legs too little; you ſhould give or form an air to your horſe, for he has no

natura

natural air, and ſince his haunches are very good he is capable of the manage, if you do but learn him an air.

All your horſes have an air naturally; that is, they have motion enough with their fore-legs to take a cadence, if they are put to work at *terra a terra*:—this horſe always takes his leſſon with his own air:—fix or confirm that horſe in the air he has taken:—this ſorrel takes the air of the curvets, but that preſents himſelf with an air caprioles:—this mare has no inclination nor diſpoſition to theſe airs: are terms uſed in the manage. See PESATE.

High airs, or high manage, are the motions of a horſe that riſes higher than *terra a terra*, and works at curvets, balotades, croupades, and caprioles. In regard that horſe has the beginning or firſt ſteps of raiſed airs, and of himſelf affects a high manage, you ought to uſe this his diſpoſition diſcreetly, that he may not be diſheartened or baulked; for your high airs make a horſe angry when he is too much put to it, and you ought to ſupply his ſhoulders very well before you put him to leap. See PESATE and LEAPING.

AIRING OF HORSES. Airing brings ſeveral advantages to horſes.

Firſt, It purifies their blood, (if the air be clean and pure) it purges the body from many groſs and ſuffocating humours, and ſo hardens and enſeams a horſe's fat, that it is not near ſo liable to be diſſolved by ordinary exerciſe.

Secondly, It teaches him how to let his wind rake equally, and keep time with the other actions and motions of his body.

Thirdly, It ſharpens the appetite, and provokes the ſtomach, (which is of great advantage both to *Gallopers* and *Hunters*, which are apt to loſe their ſtomach either through exceſs or want of exerciſe:) for the ſharpneſs of the air will drive the horſe's natural heat from the outward to the inward parts, which heat, by furthering concoction, creates an appetite.

Markham directs, if a horſe be very fat, to air him before *ſun-riſe*, and after *ſun-ſetting*; and another author ſays, that nothing is more wholeſome than early and late airings: others again do not approve of this, and urge, that as all things that any ways hinder the ſtrength and vigour of nature are to be avoided; now that extremity of cold, and being out early and late do ſo, is evidently ſeen by horſes that run abroad all winter, which however hardly bred and kept with the beſt care and fodder, yet cannot by any means be advanced to ſo good caſe in winter, as an indifferent paſture will raiſe them to in ſummer: and as this holds true of nocturnal colds, it muſt needs be verified in ſome proportionate meaſure of the morning and evening dews, and that piercing cold which is obſerved to be more intenſe at the opening and cloſe of the day, than any part of the night.

Beſides that, the dews and moiſt rimes do as much injury to a horſe as the ſharpeſt colds or froſts, and if a horſe is any ways inclinable to *catarrhs*, *rheums*, or any other cold diſtempers, he is apt to have the humours augmented, and the diſeaſe ſenſibly increaſed by theſe early and late airings.

But if he be not had forth to air till the ſun be riſen, it will cheur his ſpirits; and it is ſeen that all horſes love the ſun's warmth, as in thoſe that lie out a-nights, who will repair to thoſe places where they can have moſt benefit of the beams of the ſun, after he is riſen, to relieve them from the coldneſs of the preceding night

And beſides the benefit of the ſun, the air will be more mild and temperate, as that it will rather invigorate than prey upon his ſpirits, and more increaſe his ſtrength than impair it.

And as for bringing down a horſe's fat, we need not be at a loſs for that, and to keep him from being purſive, and too high in fleſh, to reduce him to cleanneſs, and a more moderate ſtate of body: for it is but keeping him out ſo much longer at a time, both morning and evening, and you will undoubtedly obtain your end by ſuch long *airing*, join'd with true ſound heats; and it is from the length of airings that you muſt expect to bring your horſe to a perfect wind and true courage.

AIRY,

AIRY, or AERY, a term uſed to expreſs the reſt of a hawk or eagle.

AMBLING; a motion in a horſe that is much deſired, very uſeful, but not eaſily to be obtained the right way, notwithſtanding the vain confidence of the various profeſſors of it, who, though they ſo confidently aſſert the ſucceſs, yet differ in their methods to affect it: for ſome will teach it in new ploughed fields; others will teach a horſe to amble from the gallop; many uſe no better way for it than by weights.

Some amble in hand, not ridden; others by the help of hinner ſhoes, made on purpoſe: many fold fine ſoft liſts about the gambrels of the horſe; ſome amble by the hand only, others uſe the tramel, which indeed if rightly managed is good: but the beſt way of all is to try with your hands, by a gentle and deliberate racking and thruſting of the horſe forward, by helping him in the weak part of the mouth with your ſnaffle, which muſt be ſmooth, big, and full; and correcting him firſt on one ſide, then on another, with the calves of your legs, and ſometimes with a ſpur.

If you can make him of himſelf fall into an amble, tho' ſhuffling diſorderly, there will be much labour ſaved; for that aptneſs to amble will make him, with more eaſe and leſs danger in the uſe of the tramel, find the motion without ſtumbling or amazement: but if you find he will by no means either apprehend the motions or intentions, then ſtruggle not with the animal, but fall to the uſe of the tramel, which ſee for that purpoſe under TRAMEL. See *Rules for Buying Horſes*.

AMPHIBIOUS ANIMALS, are ſuch as live partly on the land and partly in the water, as badgers, otters, ducks, &c.

ANBURY, or AMBURY; a kind of wen, or ſpungy wart, growing upon any part of a horſe's body, full of blood; the manner of curing of which is to tie it about hard with a thread, or rather with a horſe-hair, and in eight days it will fall off, then ſtrew upon it the powder of verdigreaſe to kill it at the root, and heal it up again with green ointment; but if it be ſo flat that nothing can be bound about it, then take it away with an inciſion-knife cloſe to the ſkin, or elſe burn it with a ſharp hot iron, cutting it round about ſo deep as to leave none of the root behind; and, after having applied turpentine and hog's lard melted together, heal it up as before: but if this wart grows in a ſinewy part, where a hot iron is improper, eat out the core with oil of vitriol, or white ſublimate, then ſtop the hole with flax dipt in the white of an egg, for a day or two, and at laſt dry it up with unſlaked lime and honey.

Or, for theſe warts put 3 ounces of powder of copperas in a crucible, with 1 ounce of arſenic powdered, place the crucible in the middle of a charcoal fire, ſtirring the ſubſtance, but carefully avoid the malignant ſteams: when the matter appears ſomewhat reddiſh, take the crucible off the fire, and after it is cool, break and beat the matter into a very fine powder, incorporate 4 ounces of this powder, 5 ounces of album raſis, and make an ointment to be applied cold to warts, anointing them lightly every day, and they will fall off like kernels of nuts, without cauſing any ſwellings in the legs, if the application be ordered ſo as only the warts be anointed, and the horſe be not worked or ridden during the cure; and after the warts fall off, dreſs the ſore with the Counteſs's ointment; which ſee deſcribed under its proper head.

ANGLING, is an art, which as it pleads great antiquity, ſo the knowledge thereof is with much difficulty to be obtained; but ſome obſervations concerning it will not be amiſs. And firſt, the angler muſt remember by no means to fiſh in light and dazzling apparel, but his cloathing muſt be of a dark ſky colour; and at the places where he uſes to angle, he ſhould once in four or five days caſt in corn boiled ſoft, if for carp or tench, oftner: he may alſo caſt in garbage, beaſts livers, worms chopt in pieces, or grains ſteeped in blood and dried, which will attract the fiſh thither: and in fiſhing, to keep them together, throw in half a handful of grains of ground malt, which muſt be done in ſtill water; but in a ſtream you muſt caſt

your grains above your hook, and not about it, for as they float from the hook, ſo will they draw the fiſh after them. Now if you would bait a ſtream, get ſome tin boxes made full of holes, no bigger than juſt fit for a worm to creep through, which fill therewith, and having faſtened a plummet to ſink them, place them into the ſtream, with a ſtring faſtened thereto, that they may be drawn out at pleaſure; by the ſmallneſs of the holes aforeſaid, the worms can crawl out but very leiſurely, and as they crawl the fiſh will reſort about them.

Now if in a ſtream you would bait for ſalmon, trout, umber, or the like, take ſome blood, and therewith incorporate fine clay, barley and malt, ground, adding ſome water, all which make into a paſte with ivy gum, then form it into cakes and caſt them into the ſtream: if you find your bait take no effect in attracting of the fiſh, you may conclude ſome pike or perch lurk there to ſeize his prey, for fear of which the fiſh dare not venture thereabout; take therefore your troll, and let your bait be either brandlings or lob-worms, or you may uſe gentles or minows, which they will greedily ſnap at.

As for your rod, it muſt be kept neither too dry nor too moiſt, leſt the one make it brittle, and the other rotten; and if it be ſultry dry weather, wet your rod a little before you angle, and having ſtruck a good fiſh, keep your rod bent, and that will hinder him from running to the end of the line, whereby he will either break his hold or hook: and if you would know what bait the fiſh loves beſt, at the time of your fiſhing, when you have taken one, ſlit the gill, and open and take out the ſtomach, opening it without bruiſing, and there you'll find what he fed on laſt, and had a fancy to, whereby you may bait your hook accordingly.

When you fiſh, ſhelter yourſelf under ſome buſh or tree, ſo far from the brink of the river, that you can only diſcern your float; for fiſh are timorous, and very eaſy to be affrighted: and you will experimentally find the beſt way of angling with a fly, is down the river, and not up; neither need you ever to make above ſix trials in a place, either with fly or ground-bait, when you angle for trout, for by that time he will either offer or take, or refuſe the bait, and not ſtir at all; but if you would have fiſh bite eagerly, and without ſuſpicion, you may preſent them with ſuch baits as they are naturally inclined to, and in ſuch manner as they are accuſtomed to receive them; and if you uſe paſtes for baits, you muſt add flax or wool, with which mix a little butter to preſerve it from waſhing off the hook: and laſtly, obſerve,

That the eyes of ſuch fiſhes as you kill, are moſt excellent baits on the hook for almoſt all ſorts of fiſh.

The tackle neceſſary for an angler is various, according to what branch of the art he applies himſelf to. He muſt be provided with variety of hooks, and a competent quantity of every ſort; he muſt not be without wax, ſilk, and a pair of ſciſſars or penknife; a baſket or bag, and landing net; plummets, ſhot, and floats of every kind; needles, and thread; lines, hair, Indian groſs, variety of feathers, more particularly thoſe taken from the neck of a mallard, the wing of a partridge, a capon's neck, the top of a plover, or the hackle of a red cock. He muſt likewiſe be furniſhed with twiſt, and bedding for dubbing his artificial flies; he muſt have a landing-hook, reels for his ſilk lines, a panch or book for his hair lines, and a convenient place wherein to put his ſmall craft, ſuch as his flies, hooks, wax, ſhot, ſilk, &c. a bag for his worms, and a tin box for his gentles.

Cautions to be obſerved in ANGLING, *as to the ſeaſons of the weather, the time of the day and year*, &c.

In angling you ought ſo to place yourſelf, that your ſhadow do not at any time lie upon the water, if ſhallow; but in deep waters that is not ſo neceſſary to be obſerved, yet that you may be exact, you ſhould make uſe of all the advantages that the place will afford.

In

In a pond it is beſt to angle near the ford where the cattle go to drink, and in rivers in ſuch places where ſuch ſort of fiſh you intend to angle for, do uſually frequent; as for breams, in the deepeſt and quieteſt part of the river; for eels under over-hanging banks; for chub, in deep ſhaded holes; for perch, in ſcowers; for roach, in the ſame places as perch; for trouts, in quick ſtreams and with a fly upon the ſtream on the top of the water.

And if you fiſh in ſuch places where you can diſcern the gravelly bottom, then be ſure that you conceal yourſelf as much as is poſſible.

In ſuch waters as are peſtered with weeds, roots of trees, and ſuch like, fiſh lie cloſe and warm, and they reſort thither in great ſhoals, and there they will bite freely; but take great care how you caſt in the hook, and how you ſtrike a bite, for the leaſt raſhneſs loſes hook and line.

And if the hook happens to be entangled, you ſhould be provided with a ring of lead, about ſix inches round, faſtened to a ſmall pack-thread, and thruſt the ring over the rod, letting it go into the water, holding faſt by the other end of the pack-thread, and work it gently up and down, and it will ſoon diſengage the hook.

It is good angling in whirlpools, under bridges, at the falls of mills, and in any place where the water is deep and clear, and not diſturbed with wind or weather.

The beſt times are from *April* to *October*, for in cold, ſtormy and windy weather, the fiſh will not bite; and the beſt times in the day are from three till nine in the morning, and from three in the afternoon till ſun-ſet.

If the wind be eaſterly, it will be in vain to go to angle; but you may angle well enough if it blow from any other point, provided it do not blow hard; but it is beſt in a ſoutherly wind, and a cloſe, louering, warm day, with a gentle wind, and after a ſudden ſhower to diſturb the water, at which time they will beſt riſe at the fly, and bite eagerly; and the cooler the weather is in the hotteſt months, the better it is.

In winter, all weathers and all times are much alike, only the warmeſt are the beſt.

It is very good angling a little before the fiſh ſpawn, for then their bellies being full they frequent ſandy fords, to rub and looſen their bellies, at which time they will bite freely.

It is alſo very good angling in a dull, cloudy day, after a clear, moon-ſhiny night, for in ſuch nights they are fearful to ſtir to get food, lying cloſe, ſo that being hungry the next day, they will bite boldly and eagerly.

At the opening of ſluices and mill-dams, if you go with the courſe of the water, you can hardly miſs of fiſh that ſwim up the ſtream to ſeek for what food the water brings down with it.

It is good angling at the ebb, in waters that ebb and flow; but yet the flood is to be preferred, if the tide is not ſtrong. For fly fiſhing, *ſee* APRIL, AUGUST, *&c.* for proper directions. *See Article* FISHING.

Directions and Cautions to be obſerved in ANGLING.

To know at any time what baits fiſh are willing to take open the belly of the firſt you catch, and take his ſtomach very tenderly; open it with a ſharp penknife, and you will diſcover what he then feeds on. The procuring proper baits is not the leaſt part of the angler's ſkill.

The ants fly is to be met with from *June* to *September*, and may be kept in a bottle with ſome earth and the roots of graſs from the ant-hills where they are bred. They are excellent bait for roach, dace, and chub, if you angle with them under the water about a hand's breadth from the bottom.

It is uſual for every angler to have his peculiar haunt. Now for the attracting and drawing together the fiſh into ſuch a place, it will be proper once in four or five days to caſt in ſome corn boiled ſoft, or garbage, or worms chopt to pieces, or grains ſteeped in blood and dried; but for carp and tench, ground malt is the moſt proper to keep them together.

If you fiſh in a ſtream, it will be beſt to caſt in the grain above the hook, down the ſtream.

The beſt way of angling with the fly is down the river, not up, and in order to make them bite freely, be ſure to uſe ſuch baits as you know they are naturally inclined to, and in ſuch manner as they are accuſtomed to receive them.

If your baits be of paſte, for the keeping them on your hook, add a little flax, or wool.

The eyes of fiſh are good baits for all fiſh.

Wear not light coloured or gay clothes when you are fiſhing, but rather black or dark coloured; and if poſſible, ſhelter yourſelf under ſome buſh or tree, or ſtand ſo far from the bank-ſide that you can but diſcern the float; for fiſh are timorous, and fearful of every thing they ſee.

The next thing to be obſerved is the floating for ſcale-fiſh, in pond or river. Firſt, take notice that the ſeed brings the fiſh together; and there is no better in all angling than blood and grains, though paſte is good, but inferior to theſe.

Remember to plumb your ground angling with fine tackle, as ſingle hair for half the line next the hook, round and ſmall plumbed, according to the float.

Other ſpecial baits are theſe; brandlings, gentles, paſte, dock-worms or caddis, (otherwiſe called cock-bait) they lie in gravelly huſk, under the ſtones in the river.

The natural fly is a ſure way of angling to augment the angler's diverſion: with the palmer, may-fly, and oak-fly the angler muſt uſe ſuch a rod as to angle with the ground-bait; the line muſt not be ſo long as the rod.

Let the angler withdraw his fly as he ſhall find it moſt convenient and advantageous in his angling: when he comes to deep water, whoſe motion is ſlow, let him make his line about two yards long, and drop his fly behind a buſh, and he will find excellent ſport. *For* PASTE *and* WORMS *ſee their own articles.*

ANGLING *by hand,*

Is of three ſorts.

The firſt is performed with a line about half the length of the rod, a good weighty plummet, and three hairs next the hook, which is called a running line, and with one large brandling, or a dew worm of a moderate ſize, or two ſmall ones of the firſt, or any other ſort proper for a trout, or indeed almoſt any worm whatſoever; for if a trout be in humour to bite, he will bite at any worm, and if you fiſh with two, bait your hook thus.

Firſt, run the point of your hook in at the very head of your firſt worm, and ſo down through his body, till it be paſt the knot, and then let it out, and ſtrip the worm above the arming, (that you may not bruiſe it with your fingers) till you have put on the other, by running the point of your hook in below the knot, and upwards through his body, towards his head, till it be juſt covered with the head, which being done, you are then to ſlip the firſt worm down over the arming again, till the knot of both worms meet together.

The ſecond way of angling in hand, and with a running line, is with a line ſomething longer than the former, and with tackle made after the following manner.

At the utmoſt extremity of your line, where the hook is always placed in all other ways of angling, you are to have a large piſtol or carbine bullet, into which the end of your line is to be faſtened, with a peg or pin even and cloſe with the bullet, and about half a foot above that, a branch of line of two or three handfuls long, or more for a ſwift ſtream, with a hook at the end thereof, baited with ſome of the forementioned worms; and another half a foot above that armed and baited after the ſame manner, but with another ſort of worm, without any lead at all above; by which means you will always certainly find the true bottom in all depths, which with the plummets upon your line above you can never do; but that your bait muſt always drag, while you are ſounding, (which in this way of

of angling muſt be continually) by which means, you are like to have more trouble, and perhaps leſs ſucceſs. And both theſe ways of angling at the bottom, are moſt proper for a dark and muddy water, by reaſon that in ſuch a condition of the ſtream, a man may ſtand as near as he will, and neither his own ſhadow, nor the nearneſs of the taekle will hinder his ſport.

The third way of angling by hand with a ground bait, and much the beſt of all other, is with a line full as long or a yard longer than your rod, with no more than one hair next the hook, and for two or three lengths above it, and no more than one ſmall pellet of ſhot for a plummet, your hook little, your worm of the ſmalleſt brandlings, very well ſcoured, and only one upon your hook at a time, which is thus to be baited; the point of your hook is to be put in at the tag of his tail, and run up his body quite over all the arming; and ſtill ſtript on an inch, at leaſt, upon the hair, the head, and remaining part hanging downwards, and with this line and hook thus baited, you are ever more to angle in the ſtreams, always in a clear rather than a troubled water, and always up the river, ſtill caſting out your worm before you, with a clean light, one handed rod, like an artificial fly, where it will be taken ſometimes at the top, or within a very little of the ſuperficies of the water, and almoſt always before that light plumb can ſink it to the bottom, both by reaſon of the ſtream, and alſo that you muſt always keep your worm in motion, by drawing ſtill back towards you, as if you were angling with a fly.

And indeed whoever ſhall try this way, will find it the beſt of all others, to angle with a worm in a bright water eſpecially; but then his rod muſt be very light and pliant, and very true and finely made, and with a ſkilful hand it will ſucceed beyond expectation: and in a clear ſtream, is undoubtedly the beſt angling for a trout or grayling with a worm, by many degrees, that any man can make choice of, and the moſt eaſy and pleaſant to the angler.

And if the angler be of a conſtitution that will ſuffer him to wade, and will ſlip into the tail of a ſhallow ſtream to the calf of the leg, or knee, and ſo keep off the bank he ſhall take almoſt what fiſh he pleaſes.

The ſecond way of angling at the bottom is with a cork, or float, and that is alſo of two ſorts.

With a worm; or, with grub, or caddis.

With a worm, you are to have your line within a foot or a foot and a half as long as your rod, in a dark water with two, or, if you will, with three; but in a clear water, never with above one hair next the hook, and two, or three, or four, or five lengths above it, and a worm of what ſize you pleaſe; your plumbs fitted to your cork, and your cork to the condition of the river, (that is to the ſwiftneſs or ſlowneſs of the ſtream) and both when the water is very clear, as fine as you can, and then you are never to bait with more than one of the leſſer ſort of brandlings: or if they be very little ones indeed, you may then bait with two after the manner before directed.

When you angle for a trout, you are to do it as deep, that is as near to the bottom, as you can, provided your bait do not drag, or if it do, a trout will ſometimes take it in that poſture: if for a grayling, you are then to fiſh further from the bottom, he being a fiſh that uſually ſwims nearer to the middle of the water, and lies always looſe; or however is more apt to riſe than a trout, and more inclined to riſe than to deſcend even to a groundling. With a grub or caddis, you are to angle with the ſame length of line; or if it be all out as long as your rod, it is not the worſe, with never above one hair for two or three lengths next the hook, and with the ſmalleſt cork, or float, and the leaſt weight of plumb you can, that will but ſink, and that the ſwiftneſs of your ſtream will allow; which alſo you may help, and avoid the violence of the current, by angling in the returns of a ſtream, or the eddies betwixt two ſtreams, which alſo are the moſt likely places, wherein to kill a fiſh in a ſtream, either at the top or bottom.

Of

Of grubs for a grayling; the aſh grub which is plump, milk white, bent round from head to tail, and exceeding tender, with a red head; or the dock-worm; or the grub of a pale yellow, longer, lanker, and tougher than the other, with rows of feet all down his belly, and a red head, alſo are the beſt, *i. e.* for a grayling; becauſe though a trout will take both theſe, (the aſh grub eſpecially) yet he does not do it ſo freely as the other; and a certain author ſays, he has uſually taken two graylings, for one trout with that bait; but if he happened to take a trout with it, it was commonly a very good one.

Theſe baits are uſually kept in bran, in which an aſh grub commonly grows tougher, and will better endure baiting; though he is ſtill ſo tender, that it will be neceſſary to warp in a piece of ſtiff hair with your arming, leaving it ſtanding out about a ſtraw's breadth at the head of your hook, ſo as to keep the grub either from ſlipping totally off when baited, or at leaſt down to the point of the hook, by which means your arming will be left naked and bare, which is neither ſo ſightly, nor ſo likely to be taken, though to help that (which will often however fall out) you may arm the hook deſigned for this bait, with the whiteſt horſe hair that you can get, which itſelf will reſemble and ſhine like that bait, and conſequently will do more good, or leſs harm, than arming of any other colour.

Theſe grubs are to be baited thus; the hook is to be put in, under the head, or the chaps of the bait, and guided down the middle of the belly, without ſuffering it to peep out by the way, for then (the aſh grub eſpecially) will iſſue out water and milk, till nothing but the ſkin ſhall remain, and the bend of the hook will appear black through it, till the point of your hook come ſo low; that the heart of your bait may reſt, and ſtick upon the hair that ſtands out to hold it, by which means it can neither ſlip of itſelf, neither will the force of the ſtream nor quick pulling out, upon any miſtake, ſtrip off.

Now the caddis or cod bait (which is a ſure killing bait, and for the moſt part ſurer than any of the other) may be put upon the hook two or three together, and is ſometimes (to very great effect) joined to a worm, and ſometimes to an artificial fly, to cover the point of the hook; but is always to be angled with at bottom (when by itſelf eſpecially) with the fineſt tackle; and is for all times in the year, the moſt holding bait of all other whatſoever both for trout and grayling. *See* SNAP-ANGLING, FLOAT-ANGLING, TRIMMER-ANGLING, and FLY-ANGLING, ROCK-FISHING, BLADDER-ANGLING, MAGGOT-FISHING.

To allure FISH *to bite.*

Take gum-ivy, and put a good quantity of it into a box made of oak, like thoſe the apothecaries uſe of white wood for their pills. Rub the inſide of the box with this gum, and when you angle, put three or four worms therein, letting them remain but a ſhort time; for if long, it kills them: then take them out, and uſe them, putting more in their ſtead, out of the worm-bag and moſs; and continue to do this all day.

Gum-ivy is a tear which drops from the body of the larger ivy, being wounded. It is of a yellowiſh red colour, of a ſtrong ſcent, and ſharp taſte. That which is ſold in the ſhops is often counterfeit and adulterate: therefore to get true gum-ivy, at *Michaelmas* or ſpring, drive ſeveral great nails into large ivy-ſtalks, and having wriggled them till they become very looſe, let them remain, and a gum will iſſue out of the hole. Or you may ſlit ſeveral great ivy-ſtalks, and viſit them once a month, or oftener, to ſee what gum flows from the wounded part. This gum is excellent for the angler's uſe; perhaps nothing more ſo under the form of an unguent. Alſo,

Take aſſa-fœtida, half an ounce; camphire, two drachms; bruiſe them well together with ſome drops of oil of olive, and put it into a pewter-box, to uſe, as the receipt from Monſieur *Charras*. Some, inſtead of oil of olive, uſe the chemical oil of lavender and camomile; and ſome add the quantity of a nutmeg of *Venice* turpentine to it. But for a trout in a muddy water, and

and for gudgeons in a clear water; the beſt unguents are thus compounded, *viz.*

Take aſſa-fœtida, three drachms; camphire one drachm; *Venice* turpentine, one drachm, beat all together with ſome drops of the chemical oils of lavender and camomile, of each an equal quantity; and uſe it as in the firſt direction.

Take *Venice* turpentine, the beſt hive-honey, and oil of polypody of the oak, drawn by retort; mix all together, and uſe it as the firſt ointment.

Take oil of ivy-berries, made by expreſſion or infuſion, and put ſome in a box, and uſe it to ſcent a few worms juſt before you uſe them.

Diſſolve gum-ivy in the oil of ſpike, and anoint the bait with it, for a pike.

Put camphire in the moſs wherein are your worms, the day you angle.

Diſſolve two ounces of gum-ivy in a gill of ſpring-water; mix them together with the like quantity of the oil of ſweet almonds; then take what quantity of worms you intend to uſe that day, being firſt well ſcoured in moſs, and put them in linnen thrums (the ends of the weaver's warp when he has finiſhed his piece) well waſhed in ſpring-water, and ſqueezed: then wet the thrums in this compoſition, and put them and the worms into a linen bag out of which uſe them.

Take aſſa-fœtida, three drachms; ſpikenard of *Spain*, one drachm: put them in a pint of ſpring-water, and let them ſtand in a ſhady place fourteen days in the ground: then take the ſolution out, and having drained it through a linnen cloth, put to the liquor one drachm of ſpermaceti, and keep it cloſe in a ſtrong glaſs bottle. When you go to angle, take what quantity of worms you intend to uſe that day, (they being firſt well ſcoured in moſs) put them upon a china ſaucer, and pour a little of this water upon them; then put them in the moſs again, and uſe them.

Take juice of camomile, half a ſpoonful; chemical oil of ſpike, one drachm; oil of comfrey by infuſion, one drachm and a half; gooſe-greaſe, two drachms: Theſe being well diſſolved over the fire, let them ſtand till they are cold; then put them into a ſtrong glaſs bottle, which keep unſtopped three or four days; ſtop it afterwards very well, and when you angle, anoint the bait with this compoſition.

Some add to it three drachms of the ſpirit of vitriol, and call it the univerſal and infallible bait.

Take a handful of houſeleek, and half a handful of inner green bark of the ivy-ſtalk: pound theſe well together, and preſs out the juice, and wet your moſs therewith. When you angle, put ſix or eight worms therein out of the other bag.

Some uſe the juice of nettles and houſeleek, as the laſt receipt, and ſome only the juice of houſeleek.

Some anoint their baits with the marrow got out of a heron's thigh-bone; and ſome uſe the fat and greaſe of a heron.

Oil of aniſe, ſpikenard of *Spain*, ſpermaceti, powdered cummin-ſeed, galbanum, are all highly commended, and may be tried ſingly or compounded; either mixed up in a paſte, or uſed as unguents.

Make up a paſte with mulberry juice, hedge-hog's fat, oil of water lilies, and a few drops of oil of penny-royal. Some highly commend this.

Oil of amber, roſemary, and myrrh, alike of each, mixed with the worms, or in paſte, is ſaid to make the bait ſo powerful, that no fiſh will reſiſt it.

Sea-gull's fat, mixed with eringo juice, is an attractive unguent.

Unpickled ſamphire bruiſed, made up in balls for ground-bait with walnut oil, is excellent for carp, bream, or tench. Alſo bean-flour, with a little honey, wetted with rectified ſpirits of wine and a little oil of turpentine, made up in ſmall pellets, and thrown in over night, will make the fiſh very eager, and keep them at the place; where you will be ſure to find them next morning.

Take the oils of camomile, lavender, anniſeed, each a quarter of an ounce, heron's greaſe, and the beſt of aſſa-fœtida, each two drachms, two ſcruples of cummin-ſeed,

ſeed, finely beaten to powder, *Venice* turpentine, camphire, and galbanum, of each a drachm; add two grains of civet, and make them into an unguent; this muſt be kept cloſe in a glazed earthen pot, or it loſes much of its virtue; anoint your line with it as before, and your expectation will be anſwered. *See* PASTE.

ANGLING *in the middle, for trout or grayling.*

Is of two ſorts; 1. with a pink, or minnow, for a trout.

2. With a worm, grub or caddis, for a grayling.

As for the firſt it is with a minnow, half a foot, or a foot, within the ſurface of the water; ſome indeed uſe minnows kept in ſalt; but others diſapprove of them, unleſs where living ones are not poſſible to be had; nor are artificial ones to be uſed, where the natural ones are to be had: but a bull head with his gill-fins cut off is by ſome recommended as a better bait for a trout, (at ſome times of the year eſpecially) than a minnow, and a loach much better than that.

The ſecond way of angling in the middle is with the worm, grub, caddis, or any other ground bait for a grayling; he taking it much better there than at the bottom, as has been ſaid before; and this is always in a clear water, and with the fineſt tackle.

To which may be added alſo, and with very good reaſon, a third way of angling by hand with a ground bait, as a third way of fiſhing in the middle, which is common to both trout and grayling, and the beſt way of angling with a worm of all other.

The times for ANGLING, *ſeaſonable and unſeaſonable.*

Calm and clear weather is very good to angle in; but cool cloudy weather in ſummer is beſt; provided it be not ſo boiſterouſly windy, as that you cannot guide your tackle.

The cooler the weather is in the hotteſt months, the better it is: and if a ſudden violent ſhower hath diſturbed and muddied the river, then is the time for angling in the ſtream at the ground with a red worm.

In like manner it is a very good time for angling before the fiſh ſpawn; for then their bellies being full, they come into ſandy fords, and their rub there bellies to looſen them, at which time they will bite very freely.

If you would fiſh for carp and tench, you muſt begin early in the morning, fiſhing from ſun riſing till eight of the clock, and from four in the afternoon till night, and in hot months till it is very late.

In the heat of the ſummer, carps will ſhew themſelves on the very top of the water, at which time, if you fiſh with a lob worm, as you do with a natural fly, you have excellent ſport, eſpecially if it be among reeds.

In *March*, *April*, *September*, and all the winter (in which ſeaſon fiſh ſwim very deep near the ground) it is beſt fiſhing in a ſerene warm day, for then they will bite faſter: but all the ſummer time mornings, evenings, and cool, cloudy weather, are the beſt times for angling.

Here take notice, that you will find that fiſh riſe beſt at the fly after a ſhower of rain, that has only beaten the gnats and flies into the river, without mudding it.

The proper months and times of the day for the fly, are *March*, *April*, *May*, and the beginning of *June*; in which months, fiſh in the morning about nine of the clock; and in the afternoon between three and four. A warm evening is alſo very ſeaſonable, if the gnats play much.

It is alſo a very good time for angling after a clear moon ſhiny night, if the ſucceeding day prove cloudy; for the fiſh having abſtained from food all night, (for in bright nights they will not ſtir for fear) the next day they are hungry and eager, and the gloomineſs of the day will make them bite boldly.

It is a good time for angling, when you perceive the trouts to leap pleaſantly at the flies above water; or the pikes to purſue other fiſh.

In

In a word, an experienced angler, obſerves the times, ſeaſons, and places; otherwiſe, though his baits are ever ſo good, they will have but little effect.

If you go along with the courſe of the water, at the opening of ſluices or mills, you will find that trouts, and other fiſh will then come out to ſeek for what food the water brings down with it.

And firſt, in the extremity of heat, when the earth is parched with a drought, there is but little ſport to be had, eſpecially in either muddy, or clear ſhallow rivers.

Secondly, in the winter, or ſpring time, when any hoary froſt happens, the fiſh will not bite kindly all that day, except it be in the evening, and that proves ſerene and pleaſant. But it is not proper to fiſh at any time, when the wind blows ſo high that you cannot manage your tackle to advantage.

Thirdly, it is not good fiſhing in the time of ſheep-ſhearing, for then the fiſh glut themſelves with what is waſhed off the ſheep, and will ſcarce bite till that ſeaſon be over.

Alſo the ſharp eaſt and northerly winds do very much obſtruct the recreation of anglers: nor is it good to fiſh immediately after ſpawning time: for at that time their appetite is much palled.

It is very ſtrange to be obſerved, what a natural inſtinct there is in fiſh, in foreknowing the approach of a ſhower of rain, for upon the approach of a cloud that threatens a ſhower, they will not bite; and the obſervation of this has ſaved ſeveral anglers from being wet to the ſkin.

Laſtly, if the preceding night prove dark and cloudy, the ſucceeding day, will be no good day to angle in, unleſs it be for ſmall fiſh; for at ſuch time the larger prey abroad for the leſſer; who by inſtinct knowing the danger, hide themſelves till the morning; and having faſted all night, become then very hungry, while the larger having gorged themſelves, lie abſconded all the day. For directions for ARTIFICIAL FLY-FISHING, ſee the Article FISH.

ANGLING LINE; to make this line, the hair ſhould be round and twiſted even, for that ſtrengthens it, and ſhould alſo be as near as may be of equal bigneſs; then lay them in water for a quarter of an hour, whereby you will find, which of them ſhrink, then twiſt them over again, and in the twiſting, ſome intermingle ſilk, which is not good, but a line of all ſilk is not amiſs; alſo a line made of the ſtrongeſt luteſtring is very good, but that will ſoon rot with the water: now the beſt colour for lines, is ſorrel, white, and grey; the two laſt colours for clear waters, and the firſt for muddy rivers, neither is the pale watry green deſpiſeable, which colour may be made thus; put a pint of ſtrong allum, half a pound of ſoot, a ſmall quantity of juice of walnut leaves, with the like of allum into a pipkin, boil them about half an hour together, then take it off the fire; when it is cool, ſteep your hair in it; or elſe thus, boil in a bottle of allum water, ſomewhat more than a handful of marigold flowers, till a yellow ſcum ariſe; then take half a pound of green copperas, with as much verdegreaſe, and beat them together to a fine powder; and with the hair, put them into the allum water, and let it lie ten hours, or more: take the hair out, and let it dry. *See* LINES FOR FISHING.

ANGLING ROD. The time to provide ſtocks is in the winter ſolſtice, when the trees have ſhed their leaves, and the ſap is in the roots, for after *January* it aſcends again into the trunk and branches, at which time it is improper to gather ſtocks, or tops; as for the ſtocks they ſhould be lower grown, and the tops the beſt ruſh ground ſhoots as can be got, not knotty, but proportionable and ſlender, for otherwiſe they will neither caſt or ſtrike well, and the line, by reaſon of their unpliableneſs, muſt be much endangered; now when both ſtock and top are gathered in one ſeaſon, and as ſtrait as may be, bathe them (except the tops) over a gentle fire, and uſe them not till fully ſeaſoned, which is a year and four months; but they are better if kept two years; and for the preſerving, both from rotting, or worm eating, rub them over thrice a year with ſallet, or linſeed oil; ſweet butter will ſerve if never ſalted; and with any of theſe you muſt chafe your rods well; if bored, pour in either of the oils,

and let them ſoak therein twenty-four hours, then pour it out again; this will preſerve the tops and ſtocks from injuring. *See* LINE, HOOK, FLOAT, *and* ROD, *&c.*

Night ANGLING, *and Ground* ANGLING.

Great fiſh (but chiefly trouts) are ſhy, and fearful of enſnarements; and obſerve the moſt ſecure ſeaſon to ſeek their food, and that is a-nights.

For night-angling you muſt provide large garden-worms; or inſtead of them, black ſnails: and having baited your hook with them, caſt them off at a diſtance, and then draw your line to you again upon the ſurface of the water, not ſuffering the bait to ſink; with which uſe not a leaden plummet, but only a float; but in ground-angling you muſt uſe a plummet without a float: and this method of ground-angling is very good in cold weather, for then the fiſh lie low.

You may eaſily hear the fiſh riſe, and therefore give him time to ſwallow the bait; and then gently give him a twitch to ſecure him.

If you find that the fiſh does not freely take the bait at the top of the water, put ſome lead to it, and ſink your bait, and proceed as in day-angling.

It has been obſerved, that the beſt trouts bite in the night, and do moſt commonly riſe in the ſtill deeps, ſeldom in the quick ſtreams. *See* BLADDER ANGLING, DRABLING, *&c.*

ANTICOR, *(or advant coeur,)* is an inflammation in a horſe between his fore-legs, the ſame with the quinzy in mankind. Moſt writers are agreed, that this diſorder proceeds from hard-riding, expoſing a horſe to the cold, and giving him cold water to drink when he is hot, full feeding, and whatever elſe may cauſe a ſudden ſtagnation of the blood. Some will have it to proceed from fatneſs and rank feeding.

When you touch a ſwelling of this kind, the impreſſion of the fingers remain for ſome time, as if you had made them in a bit of puff paſte, filling up again by degrees, as the paſte would riſe. This ſwelling contains bloody water, that inſinuates between the fleſh and the ſkin, and proves that all the blood in the veins is corrupted.

The cure ſhould firſt be attempted by large and repeated bleedings, to abate the inflammation; and Mr. *Gibſon* approves of ſtriking one or other of the veins of the hind parts to make a revulſion. Next to bleeding, if the horſe be coſtive or bound in his body, clyſters are of uſe; and Dr. *Bracken* directs the following as a general one. Take leaves of mallows and pellitory of the wall, of each three handfuls; camomile flowers, one handful; anniſeed and ſweet fennel-ſeed, each half an ounce; linſeed, one ounce; boil theſe in three quarts of water to two; then ſtrain and preſs out the liquor ſtrongly, and add of caryocoſtinum electuary one ounce, common ſalt two ounces, and common plaiſter oil three ounces mixt. Theſe ſhould be injected through a very long pipe for the purpoſe, and as warm as a man can bear his cheek to the ſide of the bladder it is tied up in, and it ſhould be repeated every two or three days, as occaſion offers.

ANTLER, a ſtart or branch of a deer's attire.

Bes ANTLER, the ſtart or branch next above the brow-antler.

Brow-ANTLER, the ſtart or branch next the head.

APOPLEXY, or FALLING EVIL, a diſeaſe that ſeizes the heads of hawks, commonly by reaſon of too much greaſe and ſtore of blood; or becauſe they have been too long in the heat of the ſun, or have made too long a flight in the heat of the day: and as it is very cuſtomary with them to be full of greaſe in the mew: it is very good when they are empty to give them a little lard, or ſweet butter, ſoaked in roſe-water, ſweetened with a little ſugar-candy pounded; but the beſt thing of all is to draw their meat through black cherry-water.

APOPLEXY, *(in Horſes.)* *See* PALSY.

APOSTHUME, *(in Hawks)* a diſeaſe in the head, attended with ſwellings therein; occaſioned by divers ill humours, and the heat

heat of the head: it may be diſcovered by the ſwelling of the eyes, by the moiſture that comes from their ears, and by their ſlothfulneſs.

For cure, give them a pill of butter, as big as a nut, well waſhed in roſe-water, and mixed with honey of roſes and fine ſugar, for three or four mornings, when they have meat: they muſt be held on the faſt till they have made one or two mewts, then take four drams of the ſeed of rue, two drams of hepatic aloes, and one ſcruple of ſaffron; reduce all to fine powder, and mix them with honey of roſes, and make a pill, and give them: it will purge and ſcour their heads; then about two-hours after give them ſome good hot meat.

When the nares of a hawk are ſtuffed up with filth; after a convenient ſcouring, take pepper and muſtard-ſeed, beaten to a fine powder, put it into a linen cloth, and ſteep it for ſome time in ſtrong white wine vinegar; of which put ſome drops upon her nares, that they may pierce in, and they will ſoon ſcour her head.

APPROACHING, in Fowling, is a particular device to approach or come near thoſe birds that are ſhy, and frequent marſhy and watry places, without being ſeen by them.

This is performed by a ſort of machine, of three hoops tied together, all at proper diſtances, according to the height of the man that is to uſe it, and having boughs tied all round it, and with cords to bear on his ſhoulders; ſo that a man getting in it is concealed by the boughs, and can approach near them unſuſpected till he comes within reach of ſhot.

As for herons, wild geeſe, duck, teal, *&c.* they are apt to keep the waters in the day-time, and on the meadows near the brinks of the rivers, and as far as they can from hedges and trees, for fear of being ſurprized; and when the water is 2 or 300 paces diſtant from trees, they will leave the middle of the ſtream, and muddle along the ſides of the river where the water is ſhallow; but when they perceive any body near, even a beaſt to paſs along, they will quit the ſides and withdraw to the middle again.

Geeſe, ducks and teals quit the water in the evening, and paſs the night in the fields, but in the morning return to the water: however you may eaſily approach them by the means of a machine, as repreſented in the following figure, carried by a man, where he is concealed; and they may be ſhot whenever he is within a due diſtance from them. *See* Plate II.

To make this machine take three ſmall hoops, which you are to tie with a cord in this manner; take a cord D, E, M, N, tie two ends together, and doing the ſame by the other two, divide the whole into four parts, and yet nothing muſt be cut; and faſten to every quarter D, E, M, N, another cord, five or ſix feet long, paſs the head of it through the middle, ſo that two of the cords remain before and the other behind; or elſe fix a piece of wood in the ground, the height of the man that is to carry the machine, put this cord upon it, and take a hoop F, C, L, O, which you muſt tie to the four quarters with the four cords, exactly to the height of the cincture; take another hoop and tie it likewiſe to the four cords, G, B, K, P, againſt the middle of the thighs, and the third in the like manner to the ſame cords, high as the ancles, and then place ſome very light branches of trees quite round theſe hoops, and tie them to three hoops, ordering them ſo that the birds may not ſee the perſon within the machine with his gun: but in caſe he finds that the birds ſeem to diſcern him, he muſt advance very gently towards them.

The birds, which keep moving continually, ſeeing him come near, will fancy it is themſelves that draw near the tree, and not the tree near them, by which means he may come near enough to fire upon them.

The beſt time to make uſe of this machine is in the morning, when the birds are returning out of the fields; for he may fire upon them as they paſs, becauſe they will not paſs all together but in ſeveral flocks.

APPUI, or ſtay upon the hand, is the reciprocal ſenſe between the horſe's mouth

and the bridle-hand, or the ſenſe of the action of the bridle in the horſeman's hand.

The true and right *appui* of the hand, is the nice bearing or ſtay of the bridle; ſo that the horſe, awed by the ſenſibility and tenderneſs of the parts of his mouth, dare not reſt much upon the bitt mouth, nor chack or beat upon the hand to withſtand it.

Such a horſe has a dull, deaf, *appui*; that is, he has a good mouth, but his tongue is ſo thick that the bitt can't work or bear upon the bars; for the tongue being not ſenſible, or tender as the bars, is benumbed or hardened by the bitt; ſo the *appui* is not good. This and the following are terms uſed of an *appui*.

The bitt does not preſs the bars in the quick, by reaſon of the groſſneſs of the tongue, or elſe of the lips.

Your horſe has a reſt or ſtay that forces the hand, which ſhews that he has a bad mouth.

This horſe has no *appui*, no reſt upon the hand; that is, he dreads the bitt mouth, he is apprehenſive of the hand, and he cannot ſuffer the bitt to preſs, or bear, though never ſo little, upon the parts of his mouth; and thus it comes to paſs he does not eaſily obey the bridle.

A horſe that is taught a good *appui*, if you mean to give that horſe a good reſt upon the hand, it behoves you to gallop him and put him often back; a long ſtretch gallop is very proper for the ſame end, for in galloping he gives the horſeman an opportunity of bearing upon the hand.

Such a horſe has too much *appui*, he throws himſelf too much upon the bitt; a horſe that has a fine ſtay or reſt upon the hand, *i. e.* equal, firm, and light, or one that obeys the bridle. *See* HAND.

A full *appui* upon the hand, is a firm ſtay, without reſting very heavy, and without bearing upon the hand.

Horſes for the army ought to have a full *appui* upon the hand.

A more than full reſt or *appui* upon the hand, is ſaid of a horſe that is ſtopped with ſome force; but ſtill ſo that he does not force the hand. This *appui* is good for ſuch riders as depend upon the bridle, inſtead of their thighs.

APRIL.

Of Fly-fiſhing in the month of April; *or the flies taken for fiſhing in that month; or the making of artificial flies.*

All the ſame tackles and flies that were taken in the month of *March*, will be taken in this month alſo; (ſee MARCH) with this diſtinction only, concerning the flies, that all the browns be lapped with red ſilk, and the duns with yellow.

1. To theſe, a ſmall bright brown, made of ſpaniel's fur, with a light grey wing, in a bright day and a clear water, is very well taken.

2. There is alſo a little dark brown, the dubbing of that colour, and ſome violet camlet mixt; and the wing of the grey feather of a mallard.

3. From the 6th of this month to the 10th, there is a fly, called the violet fly, made of a dark violet ſtuff, with the wings of the grey feather of a mallard.

4. About the 12th of this month comes in the fly, called the whirling-dun; which is taken every day, about the mid-time of the day, all this month through; and by fits, from thence to the end of *June*; and is commonly made of the down of a fox's cub, which is of an aſh colour at the roots next the ſkin, and ribb'd about with yellow ſilk, the wings of the pale grey feather of the mallard.

5. There is alſo a yellow dun; the dubbing of camel's hair, and yellow camlet, and wool mixt, and a white grey wing.

6. There is alſo this month another little brown, beſides that mentioned before, made with a very ſlender body, the dubbing of dark brown and violet camlet mixt, and a grey wing; which though the direction for making be near the other, is yet another fly, and will take when the other will not, eſpecially in a bright day and clear water.

7. About the 20th of this month comes in

in a fly, called the horſe-fleſh fly; the dubbing of which is a blue mohair, with pink-coloured and red tammy mixt, a light coloured wing, and a dark brown head. This fly is taken beſt in the evening; and kills from two hours before ſun-ſet till twilight, and is taken the month through.

AQUATIC, that lives, breeds, or grows, in or about the water; as aquatic animals, plants, *&c.*

ARABIAN HORSE. Gentlemen and merchants who have travelled thoſe parts, report, that the right *Arabian* horſes are valued at an incredible and intolerable price; being valued at 500, and as others ſay, at 1, 2, and 3000*l.* an horſe. That the *Arabs* are as careful of keeping the genealogies of their horſes, as princes in keeping their pedigrees: that they keep them with medals; and that each ſon's portion is uſually two ſuits of arms, and one of their horſes.

The *Arabs* boaſt, that they will ride fourſcore miles without drawing bit; but this has been performed by ſome of our *Engliſh* horſes: and much more was done by a highwayman's horſe, who having committed a robbery, on the ſame day rode from *London* to *York*, being 150 miles.

Notwithſtanding their great value, and the difficulty of bringing them from *Scanderoon* to *England* by ſea, yet by the care, and at the charge of ſome breeders in the north of *England*, the *Arabian* horſe has been no ſtranger to thoſe parts; and perhaps at this day ſome of the race may be ſeen there, if not the true *Arabian* ſtallion. *See* STALLION.

ARCHED LEGS; a horſe is ſaid to have arched legs when his knees are bended arch-wiſe.

This expreſſion relates to fore-quarters, and the infirmity here ſignified, happens to ſuch horſes as have their legs ſpoiled with travelling.

The horſes called Braſſicourts, have likewiſe their knees bended arch-wiſe; but this deformity is natural to them.

ARM OF A HORSE. *See* FORE THIGH.

To ARM. A horſe is ſaid to arm himſelf when he preſſes down his head, as if he would check, and bends his neck ſo as to reſt the branches of his bridle upon his counter, in order to diſobey the bitt mouth, and guard his bars and his mouth, which are relieved by over-bending his neck.

Since your horſe arms himſelf, give him a knee'd branch that will raiſe him, and make him carry his head well. *See*, TO CARRY LOW.

ARM WITH THE LIPS.

A horſe is ſaid to arm himſelf with the lips, when he covers his bars with his lips, and makes the preſſure of the bitt too deaf and firm; this is commonly done by thick-lipped horſes. You muſt order your bitt-maker to forge you a bitt-mouth, with a cannon, or ſcratch-mouth, that is broader near the bankets than at the place of it's preſſure, or reſt upon the bars; and this will hinder your horſe from arming himſelf with his lips.

Sometimes we ſay, the lips arm the bar; *i. e.* cover, or ſcreen it. *See* DISARM.

ARMAN, a confection of wonderful efficacy to prevent a total loſs of appetite in horſes. *See* DRENCH.

ARRESTS, are mangy humours upon the ſinews of the hinder legs of a horſe, between the ham and the paſtern. They ſeldom appear upon the ſhank ſinew,

Their names are taken from their likeneſs to the arreſts or the ſmall bones of a fiſh. *See* RAT-TAIL.

ARZEL, a horſe is ſaid to be arzel, that has a white mark upon his far foot behind.

Your ſuperſtitious cavaliers perſuade themſelves, that by an unavoidable fatality, ſuch horſes are unfortunate in battle: and ſuch is the ſtrength of this prejudice that they do not care to uſe them.

ASSART, an offence committed in a foreſt, by plucking up thoſe woods by the roots that are thickets or coverts to the foreſt.

COURT OF ATTACHMENTS, a court belonging to the foreſt, wherein the officers do nothing but receive the attachments of

the foreſters, and inroll them in the verdurer's rolls, that they may be in readineſs againſt the time that the court of *Swainmote* is kept; for that this court cannot determine any offence or treſpaſs, if the value thereof be above four-pence; for all above that value muſt be inroll'd in the verderer's rolls, and ſent from thence to the court of *Swainmote*, to be tried there according to the laws of the foreſt.

For notwithſtanding the greateſt part of all the preſentments do firſt begin in this court, yet this court cannot proceed farther therein: neither is a preſentment in this court any conviction againſt the offender in thoſe offences, becauſe he may traverſe the ſame, until it hath paſſed the court of *Swainmote*; to which, all treſpaſſes preſented at the court of attachments, muſt neceſſarily come, before the offenders can be puniſhed, or ſtand convicted, as guilty in law of their offences.

ATTAINT, is a blow, or wound, received by a horſe in his inner feet, from another horſe that follows him too cloſe: or from an over-reach in froſty weather, when a horſe being rough ſhod, or having ſhoes with long calkers, ſtrikes his hinder feet againſt his fore legs, or leg. This word is likewiſe uſed to ſignify a blow that the horſe's foot receives from the fore, or hinder, oppoſite foot; or a blow given by one of the hinder feet ſtriking againſt the cronet of the fore foot. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe could not have given himſelf a ruder attaint: for I find with the probe, that it penetrates between the hoof and the coffin bone, which give reaſon to ſuſpect that the tendon is affected, and that the attaint reaches to the cronet.

Upper attaint, is a violent blow given with the two hind feet, upon the ſinew of the fore legs.

ATTIRE OF A DEER. Of a ſtag, if perfect, is called the burr: the pearls, (the little knobs on it) the beam; the gutters, the antler; the ſur-antler royal, ſur-royal; and all at top the croches.

OF A BUCK; the burr, the beam; the brow-antler, the ſur-antler; the advancer, palm, and ſpellers.

If the croches grow in the form of a man's hand, it is then called, a palmed head. Heads bearing not above three or four, the croches being placed aloft, all of one height, are called, crowned heads: heads having doubling croches, are called forked heads; becauſe the croches are planted on the top of the beam, like forks.

If you are aſked what a ſtag bears, you are only to reckon croches he bears, and never to expreſs an odd number: as, if he hath four croches on his near horn, and five on his far; you muſt ſay, he bears ten, a falſe right on his near horn, (for all that the beam bears are called rights:) but if four on the near horn, you may ſay he bears twelve, a double falſe right on the near horn: for you muſt not only make the number even, but alſo the horns even with that diſtinction.

AVANCERS, the ſame as ADVANCERS.

AUBIN is a broken going, or pace, of a horſe between an amble and a gallop; which is not eſteemed.

AVERTI, a French word uſed in the manage, as applied to the pace or motion of a horſe: ſignifying a motion that is injoined, regulated, and required in the leſſons.

Pas ecoute, and Pas d'ecole, (*i. e.* liſtening paces, or ſchool paces) ſignify the ſame thing

AUGUST, the flies of this month are the ſame as uſed in *July*; which ſee.

1. Then another art-fly, the dubbing of the black brown hair of a cow, ſome red warpt in for the tag of his tail, and a dark wing: a killing fly.

2. Next, a fly called the fern-fly; the dubbing, of the fur of a hare's neck; and that is of the colour of fern, or brackin; with a darkiſh grey wing of a mallard's feather. A killer too.

3. Beſides theſe, there is a white hackle; the body of white mohair, and wrapped about with a white hackle feather; and this is aſſuredly taken for thiſtle-down.

4. We have alſo this month a hairy long-legs; the body made of bear's dun, and blue wool, mixt, and a brown hackle feather over all.

5. And

5. And laſtly, in this month, all the browns and duns are taken that were taken in *May*.

AVIARY, a place ſet apart for feeding and propagating birds. It ſhould be ſo large as to give the birds ſome freedom of flight, and turfed to avoid the appearance of foulneſs on the floor.

AYRY, or AERY, a neſt or company of hawks or eagles, ſo called from the old French word *aire*. See HAWK.

BABBLING, is ſaid of hounds which are too buſy after they have found a good ſcent.

BACK. To back a horſe, or mount a horſe, *ados*, is to mount him bare-backed, or without a ſaddle. A weak-backed horſe is apt to ſtumble: ſuch a horſe defends himſelf with his back, is when he leaps and plays with his fillets, and doubles his reins to incommode his rider.

BACKING A COLT, after he has been exerciſed ſome time morning and evening, and you find him obedient, as directed under the head of colt; and when you have made him trot a good pace about in your hand, ſee whether your tackling be firm and good, and every thing in it's true and proper place; when having one to ſtay his head, and govern the chafing rein, you may take his back, yet not ſuddenly but by degrees, with divers heavings and half-riſings, which if he endure patiently, then ſettle yourſelf; but if he ſhrink and diſlike it, then forbear to mount, and chafe him about again, and then offer to mount, and do this till he be willing to receive you.

After you are ſettled, receive your ſtirrups, and cheriſh him, put your toes forward, let him that ſtays his head lead him forwards half a dozen paces, then cheriſh him again, ſhake and move yourſelf on the ſaddle, then let the ſtayer of his head, remove his hand a little from the caveſon, as you thruſt your toes forwards, let him move him forward with his rein, till you have made him apprehend your own motion of the body, and foot, which muſt go equally together, and with ſpirit, alſo that he will go forward without the other's aſſiſtance, and ſtay upon the reſtraint of your own hands; then cheriſh him, and give graſs, and bread to eat, alight from his back, mount and unmount twice, or thrice together, ever mixing them with cheriſhings, thus exerciſe him, till he be made perfect in going forwards, and ſtanding ſtill at pleaſure; this being done, the long rein may be laid aſide, and the band about the neck, and only uſe the trenches and caveſon with the martingal, and let the groom lead the way before, or another horſe going only ſtrait forwards, and make him ſtand ſtill when you pleaſe, which will ſoon be effected by trotting after another horſe, ſometimes equally with him, ſometimes before, ſo that he fix upon no certainty but your own pleaſure, and be ſure to have regard to the well carriage of his neck and head, and as the martingal ſlackens, ſo ſtraighten it from time to time.

BACK WORM, or filander; a diſeaſe incident to hawks.

Theſe worms are about half a yard long, trouble the birds very much, and in time will kill them; they lie warpt up in a thin ſkin about the reins, and proceed from groſs and viſcous humours in the bowels, occaſioned through ill digeſtion and want of natural heat.

This diſtemper is eaſily diſcerned by theſe ſymptoms, *viz.* by the hawks ſtinking breath, caſting her gorge, croaking in the night, trembling, ruffling, and writhing her tail; by the muting, which is ſmall and unclean; and alſo by keeping at a ſtay in a low ſtate of health.

The back-worm is rarely quite killed, but a careful falconer giving her cloves of garlic, ſteeped in wormwood once a month, and once a fortnight, againſt his putting her into the mew, which will qualify the worm; without this care ſhe will be ſuddenly ſpoiled.

But to be more particular, there are three ways of curing this diſtemper.

Firſt, take a preſſure made of a lamb that was ſlinked, and make thereof two or three pieces, which put into the gut of a dove or the like fowl; feed your hawk therewith at ſuch

ſuch times as ſhe is empty, and keep her faſting above two hours after.

Secondly, provide a glaſs full of juice of wormwood, when it is green, and in its greateſt ſtrength, and put therein twenty or thirty cloves of garlic, as many as the juice will cover, being firſt cleaned, peeled and pierced through; keep them cloſe ſtopped, and when you have uſe for any, give her one at a time, for three or four days at night for her ſupper: roll up two or three bits of meat in muſtard-ſeed unbruiſed, and let her eat it; her caſting at this ſhould be plumage.

Thirdly, your hawk may be cured by a ſcouring of waſhed aloes hepatic, muſtard-ſeed, agaric, of each an equal quantity, and you need not fear with theſe medicines to deſtroy them at any time; and if ſhe voids worms, take fine filings of iron, ſtrew them upon her meat for two or three days, and it will cure her.

There is another ſort of filander, which lies in the gut or pannel, being long, ſmall, white, and red worms—for cure take aloes hepatic, filings of iron, nutmeg, and as much honey as will ſerve to make them into a pill, which give her in the morning as ſoon as ſhe has caſt; and after ſhe has muted it clean away, then give her good hot meat. *See* WORMS.

BADGER, of this animal there are two kinds; the dog badger ſo called, on account of reſembling a dog in his feet; and a hog badger, as reſembling a hog in his cloven feet.

The latter are different from the former, being whiter and larger, and having thicker heads and ſnouts; they do alſo differ in their food, the one eating fleſh and carrion like a dog; and the other roots and fruits like a hog: and theſe kinds of badgers, where they have their earths uſe to caſt their fiants, or dung, in a ſmall hole, and cover it; whereas the dog badgers make their fiants at a good diſtance from their burrows, which are deep with a variety of chambers, holes, and angles.

The hog badger being fat and lazy, earths in open, eaſy and light grounds, whereas the other ſort frequent thickets, rocks, and mountainous places, making their retreats deeper and narrower.

A badger is known by ſeveral other names, as a gray, a brock, a boreſon, or a bauſon: the young ones are called pigs, the male is called the boar, and the female the ſow.

The badger is naturally a very ſleepy creature, and ſeldom ſtirs out but in the night ſeaſon to ſeek his prey; and, above all other food, hog's fleſh is moſt grateful to his palate; inſomuch, that if you take a piece of pork, and trail it over the badger's burrow, he will ſoon make his approach out.

They live to a great age, and when their ſight fails them by reaſon of old age, they keep to their burrows, and receive their food from the younger.

They are of a very chilly and cold nature, and therefore will not go out when it ſnows. Their fleſh is of a ſweet rankiſh taſte, but is eaten in many countries.

The beſt ſeaſon to take them is in *September*.

They have very ſharp and venemous teeth; their legs are longer on their right ſide than on their left, ſo that when they run, they chuſe the ſide of an hill, bank, furrow or cart-rout.

The dog badger's ears, ſnout, and throat are yelloviſh, and they are longer legged than the hog badger: they accompany not together, yet they both prey on all manner of fowl, young pigs, rabbets, and the like food; doing great hurt in warrens.

They are ſtout and hardy in defending themſelves, and will endure ſevere blows; yet their noſe and ſnout is ſo tender, that a little blow thereon will kill them.

Although the badger and the fox are much alike in ſeveral qualities, yet they often fight with one another, eſpecially on the account of food, ſo that it is good ſport to ſee the conteſt between them.

The hunting and purſuing them however, is much as one towards the concluſion: but the badger runs to his earth or burrow, much ſooner than the fox, and being earthed, makes good and defends his caſtle much longer;

longer; and to ſay the truth, the pleaſure of the chace does chiefly conſiſt in the unkennelling and unearthing of them, which requires ſkill and labour.

You are to take notice, that although all hounds, will eagerly purſue, and hunt both the fox and the badger, yet there is not one of them that will endure to feed on their fleſh; and there are ſome dogs more proper for this chaſe than others; thoſe are the terriers, ſpoken of in fox-hunting, which ſee.

The labour and ingenuity of badgers in making their burrows, is worth obſervation. When they earth, after they have entered a good depth for the clearing the earth out, one lieth on his back and another layeth earth on his belly; and ſo taking his hinder feet in his mouth, draweth him out of his burrow: and he having unladen himſelf of earth goeth to the ſame work again, and this they do till their chambers, or places of retreat, are finiſhed.

Then they proceed to gather in their furniture, that is the materials for their couch, or lodging, as ſtraw, leaves, moſs, and the like, which with their feet and head they wrap up ſo cloſe together, that they will get to their burrows a pretty good bundle. Some burrows have ſeven or eight diſtinct chambers.

Of hunting the BADGER.

In doing this, you muſt ſeek the earths, and burrows where he lies, and in a clear moonſhine night go and ſtop all the burrows, except one or two, and therein place ſome ſacks, faſtened with drawing ſtrings, which may ſhut him in as ſoon as he ſtraineth the bag.

Some uſe no more than to ſet a hoop in the mouth of the ſack, and ſo put it into the hole; and as ſoon as the badger is into the ſack and ſtraineth it, the ſack ſlippeth off the hoop and ſecures him in it, where he lies trembling till he is taken.

Theſe ſacks or bags being thus ſet, caſt off the hounds, beating about all the woods, coppices, hedges and tufts, round about, for the compaſs of a mile or two, and what badgers are abroad, being alarmed by the hounds, will ſoon betake themſelves to their burrows; and obſerve that he who is placed to watch the ſacks, muſt ſtand cloſe and upon a clear wind; otherwiſe the badger will diſcover him, and will immediately fly ſome other way into his burrow.

But if the hounds can encounter him before he can take his ſanctuary, he will then ſtand at a bay like a boar, and make good ſport, vigorouſly biting and clawing the dogs. The general manner of their fighting, is lying on their backs, uſing both teeth and nails, and by blowing up their ſhins defend themſelves againſt all bites of the dogs, and blows of the men upon their noſes, as aforeſaid. And for the better preſervation of the dogs, it is good to put broad collars about their necks made of greys ſkins.

When the badger perceives the terriers to begin to yearn him in his burrow, he will ſtop the hole betwixt him and the terriers, and if they ſtill continue baying, he will remove his couch into another chamber, or part of the burrow, and ſo from one to another, barricading the way before them, as he retreats, until he can go no further.

If you intend to dig the badger out of his burrow, you muſt be provided with the ſame tools as for digging out a fox; and beſides you ſhould have a pail of water to refreſh the terriers, when they come out of the earth to take breath and cool themſelves.

It will alſo be neceſſary to put ſome ſmall bells about the necks of your terriers, which making a noiſe may cauſe the badger, to bolt out.

The tools uſed for the digging out of the badger, being troubleſome to be carried on men's backs, may be brought in a cart.

In digging, you muſt conſider the ſituation of the ground, by which you may judge where the chief angles are; for elſe, inſtead of advancing the work, you will hinder it.

In this order you may beſiege them in their holds, or caſtles, and may break their platforms, parapets, caſemates, and work to them with mines and countermines, until you have overcome them.

There are advantages which accrue by killing this animal. Their fleſh, blood, and greaſe, though they are not good food, yet are very uſeful for phyſicians, and apothecaries, for oils, ointments, ſalves, and powders for ſhortneſs of breath, the cough of the lungs, for the ſtone, ſprained ſinews, colt aches, &c. and the ſkin being well dreſſed, is very warm and good for antient people, who are troubled with paralytic diſtempers.

BAG IN ANGLING. A line is ſaid to bag, when one hair, (after it is twiſted) runs up more than any of the reſt.

BAG IN FARRIERY, is when, in order to retrieve a horſe's loſt appetite they put an ounce of aſſa-fœtida, and as much powder of ſavin, into a bag, to be tied to the bitt, keeping him bridled for two hours, ſeveral times a day: as ſoon as the bag is taken off, he will fall to eating. The ſame bag will ſerve a long time.

BAIT; a thing prepared to take, or bring fiſhes to. *See* ALLURING FISH.

There are three ſorts of baits for taking fiſh: the natural ones, and thoſe generally are living, as worms of all kinds, eſpecially the red maggots, bobs, frogs, graſshoppers, bees, beetles, dores, butterflies, which are admirable for the chub, waſps, hornets, ſnails, ſmall fiſh, &c.

Next are the artificial baits, which are of two ſorts: firſt ſuch as imitate the living baits, eſpecially flies for every month and ſeaſon of the year; nay, almoſt for every fiſh, ſo great is the variety of them, that frequent the meadows and rivers.

Theſe flies are made on the bodies of your hooks, the bodies of your flies being made of wool, and the wings of ſeveral ſorts of feathers, coloured to the life, reſemble thoſe you counterfeit: and with theſe draw your hook gently on the top of the water, and generally againſt the ſtream, and the fiſh will bite at them with greedineſs. *See* FLY-FISHING.

The ſecond ſort of artificial baits, are paſtes of ſeveral compoſitions, of which more in Article PASTE: but for the preſent, we are to obſerve, concerning the Red, or earth worm (for the taking of which, conſult that article) it is good for ſmall fiſh all the year round, and ſmall fiſh are good baits for pikes at all times: ſheeps blood and cheeſe, are good bait in *April*; the bobs, dried waſps, bees, are for *May*; brown flies for *June*; maggots, hornets, waſps, and bees, for *July*; ſnails in *Auguſt*; graſshoppers in *September*; corn, bramble berries, and ſeeds, at the fall of the leaf; your artificial paſtes, are for *May*, *June*, and *July*, and frogs for *March*.

Concerning all your artificial flies, the great dun fly will do the latter end of *February*, if there be fair weather, for it is a time the air is warm, and that the fiſh begin to partake of the ſun's heat, ſo that in reaſon, you may expect they will bite freely.

The little dun fly is proper for *March*; the ſtone, or *May* fly, for *April*; the red and yellow for *May*; the black, dark, yellow and mooriſh fly for *June*; the waſp, and ſhell, and the cloudy, or blackiſh fly is for *Auguſt*; but generally fiſh more eagerly riſe at theſe flies at this ſeaſon, when moſt ſorts of flies reſort to the water ſide.

The beſt way to make theſe flies, is to get the living ones of the ſeveral kinds, thereby to imitate nature, both for ſhape, colour, or ſize, for the nearer the better.

Thoſe fiſh which bite the moſt freely at flies are chubs, chevins, trouts, and ſalmon.

To make the great dun fly; let the body be of black wool, and the wings of the dun feather of a drake's tail.

The little dun fly has his body made of dun wool, and his wing of the mail of a partridge. Theſe are for *March*.

The body of the ſtone, or *May* fly, muſt be of black wool, but under his wings and tail muſt be of a pale yellow, with ſome ſilk of that colour, and his wings muſt be of drake's down. This fly is for *April*.

The red or ruddy fly, muſt have his body made of reddiſh wool of the mail of a mallard, and the red feathers of a capon's tail. This fly is for *May*.

The yellow, or greeniſh fly, muſt have his

his body made of black wool, with a yellow liſt on either ſide, and the wings of a red cock's mail.

The mooriſh fly has his body made of duſkiſh wool, and the wings of the blackiſh mail of a drake.

The tawny fly muſt be made of a tawny wool, the wings made contrary one againſt the other, of the whitiſh mail of a white drake. Theſe flies are for *June*.

The waſp fly is made of black wool, capped about with yellow ſilk, and the wings of a buzzard's down, or of a drake's feathers. This fly is for *July*.

The ſhell fly, termed alſo the green fly, has the body made of a greeniſh wool, and his wing of the herle of a peacock's tail. This is alſo for *July*.

The cloudy dark fly muſt be made after a different manner, formed on a ſmall piece of cork, bound about with black wool and black ſilk, and wings of the under mail of a mallard, with a black head.

When you draw it on your hook, be ſure do it ſo that no part of the hook be diſcerned. This fly is for *Auguſt*.

The rougher the bodies of the flies are, and the more ſhining, the better they are eſteemed; and when you have got a ſet of good flies, they will ſerve you many years, if kept carefully.

Take this for a rule, that the brighteſt flies are for cloudy and dark weather, and the dark flies, are for bright and clear weather.

It may not be proper to lay down ſome directions here, for artificial fly fiſhing. Firſt, obſerve to have the wind in your back, and in caſting off your line, be ſure the fly fall firſt to the water.

For every ſort of fly have ſeveral of the ſame, differing in colour, to ſuit with the ſeveral waters and weathers.

In ſlow rivers, or ſtill places, caſt your line as far as you can, and let it ſink a little, then gently draw it back, and let the fly float leiſurely with the current: your line ſhould be as long again as your rod, unleſs the river be very ſhallow and clogged up.

You muſt have a nimble hand, and quick eye, to ſtrike preſently upon the riſing of the fiſh, otherwiſe the fiſh will be apt to throw out the hook, finding his miſtake.

As to what concerns live baits, remember they are to be kept each ſort by themſelves, and to be fed with ſuch things as they are wont to eat when at liberty.

The red worm takes much delight in black fat earth; if you mix ſome fennel chopt ſmall with it, they will improve very much.

Give them ſometimes a little ox or cow dung newly made; you may keep them in ſome box, or ſmall bag.

But red worms, as alſo all other ſorts of worms ſcour quickly, grow very tough and bright by putting them into a thin clout, greaſed with freſh butter, or greaſe, before you put them into moſs, which is the beſt to keep them in; the moſs muſt firſt be waſhed clean, and the water ſqueezed out: and for the food you are to give them, drop a ſpoonful of cream into the moſs every three or four days, and remove the moſs every week, keeping it in a cool place.

White great maggots are to be fed with ſheep's ſuet and beaſts liver cut ſmall.

Frogs and graſshoppers do well in wet moſs and long graſs, which muſt be moiſtened every night; cut off their legs and wings when you uſe them.

The bob, caddis-worm, cancer, and ſuch like, are to be preſerved with the ſame things where you take them.

Live flies muſt be uſed as you catch them.

The waſp, hornet, and humble-bee; may be dryed in an oven, after the bread is drawn, but have a care of ſcorching them; then dip their heads in ſheep's blood, which muſt be dryed on, and ſo keep them in a clean box, and they will continue good for a quarter of a year.

Laſtly, as for compound paſtes, there are ſeveral ſorts; which ſee under Article PASTE; particularly a way of boiling beans, with which you may take great quantities of fiſh.

Take a new pot glazed on the inſide, and boil ſome beans in it, ſuppoſe a quarter of

a peck, with river water; after you have ſteeped them for ſeven or eight hours in ſome water that was almoſt warm, when they are near half boiled, put in three or four ounces of honey, according to the quantity of the beans, and two or three grains of muſk; let them then boil a little, and uſe them in this manner;

Seek out a clean place, where there are no weeds, that the fiſh may ſee and take the beans at the bottom of the water. The place ſhould be two or three hundred paces from their holes; according to the bigneſs thereof, throw in your beans at five or ſix in the morning and evening, for the ſpace of ſeven or eight days, to the end you may draw the fiſh thither; and three days before that on which you deſign to fiſh, bait them with the beans before ordered, except that before you take them off the fire, you mix with them ſome of the beſt aloes reduced into powder, about the quantity of two beans; give it a boil and then take it off.

The fiſh that eat it, will void all they have in their bodies, and for three days after, will faſt, and then will come to ſeek for food, in the place where they found the bait, therefore you muſt be ready at two or three in the afternoon to ſpread your nets; and when you have done ſo, and thrown in eight or ten handfuls of beans, withdraw in order to return thither again pretty late in the evening for caſting the net. *See* ALLURE FISH TO BAIT, ANGLING *and* LEDGER BAIT.

To BAIT, or BATE, (in Falconry) is when a hawk flutters with her wings, either from perch, or fiſt, as if it were ſtriving to get away.

BAITS *for intoxicating fowl.*

There are ſeveral artificial baits for intoxicating of fowl, without tainting or hurting their fleſh, ſome of which are compoſed as followeth:

Take a peck, or leſſer quantity, of wheat, rye, barley, peas, or tares, to which put two or three handfuls of nux vomica, and boil them in running water until they are almoſt ready to burſt, then take it off the fire, and when they are cold ſtrew them upon the land, where you deſign to take the fowl, and ſuch as eat thereof will immediately be intoxicated, and lie as if dead, ſo that you may take them up at pleaſure, provided you ſtay not too long, for the dizzineſs will not laſt long upon them, therefore be near at hand.

As the greater ſort of land fowl are thus taken, ſo may you take ſmall birds, only with this alteration, that inſtead of wheat, peas, or the like grain, you uſe hemp-ſeed, rape-ſeed, or canary-ſeed, but above all muſtard-ſeed.

If you approve not of nux vomica, you may boil the ſaid grains or ſeeds in the lees of wine (the ſtronger the better) as you did in the running water, and apply them to uſe as aforeſaid, and it will work the ſame effect, being eſteemed more wholſome, having nothing of that poiſonous nature in it; but in an hour or two, the fumes will be perfectly wrought off.

Inſtead of boiling the ſaid grains or ſeeds in the lees, you may ſteep them therein; but then they will require a longer time before they are ſufficiently ſwoln and fit for uſe.

Or inſtead of nux vomica, or lees of wine, you may infuſe the ſaid grains, or ſeeds, in the juice of hemlock, mix therein the ſeeds of henbane and poppy, or either of them. Theſe muſt ſtand two or three days infuſing, before they are fit to ſtrew on the ground for uſe.

Having ſhewed you how to take land fowl, I ſhall give ſome inſtructions for the taking of water fowl, eſpecially at ſuch times as they range up and down to ſeek their food on land; for effecting of which,

Take the ſeeds, leaves, and roots of the herb called bellenge, and having cleanſed them from all filth, put them into a veſſel of clean running water, and let them lie ſteeping therein twenty-four hours at leaſt; then boil them in the ſaid water until it is almoſt conſumed; take it off the fire, let it cool; then ſcatter it in ſuch places where the fowl have their haunts; they will greedily eat

eat it, ſo that they will become immediately intoxicated, and lie in a trance as if dead; but you muſt watch them, for the fumes will ſoon wear off.

Some add to this decoction, the powder of brimſtone boiled therein, which is very effectual.

For deſtrowing of crows, ravens, kites, and ſuch like miſchievous birds that are injurious to warrens and parks for the killing coneys and lambs, as alſo chickens: take the garbage or entrails of any fowl, or for want thereof, of a pig or rabbet; this garbage ſteep in the lees of wine with nux vomica, and when it is well infuſed therein, put in ſuch places where theſe birds uſe to reſort, which muſt be very early in the morning, or in the evening; and having a place prepared to lie concealed in near at hand, you may take thoſe that are intoxicated by the eating.

Or inſtead of the garbage, you may take little pieces of fleſh, and thruſt therein a ſmall piece of nux vomica, cloſing the place that it may not be diſcerned, and ſcatter the ſaid pieces up and down where their haunts are, and it will have the ſame effect.

Having ſhewed how to take fowl and birds by intoxicating baits, I will give you a receipt how to recover them, that they may be made tame.

Take a ſmall quantity of ſallet oil, more or leſs, according to the bigneſs of the fowl or bird, and drop it down it's throat; then chafe it's head with a little ſtrong white-wine vinegar, and it will ſoon be perfectly well.

BALOTADES, are the leaps of a horſe between two pillars, or upon a ſtraight line, made with juſtneſs of time, with the aids of the hands, and the calves of the legs; and that in ſuch manner, that when his fore-feet are in the air, he ſhews nothing but the ſhoes of his hinder feet without yerking out.

Thus it is that the air, or manage, of balotades differs from caprioles; the horſe yerks, or ſtrikes out his hinder legs with all his force, keeping them near and even. Balotades differ likewiſe from croupades in this, that in the former the horſe ſhews his ſhoes when he lifts, or raiſes his croup, but in croupades he draws his hinder feet under him.

BALZANE. *See* WHITEFOOT.

BANDOG, a dog for the houſe, bull, bear, *&c.* which ſhould be choſen with ſuch like properties and qualities, that he has a large and very big body, well ſet, a great head, ſharp fiery eyes, a wide black mouth, flat jaws, with a fang on either ſide, appearing lion like faced: his teeth even on both his jaws and ſharp, a great breaſt, big legs and feet, ſhort tail; not too curſt nor too gentle of diſpoſition, nor laviſh of his barking, no gadder; and laſtly, that he hath a good ſhrill voice for the terror of thieves. *See* DOG. But for the choice of them when young, *ſee* SHEPHERD'S MASTIFF.

BANGLE EARS, an imperfection in a horſe remedied in the following manner: take his ears, and place them ſo as you would have them ſtand, and then with two little boards, three fingers broad, having two long ſtrings knit to them, bind the ears ſo faſt in the places where they ſtand that they cannot ſtir; then behind the head at the root of the ear, you will ſee a great deal of empty, wrinkled ſkin, which you muſt pull up with your finger and thumb, and clip away with a ſharp pair of ſciſſars cloſe by the head; then with a needle and ſilk, ſtitch the two outſides of the ſkin together, and with green ointment heal up the ſore; which done, take away the ſplints that hold up the ears, and in a ſhort time you will find them keep the ſame poſition you placed them in.

BANQUET, is that ſmall part of the branch of the bridle that is under the eye, which being rounded like a ſmall rod, gathers and joins the extremities of the bitt to the branch, and that in ſuch a manner, that the banquet is not ſeen, but covered by the cap, or that part of the bitt that is next the branch.

Banquet line, is an imaginary line, drawn by the bitt makers along the banquet in forging a bitt, and prolonged upwards and downwards to adjuſt the deſigned force, or weak-

weakneſs of the branch in order to make it ſtiff or eaſy: for the branch will be hard and ſtrong, if the ſevil hole is on the outſide of the banquet line with reſpect to the neck; and the branch will be weak and eaſy, if the ſevil hole is on the inſide of the line, taking the center from the neck. *See* BRANCH *and* SHOULDER.

BAITING, is when a hawk flutters with her wings, either from perch or fiſt, as if it were ſtriving to get away,

BANDS OF A SADDLE; are two pieces of flat iron, and three fingers broad, nailed upon the bows of the ſaddle, one on each ſide, contrived to hold the bows in the ſituation that makes the form of the ſaddle.

To put a bow in the band, is to nail down the two ends of each band to each ſide of the bow.

Beſides theſe two great bands, the fore bow has a ſmall one, called the witherband, and a creſcent to keep up the witherarch.

The hinder bow has likewiſe a ſmall band to ſtrengthen it.

To BAR A VEIN, or ſtrike it, is an operation performed by a farrier upon the veins of a horſe's legs, and other parts of his body, with intent to ſtop the courſe, and leſſen the quantity of the malignant humours that prevail there.

When horſes have got traverſe mules, or kibed heals, and rat tails, or arreſts in the hinder-legs, the cure is to bar a vein.

In order to bar a vein, the farrier opens the ſkin above it, and after diſengaging it, and tying it above and below, he ſtrikes between the two ligatures.

BARB. A horſe brought from *Barbary:* ſuch horſes are commonly of a ſlender light ſize, and very clean ſhaped, and ſmall legs.

The *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* horſe, are much better bodied, and have larger legs than the *Barb*.

The *Barb* is little inferior to the *Arabian*, *Spaniſh*, or *Turkiſh* horſe; but he is accounted by our modern breeders too ſlender and lady like to breed on, and therefore in the north of *England*, at this inſtant, they prefer the *Spaniſh* and *Turkiſh* horſe before him.

He is ſo lazy and negligent in his walk, that he will ſtumble on carpet ground. His trot is like that of a cow, his gallop low, and with much eaſe to himſelf. But he is for the moſt part ſinewy and nervous, excellently winded, and good for a courſe, if he be not over weighed.

The mountain barbs are accounted the beſt, becauſe they are the ſtrongeſt and largeſt: they belong to the *Allarbes*, who value them themſelves, as much as they are prized by any other nation, and therefore they will not part with them to any perſons, except to the *Prince of the Band*, who can command them for his own uſe at any time, and at his pleaſure,

But as for the other more ordinary ſorts, they are to be met with pretty common in the hands of ſeveral of our nobility and gentry.

BARBARY FALCON, by ſome called the *Tartaret Falcon*, is a bird ſeldom found in any country, and is called a paſſenger, as well as a haggard.

It is ſomewhat leſſer than the tercel-gentle, and plumbed red under the wings, ſtrong armed, with long talons and ſtretchers.

The *Barbary* falcon is adventurouſly bold, and you may fly her with the haggard all *May* and *June*. They are hawks very ſlack in mewing at firſt; but when once they begin, they mew their feathers very faſt.

They are called *Barbary* falcons, becauſe they make their paſſage through that country, and *Tunis*, where they are more frequently taken than at any other place.

BARBED, implies beared like a fiſh-hook.

BARBEL, is ſo called, on account of the barb or beard, that is under his noſe or chaps, and is a leather-mouthed-fiſh; and though he ſeldom breaks his hold when hooked; yet if he proves to be a large one, he often breaks both rod and line. The male is eſteemed much better than the female.

They ſwim together in great ſhoals, and are at their worſt in *April*, at which time they ſpawn, but come ſoon in ſeaſon: the places

places whither they chiefly reſort, are ſuch as are weedy and gravelly riſing grounds, in which this fiſh is ſaid to dig and rout with his noſe, like a ſwine.

In the ſummer he frequents the ſtrongeſt, ſwifteſt currents of the water, as deep bridges, weirs, *&c.* and is apt to ſettle himſelf amongſt the piles, hollow places, and moſs or weeds; and will remain there unmoveable, but in the winter he retires into deep waters, and helps the female to make a hole in the ſands to hide her ſpawn in, to hinder its being devoured by other fiſh, This fiſh is of good taſte and ſhape, eſpecially his palate is curiouſly ſhaped: it is a very curious and cunning fiſh, for if his baits be not ſweet, clean, well ſcoured, and kept in ſweet moſs, he will not bite; but well ordered and curiouſly kept he will bite with great eagerneſs.

The beſt bait for him, is the ſpawn of a ſalmon, trout, or any other fiſh; and if you would have good ſport with him, bait the places where you intend to fiſh with it a night or two before, or with large worms cut in pieces, and the earlier in the morning, or the later in the evening that you fiſh, the better it will be.

Alſo the lob worm is a very good bait: but you muſt be ſure to cover the hook all over with the bait.

Green gentles are alſo a very good bait; and ſo likewiſe are bits of tough cheeſe laid in ſteep for twenty-four hours in clarified honey; with which if you bait the ground, you can hardly miſs taking them if there be any.

Your rod and line muſt be both long and ſtrong, with a running plummet on the line, and let a little bit of lead be placed a foot or more above the hook, to keep the bullet from falling on it; ſo the worm will be at the bottom where they always bite, and when the fiſh takes the bait, your plummet will lie, and not choak him; and by the bending of the rod you may know when he bites, as alſo with your hand you will feel him make a ſtrong ſnatch, then ſtrike, and you will rarely fail, if you play him well and leave him; but in ſhort, if you manage him not dexterouſly he will break your line.

The beſt time of fiſhing, is about nine in the morning, and the propereſt time for it is the latter end of *May*, *June*, *July*, and the beginning of *Auguſt*.

BARBLES, are knots of ſuperfluous fleſh, that grow up the channels of a horſe's mouth: that is the interval that ſeparates the bars, and lies under the tongue.

Tho' it ſeems to be a meer trifle, theſe, however, will hinder a horſe from drinking as uſual; and if he does not drink freely, he eats the leſs, and languiſhes from day to day, perhaps, without any one's taking notice of it.

BARKING, this fox-hunters call the noiſe made by a fox in the time of clicketting.

BARDELLE, is a ſaddle made in the form of a great ſaddle, but only of cloth ſtuffed with ſtraw, and tied tight down, without either leather, wood, or iron; they are not uſed in *France*, but in *Italy*, they trot their colts with ſuch ſaddles, and thoſe who ride them, are called *Cavalcadours*, or *Scozone*.

BARNACLES, horſe twitchers, or brakes; theſe are things which farriers uſe to put upon horſes noſes, when they will not ſtand quietly to be ſhod, blooded, or dreſſed of any ſore: ſome call them pinchers, but then they are ſo termed to diſtinguiſh them from the foregoing, ſince theſe have handles, whereas the others are bound to the noſe with a lace or cord. Indeed there is a third ſort, though differing very little from the firſt. This ſort is held together at the top by a ring incloſing the buttons, firſt having the top buttons held by an iron pin rivetted through them, but the meaneſt ſort of all, is that which we called roller barnacles, or wood twitchers, being only two rollers of wood bound together, with the horſe's noſe between them, and for want of better, they ſerve inſtead of iron branches.

BARS OF A HORSES MOUTH, are the ridge, or higheſt parts of that place of the gum that never bears any teeth, and is ſituated between the grinders, and the tuſhes, on each

each ſide of the mouth: ſo that that part of the gum which lies under, and at the ſide of the bars, retains the name of gum.

The bars are that part of the mouth upon which the bitt ſhould reſt and have it's appui, for though a ſingle cannon bears upon the tongue, the bars are ſo ſenſible and tender, that they feel the effect of it even through the thickneſs of the tongue.

Theſe bars ſhould be ſharp ridged, and lean; ſince all the ſubjection a horſe ſuffers, proceeds from thoſe parts; for if they have not theſe qualities, they will be very little, or not at all ſenſible, ſo that the horſe can never have a good mouth: for if they be flat, round and inſenſible, the bitt will not work it's effect, and conſequently ſuch a horſe can be no better governed by the bridle than if one took hold of his tail.

A horſe is ſaid to fall foul of the bar, when in the ſtable he entangles his legs upon the partition bar, that is put to ſeparate two horſes, and keep them from falling upon one another.

Barbs and vigorous tickliſh horſes, are apt to fall foul of the bar, and when they do, they ſtruggle and fling, and wound themſelves in the hocks, and thighs, and the legs, and are in danger of laming themſelves, unleſs you ſpeedily cut the cord that keeps up the end of the bar, and ſo ſuffer that end to fall to the ground.

BAT FOWLING, is a night exerciſe, and takes all ſorts of birds, both great and ſmall, that rooſt not only on the ground, but on ſhrubs, buſhes, haw-thorn trees, and the like places; and is therefore proper for woody, rough and buſhy places.

The depth of winter, is the beſt ſeaſon for this ſport, and the darker the night, and the colder the weather, ſo much the better.

As to the manner of bat-fowling, it may be performed either with nets, or without, juſt as you pleaſe.

If it be without nets, and ſuppoſing the company to be twelve or fifteen, one third part of the number ſhould carry poles, to which ſhould be bound at the top little bundles of dry wiſps of hay, or ſtraw, (or inſtead of them, pieces of links, or hurds dipt in pitch, roſin, or the like that will blaze) another third part are to attend upon thoſe fires, with long poles, rough and buſhy at the upper ends, to knock down the birds that fly about the lights: and the other third part muſt have long poles to beat the buſhes, and other places, to cauſe the birds to fly about the lights, which they will do, being as it were amazed, and will not depart from them, ſo that they may be knocked down very eaſily: and thus you may find good diverſion for dark nights.

One of the company ſhould alſo carry a candle and lanthorn, that if all the lights ſhould happen to be extinguiſhed, they may be lighted again; but you muſt be ſure to obſerve the greateſt ſilence poſſible, eſpecially till the lights are kindled.

BAT FOWLING WITH NETS is performed as follows; let two or three perſons, carry lanthorns and lighted candles, extended in one hand (ſuch as are uſed in Low Belling, which ſee) and in the other hand ſmall nets, ſomething like a racket, but leſs, which muſt be fixed at the end of a long pole, to beat down the birds as they ſit at rooſt; they being ſurprized at the great blazing light will ſet ſtill till they are knocked down.

A croſs-bow is very uſeful in this ſport, to ſhoot them as they ſit.

BATHING A FALCON, is when weaned from her ramaged fooleries, being alſo hired, rewarded, and thoroughly reclaimed, ſhe is offered ſome water to bathe herſelf in, in a baſon where ſhe may ſtand up to her thighs; for doing this you muſt chuſe a temperate clear day. When you have thus hired the hawk, and rewarded her with warm meat, carry her in the morning to ſome bank, and there hold her in the ſun, till ſhe has endued her gorge, taking off her hood that ſhe may prune and pick herſelf: having ſo done, hood her again, ſet her near the baſon and taking off her hood; let her bathe again, as long as ſhe pleaſes; after ſhe has done, take her up, let her pick herſelf as before, and then feed her; but if ſhe does not like to bathe herſelf in the baſon,

baſon, then ſhew her ſome ſmall river or brook for that purpoſe.

By the uſe of this bathing, ſhe will gain ſtrength and ſharp appetite, and ſo grow bold; but give her no waſhed meat on thoſe days that ſhe bathes.

BATTLE ROYAL, [in cock-fighting] a fight between three, five, or ſeven cocks all engaged together, ſo that the cock which ſtands longeſt gets the day.

BAWK IN ANGLING, is a knot in a hair or link of a line, occaſioned often by the twiſting of an eel, and if not rectified in time the line will break in that place.

BAWREL, is a hawk, for largeneſs and ſhape, ſomewhat like a lannier, but hath a longer body and tail; ſhe is generally a faſt goer aforehead, and a good field hawk, and in incloſures will kill a pheaſant, but being a long winded hawk is unfit for coverts.

To BAY, to bark as a dog does; among huntſmen deer are ſaid to bay, when after they have been hard run they turn head againſt the hounds.

BAY COLOUR. A bay horſe is what we commonly call red, inclining to chefnut.

This colour varies ſeveral ways; it is a dark bay, or a light bay, according as it is more or leſs deep: and we have likewiſe dapple bays.

All bay horſes have black manes, which diſtinguiſhes them from the ſorrel, that have red or white manes.

BAYARD, a bay horſe.

BEAGLES, hunting dogs, of which there are ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* the ſouthern beagle which is ſomething leſs than the deep mouthed hound, and ſomething thicker and ſhorter.

The fleet northern, or cat beagle, which is ſmaller, and of a finer ſhape than the ſouthern beagle, and is a hard runner.

Theſe two beagles by croſſing the ſtrains, breed an excellent ſort, which are great killers.

There is alſo a very ſmall ſort of beagles, not bigger than a lady's lap dog, which make pretty diverſion in hunting the coney, and alſo the ſmall hare, if the weather be dry; but by reaſon of their ſmallneſs this ſort is not ſerviceable.

BEAK, the nib, or bill, of a bird in falconry, the upper part of a hawk's bill that is crooked.

BEAKING, [in cock-fighting] the fighting of thoſe birds with their bills, or holding with the bill, and ſtriking with the heels.

BEAM, [in the head of a deer] is that part which bears the antlers, royals, and tops, and the little ſtreaks therein called cutters.

BEAM FEATHERS, are the long feathers of a hawk's wing.

Of the nature and properties of a BEAR, *and after what manner hunted.*

There are two ſorts of bears, a greater and a leſſer; the laſt is more apt to climb trees than the other.

Bears are bred in many countries; in the *Helvetian Alpine* region, they are ſo ſtrong and courageous, that they can tear to pieces both oxen and horſes, for which cauſe the inhabitants are ſtudiouſly laborious in the taking them.

A bear is of a moſt venerous and luſtful diſpoſition, for day and night the females with moſt ardent inflaming deſires, do provoke the males to copulation, and for this cauſe at that time they are moſt fierce and angry.

The time of their copulation is in the beginning of winter, and the manner of it is like to a man's; the male moveth himſelf upon the belly of the female, which lieth flat on her back, and they embrace one another with their fore-feet; they remain a very long time in that act.

They are naturally very cruel and miſchievous unto all tame beaſts, and very ſtrong in all parts of their body but their head, where a ſmall blow will kill them.

They go to mate in the begining of the winter, ſome ſooner, ſome later, according to their reſt and feeding; and their heat laſteth not more than fifteen days.

When the ſhe-bear perceiveth herſelf with whelp, ſhe withdraws herſelf into ſome

cave or hollow rock, and there remains till ſhe brings forth her whelps.

When they enter into their den, they convey themſelves backward, that ſo they may put out their footſteps from the ſight of the hunters.

The nature of all of them is to avoid cold, and therefore in the winter time they hide themſelves, chuſing rather to ſuffer famine than cold, lying for three or four months together, and never ſee the light; whereby, in a manner, their guts are clung together; and coming forth, are ſo dazzled by long darkneſs, being in the light again, that they ſtagger and reel too and fro: and then by a ſecret inſtinct they remedy the ſtreightneſs of their guts, by eating an herb, called Arum; in Engliſh Wake-robin, or Calves-foot; by the acidity whereof their guts are enlarged: and being recovered, they remain more fierce and cruel than at other times, while their young are with them.

They are whelped moſt commonly in *March*; ſometimes two, and not above five in number: the moſt part of them are dead one whole day after they are whelped, but the ſhe bear ſo licks them and warms them with her breath, and hugs them in her boſom, that ſhe quickly revives them.

As ſoon as the dam perceiveth her cubs to grow ſtrong, ſhe ſuckleth them no longer, by reaſon of their curſtneſs; as they will bite her if they cannot get ſuck enough.

After this ſhe preyeth abroad upon any thing ſhe can meet with, which ſhe eats and caſts up to her young ones; ſo feeds them till they can prey themſelves. They will climb a tree for the fruit.

If they be hunted they will follow a man, but not run at him unleſs they are wounded.

They are very ſtrong in their paws; they will ſo hug a man, or dog, till they have broke his back, or ſqueezed the guts out of his belly: with a ſingle paw they will pull a luſty dog to their tearing and devouring mouth.

They bite ſo very ſeverely, that they will bite a man's head to the brains: as for an arm or leg, they will cruſh it, as a dog does a ſlender bone of mutton.

When they are hunted, they are ſo heavy that they make no ſpeed, and are always in ſight of the dogs: they ſtand not at bay as the boar, but fly wallowing; but if the hounds ſtick in, they will fight valiantly in their own defence; ſometimes they will ſtand up ſtraight on their hinder feet, which you may take as a ſign of fear and cowardice, for they fight ſtouteſt and ſtrongeſt on all four.

They have an excellent ſcent, and will ſmell farther than any other beaſt, except a boar.

They may be hunted with hounds, maſtiffs, or grey-hounds; and they are chaſed and killed with bows, boar-ſpears, darts, and ſwords: ſo are they alſo taken in ſnares, caves, pits, and with other engines.

They naturally abide in great mountains; but when it ſnows, or is hard weather, then they deſcend into vallies and foreſts for proviſion.

They caſt their leſſes ſometimes in round croteys, and ſometimes flat, like a bullock, according to their feeding.

They go ſometimes a gallop, and at other times an amble; but they go moſt at eaſe when they wallow.

When they come from their feeding, they beat commonly the high ways and beaten paths, and whereſoever they go out of the high ways, there you may be ſure they are gone to their dens: for they uſe no doubling nor ſubtilties.

They tumble and wallow in water and mire, as ſwine, and they feed like a dog: ſome ſay their fleſh is very good food.

The beſt way of finding the boar is with a lean hound; and yet he who is without one, may trail after a bear as we do after a buck or roe, and you may lodge and hunt them as you do a buck.

For the more ſpeedy execution, mingle maſtiffs among the hounds; for they will pinch the bear, and ſo provoke her to anger, until at laſt they bring her to the bay, or elſe drive her out of the plain into the covert, not letting her be at reſt till ſhe fights in her own defence

BEARD IN ANGLING, is that part of the hook which is a little above the point, and projecting out, to hinder the fiſh from ſlipping off the hook.

BEARD, OR UNDER BEARD, OR CHUCK OF A HORSE, is that part underneath the lower mandible on the outſide, and above the chin, which bears the curb of the bridle. It is alſo called the chuck. *See* CURB and GENETTE.

BEARD OF A HORSE, ſhould neither be too high raiſed, nor too flat, ſo that the curb may reſt in it's right place.

It ſhould have but little fleſh upon it, and be almoſt nothing but ſkin and bone, without any kind of chops, hardneſs, or ſwelling.

High BEARING COCK, one larger than the cock he fights with.

BEASTS OF THE CHACE, are five, the buck, the doe, the fox, the roe, and the martin.

BEASTS OF THE FOREST, are the hart, the hind, the hare, the boar, and the wolf.

BEASTS *and* FOWLS OF THE WARREN, are the hare, the coney, the pheaſant, and the partridge.

BEARING CLAWS: the foremoſt toes of a cock are ſo called by cock-fighters, which, if they be hurt or gravelled he cannot fight.

To BEAT, [with hunters] a term uſed of a ſtag which runs firſt one way and then another, who is then ſaid to beat up and down: alſo the noiſe made by conies in rutting time, which is called beating, or tapping

BEAT UPON THE HAND *See* CHACK.

BEAT, to beat the duſt or powder, is ſaid of a horſe that at each time or motion, does not take in ground or way enough with his fore-legs.

A horſe beats the duſt at *terra a terra*, when he does not imbrace, or take in ground enough with his ſhoulders, and makes all his times and motions too ſhort, as if he made them in one place.

He beats the duſt at curvets, when he does them too precipitately, and too low.

He beats upon a walk, when he walks too ſhort, and makes but little way, whether in ſtraight lines, rounds, or paſſagings.

BEAVER, this animal differs not much from the otter, excepting his tail, being of a colour ſomewhat yellow, interſperſed with aſh. There are great numbers of them in *Virginia*, *New-England*, *New-York*, and thoſe parts: and the river *Tivy* in *Wales*, was once famous for this animal.

They are an amphibious animal like the otter, living both on land, and in water; both freſh and ſalt; keeping in the laſt in the day, and on the firſt in the night: but without water they cannot live; for they participate much of the nature of fiſh, which may be gathered from their tails and legs.

They are much about the bigneſs of mungrel curs; their fore-feet are like thoſe of a dog, and their hinder like thoſe of a gooſe, having a web to aſſiſt them in ſwimming: they have a ſhort head, a flat hairy ſnout, ſmall round ears, very long teeth; and the under teeth ſtanding out beyond their lips, about the breadth of three fingers, and the upper about that of half a finger, being very broad, crooked, ſtrong, and ſharp, ſet deep in their mouths; being their only weapon to defend themſelves againſt other animals, and take fiſh, as it were, upon hooks; and with theſe they will ſoon cut aſunder a tree as thick as a man's thigh: the tail is without hair, and covered over with a ſkin like the ſcales of a fiſh, about half a foot long, and ſix fingers broad.

BEAVER-HUNTING.

The common method of hunting them is thus: their caves, or places of abode, being found, in which are ſeveral chambers, or places of retreat, by the water-ſide, built one over another for them to aſcend or deſcend, according as the water riſes or falls; and the building of them is admirable to behold; being made with ſticks, and plaiſtered with dirt, very artificially, in form of a bee-hive; but for largeneſs, as big as a moderate ſized oven.

Theſe caves being found, you muſt make a breach therein, and put a little dog in it; which when the beaver perceives, he inſtantly makes to the end of his cave, and there defends himſelf with his teeth till all his building is raz'd or demoliſhed, and he is expoſed to his enemies, who kill him with proper inſtruments. The dogs uſed for killing them are ſuch as for the otter.

The beaver cannot dive long under water, but muſt put up his head for breath; which being ſeen by thoſe that are hunting them, they kill them with gun-ſhot, or ſpears, ſuch as are uſed for killing the otter.

They are taken for their ſkins and cods, which are of a high price: thoſe ſkins are beſt that are blackeſt.

One who dwelt in *Virginia*, gives the following account of them. That they dwell, or inhabit, in low, mooriſh, boggy places, through which runs a rill of water; and this rill, at ſome convenient place, they ſtop, by making a dam croſs it; and by this dam (which is made artificially with earth and ſticks) they make their caves; and to which belong commonly two or three hundred beavers, reſembling as it were a town.

If this dam is at any time broken by any to take them, or otherwiſe becomes decayed, (the water being their chief refuge) they immediately repair it.

And that by obſervation, they have a chief, over them, who takes care thereof; the reſt are very obſervant to him when he has aſſembled them together, which he does by flapping his tail in the water, and ſo making a noiſe.

BED and BEDDING in Angling, are ſaid of hairs where they are twiſted kindly, ſo that the link is equally round in every part. Alſo the ſubſtance of the body of an artificial fly. Eels are ſaid to bed, when they get into the ſands or mud in large quantities.

BED of Snakes; a name hunters give to a knot of young ones; and a roe is ſaid to bed, when ſhe lodges in a particular place.

BELLING, } [with hunters] the noiſe
BELLOWING, } made by a hart in rutting time.

BELLY; a thick bellied, a well-bodied, a well thick-flanked horſe; that is, a horſe that has large, long, and well made ribs; or ſuch as are neither too narrow nor too flat: thence they ſay,

Such a horſe has no body, he is thin flanked; that is, his ribs are too narrow, or ſhort, and the flank turns up: which makes his body look flankleſs, like a grey-hound.

A horſe of this nature is commonly called in *French*, an *eſtrac*; which generally ſpeaking, is a fine ſort of tender horſes, not very fit for travelling or fatigue, unleſs they feed very heartily.

We reject all coach-horſes that are not well bodied, all that are narrow or thin gutted, and ſeem to have the hide or ſkin of their flanks ſtitched upon their ribs: but a hunter is not the worſe liked for being light bellied: nay, on the contrary, he is preferred to a thicker flanked horſe, provided he is well winded, of good mettle, light, and a great eater.

BELLY-FRETTING, } is a grievous
BELLY-ACHE, } pain in the belly of an horſe, beſides the cholic, proceeding either from eating of green pulſe, which grows on the ground, or raw, undried peas, beans, or oats; or elſe when ſharp, fretting humours, inflammations, or abundance of groſs matter, is got between the great gut and the panicle: the ſigns of which pain, is much wallowing, great groaning, *&c.*

The cure is to rake the horſe, by firſt anointing your hand with ſallad oil, and thruſting it into his fundament, and pulling out as much dung as can be reached; and afterwards to give him a gliſter of water and ſalt mixed together; and then give him to drink the powder of wormwood and centaury, brewed in a quart of malmſey.

BEVY, of Roe-Bucks, [with Foreſters] a herd, or company of thoſe beaſts.

BEVY, of Quails, [with Fowlers] is a term uſed for a brood, or flock of young quails.

BEWITS [in Falconry] pieces of leather, to which a hawk's bells are faſtened, and buttoned to his legs.

BILLITTING, [among Hunters] the ordure, or dung of a fox.

BINDING, [in Falcony] a term uſed in tiring; or when a hawk ſeizes his prey.

BIRD. Birds are either land-fowl, or water-fowl. Thoſe that are brought up in cages, require that ſome care ſhould be taken of them when they happen to be hurt, or fall ſick; for which the following remedies may be uſed, as there is occaſion.

For thoſe that are hurt, gently pull off the feathers from the place, or you may cut them; and ſpreading a villa magna plaiſter upon ſoft leather, apply it thereto.

To bring birds to an appetite, take rhubarb, agaric, aloes, ſaffron, cinnamon, aniſe, and ſugar candy, of each a dram; beat all theſe ingredients together, and reduce them into a powder; and give them as much of this powder as will lie upon a ſilver penny, in a pellet, at night: and this will make them caſt much.

To purge birds, and bring them to a ſtomach, give them two pills of the old liquid conſerve of province roſes, of about the bigneſs of a ſmall pea.

We proceed next to the ways how to take birds that are at large: there is a way of intoxicating, and catching them with your hands; in order to which, take ſome lees of wine, and hemlock juice, and having tempered them together, let ſome wheat, for the ſpace of one night, be ſteeped therein; then throwing the ſame into a place where the birds reſort to feed, when they have eaten thereof, they will drop down.

There are various ways of taking birds; one of which is in the night, with a low-bell, hand-net, and light; a ſport uſed in plain, and champaign countries; alſo in ſtubble fields, eſpecially that of wheat, from the middle of *October* to the end of *March*; and that after this manner.

At night, when the air is mild, and the moon does not ſhine, take your low-bell, which muſt be of a deep and hollow ſound, of ſuch a reaſonable ſize, that a man may carry it conveniently with one hand; and which does toll juſt as a ſheep's while it feeds: you muſt alſo have a box, much like a large lanthorn, and about a foot and a half ſquare, big enough for two or three great lights to be ſet in it; and let the box be lined with tin, and one ſide open, to caſt forth the light; fix this box to your breaſt to carry before you, and the light will caſt a great diſtance before you, very broad, whereby you may ſee any thing that is on the ground, within the compaſs of the light, and conſequently the birds that rooſt on the ground.

As for the taking them, have two men with you, one on each ſide; but a little after you, to the end they may not be within the reflection of the light that the lanthorn or box caſts forth; and each of them muſt be provided with an hand-net of about three or four foot ſquare, which muſt be fixt to a long ſtick, to carry in their hands; ſo that when either of them ſees any bird on his ſide, he muſt lay his net over them, and ſo take them up, making as little noiſe as poſſible; and they muſt not be over haſty in running to take them up; but let him that carries the light and low-bell, be the foremoſt, for fear of raiſing others, which their coming into the limits of light may occaſion; for all is dark, except where the light caſts its reflection.

'Tis to be obſerved, that the ſound of the low-bell cauſes the birds to lie cloſe, and not dare to ſtir, while you put your nets over them; and the light is ſo terrible to them, that it amazes them: and for caution, you muſt uſe all imaginable ſilence, for fear of raiſing them.

If you would practiſe this ſport by yourſelf, then carry the low-bell in one hand, as before directed, and in the other a hand-net, about two foot broad, and three foot long, with an handle to it; which is to lay upon them as you ſpy them. Some like this way better than the former.

If you take a companion, you may have a fowling-piece, to the end that if you eſpy a hare, the better way is to ſhoot it: for it is hazardous to take it with a net.

Some there are, who inſtead of fixing the light to their breaſt, as aforeſaid, tie the low-bell to their girdle, by a ſtring which hangs

hangs to their knees, and their motion cauſes the bell to ſtrike; and then they carry the light in their hand, extending the arm before them; but the lanthorn, or box, muſt not be ſo large as that which you fix to your breaſt.

Another way of taking ſmall birds, is by bat-fowling, the ſame being likewiſe a night-exerciſe; by which you may take all ſorts of birds, both great and ſmall, that rooſt not only on the ground, but on ſhrubs, buſhes, hawthorn trees, and the like places.

The depth of winter is the beſt ſeaſon for this ſport; and the darker the night, and colder the weather, ſo much the better. *See* BAT-FOWLING.

Some take great and ſmall fowl by night, in champaign countries, with a long tramel-net, which is much like the net uſed for the low-bell, both for ſhape, bigneſs, and meſh; for which ſee Plate XVI. This net is to be ſpread upon the ground, and let the nether or further end thereof, being plumbed with ſmall plummets of lead, lie cloſe on the ground; and then bearing up the former end by the ſtrength of men, at the two foremoſt ends only, trail it along the ground; not ſuffering that end which is born up, to come near it, by at leaſt a yard.

Then at each end of the net muſt be carried great blazing lights of fire, ſuch as have been ſpoken on before; and by the lights men muſt, with long poles, raiſe up the birds as they go, and as they riſe under the nets, to take them: and you may in this manner go over a whole corn-field, or other champaign ground, which will yield both pleaſure and profit.

There are, and may be, more ways than one for taking ſmall birds, when the ground is covered with ſnow; to inſtance in the following one; ſee Plate II. *Fig.* 2. pitch upon a place in your yard or garden, from which you may ſee the birds about twenty or thirty paces from ſome window or door, from whence the birds cannot ſee you, to the end they may not be frightened: clear this place of the ſnow, to the breadth of ſix or ſeven foot, and of the ſame length ſo as to form a ſquare, as repreſented by the lines, O, P, Q, R: place a wooden table, or door, in the middle, as at A, to which you muſt have faſtened before at the ſides, B, C, D, E, ſome ſmall pieces of pipe-ſtaves, about ſix inches long, and an inch broad: but before you nail them on, make a hole, exceeding the thickneſs of the nail, to the end it may eaſily turn about each nail.

You are, under the four ends which are not nailed, to place four pieces of tile, or ſlate, to hinder them from penetrating into the ground, as you may ſee at F, and G, in ſuch a manner that the table may not be fixed, but with the leaſt jog fall down.

You muſt make a ſmall notch, or little ſtay, in the end of the table, at the place marked H, in order to put into it the end ſtaff marked I, which ſhould be ſeven inches long, and one broad, and the other end ought to reſt upon a piece of tile, or ſlate; ſo that the door, or table hanging thereon, would be ready to fall towards the horſe, were it not for that piece of wood which is boarded towards the middle, in order to put in and faſten the end of a ſmall cord, whoſe other end is conveyed to the window or door, M, N, deſigned for this purpoſe.

This done, put ſome ſtraw upon the table to cover it, with ſome corn underneath it, and a little about it: now, ſo ſoon as the hungry little birds ſee the earth free from ſnow, and covered with ſtraw, they will fly thither; and when they have eat up the corn about the table, they will alſo proceed to feed upon that under it: you muſt from time to time peep through ſome hole in the door, or leave it little open, and when you find the birds have got under the machine, pull the cord M, which will draw out the ſtick I, and ſo the table will fall upon the birds, which you muſt preſently ſeize, and ſet your machine as before.

If the table does not fall readily enough, but ſo that the birds may have time to eſcape, and if it be not heavy enough of itſelf, you muſt lay earth, or ſome ſuch thing, upon it, that may the leaſt frighten the birds from coming near it.

Small

Small birds may be taken in the night-time, with nets and ſieves: they retire in the winter time into coppices, hedges, and buſhes, by reaſon of ſevere cold and winds, which incommode them. The net made uſe of for this purpoſe, is that which the *French* call a carrelet, repreſented in *Plate* II. *fig.* 5.

Take two poles, A B C D, E F G H, let them be ſtrait, and light, ten or twelve foot long; to the end the net may be lifted up high enough wherewith to take the birds: tie the net to theſe two poles, beginning with the two corners, at the two ſmall ends A, E, tie the other two corners, C, G, as far as you can toward the two thick ends of the poles, D, H, faſten packthreads all along at both the ſides, or two or three places; to each as you ſee marked by the capital and ſmall letters, a B, b C, F d. There muſt be three or four perſons employed, one to carry the net, another to carry the light, and a third a long pole.

As ſoon in the night as you have got to the place whither you think the birds are retired, and have found a good buſh, or kind of thicket, the net muſt be unfolded, and pitched where it ſhould be, and exactly to the height of the buſh: and it muſt be ſo ordered, that the net be placed between the wind and the birds; for it is the nature of all birds to rooſt with their breaſts againſt the wind. The other perſon, with the lighted torch, muſt ſtand behind the middle of the net, and the third muſt beat the buſhes on the other ſide of the hedge, and drive the birds towards the light: he muſt lay on ſtoutly with his pole; the birds ſuppoſing it to be day will make towards the light, and ſo falling into the net, become a prey to you: when you have taken them out, you may pitch your net again.

In great timber woods, under which holly buſhes grow, birds uſually rooſt; and there much game is to be met with.

By this way, twenty or thirty dozen of birds, have been taken in one night.

This ſport is ſo much the better when the weather is cold and dark.

You may divert yourſelf from *September* to *April*, in taking all ſorts of birds in the middle of a field; and make uſe of the following device.

Pitch upon a place in a piece of ground early in the morning, remote from tall trees and hedge; where ſtick in the ground three or four branches of coppice wood, as A,B,T, *Plate* II *fig.* 6. five or ſix foot high; and ſo intermingle the tops of them, that they may keep cloſe and firm like a hedge: take two or three boughs of black-thorn, as C,D, let them be as thick and cloſe as may be, and place them on the top of the coppice branches, where you muſt make them faſt: provide yourſelf with four or five dozen of ſmall lime-twigs, nine or ten inches long, and as ſlender as can be got: glew them all along, within two inches of the thick end, which muſt be cleft with a knife: place them near, and upon the hedge, and let them be kept up by placing the cleft end ſlightly upon the point of the thorns, and let the middle be borne up a little with ſome other higher thorn, ſo that they may ſtand ſloping, without touching one another; ranging them all in ſuch a manner, that a bird cannot light upon the hedge without being entangled. See *Plate* II. *fig.* 6.

You ſhould always have a bird of the ſame ſort you deſign to catch, and bring him up in a ſmall cage that is light and portable: theſe cages muſt be placed upon ſmall forked ſticks, as F, G, ten inches from the ground, ſtuck on one ſide the artificial hedge, or buſh, at a fathom's diſtance; after which retire thirty paces towards S, where you are to ſtick two or three leaved branches in the ground, which may ſerve for a lodge, or ſtand, to hide yourſelf.

When you have taken three or four birds of any ſort, you muſt make uſe of a device repreſented by figure 4: take a ſmall ſtick, I, H, two foot long, and fix it quite upright in the ground, at the diſtance of about two fathoms from the tree; faſten a ſmall pack-thread to the end I, which muſt be on a ſmall forked ſtick, L M, two foot high, and fix it in the ground, four fathoms diſtant from the other, IH: let the end of it be

be conveyed to your ſtand, then tie the birds you have taken, by the legs, to that pack-thread, between the ſtick IH, and the forked one, LM: the letters N,O,P,Q,R, repreſent them to you: the thread made uſe of for this purpoſe, muſt be two foot long, and ſo ſlack that the birds may ſtand upon the ground. This done retire to your ſtand; and when you ſee ſome birds fly, pull your pack-thread S, and the birds that are tied will fly, by which means you may take a great many birds; for thoſe that hover in the air perceiving the others fly, will imagine they feed there, which will bring them down, and they'll light upon the lime-twigs; from which you may take them without any difficulty.

As ſoon as the ſmall birds have done with their neſts, which will be about the end of *July*, you may take them in great numbers, when they go to drink along rivulets, about ſprings, ditches, and pools, in the fields and woods. See *Plate* II, *fig.* 7.

Suppoſe the place marked with the letter A, ſhould be the middle of a ditch, or pool full of water, where birds come to drink: make choice of a bank where the ſun comes but little, as at B; remove every thing that may obſtruct the birds to come eaſily at the water; take ſeveral ſmall lime-twigs, a foot long, which you muſt lime over, to within two inches of the thickeſt end, which muſt be ſharp-pointed, in order to fix them in a row along the bank B, in ſuch a manner, that they may all lie within two fingers breadth of the ground: they muſt not touch one another: when you have encloſed this bank, cut ſome ſmall boughs or herbs, all which place round the water at the ſides marked C,L,Y, where the birds might drink, and this will oblige them to throw themſelves where the lime-twigs are, which they cannot diſcern, and leave no place uncovered round the water, where the birds may drink, but that at B: then retiring to your ſtand to conceal yourſelf, but ſo as that you may ſee all your lime-twigs, and when any thing is catched, haſten to take it away and replace the lime ſticks, where there is occaſion. But as the birds which come to drink, conſider the place where they are to alight for it, for they do it not at once, but reſt upon ſome tall trees if there are any, or on the top of buſhes, and after they have been there ſome time get to ſome lower branches, and a little after alight on the ground; in this caſe you muſt have three or four great boughs like thoſe repreſented at the ſide Y, which you are to pitch in the ground at the beſt place of acceſs to the ditch, about a fathom diſtant from the water: take off the branches from the middle, to near the top, and let the diſbranched part be ſloping toward the water, to the end you make notches therein with a knife, at three fingers diſtance from each other, in order to put in ſeveral ſmall lime-twigs, as you ſee by the cut, you muſt lay them within two fingers breadth of the branch, and ſo diſpoſe them in reſpect to one another, that no bird which comes to alight thereon can eſcape being entangled: it is certain if you take ſix dozen of birds, as well on the boughs as on the ground, you will catch two thirds on the branches at Y. See *Plate* II. *fig.* 7.

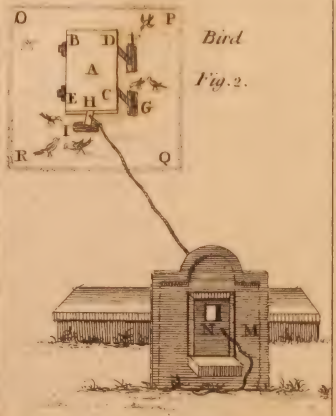
The time for this ſport, is from two in the morning, till evening half an hour before ſun-ſet; but the beſt time is from about ten to eleven, and from two to three; and laſtly an hour and half before ſun-ſet, when they approach to the watering place in flocks, becauſe the hour preſſes them to retire to rooſt.

The beſt ſeaſon for this diverſion, is when the weather is hotteſt; you muſt not follow it when it rains, nor even when the morning dew falls, becauſe the birds then ſatisfy themſelves with the water they find on the leaves of trees, neither will it be to any purpoſe to purſue the ſport when the water after great rains lies in ſome place on the ground: it muſt firſt dry up, or elſe you will loſe your labour.

Large, as well as ſmall birds, are taken at ſuch watering places. *See* Low-Bell, *and* Pitfall.

BIRDLIME, ſtuff prepared after different ways; the common method is to peel a good

Approaching
E N
F O
C
G P
B K


O P
B D
A
E H C G
I
R Q
Bird
Fig. 2.
N M

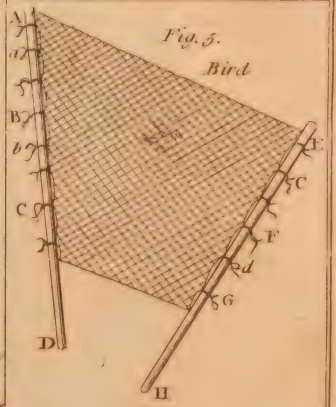

A
a
B
b
C
D
E
C
F
d
G
H
Fig. 5.
Bird

Fig. 6. Bird
D
C
F
G
I
N
H
Q
O
P
R
L
M
S
Fig. 4.

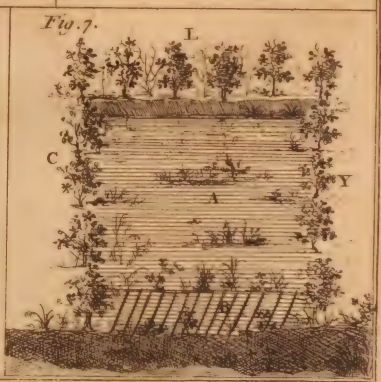


Fig. 7.
L
C
A
Y

good quantity of holly bark about midſummer, fill a veſſel with it, put ſpring water to it, boil it till the grey and white bark ariſe from the green, which will require twelve hours boiling; then take it off the fire, drain the water well from it, ſeparate the barks, lay the green bark on the ground in ſome cool cellar, covered with any green rank weeds, ſuch as dock-thiſtles, hemlock, &c. to a good thickneſs; let it lie ſo fourteen days, by which time it will be a perfect mucilage; then pound it well in a ſtone mortar, till it becomes a tough paſte, and that none of the bark be diſcernible; you then waſh it well in ſome running ſtream, as long as you perceive the leaſt motes in it: when put it into an earthen pot to ferment, ſcum it for four or five days, as often as any thing riſes, and when no more comes change it into a freſh earthen veſſel, and preſerve it for uſe in this manner. Take what quantity you think fit, put it in an earthen pipkin, add a third part of capons or gooſe greaſe to it, well clarified, or oil of walnuts, which is better, incorporate them on a gentle fire, and ſtir it continually till it is cold, and thus it is finiſhed.

To prevent froſt: take a quarter of as much oil of petroleum as you do gooſe greaſe, and no cold will congeal it: the *Italians* make their's of the berries of the miſletoe-tree, heated after the ſame manner, and mix it with nut oil, an ounce to a pound of lime, and taking it from the fire, add half an ounce of turpentine, which qualifies it alſo for the water.

Great quantities of bird-lime are brought from *Damaſcus*, ſuppoſed to be made of ſebeſtens, becauſe we ſometimes find the kernels; but it is ſubject to froſt, impatient of wet, and will not laſt above a year or two good. There comes alſo of it into *England* from *Spain*, which reſiſts water, but is of an ill ſcent: it is ſaid the bark of our lantona, or way-faring ſhrubs, will make as good birdlime as any.

How to uſe BIRDLIME.

When your lime is cold, take your rods, and warm them a little over the fire; then take your lime, and wind it about the top of your rod, then draw your rods aſunder one from another and cloſe them again, continually plying and working them together, till by ſmearing one upon another, you have equally beſtowed on each rod a ſufficient proportion of lime.

If you lime any ſtrings, do it when the lime is very hot and at the thineſt, beſmearing the ſtrings on all ſides, by folding them together, and unfolding them again.

If you lime ſtraws, it muſt be done likewiſe when the lime is very hot, doing a great quantity together, as many as you can well graſp in your hand, toſſing and working them before the fire till they are all beſmeared, every ſtraw having it's due proportion of lime; having ſo done, put them up in caſes of leather for uſe.

The beſt way of making water BIRDLIME is the following:

Buy what quantity you think fit of the ſtrongeſt birdlime you can procure, and waſh it as long in clear ſpring water, till you find it very pliable, and the hardneſs thereof removed; then beat out the water extraordinarily well, till you cannot perceive a drop to appear, then dry it well; after this, put it into an earthen pot, and mingle therewith capon's greaſe unſalted, as much as will make it run, when add thereto two ſpoonfuls of ſtrong vinegar, a ſpoonful of the beſt ſallad oil, and a ſmall quantity of *Venice* turpentine: this is the allowance of theſe ingredients, which muſt be added to every pound of ſtrong birdlime as aforeſaid.

Having thus mingled them, boil all gently over a ſmall fire, ſtirring it continually; then take it from the fire, and let it cool; when at any time you have occaſion to uſe it, warm it, and anoint your twigs or ſtraws, or any other ſmall things, and no water will take away the ſtrength thereof.

This ſort of lime is beſt, eſpecially for ſnipes and feldfares.

Of taking ſmall BIRDS *which uſe hedges and buſhes, with lime-twigs.*

The great lime buſh is beſt for this uſe,

which you muſt take after this manner: cut down the main branch or bough of any buſhy tree, whoſe branch and twigs are long, thick, ſmooth, and ſtraight, without either pricks or knots, of which the willow or birch tree are the beſt; when you have pickt it and trimmed it from all ſuperfluities, making the twigs neat and clean, then take the beſt birdlime, well mixed and wrought together with gooſe greaſe, or capons greaſe, which being warmed, lime every twig therewith within four fingers of the bottom.

The body from whence the branches have their riſe muſt be untouched with lime.

Be ſure you do not daub your twigs with too much lime, for that will give diſtaſte to the birds, yet let none want it's proportion, or have any part left bare which ought to be touched: for as too much will deter them from coming, ſo too little will not hold them when they are there. Having ſo done, place your buſh in ſome quickſet or dead hedge near unto towns ends, back yards, old houſes, or the like; for theſe are the reſort of ſmall birds in the ſpring time; in the ſummer and harveſt, in groves, buſhes, or white-thorn trees, quickſet hedges near corn fields, fruit trees, flax and hemp lands; and in the winter about houſes, hovels, barns, ſtacks, or thoſe places where ſtand ricks of corn, or ſcattered chaff, &c.

As near as you can to any of theſe haunts plant your lime buſh, and place yourſelf alſo at a convenient diſtance undiſcovered, imitating with your mouth ſeveral notes of birds, which you muſt learn by frequent practice, walking the fields for that purpoſe very often, obſerving the variety of ſeveral birds ſounds, eſpecially ſuch as they call one another by.

Some have been ſo expert herein, that they could imitate the notes of twenty ſeveral ſorts of birds at leaſt, by which they have caught ten birds to another's one that was ignorant therein.

If you cannot attain it by your induſtry, you muſt buy a good bird-call, of which there are ſeveral ſorts, and eaſy to be made; ſome of wood, ſome of horn, ſome of cane, and the like.

Having learnt firſt how to uſe this call, you ſhould ſit and call the birds unto you, and as any of them light on your buſh, ſtep not out unto them till you ſee them ſufficiently entangled; neither is it requiſite to run for every ſingle bird, but let them alone till more come, for the fluttering is as good as a ſtale to entice them.

This exerciſe you may uſe from ſunriſing till ten o'clock in the morning, and from one till almoſt ſun-ſet.

You may take ſmall birds only with lime-twigs, without the buſh.

Some have taken two hundred or three hundred ſmall twigs about the bigneſs of ruſhes, and about three inches long, and have gone with them into a field where there were hemp cocks: upon the tops of half a ſcore lying all round together, they have ſtuck their twigs, and then have gone and beat that field, or the next to it, where they ſaw any birds, and commonly in ſuch fields there are infinite numbers of linnets and green-birds, which are great lovers of hempſeed.

And they flying in ſuch vaſt flocks, they have caught at one fall of them upon the cocks eight dozen at a time.

But to return there is another way of taking birds, with lime-twigs, by placing near them a ſtale or two made of living baits, placing them aloft that they may be viſible to the birds thereabouts, who will no ſooner be perceived, but every bird will come and gaze, wondering at the ſtrangeneſs of the ſight, and having no other convenient lighting place but where the lime-twigs are you may take what number you like of them. But the owl is a far better ſtale than the bat, being bigger and more eaſily to be perceived, beſides he is never ſeen abroad, but he is followed and perſecuted by all the birds that are near.

If you have not a living bat or owl, their ſkins will ſerve as well, ſtuffed, and will laſt you twenty years; there are ſome have uſed an owl cut in wood and naturally painted, with great ſucceſs.

Another

Another method of taking all manner of ſmall BIRDS *with* BIRDLIME.

In cold weather, that is in froſt or ſnow, all ſorts of ſmall birds gather together in flocks, as larks, chaffinches, linnets, goldfinches, yellow-hammers, buntings, ſparrows, &c.

All theſe, except the lark, perch on trees or buſhes, as well as feed on the ground.

If they reſort about your houſe, or adjacent fields, then uſe birdlime that is well prepared and not too old; which order after the following manner.

Put the birdlime into an earthen diſh, adding to it ſome freſh lard or capon's greaſe, putting one ounce of either, to a quarter of a pound of birdlime, then ſetting it over the fire, melt it gently together; but you muſt be ſure not to let it boil, which would take away the ſtrength of the birdlime and ſpoil it.

It being thus prepared, and you being furniſhed with a quantity of wheat ears; cut the ſtraw about a foot long beſides the ears, and lime them for about ſix inches from the bottom of the ears to the middle of the ſtraw; the lime being warmed that it may run the thinner upon the ſtraw, and therefore be the leſs diſcernable, and liable to be ſuſpected by the birds.

Then go into the field, carrying with you a bag of chaff, and threſhed ears, which ſcatter around for the compaſs of twenty yards in width (this will be beſt in a ſnowy ſeaſon), then ſtick up the limed ſtraws with the ears leaning, or at the ends touching the ground, when retire from the place, and traverſe the grounds all round about; and by that means you diſturb the birds in their other haunts, and they will fly to the place where the chaff, *&c.* has been ſcattered, and the limed ſtraws ſet up, and by pecking at the ears of corn, and finding that they ſtick upon them, they will ſtraightway mount up from the earth, and in their flight the bird-limed ſtraws lying under their wings will cauſe them to fall, and not being able to diſengage themſelves from the ſtraw, may be taken with eaſe. You muſt not go and take them up, when you ſee five or ſix entangled, for that may prevent you from taking as many dozen at a time.

If the birds that fall, where your limed ſtraws are, be larks, do not go near them till they riſe of themſelves and fly in great flocks; by this method ſome have caught five or ſix dozen at a time.

Some of theſe ſtraws may be laid nearer home, for taking finches, ſparrows, yellow-hammers, *&c.* which reſort near to houſes, and frequent barn-doors; where they may be eaſily taken by the foregoing method.

Having performed this in the morning; take away all the limed ears, that ſo the birds may feed boldly, and not be diſturbed or frighted againſt next morning, and in the afternoon bait the ſame place with freſh chaff and ears of corn, and let them reſt till the next morning; and then having ſtuck up freſh limed wheat ears, repeat your morning birding recreation.

BISHOPING, a term amongſt horſe-courſers, which they uſe for thoſe ſophiſtications they uſe to make an old horſe appear young, and a bad one good, &c.

BITCH, if ſhe grow not proud ſo ſoon as you would have her, ſhe may be made ſo, by taking two heads of garlic, half a caſtor's ſtone, the juice of creſſes, and about twelve *Spaniſh* flies or cantharides; all which boil together in a pipkin which holds a pint, with ſome mutton, and make broth thereof; give her ſome twice or thrice and ſhe will infallibly grow proud: the ſame pottage given to a dog will make him deſirous of copulation,

Again when ſhe is lined and with puppy, you muſt not let her hunt, for that will make her caſt her whelps, but let her walk up and down the houſe and court unconfined, and never lock her up in her kennel, for ſhe is then impatient for food, and therefore you muſt make her ſome broth once a day.

If you will ſpay your bitch, it muſt be done before ever ſhe has a litter of whelps, and in ſpaying her, take not out all the roots or ſtrings of the veins, for in ſo doing,

it will much prejudice her reins, and hinder her ſwiftneſs ever after, whereas by leaving ſome behind it will make her much ſtronger and more hardy; but whatever you do, ſpay her not when ſhe is proud, for that will endanger her life, but it may be done fifteen days after; though the beſt time of all is when the whelps are ſhaped within her.

For the reſt. *See* Dogs, *and chooſing of them.*

BITT, or Horse-bitt, in general, ſignifies the whole machine of all the iron appurtenances of a bridle; as the bitt-mouth, the branches, the curb, the ſevil-holes, the trancheſil, and croſs the chains; but it often ſignifies only the bitt-mouth in particular.

BITT-MOUTH, is a piece of iron forged ſeveral ways, in order to be put into a horſe's mouth, and to keep it in ſubjection.

Of theſe bitt-mouths, ſome are ſingle cannon mouths, ſome are cannon mouths with an upſet, or mounting liberty; ſome ſcatch mouths, ſome mouths after the form of a barge, ſome with two long turning olives, and ſeveral other ſorts; all with different liberties for the tongue, or without liberty.

But all bitt-mouths ought ſtill to be proportioned to the mouth of the horſe, according as it is more or leſs cloven and wide, or more or leſs ſenſible and tender; according as the tongue and the lips are higher or flatter, and as the palate is more or leſs fleſhy: obſerving with all, that if the horſe be old, the palate will always have but little fleſh upon it.

A bitt-mouth all of a piece, without a joint in the middle, is called by the *French*, a bitt that preſſes *de l'entier*. See Bars.

BITTS: the iron which is put into a horſe's mouth, is called a bitt, or bitt-mouth; in the middle whereof there is always an arched ſpace, for the lodging of the tongue; which is called the liberty. It is the opinion of the Duke of *Newcaſtle*, that as little iron as poſſible, ſhould be put into a horſe's mouth: and we ſeldom uſe any other than ſnaffles, cannon-mouths jointed in the middle, cannon with a faſt-mouth, and cannon with a port-mouth, either round or jointed.

As for the bitts in uſe, beſides the ſnaffle, or ſmall watering-bitt, there is the cannon-mouth jointed in the middle, which always preſerves a horſe's mouth whole and ſound; and though the tongue ſuſtains the whole effort of it, yet it is not ſo ſenſible as the bars; which are ſo delicate, that they feel it's preſſure through the tongue, and thereby obey the leaſt motion of the rider's hand.

The larger it is towards the ends fixed to the branches, the gentler it will be. We ſhould make uſe of this mouth to a horſe as long as we can; that is, if with a ſimple cannon-mouth we can draw from a horſe all the obedience he is capable of giving, it will be in vain to give him another; this being the very beſt of all.

The cannon with a faſt mouth is all of one piece, and only kneed in the middle, to give the tongue freedom: It is proper to ſecure thoſe mouths that chack or beat upon the hand: it will fix their mouths, becauſe it reſts always in one place; ſo that deadening the ſame, in a manner, thereby, the horſe loſes his apprehenſiveneſs, and will ſoon reliſh his bitt-mouth better than the laſt; which being jointed in the middle, reſts unequally upon the bars: this however, becauſe not jointed in the middle, is more rude. The middle of this bitt ſhould be a little more forward, to give the more play to the horſe's tongue; and the bitt ſhould reſt rather on the gums, or outſides of the bars, than upon their very ridges.

The fourth ſort is called, the cannon-mouth with the liberty; after the form of a pidgeon's neck. When a horſe's mouth is too large, ſo that the thickneſs thereof ſupports the mouth of the bitt, that it cannot work it's effects on the bars, this liberty will a little diſengage it, and ſuffer the mouth of the bitt to come at, and reſt upon, his gums; which will make him ſo much the lighter upon the hand.

The port-mouth, is a cannon, with an upſet or mounting liberty; proper for a horſe with a good mouth, but a large tongue working it's effects upon the lips and gums: and

and becauſe the tongue is diſengaged, it will ſubject the horſe that hath high bars, and in ſome degree ſenſible. This uſeful bitt, if well made, will never hurt a horſe's head.

The ſcatch-mouth, with an upſet or mounting liberty, is ruder than a cannon-mouth, becauſe not fully ſo round, but more edged; and preferable to them in one reſpect; which is, that thoſe parts of a cannon-mouth to which the branches are faſtened, if not well riveted, are ſubject to ſlip; but the ends of a ſcatch-mouth can never fail, becauſe of their being overlapped; and therefore much more ſecure for vicious and ill-natured horſes.

Mr. *Pignatel's* cannon-mouth with the liberty, is proper for a horſe with a large tongue and round bars, as being only ſupported a little by his lips. Care ſhould be had, never to work a horſe with one rein, as long as he has one of theſe bitt-mouths. The deſcription Sir *William Hope* gives of this bitt, is, that it has a gentle falling and moving up and down; and the liberty ſo low as not to hurt the horſe's mouth; and certainly the beſt bitt for horſes that have any thing of a big tongue.

Some are of opinion, that the beſt way to fit a horſe exactly with a bitt, is to have a great many bitts by them, and change till they hit the right: but at firſt, be ſure to let him have a gentle one; and be rightly lodged in his mouth, ſo as not to frumple his lips, or to reſt upon his tuſhes: then let him be mounted, and pulled two or three ſteps back; whereby you will know if his head be firm, if he performs frankly, or only obeys with reluctancy; that ſo you may give him another bitt, which may gain his conſent. If he inclines to carry low, you are not to give a liberty for the tongue, which will riſe too high; for that, by tickling his palate, would bring his head down between his legs. *Note*, that large curbs, if they be round, are always moſt gentle.

BLACK, MOOR, or COAL-BLACK, is the colour of a horſe that is of a deep, ſhining, and lively black. Horſes entirely black, are accounted dull, but thoſe with a white foot or white ſpots in their forehead, are more alert and ſprightly.

BLACK-BIRD; this bird is known by all perſons.

She makes her neſt many times when the woods are full of ſnow, which happens very often in the beginning of *March*; and builds it upon the ſtumps of trees, by ditch-ſides, or in a thick hedge; being at no certainty, like other birds: the outſide of her neſt is made with dry graſs and moſs, and little dry ſticks and roots of trees; and ſhe daubs all the inſide with a kind of clayey earth; faſhioning it ſo round, and forming it ſo handſome and ſmooth, that a man cannot mend it.

They breed three or four times a year, according as they loſe their neſts; for if their neſts are taken away, they breed the ſooner: the young ones are brought up with almoſt any meat whatſoever.

This bird ſings about three months in the year, or four at moſt, though his ſong is worth nothing; but if he be taught to whiſtle, he is of ſome value, it being very loud, though coarſe; ſo that he is fit for a large place, not a chamber.

When black-birds, thruſhes, *&c.* are taken old and wild, and are to be tamed, mix ſome of their kind among them, putting them into cages of three or four yards ſquare, in which place divers troughs, filled, ſome with hawes, ſome with hemp-ſeed, and ſome with water; ſo that the tame teaching the wild to eat, and the wild finding ſuch a change, and alteration of food, it will, in twelve or fourteen days, make them grow very fat, and fit for the uſe of the kitchen.

BLADDER ANGLING, is as much for diverſion as uſe. It is generally practiſed in large ponds, with an ox's bladder, and a bait fixed on an armed hook, or a ſnap-hook. The quick riſing of the bladder after it has been pulled under water, never fails to ſtrike the fiſh as effectually as a rod; and let him ſtruggle as much as he will the bladder always ſecures him. *See* ANGLING.

BLAIN, a diſtemper incident to beaſts, being a bladder growing on the root of the tongue,

tongue, againſt the wind pipe, which ſwells to ſuch a pitch as to ſtop the breath. It comes by great chafing and heating of the ſtomach, and is perceived by the beaſts gaping and holding out his tongue, and foaming at the mouth. To cure it, caſt the beaſt, take forth his tongue, and then ſlitting the bladder, waſh it gently with vinegar and a little ſalt.

BLAZE. *See* STAR and WHITE-FACE

BLAZES. It is a notion, that thoſe horſes that have white faces or blazes, if the blazes be divided in the middle, croſsways, is the mark of an odd diſpoſition.

BLEAK, and BLEAK-FISHING: ſome call this a freſh water ſprat, or river-ſwallow, becauſe of it's continual motion; and others will have this name to riſe from the whitiſh colour, which is only under the belly.

It is an eager fiſh, caught with all ſorts of worms bred on trees or plants; as alſo with flies, paſte, and ſheep's blood, *&c.*

And they may be angled for with half a ſcore hooks at once, if they can be all faſtened on: he will alſo in the evening take a natural, or artificial fly; but if the day be warm and clear, no bait ſo good for him as the ſmall fly at top of the water: which he'll take at any time of the day, eſpecially in the evening: and indeed there are no fiſh yield better ſport to a young angler than theſe; for they are ſo eager that they will leap out of the water for a bait: but if the day be cold and cloudy, gentles and caddis are beſt; about two foot under water.

There is another way of taking bleak, which is by whipping them in a boat, or on a bank-ſide, in freſh water, in a ſummer's evening, with a hazel top, about five or ſix foot long, and a line twice the length of the rod: but the beſt method is with a drabble; which is, tie eight or ten ſmall hooks a-croſs a line, two inches above one another, the biggeſt hook the lowermoſt, (whereby you may ſometimes take a better fiſh) and bait them with gentles, flies, or ſome ſmall red worms; by which means you may take half a dozen, or more at a time.

BLEMISH, a hunting term; uſed when the hounds, or beagles, finding where the chace has been, make a proffer to enter, but return.

BLEND-WATER, called alſo MOREHOUGH, a diſtemper incident to black cattle, comes either from the blood, from the yellows, or from the change of ground. In order to cure it, take bole-armoniac, and as much charcoal duſt as will fill an egg-ſhell, a good quantity of the inner bark of an oak, dried, and powdered, by pounding the whole together, and give it to the beaſt in a quart of new milk, and a pint of earning.

BLEYNE or BLEYME, an inflammation ariſing from bruiſed blood between the horſe's ſole and the bone of the foot, towards the heel: of theſe there are three ſorts, the firſt being bred in ſpoiled wrinkled feet, with narrow heels, are uſually ſeated in the inward or weakeſt quarter. In this caſe the hoof muſt be pared, and the matter let out; then let oil de merveille be poured in, and the hoof be charged with a remolade of ſoot and turpentine.—The ſecond ſort, beſides the uſual ſymptoms of the firſt, infects the griſtle, and muſt be extirpated, as in the cure of a quitter bone, giving the horſe every day, moiſtened bran, with two ounces of liver of antimony, to divert the courſe of the humours, and purify the blood.—The third ſort of bleymes, is occaſioned by ſmall ſtones and gravel between the ſhoe and the ſole. In this caſe the foot muſt be pared, and the matter, if any, let out: if there be no matter then the bruiſed ſole muſt be taken out, but if there be matter the ſore muſt be dreſſed like the prick of a nail. *See* HOOF-CAST.

MOON BLIND, denotes horſes that loſe their ſight at certain times of the moon's age: to cure which, take half an ounce of lapis calaminaris, heat it red hot, and quench it in a quarter of a pint of plantain water or white-wine: to this add half a dram of aloes, and a ſpoonful of camphor, in powder; and letting them diſſolve, drop part of it into the eyes of the horſe.

BLINDNESS IN HORSES, may be thus diſcerned: the walk, or ſtep of a blind horſe, is always uncertain and unequal: ſo that

that he dares not ſet down his feet boldly, when led in one's hand: but if the ſame horſe be mounted by an expert horſeman, and the horſe of himſelf be a horſe of metal, then the fear of the ſpurs will make him go reſolutely and freely, ſo that his blindneſs can hardly be perceived.

Another mark by which you may know a horſe that has loſt his ſight, is, that when he hears any body enter the ſtable, he will prick up his ears, and move them backwards and forwards: the reaſon is, that a vigorous horſe having loſt his ſight, miſtruſts every thing, and is continually in alarm at the leaſt noiſe he hears.

BLOCK, (in Falconry) is the perch upon which they place the hawk. It ought to be covered with cloth.

BLOOD-HOUND, is of all colours; but for the generality of a black brown, and reddiſh in ſeveral places, eſpecially upon the breaſt and cheeks: they have long, thin, hanging down ears, and differ from other dogs only in their cry and barking.

Being ſet on by the voice or word of their keeper, to ſeek about for game, and having found it, they will never leave off the purſuit, until it be tired; nor will they change it for any other freſh game that they meet with; and they are obſerved to be very obedient to their maſters.

Theſe hounds are of that property, that they do not only keep to their game while living, but it being by any accident wounded, or killed, will find it out; and that by the ſcent of the blood ſprinkled here and there upon the ground, which was ſhed in it's purſuit; by which means deer-ſtealers are often found out.

The blood-hound differs little or nothing in quality from the *Scottiſh* ſluth-hound, excepting that they are of a larger ſize, and not always of one and the ſame colour; for they are ſometimes red, ſanded, black, white, ſpotted, and of all colours with other hounds; but moſt commonly either brown or red.

They ſeldom bark, except in their chace; and are attentive to the voice of their leader. Thoſe that are white, are ſaid to be quickeſt ſcented, and ſureſt nos'd, and therefore are beſt for the hare; the black ones are beſt for the boar, and the red for the hart and roe.

Though this is the opinion of ſome, yet others differ from them, becauſe their colour (eſpecially the latter) is too like the game they hunt; although there can be nothing certain collected from their colour; but indeed the black hound is the hardier, and better able to endure the cold than the white ones.

They muſt be tied up till they hunt; yet are to be let looſe now and then a little, to eaſe their bellies; and their kennels muſt be kept ſweet and dry.

There is ſome difficulty in diſtinguiſhing a hound of an excellent ſcent; but ſome are of opinion, that the ſquare and flat noſe is the beſt ſign of it: likewiſe a ſmall head, having all his legs of equal length, his breaſt not deeper than his belly, and his back plain to his tail; his eyes quick, his ears hanging long, his tail nimble, and the beak of his noſe always to the earth; and eſpecially, ſuch as are moſt ſilent, and bark leaſt.

You may now conſider the various diſpoſitions of hounds, in the finding out of their beaſt.

Some are of that nature, that when they have found the game, they will ſtand ſtill till the huntſman comes up; to whom, in ſilence, by their face, eye, and tail, they ſhew the game: others, when they have found the foot-ſteps, go forward, without any voice, or other ſhew of ear or tail: another ſort, when they have found the footings of the beaſt, prick up their ears a little, and either bark or wag their tails; and others will wag their tails, and not move their ears.

Again, there are ſome that do none of theſe; but wander up and down, barking about the ſureſt marks, and confounding their own foot-ſteps with thoſe of the beaſt they hunt: or elſe forſake the way, and ſo run back again to the firſt head; but when they ſee the hare, are afraid, not daring to come near her, except ſhe ſtart firſt.

Theſe, with others who hinder the cunning

ning labour of their colleagues, truſting to their feet, and running before their betters, deface the beſt mark, or elſe hunt counter, and take up with any falſe ſcent inſtead of the true one; or, never forſake the high-ways, and yet have not learned to be ſilent.

To theſe alſo may be added, thoſe which cannot diſcern the footing, or pricking of the hare, yet will run with ſpeed when they ſee her; purſuing her very hotly at the firſt, and afterwards tire, or hunt lazily. All theſe are not be admitted into a kennel of hounds.

But on the contrary, thoſe hounds which are good, when they have found a hare, make ſhew thereof to the huntſman, by running more ſpeedily; and with geſture of head, ears, eyes, and tail, winding to the form, or hare's muſe, never give over proſecution with a good noiſe. They have good hard feet, and ſtately ſtomachs.

And whereas the nature of the hare is ſometimes to leap, and make headings; ſometimes to tread ſoftly, with a very ſmall impreſſion in the earth; or ſometimes to lie down, and ever to leap or jump out and into her own form, the poor hound is ſo much the more buſied and troubled to retain the ſmall ſcent of her pricking that ſhe leaves behind her; in which caſe it is requiſite that you aſſiſt the hound, not only with voice, eye, and hand, but with a ſeaſonable tune alſo; for in froſty weather the ſcent freezes with the earth, ſo that there is no certainty of hunting till it thaws, or that the ſun riſe.

In like manner, if a great deal of rain fall between the ſtarting of the hare and time of hunting, it is not right to hunt till the water be dried up; for the drops diſperſe the ſcent of the hare; and dry weather collecteth it again.

The ſummer-time alſo is not fit for hunting, becauſe the heat of the weather conſumeth the ſcent; and the nights being then but ſhort the hare travelleth not far, feeding only in the morning and evening: beſides, the fragrancy of flowers and herbs then growing, flattens and diminiſhes the ſcent the hounds are guided by.

The beſt time for hunting with theſe hounds, is in autumn; becauſe then the former odours are weakened, and the earth barer than at other times.

Theſe hounds do not only chaſe their game while it lives, but after it is dead alſo, by any manner of caſualty, make to the place where it lies; having in this point a ſure and infallible guide; that is, the ſcent and ſavour of the blood, ſprinkled here and there upon the ground; for whether the beaſt is wounded and lives, and eſcapes the hands of the huntſman, or if it be killed and carried quite out of the park (if there do but remain ſome marks of blood ſhed) theſe dogs, with no leſs facility and caſineſs than greedineſs, will diſcover the ſame by it's ſcent, carrying on their purſuit with agility and ſwiftneſs; upon which account they deſerve the name of blood-hounds.

And if a piece of fleſh be ſubtilly ſtolen and cunningly conveyed away, although all precaution imaginable is uſed, to prevent all appearance of blood, yet theſe kind of dogs, by a natural inſtinct, will purſue deer ſtealers, though craggy ways and crooked meanders, till they have found them out; and ſo effectually as that they can diſcover, ſeparate, and pick them out from a great number of perſons; nay they will cull them out, though they intermix with the greateſt throng.

BLOOD, a diſtemper in the backs of cattle, which will make a beaſt go as if he drew his head aſide, or after him. In order to cure it, you ſhould ſlit the length of two points under his tail, and let him bleed well; but if he bleeds too much, knit his tail next the body, and then bind ſalt and nettles bruiſed unto it.

BLOOD-LETTING; the ſigns or indications of blood-letting in a horſe are theſe: his eyes will look red, and his veins ſwell more than ordinary; he will alſo have an itching about his mane and tail; and be continually rubbing them, and ſometimes will ſhed ſome of his hair; or he will peel about the roots of his ears, in the places where the head-ſtall of the bridle lies; his urine

urine will be red and high coloured, and his dung black and hard; likewiſe if he has red inflammations, or little bubbles on his back, or does not digeſt his meat well; or if the white of his eyes is yellow, or the inſide of his upper or nether lip be ſo, theſe are ſigns that he ſtands in need of bleeding.

The propereſt time for bleeding horſes, is in the winter and cool months, from *January* to *July*; (but in *July* and *Auguſt*, by reaſon the dog-days are then predominant, it is not good but only in caſe of neceſſity) and ſo from *Auguſt* to *January* again.

As to the manner of bleeding; you muſt never take ſo much blood from a colt as from an older horſe, and but a fourth part as much from a yearling foal; you muſt alſo have regard to the age and ſtrength of the horſe, and before you bleed him, let him be moderately chaſed and exerciſed, reſting a day before, and three days after it, not forgetting that *April* and *October* are the two principal ſeaſons for that purpoſe; and he will alſo bleed the better, if he be let to drink before he is blooded, ſo that he be not heated.

Then tie him up early in the morning to the rack without water or combing, leſt his ſpirits be too much agitated, and draw with a pair of fleams of a reaſonable breadth about three pounds of blood, and leave him tied to the rack.

During the operation, put your finger in his mouth and tickle him in the roof, making him chew, and moving his chaps, which will force him to ſpin forth: and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his body well over with it; but eſpecially the place he is blooded on, and tie him up to the rack for an hour or two, leſt he bleed afreſh: for that will turn his blood.

BLOODY-HEELED-COCK. *See* HEELER.

EBULLITION OF THE BLOOD. A diſeaſe in horſes which proceeds from want of exerciſe, and gives riſe to outward ſwellings, frequently miſtaken for the farcin.

BLOOD RUNNING ITCH happens to an horſe by an inflammation of the blood, being over heated by hard riding or other hard labour, yet gets between the ſkin and the fleſh, and makes a horſe to rub, ſcrub and bite himſelf; which, if let alone too long, will turn to a mange, and is very infectious to any horſe that ſhall be nigh him; and the cures both for this and the manage, beſides the general ones, of bleeding in the neck vein, ſcraping him, and other things, are various.

BLOOD SHOTTEN EYES IN HORSES, are cured by ſteeping Roman vitriol in white roſe-water, or for want of that in ſpring water, and waſhing the eyes with it twice or thrice a day.

BLOSSOM OR PEACH COLOURED HORSE, is one that has his white hair intermixed all over with ſorrel and bay hairs.

Such horſes are ſo inſenſible and hard, both in the mouth and in the flanks, that they are ſcarce valued; beſides that, they are apt to turn blind.

BOAR WILD, although *England* affords no wild boars, yet being ſo plentiful in *Germany* and other countries, and affording ſo noble a chace, which is ſo much uſed by the nobility and gentry in thoſe parts, I ſhall give the following account.

A wild boar is called a pig of the founder, the firſt year of his age; a hog the ſecond; a hog's ſteer the third; and a boar the fourth; when leaving the founder, he is alſo termed a ſingler or ſanglier. This creature is farrowed with as many teeth at firſt, as he ſhall ever have afterwards: which only encreaſe in bigneſs, not in number; among theſe they have four called tuſhes or tuſks, the two uppermoſt of which do not hurt when he ſtrikes; but ſerve only to whet the other two loweſt, with which they frequently defend themſelves and kill, as being greater and longer than the reſt. This is reckoned a beaſt of venery by huntſmen.

The common age of a boar is twenty five or thirty years; they go to rut about *December*, and their great heat laſts about three weeks, and although the ſows become cold of conſtitution, not coveting the company of the boar, yet they do not ſeparate until *January*; and then they withdraw themſelves unto their holds, wherein they keep cloſe

three or four days, not ſtirring thence, eſpecially if they meet with ſuch places, where fern grows, the roots of which they delight to eat.

It is eaſier to take a boar in a toil in *April* or *May*, than in any other ſeaſon, by reaſon they ſleep at that time more ſoundly, which is cauſed by their eating of ſtrong herbs, and buds of trees, which moiſten their brains, and cauſeth ſleep. Alſo the ſpring time occaſions their ſleep g.

Their food is on corn, fruits, acorns, chefnuts, beech-maſt and all ſorts of roots; when they are in marſhy and watery places, they feed on water-creſſes, and ſuch things as they can find; and when they are near the ſea coaſt, they feed on cockles, muſcles, oyſters, and ſuch like fiſh.

A boar moſt commonly lies in the ſtrongeſt holds of thorns and thick buſhes, and will ſtand the bay before he will forſake his den.

If he is hunted from a ſtrong thick covert, he will be ſure to go back the ſame way he came if it be poſſible; and when he is rouzed, he never ſtops, until he comes to the place where he thinks himſelf moſt ſecure.

If it ſo happens that there is a ſounder of them together, then, if any break ſounder, the reſt will run that way; and if he is hunted in a hold or foreſt where he was bred, he will very difficultly be forced to quit it, but ſometimes he will take head and ſeem to go drawing to the outſides of the covert; but it is only to hearken to the noiſe of the dogs; for he will return again, from whence he will hardly be compelled till night; but having broken out and taken head end ways, he will not be put out of his way by man nor beaſt, by voice, blowing, or any thing elſe.

A boar will not cry when he is killed, eſpecially a great boar; but the ſows and young ones will. In fleeing before the dogs, he neither doubleth, nor croſſeth, nor uſeth ſuch ſubtleties as other beaſts of chace do, as being heavy and ſlow, ſo that the dogs are ſtill in with him.

How to hunt a BOAR *at force with dogs.*

The ſeaſon for hunting the wild boar, begins about the middle of *September*, and ends in *December*, at which time they go a brimming.

It is not convenient to hunt a young boar of three years old at force; for he will ſtand up as long (if not longer) than any light deer, that beareth but three in the top; but in the fourth year you may hunt him at force as you do a hart at ten, and will ſtand up as long. Therefore if a huntſman goes too near a boar of four years old, he ought to mark whether he went timely to his den or couch, or not; for commonly thoſe boars which tarry till day light, go into their dens, following their paths or ways a long time, eſpecially where they find fern or beech maſts, whereon they feed; they are very hardy; and in the raiſing of this animal one need not be afraid to come near him, for he values you not, but will lie ſtill, and will not be reared alone.

But if you find a boar which ſoileth oftentimes, and which routeth ſometimes here and ſometimes there, not ſtaying long in a place, it is a ſign that he has been ſcared, and withdraweth himſelf to ſome reſting place, and ſuch boars moſt commonly come to their dens or holds two or three hours before day; and the huntſman muſt take care how he comes too near ſuch a boar, for if he once find him in the wind, or have the wind of his dogs, he will ſoon be gone.

It is alſo to be obſerved, that if a boar intends to tarry in his couch, he makes ſome doublings or croſſings at the entry of it, upon ſome high way or beaten path, and then lies down to reſt; by which means a huntſman being early in the woods may judge of his ſubtlety, and accordingly prepare to hunt him with dogs that are either hot ſpirited or temperate.

If it be a great boar, and one that hath lain long at reſt, he muſt be hunted with many dogs, and ſuch as will ſtick cloſe to him; and the huntſman, or ſpear-man, on horſeback, ſhould be ever amongſt them,

charg-

charging the boar, and as much as is poſſible to diſcourage him: for if you hunt ſuch a boar with five or ſix couple of dogs, he will not regard them, and when they have chaſed him a little, he will take courage, and keep them at bay, ſtill running upon any thing that he ſees before him; but if he perceives himſelf charged and hard laid unto with dogs, he will be diſcouraged, and turn head and fly to ſome other place for refuge.

You ought alſo to ſet relays, which ſhould be the beſt old ſtaunchest hounds of your kennel; for if they ſhould be young hounds, and ſuch as are ſwift and raſh to ſeize him before the reſt come up, they will be killed or ſpoiled by him.

But if he be a boar that is accuſtomed to flee end ways before the dogs, and to take the champagne country, then you may caſt off four or five couple at firſt, and ſet all the reſt at relays, about the entrance of the fields where you think he is likely to flee; for ſuch a boar will ſeldom keep the hounds at a bay, unleſs he be forced, and if he does ſtand at bay, then the huntſman ought to ride in unto him as ſecretly and with as little noiſe as poſſible, and when he is near him, let them caſt round about the place where he ſtands, and run upon him all at once, and it will be odds, but that they will give him his death's wound with their ſpears or ſwords, provided they do not ſtrike too low; for then he will defend the ſtrokes with his ſnout; but be ſure you keep not too long in a place, but uſe a quick motion.

You may alſo take notice, that if there be collars of bells about the dogs necks, a boar will not ſo ſoon ſtrike at them; but flee end-ways before them, and ſeldom ſtand at bay.

It is expedient to raiſe a boar out of the wood early in the morning, before he hath made water, for the burning of his bladder quickly makes him weary; when a boar is firſt raiſed, he is uſed to ſnuff in the wind, to ſmell what is with, or againſt him.

Now, if you ſtrike at him with ſword or boar-ſpear, do not, as has been ſaid, ſtrike low, for then you will hit him in the ſnout, which he values not, ſince he watches to take blows on his tuſhes or thereabouts; but lifting up your hand ſtrike right down, and have a ſpecial care of your horſe, for if you ſtrike and hurt him, ſo will he you if he can; therefore in thus aſſaulting, boars, the hunters muſt be very careful, for he will ruſh upon them with great fierceneſs.

However he very rarely ſtrikes a man, till he is firſt wounded himſelf, but afterwards it behoves the hunters to be very wary, for he will run fiercely, without fear, upon his purſuers, and if he receives not his mortal wound, he overthrows his adverſary, unleſs he falls flat on the ground, when he needs not fear much harm; for his teeth cannot cut upwards but downwards; but with the female it is otherwiſe, for ſhe will bite and tear any way.

But further, as the hunting ſpears ſhould be very broad and ſharp, branching forth into certain forks, that the boar may not break through them upon the huntſman, ſo the beſt places to wound him are the middle of his forehead, between the eye-lids, or elſe upon his ſhoulder, either of which is mortal.

Again, in caſe the boar makes head againſt the hunter, he muſt not fly for it, but meet him with his ſpear, holding one hand on the middle of it, the other at the end, ſtanding one foot before another, and having a watchful eye upon the beaſt, which way ſoever he winds or turns; for ſuch is his nature, that he ſometimes ſnatches the ſpear out of the hunter's hands, or recoils the force back again upon him; in theſe caſes there is no remedy, but for another of his companions to come up and charge the boar with his ſpear, and then make a ſhew to wound him with his dart, but not caſting it, for fear of hurting the hunter.

This will make the boar turn upon the ſecond perſon, to whoſe aſſiſtance the firſt muſt again come in, with which both will have work enough: nay when the boar feels himſelf ſo wounded that he cannot live, were it not for the forks of the boar-ſpear,

he would preſs upon the vanquiſher and revenge his death.

And what place ſoever he bites, whether man or dog, the heat of his teeth cauſes an inflammation in the wound.

If therefore he does but touch the hair of the dog he burns it off; nay huntſmen have tried the heat of his teeth, by laying hairs on them as ſoon as he was dead, and they have ſhrivelled up as if touched with a hot iron.

The boar is a beaſt of ſuch great force, and ſo ſlow of foot by reaſon of his heavineſs, that he is not properly termed a beaſt of venery, for he chiefly truſts in his ſtrength and tuſhes to be his defence, and not to his feet; ſo that he is more properly to be hunted with ſtout maſtiffs, than by grey-hounds, which cannot ſo well defend themſelves from his fury.

Alſo it ſpoils them from hunting other flying chaces, by reaſon he leaves ſo ſtrong a ſcent, ſo that they hunt with greater eaſe than at light chaces, which are more painful to them to find, and to hold the ſcent.

The way to know a great Boar *by his foot*, &c.

To know him by his foot, the form or print of it ought to to be great and large, the toes round and thick, the edge of the hoof worn and blunt, without cutting and paring the ground ſo much as the younger doth: and the guards, which are his hinder claws, or dew claws, ſhould be great and open one from the other; the treading of his foot ſhould be deep and large, which indicates the weightineſs of his body, and his ſteps ſhould be great and long.

By the largeneſs and depth of his routing his ſize may be known; becauſe a wild ſwine routs deeper than our ordinary hogs, becauſe their ſnouts are longer; and alſo by the length and largeneſs of his ſoil, when he walloweth in the mire; alſo when he comes out of the ſoil, he will rub himſelf againſt a tree, by which his height will appear; as alſo when he ſticks his tuſhes into it, by which the largeneſs of them will appear; they alſo obſerve the bigneſs of his leſſes, and the depth of his den.

A boar is ſaid to feed in the corn; but if in the meadows or fallow fields, they ſay he routeth or wormeth, or ferneth; but when he feeds in a cloſe, and routeth not, they ſay he graſeth.

Boar hunting is very uſual in *France*, and they call it *ſanglier*. In this ſort of hunting the way is to uſe terrible ſounds and noiſes, as well of voice as horn, to make the chace turn and fly; becauſe they are ſlow and truſt to their tuſks for defence. But this muſt be done after his den or hold is diſcovered, and the nets be pitched.

Though theſe wild boars are frequent in *France*, we have none in *England*; yet it may be ſuppoſed that we had them here formerly; but did not think it convenient to preſerve that game.

In the *French* hunting, when the boar ſtands at a bay, the huntſmen ride in, and with ſwords and ſpears ſtrike on that ſide which is from their horſes, and wound and kill them.

But the ancient *Roman* method of hunting the boar, was ſtanding on foot, or ſetting their knees to the ground, and charging directly with their ſpears: and the nature of the boar being ſuch, he ſpits himſelf with great fury, running upon the weapon to come at his adverſary, and ſo, ſeeking his revenge, meets his own deſtruction.

BOAR; A horſe is ſaid to boar when he ſhoots out his noſe as high as his ears, and toſſes his noſe, in the wind. *See* WIND.

BOBBING FOR EELS. You muſt provide a large quantity of well-ſcoured lob-worms, and then with a long needle paſs a thread through them from head to tail until you have ſtrung about a pound. Tie both ends of the thread together, and then make them up into about a dozen or twenty links. The common way is to wrap them about a dozen times round the hand, and then tying them all together in one place makes the links very readily. This done, faſten them all to a ſmall cord, or part of a trowling-line, about four yards in length. Above the worms there ſhould be a ſmall loop to fix the worms to, and for a lead plummet to reſt on. The plummet

ſhould

ſhould weigh about half a pound, or from that to a pound, according to the ſtream, the ſmaller the line the leſs the plumb: it ſhould be made in the ſhape of a pyramid, with a hole through the middle for the line to paſs through; the broad part of the plummet, or the baſe of the pyramid, ſhould be towards the worms, becauſe that will keep it more ſteady. When you have put your plummet on your line, you muſt faſten it to a ſtrong, ſtiff, taper pole, of about three yards long, and then the apparatus is finiſhed.

Being thus prepared, you muſt angle in muddy water, or in the deeps or ſides of ſtreams, and you will ſoon find the eels run ſtrongly and eagerly at your bait. When you have a bite, draw them gently up towards the top of the water, and then ſuddenly hoiſt them in the ſhore, or in your boat; by this means you may take three or four at a time.

BODY OF A HORSE. In chuſing a horſe you muſt examine whether he has a good body, and is full in the flanks. It is no good ſign, when the laſt of the ſhort ribs is at a conſiderable diſtance from the haunch bone, or when the ribs are too much ſtraightened in their compaſs; they ought to be as high as the haunch bone, or very little leſs, when the horſe is in good caſe; but though ſuch horſes may for a time have pretty good bodies, yet if they be much laboured they will loſe them.

A narrow cheſted horſe can never have a good body, nor breathe well; and ſuch horſes as have ſtraight ribs and being great feeders, and conſequently come to gulf up their bellies, ſo as it not being poſſible for the entrails to be contained within the ribs, they will preſs down and make a cow's belly; theſe are alſo difficult to be ſaddled, but have generally good backs, and tho' their croups are not ſo beautiful, being for the moſt part pointed, yet to ſupply that they have excellent reins: theſe horſes are commonly called ſow backs.

A light bodied and fiery horſe a man never ought to buy, becauſe he will ſoon deſtroy himſelf, but fierceneſs ought never to be confounded with vigour and high mettle, which laſt does not conſiſt in fretting, trampling, dancing, and not ſuffering any horſe to go before him, but in being very ſenſible of the ſpurs.

You ought to ſhun light bellied horſes, which are very apt to be troubled with ſpavins, jardons, &c. and as painful ſcratches in the hind-legs often take away a horſe's belly, this ought not to deter you from buying, unleſs they be in the back ſinew of the leg, a pretty way above the paſtern joint, which is one of the moſt troubleſome external maladies a horſe can have.

Except a low caſed horſe eats much hay, he cannot be made plump, which will make him have a belly like a cow with a calf, and may be remedied with a ſurcingle a foot and a half broad, with two little cuſhions to it, that may anſwer to the top of the ribs on either ſide the back bone, to preſerve the back from being galled. In the next place conſider the flank.

You are to obſerve that the ſtrongeſt ſtate of body, which is the higheſt fleſh, provided it be good, hard, and without inward foulneſs, is the beſt; yet you muſt take notice, that his ſhape and feeding are to be conſidered; as to his ſhape and body, ſome that be round, plump, and cloſe knit will appear fat, when they really are lean and in poverty; and others that are raw boned, ſlender and looſe knit together, will appear lean, deformed, and poor, when they are fat, foul, and full of groſs humours.

So likewiſe as to their feeding; ſome will feed outwardly, carrying a thick rib, when they are inwardly clean, and without all manner of foulneſs: and there are others that appear clean to the eye, ſhewing nothing but ſkin and bone, when they are full of inward fatneſs: in this caſe there are two helps, the one inward, the other outward.

The inward help is only ſmart exerciſe, which diſſolves and melts the foulneſs; and ſtrong ſcourings, which will bring it away.

The outward help is handling and feeling his body, eſpecially the ribs towards his flank, and if his fleſh generally handle looſe and ſoft, your fingers ſinking or pitting in, it

it is a ſign of his foulneſs; but if his fleſh be hard and firm, and only upon his hindmoſt rib handles ſoft and downy, it is a ſign there is greaſe and foul matter within, which muſt be removed let him appear ever ſo lean.

If he be fat and thick, and as it were cloſed up under the chaps, or if his jaws handle full and fleſhy, it is a ſign of much foulneſs, both in the head and body; but if he handle thin, clean, and only with ſome lumps or ſmall kernels within his chaps, in ſuch caſe, it is a ſign only of ſome cold newly taken.

BOLSTERS OF A SADDLE, are thoſe parts of a great ſaddle which are raiſed upon the bows, both before and behind, to hold the rider's thigh, and keep him in a right poſture, notwithſtanding the diſorders the horſe may occaſion.

Common ſaddles have no bolſters. We uſe the expreſſion of fitting a bolſter, when we put the cork of the ſaddle into the bolſter to keep it tight.

That part of the ſaddle being formerly made of cork, took firſt that name, though now it is made of wood.

BONE-SPAVIN. *See* SPAVIN.

BORING, an operation in uſe for the cure of wrenched ſhoulders in horſes; which is performed thus: having cut a hole in the ſkin over the part affected, they blow it up with a tobacco-pipe, as a butcher does veal; after which they thruſt a cold flat iron, like the point of a ſword-blade, eight or ten inches up between the ſhoulder-blade and the ribs.

BOTTS. WORMS. Horſes are very ſubject to thoſe vermin, of which there are ſeveral ſorts; *viz.* the botts, the round worm reſembling thoſe of the earth, and the aſcarides, which are worms about the ſize of a large ſewing needle, and have flat heads.

Worms in horſes are principally owing to a bad digeſtion, a weakneſs in the ſtomach, and a tender conſtitution. In order therefore to prevent the formation of theſe troubleſome animals, a bitter drink prepared of zedoary, gentian roots, galengals, camomile-flowers, jeſuits bark, and juniper berries, ſhould be frequently given; which will ſtrengthen the organs of digeſtion, and effectually prevent the growth of theſe creatures.

The ſymptoms which indicate worms are various, as the animals are different, and ſeated in different parts of the body. The botts, when they are ſeated in the ſtraight gut, are never dangerous, and often thruſt out with the dung. They generally come in the months of *May* and *June*; nor do they hardly ever continue above a fortnight. But when they breed in the ſtomachs of horſes, they often cauſe convulſions, and deſtroy the horſe. The botts that breed in the ſtomach, are about the ſize of large maggots, compoſed of circular rings, with little ſharp prickly feet along the ſides of their bellies.

The other kinds of worms are far more troubleſome than dangerous, and are known by the following ſigns: the horſe looks lean and jaded, his coat looks rough, and ſtares as if he had been ſurfeited; and tho' he eats with a very remarkable appetite, does not thrive; he often ſtrikes his hind feet againſt his belly, is ſometimes griped, but without the violent ſymptoms that attend the cholic ſtrangury: for he never rolls and tumbles, but ſhews uneaſineſs, and generally lays himſelf down quietly on his belly for a little while, and then riſes and falls to feeding; but the ſureſt ſymptoms is when he voids them with his dung.

In order to cure the botts in the ſtomach, the beſt medicines are thoſe of mercury: Take mercurius dulcis and philonium of each half an ounce: make into a ball with conſerve of roſes. After he has taken a doſe or two of the above, the following may be given: Take of fine ſuccotrine aloes ten drams; freſh jalap one dram; birthwort and myrrh powdered, of each two drams; oil of ſavin and amber, of each one dram; ſyrup of buckthorn, enough to form the whole into a ball.

With regard to other kinds of worms, the above medicines will alſo be ſufficient. The botts in the ſtrait gut may be cured by giving the horſe a ſpoonful of ſavin, once or twice a day, in his oats, or bran moiſtened.

You

You may alſo add three or four cloves of garlic: and a purge of aloes. *See* WORMS.

BOUILLION, is a lump or excreſence of fleſh that grows either upon or juſt by the fruſh, inſomuch that the fruſh ſhoots out like a lump of fleſh, and makes the horſe halt; and this we call the fleſh blowing upon the fruſh.

Your manage horſes, which never wet their feet, are ſubject to theſe excreſences, which make them very lame.

BOULETTE; a horſe is called boulette, when the fetlock, or paſtern joint, bends forward and out of it's natural ſituation: whether through violent riding, or by reaſon of being too ſhort jointed, in which caſe the leaſt fatigue will bring it.

BOUTE; a horſe is called boute, when his legs are in a ſtraight line from the knee to the coronet.

Short jointed horſes are apt to be a boute, and on the other hand long jointed horſes are not.

BOW BEARER, an under officer of the foreſt, whoſe oath will inform you of the nature of his office, in theſe words—*I will true man be to the owner of this foreſt, and to his lieutenant, and in their abſence, I ſhall truly overſee, and true inquiſition make, as well of ſworn men, as unſworn, in every bailwick, both in the north bail and ſouth bail of this foreſt, and all manner of treſpaſs done, either to vert or veniſon, I ſhall truly endeavour to attach, or cauſe to be attached, in the next court of attachment, there to be preſent without any concealment had to my knowledge; ſo help me God.*

BOWET } a young hawk ſo called by
BOWESS } falconers, when ſhe draws any thing out of her neſt, and covets to clamber on the boughs.

BOWLING: the firſt and greateſt cunning to be obſerved in bowling, is the right chuſing your bowl, which muſt be ſuitable to the ground you deſign to run on. Thus for cloſe alleys your beſt choice is the flat bowl. 2. For open grounds of advantage, the round byaſſed bowl. 3. For green ſwards that are plain and level, the bowl that is as round as a ball.

The next thing that requires your care is the chuſing out your ground, and preventing the winding hangings, and many turning advantages of the ſame, whether it be in open wide places, as bowling-greens, or in cloſe bowling alleys.

Laſtly, have your judgment about you, to obſerve and diſtinguiſh the riſings, fallings, and advantages of the places where you bowl.

BOWS OF A SADDLE, are two pieces of wood laid arch-wiſe, to receive the upper part of a horſe's back, to give the ſaddle it's due form, and keep it tight.

The fore-bow which ſuſtains the pommel, is compoſed of the withers, the breaſt, the points or toes, and the corking.

The withers, is the arch that riſes two or three fingers over the horſe's withers.

The breaſts are placed where the arch, or upper part of the bows, ends.

The points, or toes, are the lower part of the bow: and the corking, are pieces of wood, formerly pieces of cork, upon which we ſit and made faſt to the bolſters.

The hind-bow bears the trouſſequin, or quilted roll.

The bows are covered with ſinews, run all over the bows to make them ſtronger; then they ſtrengthen them with bands of iron, to keep them tight; and on the lower ſide of the bows, nail on the ſaddle-ſtraps, with which they make faſt the girths.

BRACE, is commonly taken for a couple, or pair, and applied by huntſmen to ſeveral beaſts of game; as, a brace of bucks, foxes, hares, *&c.* alſo a brace of grey-hounds, is a proper term for two.

BRAMBLE-NET, otherwiſe called a hallier; is a net to catch birds with, and of ſeveral ſizes: the great meſhes muſt be four ſquare, thoſe of the leaſt ſize are three or four inches, and thoſe of the biggeſt are five: in the depth they ſhould not have above three or four inches, but as for the length they may be enlarged at pleaſure: but the ſhorteſt are uſually eighteen foot.

If you intend to have your net of four meſhes deep, make it of eight; foraſmuch as it is to be doubled over with another net; like-

likewiſe between the ſaid doublings; the inward net ſhould be of fine thread, neatly twiſted, with meſhes two inches ſquare, made lozenge-wiſe, with a neat cord drawn through all the upper meſhes, and one through the lower, whereby you may fix it to the double hallier: then laſtly, faſten your net to certain ſmall ſticks, about a foot and a half, or two foot long, and about the ſame diſtance from each other: the inward net muſt be both longer and deeper than the outward, that it may hang looſe, the better to entangle the game. *See* PLATES. VII. and XII.

BRANCH STAND, (with Falconers) a term uſed, ſignifying, the making a hawk leap from tree to tree, till the dog ſprings the partridge.

BRANCHER, a young hawk, newly taken out of the neſt, that can hop from bough to bough.

BRANCHES OF THE BRIDLE, are two pieces of iron bended, which, in the interval between one and the other, bear the bitt-mouth, the croſs-chains, and the grub; ſo that to one end they anſwer to the head-ſtall, and on the other to the reins, in order to keep the horſe's head in ſubjection.

With regard to their form and ſtructure, branches are either ſtrait, in form of a piſtol, for young horſes to form their mouth; or, after the Conſtable of France's faſhion, proper for a horſe that carries his head well. Some are in form of a gigot or leg, which will prevent horſes from carrying too low; ſome in form of a bent knee, contrived for horſes that arm themſelves againſt the operation of the bit; and others after the *French* faſhion, which is hardly about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch at the ſevil hole, and kneed $1\frac{1}{2}$ of an inch at the jarret or ham. It is to be obſerved, 1. That the farther the branch is from the horſe's neck, the more effect it will have. 2. That ſhort branches *cæteris paribus* are under, and their efforts more ſudden, than thoſe of longer. 3. That the branch is to be proportioned to the length of a horſe's neck; and one may ſooner err in chuſing one too ſhort than too long,

A hardy, bold, or ſtrong branch, is one that brings in the head.

A weak branch, is a branch that was formerly uſed for railing the head, but now is rejected; eſpecially ſince the diſcovery of the error of thoſe, who fancied, that it raiſed after the ſame manner with the kneed-branches. *See* BANQUET and SHOULDER.

BRASSICOURT, OR BRACHICOURT; is a horſe whoſe fore-legs are naturally bended arch-wiſe; being ſo called by way of diſtinction from an arched horſe, whoſe legs are bowed by hard labour.

BRAYE, an obſolete *French* word: made uſe of by ſome to ſignify the entry of the horſe's throat; or the extremity of the channel towards the maxillary bones.

BRAYL, a piece of leather ſlit, to put upon the hawk's wing to tie it up.

BREAD FOR HORSES: horſes are ſometimes fed with bread, to hearten and ſtrengthen them: the way to make the ſame, is twofold.

1. Take wheat-meal, oat-meal, and beans, all ground very ſmall, of each a peck; aniſe-ſeed, four ounces; gentian, and fenugreek, of each an ounce; liquorice, two ounces; all beaten into fine powder, and ſearſed well; to which add the whites of twenty new-laid egs, all well beat, and as much ſtrong ale as will knead it up: then make your loaves, like to houſe-bread, but not too thick; and let them be well baked, but not burnt; then give it him, not too new; and let him have it five or ſix mornings together, without any provender.

2. Take of wheat-meal, rye-meal, beans and oat-meal, of each half a peck, ground very ſmall; aniſe-ſeed and liquorice, an ounce of each; and white ſugar-candy, four ounces: beat all into fine powder, with the whites and yolkes of twenty new-laid eggs, well beaten; and put to them as much white-wine as will knead it into a paſte; which then make into great loaves, and bake them well: and when two or three days old, give him to eat thereof, but chip away the out-ſide.

For race-horſes, there are three ſorts of bread uſed; given ſucceſſively, for the ſecond, third, and fourth fortnight's feeding. 1. Take three pecks of clean beans, and one

one peck of fine wheat; mix them together, and grind them into pure meal; that done, bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with good ſtore of freſh barm, but with as little water as may be; labour it well in a trough, break and cover it warm, that it may ſwell: then knead it over again, and mould it into large loaves, in order to be well baked. When they are drawn from the oven, turn the bottoms upward, and let them cool: at three days old you may give your horſe this bread, but not ſooner; as nothing is more apt to ſurfeit than new bread. Or you may

2. Take two pecks of clean beans, with two pecks of fine wheat, and grind them well together; then bolt, and knead it with barm, or lightening, and make it up as you did the former bread. With this bread, having the cruſt cut quite away, and oats, or ſplit beans, mingled together, or ſeparately if you think fit, feed the horſe as before, at his uſual meals. Or,

3. Take three pecks of fine wheat, and one peck of beans; grind, and bolt them through the fineſt bolter you can get; then knead it up with new ſtrong ale and barm, beat together, and the whites of twenty eggs, or more, and no water at all; but inſtead thereof a ſmall quantity of new milk: at laſt work it up, bake and order it as the former: and with this bread, having the cruſt cut off, adding clean oats and ſplit beans, all mixed, or ſeparate, feed your horſe at his ordinary feeding-times, as you did in the fortnight before.

BREAK; to break a horſe in trotting, is to make him light upon the hand by trotting, in order to make him fit for a gallop. To break a horſe for hunting, is to ſupple him, to make him take the habit of running.

BREAM, is of two kinds; the one a ſalt, and the other a freſh-water fiſh, but are very little different from each other, either as to taſte, ſhape, or nature.

The bream is a very broad-ſhaped fiſh, and thick, ſcaled excellently, large eyes, a little ſucking mouth, diſproportionate to his body, and a forked tail.

It is a luſty, ſtrong fiſh, ſo that you muſt be ſure to have good tackling.

It hath two ſets of teeth, is a very great breeder; the melter having two large melts, and the ſpawner as many bags of ſpawn.

That which I ſhall chiefly treat of, ſhall be the freſh-water bream; which at full growth is large, breeding either in ponds and rivers, but principally delighting in the former; which if he likes, he will not only grow exceedingly fat, and fairer in them than in rivers, but will fill the pond with his iſſue, even to the ſtarving of the other fiſh.

They ſpawn in *June*, or the beginning of *July*; and are great lovers of red worms, eſpecially ſuch as are to be found at the root of a great dock, and lie wrapt up in a round clew: alſo flag-worms, waſps, green flies, and graſhoppers (whoſe legs muſt be cut off), and paſte; of which there are many ſorts which are found very good baits for him, but the beſt are made of brown bread and honey; gentles, young waſps, and red worms. The beſt ſeaſon of angling for him, is from St. *James's* day until *Bartholomew-tide*. for

BREAM FISHING: with hook and line, obſerve theſe directions; which will alſo be of uſe in carp-fiſhing.

Procure about a quart of large red worms, put them into freſh moſs, well waſhed and dried, every three or four days; feeding them with fat mould and chopped fennel, and they will be thoroughly ſcoured in about three weeks.

Let your lines be ſilk and hair; but all ſilk is the beſt: let the floats be either ſwan quills, or gooſe quills.

Let your plumb be a piece of lead in the ſhape of a pear, with a ſmall ring at the little end of it; faſten the lead to the line, and the line-hook to the lead, about ten or twelve inches ſpace between lead and hook, will be enough; and be ſure take care that the lead be heavy enough to ſink the float.

Having baited your hook well with a ſtrong worm, the worm will draw the hook up and down in the bottom, which will

provoke the bream to bite the more eagerly.

It will be beſt to fit up three or four rods and lines in this manner, and ſet them as will be directed, and this will afford you much the better ſport.

Find the exact depth of the water (if poſſible) that your float may ſwim on the ſurface of the water, directly over the lead; then provide the following ground-bait: take about a peck of ſweet, groſs-ground malt, and having boiled it a very little, ſtrain it hard through a bag, and carry it to the water-ſide where you have ſounded; and in the place where you ſuppoſe the fiſh frequent, there throw in the malt by handfuls, ſqueezed hard together, that the ſtream may not ſeparate it before it comes to the bottom; and be ſure to throw it in, at leaſt, a yard above the place where you intend your hook ſhall lie, otherwiſe the ſtream will carry it down too far.

Do this about nine o'clock at night, keeping ſome of the malt in the bag; and go to the place again about three the next morning, but approach the place very warily, leſt you ſhould be ſeen by the fiſh; for it is certain that they have their centinels watching on the top of the water, while the reſt are feeding underneath.

Having baited your hook, ſo that the worm may crawl to and fro, the better to allure the fiſh to bite, caſt it in at the place where you find the fiſh to ſtay moſt, and ſtay longeſt, (which is generally in the deepeſt and broadeſt part of the river) and ſo that it may reſt about the midſt of your bait that is on the ground.

Caſt in your ſecond line, ſo that it may reſt a yard above that, and a third about a yard below it.

Let your rods lie on the bank, with ſome ſtones to keep them down at the great ends, and then withdraw yourſelf; yet not ſo far, but that you can have your eye upon all the floats: and when you ſee one bitten and carried away, do not be too haſty to run in, but give time to the fiſh to tire himſelf and then touch him gently.

When you perceive the float ſink, creep to the water-ſide, and give it as much line as you can: if it be a bream or carp, they will run to the other ſide, which ſtrike gently, and hold your rod at a bent a little while, and do not pull, for then you will ſpoil all; but you muſt firſt tire them, before they can be landed, for they are very ſhy.

If there be any carps in the river, it is an even wager that you take one or more of them; and if there be any pike or perch, they will be ſure to viſit the ground-bait, though they will not touch it; being drawn thither by the great reſort of the ſmall fiſh; and until you remove them, 'tis in vain to think of taking the bream or carp.

In this caſe, bait one of your hooks with a ſmall bleak, roach, or gudgeon, about two foot deep from your float, with a little red worm at the point of your hook, and if a pike be there, he will be ſure to ſnap at it.

This ſport is good till nine in the morning; and in a gloomy day, till night: but however it is right to withdraw, and about four o'clock in the afternoon, throw in the remainder of your malt, and proceed as before; but do not frequent the place too much, leſt the fiſh grow too ſhy for you.

BREAST of a horſe. *See* COUNTER.

BREASTS, part of the bow of a ſaddle. *See* Bows.

BREAST-PLATE, OR TREE; is the ſtrap of leather that runs from one ſide of the ſaddle to the other, over the horſe's breaſt, in order to keep the ſaddle tight, and hinder it from ſliding backwards when the horſe goes upon a riſing-ground.

BREATH, OR WIND. This word ſignifies ſometimes the eaſy reſpiration of a horſe, and ſometimes it implies the eaſe and reſt or repoſe of a horſe.

As, give your horſe breath, do not ride him down: give that leaping horſe a long breathing time between the turns or repetitions of his manage.

This barb has always held his wind equally upon his manage.

This horſe is maſter of his wind or breath. This laſt expreſſion is applied to horſes that ſnort,

ſnort, and our jockies take ſnorting, for a ſign of a long winded horſe. *See* SNORT.

BREED, is a place where mares for breed, and ſtallions, are kept in order to raiſe a ſtud. Hence they ſay,

To keep a breed; to govern and manage a breed.

All the mares in this breed have taken; *i. e.* they are with foal.

To make a good breed, you cannot chuſe a better ſtallion than a *Spaniſh* horſe, nor better ſtud mares than *Naples* mares.

BREEDING OF HORSES. In order to the raiſing a good and beautiful race of horſes, it is neceſſary to chuſe for a ſtallion a fine barb free from hereditary infirmities, ſuch as weak eyes, bad feet, ſpavins, purſineſs, cheſt foundring, *&c.* only with this diſtinction, that defects which happen by accident are not to be accounted hereditary.

Having provided yourſelf with a ſtallion, let him be fed for three months before he is to cover the mare, with ſound oats, peas, or beans, or with coarſe bread and a little hay, but a good quantity of wheat ſtraw; leading him out twice a day to water; and after he has drank, walk him up and down for an hour; but not ſo as to make him ſweat.

If he is not thus put into heart before he covers, he would be in great danger of being purſey and broken winded, neither would he be able to perform the taſk; or at beſt the colts would be but pitiful and weak; and notwithſtanding you have thus fed him well, you will take him in again very lean.

If you put him to too many mares, he will not ſerve long, his mane and tail will fall off through poverty, and you will find it a difficult taſk to recover him again for the year following.

Therefore let him have mares, but according to his ſtrength, that is twelve, fifteen, or at moſt twenty.

Mares go with foal eleven months, and as many days as they are years old: as for example, a mare of ten years old will carry her foal eleven months and ten days; ſo that a perſon may ſo order his mares to be covered, that their foals may be brought forth at a time when there will be plenty of graſs.

About the end of *May* put your mares into an incloſure capable of feeding them the whole time the ſtallion is to be with them, or that they are in ſeaſon, in which incloſure all the mares are to be put together, as well thoſe which are barren as others.

Firſt take off your ſtallion's hind ſhoes, but let his fore ſhoes remain on for the preſervation of his feet, then lead him forth, and let him cover a mare twice in hand to render him more calm and gentle; after which take off his bridle and turn him looſe to the reſt, with whom he will become ſo familiar, and treat them ſo kindly, that at laſt they will make love to him; ſo that not one of them will be horſed but as they are in ſeaſon.

In this incloſure there ſhould be built a little lodge, into which the ſtallion may retire to ſecure himſelf from the ſcorching heats; and in the lodge there ſhould be a manger, to give him oats, peas, ſplit-beans, bread, or whatever elſe he likes beſt; and he muſt be thus entertained during the whole time he is with the mares, which will be about ſix or ſeven weeks.

You muſt likewiſe take care that the ſtallion and the mare have the ſame food, *viz.* if the former be at hay and oats, which is commonly called hard meat, the latter ſhould likewiſe be at hard meat; otherwiſe ſhe will not ſo readily hold.

Mares which are very groſs hold with much difficulty; but thoſe that are indifferently fat and plump conceive with greateſt eaſe.

To bring a mare in ſeaſon, and make her retain, let her eat for eight days before ſhe is brought to the horſe, about two quarts of hemp ſeep in the morning, and as much at night.

If ſhe refuſe it, mix it with a little bran or oats, and if the ſtallion eat alſo of it, it will contribute much to generation.

As for the age of the ſtallion, he ſhould not cover before he is ſix years old, nor after he is fifteen; but the laſt may be regulated according to his ſtrength and vigour.

As for the mares they ſhould not be covered before they are three years old; but in this reſpect you may take meaſures from the goodneſs of the mares, and the foals that they bring forth.

In the laſt place you may furniſh yourſelf with young breeding mares from your own race; which being ſound and of a good breed, will bring forth more beautiful foals, than any other. But you are not to make uſe of your colts for ſtallions; becauſe they will much degenerate from the goodneſs of true barbs, and at laſt become like the natural race of the country.

It is therefore adviſable never to chuſe a ſtallion from your own breed; but rather to change him for a good barb or *Spaniſh* horſe, yet ſtill make choice of the fineſt mares of your own ſtock to breed upon.

BRIDLE is ſo termed when all it's appurtenances are fixed together in the ſeveral parts of it for the government of a horſe, and they are theſe: 1. The bitt or ſnaffle, which is the iron work put into a horſe's mouth, of which there are ſeveral ſorts which ſee under the article BITT.

2. The head-ſtall, being two ſmall leathers that come from the top of the head to the rings of the bitt.

3. Fillet, that which lies over the forehead under the foretop, if the horſe have trappings; this is uſually adorned with a roſe, or the like, or leather ſet with ſtuds, or braided.

4. The throat band, being that leather which is buttoned from the head band under the throat.

5. Reins, the long thong of leather that comes from the rings of the bitt, and being caſt over the horſe's head, the rider holds them in his hands, whereby he guides the horſe as he pleaſes.

6. The button and loop at the end of the reins, by which it is faſtened to the ring of the bitt, the other end of the reins having only a button ſo large that it cannot go through the ring of the bitt on the other ſide; this is called a running rein, by which a horſe is led at a good diſtance, and has liberty to leap a ditch, or mount a hedge.

7. The noſe band, a leather that goes over the middle of the noſe, and through the loops at the back of the head-ſtall, and ſo buckled under the cheeks; this is uſually adorned.

8. A trench.

9. A caveſan, being a falſe rein to hold or lead a horſe by.

10. A martingal, which, is a thong of leather, the one end faſtened under the horſe's cheeks, and the other to his girth between his legs, to make him rein well to caſt up his head.

11. Chaff-halter; a woman's bridle is the ſame only it is doubled reined.

BRIDLE-HAND, is the horſeman's left-hand, the right-hand being the ſpear or whip hand.

To ſwallow the BRIDLE, is ſaid of a horſe that has too wide a mouth, and too ſmall a bitt-mouth.

BRILLIANT; a briſk, high mettled, ſtately horſe is called brilliant, as having a raiſed neck, a fine motion, excellent haunches upon which he riſes though never ſo little put on.

To BRIM, a ſow is ſaid to brim, or go to brim, that is ready to take boar.

BRING IN A HORSE, is to keep down the noſe of a horſe that bores and toſſes his noſe up to the wind; this we do with a good ſtrong branch. *See* BANQUET and WIND.

BROCK, a term uſed to denote a badger.

A hart too of the third year is called a brock or brocket; and a hind of the ſame year, a brocket's ſiſter.

BROKEN-WIND, a diſorder that a horſe is ſubject to when he is ſuffered to ſtand too long in the ſtable without exerciſe; by which means he contracts groſs and thick humours in ſuch abundance, that adhering to the hollow parts of his lungs, they ſtop his wind-pipe. *See* WIND.

BROOK HAWKING, is a ſport that is managed with the gerſalcon and jerkin, the haggard falcon, and the taſſel gentle.

There are in many places, ponds encloſed with woods, buſhes, and the like obſcurities, ſo that they are concealed from paſſengers, and ſuch places ducks much reſort to.

For

For the training up a hawk to take them, obſerve the following directions.

The hawk being in all points ready to fly, be provided with two or three live train ducks, and let a man lie concealed in ſome buſh by the pond with them; ſo that when you come to the place, and the hawk being ready for the ſudden flight, beat the buſh where the man lies concealed with the duck, with a pole, who muſt ſend forth one of them, to the end that the hawk may think it is put up by you, and if ſhe takes it with a courage, reward her well.

This is the way to train up a goſs-hawk, to catch a fowl at ſowce.

The hawk being trained to this, you may boldly go with her to the ponds where the fowl lies, and creeping cloſe to the place raiſe them by beating about with a pole, and when any riſe, let go your hawk from your fiſt, and if ſhe ſeize, let her take pleaſure thereon and reward her well.

It is very neceſſary to have a ſpaniel with you: for if the hawk is well acquainted with the ſport, ſhe will be ſo nimble at the catch, that they will fall into the water together, and by that means the fowl will go to plunge, ſo that then the ſpaniel will be of good ſervice and will not diſpleaſe the hawk.

BROOD, the young of fiſh or fowls. The brood of ſea-fiſh is ſpawned, and lies in ſtill waters, where it may have reſt to receive nouriſhment, and grow to perfection; and here it is often deſtroyed by weirs, draw-nets, or nets with canvaſs or ſuch engines at the bottom of them, in harbours, havens and creeks.

BROOK a little river or ſmall current of water; and is diſtinguiſhed from a river, by flowing only at particular ſeaſons, whereas a river flows at all times.

BROUILLER, is when a horſe is put to any manage, plunges, traverſes, and appears in diſorder. Hence they ſay.

This gentleman is not maſter of his legs, he makes his horſe brouiller, *i. e.* he makes him traverſe and caſt down his head, the ſpur being too hard for him.

BROW-ANTLER, that branch of a deers horn next the head.

BUCK. In his firſt year, is called a fawn; the ſecond, a pricket; the third, a ſorrel; the fourth, a ſore; the fifth, a buck of the firſt head; and the ſixth, a great buck. This beaſt is common in moſt countries, being as corpulent as a hart, but in ſize reſembling more a roe, except in colour: the males have horns, which they loſe yearly; the females none at all. As for the colour, it is very different; however, they are moſtly branded and ſandy, with a black liſt all along the back. Their fleſh is excellent for nouriſhment.

BUCK HUNTING. Having under the article HART treated largely, as to their nature, and the ways of hunting them, there needs the leſs to be ſaid as to hunting the buck, and the rules for taking him: for he that can hunt a hart or ſtag well, will not hunt a buck ill.

Beſides, fallow deer being common among us, and thoſe uſually in parks and encloſures of divers ſituations and ſtatures, different from one another; it would be a difficult taſk to give inſtructions for every particular.

And indeed it is the proper buſineſs of every keeper of parks, *&c.* to underſtand the nature and craft of his deer in hunting; all which are to be acquired by experience more than reading; however I ſhall conciſely inform you of what relates to buck-hunting as now practiſed.

There is no ſuch ſkill and art required in lodging a buck, as in harbouring a hart or ſtag, nor ſo much drawing after, but you may judge by the view, and obſerve what grove or coppice he enters; for a buck does not wander up and down as the hart, nor change his layer ſo often, or uſe ſo many croſſings, doublings, ſhifts and devices, nor doth he flee ſo far before the hounds, but avoids the highway and open places, as much as he can; he is not ſo crafty or ſo ſtrong to beat a river, or to ſtay ſo long at ſoil; neither is he ſo free to take a great river, nor muſt it be deep; but being cloſe hunted, he will flee into ſuch ſtrong coverts as he is accuſtomed to, and it has been obſerved, that ſome bucks that have leaped over

over a park pale, after a ring or two, have returned of themſelves, chuſing rather to die where they have been acquainted, than in a ſtrange place.

The buck groans and trots as the hart belleth, and with a worſe noiſe and rattling in the throat: leaps lighter at the rut than the ſtag; neither will theſe two beaſts come near one another's layer, and they have ſeldom or never any other relays than the old hounds,

They alſo herd more than the hart does, and lie in the drieſt places, tho' if they are at large they herd but little from *May* to *Auguſt*.

Now the greateſt ſubtlety a huntſman needs to uſe in hunting the buck, is to have a care of hunting counter or change, becauſe of the plenty of fallow deer that uſe to come more directly upon the hounds than the red deer does.

The does begin to fawn about the end of *May*, and continue till *Midſummer*.

The bucks mew or ſhed their horns or heads every year about, or in, *April*, and part of *May*, and their new ones are burniſhed about the end of *Auguſt*.

The buck makes his ſewmiſhing in divers manners and forms as the hart, according to the diverſity of food, and the time of the day, morning and evening; but they are moſt commonly round.

The buck comes in ſeaſon in *July*, and goes out in *September*.

The doe comes in ſeaſon when the buck goes out, and goes out at twelfth-tide.

In buck hunting the ſame hounds are uſed as in running the ſtag. In foreſts and chaces as they lie at layer, ſo they are hunted.

In parks where they are incloſed, the ſport is not ſo diverting, by reaſon of the greater change and ſoil, unleſs they break out and run the country, which they ſeldom do.

But deer that lie out, though near the park, make for the generality better chaces than foreſt deer.

The keeper ſhooting a BUCK *to be run down.*

In order to facilitate the chace, the keeper commonly ſelects a fat buck out of the herd, which he ſhoots to maim him, and then he is run down by the hounds.

As to the method of hunting the buck; the company generally go out very early for the benefit of the morning, ſometimes they have a deer ready lodged, if not, the coverts are drawn till one is rouzed; or ſometimes in a park a deer is pitched upon, and forced from the herd, then more hounds are laid on to run the chace; if you come to be at a fault, the old ſtaunch hounds are only to be relied upon till you recover him again: if he be ſunk and the hounds thruſt him up, it is called an imprime, and the company all ſound a recheat; when he is run down, every one ſtrives to get in to prevent his being torn by the hounds.

Fallow deer ſeldom or never ſtand at bay.

He that firſt gets in, cries hoo-up, to give notice that he is down, and blows a death. When the company are all come in they paunch him and reward the hounds; and generally the chief perſon of quality amongſt them takes ſay, that is cuts his belly open, to ſee how fat he is.

When this is done, every one has a chop at his neck, and the head being cut off is ſhewn to the hounds to encourage them to run only at male deer, which they ſee by the horns, and to teach them to bite only at the head: then the company all ſtanding in a ring, one blows a ſingle death, which being done all blow a double recheat, and ſo conclude the chace with a general halloo of hoo-up, and depart the field to their ſeveral homes, or to the place of meeting; and the huntſman, or ſome other, hath the deer put croſs the buttocks of his horſe, and ſo carries him home.

BULLFINCH, a cage bird: but has neither ſong nor whiſtle of his own, but is very apt to learn if taught.

BULLHEAD, or MILLER's THUMB; a fiſh that has a broad head, and wide mouth, with broad fins near the eyes, and has many under the belly; and inſtead of teeth, has rough lips, which aſſiſt him in napping at the bait: he has alſo fins on his back, and one below the belly, and his tail is round, and his body all over covered with whitiſh, blackiſh,

blackiſh, and browniſh ſpots: they begin to ſpawn about *April*, and are full of ſpawn all the ſummer ſeaſon.

The manner of fiſhing for them is as follows.

The common abode or haunt of this fiſh is in holes, or among ſtones in clear water, in ſummer; but in winter they take up their quarters with the eel in mud. They are a ſimple and lazy fiſh, and are eaſily caught in ſummer, and you may ſee him in hot weather ſunning himſelf on a flat gravelly ſtone, upon which you may put your hook, which muſt be baited, with a very ſmall worm near the mouth, and he will ſeldom refuſe the bait, ſo that the moſt bungling angler may take him. It is indeed an excellent fiſh for taſte; but of ſo ill a ſhape that many women do not care to dreſs it.

BURR, the round knob of a horn next a deer's head.

BURROCK, is a ſmall weir or dam, where wheels are laid in a river for taking of fiſh.

BURROWS, holes in a warren which ſerve as a covert for hares, rabbets, *&c.*

BUSTARD, a kind of great ſluggiſh fowl.

BUTTERS, is an inſtrument of ſteel fitted to a wooden handle, with which they pare the foot, or cut the hoof of a horſe.

BUTTON, of the reins of a bridle is a ring of leather with the reins paſſed through it, which runs all along the length of the reins. To put a horſe under the button is, when a horſe is ſtopped without a rider upon his back, the reins being laid on his neck, and the buttons lowered ſo far down, that the reins bring in the horſe's head, and fix it to the true poſture or carriage. It is not only the horſes which are managed in the hand, that muſt be put under the button, for the ſame method muſt be taken with ſuch horſes as are bred between two pillars, before they are backed.

CADDOW, a bird, otherwiſe called a chough, or jack-daw.

CADENCE, is an equal meaſure or proportion, obſerved by a horſe in all his motions, when he is thoroughly managed, and works juſtly at gallop, *terra a terra*, and the airs: ſo that his times or motions have an equal regard to one another; that one does not embrace, or take in more ground than the other, and that the horſe obſerves the ground regularly.

Horſemen ſay, This horſe works always upon the ſaid cadence; he follows the cadence; he does not change his cadence; he remains equally between the two heels.

He is fine and gentle in all his aids; and when put to the manage, he never interrupts his cadence.

This horſe has ſo fine a mouth, and works with ſo much liberty in his ſhoulders and haunches, that he keeps his cadence with great facility: nay, he takes a very good cadence upon his airs, without ſtepping falſe, without jumbling, and works equally in both hands. *See* COUNTER-TIME and TIME.

CADEW, the ſtraw-worm, an inſect, uſed as a bait in angling.

CADGE, a round frame of wood, upon which Falconers carry their hawks.

CAGE FOR PARTRIDGES; a device to keep them in, and of which there are ſeveral ſorts.

We ſhall begin with that invented to contain a hen partridge, and ſerves to call cock partridges to her in order to take them. See *Plate* III. *Fig.* 2.

This cage is pretty enough, takes up but little room, is very portable, and is but little ſeen: 'tis made of an old hat, whoſe brim is cut off, and the bottom is wood, which ſhuts and opens, to put in and take out the partridge; and a hole muſt be made in the bottom of the hat, which is uppermoſt, through which the bird puts out it's head to call.

You have alſo a hook at it, made of a thick iron wire, to hang the cage upon as there is occaſion; and you muſt make one or two at the place marked V, to the end the bird may eat and drink; and therefore a piece of wood is faſtened or nailed at the door below, of about half a foot in length, pointed at the ends, in order to fix it in the ground, that ſo the cage may be kept in

good

good order when you have a mind to uſe it.

This ſort of cage is very proper for the purpoſe deſigned.

And yet you keep the partridges in it only when you carry it to call: for in the day-time you are to keep them in a great cage, or room.

The following figures repreſent other ſorts of cages; and the moſt common is that we are about to deſcribe next, and may in ſhort ſerve for a model to make others by.

The cage is made of two pieces of the bottom of a caſk, marked with the letters A H C, and B G D, cut round at the top, A B.

They ſhould be nine inches long, and a foot broad; they faſten them at the lower part to another piece of wood of the ſame breadth, and fifteen or eighteen inches in length: you have a laſh, or ſmall wooden ligature at top, marked with the letters A B, fifteen or eighteen inches long, and half an inch broad, and thick; which is nailed to two round boards, in order to keep them together: you muſt cover the void part of the cage with a green, or ſome dark grey coloured cloth, inclining to brown, and tacked with ſmall nails: leave two or three holes at top, for the partridge to put her head through, when ſhe has a mind to call or hearken.

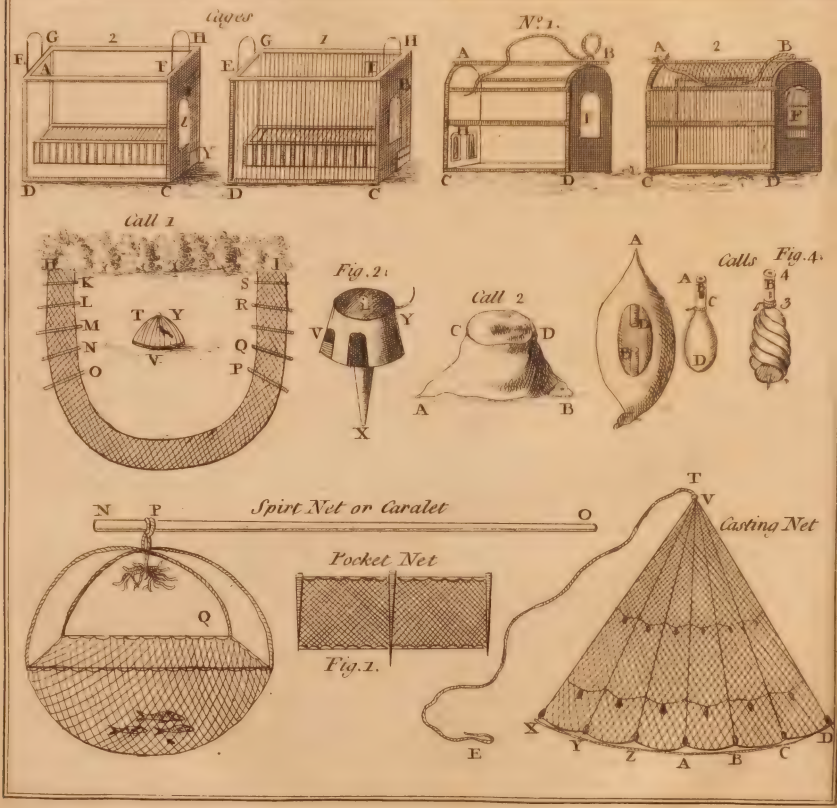
A little door muſt be made at F, one of the end-boards; for example, at that marked with No. I. that you may put in, and take out the birds: you muſt make two openings in the other board, as you ſee repreſented by the letter H, they muſt be long and narrow, that the partridge may be able to eat and drink: you muſt faſten a thong, girth, or cord, to the ends A B, and put the ſame about your neck, when you have a mind to carry the cage from one place to another.

You may obſerve the reſt from *Plate* III.

We preſent you next with another very uſeful ſort of cage for the bird, when wild, becauſe ſhe will ſtruggle in the carriage, and be ſo fatigued when you come to the deſigned place (as has been frequently experienced) that ſhe will not vouchſafe to call: ſo you muſt be obliged to ſet the cage on the ground, in order to uſe her the next morning; becauſe a fox, or ſome other voracious animal, may kill the bird: here is a cage ſet forth by two figures; the ſecond ſhews you the particular parts; and it is not yet covered with iron wire, as it ought to be when it is compleat: you may therefore take the model by it.

You muſt take two boards, E G A D, and F H Y C, each of them about fifteen inches ſquare, and have two bows of thick iron wire, made like a door, or rather like the two boards at the ends of the preceding cage; nail both the boards at the ends of the two ſquare boards, and fix a board over, of the ſame breadth as the other two, and a foot and a half ſquare; in ſuch a manner, that the ſide of the bows which is ſquare, may be level with the great board; then ſew the cloth over the two bows, in order to form a cage, quite the ſame as the ſecond above; between the two boards, A K, B Y, ſo that the three boards are extended quite round about, three or four fingers breadth over; and pieces of wood, as at G H E F, muſt be placed at all the corners, to keep the ſides tight, and bind the cloth in the middle; then cover the whole with braſs or iron wire, of the thickneſs of a common little pin; and to accommodate your bird with food, you muſt have a ſmall drawer, or little trough, with an eating and drinking-place, at the ſide C, between the cage and iron wire, at the little letter *a*; and therefore that cloth ſide of the cage adjoining to the feeding-place, muſt be open with bars, ſo diſtanced from each other, that the partridge may eaſily put her head between them in order to eat and drink.

CALADE, or Basse; is the deſcent, or ſloping declivity, of a riſing manage ground; being a ſmall eminence, upon which we ride down a horſe ſeveral times, putting him to a ſhort gallop, with his fore-hams in the air, to make him learn to ply and bend his haunches, and form his ſtop upon the aids of the calves of his legs, the ſtay of the bridle,


Cages
No 1.
Call 1
Fig. 2.
Call 2
Calls
Fig. A.
Spirt Net or Caralet
Pocket Net
Fig. 1.
Casting Net

bridle, and the caveſſon, ſeaſonably given: for without theſe aids he would throw himſelf too much upon his ſhoulders, and not bend his haunches.

Horſemen ſay, Work your horſe in a calade, after the *Italian* way; ride him ſtraight, and then you make good uſe of the calade.

Theſe calades will diſcourage your horſe, and perhaps ruin his hams; for you have pitched upon too deep a declivity: and beſides, you do not make the aids of the bridle accord with thoſe of the calves of your legs.

CALF, (among Hunters) a male hart, or a hind of the firſt year.

CALKINS, a ſort of horſe-ſhoes for froſty weather, and are apt to make horſes tread altogether upon the toes of their hind feet, and trip; they alſo occaſion bleymes, and ruin the back-ſinews; nevertheleſs they are neceſſary in a time of froſt: and it is more expedient that a horſe ſhould run ſuch a riſk, than the rider ſhould be in continual danger of breaking his limbs.

Whenever there is occaſion to uſe them, order the farrier to pare the horn a little low at the heel, and turn down the ſpunge upon the corner of the anvil, ſo as to make the calkin in the form of the point of a hare's ear, which will do little damage: whereas the great ſquare calkins quite ſpoil the foot.

Calkins, are either ſingle or double, that is, at one end of the ſhoe, or at both: theſe laſt are deemed leſs hurtful, as the horſe can tread more even.

CALL, (with Hunters) a leſſon blown upon the horn to comfort the hounds.

CALLS, natural and artificial; a ſport practiſed much during the wooing ſeaſon of partridges, eſpecially for taking cock partridges; for which they put a hen into a cage, to call and bring them near.

This way in general of taking them, is indeed laborious, and requires much exactneſs, as to the artificial part in imitating their voices; and at leaſt, you can commonly pretend to take but one at a time.

Partridges begin to pair about *February*, or the beginning of *March*, if the weather is not cold, and continue in their wooing till the end of *July*.

A great many are of opinion, that you will deſtroy the breed by taking the cocks in this manner; but it is a miſtake, for they do more miſchief to the hens they couple with, than good, hindering them to ſit; and will break their eggs if they can find them: and in the neſt we often find but ſmall coveys of young partridges, which happens ſo, becauſe the cock being too hot, and too aſſiduouſly purſuing the hen that would lay, ſhe cannot diſengage herſelf from him, and get to her neſt; and ſo chuſes rather to loſe her egg, than go thither in ſight of the cock that would break all the neſt.

'Tis farther to be obſerved, that the cock never knows his hen's neſt; and therefore 'tis more eaſy to take him when ſhe ſits; for believing ſhe is loſt, he goes to the firſt he meets with.

This ſport may be practiſed every day, during the aforeſaid wooing ſeaſon, from day-break until ſun-riſing, and from ſun-ſetting until night.

The figure, *Plate* III. Call I. repreſents the manner how to make them. Suppoſe the ſpace from K to I, to be a hedge that incloſes ſome piece of wheat, barley, or other grain; ſet your hen partridge in a thin, open, fine wire cage, ſo that ſhe may be ſeen at a good diſtance out of the cage; the letters T V Y is the ſpot where ſhe ſhould be placed; then place your net, called a hallier, *(ſee* HALLIER*)* quite round, as you ſee it formed by the letters K L M N O P Q R S, each part about twenty foot diſtant from the cage, then retire behind the hedge: if any cock partridge on the ground calls, the hen will preſently anſwer; nor will the cock fail to come to her; and five or ſix will ſometimes come together, and fight with each other juſt under the net, which of them ſhall have the hen, until at length ſome of them finds themſelves entangled: you muſt not preſently ſally forth in this caſe, for perhaps ſome more may be likewiſe enſnared, nor can they ſoon diſentangle themſelves.

The obſerving one caution will ſave a great deal of pains to the ſportſman; and that is, let him never pitch in any place, but where he has heard ſome cock call; then pitch within ſixty or eighty paces, that they may be within hearing of each other.

Let the cage be coloured green, and let the bars be at ſuch a diſtance, that the hen may thruſt out her head and neck to hearken and call; and if you have well trained her to this ſport, ſhe will be induſtrious at it.

But as for cages for partridges, the reader is referred to that article.

Having done with the natural calls, we proceed to the artificial ones.

The following figures repreſent the form of them. *Fig.* 3 and 4.

The firſt ſhews the outſide, the ſecond the inſide; they are beſt made of box, walnut-tree, or ſuch kind of hard wood, and formed of the bigneſs of an hen's egg, with two ends, A B, bored through from end to end; and about the middle D C, there muſt be a hole about the bigneſs of a ſixpence, hollowed within to the bottom; then have a pipe, of a ſwan's quill, and the bone of a cat's foot, opened at one end, which you muſt convey into the hole A, and ſo thruſt it in the hole D; the other end of the bone A, muſt be ſtopped; then take a gooſe quill opened at both ends, which muſt be put in at the hole B, until the end C be at the end D of the bone; then blowing at the end B, you make the noiſe as the cock partridge does, which varies much from the call of the hen: and you muſt remove farther or nearer the end C of the quill, from and to the end of the bone B, until you have found the exact note; for it is not ſoon done: the call being fixed, and you expert in the notes, get a net, called a pocket net, the form of which is here deſcribed. *Fig.* I. See QUAILS FOR OTHER CALLS.

To this net fix a pliant ſtick, of about four or five foot long; with which you may go abroad early in the morning, and late in the evening, or as occaſion ſerves: when you hear a partridge call: you have the manner of pitching the net, and the placing yourſelf repreſented in *Plate* III: for example, ſuppoſe you hear the partridge call at A, hide yourſelf flat upon your belly at B, having planted your net juſt in the way, or furrow, between yourſelf and the partridge, but within ten or twelve foot of the net; eſpecially if there be any buſh, or advantage of ground to ſhelter you. The way to ſet the net, is to tie the packthread number 1. which paſſes into the buckle, number 2. of the net, into the end of the ſtick, which muſt be ſtuck in the ground: and ſo bending it like a bow, faſten the other thread to the ſaid ſtick in the ground, to the other ſide, or furrow: having in like manner tied it to the end of the packthread, numb. 3. which paſſes through the buckle, numb. 4. ſo that the two buckles 2. and 4. may come pretty near each other; then take one end of the pocket net, numb. 5. and 6. and caſt it over the bended ſtick, ſo that it may lie thereon: the other end may lie on the ground, in ſuch manner, that if any thing endeavours to paſs by that way, it muſt needs run into the net.

Every thing being in order, and hearing the partridge call, you muſt return two or three anſwers louder or ſofter according to the diſtance from whence you hear the call, only as loud as to be heard, and the partridge will preſently make near you, then give him a ſoft call: when he has anſwered the firſt call, he will begin to run, and coming near the net, will make a little pauſe and ruſh on ſo that the upper part will fall on him, and entangle him; then take him out, and you may be able to take ſeveral after this method: but this way of taking them laſts only during the time of their breeding, which is *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*.

There is another way of taking partridges with the call and a broad net: having found out your partridge with a call as aforeſaid, pitch your broad net, which ſhould be fourteen or fifteen yards long, and ſeven or eight deep; ſpread this over the ground near them, the length ways to them, then peg down the net to the ground on all ſides, except

except that towards them, and raiſe them up in the midſt, by a ſtick about four foot long with a notch in the top, the better to hold the line or net from ſlipping, and bend the ſtick from the net to make it ſtiffer, which ſtick muſt be thruſt into the ground the better to hold.

When you have in this manner fixed your net, you muſt either have a natural or artificial ſtalking horſe to drive them into your net, but the natural one is reputed the beſt, if trained up for the ſport

CANARY-BIRD, an admired ſinging bird, of a greeniſh-yellow colour, that takes it's name from the place from whence they came, *viz.* from the *Canary-iſles*, and no where elſe; but of late years, there is a ſort of birds, that are brought in abundance from *Germany*, eſpecially from *Tirol*, and are therefore called *German* birds; being a much better ſort than the other, though their originals are ſuppoſed to have been firſt brought from the ſame place.

Theſe birds, that is the cocks, never grow fat, and they cannot be diſtinguiſhed by ſome country people from common green-birds; though the canary-birds are much luſtier, have a longer tail, and differ much in the heaving of the paſſages of the throat, when they ſing.

But to make a right choice of this bird, and to know when he has a good ſong: in the firſt place, let him be a long bird, ſtanding ſtrait, and not crouching, but ſprightly like a ſparrow-hawk, ſtanding with life and boldneſs, and not ſubject to be fearful.

Theſe birds being ſo much eſteemed for their pleaſing ſong are ſometimes ſold at a high price, more or leſs according to the goodneſs and excellency of their notes, there being a great difference in them.

It is very adviſable before you buy, firſt to hear them ſing, for the buyer will then pleaſe his ears; for one fancies a ſong bird, another a very harſh bird; if he be not ſo ſweet: though undoubtedly the beſt canary-bird in general, is that which has the moſt variety of notes, and holds out in ſinging the longeſt.

In order to know whether a bird is in health before you buy him; take him out of the ſtore cage, and put him in a clean cage ſingly, and if he ſtand up boldly without crouching or ſhrinking in his feathers, and look with a briſk eye, and not ſubject to clap his head under his wing, it is a ſign that he is in good health; but yet he may be an unhealthy bird.

But the greateſt matter is to obſerve his dunging; if he bolts his tail like a nightingale, after he has dunged, it is a great ſign that he is not in perfect health; though he may ſing at preſent and look pretty briſk, you may aſſure yourſelf, it will not be long before he will be ſick; but if his dung be very thin like water, or of a ſlimy white without any blackneſs in it, it is a ſign of approaching death.

When a canary-bird is in perfect health, his dung lies round and hard, with a fine white on the outſide and dark within: dries quickly, and the larger the dung is the better, ſo that it be long, round and hard; but as to a ſeed bird, he very ſeldom dungs ſo hard, unleſs he be very young.

Canary-birds are ſubject to many diſeaſes, as impoſthumes, which affect the head, and cauſe them to fall ſuddenly from the perch, and die in a ſhort time if not ſpeedily cured.

The moſt approved medicine is an ointment made of freſh butter and capon's greaſe, melted together, with which anoint the top of the bird's head, for two or three days together, and it will diſſolve it, and cure him; but if you have let it alone too long, then after you have anointed him three or four times, ſee whether the place of his head be ſoft; and if ſo, open it it gently, let out the matter, which will be like the yolk of an egg; when you have done this, anoint the place, and this will immediately cure him.

And if you find the impoſthume at any time return, do as before directed; you muſt alſo give him figs, and in his water let him have a ſlice or two of liquoriſh, with white ſugar candy.

Some are ſo curious as to breed theſe birds in *England*, and they have excelled all others. For the ordering of theſe birds

when they begin to build, or are intended for breeding, make a convenient cage, or prepare a room that may be fit for that purpoſe, taking care to let it have an opening towards the riſing of the ſun; where you muſt have a piece of wire, that they may have egreſs and regreſs at their pleaſure: when this has been done ſet up ſome brooms, either heath or frail, in the corners of it, opening them in the middle, and if the room be pretty high two or three yew trees may be ſet, but not too near, as the birds will not endure to ſee themſelves ſo near each other's neſts; as the cock and hen will be apt to fly on an hen that is not matcht to them, when they ſee them near their neſt; which many times cauſes the ſpoiling of their eggs and young ones.

In the next place you muſt cauſe ſomething to be made ſo convenient, and of ſuch bigneſs, as may hold meat a conſiderable time, that you may not be diſturbing them continually, and a proper veſſel for water alſo; and the place where the ſeed is intended to be put, muſt be ſo ordered that it may hang out of the reach of the mice, for they are deſtroyers of them: you muſt likewiſe prepare ſome ſtuff of ſeveral ſorts of things, ſuch as cotton, wool, ſmall dead graſs, elk's hair, and a long ſort of moſs that grows along by ditch ſides or in the woods, for them to build their neſts with.

Dry them well before you put them together, then mingle all well, and put them up into a net like a cabbage net, hanging it ſo that they may with eaſe pull it out.

You muſt alſo ſet perches about the room, and if it be large enough ſet a tree in the middle of it, that ſo they may take the more pleaſure; and always remember to proportion your birds according to the largeneſs of the room, and rather let it be under-ſtocked than over-ſtocked, for they are birds that love their liberty.

When you perceive them to begin to build and carry ſtuff, give them once a day, or in two days at leaſt, a little greens and ſome coarſe ſugar; for that will cauſe a ſlipperineſs in the body, that ſo the eggs may come forth without injuring the birds: for they die many times in laying the firſt egg, which is a loſs to the breeder; firſt in reſpect to his firſt breed, then to the unpairing of the cock, to which you ought to put another hen, whether he will pair or no: but it would be much better if that cock was taken out, than ſuffered to continue in the breeding place, eſpecially if it be ſmall; but in a large place with ſeveral pairs he cannot do that injury, and it will be a difficult matter to diſtinguiſh which is the cock of that hen that died, and as difficult to take him in a large place, without doing more injury than the birds would do: ſo that it will be beſt to let him reſt till the end of the year; when if you leave but two or three pair together, it will be the beſt way to take him out, and match him with another hen, and then put him in again.

Beſides when you find that they have built their neſts, the nets that have their breeding ſtuff in them may be taken away, for they will be apt to build upon their eggs with new ſtuff, if they do not ſet preſently.

As to the time of their breeding, it is uſually three times a year *viz.* in *April*, *May*, and *June*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*: as for ordering the young ones, they muſt not be left too long in the neſts; for they are very apt to grow ſullen, and will not feed kindly; therefore they are to be taken out at about nine or ten days old, and put into a little baſket and covered over with a net, or elſe they will be apt to jump out upon the firſt opening of the baſket and be hurt, if they fall down.

They muſt alſo be kept very warm for the firſt week: for they will be very tender, ſubject to the cramp, and not digeſt their meat, if they take cold.

And when they are taken from the old canaries, let it be in the evening, and if poſſible when the old ones are out of ſight; otherwiſe they will be very apt to take diſtaſte when they ſit again and have young ones, and ready at every fright to forſake both their young and their eggs.

As to the preparation of their meat; ſoak ſome of the largeſt rape-ſeed in water for twenty or twenty four hours: but if the water

water be a little warm twelve hours may be enough, then drain the water from the ſeed, and put a third part of white bread to it, and a little canary-ſeed in flower, and mix them all together.

With a ſmall ſtick take up a little at the end of it, and give every bird ſome, two or three times over; for if you overcharge their ſtomachs at firſt, they ſeldom thrive after.

Remember that the old ones give them but a little at a time, and the meat they receive from them, is warmed in the ſtomach, before they give it them, and then all rape is hulled, which lies not ſo hard at the ſtomach, as thoſe ſeeds which have the ſkin on.

Neither muſt their meat be made too dry; for then they will be apt to be vent burnt, as all ſeeds are hot.

It is obſervable that the old ones, conſtantly drink after they have eaten ſeeds, and a little before they feed their young ones: and they commonly ſit a quarter of an hour or more feeding them, to keep them warm, that the meat may the better nouriſh them; therefore when you have fed them, let them be covered up very warm, that their meat may the better digeſt.

The ſeveral names of theſe birds at different times and ages are; ſuch as are above three years old are called Runts, thoſe above two are named Eriſſes, and thoſe of the firſt year that the old ones bring up are called Branchers; thoſe that are new flown and cannot feed themſelves Puſhers, and thoſe that are bred up by hand Neſtlings.

CANCELLIER, a term uſed in Falconry, when a light flown hawk in her ſtooping turns two or three times upon the wing, to recover herſelf before ſhe ſeizes.

CANKER in Hawks, a diſtemper breeding in the throat and tongue, proceeding from foul feeding, and their meat not being waſhed in cold water in ſummer time, and in warm in winter, which engenders a groſs, ſlimy matter in their guts, which when moved fumes up into the head, and diſtilling thence down again produces heat of the liver, and ſo breaks out in the throat and tongue.

The cure: anoint the throat of the hawk with oil of almonds or olives two or three times a day together, and feed her with mutton, pullets, or fleſh dipt in oil.

When you perceive that the canker is grown white, ſlit it open along the ſide of her tongue with a ſharp penknife, and gently ſcrape away the whiteneſs, and dry up the blood with cotton or lint, and let her meat be waſhed in oil till ſhe is cured.

CANKER in Horses, is a very loathſome diſeaſe, which if not continued long uncured, ſo feſters and putrifies the part, that it will eat to the very bone; and if it happens to come upon the tongue, will eat it aſunder; lighting upon the noſe, it devours the griſtle through, and if it comes upon any part of the fleſh, it will fret and gnaw it a great breadth. It will be eaſily known, for the places where it is will be raw and bleed much, and a white ſcurf will often grow upon the infected part.

This diſeaſe may be cauſed many ways, either by the engendering of melancholy and foul blood in the body, by unwholeſome meat, and by ſome ſharp and ſalt humours, proceeding from cold not long before taken, which will render his breath very ſtinking.

When this diſeaſe is in the mouth, it will be full of bliſters, and the beaſt will not be able to eat its provender.

It proceeds from crude undigeſted meat, rankneſs of food, or unnatural heat coming from the ſtomach, and ſometimes from cold taken in the head; where the rheum binds upon the roots and kernels of the tongue, which has, as it were ſtrangled and made ſtraight the paſſages of the ſtomach: when the eyes are infected with it, which proceeds from a rank blood, deſcending from the head, it breeds a little worm like a piſmire, that grows in the corner next his noſe, and it will eat it in time, *&c.*

It may be known by the great and ſmall pimples within and without the eyelids.

The cure: there are many things in general good for the cure of this diſtemper, in any part of a horſes body; but more particularly for that in the mouth and noſe.

Take

Take half a pint of white-wine, the quantity of a walnut of roch alum, half a ſpoonful of bay ſalt, one ſpoonful of *Engliſh* honey, red ſage, rue, rib-wort, bramble leaves, of each a like quantity; boil them in the white-wine till one fourth part be conſumed, and inject this water into the ſore, or if it be in the mouth, waſh the place with a clout faſtened to a ſtick, and dreſs him with it twice a day or oftener. Or,

Take the juice of plantain, as much vinegar, and the ſame weight of the powder of alum, and anoint the ſore with it two or three times a day. Or,

Reduce a like quantity of ginger and alum to a fine powder, mix them well together till they are like a ſalve, and very thick, and anoint the part after it has been very well waſhed with alum water and vinegar. Or,

Take half a pound of alum, a quarter of a pint of honey, columbine and ſage leaves, of each a handful; boil all in three pints of running water, till one pint be conſumed; this is good for a canker in the mouth particularly, being waſhed with it morning and night. Or,

For foul ulcers, and to make the hair grow: take a quart of tar, put to it half a pound of bear's greaſe, and an ounce of green copperas, a quarter of a pound of ſaltpetre, two ounces of wax, a quart of honey, a quarter of a pound of roſin, two ounces of verdegreaſe, and a quart of linſeed oil; boil it till half be conſumed, then ſtrain the liquor and keep it cloſe in a pot, to be uſed on occaſion, warming it when you apply it to the ſore.

CANKER IN DOGS; a diſtemper that ſeizes their ears, but does not much incommode them.

The cure: take two ounces of ſoap, the ſame quantity of oil of tartar, ſulphur, ſalarmoniac, and verdegreaſe, incorporate all together with vinegar and aqua-fortis; with this rub the parts affected, and it will cure.

CANNON MOUTH OF A BITT, is a round but long piece of iron, conſiſting ſometimes of two pieces that couple and bend in the middle, and ſometimes only of one piece that does not bend, as in the cannon-mouth a *trompe*.

Cannon mouths of all ſorts are contrived to keep the horſe in ſubjection; and are ſo contrived that they riſe gradually towards the middle, and aſcend towards the palate; to the end that the void ſpace left underneath may give ſome liberty to the tongue.

CAPARASSON, OR HORSE CLOTH, is a ſort of cover for a horſe.

For led horſes it is commonly made of linnen cloth, bordered round with woollen, and inriched with the arms of the maſter upon the middle, which covers the croupe, and with two cyphers on the two ſides.

The caparaſſons for the army are ſometimes a great bear's ſkin, and thoſe for ſtables are of ſingle buckram in ſummer, and of cloth in winter.

CAPELET, a diſeaſe in horſes, when the tip of the hock is moveable, and more ſwelled than ordinary: when it is ſmall it does no great damage, but if it grow large it will be painful, and make a horſe loſe his belly.

CAPON, a cock chicken gelded as ſoon as left by the dam, that being the beſt time, if his ſtones be come down, or elſe as ſoon as he begins to crow. They are of two uſes.

The one is to lead chickens, ducklings, young turkeys, pea-hens, pheaſants and partridges, which a capon will do all together both naturally and kindly, and by means of the largeneſs of his body will cover and brood thirty or thirty five of them.

Nay he will lead them forth more ſafely, and defend them much better againſt kites and buzzards than the hen.

Therefore the way to make him like them, is with a ſmall fine briar, or elſe ſharp nettles at night, beat and ſting all his breaſt and nether parts, and then in the dark to put the chickens under him, the warmth of which will take away the ſmart, and induce him to be fond of them.

CAPRIOLES, are leaps that a horſe makes in the ſame place without advancing, in ſuch a manner, that when he is at the height of his leap, he yerks out with his hinder legs even and near. It is the moſt difficult of

of all the high manage. It differs from croupades in this, that in a croupade the horſe does not ſhow his ſhoes; and from a balotade in this, that in a balotade he does not yerk out.

Your horſe will never work well at caprioles unleſs you put him between two pillars, and teach him to raiſe firſt his fore-quarters, and then his hind-quaaters, while his fore are yet in the air; for which ends you muſt give the aids of the whip and the poinſon.

If you would teach your horſe to make caprioles, and yerk out handſomely with his hinder feet, ſtay and help with your hand, and your heels.

This leaping horſe takes to caprioles himſelf, for he makes equal leaps, and that upon the hand, *i. e.* without forcing the hand, and reſting heavy upon the bridle. *See to* YERK.

CARACOL, is an oblique piſte or tread traced out in a ſemi-round, changing from one hand to another, without obſerving a regular ground.

When horſes advance to charge in battle, they ſometimes ride up in caracols, to perplex the enemy, and make them doubtful whether they are about to take them in the front, or in the flank.

Caracol is a *Spaniſh* word; and in that language ſignifies the motion that a ſquadron of horſe makes, when upon an engagement, the firſt rank has no ſooner fired their piſtols, but they divide, and open into two half ranks, the one wheeling to the right, the other to the left, along the wings of the body, to the rear. Every rank obſerves the ſame order of firing; and turning or wheeling from the front to rear, is called a caracol.

To caracol, is to go in the form of half rounds.

CAREER; this word ſignifies both the ground that is proper for the manage and courſe, and race of a horſe that does not go beyond two hundred paces.

This barb makes a very good career, from pacing to ſtopping.

This *Engliſh* horſe does not finiſh his career; that is, he does not finiſh his courſe with the ſame ſwiftneſs; and does not move ſo ſhort and ſwift at the middle and end as at the beginning.

This *Spaniſh* horſe is fit for the ring; he has a ſhort and ſwift career, and holds it an hundred paces.

CARP, is generally taken for the queen of freſh-water fiſh; being ſubtil, and living longeſt of all fiſh (excepting the eel) out of it's proper element.

They are obſerved to breed ſeveral months in one year; for which reaſon you ſhall ſcarce take either male or female without melt or ſpawn: but they breed more naturally in ponds than in running-water, and in the latter, very ſeldom, or never; and where they frequent their ſtock is innumerable.

CARP-FISHING.

A perſon who angles for a carp, muſt arm himſelf with abundance of patience, becauſe of his extraordinary ſubtilty and policy: they always chuſe to lie in the deepeſt places, either of ponds or rivers, where there is but a ſmall running ſtream.

Further, obſerve that they will ſeldom bite in cold weather; and you cannot be either too early or too late at the ſport in hot weather; and if he bite you need not fear his hold, for he is one of thoſe leather-mouthed fiſh, that have their teeth in their throat.

Neither muſt you forget, in angling for him, to have a ſtrong rod and line; and ſince he is ſo very wary, it will be proper to entice him, by baiting the ground with a coarſe paſte.

He ſeldom refuſes the red worm in *March*, the caddis in *June*, nor the graſhopper in *June*, *April*, and *September*.

This fiſh does not only delight in worms, but alſo in ſweet paſte; of which there is great variety: the beſt is made up of honey and ſugar, and ought to be thrown into the water ſome hours before you begin to angle; neither will ſmall pellets thrown into the water two or three days before, be the worſe for this purpoſe, eſpecially if chicken's guts,

guts, garbage, or blood mixed with bran and cow-dung be alſo thrown in.

But more particularly, as to a paſte very proper for this uſe, you may make it in the manner following; take a ſufficient quantity of flour, and mingle it with veal, cut ſmall, making it up with a compound of honey; then pound all together in a mortar, ſo long, till they are ſo tough, as to hang upon the hook without waſhing off.

In order to effect which the better, mingle whitiſh wool with it; and if you keep it all the year round, add ſome virgin's wax, and clarified honey.

Again, if you fiſh with gentles, anoint them with honey, and put them on your hook, with a deep ſcarlet dipped in the like, which is a good way to deceive the fiſh.

Honey and crumbs of white bread mixed together, is alſo a very good paſte.

To make carp fat, and very large: when your pond, in *April*, begins to grow very low in water, rake all the ſides of it with an iron rake, where the water is fallen away; then ſow hay-ſeeds, and rake it well; by this means, at the latter end of ſummer, there will be a good growth of graſs; which, when winter comes, and the pond begins to riſe by rain to the top, it will overflow all that graſs, and be a feeding-place for them, and make them exceeding fat. As for the way of taking a carp in a muddy pond, *ſee* TENCH.

In taking a carp either in pond or river, if the angler intends to add profit to his pleaſure, he muſt take a peck of ale-grains, and a good quantity of any blood, and mix with the grains, baiting the ground with it where he intends to angle.

This food will wonderfully attract the ſcale-fiſh, as carp, tench, roach, dace, and bream.

Let him angle in a morning, plumbing his ground, and angling for a carp with a ſtrong line; the bait muſt be either paſte, or a knotted red worm, and by this means he will have ſport enough.

CARRY Low; a horſe is ſaid to carry low, that has naturally a ſoft, ill-ſhaped neck; and lowers his head too much.

All horſes that arm themſelves, carry low; but a horſe may carry low without arming; for when he arms himſelf, his neck is too ſupple, and he wants to evade the ſubjection of the bridle: but when he carries low, he has his neck ill-placed, and ill-made.

To carry well, or in a becoming poſture, is ſaid of a horſe, whoſe neck is raiſed, or arched; who holds his head high, without conſtraint, firm, and well placed.

To CARRY, (with Falconers) is a term uſed of a hawk; who is ſaid to carry, when ſhe flies away with the quarry.

CARRYING, (with Hunters) a term uſed of an hare; of which, when ſhe runs on rotten ground, or in a froſt ſometimes, and it ſticks to her feet, the huntſmen ſay, ſhe carries.

CASTINGS, (in Falconry) a term, by which is underſtood any thing that is given an hawk, to cleanſe and purge his gorge; of which there are two ſorts.

1. Plumage, *i. e.* feathers, or cotton; the latter of which is moſt commonly given in pellets about the bigneſs of an hazle nut, made of fine, ſoft, white cotton, which, after ſhe hath ſupped, you muſt convey into her gorge; and in the morning, obſerve diligently how ſhe hath rolled and caſt it, by which you will know whether ſhe be in a good or bad condition; more particularly, if ſhe caſt it round, white, not ſtinking, nor very moiſt, or wateriſh, ſhe may be concluded to be ſound.

But if ſhe roll it not well, but caſt it long, with properties contrary to the former, then ſhe is unſound, and full of diſeaſes.

Beſides, if her caſting be either black, green, yellowiſh, ſlimy, or ſtinking, it ſhews that ſhe is diſeaſed.

The former caſting is remedied by hot meats, and the latter by feeding her well, and waſhing her meats in cooling waters, as of endive, *&c.*

Give her alſo one or two caſtings of cotton, incorporating therewith incenſe and mummy; but if ſhe ſtill continue in the

ſame

ſame condition, give her upward ſcourings, made as follows: take one ſcruple of aloes powdered, powder of cloves four grains, and three of the powder of cubwebs, all incorporated and wrapped in cotton. Give it the hawk empty, having no meat in her pannel.

Then for the other caſting of plumage, it is to be obſerved as the former: that is, in the morning, if you find the feathers round, and not ſtinking, it is a good ſign; but if it be long, and ſlimy, with indigeſted fleſh ſticking thereto, and having an ill ſcent, 'tis exceeding bad. *See* MEWTS.

CASTING, OR OVERTHROWING, A HORSE: the way to do this, is to bring him upon ſome even ground, that is ſmooth and ſoft, or in the barn, upon ſoft ſtraw; when take a long rope, double it, and caſt a knot a yard from the bow; put the bow about his neck, and the double rope betwixt his fore-legs, about his hinder paſterns, and under his fet-locks; when you have done this, ſlip the ends of the rope underneath the bow of his neck, and draw them quick, and they'll overthrow him; then make the ends faſt, and hold down his head, under which you muſt always be ſure to have good ſtore of ſtraw.

If you would brand a horſe on the buttock, or do any thing about his hinder-legs, that he may not ſtrike, take up his contrary fore-leg; and when you brand him, take care that the iron be red hot, and that the hair be both ſeared away and the fleſh ſcorched in every place, before you let him go.

CASTING-NET: there are two ſorts of theſe fiſhing-nets, but much alike in uſe, and manner of caſting out, wherein the whole ſkill of the work conſiſts. *For the figure, ſee the plates* III, *and* IV.

When this net is exactly thrown out, nothing eſcapes it, bringing all away within it's extent, as well weeds, ſticks, and ſuch like traſh; but it is thereby often broke, wherefore you muſt take great care in what bottoms you caſt it, and how it is caſt off, that the net may ſpread itſelf in it's due dimenſions.

Draw a loop, S, *Plate* IV. *Fig* I. of the main cord, over your left arm, and graſp with your left hand, all the net from T to V, about three foot from the bottom, where the leads hang, and let the leads juſt reſt on the ground: with your right hand take up about a third part, as from D to L, and caſt it over your left ſhoulder, like a cloak; then take another third part, from A to I, in your right hand, and let the reſidue remain hanging down: when you have done this, ſtand upright, and being at the place where you intend to caſt it off, incline yourſelf firſt, a little towards the left hand, that you may afterwards ſwing yourſelf about to the right with the greater agility, and then let the net launch out into a pond: but take care that the threads, or meſhes of the net, be not entangled with your buttons, leſt you be in danger of being drawn in after it.

CASTREL, } a kind of hawk, which
KASTREL, } much reſembles the lanner in ſhape, but as to ſize is like the hobby: her game is the growſe, a fowl common, and well known, in the north of *England*, and elſewhere: ſhe will alſo kill a partridge; but yet is a bird of a very cowardly nature, a ſlow goer afore-head, and therefore not much in uſe.

CAT, is a beaſt of prey, even the tame one; and ſaid to be of three kinds. 1. The tame cat. 2. The wild wood cat. 3. The mountain cat. The tame or domeſtic cat is diverſified with an almoſt infinite variety of colours and ſtreaks; but the natural colour, in a wild ſtate, is a brown tawney, variegated with ſtreaks of a whitiſh colour. In *France* the cats are all of a blueiſh lead-colour, and in the north of *Europe* they are all over white.

All which are of one nature, pretty much of the ſame ſhape, but differ in ſize; the wild cat being much larger than the tame, and the mountain cat is larger than the wild cat.

The tame cat is a creature ſubtil and watchful, very familiar and loving to mankind, and an enemy to rats, mice, *&c.* which it ſeizes on as it's prey.

Theſe animals uſually generate in the winter-ſeaſon, making a great yawling or crying; go fifty-ſix days, or eight weeks, with young; bring forth ſeveral at a time: they cover their excrements, and love to keep their old habitations. *See* POLE-CAT.

CATARACT, is a malady in the eyes of an hawk not eaſily removed; and ſometimes incurable, when it is too thick, and of a long continuance.

It proceeds from groſs humours in the head, which frequently do not only dim, but extinguiſh the ſight; and ſometimes the hood is the cauſe of this miſchief.

The cure is to be effected, by ſcouring her two or three days with aloes or agaric: then take the powder of waſhed aloes, finely beaten, one ſcruple, and two ſcruples of ſugar-candy; mingle theſe together, and with a quill blow it into the hawk's affected eye three or four times a day.

This is the gentleſt, and moſt ſovereign medicine of any yet known; but if this will not do, you muſt uſe ſtronger remedies, as the juice of celandine roots, bathing their eyes often with warm roſe-water, in which the ſeed of fenugreek has been boiled.

CATTLE. A collective name importing all quadrupeds, uſed either in tilling the ground, or for the food of man. Under cattle ſome include all quadrupeds which aſſociate, or go in herds, as ſheep, oxen, hogs, horſes, *&c.* Others define cattle to be all tame animals which graze: cattle are ſometimes divided into great, comprehending oxen, bulls, cows, calves, horſes, *&c.* and ſmall, including ſheep, lambs, goats, *&c.* BLACK CATTLE implies all of the ox-kind.

CAVALCADOUR, is a word uſed at the court of *France*, and among the Families of the Blood, ſignifying the Querry; that is, Maſter of the Horſe.

Thus we ſay, the Querry Cavalcadour of the Queen's ſtables; of Monſieur, or the duke of *Orleans's* ſtables.

In *Italy*, this word ſignifies the perſons who trot colts with bardelle ſaddles. *See* BARDELLE.

CAVALIER. One that underſtands horſes, and is practiſed in the art of riding them.

CAVEZON, a ſort of noſe-band, either of iron, leather, or wood, ſometimes flat, at other times hollow or twiſted, put on the noſe of a horſe, to wring it, and ſo forward the ſuppling and breaking of the horſe. An iron caveſon is a ſemi-circle or band of iron, conſiſting of two or three pieces joined by hinges, and mounted with a head-ſtall, a throat-band, and two ſtraps or reins with three rings; one rein paſſes through the middle ring; when we mean to make a horſe walk round a pillar; through the two ſide-rings we paſs the two reins, which the rider holds in his hand, or makes faſt to the ſaddle, in order to keep the horſe's head in ſubjection, *&c.*

CAUTING-IRON, an iron with which farriers ſear thoſe parts of a horſe that require burning.

CAWKING-TIME, (in Falconry) a hawk's treading time.

CHACK, OR BEAT UPON THE HAND: a horſe is ſaid to chack, or beat upon the hand, when his head is not ſteady, but he toſſes up his noſe, and ſhakes it all of a ſudden, to avoid the ſubjection of the bridle. In order to fix and ſecure his head, you need only to put under his noſe-band a ſmall flat band of iron bended archwiſe, which anſwers to a martingale.

A CHACE, } is a ſtation for wild beaſts
A CHASE, } of the foreſt: from which it differs in this reſpect; that it may be in the poſſeſſion of a ſubject, which a foreſt, in it's proper and true nature cannot; neither is it commonly ſo large, nor endowed with ſo many liberties, as the courts of attachment, ſwain-mote, juſtice ſeat of eyre, *&c.* On the other hand, a chace differs from a park, for that it is of a larger compaſs, having a greater variety of game, and more overſeers, or keepers.—For beaſts of the chace and the terms uſed ſee the Article TERMS.

What ſort of Chace is moſt proper firſt to train a hunting-horſe to.

Some would have a horſe that is deſigned either

either for a buck-hunter, or fox-hunter, to be uſed at firſt, and trained up in that ſort of exerciſe; others are of opinion, that thoſe chaces are too violent for a young horſe, and therefore chuſe to train him after harriers: which laſt ſeems to be the moſt eligible.

As for the ſtag, buck, and hind there is not much difference in the hunting of them; ſo that the inconveniences from each chace, are in a manner the ſame alſo: for whichſoever you hunt, it is either in covert or at force.

If a deer be hunted in a park, they uſually chuſe the moſt woody parts of it, as a refuge from the purſuits of their enemies; which is both unpleaſant to the rider, and troubleſome to the horſe, to follow the dogs through the thick buſhes: and beſides, in parks the ground is uſually full of mole-banks, trenches, *&c.* which is dangerous for a young horſe to gallop on, till he has attained to ſome perfection in his ſtroke.

But if they be turned out of the park, and hunted at force, you will find, that as ſoon as you have unharboured or rouzed them they will immediately make out endways before the hounds, five or ſix, nay, ſometimes ten miles; they following in full cry, ſo ſwiftly, that a horſe muſt be compelled to run up and down hill without any intermiſſion, leaping hedge, ditch, and dale; nay, often croſſing rivers, to the great danger of the rider, as well as of the horſe. So that it ſhould ſeem altogether improper to put a young horſe to ſuch violent labour at the firſt, till he hath been inured to hard ſervice by practiſe and degrees.

And beſides, the ſeaſons for theſe chaces beginning about Midſummer, and ending at Holy-rood-tide, is a part of the year in which the ſun's heat is exceſſive; that beſides the ſwiftneſs and violence of this chace, and the danger of cracking his wind, and burſting his belly; (and the ſtraining of his limbs by ſuch deſperate riding, and creating in a young horſe a loathſomeneſs to his labour, by undergoing ſuch violent and unuſual ſervice;) the ſun's exceſſive heat does ſo ſcorch the earth, that a violent chace would hazard the melting of his greaſe: and the weight of the rider, by reaſon of the hardneſs of the ground, would occaſion foundering, ſplints, and windgals; inſomuch, that in a ſhort time the horſe would prove altogether uſeleſs.

Therefore it would be beſt, that thoſe horſes that are employed in this violent exerciſe, be horſes of ſtayed years; which have been trained to hunting by long practice and experience.

Young horſes, (ſays the Duke of *Newcaſtle*) being as ſubject to diſeaſes as young children: therefore he adviſes, that any man that would buy an horſe for uſe in his ordinary occaſions, as for journies, hawking, or hunting, ſhould never buy a horſe till the mark be out of his mouth; and if he be ſound of wind, limb, and ſight, he will laſt you eight or nine years, with good keeping, and never fail you: and therefore, (he adds) I am always ready to buy for ſuch purpoſes, an old nag, of ſome huntſman or falconer, that is ſound; and that is the uſeful nag: for he gallops on all grounds, leaps over hedges and ditches; and ſuch an one will not fail you in your journey, or any where, and is the only nag of uſe for pleaſure or journey.

The next chace is that of the fox; which although it is a recreation much in uſe, and highly applauded by the generality of the nobility and gentry, yet is inconvenient for the training of a young horſe; it being ſwift without reſpite, and of a long continuance too; both which are diſtaſteful to the horſe: but the greateſt inconvenience that happens to a horſe in this caſe, is, that when a fox is unkennelled, he ſeldom or never betakes himſelf to a champagne country, but remains in the ſtrongeſt coverts and thickeſt woods; ſo that a horſe can have but little pleaſure in accompanying the hounds, without running the riſk of being ſtubbed, or ſome ſuch dangerous accidents.

The fitteſt horſes for this chace, are horſes of great ſtrength and ability: this chace beginning at *Chriſtmas*, which is the worſt time of riding, and ends at *Lady-day*, when the ground is beſt for it.

The next chace is the otter; which is not

convenient for a horſe, becauſe he that will truly purſue this amphibious animal, muſt often ſwim his horſe, to the equal hazard, both of the rider and the horſe.

The hare therefore ſhould ſeem the beſt chace, both for pleaſure and delight; and the moſt beneficial for training a young horſe.

It is indeed ſwift, and of ſome endurance, like that of the fox, but far more pleaſant to the horſe, becauſe hares commonly run the champagne country: and the ſcent not being ſo hot as that of the fox, the dogs are oftener at default, and by that means the horſe has many ſobs; by which means he recovers wind, and regains ſtrength.

This chace begins at *Michaelmas*, and laſts till the end of *February*.

The beſt dogs to bring a horſe to perfection of wind, and ſpeed, are fleet northern hounds; for they, by means of their hard running, will draw him up to that extraordinary ſpeed, that he will not have time to loiter; and by continual practiſe, will be inured and habituated to the violence of their ſpeed, that in a ſhort time he will be able to ride on all ſorts of ground, and be at ſuch command upon the hand, that he will ſtrike at what rate you pleaſe: and three quarters ſpeed will be leſs troubleſome to him than a *Canterbury* gallop.

This may probably be one of the reaſons why your northern breeders, for the generality, excel thoſe of the ſouth: ſince certainly the ſpeed of their hounds contributes much to the excellence of their horſes, and renders them able to endure a four mile courſe without ſobs; which ſome horſemen call running.

CHAFFINCH, a ſinging bird, that takes it's name from it's delighting in chaff; and by ſome admired for it's ſong, though it has not much pleaſantneſs, or ſweetneſs in it.

They are caught in plenty in flight-time; but their neſts are rarely found, though they build in hedges and trees of all ſorts, and make them of moſs and wool, or any thing almoſt they can gather up: they have young ones twice or thrice a year, which are ſeldom bred from their neſt, as being a bird not apt to take another bird's ſong, nor to whiſtle; ſo that it is beſt to leave the old ones to bring them up.

The *Eſſex* finchers are generally allowed to be the beſt ſort, both for length of ſong and variety, they ending with ſeveral notes that are very pretty.

It is an hardy bird, and will live almoſt upon any ſeeds, none coming amiſs to him; and he is ſeldom ſubject to any diſeaſe, as the canary bird and linnet are; but he will be very louſy, if not ſprinkled with a little wine, two or three times a month.

CHALLENGED COCK-FIGHT, is generally to meet with ten ſtaves of cocks, and to make out of them twenty-one battles, (more or leſs) the odd battle to have the maſtery.

CHALLENGING, [hunting-term] is uſed of hounds and beagles, when at firſt finding the ſcent of their game, they preſently open and cry: the huntſmen then ſay, they challenge.

CHANFRIN, is the fore part of a horſe's head, extending from under the ears, along the interval, between the eye-brows, down to his noſe.

CHANFRAIN-BLANCE. *See* STAR, or BLAZE.

CHANGE A HORSE, OR CHANGE HAND; is to turn, or bear the horſe's head from one hand to another, from the right to the left, or from the left to the right.

You ſhould never change your horſe, without puſhing him forward upon the turn; and after the turn, puſh him on ſtraight, in in order to a ſtop.

This horſe changes from the right with an ugly grace. *See* ENTIER, NAILS, WALK, and a PASSADE of five times.

CHANNEL OF A HORSE, is the hollow between the two bars, or the nether jaw bones, in which the tongue is lodged: for this purpoſe it ſhould be large enough, that it be not preſſed with the bitt-mouth, which ſhould always have a liberty in the middle of it.

CHAPE, [with hunters] the tip at the end of a fox's tail; ſo called, as the tail itſelf is termed breach, drag, or bruſh.

CHAPELET, is a couple of ſtirrup-leathers,

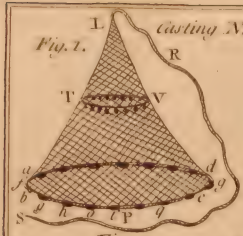


Fig. 1.
Casting Net 3

Chest Traps

Fig. 2.

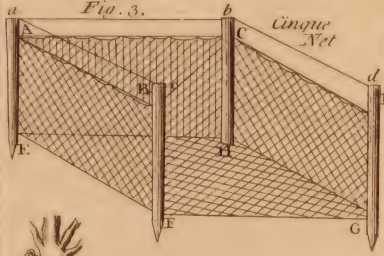
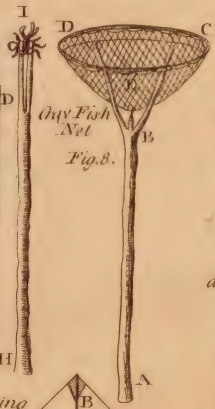
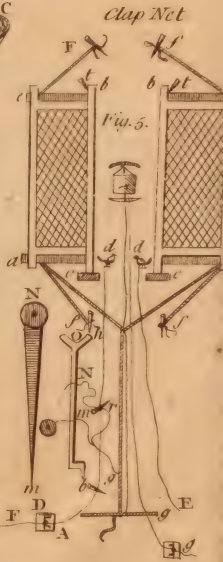
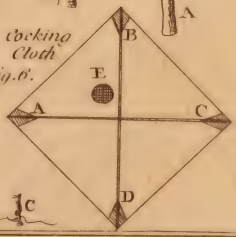


Fig. 3.
Cinque Net


Day Fish Net
Fig. 8.


Clap Net
Fig. 5.

Cock Roads
Fig. 7.


Cocking Cloth
Fig. 6.

leathers, mounted each of them with a ſtirrup, and joined at top in a ſort of leather buckle, called the head of the chapelet, by which they are made faſt to the pommel of the ſaddle, after being adjuſted to the rider's length and bare: they are uſed, to avoid the trouble of taking up or letting down the ſtirrups, every time that a gentleman mounts on a different horſe and ſaddle, and to ſupply the want in the academy ſaddles, which have no ſtirrups to them.

CHAPERON OF A BITT-MOUTH, is a word only uſed for ſcatch-mouths, and all others that are not cannon-mouths, ſignifying the end of the bitt that joins to the branch, juſt by the banquet.

In ſcatch-mouths the chaperon is round, but in others it is oval; and the ſame part that in ſcatched, and other mouths, is called chaperon, is in cannon-mouths called, froncean.

CHARBON, (*i. e.* coal,) is an obſolete French word; ſignifying that little black ſpot or mark, that remains after a large ſpot, in the cavity of the corner teeth of a horſe, about the ſeventh or eighth year, when the cavity fills, and the tooth, being ſmooth and equal, is ſaid to be raiſed.

CHARGE, is a preparation of an ointment, of the conſiſtence of a thick decoction, applied to the ſhoulders, ſplaits, inflammations, and ſprains of horſes.

The parts affected are rubbed and chafed with this compoſition, after which you may cover them with ſinking paper, if you will.

Charges are made two ways, *viz.* either with emiellures, *i. e.* a mixture of honey, turpentine, ſuet, and other drugs; or with remolade, which is a mixture of the lees of wine, with the drugs of emmiellure.

Farriers confound the names of charge emmiellures and remolade, and indifferently uſe one for the other.

CHASTISEMENTS, OR CORRECTIONS; are theſe ſevere and rigorous effects of the aids; for when the aids are given with ſeverity, they become puniſhments.

CHAUSSE TROP-HAUT; a white footed horſe is ſaid to be ſuch, when the white maks run too high upon the legs.

CHECK, [in Falconry] a term uſed of a hawk when ſhe forſakes her proper game, to fly at pyes, crows, rooks, or the like, croſſing her in her flight.

CHEST-TRAPS, a kind of boxes, or traps, uſed to take pole-cats, fitchets, martens, and the like vermin, that are injurious to warrens, dove-houſes, or henroofts: the firſt of them being with a ſingle, and the other with a double entrance, are repreſented thus: Now for the making and uſing them, take three pieces of oak or elm-boards, of an equal bigneſs, like to that which is in *Plate* IV. *fig.* 2. with A,B,C,D; let them be four foot long, one over, and about an inch thick; which nail together juſt like a coffin, and cloſe up one end with a piece of the board, which muſt be nailed faſt on, as A C E F; likewiſe nail over three main boards, another piece, as A,F,G,H, which muſt be as large as any of the reſt, but not ſo long by two parts in three: and for the reſt of the covering, you muſt have another piece of the ſame board: on the other ſide of the boards, make a little hole with a gimlet, at the places marked G,H, where faſten two nails, that may be driven into the board that lies on the top, ſo as to ſerve for ſockets, or as the axle of a coach: ſo that the board may eaſily be lifted up and let down: and at the other end I K, nail another piece of timber, juſt equal to that marked A,F,G,H, which muſt only be faſtened to the upper boards in ſuch manner, that being let down, the whole may ſeem to be a cheſt cloſe ſhut; then get two pieces of wood, as L,M, P,Q, two foot long, and one inch and an half thick, and pierced at the end L,M, with a hole big enough to turn one's little finger in; nail theſe on the two ſide boards, about the middle of them, juſt oppoſite to each other, with a piece of wood an inch ſquare, ſhaped at both ends like an axletree, which put eaſily into the two holes L,M; at the middle of the ſaid axletree, frame a mortice or hole to faſten and tye a ſtick O,N, which may fall down upon the moving plank, when it is let down; and this is intended to prevent any beaſt from lifting up the cover when once it is down.

Before

Before you nail all the boards together, make a hole in that plank marked A,B,C,D, at the place marked U, X; which hole ſhould be two inches long, and half an inch over juſt oppoſite thereto, and in the other plank bore a little hole with a gimlet as at R, that you may put in a ſmall cord; at the end whereof you tie your tricker R,N, S,N,T, made of a ſtick as big as one's little finger, which though faſtened at the end R, may however have liberty enough to move up and down, and muſt paſs through the hole U, about two inches out, with a notch or two at T; about the end of it tie your bait on this tricker within the cheſt trap, which ought to be appropriated to the nature of the beaſt, or vermin you intend to take.

For the ſetting this trap, you muſt have a ſtrong cord upon the moving plank, near the middle of it marked Y; towards the end at the other end of the ſaid cord, tie a ſmall ſtick marked U, an inch an half long and half as big as ones finger, formed at one end like a wedge, ſo the trap being lifted half a foot as you ſee it repreſented in the figure, and the cord which paſſeth over the axletree, Z, O, the little ſtick may have one end in the notch T of your tricker, and the other end in the hole X, and then is your trap or engine ſet right as it ſhould be: if your tricker be a quarter of an inch clear from the bottom when any vermin is once in, and gives but one touch to the bait, which is on the tricker that gives way, down falls the moving plank with the door faſt ſhut.

The other trap with the double entrance, is much the beſt, becauſe the vermin you intend to take may ſee through it to behold the prey, and come in at which ſide they pleaſe, and therefore will ſooner venture.

It is made much after the ſame manner with the former, having two turning planks, and the tricker ought to be in the middle at Z: ſo there needs no farther directions to be given about it. *See Plate* IV. *fig.* 2.

CHEVALER: (a French word) a horſe is ſaid to chevaler, when in paſſaging upon a walk or a trot his far fore leg croſſes or overlaps the other fore leg every ſecond motion. *See to* PASSAGE.

CHEVIN } A freſh water fiſh,
CHUB-FISH } having a great head.

CHEVIN-FISHING, this fiſh ſpawns in *March*, is very ſtrong, though unactive, yielding in a very little time after he is ſtruck, and the larger he is the more quietly he is taken.

As for his food, he loves all ſorts of worms, and flies, alſo cheeſe, grain, black worms, their bellies being ſlit that white may appear. He affects a large bait, and variety of them at one hook; but more particularly he delights in the pith that grows in the bone of an ox's back; but you muſt take care to take off the tough outward ſkin, without breaking the inward tender one.

This fiſh is to be angled for early in the morning with ſnails; but in the heat of the day, make uſe of ſome other bait, and in the afternoon fiſh for him at ground or fly; of the laſt of which there is none he covets more than a great moth with a large head, whoſe body is yellow, with whitiſh wings, which is commonly found in gardens about the evening.

CHEWING BALLS FOR HORSES: theſe balls are uſed for reſtoring loſt appetite, an infirmity to which horſes are very incident, proceeding from a ſalt humour, and bitter phlegm, which obſtructs the paſſages of the throat, and makes them loath their food.

The compoſition of theſe balls is as follows.

Take a pound of aſſa-fœtida, as much liver of antimony, and half a pound of the wood of a bay-tree, an equal quantity of juniper wood, and two ounces of pellitory of *Spain*.

Pound all the ingredients apart to a groſs powder, in order to which the woods muſt be firſt very well dried, then put them all together in a mortar, and incorporate them with a large quantity of good grape verjuice well clarified, pouring it in by degrees, till they are reduced to a maſs; of which make balls of an ounce and an half, and dry them in

in the ſun: wrap one of theſe balls in a linnen clout, and tying a thread thereto make the horſe chew it for two hours in the morning; and he will eat as ſoon as you unbridle him: do the ſame at night, and continue this method till the horſe recovers his appetite.

When one ball is conſumed put in another.

Theſe balls may be uſed on the road, as you travel, being tied to the bridle; balls of *Venice* treacle may be uſed in the ſame manner with good ſucceſs.

CHOLIC, or GRIPES in HORSES. Among all the diſtempers incident to a horſe, none perhaps is ſo little underſtood by the common farriers, as this; and for want of neceſſary knowledge, they give the ſame medicines in all caſes; but as this diſorder may proceed from different cauſes, the method of cure muſt alſo vary: as otherwiſe the medicine intended to cure the diſorder may augment it, and render it fatal. The three ſpecies into which we ſhall divide this diſorder are,

1. The flatulent or windy.
2. The bilous or inflammatory, and
3. The dry gripes.

The horſe troubled with a flatulent or Windy Cholic, is very reſtleſs, often lying down, and as ſuddenly riſing again with a ſpring; ſtrikes his belly with his hinder feet, ſtamps with his fore feet, and refuſes his meat. When the gripes are violent he will have convulſive twitches, his eyes turned up, and his limbs ſtretched out as if dying, and his ears and feet alternately hot and cold: he falls into profuſe ſweats, and then into cold damps: ſtrives often to ſtale, and turns his head frequently to his flanks; he then falls down, rolls about, and often turns on his back: this laſt ſymptom proceeds from a ſtoppage of urine, which generally attends this ſpecies of cholic, and may be increaſed by a load of dung preſſing on the neck of the bladder.

The windy cholic often proceeds from drinking cold water when hot, to relieve which, empty the ſtrait gut with a ſmall hand dipt in oil, which frequently gives room for the wind, before confined in the bowels, to diſcharge itſelf; and by taking off the weight that preſſed upon the neck of the bladder, the ſuppreſſion of urine is taken off; upon which the horſe immediately ſtales and becomes much eaſier.

If the horſe be young and full of blood, take away a proper quantity from the neck vein, and the following ball and clyſter ſhould be given, as they ſeldom fail of giving relief: Take of Straſburgh turpentine, and juniper berries pounded, of each an ounce; of ſalt-prunella, or ſalt-petre, an ounce; oil of juniper, one dram; ſalt of tartar, two drams; make the whole into a ball with a ſyrup of ſugar. It may be given whole, and waſhed down, with a decoction of juniper berries, or a horn of ale.

If the horſe, ſoon after taking this ball, does find no relief; it will be neceſſary, in an hour or two, to give him another ball, with the addition of a dram of ſalt of amber, which may be repeated a third time, if found neceſſary. During the fit, the horſe may be walked and trotted gently, but ſhould by no means be jaded: between the taking of the two balls, the following may be given; Take of chamomile flowers, two handfuls; aniſe, coriander, and fennel ſeeds, of each an ounce; boil them in three quarts of water to two; and add *Daffy's* elixir, or gin, half a pint; oil of amber, half an ounce, and oil of chamomile, eight ounces.

When the gripes are occaſioned by drinking cold water when hot, the following will generally remove the complaint: Take of the powder of aniſe, cummin, and fennel-ſeeds, of each half an ounce; of camphor, two drams; of pellitory of Spain, one dram; oil of juniper, fifty drops: make the whole into a ball with ſyrup of ſugar, and waſh it down with a horn or two of ale.

If theſe ingredients ſhould not be at hand, give the following drink: Take of caſtile or hard ſoap, and of ſalt-petre, each one ounce; or juniper-berries and ginger, of each half an ounce: boil the whole in a pint and an half of ale, adding a large onion; ſtrain the

the liquor from the ingredients, and give it the horſe. You may repeat the doſe, if the firſt ſhould not anſwer the intention.

When the horſe begins to recover, he will lie quiet, without ſtarting or tumbling; and if he continues in this quiet ſtate an hour, you may conclude that the whole danger is over. Care ſhould alſo be taken that the horſe be well rubbed, cloathed, and littered with clean ſtraw up to his belly.

The ſymptoms of a Bilous or Inflammatory Cholic, are a fever, great heat, panting, and dryneſs of the mouth; he alſo generally throws out a little looſe dung, with a hot ſcalding water; which when it appears blackiſh, or of a reddiſh colour, indicates an approaching mortification: to remove which, take of ſenna, three ounces; of ſalt of tartar, half an ounce: infuſe the whole in a quart of boiling water, for an hour; then ſtrain it off, and add two ounces of lenitive electuary, and four ounces of Glauber's ſalts.

If the diſorder is not removed, but the fever and inflammation continue to increaſe, attended with a diſcharge of fleſh-coloured water, the event will be fatal; and the only medicine that bids fair to prevent it is, a ſtrong decoction of Jeſuit's bark, given to the quantity of a pint every three hours, mixed with a gill of red port wine.

A quart of the ſame decoction, with two ounces of *Venice* turpentine, diſſolved in the yolks of two eggs; an ounce of diaſcordium, and a pint of red wine, may be given twice a day, by way of clyſter. But it will be neceſſary, if the horſe recovers, to give him afterwards two or three mild purges of rhubarb.

The ſymptoms of the Dry Gripes are known by the horſe's frequent and fruitleſs attempts to dung, the blackneſs and hardneſs of the dung, the frequent and quick motion of the tail, the high colour of his urine, and his great reſtleſſneſs and uneaſineſs, which muſt be removed by the following method: the ſtrait gut ſhould be immediately examined and emptied, with a ſmall hand dipped in oil, and the following clyſter injected twice a day: Take of marſh-mallows and chamomile-flowers, of each a large handful: of bay-berries and ſweet fennel-ſeeds bruiſed, of each one ounce: boil the whole in a gallon of water to three quarts; pour off the clear liquor into a pan, and add a part of linſeed, or any common oil.

The purging drink made of ſenna, *&c.* deſcribed above, ſhould be given, till the ſymptoms are removed, and his bowels unloaded. During the continuance of this diſorder the horſe ſhould have no other food than ſcalded bran, and warm water gruel, or white water, made by diſſolving four ounces of gum arabic in a quart of water, and mixing it with his other water.

The reader from the account we have given of the different ſpecies of the cholic will be abundantly convinced how neceſſary it is to be acquanted with each, that he may be enabled to adapt proper medicines, and relieve the creature from excruciating pains. He ſhould elſe be careful to avoid all violent hot medicines, which often prove hurtful, even in the firſt ſpecies of this diſorder, and too often fatal in the others. Nor is it any wonder that horſes treated in that manner ſhould generally die, ſince ſuch medicines ſtimulate the neck of the bladder, augment the heat of the blood, before much too great, and inflame the bowels, by which means a mortification is brought on, and the horſe is loſt by the medicine given him for his recovery.

CHOPS } are maladies in the palate of
CLEFTS } an horſe's mouth, cauſed ei-
RIFTS } ther, by eating coarſe and rough hay, full of thiſtles and other prickly ſtuff; or by foul provender full of ſharp ſeeds, which by frequent pricking the bars of his mouth cauſes them to wrinkle and breed corrupt blood, which may turn to a canker: which if it ſhould come to that, it is to be cured as a canker: but to prevent it, waſh his mouth with vinegar and ſalt, and anoint it with honey.

And for the removing of theſe diſtempers pull out his tongue, ſlice it with an inciſion-knife, and thruſt out the kernels, or corruption, then waſh the parts as before directed.

But to prevent their coming at all, the beſt way is to waſh his mouth or tongue often with wine, beer, or ale, and ſo bliſters will not breed in it, or any other diſeaſe.

CHOPS } do alſo often happen in a
CRACKS } horſe's legs on the bought of the paſtern, accompanied with pain, and a very noiſome ſtench, which is ſometimes cauſed by a ſharp malignant humour that frets the ſkin.

The cure may be affected by firſt ſhaving away the hair from the complaint, in order to keep it clean, and applying the white honey charge, or coachman's ointment, which will ſpeedily heal the chops, if the application be conſtantly renewed.

CHUB FISHING. This fiſh is full of ſmall forked bones, diſperſed every where through his body; eats very wateriſh, and, being not firm, is in a manner taſteleſs: it is the beſt of any to entertain a young angler, as being eaſily taken: in order to which you muſt look out for ſome hole, where you ſhall have twenty or more of them together in a hot day, floating almoſt on the ſurface of the water:

Let your rod be ſtrong and long, your line not above a yard long and very ſtrong, baited with a graſhopper; which bob up and down on the top of the water, and if there be any chubs they will riſe.

But you muſt place yourſelf ſo as not to be ſeen, for the chub is a timorous fiſh, and the leaſt ſhadow will make him ſink to the bottom; though he will riſe again ſuddenly, and this is called bobbing.

When your hook is baited, drop it gently about two foot before the chub you have pitched upon by your eye to be the beſt and faireſt, and he will inſtantly bite greedily at it, and be held faſt, for he is a leather mouthed fiſh, ſo that he can ſeldom break his hold; and therefore it will be beſt to give him play enough and tire him; or otherwiſe you may endanger your line.

If you cannot get a graſhopper, you muſt bait your hook with any kind of fly or worm, and if you will fiſh with a fly, graſhopper, or beetle, it muſt be at the top of the water: but if with other baits underneath it.

In *March* and *April* you ſhould angle for the chub with worms; in *June* and *July* with flies, ſnails and cherries: but in *Auguſt* and *September*, uſe a paſte made with Parmeſan or Holland cheeſe, pounded in a mortar with ſaffron; adding to it a little butter.

Some uſe a paſte made of cheeſe and turpentine for the winter ſeaſon, at which time the chub is in his prime: for then his forked bones are either loſt or turned into griſtles; and his fleſh is excellent meat baked; his ſpawn is admirable and if he be large, the throat when the head is well waſhed is the beſt part of the fiſh.

However in hot weather you muſt angle for this fiſh in the middle of the water, or near the top of it; but in cold weather near the bottom.

CHUSING OF DOGS: in order to chuſe a dog and bitch for good whelps, take care that the bitch come of a generous kind, be well proportioned, having large ribs and flanks; and likewiſe that the dog be of a good breed and young; for a young dog and an old bitch breed excellent whelps.

The beſt time for hounds, nitches, or bratchets to be lined in, are the months of *January*, *February* and *March*.

The bitch ſhould be uſed to a kennel, that ſhe may like it after her whelping, and ſhe ought to be kept warm.

Let the whelps be weaned after two months old; and though it be ſome difficulty to chuſe a whelp under the dam, that will prove the beſt of the litter, yet ſome approve that which is laſt, and account him to be the beſt.

Others remove the whelps from the kennel, and lay them ſeveral and apart one from the other; then they watch which of them the bitch firſt takes and carries into her kennel again, and that they ſuppoſe to be the beſt.

Others again imagine that which weighs leaſt when it ſucks to be the beſt: this is certain that the lighter whelp will prove the ſwifter.

As ſoon as the bitch has littered, it is proper to chuſe them you intend to preſerve,

and drown the reſt; keep the black, brown, or of one colour; for the ſpotted are not much to be eſteemed, though of hounds the ſpotted are to be valued.

Hounds for chace are to be choſen by their colours; the white with black ears, and a black ſpot at the ſetting on of the tail, are the moſt principal to compoſe a kennel of, and of good ſcent and condition.

The black hound, or the black tanned, or the all liver-coloured, or all white: the true talbots are the beſt for the ſtronger line: the grizzled, whether mixed or unmixed, ſo they be ſhag-haired, are the beſt verminers, and a couple of theſe are proper for a kennel.

In ſhort, take theſe marks of a good hound; that his head be of a middle proportion, rather long than round; his noſtrils wide, his ears large; his back bowed; his fillet great, haunches large, thighs well truſſed, ham ſtrait, tail big near the reins; the reſt ſlender; the leg big, the ſole of the foot dry, and in the form of that of a fox, with large claws.

CINQUE PORT, a ſquare net reſembling a cage, taking it's name from the five entrances into it: it is of excellent uſe for any pond or river, ſwift or ſtanding water, for catching of fiſh, and the way to ſet it is repreſented in the figure.

To make uſe of this net, provide four ſtrait, ſtrong poles, anſwerable in length to the depth of the water; ſharpen the great ends like ſtakes, and notch them within a foot of the ends, to faſten the four corners of the net as E, F, G. H; make the little notches on the ſame poles at a convenient diſtance, for the faſtening the four upper corners in the ſame manner, as A, B, C, D. See *Plate* IV. *fig.* 3.

The bottom of the net is four ſquare without any entrance; in order to place this with the greater conveniency get a boat to put the net in the water, for the poles muſt be driven faſt into the ground, and at ſuch a proper diſtance, that the net may be ſtretched out ſtiff, each pole anſwering to his fellow in an exact direct line; and this may ſuffice in any ſtanding water; but if it be in a ſwift ſtream, the motion of the water will always move the net, and ſo frighten away the fiſh.

Now in order to prevent this inconvenience, faſten ſome ſtrong ſticks at the very top of the four poles, to ſtraiten and ſtrengthen one another, and to keep all tight; as for example, obſerve the ſame pointed and marked with little *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, and you will eaſily comprehend it; but then if you faſten two others croſs ways from A, *a*, unto great D and little *d*, and from C, *c*, to great B and little *c*: you need not fear it, for the water can have no power over it. See *Plate* IV. *fig.* 3.

CLAP [in Falconry] the nether part of a hawk's beak.

CLAP-NET, AND LOOKING-GLASS, otherwiſe called doring or daring, is a device to catch larks with; for which end you are to provide four ſticks, very ſtraight and light, about the bigneſs of a pike, two of which ſhould be four feet nine inches long, and ſhould all be notched at the ends, as in the figure of theſe ſticks marked with the little *a* and *b*; at the end *b*, faſten on one ſide a ſtick of about a foot long, of the ſame bigneſs with the other four ſticks, and on the other ſide a ſmall peg of wood, marked A, three inches long; then get four ſticks more, each a foot long, as the letter *f*, each muſt have a cord nine foot long, faſtened at the bigger end thereof, as *e*, *f*; every one of them ſhould have a buckle at the end *e*, for the commodious faſtening of them to the reſpective ſticks, when you go about to ſpread your net, which is plainly repreſented in *Plate* IV. *fig.* 5,

Your are alſo to provide a cord, *a*, *k*, *b*, *g*, which muſt have two branches, *a*, *k*, one of them is to be nine foot and a half long, the other ten, with a buckle at each end; the reſt of the cord, from *b* to *g*, muſt be between twenty-two and twenty-four yards long; and all theſe cords, as well the long ones, as thoſe with the ſticks, ſhould be ſtrong twiſted, about the bigneſs of one's little finger. The next thing to be provided, is a ſtaff, *m*, *n*, about four foot long, pointed at the end *m*; and at the end *n*, faſten

faſten a little ball of wood, for the convenient carrying of theſe many neceſſaries, in ſome ſack or wallet; you muſt alſo have a ſmall iron ſpade to level the ground, as you ſee occaſion, and two ſmall rods, like that marked, *l*, *m*, *n*, *o*, each eighteen inches long, having a great end L, and thereto a ſmall ſtick fixed, as *p*, with a packthread near the end of the ſaid rod; and about the letter *m*, being near nine inches from it, tie another packthread with two ends, each hanging clear a foot long: at each end tie a little pecked ſtick, as *q*, *r*, and at the ſmaller end of the ſaid rod, tie a packthread with four doubles, which muſt form two loops, as *o*, which tie to the legs of ſome larks: you muſt alſo have two ſmall reels, as F, G, by the help whereof you may make the larks fly, as there is occaſion: the next thing you are to prepare, is a looking-glaſs: for which, *ſee* LARK CATCHING.

When it is thus fixed, put a ſmall line into the hole *j*, and your glaſs is finiſhed; you muſt place it between the two nets, near the middle of them, at the letter *j*, and carry the line to the hedge, ſo that pulling the line you may make the looking-glaſs play in and out, as children do a whirligig, made of an apple and a nut. Always keep it turning, that the twinkling of the glaſs againſt the ſun, may provoke the larks to come to view it.

When you intend to pitch your nets, be ſure to have the wind either in front or behind them, leſt if it be in either ſide, it hinders their playing: chuſe ſome open place, and let it be remote from trees or hedges, at leaſt an hundred paces; then the ground being clear from all ſtones and rubbiſh, ſpread the net after the manner expreſſed in the figure, *viz.* the longeſt ſticks faſtened to that part of the net which is largeſt; as for example, in the figure, that on your right hand is bigger than the other. You muſt drive the peg *e*, into the ground, and paſs the end *a*, of the ſtick, into the buckle of one of the cords of the net; and the peg *d*, into the other loop of the ſame end; alſo do the ſame to the other ſtick, at the end *l*, but before you drive your peg into the ground, ſtrain the cord *c*, *t*, as much as you can; then take two of the ſticks, as *f*, *e*, whereof one has a cord nine foot and a half long, and the other half a foot leſs: put the knot *e*, of the ſtrongeſt cord, about the end of the farther ſtick, and retiring, drive your peg *f*, into the ground, juſt oppoſite to the two little pegs *c*, *t*: that done, coming to the other end, paſs your ſtick *a*, into one of the ſhorter cords, and ſo drive your pegs juſt with the others, in a direct line, as *c*, *t*, *f*, that your cord *a*, *e*, of the net, may be thoroughly ſtrained. Being thus directed to ſet one net, you cannot well fail to ſet the other; only obſerve ſo to place them, that when they are drawn, one may clap about half a foot over the other.

The next thing to be done, is to take the grand cord, which is to make your net play: place the large branch *a*, about the end of the ſtick *a*, and the other branch *k*, about the ſtick *k*; then tie the knot *b*, ſo that it may reſt in the middle, and carry the end to your lodge; ſtrain it a little, and faſten it with a peg A, and about B, make ſome kind of hold-faſt, for the better ſtraining it, and that it may not ſlip again through your hands; juſt even with the ſaid holdfaſt, make two holes D, E, in the ground, to thruſt againſt with your heels: as for your lodge it muſt be made with boughs, in ſuch a manner, that you may have a full and clear view on your nets before; and the ſame ſhould be covered over head, and not very high, that you may have a proſpect of all birds coming and going.

The laſt thing upon this occaſion, is the placing your calls, (for ſo are the live larks termed here) and the figures direct you in what place to ſet them: ſet your little ſtick *p*, in the firſt place, and let the upper part be about ſix inches out of the ground; then place the two others *q*, *r*, on the right, and the other on the left, juſt at *m*, of the rod, where the cord of the ſaid pegs is fixt; that done, tie the end of one of the packthreads of one of the reels, about three or four inches from *m*, near the place marked *n*, and carry your reel to the let-

ter F; the like you must do with the other rod, tied at the end *o*, and at equal distances tie the call-larks by the feet, so that when you see any birds near you, it is but twitching your cords, and you force the larks to mount a little, that thereby the others may take notice of them; and when they are within your distance, pull your main cord and your net flies up, and claps over them.

CLAMPONNIER, or CLAPONNIER; an obsolete word, signifying a long jointed horse, that is, one whose pasterns are long, slender, and over pliant.

The word is properly applicable only to bulls or cows, for *la Claponniere*, in *French*, is in them what the pastern is in a horse.

CLEAR WALK, a term relating to game cocks; and signifies the place that the fighting cock is in, and no other.

CLEFTS or CRACKS in the HEELS. A disease incident to horses, that comes either from over hard labour, which occasions surfeits, or by giving them unwholesome meat; or by washing them when hot. For their cure shave away the hair and apply the oil of hempseed, or linseed, and take care to keep them clean. *See* CHOPS.

CLOSE, behind, is a horse whose hoofs come too close together: such horses are commonly good ones.

To CLOSE a PASSADE justly, is when the horse ends the passade with a demivolt, in good order, well narrowed and bounded, and terminates upon the same line upon which he parted, so that he is still in a condition to part from the hand handsomely at every last time or motion of his demivolt.

CLOYED } A term used by farriers
ACCLOYED } of a horse, when he has been pricked with a nail in shoeing.

COACHMAN's OINTMENT. Take common honey and powder of copperas, of each a pound and a half, set them over a gentle fire in a pot, mixing them well together, by stirring them constantly till they boil: then take the pot off instantly, and when it is grown half cold, put in an ounce of arsenic in powder, then set it on the fire again, stirring it continually, till it begins to boil; then take it off the fire immediately, and keep stirring it till it grows cold: but take care to avoid the noisome smell.

Anoint the part slightly with this ointment once every two days, after it has been shaved and rubbed with a wisp. This is good for sore legs that are not gourdy, pains, mules, clefts, and rat-tails.

COCK, a domestic bird, and the male of the hens. It is the common opinion that a cock should never grow fat, and that he ought to supply a dozen of hens, from which he is distinguished by his spurs and comb: the eggs which hens lay without being trod, must not be hatched, for they will be addle: cocks are gelt, when young, to make capons.

This bird in general is the most virile, stately, and majestical of all others; and is very tame and familiar with mankind; naturally inclined to live in habitable houses: he is hot and strong in the act of generation, and delights in open plains, where he may lead forth his hens into green pastures and under hedges, that they may warm and bask themselves in the sun; for to be put up within walled places, and paved courts is most unnatural to them, neither will they thrive.

Now in the choice and shape of a dunghill cock he should be, according to our *English* authors, of a large and well sized body, long from his head to the rump, thick in the girth; his neck should be long, loose, and erected up high, as the pelican, and other birds of prey are; his comb, wattles, and throat large, of a great compass, ragged, and of a very scarlet red; his eyes round and large, the colour answerable to the colour of his plume or main, as grey with grey, red with red, and yellow with yellow; his bill crooked, sharp or strongly set on his head: the colour suitable to the colour of his feathers on his head; his mane or neck feathers very long, bright, and shining, covering from his head to his shoulders; his legs strait, and of a strong beam, with large long spurs, sharp, and a little bending, and the colour black, yellow, or brownish; his claws strong, short, and well wrinkled;

wrinkled; his tail long, bending back, and covering his body very close, his wings very strong: and for the general colour of a dunghill cock, he should be red: he should be valiant within his own walk; and if he is a little knavish so much the better; he should be often crowing, and busy in scratching the earth to find out worms, and other food for his hens, and invite them to eat. *For the Treatment and Breeding* DUNGHILL-COCKS *and* HENS, *see the Article* POULTRY.

COCK FEEDING, is when a cock is taken from his walk, he should be fed a month before he fights: for the first fortnight feed him with ordinary wheaten bread, and spar him for four or five days that he has been in the pen; afterwards spar him daily, or every other day, till about four days before he is to fight.

For the second fortnight, feed him with fine wheaten bread, kneaded with whites of eggs and milk, and give him every meal twelve picks, or corns of barley.

He should not have water stand by him, for then he will drink too much; but let him have water four or five times a day.

If he be too high fed stive him, and give him a clove of garlic in a little sweet oil, for some few days; if too low fed, give him the yolk of an egg, beat and warmed (till it be as thick as treacle) with his bread.

For four days before fighting, give the cock hyssop, violet, and strawberry leaves, chopt small in fresh butter; and the morning he is to fight put down his throat a piece of fresh butter, mixt with powder of white sugar candy.

COCKING CLOTH, a device for catching pheasants with: for which take a piece of coarse canvas, about an ell square, and put it into a tan pit to colour; then hem it about, and to each corner of the cloth sow a piece of leather, about three inches square, and fix two sticks crosswise, to keep it out, as A, B, C, D, in the figure, *see the Plate*; there must also be a hole in the cloth to look out at, as at E, which is represented in the figure; and being provided with a small short gun, when you are near enough, hold out the aforesaid cloth at arm's end, and put the muzzle of the gun out at the hole, which serves as a rest for the gun, and so let fly, and you will seldom miss; for by this means the pheasants will let you come near them, and the cocks will be so bold as to fly at it. See *Plate* IV. *fig.* 3.

COCK-PIT, a place made for cocks to fight in, being usually a house or hovel covered over, seated like an amphitheatre.

The place on which they fight is a clod, that is, the green sod; which is generally made round, that all may see, and about which there are seats and places for the spectators to sit at, three heights, or more, one above another.

COCK-PIT-LAWS. 1. In setting of a cock, none are to be upon the clod, but the two setters chosen for that office; and when the cocks are set beak to beak in the middle of the clod, and there left by the setters, if the set cock do not strike in counting forty, and ten times ten, the battle is lost.

2. If he strike, then they are to begin counting again, the short law, but not in the long law.

3. In betting, if the cock is impounded, and the poundage taken, they are to fight it out.

4. Done and done is a wager, when the cocks are fighting.

COCKREL, a young cock bred for fighting.

COCK ROADS, a sort of net contrived chiefly for the taking of wood-cocks; the nature of which bird is to lie close all day under some hedge, or near the roots of some old trees, picking for worms under dry leaves, and will not stir without being disturbed; neither does he see his way well before him in a morning early; but towards evening he takes wing to go to get water, flying generally low; and when they find any thorough-fare in any wood, or range of trees, they use to venture through; and therefore the cock-roads ought to be made in such places, and your cock-nets planted according to the figure. Which see in *Plate* IV. *fig.* 7.

Then supposing that your range of wood be

be about thirty paces long, cut a walk thro' it, about the middle, about thirty ſix or forty broad, which muſt be directly ſtraight, with all the ſhrubs and under-wood carried away; in like manner ſhould all the boughs that hang over the ſaid walk, be cut off: then chuſe two trees, oppoſite to each other, as repreſented in the figure marked A, B, and prune, or cut off all the front boughs, to make way for the net to hang and play.

In the next place, provide two ſtrong logs of wood, which open or cleave at the biggeſt ends, as marked C, D; the middle parts tie faſt to ſome boughs of the tree, as the letters E,F, direct, and let the tops hang over, as G, H, repreſent.

You ſhould always have ready good ſtore of pullies, or buckles made of box, braſs, or the like, according to the form deſigned by the figure, which ſhould be about the bigneſs of a man's finger, and faſten one at each end of the perches or legs, G,H, having firſt tied on your pullies, about the two branches marked 3, a cord, of the thickneſs of one's little finger; then tie another knot on the ſaid cord, about the diſtance of an hand's breadth from the firſt knot, marked 4, and ſo let the two ends of the cords hang down about a foot long, that therewithall you may faſten them to the pullies which are at the ends of the two perches or legs, as are marked I,L, cloſe to the notches G,H: clap a ſmall packthread into each pully, which ſhould reach to the foot of the trees, that by the help thereof, you may draw up two ſtronger cords into the ſaid pullies, where you hang the net, and not be forced always to climb up into the tree.

Laſtly, provide a ſtand to be concealed; about half a dozen boughs pitched up together, may ſerve for that purpoſe; with a ſtrong crooked ſtake forced into the ground, juſt by the ſtand, on which faſten the lines of the net.

When it is drawn up, remember to tie a ſtone to the ends of each of the two cords, about four or five pounds weight each, that when you let go, the ſtones may force down the net with a ſtrong fall; and pull up both the ſtones, and upper part of the net, cloſe to the pullies I,L: the ſtones are marked M,N, and the figure repreſents the whole net ready for uſe.

The ends of both lines muſt be drawn to your lodge, or ſtand, and wound two or three times about the crooked ſtake, to prevent the falling of the net, till ſome game flies againſt it.

COCK's WALK, the place where a cock is bred; to which uſually no other cock comes.

CODS, or STONES SWELLED; a malady in horſes that comes many ways, either by wounds, blows, bruiſes, or evil humours, which corrupt the maſs of blood that falls down to the cods; or from a rupture, *&c.*

For the cure, take bole-armoniac reduced to a fine powder, vinegar and whites of eggs well beaten together, and anoint the part with it daily, till the ſwelling abates: and if it impoſthumate, where you find it to be ſoft, open it with an hot iron, or inciſion-knife, if it does not break of itſelf, and heal it up with green ointment.

COFFIN, or HOOF OF A HORSE, is all the horn that appears when he has his foot ſet to the ground; and the coffin bone is that to the foot, as a heart or kernel: the latter is quite ſurrounded, or over-ſpread by the hoof, fruſh, and ſole, and is not perceived, even when the horſe's ſole is quite taken away; being covered on all ſides by a coat of fleſh, which hinders the bone from appearing.

COILING OF THE STUD, is the firſt making choice of a colt or young horſe, for any ſervice: which by no means muſt be done too early: for ſome horſes will ſhow their beſt ſhape at two or three years old, and loſe it at four; others not till five, nay, not till ſix; but then they ever keep it: ſome again will do their beſt day's work at ſix or ſeven years old, others not till eight or nine.

COLDS, [in Farriery] there are a few diſeaſes incident to a horſe, which do not originate from a cold: and as no perſon uſed to horſes can be ignorant when the animal is affected with this diſeaſe, it will be ſufficient to deſcribe the nature of a cold, and the uſual ſymptoms that attend it.

Colds

Colds proceed from various cauſes; the moſt uſual are riding horſes till they are hot, and ſuffering them to ſtand expoſed to the air. The removing a horſe from a hot ſtable to a cold one; and if the horſe has been high fed and cloathed, the cold contracted in this manner will often prove very violent: they alſo often get cold by not being carefully rubbed down, and the ſweat rubbed off, when they come from a journey.

When a horſe has taken cold, a cough will follow, and he will be heavy and dull in proportion to the ſeverity of the diſeaſe. The eyes will be ſometimes moiſt and watery, the kernels about the ears under the jaws will ſwell, and a thin mucous gleet will iſſue from his noſe. If the cold be violent, the horſe will be feveriſh, his flanks work, he will refuſe his water, and loath his hot meat. When the horſe coughs ſtrong and ſnorts after it, eats ſcalded bran, and drinks warm water; is but little off his ſtomach, and moves briſkly in his ſtall; dungs and ſtales freely, and without pain; his ſkin feels kindly, and his coat does not ſtare; there is no danger, nor any occaſion for medicines. You ſhould however bleed him, keep him warm, give him ſome feeds of ſcalded bran, and let him drink freely of warm water.

But if he feels hot, and refuſes his meat, it will be neceſſary to bleed him plentifully, and give the following drink: Take three ounces of freſh aniſeeds, and one dram of ſaffron; infuſe them in a pint and half of boiling water; pour off the clear liquor, and diſſolve in it four ounces of honey, adding two ſpoonfuls of ſallad oil. This drink may be given every night, and with proper care will fully anſwer in all ſudden colds where there has been no previous diſorder.

Or you may give the following pectoral ball: Take of the freſh powder of fenugreek, anniſeed, cummin ſeed, cardamums, elecampane, colts-foot, and flower of brimſtone of each three ounces; juice of liquorice diſſolved in a ſufficient quantity of mountain wine, ſaffron in powder half an ounce, olive oil and honey, of each eight ounces, oil of anniſeeds an ounce; mix the whole together with as much wheat flour as will be ſufficient to make it into a paſte.

Theſe balls are of excellent uſe, and given in ſmall quantities about the ſize of a pullet's egg, will encourage a free perſpiration; but in caſe of a fever, they ſhould not be continued but with the greateſt caution.

It will be of great uſe to put the ſcalded bran hot into the manger, for the ſteam greatly promotes a running at the noſe, and promotes the cure: and the horſe ſhould be warmly cloathed, eſpecially about the head and throat. An hour's exerciſe every day will greatly haſten the cure: it alſo greatly promotes the diſcharge of rowels, which are ſometimes neceſſary, when a horſe is loaded with fleſh.

COLICK OR CHOLIC; the moſt peculiar ſign of the wind colick in horſes, is the ſwelling of their body, as if it was ready to burſt, accompanied with tumbling and toſſing. *See* CHOLIC.

It is alſo known by his ſtretching his neck, or legs, by his ſtriking at his belly, by his lying down and riſing often, ſtamping with his feet, *&c.*

There are many remedies proper for this diſeaſe, of which I here mention but one.

Take half a pint of white-wine, warm it, put to it ſix ounces of oil, and fifty drops of ſpirits of hartſhorn; and give it the horſe; but if he be full of blood, firſt bleed him: if this doſe does not cure him, give him another, with an hundred drops of ſpirits of hartſhorn. *See* CHOLIC.

COLLAR OF A DRAUGHT HORSE, a part of the harneſs made of leather and canvas, and ſtuffed with ſtraw or wool, to be put about the horſe's neck.

COLT, a word in general, ſignifying the male and female of the horſe kind; the firſt likewiſe, for diſtinction ſake, being called a horſe colt, and the other a filly.

After the colts have been foaled, you may ſuffer them to run with the mare till about *Michaelmas*, ſooner or later, according as the cold weather comes in; then they muſt be weaned; though ſome perſons are for having them weaned after *Martinmas*, or the

the middle of *November*. The Author of the *Compleat Horſeman* is of opinion, that the reaſon why moſt foals advance ſo ſlowly, and are not capable of ſervice till they are ſix or ſeven years old, is becauſe they have not ſucked long enough; whereas if they had ſucked the whole winter over, they would be as good at four or five years old, as they are now at eight.

They ought to be kept in a convenient houſe, with a low rack and manger for their hay and oats, which muſt be ſweet and good; with a little wheaten bran mixed with the oats, to cauſe them to drink, and to keep their bodies open.

But ſince there are ſome who alledge, that oats make foals become blind, or their teeth crooked; the ſame Author is of opinion, that oats will wear their teeth, and make them the ſooner to change, and alſo raze; therefore he judges it to be the beſt way to break them in a mill, becauſe that by endeavouring with their jaws to bruiſe and chew them, they ſtretch and ſwell their eye and nether jaw-veins, which ſo attract the blood and humours that they fall down upon the eyes, and frequently occaſion the loſs of them: ſo that it is not the heating qualities of oats, but the difficulty in chewing, that is the cauſe of their blindneſs.

Further, that colts thus fed with grain, do not grow thickiſh upon their legs, but grow broader, and better knit, than if they had eaten nothing but hay and bran, and will endure fatigue the better.

But above all they muſt be kept wet and cold, which are hurtful to them, nothing being more tender than they are.

For proof of this, take a *Spaniſh* ſtallion, and let him cover two mares, which for age, beauty, and comelineſs, may admit of no difference between them; and if they be both horſe colts, or both fillies, which is one and the ſame thing, let one run abroad, and the other be houſed, every winter, kept warm, and ordinarily attended; and that colt that has been kept abroad ſhall have large fleſhy ſhoulders, flabby and gouty legs, weak paſterns, and ill hoofs; and ſhall be a dull, heavy jade, in compariſon to the other which is houſed, and orderly kept; and which will have a fine forehead, be well ſhaped, have good legs and hoofs, and be of good ſtrength and ſpirit: by which you may know, that to have the fineſt ſtallion, and the beatifulleſt mare, is nothing, if they are ſpoiled in the breeding up.

It is worth obſervation, that ſome foals, under ſix months old, though their dams yield abundance of milk, yet decay daily, and have a cough, proceeding from certain pellicles, or ſkins, that breed in their ſtomachs, which obſtruct their breathing, and at laſt deſtroy them entirely.

To remedy this malady, take the bag wherein the colt was foaled, dry it, and give him as much of it in milk as you can take up with three fingers: but if you have not preſerved the bag, procure the lungs of a young fox, and uſe it inſtead of the aforeſaid powder.

It will be proper to let the colts play an hour or two, in ſome court-yard, *&c.* when it is fair weather, provided you put them up again carefully, and ſee that they take no harm.

When the winter is ſpent, turn them into ſome dry ground, where the graſs is ſhort and ſweet, and where there is good water, that they may drink at pleaſure; for is it not neceſſary that a colt ſhould fill his belly immediately, like a horſe that labours hard.

The next winter you may take them into the houſe, and uſe them juſt as your other horſes; but let not your horſe-colts and fillies be kept together, after the firſt year.

This method may be obſerved every ſummer and winter, till you break them, which you may do after they have been three years old; and it will be a very eaſy thing, if you obſerve the aforeſaid method of houſing them, for ordering them the ſecond year as you do other horſes, that they will be ſo tame and gentle, that you need not fear their plunging, leaping, kicking, or the like; for they will take the ſaddle quietly.

As for all thoſe ridiculous ways of beating and cowing them, they are, in effect, ſpoiling them, whatever they call it, in ploughed fields, deep ways, or the like; inſtead

inſtead of which, let the rider ſtrive to win them by gentle uſage, never correcting them but when it is neceſſary, and then with judgment and moderation.

You will not need a caveſſon of cord, which is a head-ſtrain, nor a pad of ſtraw; but only a common ſaddle, and a common caveſſon on his noſe, ſuch as other horſes are ridden with; but it ought to be well lined with double leather; and if you pleaſe you may put on his mouth a watering-bitt, without reins, only the head-ſtall, and this but for a few days; and then put on ſuch a bitt as he ſhould be always ridden with: and be ſure not to uſe ſpurs for ſome time after backing.

Take notice, that as yearlings muſt be kept abroad together, ſo thoſe of two years old together; the like for thoſe of three yearlings, which ordering is moſt agreeable to them. *See* FOAL and STUD.

In order to make him endure the ſaddle the better, the way to make it familiar to him, will be, by clapping the ſaddle with your hand as it ſtands upon his back, by ſtriking it, and ſwaying upon it, dangling the ſtirrups by his ſides, rubbing them againſt his ſides, and making much of him, and bringing him to be familiar with all things about him; as ſtraining the crupper, faſtening and looſening the girths, and taking up and letting out the ſtirrups.

Then as to the motion of him, when he will trot with the ſaddle obediently, you may waſh a trench of a full mouth, and put the ſame into his mouth, throwing the reins over the fore part of the ſaddle, ſo that he may have a full feeling of it; when put a on a martingal, buckled at ſuch a length, that he may but juſt feel it when he jirks up his head; then take a broad piece of leather and put about his neck, and make the ends of it faſt by platting of it, or ſome other way, at the withers, and the middle part before his weaſand, about two handfuls below the thropple, betwixt the leather and his neck: let the martingal paſs ſo, that when at any time he offers to duck, or throw down his head, the caveſſon being placed upon the tender griſle of his noſe, may correct and puniſh him; which will make him bring his head to, and form him to an abſolute rein: trot him abroad, and if you find the reins or martingal grow ſlack, ſtraiten them, for when there is no feeling, there is no virtue. *See* BACKING a COLT.

COLT-EVIL, a diſeaſe to which both ſtone-horſe and gelding are ſubject: it happens to the firſt, by an unnatural ſwelling of the yard and cods, proceeding from wind filling the arteries, and hollow ſinew, or pipe of the yard; and alſo through the abundance of ſeed: and it affects a gelding, for want of natural heat to expel any farther.

There are ſeveral things very good for this diſtemper: as the juice of rue mixed with honey, and boiled in hog's-greaſe: bay leaves, with the powder of fenugreek added to it: with which the part affected is to be anointed and ſheathed.

A ſoft ſalve made of the leaves of betony, and the herb art ſtamped with white wine. is proper to anoint the ſore; the ſheath alſo muſt be waſhed clean with luke-warm vinegar, and the yard drawn out and waſhed alſo; and the horſe ridden every day into ſome deep running water, toſſing him to and fro, to allay the heat of his members, till the ſwelling be vaniſhed; and it will not be amiſs to ſwim him now and then: but the beſt cure of all, is to give him a mare, and to ſwim him after it. *See* SHEDDING SEED.

COLT-TAMING, is the breaking of a colt, ſo as to endure a rider, *&c.*

Theſe animals being naturally of themſelves unruly, you ſhould make them familiar to you from the time they have been weaned, when foals; and ſo winter after winter, in the houſe, uſe them to familiar actions, as rubbing, clawing, haltering, leading to water, taking up their feet, knocking their hoofs, and the like; and ſo break him to the ſaddle.

The beſt time is at three years, or four at moſt; but he who will have the patience to ſee his horſe at full five, ſhall be ſure to have him of a longer continuance, and much leſs ſubject to diſeaſes and infirmities.

Now in order to bridle and saddle a colt, when he is made a little gentle, take a sweet watering trench, washed and anointed with honey and salt, which put into his mash, and so place it that it may hang about his tush; then offer him the saddle, but with that care and circumspection, that you do not fright him with it, suffering him to smell at it, to be rubbed with it, and then to feel it; and after that, fix it on, and girt it fast: and at what part and motion he seems most coy, with that make him most familiar of any other.

Being thus saddled and bridled, lead him out to water, bring him in again; and when he has stood a little, reined, upon the trench, an hour or more, take off the bridle and saddle, and let him go to his meat till the evening, and then lead him out as before; and when you carry him in again to set him up, take off his saddle gently, and dress him, clothing him for all night.

COMB. The creft or red fleshy tuft growing upon a cock's head.

To COMMENCE, OR INITIATE, A HORSE, is to put him to the first lessons, in order to break him.

To commence this horse you must work him round the pillar. *See* ROPE.

CONEY. *See* RABBIT.

CONSUMPTION [in Farriery] a consumption is nothing more than a want of nourishment, or the decaying of the body, particularly by a wasting of the muscular flesh.

When a horse begins to be consumptive, his eyes look dull, his ears and feet are commonly hot, he coughs violently by fits, sneezes often, and groans at the same time; he gleets at the nose, and sometimes throws off a yellowish curdled matter: his flanks have a quick motion, and he has little appetite to hay, though he will eat corn, but grows hot after it.

The first intention, and indeed one of the principal things, is bleeding in small quantities (a pint, or at most a pint and an half, is sufficient) and to repeat the operation whenever the breath is more than commonly oppressed. And as we are assured from dissections, that in a consumption both the glands of the lungs and mesentery are swelled, and often indurated; the only medicines that can be depended upon, are mercurial purges and ponderous alteratives. We have already given examples of the former, and the following is a formula of the latter: Take of cinnabar of antimony, finely powdered, one pound; of gum guaicum and nitre, of each half a pound; give him an ounce of this powder twice a day, taking care at the same time to wet his seeds.

But as this disorder is very difficult to cure, the horse should be turned when possible into spring grass, or rather into the salt marshes; which will generally prove more salutary, and sooner effect the cure, than all the medicines yet known: because the herbage has a strong tendency to correct the blood and juice; and the open air, and proper exercise, are, at the same time, of the utmost benefit.

Perhaps the medicines recommended in this and the preceding chapter, may be thought too expensive, especially if the horse be itself of little value: in this case, their place may be supplied by tar-water: and possibly this may prove a very salutary medicine, and prove of the greatest use to thick-winded horses.

COP, the top of any thing; also a tuft on the head of birds.

COPING-IRONS, instruments used by Falconers, in coping or paring a hawk's beak, pounces, or talons, when they are over grown.

CORK, or CORKING OF A SADDLE, the pieces to which the bolsters are made fast, so called from having formerly been made of cork.

CORNERS, OR ANGLERS OF THE VOLT, are the extremities of the four lines of the volt when you work in square.

CORNER TEETH OF A HORSE, are the four teeth that are placed between the middling teeth and the tushes, being two above, and two below, on each side of the jaw; which shoot when the horse is four years and an half old.

CORONET, OR CRONET OF A HORSE, is the loweſt part of the paſtern which runs round the coffin, and is diſtinguiſhed by the hair which joins and covers the upper part of the hoof. Or,

CORONET, } OF A HORSE'S FOOT, is that
CRONET, } part on the very top of it where the hair grows, and falls down upon the hoof: the coronet ſhould be no more raiſed than the hoof; for if it makes a ridge, or height round it, it is a ſign that either the foot is dried up, or that there are a great many humours in the coronet, that may occaſion the crown-ſcab, and other ſores, to which that part is ſubject.

CORRECTIONS, AND HELPS FOR A HORSE. Before he is taught any leſſons you ought to take notice, that there are ſeven helps for to puniſh him for faults committed in his leſſons.

1. The voice; which when ſweet, and accompanied with cheriſhings, is helpful: but when rough and terrible, and accompanied with ſtrokes or threatnings, a correction.

2. The rod; which is a help in the ſhaking, and a correction in the ſtriking.

3. The bitt; an help in it's ſweetneſs, the ſnaffle in it's ſmoothneſs, but both corrections; the one in it's hardneſs, and the other in it's roughneſs; and both in flatneſs and ſquareneſs.

4. The calves of the legs; which being gently laid to the horſe's ſides, are helps; but corrections when you ſtrike them hard, as giving warning that the ſpurs are about to follow.

5. The ſtirrup and ſtirrup-leather; which are corrections when ſtruck again the hinder part of the ſhoulder, but helps when thruſt forward in a quick motion.

6. The ſpur; that is helpful when gently delivered in any motion that calls for quickneſs and activity, whether on or above the ground; and a correction, when it is ſtruck hard in the ſide, upon any ſloth or fault committed.

7. The ground; that is an help, when plain and ſmooth, and not painful to tread upon; and a correction, when rough, deep, and uneven, for the amendment of any vicious habit contracted.

CORVET, } [in the Manage] an air, when
CURVET, } the horſe's legs are more raiſed than in the demivolts, being a kind of leap up, and a little forward, wherein the horſe raiſes both his fore-feet at once, equally advanced, (when he is going ſtrait forward, and not in a circle) and as his fore-legs are falling, he immediately raiſes his hind-legs, as he did his fore; that is, equally advanced, and not one before the other: ſo that all his four legs are in the air at once; and as he ſets them down, he marks but twice with them.

Horſes that are very dull, or very fiery, are improper for curvets; they being the moſt difficult air that they can make, and requiring a great deal of judgment in the rider, as well as patience in the horſe, to perform it.

COSSET, a colt, calf, lamb, *&c.* taken and brought up by hand, without the dam.

COUCHING, [hunting term] the lodging of a boar; as the diſlodging of that beaſt is called, *Rearing of a boar.*

COUGH and ASTHMA, [in Farriery] no diſorder has given more perplexity to farriers than a ſettled cough. The cauſes of this diſeaſe are various; and it is of the utmoſt importance to diſtinguiſh one cough from another, as otherwiſe it will be impoſſible to effect a cure.

If the cough is of long ſtanding, attended with loſs of appetite, waſting of fleſh, and weakneſs, it denotes a conſumption; and that the lungs are full of knotty hard ſubſtances, called tubercles. When the cough proceeds from phlegm and mucilaginous matter ſtuffing up the veſſels of the lungs, his flanks have a ſudden quick motion, he breathes thick, but not with his noſtrils diſtended, like one that is broken-winded; his cough is ſometimes moiſt, and ſometimes dry and huſky; before which he wheezes, and ſometimes throws out of his noſe or mouth large pieces of white phlegm, eſpecially after drinking, or when he begins or ends his exerciſe; and this diſcharge generally gives very great relief, and the complaint is removed by the following proceeding.

If the horſe be full of fleſh, take from him a moderate quantity of blood. The next day give him ſcalded bran, and in the evening the following ball: Take of diapente one ounce; of calomel well prepared and ſufficiently ſublimed, two drams; make the whole into a ball with a ſufficient quantity of honey.

This ball muſt be repeated the following night; be careful not to let the horſe go into the wet, but keep him warm and well cloathed, let his drink be warm water, ſoftened with bran; his hay ſweet and dry, and his manger meat ſcalded bran, with a ſpoonful of honey in each feed. The morning after the ſecond ball, give him a common purge, which is to be repeated once in five or ſix days, till he has taken three purges; and before each one ball, as above directed. After each purge, the following drink ſhould be given, to prevent any ill effects that might otherwiſe proceed from mercurial medicines: Take of the ſhavings or raſpings of guaiacum wood, half a pound; raiſins of the ſun four ounces, coltsfoot a large handful; ſliced liquorice half an ounce; boil them in three quarts of ſpring or river water, to two quarts; pour off the decoction, and diſſolve in it four ounces of honey. Give one half of this in the morning, after the purge has done working, and the other the morning following.

After this method has been purſued for ſome time, the following balls may be given every morning, and will greatly contribute to perfect the cure: Take of cinnabar of antimony finely levigated, ſix ounces; gum ammoniacum, galbanum, and aſſa-fœtida, of each two ounces; ſaffron half an ounce: make the whole into a paſte for balls, with a proper quantity of honey.

Theſe balls are very well calculated to anſwer the purpoſe intended; but if too expenſive, the cordial ball may be given, with an eigth part of powdered ſquills, and *Barbadoes* tar.

Great care muſt be taken to give the horſe proper exerciſe, in a free open air; and that his diet be very moderate. The quantity of hay he uſually eats ſhould be abridged, given in ſmall quantities, and ſprinkled with water; and his uſual allowance, both of corn and water, divided into portions.

It may not here be improper to add, that ſome young horſes are ſubject to coughs on cutting their teeth, and their eyes are alſo affected from the ſame cauſe. In theſe caſes always bleed, and if the cough is obſtinate repeat it, and give warm maſhes, which are commonly ſufficient alone to remove this complaint. But when the cough is an attendant on worms, as it often is in young horſes, ſuch medicines muſt be given as are proper to deſtroy theſe vermin.

COUNTERPOISE. The liberty of the action and ſeat of a horſe-man; ſo that in all the motions made by the horſe, he does not incline his body more to one ſide than to the other, but continues in the middle of the ſaddle, rearing equally on his ſtirrups, in order to give the horſe the proper and ſeaſonable aids.

COUNTER-TIME. Is the defence or reſiſtance of a horſe that interrupts his cadence, and the meaſure of his manage, occaſioned either by a bad horſeman, or by the malice of the horſe.

COUNTER OF A HORSE. That part of his forehead which is between the ſhoulder, and under the neck.

COUNTISSES OINTMENT, uſed in removing ſores in horſes. *See* SCABBED HEELS, for its preparation.

COUP DE BRIDE, the ſame as ebrillade. *See* EBRILLADE.

COUPLE, two things of the ſame kind ſet together; a pair; thus a couple of conies, or rabbets, is the proper term for two of them: ſo it is likewiſe uſed by hunters for two hounds; and a couple and an half, for three. Couple is alſo a ſort of band to tie dogs.

COURSING WITH GREY-HOUNDS, is a recreation in great eſteem with many gentlemen. It affords greater pleaſure than hunting in ſome reſpects. As, Firſt, becauſe it is ſooner ended. Secondly, it does not require ſo much toil. Thirdly, the game is for the moſt part always in ſight. Fourthly, in

in regard to the delicate qualities and ſhape of the greyhound.

There are three ſeveral courſes with greyhounds, *viz.* at the deer, at the hare, and at the fox.

For the deer there are two ſorts of courſes, the one in the paddoc, and the other either in the foreſt or purlieu.

For the paddock, there muſt be the greyhound, and the terrier which is a kind of mongrel greyhound, whoſe buſineſs is to drive away the deer before the greyhounds are ſlipt, and moſt uſually a brace or leaſh are let ſlip; ſeldom more than two brace. *See* GREYHOUND.

As for the paddock courſe. *See* PADDOCK.

Courſes of the deer in the foreſt or purlieu.

There are in this two ways in uſe, the one is courſing from wood to wood, and the other upon the lawns by the keeper's lodge.

If you courſe from wood to wood, you are firſt to throw ſome young hounds into the wood to bring out the deer, and if any deer come out that is not weighty, or a deer of antler, which is buck, ſore, or ſorel, then you are not to ſlip your grey-hounds, which are held at the end of the wood, where the deer is expected to come out, which the keepers have good judgment to know.

And if you miſtruſt that the greyhounds will not kill him, then you may way-lay him with a brace of freſh greyhounds.

For the courſing upon the lawn, when you have given the keeper notice, he will lodge a deer for your courſe, then by coming under the wind, you may come near enough to ſlip your greyhounds for a fair courſe.

Courſing the HARE.

The beſt way in this, is to go and find out one ſitting, which is eaſily to be done by walking croſs the lands, either ſtubble, fallow, or corn, and caſting your eye up and down; for in the ſummer ſeaſon they frequent ſuch places for fear of ticks, which are common in woods; alſo the rain and the fall of the leaf offends them.

The reſt of the year, you muſt beat up and down with poles to ſtart them out of their forms and retreats, and ſome hares will not ſtir, until they are almoſt touched, and it is a certain ſign that ſuch hares will make an excellent courſe.

If a hare ſit near any cloſe or covert, and have her head towards the ſame with a fair field behind her, you may ride with as much company as you have between her and the covert before ſhe be put up, and then ſhe is likely to make her courſe towards the champagne, for ſhe ſeldom takes the ſame way that her head is, when ſhe ſits in her form.

When a hare is firſt ſtarted, you give her ground or law, which commonly is twelve-ſcore yards or more, according to the ground where ſhe ſits, or elſe you loſe much of your ſport by putting an end to it too ſoon; and it is very pleaſant to ſee the turnings and windings, that the hare will make to ſave herſelf, which ſometimes prove effectual to her.

The laws obſerved in COURSING.

The following were eſtabliſhed by the Duke of *Norfolk*, in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and were ſubſcribed unto by the chief gentry, and thence held authentic.

1. That he that is choſen Fewterer, or that lets looſe the greyhounds, ſhall receive the grey hounds matched to run together into his leach as ſoon as he comes into the field, and follow next to the hare-finder, or he who is to ſtart the hare until he come unto the form, and no horſeman or footman is to go before, or on any ſide but directly behind, for the ſpace of about forty yards.

2. You ought not to courſe a hare with more than a brace of greyhounds.

3. The hare finder ought to give the hare three ſo-hoes before he put her from her form or ſeat, to the end the dogs may gaze about, and attend her ſtarting.

4. They ought to have twelveſcore yards law before the dogs are looſed, unleſs there be danger of loſing her.

5. That

5. That dog that gives the firſt turn, if after that there be neither cote, ſlip, or wrench, he wins the wager.

6. If one dog gives the firſt turn, and the other bears the hare, he that bears the hare ſhall win the wager.

7. A go-by, or bearing the hare, is accounted equivalent to two turns.

8. If neither dog turns the hare, he that leads laſt to the covert wins.

9. If one dog turns the hare, ſerves himſelf and turns her again, it is as much as a cote, and a cote is eſteemed two turns.

10. If all the courſe be equal, he that bears the hare ſhall win; and if he be not born, the courſe ſhall be adjudged dead.

11. If a dog takes fall in a courſe, and yet perform his part, he may challenge the advantage of a turn more than he gave.

12. If a dog turns the hare, ſerve himſelf, and give divers cotes, and yet in the end ſtand ſtill in the field, the other dog, if he turns home to the covert, although he gives no turn, ſhall be adjudged to win the wager.

13. If by misfortune, a dog be rid over in his courſe, the courſe is void, and to ſay the truth, he that did the miſchief ought to make reparation for the damage.

14. If a dog gives the firſt and laſt turn, and there be no other advantage betwixt them, he that gives the odd turn ſhall win.

15. A cote is when the greyhound goeth endways by his fellow, and gives the hare a turn.

16. A cote ſerves for two turns, and two trippings or jerkins for a cote: and if ſhe turneth not quite about ſhe only wrencheth.

17. If there be no cotes given between a brace of greyhounds but that one of them ſerves the other at turning: then he that gives the hare moſt turns wins the wager: and if one gives as many turns as the other, then he that beareth the hare wins the wager.

18. Sometimes the hare doth not turn, but wrench; for ſhe is not properly ſaid to turn, except ſhe turn as it were round, and two wrenches ſtand for a turn.

19. He that comes in firſt to the death of the hare, takes her up, and ſaves her from breaking, cheriſheth the dogs, and cleanſes their mouths from the wool, is adjudged to have the hare for his pains.

20. Thoſe that are judges of the leaſh, muſt give their judgment preſently before they depart out of the field.

COWRING [in Falconry] a term uſed of a young hawk when ſhe quivers and ſhakes her wings in token of obedience to the old ones.

CRABBING [in Falconry] is when hawks ſtand too near and fight with one another.

The CRAMP AND CONVULSIONS, are the contractions of the ſinews, veins, and muſcles, in any member or part of the body of a horſe, *&c.*

The ſigns of knowing it are, that the horſe will be ſo ſtiff, that the whole ſtrength of a man is not able to bow him; he will be lame and well again, as if it were in a moment.

There is alſo another kind of cramp that ſeizes upon a horſe's neck and the reins of his back, and univerſally all over his body, which may have proceeded either from a great cold, or from the loſs of blood, whereby a great windineſs enters his veins and benumbs the ſinews.

This diſtemper alſo may be known by his head and neck ſtanding awry, his ears upright, and his eyes hollow, his mouth dry and clung, and his back will riſe like a camel's: which diſorders are to be cured by giving him ſomewhat to make him ſweat, and by loading him with warm woollen cloths.

CRAPAUDINE, OR TREAD UPON THE CORONET, is an imperfection in a horſe's foot, being an ulcer on the coronet, from whence iſſues a filthy matter, which by it's ſharpneſs dries up the horn beneath the part where the tread is made, and forms a kind of groove, or hollow, down to the very ſhoe.

CRATCHES. A ſwelling horſes are liable to, on the paſtern, under the fetlock, and ſometimes under the hoof; for which reaſon it is diſtinguiſhed into the ſinew cratches, which affect the ſinew, and thoſe upon the cronet, called quitterbones.

CRAW or CROP of Birds, the ſame as Ingluves. *See* Ingluves.

CRAY, a diſtemper in hawks, almoſt the ſame as the *Pantas*, proceeding from cold by reaſon of ill diet and long feeding with cold, ſtale meat; the ſymptoms of it are that her muting will not be plentiful, nor come freely and eaſily from her; but ſhe will drop ſome part thereof ſhort and diſperſed, and her body will be bound.

The cure: firſt remove the cauſe, letting her diet be high, eaſy of digeſtion, and cooling meat, ſuch as young rabbets, chickens, ſheeps hearts, *&c.*

Uſe her alſo to the confection of freſh butter, made up with rue, and cloves, and mace, anointing her meat with it.

It would not be amiſs alſo to give her, ſometimes with her meat, the diſtilled water of ſorrel, woodbine, horehound, and the like cooling, cleanſing, and opening medicines.

CRAY-FISH-NET: cray-fiſh, or creviſes, are readily taken with the following ſort of net, and other inſtruments repreſented in the figure, *Plate* IV. *fig.* 8.

Provide four or five ſmall nets about a foot ſquare, tie them to a round withy hoop, or the like as you ſee marked in the figure C, D, E; procure alſo as many ſtaves as A, B, each of them five or ſix foot long, with three forks at the end, to which faſten the hoop at three equal diſtances, in ſuch manner that when you lay the net flat on the ground, the ſtick may ſtand upright on the three forks.

Provide alſo a dozen rods or ſticks in length five or ſix feet, cleft at the ſmall end marked in the figure I, wherein you may place ſome ſkinned frogs, the guts of chickens or the like; having baited the ſticks go out, and where you find any likely hole in the water, there leave it, and ſo after this manner lay the reſt in the moſt likely places, and walk in and out viſiting the ſticks; when you perceive any fixed to the baits, gently move the baited end towards the middle of the water, and doubt not but cray-fiſh will keep their hold; when that is done, put your net juſt under the bait and ſoftly lift up the bait, and as ſoon as the cray-fiſh feel the air, they let go their hold and fall into the net.

CREANCE, CRIANCE, CRIANTS } A fine, ſmall, long line and even ſpun packthread, which is faſtened to a hawk's leaſh, when ſhe is firſt lured.

CREAT, is an uſher to a riding maſter, or gentleman bred in the academy, with intent to make himſelf capable of teaching the art of riding the great horſe.

CREPANCE, is a cratch or chap in a horſe's legs given by the ſpunges of the ſhoe of the hinder feet croſſing and ſtriking againſt the other hinder foot.

This cratch generates into an ulcer.

CRESCENT [among Farriers] a horſe is ſaid to have creſcents, when the point or that part of the coffin bone, or little foot which is moſt advanced, falls down, and preſſes the ſole outwards; and the middle of the hoof above the toe ſhrinks and becomes flat by reaſon of the hollowneſs beneath it; though thoſe creſcents be really the bone of the little foot, which has left it's place and fallen downwards, ſo as the under part of the foot, that is the ſole and the toe appears round, and the hoof above ſhrinks in.

CREST FALLEN, is an imperfection or infirmity in a horſe, when the upper part of his neck, in which his mane grows, called the creſt, hangs either on the one ſide or the other, not ſtanding upright as it ought to do.

This proceeds for the moſt part from poverty, cauſed by ill keeping, and eſpecially when a fat horſe falls away ſuddenly upon any inward ſickneſs.

The remedy is as follows: firſt raiſe it up with your hand, and place it as it ought to ſtand: then let a perſon ſtanding on the ſide the creſt falls from, hold up the creſt with one hand, and thruſt out the bottom of it with the other, ſo that it may ſtand upright.

This being done, draw a hot iron, broad on the edge, on that ſide through the ſkin (driving his neck firſt at the bottom of the creſt, then in the midſt of it, and laſtly at the

the ſetting on of the hair) and no deeper than on the other ſide, from whence the creſt falls; then gather up the ſkin with your hand, and apply two plaſters of ſhoemakers wax, laid one againſt the other at the edge of the wound, and with ſmooth ſplints ſtay the ſkin, that it may ſhrink neither upward nor downward.

Then clip away all the ſpare ſkin, which you had gathered with your hand, with a ſharp pair of ſciſſars, and ſtitch the ſkin together in divers places with a needle full of ſilk, and ſtitch the edges of the plaſter alſo to prevent it from breaking.

And laſt of all anoint the ſore with turpentine, honey, and wax, melted together, and the places which you drew with the hot iron, with a piece of greaſe made warm, and thus do twice every day till it be whole.

But you muſt be ſure to take care that your ſplints ſhrink not: though after all the beſt cure for this malady is to let the horſe blood and to keep him very well; for the ſtrength and fatneſs will raiſe the creſt again.

CREVICE; *i. e.* chop, clift, or chink.

CRICK, is when a horſe cannot turn his neck any manner of way, but holds it fore aright, inſomuch that he cannot take his meat from the ground without great pain. The cure is to thruſt a ſharp hot iron through the fleſh of the neck in ſeveral places, at three inches diſtance, and rowel all of them with horſe-hair, flax, or hemp, anointing the rowels with hog's greaſe.

CRINETS } [with Falconers] ſmall
CRINITES } black feathers in hawk's, like hares about the ſore.

CROATS, or CRAVATS, are horſes brought from *Croatia* in *Hungary*, which for the moſt part beat upon the hand, and bear up to the wind: that is, bear their neck high, and thruſt out their noſe, ſhaking their head.

The croats are ſubject to be hollow or ſhell-toothed.

CROTCHES, [with Hunters] the little buds that grow about the top of a deer or hart's horns.

CROP or CRAW of Birds. *See* Ingluves.

CROTELS } [with Hunters] the or-
CROTENING } dure or dung of a hare.

CROUP of a Horse, ought to be large and round, ſo that the tops of the two haunch bones be not within view of each other, the greater diſtance between theſe two bones the better; but, yet it is an imperfection, if they be too high, which is called horn hipped, though that blemiſh will in a great meaſure diſappear, if he can be made fat and luſty.

The croup ſhould have it's compaſs from the haunch bone, to the very dock, or onſet of the tail, and ſhould be divided in two by a channel or hollow all along to the very dock.

A racking Croup, is when a horſe's fore quarters go right, but his croup in walking ſwings from ſide to ſide; when ſuch a horſe trots, one of the haunch bones will fall, and the other riſe, like the beam of a ballance, which is a ſign that he is not very vigorous.

CROUPADE, [with Horſemen] is a leap in which the horſe pulls up his hind legs, as if he drew them up to his belly.

Croupades differ from caprioles and balotades, in this, that in croupades the horſe does not jerk, as he does in caprioles and balotades.

CROW NET, is an invention for catching wild fowl in the winter ſeaſon, and which may be uſed in the day time: this net is made of double thread, or fine packthread; the meſhes ſhould be two inches wide, the length about ten yards, and the depth three. It muſt be verged on the ſide with good ſtrong cord, and ſtretched out in length very ſtiff, upon long poles prepared for that purpoſe.

When you are come to the place where you would ſpread your net, open it and lay it out at it's full length and breadth; then faſten the lower end of the net all along the ground, ſo as only to move it up and down; the upper end of the net muſt ſtand extended on the long cord; the further end thereof being ſtaked firſt to the earth by a ſtrong cord about five yards diſtant from the net; place

place this cord in an even line with the lower edge of the net: the other end of the cord muſt be at leaſt twenty five yards, to reach unto ſome natural or artificial ſhelter, by the means of which you may lie concealed from the fowl, otherwiſe you cannot expect any good ſucceſs.

The net muſt be placed in ſuch exact order that it may give way to play on the fowl, upon the leaſt pull of the cord, which muſt be done ſmartly, leſt the fowl ſhould prove too quick for you.

This device may be uſed for pigeons, crows, or the like birds, in the corn fields newly ſown, as alſo in ſtubble fields, provided the ſtubble do conceal the net from the fowl.

It may alſo be uſed for ſmall birds at barn doors; but then you muſt lay for them ſome train of corn or chaff to entice them to the net, lying concealed.

This crow net may alſo be ſpread to great advantage and pleaſure in the mornings and evenings, where you know their haunts are, at which time in hard weather fowls are wont to fly in great flocks, to and from the land, with and againſt the wind, and then they fly cloſe to the ground in open countries and low lands, which generally are not full of incloſures, and when they are within reach of your net, let go and it will riſe over them, and bring them back to the ground with a ſmart blow.

CROWNED; a horſe is ſaid to be crowned, when, by fall or other accident, he is ſo hurt or wounded in the knee, that the hair ſheds and falls off without growing again.

CROWNED Top, or Tops, [with Hunters] are the firſt head of a deer, ſo called becauſe the croches are raiſed in form of a crown.

CROWN scab in Horses, a white or mealy ſcurf, cauſed by a burnt, yellow and malignant matter that breaks forth at the roots of the hair, where it ſticks to the ſkin and makes it frizzled and ſtare, and at laſt ſcalds it quite off. Of this there are two kinds.

1. The dry crown ſcab, that is without moiſture.

2. The moiſt one, which is ſo by reaſon of a ſtinking water iſſuing out of the pores, and communicating it's ſtench and moiſture to the neigbouring parts.

It appears on the coronet, and often all over the paſtern to the joint, the part being much ſwelled, and will run up almoſt to the knee if not timely prevented.

The cure may be effected by taking two ounces of *Brazil* tobacco cut ſmall, or at leaſt ſtripped from the ſtalks, and infuſe it for twelve hours in half a pint of ſtrong ſpirit of wine, ſtirring it every hour, that the ſpirit of wine may penetrate the ſubſtance of the tobacco, and extract all it's tincture.

Chafe the ſcab with this without taking off the ſkin, and afterwards rub it very hard with a handful of tobacco, repeating this once a day till it is well. Or you may let the part be dreſſed with a compoſition of equal parts of marſhmallow ointment and yellow baſilocon ſpread on tow and applied all round the coronet. At the ſame time a doſe or two of phyſic ſhould be given, and afterwards the diuretic balls mentioned in a following article on the greaſe. The common practiſe is to waſh the parts with a vitriol water, but the above is much ſafer and more expeditious.

CRUPPER, the buttocks of a horſe, the rump: alſo a roll of leather put under a horſe's tail, and drawn up by thongs to the buckle behind the ſaddle, ſo as to keep him from caſting the ſaddle forwards on his neck.

CRUPPER Buckles, are large ſquare buckles fixed to the ſaddle tree behind, to faſten the crupper, each buckle having a roller or two to make it draw eaſily.

CUB, a young bear, or bear's whelp [among hunters] a fox and martern of the firſt year are alſo called cubs.

CUD. Sometimes cattle loſe the cud by chance, ſometimes by ſickneſs, poverty, mourning, &c. to cure which, take four leaven of rye-bread, and ſalt, and mixing it with human urine and barm, beat it in a mortar; then making a large ball or two of it, put them down the beaſts throat.

CULVER, an old word for a pigeon or

dove, whence come culver houſe, or dove houſe.

CURB, is a chain of iron made faſt to the upper part of the branches of the bridle, in a hole, called the eye, and running over the beard of the horſe.

CURB OF A HORSE'S BRIDLE conſiſts of the following parts.

1. The hook fixed to the eye of the branch.

2. The chain of the SS, or links.

3. The two rings or mails. Large curbs provided they are round are always the moſt gentle.

But care muſt be taken that it reſt in it's proper place a little above the beard, otherwiſe the bitt-mouth will not have the effect that may be expected from it.

To give a leap upon the CURB, is to ſhorten the curb by laying one of the mails or S like joints of the chains over the reſt.

Curb is a hard and callous tumour which runs within ſide of the horſe's hoof in the great ſinew behind, above the top of the horn, which makes him halt and go lame when he has been heated. It is to be cured by the like methods as a ſpavin. *See* SPAVIN.

To CURTAIL A HORSE, *i. e.* to dock him or cut off his tail.

Curtailing was not uſed in any nation ſo much as till lately in *England*, by reaſon of the great carriage, and heavy burthens our horſes are continually employed in carrying or drawing: the *Engliſh* were formerly ſtrongly opinionated, that the taking off theſe joints, made the horſe's chine or back much ſtronger, and more able to ſupport a burden; but it is not now ſo much practiſed as it was.

The manner of performing the operation is, firſt to feel with your finger or thumb, till you have found the third joint from the ſetting on of the horſe's tail, when raiſe up all the hair, and turn it backwards; then taking a very ſmall cord, and wrapping it about that joint, and pulling it as tight as poſſible it can; which you muſt do three or four times about the tail, with all poſſible tightneſs, and make faſt the ends of the cord: after which take a piece of wood with the end ſmooth and even, of the juſt height with the ſtrunt of the horſe's tail, and ſet it between the horſe's hinder legs, having firſt trammelled all his four legs, ſo that he can no way ſtir, lay his tail upon the wood, taking a very ſharp ſtrong knife made for that purpoſe, ſet the edge thereof as near as you can gueſs between the fourth and fifth joint, then with a large ſmith's hamner ſtriking upon the back of the knife, cut the tail off.

If you ſee any blood iſſue, you may know that the cord is not ſtraight enough, and therefore ſhould be drawn ſtraighter; but if no blood follow, then it is well bound.

When you have done this, take a red hot burning iron, made of a round form, of the full compaſs of the fleſh of the horſe's tail that the bone thereof may not go through the hole; with this ſear the fleſh, till it be encruſted, and in the ſearing you will clearly ſee the ends of the veins ſtart out like pap heads; but you muſt ſtill continue ſearing, till you ſee all that was moiſt, to be ſmooth, plain, and hard, ſo that the blood cannot break through the burning; then you may unlooſe the cord, and after two or three days when you perceive the ſore begin to rot, do not fail to anoint it with freſh butter, or hog's greaſe and turpentine, till it be healed.

CURVET. *See* CORVET,

CUT. To cut or geld a horſe, is to render him impotent, after which he is called a gelding, by way of diſtinction from a ſtone horſe.

Commonly your rouſſons (*i. e.* your ſtrong thick bodied Dutch horſes) are ſtone horſes and not geldings.

The beſt way to cure a horſe of biting and kicking, is to geld him.

To CUT THE ROUND, OR CUT THE VOLT, is to change the hand when a horſe works upon volts of one tread, ſo that dividing the volt in two, he turns and parts upon a right line to recommence another volt.

In this ſort of manage the riding maſters are wont to cry, cut the round.

CUTTING OR INTERFERING, is when the feet of a horſe interfere, or with the

the ſhoe of one hoof beat off the ſkin from the paſtern joint of another foot. This is occaſioned by bad ſhoeing, wearineſs, weakneſs, or not knowing how to go, whereby the feet entangle.

DACE } FISHING; These two
DARE } fiſhes, as alſo a röch, are much of the ſame kind, both in manner of feeding, cunning, goodneſs, and commonly in ſize.

They will bite at any fly, but eſpecially at the ſtone caddis fly, or may-fly, the latter end of *April*, and moſt part of *May*: it is an excellent bait, floating at top of the water: of which you may gather great quantities from the reeds and ſedge, by the water-ſide; or from haw-thorn buſhes, that grow near the bank of a ſhallow gravel ſtream, upon which they greatly delight to hang: and alſo at ant-flies, of which the blackeſt are the beſt; found in mole-hills, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*; which you may preſerve for your uſe, by putting them alive into a glaſs bottle, having firſt put into it ſome of the moiſt earth from whence you gathered them, with ſome of the roots of the graſs of the ſaid hillocks, and laying a clod of earth over the bottle: but if you would preſerve them above a month, put them into a large runlet, which has been firſt waſhed with water and honey on the inſide, and then you may preſerve them three months: but the beſt time to make uſe of them, is when they ſwarm, which is generally about the latter end of *July*, and the begining of *Auguſt*.

This ſort of fiſh, in a warm day, rarely refuſes a fly at the top of the water; but remember when you fiſh under water for him, it is beſt to be within a handful, or ſomething more, of the ground.

But if you would find dace or dare in winter, then, about *All-hallow-tide*, wherever you ſee heaths, or ſandy grounds ploughing up, follow the plough, and you will find a white worm, with a red head, as big as the top of a man's little finger, very ſoft, that is nothing but the ſpawn of a beetle; gather theſe, and put them into a veſſel, with ſome of the earth from whence they were taken, and you may keep them all the winter for an excellent bait.

DAPPLE-BLACK, is a black horſe, that in his black ſkin or hair, has ſpots and marks, which are yet blacker, and more ſhining than the reſt of the ſkin.

When bay horſes have marks of a dark bay, we call them dapple bays.

DAY-NET. A net generally uſed for taking ſuch ſmall birds as play in the air, and will ſtoop either to prey, gig, or the like; as larks, linnets, buntings, *&c.* The time of the year for uſing this net, is from *Auguſt* to *November*; and the beſt time is very early in the morning: and it is to be obſerved, that the milder the air, and the brighter the ſun is, the better will be the ſport, and of longer continuance. The place where this net ſhould be laid, ought to be plain champagne, either on ſhort ſtubbles, green lays, or flat meadows, near corn fields, and ſomewhat remote from towns and villages: you muſt be ſure to let your net lie cloſe to the ground, that the birds creep not out and make their eſcape.

The faſhion of this net is deſcribed in *Plate* V. *fig.* 1. and it is made of a fine packthread, with a ſmall meſh, not exceeding half an inch ſquare: it muſt be three fathom long, and but one broad; the ſhape is like the crow net, and it muſt be verged about after the ſame manner, with a ſmall, but ſtrong cord, and the two ends extended upon two ſmall, long poles, ſuitable to the breadth of the net, with four ſtakes, tail ſtrings, and drawing-lines.

This net is compoſed of two, which muſt be exactly alike; and are to be laid oppoſite to each other, ſo even and cloſe, that when they are drawn and pulled over, the ſides muſt meet and touch each other.

You muſt ſtake this net down with ſtrong ſtakes, very ſtiff on their lines, ſo that you may with a nimble twitch caſt them to and fro at pleaſure; then faſten your drawing-cords, or hand-lines (of which there muſt be a dozen at leaſt, and each two yards long) to the upper end of the foremoſt ſtaves: and ſo extend them of ſuch a

ſtraitneſs, that with a little ſtrength they may riſe up the nets, and caſt them over.

Your nets being thus laid, place your gigs, or playing wantons, about twenty or thirty paces beyond, and as much on this ſide your nets: theſe gigs muſt be faſtened to the tops of long poles, and turned into the wind, ſo as they may play to make a noiſe therein. Theſe gigs are a ſort of toys made of long gooſe feathers, like ſhuttle-cocks, and with little ſmall tunnels of wood, running in broad and flat ſwan-quills, made round, like a ſmall hoop; and ſo with longer ſtrings faſtened to the pole, will, with any ſmall wind or air, move after ſuch manner, that birds will come in great flocks to play about them.

When you have placed your gigs, then place your ſtale; which is a ſmall ſtake of wood, to prick down into the earth, having in it a mortice-hole, in which a ſmall, long and ſlender piece of wood, about two foot long, is faſtened, ſo as it may move up and down at pleaſure: and faſten to this longer ſtick, a ſmall line, which, running through a hole in the aforeſaid ſtick, and ſo coming up to the place where you are to ſit, you may, by drawing the line up and down with your right hand, raiſe up the longer ſtick from the ground, as you ſee occaſion.

Faſten a live lark, or ſuch like bird, to this longer ſtick, which with the line marking it to ſtir up and down by your pulling, will entice the birds to come to your net.

There is another ſtale, or enticement to draw on theſe birds, called a looking-glaſs; (*ſee Article* LARK) which is a round ſtake of wood, as big as a man's arm, made very ſharp at the end, to thruſt it into the ground: they make it very hollow in the upper part, above five fingers deep; into which hollow they place a three-ſquare piece of wood, about a foot long, and each two inches broad, lying upon the top of the ſtake, and going with a foot into the hollowneſs: which ſaid foot muſt have a great knob at the top, and another at the bottom, with a deep ſlenderneſs between, to which ſlenderneſs you are to faſten a ſmall packthread, which running through a hole in the ſide of the ſtake, muſt come up to the place where you ſit. The three-ſquare piece of wood which lies on the top of the ſtake, muſt be of ſuch a true poiſe and evenneſs, and the foot in the ſocket ſo ſmooth and round, that it may whirl and turn round upon the leaſt touch; winding the packthread ſo many times about it, which being ſuddenly drawn, and as ſuddenly let go, will keep the engine in a conſtant round motion: then faſten with glue, upon the uppermoſt flat ſquares of the three-ſquare piece, about twenty ſmall pieces of looking-glaſs, and paint all the ſquare wood between them, of a light and lively red; which in the continual motion, will give ſuch a reflection, that the birds will play about to admiration until they are taken.

Both this and the other ſtale, are to be placed in the midſt between the two nets, about two or three foot diſtance from each other; ſo that in the falling of the nets, the cords may not touch or annoy them: neither muſt they ſtand one before or after another, the glaſs being kept in a continual motion, and the bird very often fluttering. Having placed your nets in this manner, as alſo your gigs and ſtales, go to the further end of your long drawing-lines and ſtale-lines, and having placed yourſelf, lay the main drawing-line acroſs your thigh, and with your left, pull the ſtale-line to ſhew the birds; and when you perceive them to play near and about your nets and ſtales, then pull the net over with both hands, with a quick, but not too haſty motion; for otherwiſe your ſport will be ſpoiled.

You muſt always remember to lay behind you, where you ſit, all the ſpare inſtruments and implements to be uſed; as the ſtakes, poles, lines, packthread, knitting-pin and needle, your bag with ſtales, a mallet to knock in the ſtakes upon occaſion; and laſtly, be ſure that the firſt half dozen of birds you take, be kept alive for ſtales; for you muſt not be unprovided therewith upon any account.

Having thus treated of the day-net, (the ſame being commonly uſed by all bird-men)

men) I ſhall give the explanation of the ſeveral parts by letters, as exhibited, *Plate* V. *fig.* 1.

A, ſhews the bodies of the main net, and how they ought to be laid. B, the tail-lines, or the hinder lines, ſtaked to the ground. C, the fore-lines, ſtaked alſo to the ground. D, the knitting-needle. E, the bird-ſtale. F, the looking-glaſs ſtale. G, the line which draws the bird-ſtale. H, the line that draws the glaſs-ſtale. I, the drawing, double lines of the nets which pulls them over. K, the ſtakes which ſtake down the four nether points of the net, and the two tail-lines. L, the ſtakes that ſtake down the fore-lines. M, the ſingle line, with the wooden button to pull the net over with. N, the ſtake that ſtaketh down the ſingle line, and where the man ſhould ſit. O, the wooden mallet. P, the hatchet: and Q, the gig.

DECEIVE; a horſe is ſaid to be deceived, upon a demivolt of one or two treads; when working, (for inſtance) to the right, and not having yet finiſhed above half the demivolt, he is preſſed one time or motion forwards, with the inner legs, and then is put to a reprize upon the left, in the ſame cadence with which he begun; and thus he regains the place where the demivolt had been begun to the right, and works to the left,

Thus you may deceive a horſe upon any hand.

DECOY-BIRD, a bird made uſe of to call others of the ſame ſpecies to them: they are uſually kept in a cage, and from hence decoy birds into the nets or ſnares prepared for them.

The hen partridge is the bird chiefly made uſe of in *France* for this purpoſe, which is placed at the end of balks, or ridges, where they ſpread their nets to draw in the cock that hears her.

DECOY-DUCK, a duck that flies abroad, and lights into company of wild ones; and by being become acquainted with them, by her allurement, ſhe draws them to the decoy-place, where they become a prey.

DECOY-POND, a place made on purpoſe, by the means of which, great numbers of ducks, teal, *&c.* are drawn into a ſnare; and that by the ſubtilty of a few of their own kind, which from the egg are trained up to come to hand for the ſame purpoſe.

The manner of doing it, and the making the decoy-pond, with the ſeveral apartments belonging to it, require a long diſcourſe; but indeed no particular rules and directions can be given therein, as being variouſly made, according to the ſituation of the place, which muſt be conſidered: ſo that ſuch perſons who would make one, would do beſt to view ſome that are already made: they are frequent in divers parts of the kingdom, but eſpecially in *Lincolnſhire*, *Cambridgeſhire*, and ſuch fenny countries; for the ground muſt be moiſt, mooriſh, and fenny, with the conveniency, if poſſible, of a river running through, or by it.

I ſhall therefore only ſay, that the place where theſe decoy-ducks entice them, muſt not be very broad, but ſet thick on both ſides with oſiers; and there muſt be nets at the top, and entrance, to be let down by the man who is to attend it, and who, when he ſee the ducks all entered in, draweth the net, by which means they are taken.

And great caution is to be uſed, that the nets are not let down till all the ducks are within the limits of the nets; for if any ſhould eſcape, it would be very prejudicial, for ſuch a duck, or ducks, would be ſhy; and ſcarcely be drawn into the like ſnare again, which would occaſion others in the company to be ſhy too, and the decoy would be much prejudiced thereby.

DEER, a wild beaſt of the foreſt.

DEER-HAYES, engines, or large nets made of cords, to catch deer in.

DEER-NECKS IN HORSES. *See* NECKS.

DEMI-VOLT. *See* VOLT.

DESULTOR. A vaulter or leaper, who, leading one horſe by the bridle, and riding another, jumped from the back of one to the other, as the ancient cuſtom was after they had run ſeveral courſes or heats. This practice required great dexterity, being performed

formed before the uſe of either ſaddles or ſtirrups. The cuſtom was practiſed in the army, when neceſſity required it; but chiefly among the *Numidians*, who always carried two horſes, at leaſt, with them for that purpoſe, changing them as they tired. The Huſſars have ſtill ſome remains of it; and we now ſee the moſt dexterous feats of this kind, that perhaps were ever known in any age or nation, performed by our countryman, Mr. *Aſtley*.

DEVUIDER, a term, in the academies, applied to a horſe, that in working upon volts, makes his ſhoulders go too faſt for the croupe to follow; ſo that inſtead of going upon two treads, as he ought, he endeavours to go only upon one: which comes from the reſiſtance he makes in defending againſt the heels, or from the fault of the horſeman, that is too haſty with his hand. *See* HASTEN.

DIGGING A BADGER, is diſlodging or raiſing him out of the earth.

DIMNESS OF SIGHT, a diſorder in horſes, proceeding from blood-ſhotten eyes. If the ball of the eye be ſound, the cure is effected by keeping the horſe warm, with a hood of linnen cloth fitted to his head; and anointing the eye-lids twice a day with a compoſition of ſugar-candy, honey, and white roſe-water. In two or three days the eyes will be well again, after which the creature ſhould be blooded. In this diſorder you ought by no means to clip or meddle with the bladders on any part of the eye.

DISARMING THE LIPS OF A HORSE, is the preventing them from taking off the true preſſure or *appui* of the mouth, when they happen to be ſo large as to cover the bars.

DISARM; to diſarm the lips of a horſe, is to keep them ſubject, and out from above the bars, when they are ſo large as to cover the bars, and prevent the true preſſure, or *appui* of the mouth, by bearing up the bitt, and ſo hindering the horſe from feeling the effects of it upon the bars.

Give your horſe a bitt with a cannon croupe or cut, which will diſarm his lips; or elſe put the olives upon him, which will have the ſame effect.

To DISGORGE, is to diſcuſs, or diſperſe an inflammation or ſwelling. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe's legs are gorged, or ſwelled; you muſt walk him out to diſgorge them.

DISUNITE; a horſe is ſaid to diſunite, that drags his haunches, that gallops falſe, or upon an ill foot. *See* GALLOP FALSE.

DOCK [or Trouſſequeve] is a large caſe of leather, as long as the dock of a horſe's tail, which ſerves as a cover to the tails of leaping-horſes; and is made faſt by ſtraps to the crupper, having leather thongs that paſs between his thighs, and along the flanks, to the ſaddle-ſtraps, in order to keep the tail tight, to hinder it from whiſking about, to make the horſe appear broader at the croupe.

DOCK, [with Hunters] the fleſhy part of a boar's chine, between the middle and the buttock: alſo the ſtump of a beaſt's tail.

DOCK-PIECE OF A HORSE, ſhould be large and full, rather than too ſmall: if a horſe gall beneath the dock, greaſe the part every day, and waſh it with ſalt and water, or good brandy, but the latter is the moſt effectual remedy, if the horſe will endure it.

DOGS; a dog is a domeſtic animal, made uſe of for the guard of a houſe, and for hunting: the dog is the ſymbol of fidelity, and amongſt all irrational animals, may deſervedly claim a moſt particular preference, both for their love and ſervices to mankind; uſing humiliations and proſtrations, as the only means to pacify their angry maſters who beat them, and turn revenge, after beating, into a more fervent love.

As there is no country in the world where there is not plenty of dogs, ſo no animals can boaſt of a greater variety, both in kind and ſhape; ſome being for buck, others for bear, bull, boar, and ſome for the hare, coney, and hedge-hog, while others are for other uſes, according to their various natures, properties and kinds; neither are the uſes and kinds of them ſo general, but their bringing up is alſo as eaſy, there being no great

great regard to be had as to their food, for they will eat any thing but the flesh of their own species, which cannot be so dressed by the art of man, but they will find it out by their smelling, and so avoid it.

Because some Authors seem to lay a stress upon the colour of dogs, we shall insert in as short a manner as possible what they say, and begin with the white coloured dogs; which for the most part are not good to run after all sorts of beasts; but are excellent for the stag, especially if they be all over white, that is, pupped without any spot upon them: and experience has taught people to put a value upon such dogs, by reason of the natural instinct they have to perform every thing well they are designed for; being curious hunters, having admirable noses, and very good at stratagems: in short, these dogs are valued because they are naturally less subject to diseases than others, by reason of the predominancy of phlegm in them, which gives them a good temperament of body.

A black hound is not to be despised, especially if marked with white, and not red spots; seeing this whiteness proceeds from a phlegmatic constitution, which hinder him from forgetting the lesson he is taught, and makes him obedient; whereas dogs that have red spots, are for the most part very fiery, and hard to be managed, by reason of the bilious humour that prevails, and causes this irregularity within them: and therefore a black dog with white spots is valuable, being usually hardy enough, will hunt well, is strong and swift, and holds out a long time: he will not forsake the chace, and when you are beating the water for sport, he will not be frighted at it: and lastly, he is the more esteemed, because those distempers incident to dogs, seldom befal him.

There are some grey coloured dogs that are good, and others you ought not to meddle with; that is, mongrels, which come from a hound-bitch that has been lined by a dog of another kind, or from a bitch of another kind that has been lined by a hound: hounds cannot be good if they do not entirely retain the nature that is peculiar to them; and when they do, grey dogs are to be coveted, because they are cunning, never faulter, and grow not discouraged in the quest. 'Tis true, their sense of smelling is not so exquisite as that of those before-mentioned, but they have other qualities which make amends for it; for they are indefatigable in hunting, being of a robuster nature than others, and heat and cold, which they fear not, is alike to them.

Yellow dogs, are those which have red hairs inclining to brown; and as choler is the most predominant humour in this animal, so he is found to be of a giddy nature, and impatient, when the beast he follows makes turns, seeing he still runs forwards to find him, which is a great fault; and therefore they are seldom made use of to hunt any other than the wolf, or such black beasts as are rarely inclined to turnings: they are too swift, open but very little, especially in very hot weather; they are naturally impatient, and therefore hard to be taught, as they are uneasy under correction. They are more subject to diseases than other dogs, by reason of that over fierceness of temper, which makes them hunt beyond their strength.

As to the proportions, sizes, and features of dogs, M. *Liger* says, the large, tall, and big hounds, called and known by the name of the deep-mouthed, or southern-hound, are heavy and slow, and fit for wood-lands, and hilly countries; they are of deep mouths, and swift spenders: they are generally lighter behind than before, with thick short legs, and are generally great of body and head, and are most proper for such as delight to follow them on foot as stop-hunting, as some call it; but by most is termed hunting under the pole: that is, they are brought to that exactness of command, that in the hottest scent, and fullest chace, if one but step before them, or hollow, or but hold up or throw before them the hunting-pole, they will stop in an instant, and hunt in full cry after you, at your own pace, until you give them encouragement by word of command; which much adds to the length

length of the ſport, and pleaſure of the hunters, ſo that a courſe oftentimes laſteth five or ſix hours.

Oppoſite to the deep-mouthed or ſouthern-hound, are the long and ſlender hounds, called the fleet, or northern-hound; which are very ſwift, as not being of ſo heavy a body, nor having ſuch large ears: theſe will exerciſe your horſes, and try their ſtrength; they are proper for open, level and champagne countries, where they may run in view, and full ſpeed; for they hunt more by the eye than by the noſe, and will run down a hare in an hour, and ſometimes ſooner: but the fox will exerciſe them longer, and better.

Between theſe two extremes, there are a middle ſort of dogs, which partake of both their qualities as to ſtrength and ſwiftneſs, in a reaſonable proportion: they are generally bred by croſſing the ſtrains, and are excellent in ſuch countries as are mixed, viz. ſome mountains, ſome incloſures, ſome plains, and ſome woodlands; for they will go through thick and thin, neither need they be helped over hedges, as the huntſmen are often forced to do by others.

A true, right ſhaped, deep-mouthed hound, ſhould have a round, thick head, wide noſtrils, open, and riſing upwards, his ears large and thin, hanging lower than his chops, the fleeces of his upper lip ſhould be longer than thoſe of his nether chops, the chine of his back great and thick, ſtrait and long, and rather bending out than inclining in: his thighs well truſſed, his haunches large, his fillets round and large, his tail or ſtern ſtrong ſet on, waxing taperwiſe towards the top, his hair under his belly rough and long, his legs large and lean, his feet dry and hard, with ſtrong claws and high knuckles: in the whole, he ought to be of ſo juſt a ſymmetry, that when he ſtands level, you may diſcern which is higheſt, his fore or hinder parts.

For the northern, or fleet-hound, his head and noſe ought to be ſlender and longer, his back broad, his belly gaunt, his [illegible] long, and his ears thicker and ſhorter; in a word, he is in all parts ſlighter made, and framed after the mould of a grey-hound.

By croſſing thoſe breeds, as before obſerved, you may bring your kennel to ſuch a compoſition as you think fit, every man's fancy being to be preferred; and it is a well known ſaying,

So many men, ſo many minds;
So many hounds, ſo many kinds.

Though I ſhall refer the reader to the diſeaſes incident to dogs, under their reſpective head; yet their being bitten or ſtung by ſome venomous creatures, and others being not eaſily reducible to an article by itſelf, it ſhall be added here: As when they are ſtung by ſome adder, or other inſect of that nature, you muſt take an handful of the herb croſs-wort, gentian, and as much rue, the ſame quantity of *Spaniſh* pepper, thin broth, ends of broom and mint, of all an equal quantity; when that is done, take ſome white-wine, and make a decoction of the whole, letting it boil for an hour in a pot: then ſtrain the whole, into which put an ounce of diſſolved treacle, and let the dog ſwallow it, and obſerve to waſh the bite therewith: if a dog is bitten by a fox, anoint it with oil wherein you have boiled ſome rue and worms.

To cure the bites or ſtings in Venomous Creatures.

If dogs, *&c.* are bitten by any venomous creatures, as ſnakes, adders, *&c.* ſqueeze out the blood, and waſh the place with ſalt and urine; then lay a plaiſter to it, made of calamint, pounded in a mortar with turpentine and yellow wax, till it come to a ſalve. If you give your dog ſome of the juice of calamint to drink in milk, it will be good; or an ounce of treacle diſſolved in ſome ſweet wine.

Rules to be obſerved for keeping DOGS *in health.*

As pointers and ſpaniels, when good of their kind and well broken, are very valuable

able to a ſportſman, it is worth while to take ſome care to preſerve them in health. This very much depends on their diet and lodging; frequent cleaning their kennels, and giving them freſh ſtraw to lie on is very neceſſary; or in ſummer time, deal ſhavings inſtead of ſtraw, or ſand in hot weather will check the breeding of fleas. If you rub your dog with chalk, and bruſh and comb him once or twice a week, he will thrive much the better; the chalk will clear his ſkin from all greaſineſs, and he will be the leſs liable to be mangy. A dog is of a very hot nature: he ſhould therefore never be without clean water by him, that he may drink when he is thirſty. In regard to their food, carrion is by no means proper for them. It muſt hurt their ſenſe of ſmelling, on which the excellence of theſe dogs greatly depends. Barley meal, the droſs of wheat-flour, or both mixed together, with broth or ſkim'd milk, is very proper food. For change, a ſmall quantity of greaves from which the tallow is preſſed by the chandlers, mixed with their flour; or ſheep's feet well baked or boiled, are a very good diet, and when you indulge them with fleſh it ſhould always be boiled. In the ſeaſon of hunting your dogs, it is proper to feed them in the evening before, and give them nothing in the morning you take them out, except a little milk. If you ſtop for your own refreſhment in the day, you ſhould alſo refreſh your dogs with a little milk and bread. It has already been obſerved, that dogs are of a hot conſtitution; the greateſt relief to them in the ſummer, is twitch graſs, or dog graſs, which is the ſame thing. You ſhould therefore plant ſome of it in a place you can turn them into every morning; they will feed freely on it, be cured of the ſickneſs they are ſubject to, and preſerved from any extraordinary heat of the blood; but unleſs the graſs be of this ſort, it is of no effect. If you be not acquainted with it, any gardener can furniſh you with enough to plant, as it is a nuiſance to them, and its roots run ſo quick through the ground as to injure their crops.

On the Mange and its cure.

Dogs are ſubject to the mange from being fed too high, and allowed no exerciſe, or an opportunity of refreſhing themſelves with dog graſs, or by being ſtarved at home; which will cauſe them to eat the vileſt ſtuff abroad, ſuch as carrion, or even human excrement: either of theſe will heat their blood to a great degree, which will have a tendency to make them mangy. The cure may be effected by giving ſtone-brimſtone powdered fine, either in milk or mixed up with butter, and rubbing them well every day for a week with an ointment made of ſome of the brimſtone and pork lard, to which add a ſmall quantity of oil of turpentine.

Another medicine. Boil four ounces of quick-ſilver in two quarts of water to half the quantity, bathe him every day with this water, and let him have ſome of it to lick, 'till the cure be perfected. Or a ſmall quantity of troopers ointment rubbed on the parts on its firſt appearance will cure it. It will alſo free louſy puppies from their lice. Or euphorb album two ounces. Flour of ſulphur, Flanders oil of bays, and ſoft ſoap, each four ounces. Anoint and rub your dog with it every other day: give him warm milk and no water. The cure will be performed in about a week.

On Poiſon of dogs, and its cure.

If you ſuſpect your dog to be poiſoned with nux vomica (the poiſon commonly made uſe of by warreners, which uſually cauſes convulſive fits and ſoon kills;) the moſt effectual remedy, if immediately applied, is to give him a good deal of common ſalt; to adminiſter which, you may force open his mouth, and put a ſtick acroſs to prevent his ſhutting it, whilſt you cram his throat full of ſalt, at the ſame time holding his mouth upwards; and it will diſſolve ſo that a ſufficient quantity will be ſwallowed to purge and vomit him. When his ſtomach is ſufficiently cleared by a free paſſage obtained by ſtool, give him ſome

warm broth frequently, to prevent his expiring from faintneſs; and he will recover. This ſucceſs I have experienced: I have alſo met with this preſcription. As ſoon as you ſuſpect your dog to be poiſoned, give him a common ſpoonful of the oil of *Engliſh* pitch, if a large dog, or in proportion if a leſſer; which, 'tis ſaid, will carry off the malignity of the poiſon the ſame day. But of this medicine I have not had an opportunity of making trial.

To deſtroy Worms in dogs.

Dogs are very frequently troubled with worms; but more particularly whilſt they are young. Any thing bitter, is ſo nauſeous to theſe worms, that they are very often voided by taking two or three purges of aloes, or (which is the ſame thing) *Scots* pills, four or five being a doſe for a large dog: this is to be repeated two or three times in a week. If this do not ſucceed, you may give him an ounce of powder of tin mixed up with butter, in three doſes, which ſeldom fails to cure. Or of the herb ſavin, dried and rubbed to powder, give about as much as will lay on a ſhilling for a doſe; which will entirely deſtroy worms and their ſeed.

On Madneſs of dogs, and its antidote.

As the human ſpecies are liable to this fatal and terrible malady from the bite of a dog or any animal that is mad, as much as they are from one another; it is well worthy our beſt care and endeavours to find out a remedy or antidote againſt its malignity. As ſoon therefore as you find your dog has been bitten or worried by any dog ſuſpected to be mad, diſſolve one pound of common ſalt, in a quart of warm ſoft ſpring or running water; and let him be well waſhed therewith: if he has received no wound, you need not be under any apprehenſion for the conſequences; but if there is any wound, you muſt ſqueeze and bathe it well with your ſalt and water for half an hour, and bind a little ſalt upon the part for twelve hours; and give him the following medicine, which never fails of a cure.

The MEDICINE.

Take of rue ſix ounces, *London* treacle, garlick, ſage, and filings of pewter, of each four ounces: boil them in four pints of beer until half be waſted: the remainder to ſtand together till uſed: the doſe is ſix common ſpoonfuls twice a day till the whole be given.

To preſerve the feet of your dogs from Lameneſs.

A pointer ought not to be hunted oftener than two or three days in a week: and unleſs you take care of his feet and give him good lodging as well as proper food, he will not be able to perform that through the ſeaſon. You ſhould therefore after a hard days hunting waſh his feet with warm water and ſalt, and when dry waſh them with warm broth, or beer and butter, which will heal their ſoreneſs, and prevent a ſettled ſtiffneſs from fixing.

For Strains, Blows, or ſmall Wounds in dogs.

If your dog has received any little wounds by forcing through hedges, or gets any lameneſs from a blow or ſtrain; bathe the wound or grieved part with ſalt and cold vinegar (for warming it only evaporates the fine ſpirit) and when dry, if a wound, you may pour in it a little Fryar's Balſam, which will perform the cure ſooner than any method that I have experienced.

On Coughs, and Colds of dogs.

Dogs are very ſubject to a cough, with a very extraordinary choaking, which is often thought to ariſe from a cold or ſome inward diſorder: and I think it is often occaſioned by their eating of fiſh bones. To guard againſt it, order your ſervants to throw all ſuch fiſh bones where the dog can't get at them. But if the diſorder be from a cold, let

let bleeding be repeated in ſmall quantities if neceſſary; but if it be what is called the diſtemper in dogs, and they appear to be very low in ſpirits, bleeding is better omitted. Let meat broth or milk broth warmed be the chief of his diet, and the following medicine. Take flour of ſulphur, cold drawn linſeed oil, and ſalt-petre, of each one ounce; divide it into four doſes, giving him one doſe every other day; and let him have plenty of clean ſtraw to lie on. Or one ſpoonful of honey daily.

DOG-MADNESS, a diſtemper very common among all ſorts of dogs; there are no leſs than ſeven ſorts of madneſs, amongſt which ſome are eſteemed incurable; but before we proceed to particulars, it will be neceſſary to ſhew how it comes, and what are it's firſt ſymptoms.

The firſt cauſe proceeds from high feeding, want of exerciſe, fulneſs of blood and coſtiveneſs: as for the two firſt, you muſt obſerve when you hunt them, that they ſhould be better fed than when they reſt, and let them be neither too fat nor too lean, but of the two rather fat than lean, by which means they will not only be preſerved from madneſs, but alſo from the mange and ſcab; which diſeaſes they will be ſubject to for want of air, water, or exerciſe; but if you have but the knowledge to keep them in an even temper, they may live long and continue ſound; as for water they ſhould be their own carvers; but for exerciſe and diet, it muſt be ordered according to diſcretion, obſerving a medium; and for the latter, give them once a week, eſpecially in the heat of the year, five or ſix ſpoonfuls of ſallad oil, which will cleanſe them; if at other times they have the quantity given them of a hazle-nut of mithridate, it is an excellent thing to prevent diſeaſes, and it is very good to bleed them under the tongue, and behind the ears. But if madneſs has ſeized them before you perceive it, they muſt be removed from the reſt, for fear of an infection, and go to work with the reſt.

The ſymptoms of this diſeaſe are many and eaſily diſcerned; when any dog ſeparates himſelf contrary to his former uſe, becomes melancholy or droops his head, forbears eating, and as he runs ſnatches at every thing; if he often looks upwards, and that his ſtern at his ſetting on be a little erect, and the reſt hanging down; if his eyes be red, his breath ſtrong, his voice hoarſe, and that he drivels and foams at the mouth; you may be aſſured he has this diſtemper.

The Seven Sorts of madneſs are as follow; of which the two firſt are incurable, *viz.* the hot burning madneſs, and running madneſs; they are both very dangerous; for all things they bite and draw blood from, will have the ſame diſtemper; they generally ſeize on all they meet with, but chiefly on dogs: their pain is ſo great it ſoon kills them. The five curable madneſſes are;

Sleeping madneſs, ſo called from the dog's great drowſineſs, and almoſt continual ſleeping; this is cauſed by the little worms that breed in the mouth of the ſtomach, from corrupt humours, vapours, and fumes which aſcend to the head: for cure of which, take ſix ounces of the juice of wormwood, two ounces of the powder of hartſhorn burnt, and two drams of agaric, mix all theſe together in a little white wine, and give it the dog to drink in a drenching horn.

Dumb madneſs, lies alſo in the blood, and cauſes the dog not to feed, but to hold his mouth always wide open, frequently putting his feet to his mouth, as if he had a bone in his throat: to cure this, take the juice of black hellebore, the juice of *ſpatula putrida*, and of rue, of each four ounces; ſtrain them well, and put thereto two drams of unprepared ſcammony, and being mixed well together, put it down the dog's throat with a drenching horn, keeping his head up for ſome time, leſt he caſt it out again; then bleed him in the mouth, by cutting two or three veins in his gums.

It is ſaid that about eight drams of the juice of an herb called hartſhorn, or dog's tooth, being given to the dog, cures all ſorts of madneſs.

Lank madneſs, is ſo called by reaſon of the dog's leanneſs and pining away: for cure give them a purge as before directed,

and alſo bleed them: but ſome ſay there is no cure for it.

Rheumatic, or Slavering madneſs, occaſions the dogs head to ſwell, his eyes to look yellow, and he will be always ſlavering and drivelling at the mouth; to cure which, take four ounces of the powder of the roots of pollipody of the oak, ſix ounces of the juice of fennel roots, with the like quantity of the roots of miſletoe, and four ounces of the juice of ivy: boil all theſe together in white wine, and give it to the dog as hot as he can take it, in a drenching horn.

Falling madneſs, is ſo termed becauſe it lies in the dog's head, and makes them reel as they go, and to fall down: for cure, take four ounces of the juice of briony, and the ſame quantity of the juice of peony, with four drams of ſtaveſacre pulverized; mix theſe together and give it the dog in a drenching horn; alſo let him blood in the ears, and in the two veins that come down his ſhoulders; and indeed bleeding is neceſſary for all ſorts of madneſs in dogs.

To prevent dogs from being mad, that are bitten by mad dogs, is done by bathing them: in order to which take a barrel or bucking tub full of water, into which put about a buſhel and an half of ſoot, which muſt be ſtirred well, that it may be diſſolved; then put in the dog that is bitten, and plunge him over head and ears ſeven or eight times therein, and it will prevent his being mad; but he ſhould alſo be blooded.

When dogs happen to be bit as aforeſaid, there is nothing better than their licking the place with their own tongues, if they can reach it; if not, then let it be waſhed with butter and vinegar made luke warm, and let it afterwards be anointed with *Venice* turpentine; it is alſo good to piſs often on the wound; but above all, take the juice of the ſtalks of ſtrong tobacco boiled in water, and bathe the place therewith; alſo waſh him in ſea water, or water artificially made ſalt: give him likewiſe a little mithridate inwardly in two or three ſpoonfuls of ſack, and ſo keep him apart, and if you find him after ſome time ſtill to droop, the beſt way is to hang him.

It may not be amiſs to add what a late author adviſes one who keeps a dog, which is to have him wormed, which is a thing of little trouble and charge, and what he believes would prevent their being mad; and if they are, he is of opinion that it prevents their biting any other creature; for he aſſerts he had three dogs bit by mad dogs, at three ſeveral times, that were wormed, and though they died mad, yet they did not bite, nor do any miſchief to any thing he had: and having a mind to make a full experiment of it, he ſhut one of them up in a kennel, and put to him a dog he did not value: that the mad dog would often run at the other dog to bite him; but he found his tongue ſo much ſwelled in his mouth, that he could not make his teeth meet: that that dog, though he kept him with the mad dog till he died, yet did not ail any thing, though he kept him two years afterwards, and gave him no remedies to prevent any harm which might come from the biting of the mad dog.

But as there are ſeveral ſorts of madneſs in dogs, he was not certain whether the effects were the ſame in all; but his dogs ſeemed to die of the black madneſs, which is reckoned the moſt dangerous, and therefore he could not tell how far the following receipt might be effectual in all ſorts of madneſs, though it had not failed in curing all the dogs that he gave it to which were bitten, and all thoſe he gave it not to, died.

The remedy is this: take white hellebore and grate it with a grate to powder, which muſt be mixed with butter, and given to the dog: the doſe muſt be proportioned to the ſize of the dog; to a very ſmall lap-dog you may give three grains, to a large maſtiff ſixteen grains, and ſo in proportion to other ſizes. He adds, that the beſt way is, to give him a ſmall quantity at firſt, that it may be increaſed as it is found to work, or not to work; but that as it is a ſtrong vomit, and will make the dogs ſick for a little time, ſo they muſt be kept warm that day it is given them, and the next night, and they muſt not have cold water; but when it has done working, towards the afternoon,

ternoon give them ſome warm broth, and the next morning give them the ſame before you let them out of the houſe or kennel.

The ſame author ſays this is an extraordinary remedy for the mange; that he never knew three doſes fail of curing any dog that had it, except he had a ſurfeit with it; which if he had, let him blood alſo, and anoint him two or three times over with gunpowder and ſoap, beat up together, and it will cure him.

It is aſſerted by a gentleman, who has cured ſeveral creatures that have been bit by mad dogs, with only giving them the middle yellow bark of buckthorn, which muſt be boiled in ale for a horſe or cow, and in milk for a dog; and that being bit by one himſelf, he ventured to take nothing elſe: but that it muſt be boiled till it is as bitter as you can take it.

The choice of a DOG *and* BITCH *for breeding good* WHELPS.

The bitch ought to be one of a good kind, being ſtrong and well proportioned in all parts, having her ribs and flanks great and large.

Let the dog that lines her be of a good breed; and let him be young, if you intend to have light and hot hounds; for if the dog be old, the whelps will participate of his dull and heavy nature.

If your bitch do not grow proud of her own accord, ſo ſoon as you would have her, you may make her ſo by giving her the following broth:

Boil two heads of garlic, half a caſtor's one, the juice of creſſes, and about twelve *aniſh* flies, in a pipkin that holds a pint, together with ſome mutton, and make broth of it; and give of this to the bitch two or three times, and ſhe will not fail to grow proud, and the ſame pottage given to the dog will make him inclinable to copulation.

After your bitch has been lined and is with puppy, you muſt not let her hunt, for that will be the way to make her caſt her whelps: but let her walk up and down unconfined in the houſe and court; never locking her up in her kennel; for ſhe is then impatient of food, and therefore you muſt give her ſome hot broth once a day.

If you would ſpay your bitch, it muſt be done before ſhe has ever had a litter of whelps; and in ſpaying her take not away all the roots and ſtrings of the veins: for if you do it will much prejudice her reins, and hinder her ſwiftneſs ever after: but by leaving ſome behind, it will make her much the ſtronger and more hardy.

But by no means do not ſpay her while ſhe is proud, for that will endanger her life: but you may do it fifteen days after; but the beſt time of all is when the whelps are ſhaped within her. *For more ſee* POINTER, GREYHOUND, SPANIEL, *&c.*

DOG-DRAW [in the foreſt law] a term uſed when a man is found drawing after a deer by the ſcent of a hound, which he leads in his hand. *See* BACK-BEROND.

DOLE FISH, that fiſh which the fiſhermen, employed annually in the north ſeas, uſually receive for their allowance.

DORING } *See* CLAP-NET *and* LARK.
DARING }

DOTTEREL, a bird ſo named from it's doting fooliſhneſs, in imitating the actions of the Fowlers; till it be catched in the net; of theſe birds there are many in *Lincolnſhire*.

To DOUBLE [Hunting term] uſed of a hare who is ſaid to double, when ſhe keeps in plain fields, and winds about to deceive the hounds.

DOUBLE VAULT, *See* VAULT.

DOUBLE, TO DOUBLE THE REINS: a horſe doubles his reins when he leaps ſeveral times together to throw his rider.

This Ramingue doubles his reins and makes pontlevis. *See* PONTLEVIS.

DRABLING IN ANGLING, is a method to catch barbels. Take a ſtrong line of ſix yards, which, before you faſten it to your rod, muſt be put through a piece of lead, that if the fiſh bite, it may ſlip to and fro, and that the water may ſomething move it on the ground: bait it with a lob-worm well ſecured, and ſo by it's motion the barbel will be enticed into the danger without ſuſpicion,

ſuſpicion. The beſt places are in running water near piles, or under wooden bridges, ſupported with oaks floated and ſlimy.

DRAG, [in Angling] is a piece of iron with four hooks placed back to back, to which a line is faſtened; uſeful to the angler, only to ſave an intangled line, or when it ſlips off his rod.

DRAUGHT Horse, a horſe deſtined for the cart, plough, &c. in the choice of which for either of theſe purpoſes, being that which they call the ſlow draught, one is to be choſen of an ordinary height: for horſes in a cart, unequally ſorted, never draw at eaſe, but the tall hangs upon the low horſe. Our *Engliſh* authors ſay, he ſhould be big, large bodied and ſtrong limbed by nature, rather inclined to crave the whip, than to draw more than is needful; and for this purpoſe, mares are moſt profitable, if you have cheap keeping for them; for they will not only do the work but alſo bring yearly increaſe: but care muſt be taken to have them well forehanded, that is, to have a good head, neck, breaſt, and ſhoulders; but for the reſt it is not ſo regardful, only let her body be large; for the more room a young foal has in it's dam's belly the better: and be ſure never to put the draught horſes to the ſaddle, for that alters their pace, and hurts them in their labour. *See* Pack-Horse.

Some ſay, that a horſe deſigned for draught or labour, ought to have a head with large bones, and not fleſhy, that ſo he may not be ſubject to diſeaſed eyes; that his ears ought to be ſmall, ſtrait, and upright, and his noſtrils ſhould be large and open, that he may breathe with the more eaſe and freedom; that thoſe horſes that have their foreheads ſunk a little downwards about the eyes, are generally good for labour; whereas thoſe who are deſigned for the ſaddle, ought to have them even and pretty large; that the forehead ſhould be always marked with a ſtar, unleſs the horſe be of a grey or white colour.

You muſt ſee that he has a bright and lively eye, full of fire, and pretty large and forward in his head, having large balls, and raiſed pits, and never ſunk, which ſhews tha the horſe is old, or begot by an old ſtallion and if he has a bold look it is alſo a goo ſign: ſunk eyes or elevated brows are indee ſigns of ſome malignity in a horſe; but thei ſort of horſes will generally undergo muc fatigue.

His mouth ſhould be pretty wide, being a quality very eſſential to it, the palate no fleſhy, and the lips thin: the mouth alſ ſhould be cool, and full of foam, by whic you may diſcover the good temperament o a horſe, and that he is leſs ſubject to b heated than another; not that the mout ſhould be that which muſt be moſt regarde in a draught horſe; for if he has a bad one he often draws well.

We do not require fine cheſts in draught horſes, that being not eſſential; all that i to be ſaid on this occaſion is, that ſuch ani mals ought to have pretty thick and fleſh ones, but his breaſt ſhould be large and open his ſhoulders ſhould be thick, that he ma draw the eaſier, and that his harneſs may no ſo ſoon hurt him: if he be ſomewhat heavy he is the better for draught; for the mor he is nearer the ground, the more he i valued for that purpoſe. He ought to hav double loins, which may be ſeen by thei being a little raiſed up towards both ſides o the back-bone; he ought alſo to have larg and round ſides, to the end that he may hav the more guts, and a better flank: you nee not be afraid of his having a great belly, pro vided it be not cow-bellied, which will mak him appear deformed: he ſhould have ful but not broad flanks, that he may not ſwa in the back at his labour.

That horſe is eſteemed which has a larg and round buttock, that neither ſinks dow or cuts: care ſhould be taken that he ſhoul have a firm and ſtrong tail, that the doc ſhould be thick, well furniſhed with hai and placed neither too high nor too lo both which contribute much to the deſo mity of the buttocks. The legs are parts the body of a horſe which are moſt to conſidered, as being thoſe which are to ſu port the burthen of the whole body, to whi they ought to ſuit; therefore legs ſhould

rath

rather flat and broad than round, the roundneſs of the leg being a defect in a horſe deſtined to labour which will ſoon ruin him: as for the hinder legs, the thighs ſhould be long and fleſhy, and the muſcle that is on the outſide of the thigh ſhould be fleſhy, large, and very thick: it is a fault to find them fall down plump when the horſe ſteps; it is alſo a ſign of weakneſs in the loins or hams: however you are not to conſider the hind legs ſo much as the others, they being not ſo ſubject to be faulty; the fore ones being very often bad when the others are good. Thoſe horſes whoſe legs are too long and too large for their height, are faulty, and you ought not to buy them. You muſt always obſerve that he ſtands well and plump, when he ſtops in any place, and if he does not, you may conclude he is not good.

The uſual ways to know the age of a horſe, is by his teeth, eyes, *&c.* for which the Reader is referred to the article of AGE OF A HORSE, EYES OF A HORSE, *&c.*

The nether jaw of the horſe ſhould be examined very well, to ſee that it be incommoded with no gland, which may occaſion the ſtrangles, and be a means to kill him.

Something may be ſaid concerning the feeding of a draught horſe; but for the ſervant who looks after him, he ought to be up very early, and ſee that the harneſs be in good order; and taking away the old hay out of the rack, lay freſh in, and clean the manger, ridding it of all ordure, earth, or foul dung; and while the horſes are eating their hay, he ought to take them one after another out of the ſtable, to curry them, for if he ſhould do this work within, the duſt will fly to the other horſes.

If perſons would be perſuaded of the neceſſity there is to dreſs horſes well, they would not be ſo often ſurpriſed at the loſs of them, for want of this care, though they feed them never ſo well.

It is from the filth, that is upon and about them, that many of the diſtempers which befal them have their riſe, and prove their deſtruction: and it may be held for a certain maxim, that a horſe with leſs food, that is methodically diſpenſed, and well dreſſed and curried, ſhall be fatter, and more ſightly than another who has more provender given him, and whoſe dreſſing is neglected; and therefore the maſter of a family ought to be on the watch, and ſee that his ſervants (if they are of themſelves careleſs) be not wanting in this particular.

Such ſort of ſervants ought to be good humoured, handy, tractable, nervous, and hardy; and in order to dreſs a horſe well, they ſhould hold the curry comb in the right hand, and the horſe in the left, near the buttock, and lightly move the comb backwards and forwards along his body, and continue ſo to do till no more filth or duſt come off; and then they muſt, with a duſt-cloth, wipe off all the duſt that lies on the horſe, without forgetting to do it over his body.

They ſhould daily, after they have duſted their horſes, take a wiſp of ſtraw, and twiſting the ſame hard, wet it in water, with which they ſhould rub them all over, and eſpecially the legs, with which they ſhould take a good deal of pains: by this means they will remove obſtructions, and facilitate the paſſage of the animal ſpirits, which cauſe motion: indeed it cannot be expected this ſecond dreſſing ſhould be practiſed every day, but it ought to be done as often as ſervants have any leiſure for it, particularly when the weather does not permit them to labour abroad; and if they are defective therein, the maſter of the family ought to be careful, and make them to do it. When the horſes are thus dreſſed, the next thing is to take the comb, and gently to comb their mane and tails; and then they are to be led out of the ſtable to water, and to chear and divert them as much as poſſible.

Moſt part of the diſeaſes to which horſes are ſubject, proceed from their drinking bad waters; ſuch as thoſe that are too vivid, or too raw, muddy, and too cold. To prevent theſe inconveniences, you muſt obſerve, that if you are near a river, you ſhould in ſummer-time, by all means, lead your horſes thither; but as little as may be in the winter, if you have a well near home; for well-

well-water freſh drawn, during the ſeaſon, is warm, and conſequently good for the horſes: If you are remote from any river, and that in ſummer-time you have no other than ſpring-water to give your horſes to drink, you muſt draw the ſame a good while before it is given them, and expoſe it to the ſun in tubs, or very clean ſtone troughs, that you may by that means correct the great crudity of the water, which is extremely injurious to them: you muſt ſeldom or never carry them to drink marſhy water, which has very bad qualities, and will not agree with them.

When your labouring horſes have drank their water, you muſt give them their oats in a manger, that has been firſt of all cleaned: the oats ſhould be well ſifted and cleared from duſt, before you give 'em to them; you ought to take care to ſmell to them, and ſee if they ſmell of rats, or are muſty, which will make the horſes loath them. You muſt likewiſe, above all things, obſerve whether there are any ſmall feathers among the oats, which may, if left therein, do the horſe a great deal of injury: the quantity of oats allowed to each horſe, is ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſs, but ever enough to make them keep up their fleſh; and while the horſes are eating their oats, the ſervants are to take their breakfaſts, and afterwards go to harneſs them for the plough or cart, as their occaſions require.

But before they do this, they muſt examine whether any thing hurts them, either at the breaſt, ſhoulders, or hams; and they muſt ſee that the collars about their necks be ſupplied with every thing that is requiſite for them: if they are to draw in a cart, you muſt ſee that the pad upon the back does no way hurt them, that the ſame fits every way even, and that it be well ſtuffed with hair in the pannels, for fear it ſhould be too hard upon the horſe's back.

The horſes being thus managed, and every thing in good order for the work, whether with plough or cart, thoſe ſervants who do underſtand their buſineſs well, do not work them at firſt too hard, but every turn let them gently breathe; whereas if they do otherwiſe, they will very often find them decline their food, after their return from labour; by which ill management they ſometimes run the danger of foundering, or having their greaſe melted; and therefore to work them gradually is the beſt and ſafeſt way. When the horſes are returned from the plough, *&c.* as towards noon-tide, or the like, they are uſually all in a ſweat, and then the men muſt not fail to rub them with a whiſp of ſtraw: this is the firſt thing they are to do after they are brought into the ſtable; then let them prepare ſome bran which is very well moiſtened, which put it before them in the manger, to make them mumble the ſame, and this will make them eat the hay with a greater appetite; the bran being ordered as before, will cool their mouths, which are dried, through the heat occaſioned within by their drawing; and notwithſtanding the horſes are thus hot, it is very rarely that any inconvenience happens to them, eſpecially if the water wherein the bran has been ſteeped, be uſed rather hot than cold: when ſuch precautions are not taken, it is no wonder the owners and their ſervants, very often find their horſes loath their food, the dryneſs of their tongues rendering all their food inſipid to them; and therefore thoſe perſons who love their horſes, ought carefully to obſerve this method, and they will find their account in it.

We daily ſee perſons who pretend to be well ſkilled in the management of horſes, as ſoon after hard labour as they are brought back to the ſtable, never fail to rub their legs with whiſps of ſtraw, alledging that this is the way to refreſh and ſupple them, and conſequently to refreſh them very much: but they are much miſtaken in the point, for the horſes after hard labour, muſt not have their humours much agitated; and by this action they muſt needs fall upon their legs, which will tend to make them very ſtiff and uſeleſs. The author adds, that he was willing to give them this information and caution, judging it very neceſſary for the avoiding thoſe inconveniences which happen daily by that ill method, which cannot

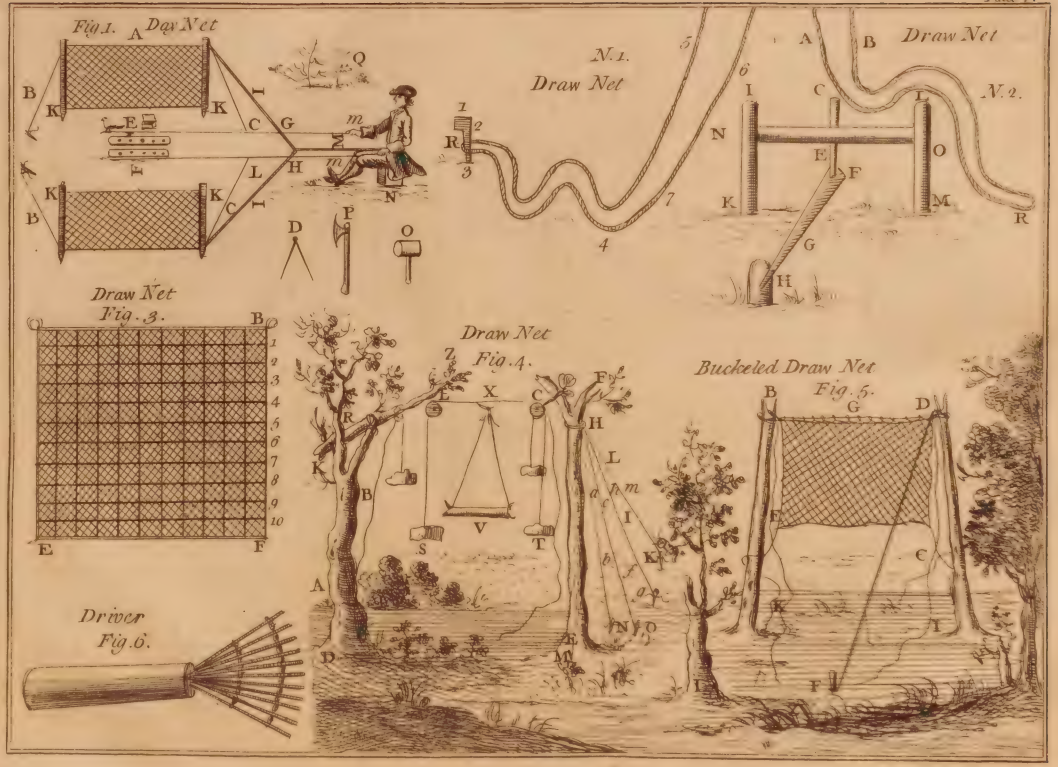


Fig. 1. Day Net
N. 1. Draw Net
Draw Net N. 2.
Draw Net Fig. 3.
Draw Net Fig. 4.
Buckeled Draw Net Fig. 5.
Driver Fig. 6.

not be followed after ſuch admonition, but by thoſe who are obſtinate in their way, and will ruin their horſes: not that our Author diſapproves the rubbing of their legs, which he ſays is very wholeſome; but it muſt not be done when they are too hot; and they ſhould confine themſelves only to the rubbing of their bodies when they are in a ſweat, and let their legs alone.

Their racks being well ſupplied with hay, you muſt ſuffer your horſes to reſt two hours, or thereabouts, then lead them to water, to a river, if near, or otherwiſe as above directed; and then in a little time after they have eaten their oats, to work again with them: in the evening, when your ploughing or other work is over, the firſt thing to be done after they are tied to the rack, is to lift up their feet, and ſee if there is any defect in the ſhoes, and at the ſame time take out with a knife, the earth and gravel which is lodged in the foot, between the ſhoe and the ſole, and put in ſome cow-dung: this your ſervants often neglect, and therefore the maſter ought to ſee them do it.

A thing very eſſential for the preſervation of all ſorts of horſes, is good litter, which to theſe animals, is comparatively the ſame as clean ſheets to men. There are many who ſuffer the dung to rot a great while under their horſes; ſome through lazineſs will not clean their ſtables, and others ſay they leave the dung there that it may receive more juice, and be the better manure for the ground; but it is very wrong reaſoning, to ſay we do this to ſave five ſhillings, and loſe ten: but you are to underſtand, that the dung being heaped up for a conſiderable time, does ſo over-heat the horſe's feet, that this alone is enough to ruin them entirely.

Hence alſo ariſe ſo many inconveniencies to the owners of them, that they are often obliged to keep them in the ſtable without doing any work, which embarraſſes either the maſter to whom they belong, or the ſervant who has the care to dreſs them; and this inconvenience proceeds only from their ignorance of the cauſe: and therefore it is of the higheſt importance that the ſtable ſhould be cleanſed as often as poſſible, and the horſes have freſh litter given them; beſides, it is natural to believe, that all animals hate their own ordure; and it is abſurd to think, that a horſe which is one of the cleaneſt among them, ſhould not do the ſame.

Freſh litter has a virtue to make horſes ſtale as ſoon as they come into the ſtable, whereas when they find no ſuch therein, they decline ſtaling; and if people were ſenſible what refreſhment it is to a horſe to ſtale at his return from labour, they would be both more curious and careful to let him have that which will promote it, than they are.

This ſtaling after much fatigue, will prevent obſtructions in the neck of the bladder, or paſſage of the urine: but if otherwiſe, and that this ſame urine comes to lodge in the bladder, it will cauſe ſome inflammations there; which are very dangerous evils for horſes, and of which they very often die, without preſent relief: hence you may judge of the neceſſity there is to let your horſes frequently have freſh litter.

As to the remaining care you ought to have of your horſes, ſo that they may paſs the night as they ought, there needs no more after you have well rubbed them, than to ſupply their racks with hay enough, which they may feed upon after they have eaten their oats: and continuing thus daily to manage them, it will be the means to keep them in a condition to do you good ſervice. If you would ſee more about buying other ſorts of horſes, *ſee* RULES FOR BUYING HORSES.

DRAW-GEAR, denotes a kind of harneſs for draught-horſes.

DRAW-NET, a device wherewith to catch birds, and eſpecially woodcocks; the figure of which will be found under that Article; to which ſomething to be ſaid here does refer. There are two ways, ſays a *French* Author, to defend the cords or lines of your draw-net from your hands, and to keep you from cold. Suppoſe the crotchet or hook R, in the ſaid figure, Number 2. ſhould be denoted here by the figure 1, the ends of the two cords 2 and 3, and the

two lines 5 and 6, were the cords to keep the net extended; when you ſit in your lodge, hold the place marked 7, very firm in one hand, and with the other paſs the two redoubled cords together, to the figure 4, between your legs, and bring them over your thigh, then keep them tight enough, quit the places, and ſo with either of your hands you will hold the cords without trouble; but you muſt be very ready in opening them, and ſeparate your knees when the woodcock gets into the net. See *Plate* V. No. 1.

Another way of holding the net without feeling any cold, or hurting your hands, is ſeen in the figure, No. 2.

Suppoſe the ſeat in the lodge be towards the letter R, drive the ſtick H into the ground; it muſt be about two inches thick, and the breadth of four fingers above ground: at a foot and a half from this little ſtake, as you go towards the draw-net, at the places marked K and M, drive two other thick ſticks into the ground, and they muſt not exceed a foot above ground; a hole ſhould be bored in them within two inches of the upper end, into which you may thruſt a finger: take a turned piece of wood, N, C, O, whoſe ends N, O, muſt be no thicker than one's little finger, that they may the more eaſily turn in the two holes I and L, into which you muſt thruſt them: you muſt make a hole in the middle of the ſaid round piece of wood, big enough to receive a peg as thick as your finger, and five or ſix inches long. This piece of wood ought to be fixed in the holes before you drive the two ſtakes into the ground.

Beſides this, take another piece of wood, H, G, F, let it be flat like a piece of a pipe-ſtave, and cut at both ends in the form of a half moon, that ſo being joined to the ſtake H, it may hold. The machine being thus made, when you have ſpread and mounted your net, ſuppoſe the two lines A, B, were it's cords, raiſe them both with the ſame hand, and doubling them with the other at the letter C, give them a turn about the end C of the peg in the middle, then puſhing the other end E on the ſide of the net, give the turned ſtick, or round piece of wood, N, O, two turns, and faſten it, by putting ſome of the ends of the marcher H againſt the ſtick H, and the other at F, againſt the end of the peg E, ſo that the weight of the draw-net, by this marcher or trap, will ſtop the turned ſtick and hinder its turning. You may by this device keep your hands in your pockets, without being afraid of the net's falling; but keep the end of your foot always upon the middle part G, and when the bird comes to your draw-net, ſtir your foot, and the net will as readily fall as if you held it with your hands.

This triple draw-net ſerves chiefly for paſſes made about foreſts; they are very convenient, becauſe one man can pitch ſeveral of them, without being obliged to watch the coming of woodcocks. *See the form of this net in Plate* V. *fig.* 3.

In order to the making of this net, you muſt take meaſure of the breadth and height of the place where you are to uſe it, and faſten it to a nail, in order to meaſure off the ſquare meſhes; as you will find under the Article NET, and NET-MAKING, where we treat of making a net that will ſhut like a bag, which muſt conſiſt of good thick thread, twiſted four fold, and the meſhes muſt be ten or a dozen inches broad.

It is difficult, in great foreſts and woods that are equally ſtrong and tall, to make glades, without felling a great many trees; and yet you are not ſure your draw-net will do, without you meet with a place of ten or a dozen arpents or more, each of which conſiſts of an hundred perches ſquare, without any trees, and that the glade adjoins to it.

In caſe you can have no ſuch, you may try the following invention, deſcribed in *Plate* V. *fig.* 4.

Pitch upon ſome clear place on the ſide of a foreſt; for example, ſuppoſe A D to be the foreſt, and the ſpace between the tree A and the letter E, to be the void ſpace, five or ſix fathom broad; pitch upon a tall and ſtrait tree on the ſide of the wood, as that marked A, lop off the branches towards your clear ground, and faſten to the top of the

the tree a ſtrong pole, as at K, R, Z; find out a tree in the wood of a middling bigneſs, as that repreſented by E, F, let it be as high and ſtrait as poſſible: when you have taken off all the branches, carry it to the place where your draw-net is, and making a hole in the ground, as at E, four or five foot deep, and ſix or ſeven fathom diſtant from the edge of the foreſt A, put the thick end of it into this hole, lift it up, and let it ſtand upright, after you have firſt tied within two or three foot of the end F, ſome bands of wood, faſtened end to end to one another, as you may ſee by the letters *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, &c. and let them be kept tight, with wooden hooks fixed quite round in the ground: they ſhould be nine foot diſtant from the foot E, and ordered like ropes at the maſt of a ſhip: at the ſame time care muſt be taken that none of them reach to the glade, or ſpace between A and E, for fear of entangling the net. You muſt ſo ſet your tree which you have cut, that the point F incline two foot, or thereabouts, towards the paſs to the foreſt; and you are to faſten the pully C to the ſmall end, with a cord or packthread thruſt through it; as alſo to the tree A, and through the pully L. You may leave the thick cords there; but becauſe thieves might be tempted to ſteal them, the beſt way is to leave only the packthreads, and even to ſhorten them, by tying a ſmall packthread B to one end, and twiſting the other about the trunk of the tree, at a place where they are not to be come at, eſpecially without climbing up as far as the part H of the cut tree: but the beſt way is to take with you a light ladder, ſix or eight foot high, by which you may more eaſily ſecure your goods.

Another invention is, after the flight is over, to tack two cords together, by the means of which you may convey up as many ſtones as far as the pullies; then take a ſtick V, two foot long, and cleft at both ends, about which fold all the reſt of the cords; after which paſs them both into the clefts at the ends of the ſtick, and let the whole mount up. Thus the ſtones S, T, will come down to half the height of the trees, becauſe the cords are tied together at the letter X, and there will the ſtick V hang downwards: ſo that to order things rightly, you muſt have a long pole with a hook at the end, wherewith to hook the piece of wood V, and pull it; or elſe take a packthread, and tie a ſtone as big as a hen's egg to it, that you may throw it between the two cords over the ſtick V, and by that means to pull it as with a hook. It remains only to obſerve, that you may place ſeveral draw-nets round about the foreſt, and even one man can pitch ten or a dozen of the triple ones.

This article might be thought to remain imperfect, without ſomething ſhould be ſaid relating to the flying, or buckled draw net, by ſome called pantine; which is of uſe in all places, and eſpecially in countries where there is nothing but coppices and foreſts, whoſe owners will not allow the felling any trees, or cutting off branches, neceſſary for the uſe of the former nets. See *Plate* V. *fig.* 5.

Take two poles, as E, B, D, C, as thick as your arms, of twenty one foot long; they muſt be ſtraight and light, and pointed at the thick end: faſten to each ſmall end B, D, an iron, copper, or ſuch like buckle, to ſerve inſtead of a pully: you muſt alſo have a draw-net with buckles, into which you muſt paſs a ſtrong packthread, that is even, and twelve fathom long: this packthread is denoted by the letters B, G, D, F; you muſt fold it, that it may not be entangled with the net: you muſt in like manner have a wooden hook F, of a foot long, for the conveniency of carrying your implements, to uſe as you have occaſion.

It is to be obſerved, that this draw-net muſt be pitched no where but on the ſides of a coppice, near ſome vineyard, in the highways or walks, in a foreſt or park; eſpecially when theſe places adjoin to fields, or open grounds, in the middle or between woods. You may likewiſe ſpread this net along a brook, at the bottom of a pond, and indeed in a manner, in all places frequented by woodcocks. You muſt uſe it in the following manner:

Suppoſe the tree L ſhould be the ſide of the wood, or ſome other place where you

have a mind to pitch your net, you muſt unfold it, and take an end of the thick packthread which paſſes through the buckles, and tie it to the end of the pole at the letter B; paſs a ſmall packthread E, K, into the buckle which is at the end B, and tie it to the firſt buckle B of the net, that you draw it like a bed-curtain; then ſtick the pole B, E, quite round the wood L, in ſuch a manner, that it may ſtand firm in the ground, and ſlope a little towards the tree. Take the other end of the thick packthread F, and paſs it alſo into the buckle or ring D, which you are likewiſe to pitch in the ground, about five or ſix fathom diſtant from the wood, or other pole, B, E; then withdraw ſeven or eight fathom diſtant from the net, to the foot of ſome tree or buſh, or elſe to ſome branch which you have pitched on purpoſe, over-againſt the net, as at the place marked F; here muſt you fix the hook, and tie the end of the thick packthread, and then pulling the whole till the net is mounted: you muſt next twiſt the cord twice or thrice about the hook, to the end that you may keep it tight, while you go to pull the ſmall packthread E, in order to extend the net; when this is done return to the hook, unfold the cord, and ſit near the buſh or cover, without ſtirring, having your eye always to the net, that you may let it fall when the woodcock gets into it, which you muſt kill as ſoon as taken; and ſetting your net readily again do as before. It would not be amiſs to put a ſmall packthread into the laſt buckle D of the net, as on the other ſide, by which you will readily adjuſt the draw-net.

Theſe ſort of draw-nets ſhould have no other than lozenge meſhes, becauſe they muſt glide along the cords, like a bed-curtain; the net ſhould not be above five or ſix fathom wide, and two and a half, or three in height. The meſhes ſhould be two inches broad, or two and a half or three at moſt; the net ſhould be made of fine, but ſtrong thread, and the copper buckles faſtened to all the meſhes of the laſt upper row B, D; the leaver muſt be made twice as long as you would have the net to be in extent; then having a quarter more than the meaſure of the height, you muſt accommodate the buckles, which being adjuſted in the manner wherein they ought to ſtand, paſs a middling cord, or elſe a packthread as thick as a writing pen into all theſe buckles.

You ſhould have two other ſmall packthreads B, G, D, C, which you muſt paſs into the laſt range of the meſhes of both ſides, one of which muſt be faſtened to the buckle B, and the other to that at D, in order to keep the net right when you make uſe of it; and therefore the two ends E and G muſt be looſe, and longer than the height of the net by ten or twelve foot: this net muſt be of a brown colour.

The draw-nets are uſually made with lozenge meſhes, becauſe there are few perſons who know how to make them otherwiſe, but others adviſe to make them as much as you can of ſquare meſhes; for when they are thus wrought and pitched in the paſſes, they are ſcarce to be ſeen, and when entangled with ſome ſprigs or pieces of wood, you may eaſily get clear of them, which otherwiſe will contract the nets too much in ſome places, and darken the ſpace, which frightens the woodcock, and will either make him go back or paſs over it.

You are to obſerve concerning draw-nets with lozenge meſhes, that more thread and labour is required, than for thoſe with four ſquare ones, which are made ſooner, and have no ſuperfluous meſhes. However, every one is at liberty in their choice either of one or the other.

If you would have a draw-net with lozenge meſhes, meaſure the breadth of the place where you are to ſpread it, make the net near twice as long as that meaſure. It's height ſhould be from that branch where the pully is, to within two foot of the ground; and that you may comprehend it the better, conſult the firſt figure under the article Woodcock. The breadth is from the letter V to the letter X; being the places where the ſtones ſhould fall, which are ſuppoſed to be faſtened at M and N, when the net is ſpread, the height ſhould be taken from the pully to come down near to the letter X; the

the net muſt therefore be made one third part longer than the height; for being extended in breadth, it will ſhorten one third; when the whole net is meſhed, you muſt have a cord that is not quite ſo thick as your little finger, through all the meſhes of the laſt range M, N; you muſt faſten both ſides, tying the firſt ſix meſhes of the row together to the cords ſo that they may ſlip along; do the ſame by the other ſide: theſe two places muſt be diſtanced, according to the width of the paſs, leaving the reſt of the meſhes of the net above looſe, ſo as to ſlip or be drawn from one ſide to the other like a bed-curtain: then to each of theſe cords tie a packthread, which you muſt paſs into, the laſt range of meſhes on the ſides, that ſo you may faſten the net as it ſhould be, to two trees A, B; a foot or two of the cord ſhould be ſuffered to hang down at each end of the net, wherewith to tie the ſtones, when you would ſpread the net.

If you would have a draw-net with ſquare meſhes, take the breadth and height, and work as aforeſaid: when the net is finiſhed, verge it above with a pretty ſtrong cord, and paſs two packthreads through the meſhes, on both ſides, in the ſame manner as in that made lozenge wiſe, and leave alſo both ends of the cord ſo that the ſtones may be tied therewith.

DRAWING [with Hunters] is beating the buſhes after a fox; drawing amiſs, is a term uſed when the hounds or beagles hit the ſcent of their chace contrary, ſo as to hit up the wind, whereas they ſhould have done it down; in that caſe it is ſaid, they draw amiſs.

DRAWING ON THE SLOT, is when the hounds touch the ſcent and draw on till they hit on the ſame ſcent.

DRAWING A CAST, [among Bowlers] is winning the end, without ſtirring the bowl or block.

DRAY, the form for ſquirrels neſts, built on the tops of trees.

DRENCH: is a ſort of decoction prepared for a ſick horſe, and compoſed of ſeveral drugs mentioned in Mr, *Solleyſel's Complete Horſeman*.

They put the drench upon the end of a bull's pizzle, and thruſt it down his throat in order to recover his appetite and ſtrength.

DRIFT OF THE FOREST, is an exact view and examination taken at certain times, as occaſion ſhall ſerve, to know what beaſts are there; that none common there, but ſuch as have right; and that the foreſt be not overcharged with foreigners beaſts or cattle.

DRINKING OF HORSES, immediately after hard riding, *&c.* is very dangerous; and therefore they ſhould not be ſuffered to do it, till they be thoroughly cooled, and have eat ſome oats; for many by drinking too ſoon have died upon it, or become ſick.

A horſe after violent labour, will never be the worſe by being kept half a day from water; but may die by drinking an hour too ſoon.

DRIVERS. A machine for driving pheaſant-powts, conſiſting of good ſtrong ozier-wands, ſuch as baſket-makers uſe; theſe are to be ſet in a handle and twiſted, or bound with ſmall oziers in two or three places. See *Plate* V. *fig.* 6.

DRIVING OF PHEASANT-POWTS; for the driving and taking of powts or young pheaſants in nets; when you have found out an eye of pheaſants; place your nets croſs the little paths or ways they have made, which are much like ſheep tracks, poſſibly you ſhall find out one of their principal haunts, which may be done by the barreneſs of the ground, their mutings and the feathers that lie ſcattered about.

To do this you ſhould always take the wind with you, it being cuſtomary for them to run down the wind; and place your nets hollow, looſe and circularly, the nether part of which muſt be faſtened to the ground, and the upper ſide lying hollow, looſe and bending, ſo that when any birds ruſh in, it may fall and intangle them.

Having fixed your net go to the haunts, and if you find them ſcattered, call them together with your call: and when you find them begin to cluck and pip one to another, then forbear calling, and take an inſtrument by ſome called a driver, made of good ſtrong white wands or oziers, ſuch as are uſed by baſket-makers, which is to be ſet in

an handle, and in two or three places twiſted or bound with ſmall oziers, according to the figure, ſee the *Plate* V. With this driver, as ſoon as you perceive the pheaſants gathered together, make a gentle noiſe on the boughs and buſhes about you, which will ſo fright them that they will get cloſe together, and run away a little diſtance, and then ſtand; after this make the ſame noiſe a ſecond time, and this will ſet them a running again; taking the ſame courſe till you have driven them into your nets; for they may be driven like ſo many ſheep.

If they happen to take a contrary way; then make a raking noiſe, as if it were in their faces; and this noiſe will preſently turn them the right way.

But in uſing the driver obſerve.

1. Secrecy, in keeping yourſelf from their ſight; for if they eſpy you they will run and hide themſelves in holes under ſhrubs, and will not ſtir, till night.

2. You muſt have regard to due time and leiſure; for raſhneſs and over haſte, ſpoils the ſport.

DROPPING } [in Falconry], is when
DRIPPING } a hawk mutes directly downwards in ſeveral drops, not yerking her dung ſtrait forwards.

DRY, to put a horſe to dry meat is to feed him with corn and hay after taking him from graſs; or houſing him.

DUBBING OF A COCK, [with Cock-Maſters] a term uſed to ſignify, the cutting off a cock's comb and wattles.

DUBBING, [among Anglers] is the making artificial flies, the materials for which are ſpaniels hair, hogs hair dyed of different colours; ſquirrel, ſheeps, bears, and camels hair, oſtrich, peacock and turkey wing feathers, *&c.* *See* FISH.

DUCKS, are amphibious birds, that live on land and water, of which the male is called a drake: there are two ſorts of them, *viz.* the wild and the tame; the tame duck is fed in the court-yard, walks ſlowly, delights in water, ſwims ſwiftly, but ſcarce ever riſes from the ground to fly. *For* TAME DUCKS, *ſee the Article* POULTRY.

As for wild ducks, thoſe who are diſpoſed to employ part of their time in taking them with nets, *&c.* ſhould ever have ſome wild ones made tame for that purpoſe; for the wild never aſſociate themſelves with thoſe that are of the real tame breed: therefore be always provided with ſeven or eight ducks, and as many drakes, for fear of wanting upon any occaſion; becauſe they are often loſt, and much ſubject to miſcarry.

The nets muſt never be placed but where you have a foot of water at leaſt, nor much more; ſo that marſhes, ſands, flats, overflown meadows, and the like, are the moſt proper places for this ſport.

The nets uſed are the ſame with thoſe for plovers, and they are ſet after the ſame manner, only theſe are under water, and you need no border to conceal the net. The figure, *Plate* VI. will ſhew you the net ſpread; your main ſticks ſhould be of iron, and ſtrong in proportion to their length.

But if the main ſtick be of wood, faſten good heavy pieces of lead along the cord at about a foot diſtance on the ſides of the net to ſink it down into the water, that the ducks may not eſcape by diving: theſe pieces of lead are repreſented in the cut along the cord Q, S. See *Plate* VI. *fig.* 1.

Several ſmall wooden hooks are likewiſe fixed all along the verge of the net A, B, C, D, oppoſite to the perſon that holds the cord to keep it tight, or elſe they alſo place ſome lead there, to hinder the birds from riſing, that are caught.

The hooked ſtake X, and the pully V, ought to be concealed under the water, that the ducks may not ſee them. The lodge ſhould be made of boughs, as under the word plover, which the reader may conſult. Upon the brink of the water, when all is ready, take the ducks and drakes, and place the firſt in this manner: tie ſome of them before your net, and as many behind at Y, by the legs, but ſo that they may ſwim up and down, eating ſuch grain or chippings as you ſhall throw to them for that purpoſe. Keep the drakes by you in your lodge; when you perceive a flock of wild ducks come near you, let fly one of the decoy drakes, which will preſently join the wild ones, in expecta-

tion

tion of his mate; and not finding her there, he will begin to call; which being heard by the female tied by the legs, she will begin to cry out, and provoke the others to do the same: upon which the drake flies to his mate, and generally draws the whole flock with him, which greedily fall to eat the bait laid for them. Now the ducks being once come within your draught, pull your cords with the quickeſt motion you can; and having thus taken them, let go your decoy-duck, and feed them well; you may kill the wild ones, and ſo ſet your nets again as you ſee occaſion.

The wind happens ſometimes ſo contrary, that the drake cannot hear his mate when ſhe cries; in which caſe you muſt let go a ſecond and a third to bring in the flock you deſign to ſurprize; and your decoy-ducks ſhould have ſome mark of diſtinction, for the more readily knowing them from the wild ones, as the ſewing ſomething about their legs, or the like; when the water is troubled, and that it has rained a little, or that the weather is miſty, it is the beſt time to take ducks with nets.

A ſecond way of taking ducks with nets is by two nets, and which muſt be ſet in a place where there is at leaſt half a foot water, that they may be concealed; and therefore thoſe who catch ducks in the water ſhould always be booted. See *Plate* VI. *fig.* 2. The ſtaves or ſticks B, C, E, D, ought to be made of iron, ſeven feet or ſeven feet and a half long, and proportionably thick: the pickets, or ſticks A, F, ſhould be made ſtrong, and half a foot long; the others, D, H, ſhould be of the ſame ſtrength, each having a cord D, C, three fathom long: the ſtaves of the net M, O, ſhould be longer than the others by three inches, or half a foot; the lodge K, ſhould be ſixteen or eighteen fathom diſtant from the nets; the knot N of the cord, where two other cords are made faſt, as N, G, N, O, ſhould be five or ſix toiſes diſtant from the firſt ſtaves; and foraſmuch as all theſe cords of the nets ſhould be faſtened with all your force, ſticks or pieces of wood half a foot long ſhould be fixed ſlopingly in the ground, on the ſide of the letters I, L, M, O, to keep the iron ſtaves down in the water, from whence they bring them out, by drawing the cord K, N.

Manage your decoy-ducks and drakes as before; there is no need that the wild ducks ſhould ſwim on the water before you draw your nets, for you take them at the ſame time they alight upon it.

A third way of catching wild ducks, is with bird-lime; of which take three or four pounds of that which is old and rotted; to each pound put two handfuls of charcoal, burnt ſtraw, and as much nut-oil as the ſhell of a hazel-nut can contain; mix and work the whole together for a quarter of an hour, and anoint one or more cords therewith, each of them being ten or twelve fathom long; and conveying them to the place where wild ducks frequent, get a boat, if you do not care to go into the water, and ſet the cords among the ruſhes or other herbage, whither the ducks retire: pitch the two ſtaves in ſuch a manner that the ends may be even with the water, and tie a very ſtiff cord to them, which muſt be born up on the water with ſome bundles of dry ruſhes; when the ducks are got among the herbs and ruſhes, they will at length come to the cord, which will embarraſs them, at which time they will endeavour to take wing; but not being able to do ſo, they will drown themſelves in endeavouring to get looſe.

A fourth way of taking wild ducks in the water, is with nooſes or ſprings made of horſe-hair, otherwiſe called running ſlips and horſe-hair collars, a cheap and eaſy way, eſpecially in ſuch low marſhes as are overflown not above a foot and a half deep obſerve their moſt frequented haunts, and there throw a little corn for two or three days, to embolden and draw them on: for having once fed there, they will not fail to return thither every day.

You muſt then plant ſeven or eight dozen of your running ſlips of ſmall wire or horſe hair collars, tied two or three together, as in *Plate* VI. *fig.* 3, to little ſharp-pointed ſtakes, ſhewn by the letters I, K, L, M, N, O, they muſt be fixed ſo far into the ground, that the upper ends of them and the collars may

may be juſt hid a little under the water; and then throw ſome barley, or the like grain, amongſt them, that ſo you may catch them either by the neck or legs: you muſt reſort thither twice or thrice every day to ſee how you ſucceed.

The collars may in like manner be placed as in the ſecond figure following. Take a ſharp pointed ſtake, about two feet long, in proportion to the depth of the water, as T, V, bore two holes through the thick end T, into which put two ſticks, as P, R, and Q, S; each of them ſhould be about the thickneſs of one's little finger, and two feet long; they muſt be firmly fix'd in, and well pegged; faſten your collars or ſlipping knots to the end of your ſticks, as the letters P, Q, R, S, denote: this done, and having fixed your ſtake T, V, in the ground ſo far that it may be all under water, ſo as that your knots may juſt ſwim open on the top of it: then caſt in your grain or chippings of bread in and out among the ſaid ſtakes, the better to entice the ducks to come: you may make uſe of ſeveral of theſe ſtakes, and place them ſeven or eight feet aſunder.

There is a fifth way of catching wild ducks, and that is with hooks and lines, as appears by *(fig. 4.)*

Faſten your lines well and firmly to ſharp pointed ſticks, as ſhewed by the figure marked G, and ſtake down the ſticks into the ground, then bait your hook H, with an acorn or bean F, or with a fiſh or frog, as at C; you may alſo bait with a worm, as at V, by theſe you may learn to bait with paſtes, or the like; and you would do well to feed the ducks two or three days before, at the place where you intend to ſet your lines and hooks, the better to draw them on, and embolden them; and you ſhould alſo viſit your ſport every morning and evening, to take up what you have caught; and to rectify what may be amiſs.

Some of our *Engliſh* authors having ſet down a method how we ſhall preſerve wild ducks, ſay we muſt wall in a little piece of ground, wherein there is ſome ſmall pond or ſpring, covering the top of it all over with a ſtrong net; the pond muſt be ſet with many tufts of oziers, and have many ſecret holes and creeks; which will inure them to feed there, though confined.

The wild duck, when ſhe lays, will ſteal from the drake, and hide her neſt, or elſe he will ſuck her eggs. After ſhe has hatched, ſhe is very careful to breed her young, and needs no attendance more than meat, which ſhould be given twice a day, as ſcalded bran, oats, or barley. The houſe-hen will hatch wild duck-eggs as well as tame, and the meat will be much better; yet every time the ducklings go into the water, they are in danger of the kites, becauſe the hen cannot guard them. Teals, widgeons, ſnelt ducks, or green plovers, may be ordered alſo in the ſame manner as wild ducks.

DUCKER, } a kind of cock that in
DUCKER, } fighting will run about the place, aiming at every ſtroke he gives.

DULL: the marks of a dull, ſtupid horſe, are white ſpots round the eye and on the top of the noſe upon any general colour whatſoever: theſe marks are hard to be diſtinguiſhed in a white horſe; though the vulgar take the ſpots for ſigns of ſtupidity, it is certain they are great ſigns of the goodneſs of a horſe, and the horſes that have them are very ſenſible and quick upon the ſpur.

DUN. *See* COLOURS OF A HORSE.

DUN HOUND: theſe dogs are good for all chaces, and therefore of general uſe.

The beſt coloured are ſuch as are dun on the back, having their fore quarters tann'd, or of the complexion of a hare's legs: but if the hair on the back be black, and their legs freckled with red and black, they then uſually prove excellent hounds, and indeed there are few of a dun colour to be found bad: and the worſt of them are ſuch whoſe legs are of a whitiſh colour.

It is wonderful in theſe creatures, to obſerve how much they ſtick upon the knowledge of their maſter, eſpecially his voice and horn, and no one's elſe: nay more than that, they know the diſtant voices of their fellow, and do know who are babblers and liars,

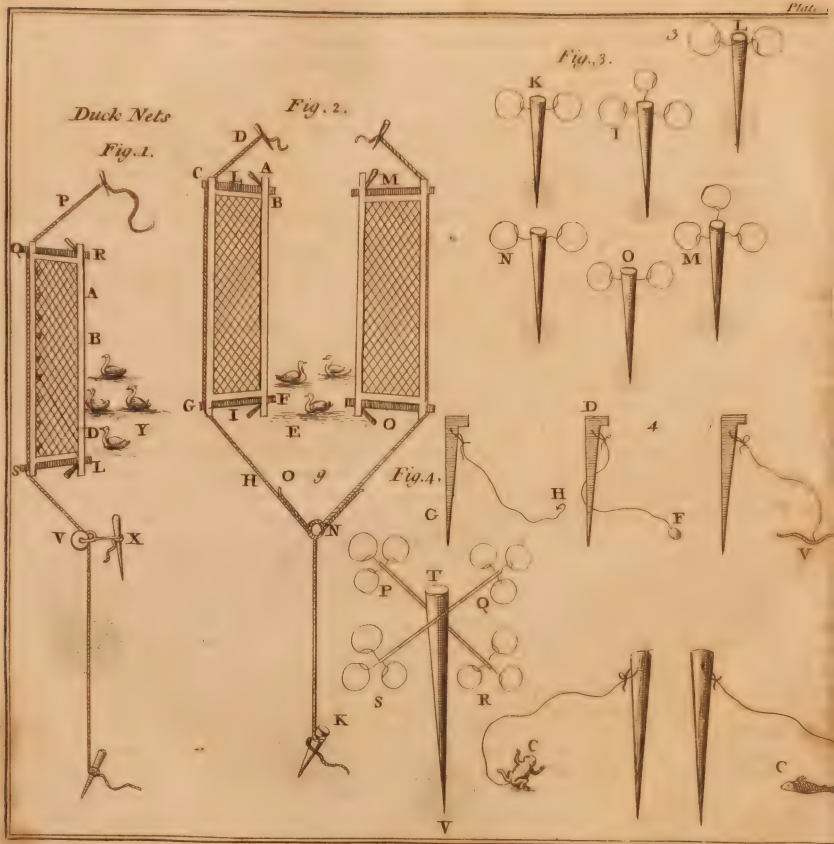


Plate
Duck Nets
Fig. 1.
Fig. 2.
Fig. 3.
Fig. 4.
3
4
9
P
Q
R
A
B
D
Y
S
L
V
X
C
L
A
B
M
G
I
F
E
O
H
O
N
K
K
I
N
O
M
D
H
G
F
V
T
P
Q
S
R
V
C
C

liars, and who not; and will follow the one and not the other.

Now for hounds; the weſt country, *Cheſhire*, and *Lancaſhire*, with other wood-land and mountainous countries, breed our ſlow hounds, which is a large great dog, tall and heavy.

Worceſterſhire, *Bedfordſhire* and many well mixt ſoils, where champagne and covert are of equal largeneſs, produce a middle ſized dog of a more nimble compoſure than the former.

Laſtly, the north parts, as *Yorkſhire*, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and many other plain champagne countries, breed the light, nimble, ſwift, ſlender, fleet hound.

After all theſe, the little beagle is attributed to our country; the ſame that is called the gaze hound: beſides the maſtiff, which ſeems to be a native of *England*; we alſo train up moſt excellent greyhounds (which ſeem to have been brought hither by the *Gauls*) in our open champagnes.

All theſe dogs have deſerved to be famous in adjacent and remote countries, whither they are ſent for great rarities, and ambitiouſly ſought for by their Lords and Princes; although only the fighting dogs ſeem to have been known to the ancient authors; and perhaps in that age hunting was not ſo much cultivated by our own countrymen.

DUNG OF A HORSE, ſhould be obſerved upon a journey; if it be too thin, it is a ſign that either his water was too cold and piercing, or that he drank too greedily of it; if there be among his ordure whole grains of oats, either he has not chewed them well, or his ſtomach is weak; and if his dung be black, dry, or come away in very ſmall and hard pieces, it is a ſign that he is over heated in his body.

Viſcous or ſlimy dung, voided by a race-horſe, ſhews that he is not duly prepared; in which caſe his garlic balls and exerciſe are to be continued till his ordure come from him pretty dry, and without moiſture.

DUST AND SAND, will ſometimes ſo dry the tongues and mouths of horſes, that they loſe their appetite.

In ſuch caſe give them bran well moiſtened with water, to cool and refreſh their mouths and tongues, or moiſten their mouths with a wet ſponge to oblige them to eat.

DUST; to beat the duſt. *See* BEAT.

EARS OF AN HORSE, ſhould be ſmall, narrow, ſtrait, and the whole ſubſtance of them thin and delicate: they ought to be placed on the very top of the head, and their points, when ſtyled, or pricked up, ſhould be nearer than their roots.

When a horſe carries his ears pointed forwards, he is ſaid to have a bold, hardy, or briſk ear; alſo when a horſe is travelling, he ſhould keep them firm, and not (like a hog) mark every ſtep by a motion of his ear.

To cure a pain in a horſe's ears, firſt cleanſe them well, for fear the horſe ſhould run mad, and then put in ſome honey, ſalt petre, and very clean water; mix the whole together, and dipping a linen cloth therein to attract the moiſture, continue the application till the cure is effected.

To take out any thing incommodious in a horſe's ear, put in an equal quantity of old oil and nitre, and thruſt in a little wool: if ſome little animal has got in, you muſt thruſt in a tent faſtened to the end of a ſtick, and ſteeped in glutinous roſin; turn it in the ear, that it may ſtick to it.

If it be any thing elſe you muſt open the ear with an inſtrument, and draw it out with an iron; or you may ſquirt in ſome water; and if it be a wound, you muſt drop in proper medicines to cure it.

To EARTH, is to go under ground, to run into a lurking hole, as a badger or a fox does.

EARTH-WORMS, are reptiles which ſerve both for food for birds, and baits for fiſh; and as it is ſometimes difficult to find them, the following methods are ſet down, by which you may have them almoſt in all ſeaſons of the year.

The firſt, is to go into a meadow, or ſome other place, full of herbs or graſs, where you ſuppoſe there may be ſuch ſorts of worms, and there to dance, or rather tram-

ple with your feet, for about half a quarter of an hour, without ceaſing, and you will ſee the worms come out of the earth about you, which you may gather, not as they are creeping out, but after they are come quite out; for if you ſhould ceaſe trampling for never ſo ſhort a time, they would go in again.

Another time to get worms, is, when there are green walnuts upon the trees; take a quarter, or half a pound of them, and put into the quantity of a pail of water, rubbing the huſks of the nuts upon a brick, or ſquare tile, holding them in the bottom of the water; continuing to do this till the water is become bitter, and of a taſte that the worms will not like: ſcatter this water upon the place where you judge worms to be, and they will come out of the ground in a quarter of an hour.

EBRILLADE, is a check of the bridle which the horſeman gives to the horſe, by a jerk of one rein, when he refuſes to turn.

An ebrillade differs from a ſaccade in this, that a ſaccade is a jerk made with both reins at once.

Moſt people confound theſe two words, under the general name of a check or jerk of the bridle; but let it be as it will, it is always a chaſtiſement, and no aid, and the uſe of it is baniſhed the academies.

ECAVESSADE, is a jerk of the caveſſon.

ECHAPE: an echape is a horſe got between a ſtallion and a mare of a different breed, and different countries.

ECHAPER, to ſuffer a horſe to eſcape, or ſlip from the hand; a gallicism uſed in the academies, implying to give him head, or put on at full ſpeed.

ECOUTE; a pace or motion of a horſe. He is ſaid to be ecoute, or liſtening, when he rides well upon the hand and heels, compactly put upon his haunches, and hears or liſtens to the heels or ſpurs, and continues duly balanced between the heels, without throwing to either ſide.

This happens, when a horſe has a fine ſenſe of the aids of the hand and heel.

ECURIE, is a covert-place for the lodging and houſing of horſes.

ECUYER, a *French* word, (in *Engliſh* querry) has different ſignifications in *France*.

In the academy, or manage, the riding-maſter goes by the name of *Ecuyer*.

EEL; Authors are not agreed, whether this fiſh be bred by generation, or corruption, as worms are; or by certain glutinous dew drops, which falling in *May* and *June*, on the banks of ſome ponds or rivers, and are by the heat of the ſun, turned into eels.

It is enough therefore to take notice, that ſome have diſtinguiſhed them into four ſorts chiefly, *viz.* the ſilver eel; a greeniſh eel, called a grey; a blackiſh eel, with a broad, flat head; and laſtly, an eel with reddiſh fins.

The firſt of theſe only is generally thought to be produced by generation, and not from ſpawning, for the young come from the female alive, and no bigger than a ſmall needle.

EEL-FISHING, is of divers ſorts, as SNIGGLING, BOBBING, *&c.* which ſee under their proper articles.

The ſilver eel may be catched with ſeveral ſorts of baits, but eſpecially with powdered beef, garden worms, or lobs, or minnows, or hen's guts, fiſh-garbage, *&c.* but as they hide themſelves in winter in the mud, without ſtirring out for ſix months, and in the ſummer take no delight to be abroad in the day-time, the moſt proper time to take them is in the night; faſtening your line to the bank-ſides, with your laying-hook in the water; or a line may be thrown with a good number of hooks, baited and plumbed, with a float to diſcover where the lines lie, that you may take them up in the morning

A way of taking Eels.

Take five or ſix lines, (or what number you think fit) each of them about ſixteen yards long, and at every two yards make a nooze to hang on a hook armed, either to double thread or ſilk twiſt, for that is better than wire: bait your hooks with millers

lers thumbs, loaches, minnows, or gudgeons: to every nooze let there be a line baited, and all the lines muſt lie croſs the river, in the deepeſt place, either with ſtones, or pegged down, lying in the bottom. You muſt watch all night, or riſe very early in the morning at break of day, (or elſe you will loſe many that were hung) and draw up the lines, upon each of which you may expect two or three eels or grigs.

EEL-SPEAR; this inſtrument is made for the moſt part with three forks or teeth, jagged on the ſides: but ſome have four, which laſt are the beſt; this they ſtrike into the mud at the bottom of the river, and if it chance to light where they lie, there is no fear of taking them.

But to take the largeſt eels of all, night-hooks are to be baited with ſmall roaches, and the hooks muſt lie in the mouth of the fiſh.

EEL-BACK'D HORSES, are ſuch as have black liſts along their backs.

EFFECTS OF THE HAND, are taken for the aids, *i. e.* the motions of the hand that ſerve to conduct the horſe.

There are four effects of the hand, or four ways of making uſe of the bridle, namely, to puſh the horſe forwards, or give him head; to hold him in; and to turn the hand either to the right or left. *See* NAILS.

ELVERS, a ſort of grigs, or ſmall eels, which at a certain time of the year ſwim on the top of the water, about *Briſtol*, and *Glouceſter*, and are ſkimmed up in ſmall nets. By a peculiar manner of dreſſing, they are baked in little cakes, fried, and ſo ſerved up to table.

EMBRACE THE VOLT. A horſe is ſaid to embrace a volt, when in working upon volts he makes a good way every time with his fore-legs.

Such a horſe has embraced a good deal of ground; for from the place where his fore-feet ſtood, to where they now ſtand, he has embraced, or gone over, almoſt a foot and a half.

If he does not embrace a good deal of ground, he will only beat the duſt; that is, he will put his fore-feet juſt by the place from whence he lifted them.

Thus the oppoſite term, to embrace a volt, is, beating the duſt.

A horſe cannot take in too much ground, provided his croupe does not throw out; that is, provided it does not go out of the volt.

EMPRIMED, [Hunting term] uſed by hunters when a hart forſakes the herd.

ENCRAINE; an old obſolete and improper word; ſignifying a horſe wither-rung, or ſpoiled in the withers.

To ENDEW, [in Falconry] is a term uſed when a hawk ſo digeſts her meat, that ſhe not only diſcharges her gorge of it, but even cleanſes her pannel.

ENGOUTED, [in Falconry] a term uſed when a hawk's feathers have black ſpots in them,

ENLARGE A HORSE, OR MAKE HIM GO LARGE, is to make him embrace more ground than he covered.

This is done when a horſe works upon a round, or upon volts, and approaches too near the center; ſo that it is deſired he ſhould gain more ground, or take a greater compaſs.

To enlarge your horſe, you ſhould prick him with both heels, or aid him with the calves of your legs, and bear your hand outwards.

Your horſe narrows, enlarge him, and prick him with the inner heel, ſuſtaining him with the outer leg, in order to preſs him forwards and make his ſhoulders go.

Upon ſuch occaſions, the riding-maſters cry only, large, large. *See* INLARGE.

To ENSEAM A HAWK } [in Falconry]
To ENSAIM A HAWK } is a term uſed for purging a falcon, or horſe, of his glut and greaſe; when you draw her out of the mew, if ſhe be greaſy (which may be known by her round, fat thighs, and full body; the fleſh being round and as high as her breaſt bone) and if ſhe be well mewed and have all her feathers ſummed: then at feeding time in the morning give her two or three bits of hot meat, and leſs at night, except it be very cold; and if ſhe feed well and without compulſion; give her waſhed meat;

being thus prepared, wash the wings of an hen in two waters for her dinner; and in the morning give her the legs of an hen very hot; having done this, let her fast till very late in the evening: and if she have put over her meat, so as that there is nothing left in her gorge, give her warm meat as in the morning; continuing to diet her after this manner, till it is convenient to give her plumage, which may be known by these tokens:

1. The flesh of the end of the pinion of the hawk's wing, will seem faster and tenderer than it did before she eat washed meat.

2. If her mute be white, and the black thereof be very black, and not mingled with any other colour, it is proper.

3. If she be sharp set and plumes eagerly, you may give her castings, either of a hare or coney, or the small feathers on the joints of the wing of an old hen.

When you have set your falcon or hawk on the perch, sweep clean underneath, that you may know whether the mute be full of streaks, skins or strings, and if so, then continue this sort of casting three or four nights together; if you find the feathers digested and soft, and that her casting is great, take the neck of an old hen, and cut it between the joints, then lay it in cold water and give it the bird three nights together.

In the day time give her washed meat, after this casting or plumage as there is occasion, and this will bear all down into the pannel.

When you have drawn her out of the mew, and her principal feathers summed, give her no washed meat, but quick birds with good gorges, and set her out in open places.

ENSEELED [in Falconry] a term used of a hawk, which is said to be enseeled, when a thread is drawn through her upper eye-lid, and made fast under her beak, to take away or obstruct the sight.

ENTABLER; a word used in the academies, as applied to a horse whose croupe goes before his shoulders in working upon volts: for in regular manage one half of the shoulders ought to be before the croupe, Your horse entables, for in working to the right, he has an inclination to throw himself upon the right heel, but that fault you may prevent by taking hold of the right rein, keeping your right leg near, and removing your left leg as far as the horse's shoulders.

A horse cannot commit this fault without committing that fault that is called in the academies aculer, which see; but aculer may be without entabler. *See* ACULER and EMBRACE.

To ENTER A HAWK, a term used of a hawk, when she first begins to kill.

To ENTER HOUNDS, is to instruct them how to hunt.

The time of doing this is when they are seventeen or eighteen months old, then they are to be taught to take the water and swim; they are to be led abroad in the heat of the day to enable them to endure exercise; they must be led through flocks of sheep and warrens to bring them to command.

They must be brought to know their names, to understand the voice of the huntsman, the sound of the horn, and to use their own voices.

Noon is the best time of entering them, in a fair warm day; for if they be entered in a morning, they will give out when the heat comes on.

Take in the most advanced, that the game may not stand long before them, but that the hounds may be rewarded; you ought to do this at least once a week, for two months successively.

By this means they will be so fleshed and seasoned with that game you enter them at, that they will not leave off the pursuit.

You must also take care to enter them with the best and stauncheſt hounds that can be got, and let there be not one barking cur in the field.

The hare is accounted the best game to enter your hounds at, for whatsoever chace they are designed for, they will thereby learn all turns and doubles, and how to come to the hollow; they will also come to have

have a perfect ſcent and hard feet, by being uſed to high ways, beaten paths, and dry hills.

They muſt at firſt have all the advantages given them that may be, and when the hare is ſtarted from her form, let the ſcent cool a little, obſerving which way ſhe went, and then let the hounds be laid on with the utmoſt advantage and help, that can be, either of wind, view, or hollow, or the pricking in her paſſage.

Nor will it be amiſs, if they have the advantage of a hare tired the ſame morning in her courſe.

Care muſt alſo be taken that they hunt fair and even, without lagging behind, ſtraggling on either ſide, and running wildly on head; and in caſe any be found committing ſuch faults, they muſt be beaten into the reſt of the pack, and forced to the ſcent along with them.

The like is to be done, if they refuſe to ſtrike upon a default, but run on babbling and yelping without the ſcent, by doing which they draw away the reſt of the dogs, until ſome of the elder dogs take it, then let them be cheriſhed with horn and hollow.

If any of the young whelps truſting more to their own ſcents than to the reſt of the pack, and conſequently are caſt behind, work out the defaults by their own noſes, and come to hunt juſt and true; in ſuch caſes they muſt have all manner of encouragement and aſſiſtance, and they muſt be left to work it out of themſelves at their own pace: for ſuch dogs can never prove ill, if they are not ſpoiled by over haſtineſs and indiſcretion; for a little patience in the hunters, and their own experience will bring them to be the chief leaders.

When the hare is killed, the dogs muſt not be allowed to break her up, but they muſt be beaten off; then ſhe is to be caſed and cut to pieces, with which the young hounds muſt be rewarded; and by this means in a ſhort time the whelps will be brought to great improvements.

Some are of opinion, that the beſt way to enter young hounds is to take a live hare, and to trail her upon the ground, ſometimes one way and ſometimes another, and having drawn her at a convenient diſtance off to hide her there, and the dog taking the wind thereof will run to and fro, till he finds her.

The huntſman ought to underſtand well the nature and diſpoſition of the hounds in finding out the game; for ſome of them are of that nature, that when they have found out the footſteps they will go forwards without any voice or ſhew of tail.

Others again, when they have found a head, will ſhew the game; ſome again having found the footings of the beaſt, will prick up their ears a little, and either bark or wag their ſtern or ears.

Again, there are ſome that cannot keep the ſcent, but wander up and down and hunt counter, taking up any falſe ſcent; and others again cannot hunt by foot, but only by the ſight of the game.

For entering the hound at a hart or buck; let him be in the prime of greaſe: for then he cannot ſtand up or hold the chace ſo long.

The foreſt pitched upon ſhould have all the relays at equal proportion as near as may be; then let the young hounds be placed with five or ſix old ſtaunch hounds to enter them, and let them be led to the fartheſt and laſt relay, and cauſe the hart or buck to be hunted to them; and being come up, let the old hounds be uncoupled, and having found the hart, having well entred the cry, let the young ones be uncoupled; and if any of them are found to lag behind, whip or beat them forwards.

In what place ſoever you kill the hart, immediately flay his neck and reward the hounds; for it is beſt to do ſo while he is hot.

But for the more ready entering them, the few following inſtructions may be of uſe.

Let them be brought to the quarry, by taking five or ſix nimble huntſmen, and each having two couple of dogs led in liams, and having unlodged the hart, purſue him fair and ſoftly without tiring the hounds: and after two or three hours chace, when you find him begin to ſink, then caſt off your young ones.

Another

Another method, is to take a buck or ſtag in a toil or net, and having diſabled him by cutting one of his feet, let him looſe, then about half an hour after gather the young hounds together, and having found out the view or ſlot of the buck or hart by the bloodhound, uncouple your young dogs, and let them hunt, and when they have killed their game, reward them with it, while it is hot; the moſt uſual part being the neck flayed.

Some enter their young hounds within a toil, but that is not ſo good: for the hart or buck does nothing then but turn and caſt about, becauſe he cannot run an end; by which means they are always in ſight of him, ſo that if afterwards they were to run at force, a free chace being out of ſight, the dogs would ſoon give over. *See* HUNTSMAN.

Here take notice, that with whatſoever you firſt enter your hounds, and therewith reward them, they will ever after love moſt.

Therefore if you intend them for the hart, enter them not firſt with the hind.

ENTERFERING, a diſeaſe incident to horſes, that comes ſeveral ways; being either hereditary, or by ſome ſtiffneſs in the pace; or by bad and over broad ſhoeing; which cauſe him to go ſo narrow behind with his hinder feet; that he frets one againſt another, ſo that there grows hard mattery ſcabs, which are ſo ſore that they make him go lame; the ſigns being his ill going, and the viſible marks of the ſcabs.

The cure: Take three parts of ſheeps dung newly made, and one part of rye or wheaten flower, which muſt be dried and mixt well with the dung; kneading it to a paſte; then let it be made up into a cake and baked, and apply this warm to the part, and it will heal it ſoon; or elſe anoint it with turpentine, and verdegreaſe, mixt together, finely powdered.

ENTERMEWER [in Falconry] is a hawk that changes the colour of her wings by degrees.

To ENTERPEN [in Falconry] a term uſed of a hawk, who they ſay *enterpenneth*; that is, ſhe has her feathers wrapt up, ſnarled, or entangled.

ENTERVIEW [in Falconry] a term uſed for the ſecond year of a hawk's age.

ENTIER: the *French* word for a ſtone horſe; *entier* is a ſort of horſe that refuſes to turn, and is ſo far from following or obſerving the hand, that he reſiſts it. Thus they ſay,

Such a horſe is *entier* on the right hand, he puts himſelf upon his right heel, and will not turn to the right.

If your horſe is *entier*, and refuſes to turn to what hand you will, provided he flies or parts from the two heels, you have a remedy for him; for you have nothing to do but to put the *Newcaſtle* upon him; *i. e.* ſupple him with a caveſſon made after the Duke of *Newcaſtle's* way.

ENTORSES. *See* PASTERN.

ENTRAVES, AND ENTRAVONS. *See* LOCKS.

ENTREPAS, is a broken pace or going, and indeed properly a broken amble, that is neither a walk, nor trot, but ſomewhat of an amble.

This is the pace or gate of ſuch horſes as have no reins or back, and go upon their ſhoulders, or of ſuch as are ſpoiled in their limbs.

ENTRIES [Hunting term] are thoſe places or thickets through which deer are found lately to have paſſed, by which their largeneſs or ſize is gueſſed at, and then the hounds or beagles are put to them for view.

EPARER, a word uſed in the manage, to ſignify the flinging of a horſe, or his yerking or ſtriking out with his hind legs.

In caprioles, a horſe muſt yerk out behind with all his force; but in balotades he ſtrikes but half out; and in croupades he does not ſtrike out his hind legs at all.

All ſuch yerking horſes are reckoned rude.

ERGOT, is a ſtub like a piece of ſoft horn, about the bigneſs of a cheſnut, placed behind and below the paſtern joint, and commonly hid under the tuft of the fetlock.

To DIS-ERGOT, or take it out, is to cleave

it to the quick with an inciſion knife, in order to pull up the bladder full of water, that lies covered with the ergot.

This operation is ſcarce practiſed at *Paris*; but in *Holland* it is frequently performed upon all four legs, with intent to prevent watery ſores and other foul ulcers.

ESQUIAVINE, an old *French* word ſignifying a long and ſevere chaſtiſement of a horſe in the manage.

ESSAY OF A DEER, [Hunting term] is the breaſt or briſket of that animal.

ESTRAC, is the *French* word for a horſe that is light bodied, lank bellied, thin flanked, and narrow cheſted. *See* BELLY, LIGHT BELLIED, FLANK, JOINTER, *&c.*

ESTRAPADE, is the defence of a horſe that will not obey; who to get rid of his rider, riſes haſtily before; and while his fore hand is yet in the air, yerks out furiouſly with his hind legs, ſtriking higher than his head was before, and during his countertime goes back rather than advances.

ESTRAY, a beaſt that is wild in any lordſhip, and not owned by any man; in which caſe, if it be cryed according to law in the next market towns, and it be not claimed by the owner within a year and a day, it falls to the Lord of the Manor.

To EXPEDIATE, ſignifies to cut out the balls of dogs feet, to hinder them from purſuing the King's game. But Mr. *Manwood* ſays, it implies the cutting off the four claws of the right ſide; and that the owner of every dog in the foreſt unexpeditated is to forfeit 3*s.* and 4*d.*

To EXTEND A HORSE, ſome make uſe of this expreſſion, importing to make a horſe grow large.

EYES OF HORSES that are very bright, lively, full of fire, pretty large and full, are moſt eſteemed; but ſuch as are very big, are not the beſt; neither ſhould they be too goggling or ſtaring out of the head, but equal with it; they ſhould alſo be reſolute, bold, and briſk.

A horſe to appear well ſhould look on his object fixedly, with a kind of diſdain, and not turn his eyes another way.

The eye of an horſe diſcovers his inclination, paſſion, malice, health, and diſpoſition; when the eyes are ſunk, or that the eye brows are too much raiſed up, and as it were ſwelled, it is a ſign of viciouſneſs and ill-nature.

When the pits above the eyes are extremely hollow, it is for the moſt part a certain token of old age, though horſes got by an old ſtallion have them very deep at the age of four or five years; as alſo their eyes and eyelids wrinkled and hollow.

In the eye there are two things to be conſidered. 1. The cryſtal. 2. The bottom or ground of the eye.

The cryſtal, is that roundneſs of the eye which appears at the firſt view, being the moſt tranſparent part thereof, and it ſhould for clearneſs reſemble a piece of rock cryſtal, ſo that it may be plainly ſeen through; becauſe if it is otherwiſe obſcure and troubled, it is a ſign the eye is not good.

A reddiſh cryſtal, denotes that the eye is either inflamed, or that it is influenced by the moon: a cryſtal that is *feuille mort*, or of the colour of a dead leaf upon the lower part, and troubled on the upper, infallibly indicates that the horſe is lunatic; but it continues no longer than while the humour actually poſſeſſes the eye.

The ſecond part of the eye that is to be obſerved, is the ground or bottom, which is properly the pupil or apple of the eye, and to be good, ought to be large and full: it may be clearly perceived, that you may know if there be any dragon, *i. e.* a white ſpot, in the bottom thereof, which makes a horſe blind in that eye, or will do it in a ſhort time; this ſpeck at firſt appears no bigger than a grain of millet; but will grow to ſuch a bigneſs as to cover the whole apple of the eye, and is incurable.

If the whole bottom of the eye be white, or of a tranſparent greeniſh white, it is a bad ſign, though the horſe be not quite blind, but as yet ſees a little: however it ought to be obſerved, that if you look to his eyes, when oppoſite to a white wall, the reflection of it will make the apples of them appear whitiſh, and ſomewhat inclining to the green, though they be really good; when

you

you perceive this, you may try whether his eyes have the ſame appearance in another place.

If you can diſcern as it were two grains of chimney ſoot fixed thereto, above the bottom of the eye, it is a ſign the cryſtal is tranſparent, and if beſides this, the ſaid bottom be without ſpot or whiteneſs, then you may conclude that the eye is ſound.

You ſhould alſo examine whether an eye which is troubled and very brown, be leſs than the other, for if it be, it is unavoidably loſt without recovery.

Examine diligently thoſe little eyes that are ſunk in the head, and appear very black, and try if you can perfectly ſee through the cryſtal, then look to the bottom of the eye, and ſee that the pupil be big and large; for in all eyes the ſmall, narrow, and long pupils run a greater riſk of loſing the ſight, than any other. *For their diſorders and cure, ſee* WATERS.

EYE OF A HORSE, ſome general obſervations from thence to diſcover the quality or condition of a horſe:

1. The walk or ſtep of a blind horſe is always unequal and uncertain, he not daring to ſet down his feet boldly when he is lead in one's hand; but if the ſame horſe be mounted by a vigorous rider, and the horſe of himſelf be mettled, then the fear of the ſpurs will make him go reſolutely and freely, ſo that his blindneſs ſhall ſcarce be perceived.

2. Another mark by which a horſe that is ſtark blind may be known, is, that when he hears any perſon entering the ſtable, he will inſtantly prick up his ears, and move them backwards and forwards; the reaſon is, becauſe a ſprightly horſe having loſt his ſight miſtruſts every thing, and is continually in an alarm upon the leaſt noiſe he hears.

3. When horſes have either the real or baſtard ſtrangles, or are changing their foal teeth, or are putting out their upper tuſhes, ſome of them have their ſight weak and troubled, ſo that a man would judge them blind; and ſometimes they actually become ſo.

Note, that this weakneſs of ſight happens oftener in caſting the corner teeth, than any of the reſt.

4. The colours moſt ſubject to bad eyes are, the very dark grey, the flea bitten, the white ſpotted, that of peach bloſſoms, and frequently the roan. *For the cure of bad eyes, ſee* ULCER.

EYE OF THE BRANCH OF A BRIDLE, is the uppermoſt part of the branch which is flat with a hole in it, for joining the branch to the headſtall, and for keeping the curb faſt.

A horſe unſhod of one eye, is a rallying expreſſion, importing that he is blind of an eye.

EYE OF A BEAN, is a black ſpeck or mark in the cavity of the corner teeth, which is formed about the age of five and a half, and continues till ſeven or eight.

And it is from thence we uſually ſay, ſuch a horſe marks ſtill; and ſuch a one has no mark. *See* TEETH.

EYE-FLAP. A little piece of leather, that covers the eye of a coach-horſe when harneſſed.

EYESS, } a young hawk newly taken out
NYESS, } of the neſt, and not able to prey for herſelf.

It being difficult to bring ſuch a bird to perfection, ſhe muſt be fed, firſt in a cool room that has two windows, one to the north, and the other to the eaſt, which are to be opened and barred over with laths, but not ſo wide as for a hawk to get out, or vermin to come in; and the chamber ought to be ſtrewed with freſh leaves, *&c.*

Her food muſt be ſparrows, young pigeons, and ſheeps hearts; and her meat ſhould be cut while ſhe is very young or little, or ſhred into ſmall pellets, and ſhe muſt be fed twice or thrice a day, according as you find her endure it, or put it over.

When ſhe is full ſummed and flies about, give her whole ſmall birds, and ſometimes feed her on your fiſt, ſuffering her to ſtrain, and kill the birds in your hand, and ſometimes put live birds into her room, and let her kill and feed on them, and hereby you will not only neul her, but take her off from that ſcurvy quality of hiding her prey.

Again, go every morning into the room, and

and call her to your fiſt: as ſoon as ſhe has put forth all her feathers, take her out of the chamber. and furniſh her with bells, bewits, jeſſes, and lines: it will be abſolutely neceſſary to ſeel her at firſt, that ſhe may the better endure the hood and handling; and the hood ſhould be a ruſter, one that is large and eaſy, which muſt be put on and pulled off frequently, ſtroking her often on the head till ſhe ſtands gently; and in the evening unſeel her by candle-light. *See the manner of* SEELING A HAWK.

EYRE OF THE FOREST, the juſtice-ſeat or court, which uſed to be held every three years by the juſtices of the foreſt, journeying up and down for that purpoſe.

EYRIE [in Falconry] a brood, or neſt, a place where hawks build and hatch their young.

FALCADE; a horſe makes falcades when he throws himſelf upon his haunches two or three times, as in very quick corvets; which is done in forming a ſtop, and half ſtop.

A falcade therefore, is this action of the haunches and of the legs, which bend very low; as in corvers, when you make a ſtop or half-ſtop. Thus they ſay,

This horſe ſtops well; for he makes two or three falcades, and finiſhes his ſtop with a peſate.

This horſe has no haunches; he will make no falcades.

The falcades of that horſe are ſo much prettier, that in making them his haunches are low.

Stop your horſe upon the haunches, in making him ply them well; ſo that after forming his falcades, he muſt reſume his gallop without making a peſate; that is, without ſtopping or marking one time: and thus he will make a half-ſtop. *See* STOP, HALF-STOP, HAUNCHES, *and* TIME.

FALCON } Of theſe there are ſeven
FAULCON } kinds, *viz.* falcon gentle, the haggard falcon, the barbary or tartaret falcon, the gerſalcon, the ſaker, the lanner, the tunician.

Falcons of one kind differ much, and are differently named, according to the time of their firſt reclaiming, places of haunt, and the countries from whence they come; as mew'd hawks, ramaged hawks, ſoar-hawks, eyeſſes; and theſe again are divided into large hawks, mean hawks, and ſlender hawks.

All theſe have different mails and plumes according to the nature of the country from whence they come; as ſome are black, ſome blank, or ruſſet: and they alſo are different in diſpoſition, as ſome are beſt for the field, and others for the river.

Names are alſo given to falcons according to their age and taking.

The firſt is an eyeſs; which name ſhe bears as long as ſhe is in the eyrie. Theſe are very troubleſome in their feeding, they cry very much, and are not entered but with difficulty; but being once well entered and quarried, prove excellent hawks for the hern, river, or any ſort of fowl, and are hardy and full of mettle.

The ſecond is a ramage falcon, which name ſhe retains from the time of her leaving the eyrie, during the months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

Theſe are hard to be manned, but being well reclaimed, are not inferior to any hawk.

The third is a ſoar-hawk; ſo called, *September*, *October*, and *November*.

The firſt plumes they have when they forſake the eyrie, they keep a whole year before they mew them, which are called ſoar-feathers.

The fourth is termed murzarolt, (the lateſt term is carviſt, as much as to ſay, carry on the fiſt) they are ſo called *January*, *February*, *March*, and *April*, and till the middle of *May*, during which time they muſt be kept on the fiſt.

They are for the moſt part very great baters, and therefore little eaters: they are bad hawks, frequently troubled with filander worms, and are rarely brought to be good for any thing.

The fifth are called enter-mews, from the middle of *May* to the latter end of *December*; they are ſo called becauſe they caſt their coats.

FALCONER, one who tames, manages, and looks after falcons, or other hawks.

FALLING-EVIL IN HORSES, a diſeaſe proceeding from ill blood, and cold thin phlegm gathered together in the fore-part of the head, between the panicle, and the brain; which being diſperſed over the whole brain, ſuddenly cauſes the horſe to fall, and bereaves him of all ſenſe for a time.

The ſymptoms of this diſtemper are, when the horſe is falling, his body will quiver and quake, and he will foam at the mouth, and when you would think him to be dying, he will riſe up on a ſudden and fall to his meat.

Spaniſh, *Italian*, and *French* horſes, are more ſubject to this diſtemper than the *Engliſh*.

The cure. Bleed the horſe in the neck, taking away a good quantity of blood; and bleed him again in the temple veins and eye veins, four or five days after; afterwards anoint his body all over with a comfortable friction, and bathe his head and ears with oil of bay, liquid pitch and tar mixed together, and make him a canvaſs cap quilted with wool, to keep his head warm, and give him a purging or ſcouring.

FALLOW, being of a paliſh red colour, like that of a brick half burnt; as a fallow deer.

FALLOW-HOUNDS, are hardy, and of a good ſcent, keeping well their chace without change; but not ſo ſwift as the white; they are of a ſtrong conſtitution, and do not fear the water, running ſurely, and are very hardy, commonly loving the hart before any other chace.

Thoſe that are well jointed, having good claws, are fit to make blood-hounds, and thoſe which have ſhagged tails are generally ſwift runners.

Theſe hounds are fitter for Princes than private gentlemen, becauſe they ſeldom run more than one chace, neither have they any great ſtomach to the hare, or other ſmall chaces; and that which is worſt of all, they are apt to run at tame beaſts.

FALSE QUARTER IN A HORSE, is a cleft, crack, or chink, ſometimes on the outſide, but for the moſt part on the inſide of his hoof, being an unſound quarter, appearing like a piece put in, and not at all intire: it is attended with a violent pain, and opening as the horſe ſets his foot to the ground.

This diſtemper, as to the inward cauſe, is the effect of a dry brittle hoof, and narrow heels; it comes by ill ſhoeing and paring, or elſe by gravelling, or a prick with a nail or ſtub, which will occaſion halting, and wateriſh blood will iſſue out of the cleft.

The cure: Cut away the old corrupt hoof, and having the whites of nine eggs, powder of incenſe, unſlaked lime, maſtic, verdigreaſe, and ſalt, of each three ounces, mix them together, and dip into them as much hards as will cover the whole hoof, and apply them to the ſorrance, and lay ſwine's greaſe all about it the thickneſs of an inch or more; do this likewiſe underneath, and tie on all ſo faſt as that it may not be ſtirred for a whole fortnight at leaſt, then renew the ſame application, and the horſe will require no other dreſſing to compleat the cure.

FAR, an appellation given to any part of a horſe's right ſide; thus the far foot, the far ſhoulder, *&c.* is the ſame with the right foot, the right ſhoulder, *&c.*

FARCIN, FARCY, FASHIONS, } A creeping ulcer, and the moſt loathſome, ſtinking, and filthy diſeaſe, that a horſe can be affected with; proceeding from corrupt blood, engendered in the body by over-heats and colds, which begins firſt with hard knots and puſtules, which by ſpreading and dilating themſelves, will at laſt over-run the whole body of the horſe; but it commonly ariſes in a vein, or near ſome maſter vein that feeds and nouriſhes the diſeaſe.

This diſtemper is ſometimes occaſioned by ſpur-galling with ruſty ſpurs, ſnaffle-bitt, or the bite of another horſe infected with the ſame diſeaſe: or if it be in the leg, it may come by one leg's interfering with the other, *&c.*

In the begining of this diſeaſe a few ſmall knobs, or tumours, are found on the veins. They reſemble grapes, and are painful to the

the touch, ſo that the creature will ſhew evident marks of it's uneaſineſs on their being preſſed with the finger. They are at firſt very hard like unripe grapes, but in a very little time become ſoft bliſters, which break and diſcharge a bloody matter, and become very foul and untoward ulcers. This diſeaſe appears in different places in different creatures. Some ſhew it firſt on the head, ſome on the external jugular vein, ſome on the plate vein, extending from thence downwards on the inſide of the fore-leg towards the knee, or upwards towards the briſket; in ſome it firſt appears about the paſterns, on the ſides of the large veins of the inſide of the thigh, extended towards the groin; and in others on the flanks, ſpreading by degrees towards the lower belly.

The Method of Cure.

When the farcy attacks only one part of a horſe, and where the blood veſſels are ſmall, it may be eaſily cured; but when the plate vein is affected, and turns chorded, and eſpecially when the curial veins within ſide of the thigh are in that condition, the cure becomes very difficult, and the creature is rarely fit for any thing after it, but the meaneſt drudgery. Thoſe therefore who depend upon ſome particular medicine, and flatter themſelves with being able to cure with it every ſpecies of the farcy, will find themſelves wretchedly miſtaken; various medicines are neceſſary, according as the diſeaſe is ſuperficial or inveterate: the former is eaſily cured, nay ſometimes moderate exerciſe alone will be ſufficient; but the latter requires knowledge and experience, and ſometimes baffles the moſt ſkilful, and defies the whole power of medicine. Copious bleedings are abſolutely neceſſary, eſpecially if the creature be fat and full of blood. This evacuation always checks the progreſs of a farcy in it's beginning; but the good effects of it vaniſh too ſoon, eſpecially if the horſe be low in fleſh. After bleeding, mix four ounces of cream of tartar, with a ſufficient quantity of lenetive electuary, to make it into balls, and give the doſe every other day for a week; and at the ſame time give him three ounces of nitre every day in his water, While theſe medicines are given inwardly to remove the cauſe, let the tumours be rubbed twice a day with the following ointment: Take of ointment of elder, four ounces; of oil of turpentine, two ounces; of ſugar of lead, half an ounce; of white vitriol powdered two drams: mix the whole well together in a glaſs mortar, and keep it for uſe.

If the tumours break and run a thick well digeſted matter, it is a ſign that the diſeaſe is conquered, and the creature will ſoon be well; but it will be neceſſary to give him two ounces of the liver of antimony every day for a fortnight, and two ounces every other day for a fortnight longer. This method will never fail in a farcy where the ſmall veins only are affected; and a ſmall time will complete the cure.

But when the farcy affects the large blood veſſels, the cure will be far more difficult. When the plate or crurial veins are chorded, loſe no time, but bleed immediately on the oppoſite ſide, and apply to the diſtempered vein the following medicine: Take of the oil of turpentine ſix ounces, put it into a pint bottle, and drop into it by degrees three ounces of oil of vitriol; be careful in mixing theſe ingredients, for otherwiſe the bottle will burſt; when therefore you have dropped in a few drops of the oil of vitriol into the bottle, let the mixture reſt till it has done ſmoaking, and then drop in more, proceeding in this manner till the whole is mixed.

If the farcy be ſituated in the looſe and fleſhy parts, as thoſe of the flanks or belly, the mixture ſhould conſiſt of equal parts of oil of turpentine and oil of vitriol; but when the ſeat of the diſeaſe is in the parts leſs fleſhy, the proportions above are beſt adapted to perform the cure. The medicines muſt be uſed in the following manner: Take a woollen cloth, and with it rub the parts affected, and then apply ſome of the compound oil to every bud and tumour; continue this method twice a day. At the

ſame time give cooling phyſic every other day; the balls and nitrous draughts mentioned above will anſwer the intention. By this treatment the tumours will digeſt and chords diſſolve: but it will be neceſſary to give the liver of antimony to complete the cure and prevent the relapſe; and alſo dreſs the ſores when well digeſted with a mixture of bees-wax and oil, which will heal them, and ſmooth the ſkin.

Sometimes the diſeaſe will not eaſily yield to this treatment, eſpecially when ſituated near the flanks and lower belly. In this caſe it will be neceſſary to bathe the parts with the above compound oil as far as the centre of the belly, and at the ſame time give a courſe of antimonial medicines. The following compoſition is reckoned ſtronger then that given above, and on that account is often uſed where the diſeaſe is obſtinate: Take of ſpirits of wine four ounces; of the oil of vitriol and turpentine, of each two ounces; and of verjuice ſix ounces. Mix the whole with the caution above directed.

When the before method fails, and the diſtemper becomes inveterate, the following medicine is recommended by an eminent practitioner: Take of linſeed oil half a pint; of the oils of turpentine and petre, of each three ounces; of the tincture of euphorbium and hellebore, of each two drams; of oil of bays, two ounces; of oil of origanum and double aqua-fortis, of each half an ounce: mix the whole together with great caution, and when the ebullition is over, add two ounces of Barbadoes tar.

This medicine muſt be rubbed on the tumours and chorded veins once in two or three days; obſerving, that if the mouths of the ulcers are choaked up, or the ſkin ſo thick over them as to confine the matter, to open a paſſage with a ſmall hot iron, and deſtroy with vitroil the proud fleſh, after which it may be kept down by touching it occaſionally with oil of vitriol, aqua-fortis, or butter of antimony.

Theſe are the beſt methods for curing the farcy; a diſeaſe which has baffled the attempts of the moſt ſkilful, and deſtroyed many an uſeful creature. Some of our farriers give the moſt draſtic and dangerous medicines, and even put corroſive ſublimate or arſenic into the buds, after opening them. But this is a very bad practice, and often abſolutely kills the creature it was intended to cure; for if a ſmall quantity of it gets into the blood, death is the inevitable conſequence.

The ingenious Dr. *Bracken* recommends the mercurial ointment, for rubbing the chords and tumours before they break, in order to diſperſe them; and when they are broke, to dreſs the ſores with a mixture compoſed of equal parts of *Venice* turpentine and quickſilver. If by this means the mouth become ſore, a gentle purge ſhould be given to prevent a ſalivation. This is doubtleſs a very good method, and if care be not wanting, will often prove effectual.

He alſo recommends the following alterative ball: Take of butter of antimony and bezoar mineral, of each one ounce; beat them up with half an ounce of cordial ball, and give the bigneſs of a walnut, or three quarters of an ounce every day for two or three weeks, faſting two or three hours after it.

WATER-FARCIN. This diſeaſe has no reſemblance to a true farcy, it is really a dropſy, and is of two kinds, one produced by a feveriſh diſpoſition terminating on the ſkin, as often happens in epedimical colds: the other a true dropſy, where the water is not confined to the belly and limbs, but is found in different parts of the body, where a great number of ſoift ſwellings appear, which yield to the preſſure of the finger. The laſt generally proceeds from foul feeding, or from the latter graſs or fogs, which generally riſe in great plenty mornings and evenings at the autumnal ſeaſons, and greatly injure the health of ſuch horſes as continue abroad. Nor is this all, the cold rains common at the ſame time increaſe the evil, and render the blood ſluggiſh and viſcid.

The firſt ſpecies may be relieved by ſlight ſcarifications in the inſide of the leg and thigh, with a ſharp penknife; but in the other ſpecies, we muſt endeavour to diſcharge the water, recover the craſis of the blood,

blood, and brace up the relaxed fibres of the whole body. In order to this a purge muſt be given every week or ten days; and immediately after the firſt, the following balls: Take of nitre, two ounces; of quills powdered, half an ounce; of camphor one dram; and of honey a quantity ſufficient to make the whole into a ball.

Let one of theſe balls be given every day; and to render it more effectual, let it be waſhed down with a horn or two of the following drink: Take of black hellebore, freſh gathered, two pounds: waſh, bruiſe, and boil it in ſix quarts of water, till two quarts are waſted: ſtrain off the liquor, and pour on the remaining hellebore two quarts of white wine, place it in a gentle heat, and let it infuſe forty-eight hours; ſtrain it off, and mix both together, and give the horſe a hornful or two after each ball.

When the horſe has been treated in this manner a ſufficient time, that is till the water is evacuated, and he begins to recover, give him a pint of the following infuſion every night and morning, for a fortnight, faſting two hours after it: Take of gentian root, and zedoary, of each four ounces; of chamomile-flowers, and the tops of centaury, of each two handfuls; of Jeſuit's bark powdered, two ounces; of juniper-berries, four ounces; of filings of iron, half a pound; infuſe the whole in two gallons of ale for a week, ſhaking the veſſel often.

FARRIER. One whoſe employment is to ſhoe horſes, and cure them when diſeaſed or lame.

FARRIER's Pouch, a leather bag in which they carry nippers, drivers, ſhoes for all ſizes of feet, good ſharp nails, and all that is proper for new ſhoeing a horſe that has loſt his ſhoe upon the road.

If you have no Farrier with you, you muſt always in your equipage have a Farrier's pouch well provided, and a groom that knows how to drive nails.

FATTENING of Horses: there are a multitude of things preſcribed for this purpoſe, of which theſe that follow have by experience been found to be the beſt.

1. Take elecampane, cummin-ſeed, tameriſks, aniſe-ſeeds, of each two ounces, and a handful of groundſel; boil all theſe very well with three heads of garlic, cleanſed and ſtamped, in a gallon of ſtrong ale: ſtrain the liquor well, and give the horſe a quart of it lukewarm in a morning, and ſet him up hot. Do this for four or five mornings, and afterwards turn him to graſs, if the weather permit, but if it does not keep him in the houſe; and beſides the aforeſaid drink, take the fine powder of elecampane, and the ſame quantity of cummin-ſeeds powdered, and every time you give him provender, ſprinkle half an ounce of this powder by little and little therein, for fear he ſhould nauſeate it, until it be quite eaten up.

2. Put two ſpoonfuls of diapente in a pint of ſweet wine, brew them together, and give it the horſe for three mornings; for that will take away all infections and ſickneſs from the inward parts: then feed him with provender, at leaſt three times a day, *viz.* after his water in the morning, after his water in the evening, and at nine o'clock at night. And if you perceive that he does not eat his provender well, then change it to another, and let him have moſt of that food he loves beſt.

3. Let the horſe blood; then put half a buſhel of coarſe barley-meal into a pail full of water, ſtirring it about for a conſiderable time, then let it ſtand till it ſink to the bottom; pour off the water into another pail for the horſe's ordinary drink, and make him eat the meat that remains at the bottom of the pail three times a day, morning, noon, and night; but if he refuſe, or ſeem unwilling to eat the meal alone, mix it with a little bran; the next day leſſen the quantity of bran, and at laſt give him none at all, for it ſerves only to accuſtom him to eat the meal: or you may mix a ſmall quantity of oats with the meal, and diminiſh it by degrees as before.

It is to be obſerved, that the barley muſt be ground every day as you uſe it, for it quickly grows ſour, after which the horſe will not taſte it.

There

There are not many horſes which may not be fattened by keeping them to this diet for the ſpace of twenty days.

Barley ground after this manner, purges the horſe, and cools his inward parts; but the greateſt efficacy lies in the water, which is impregnated with the moſt nouriſhing ſubſtance of the meal.

When you perceive your horſe to thrive and grow luſty, you may take him off from his diet by degrees, giving him at firſt, oats once, and barley-meal twice a day; then oats twice, and the meal once, till the horſe is perfectly weaned.

In the mean time you may give him hay, and good ſtraw alſo if you pleaſe, but you muſt not ride him, only walk him ſoftly about half an hour in the middle of the day.

After the horſe has eaten barley-meal eight days, give him the following purgative, if you find he ſtands in need of it: take an ounce of the fineſt aloes, and half an ounce of agaric, and roots of flowers-de-lis, and of *Florence*, of each an ounce; pound all theſe three to powder, and mingle them with a quart of milk, warm as it comes from the cow, if it can conveniently be had, and keep the horſe bridled ſix hours before, and ſix hours after the taking of it, without diſcontinuing his uſual diet.

This purgation will operate effectually, the humours being already prepared, and the body moiſtened and cooled; and therefore the medicine will not occaſion any diſorder or heat, and the horſe will viſibly mend.

After the operation of the purgative is quite ceaſed, the horſe muſt be kept eight days at diet as before.

If horſes of value, that are full of mettle, and of a hot and dry conſtitution, were to be kept to this diet for a convenient ſpace of time, once a year, it would infallibly preſerve them from ſeveral diſtempers; and it is eſpecially uſeful at the end of a campaign, or after a long journey.

If your horſe loſes his appetite, (as it often happens) when he begins to eat, you may tie a chewing-ball to his bitt, renewing it ſo often till he begin to feed heartily on the barley; for theſe balls not only reſtore loſt appetite, but purify the blood, prevent diſeaſes, and contribute to the fattening of the horſe.

FAWN, a buck or doe of the firſt year.

FEATHER IN A HORSES FOREHEAD, *&c.* is nothing elſe but a turning of the hair, which in ſome reſembles an ear of barley, and in others a kind of oylet-hole.

When it reaches a good way along the upper part of the neck, near the mane, it is a good mark; and if it be on each ſide of the neck, the mark is the better.

So likewiſe if there be in the forehead two or three of theſe oylets, ſeparate from each other, or ſo joined that they form a kind of feather; or if the like mark be upon the ply of a horſe's hind thigh, and upon the back part of it, near to where the end of his dock or rump reaches, it is a very good mark.

FEATHER ALSO UPON A HORSE, is a ſort of natural frizzling of the hair, which in ſome places riſes above the lying hair, and there caſts a figure reſembling the top of an ear of corn.

There are feathers in ſeveral places of a horſe's body, and particularly between the eyes.

Many believe, that when the feather is lower than the eyes, 'tis a ſign of a weak ſight; but this remark is not always certain.

A *Roman* feather, is a feather upon a horſe's neck, being a row of hair turned back and raiſed, which forms a mark like a back-ſword near the mane.

FEEL; to feel a horſe in the hand, is to obſerve that the will of the horſe is in the hand, that he taſtes the bridle, and has a good *appui* in obeying the bitt.

To feed a horſe upon the haunches, is to obſerve that he plies or bends them, which is contrary to leaning or throwing upon the ſhoulders.

FELDFARES, *the manner of taking them by water birdlime.*

Take your gun about *Michaelmas*, or when the cold weather begins to come in, and

and kill ſome feldfares; then take one or two of them, and faſten to the top of a tree, in ſuch a manner, that they may ſeem to be alive. When you have done this prepare two or three hundred twigs, take a good birchen bough, and therein place your twigs, having firſt cut off all the ſmall twigs, ſet a feldfare upon the top of the bough, making it faſt, and plant this bough where the feldfares reſort in a morning to feed; for they keep a conſtant place to feed in, till there is no more food for them left.

By this means others flying near will quickly eſpy the top bird, and fly in whole flocks, or a great number, to him.

FERME A FERME; a word peculiar to the manage ſchools, ſignifying in the ſame place, without ſtirring or parting.

You muſt raiſe that horſe *ferme a ferme*. This horſe leaps upon *firma a firma*, and works well at caprioles.

FENCE MONTH, the month wherein deer begin to fawn, during which it is unlawful to hunt in the foreſt. It begins *June* the 19th, and continues to *July* the 19th.

There are alſo certain fence or defence months, or ſeaſons for fiſh, as well as wild beaſts, as appears by *Weſt*, 2. G. 3. in theſe words; *all waters where ſalmon are taken, ſhall be in defence from taking any ſalmons, from the Nativity of our Lord, unto St.* Martin's *day*; *likewiſe that young ſalmons ſhall not be taken nor deſtroyed by nets, &c. from the midſt of* April, *to the Nativity of St.* John *Baptiſt*.

FERRET is a creature that is bred naturally in *England*, but not in *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Spain*; they are tamed for the uſe of thoſe who keep warrens, and others.

The body of this animal is longer than is proportionable: their colour is variable, ſometimes black and white upon the belly; but moſt commonly of a yellowiſh ſandy colour, like wool dyed in urine.

The head is ſomething like that of a mouſe, and therefore into what hole ſoever he can put it, all the body will eaſily follow after.

The eyes are ſmall but fiery, like red hot iron, and therefore ſhe ſees moſt clearly in the dark.

Her voice is a whining cry without changing of it: ſhe hath only two teeth in her nether chap, ſtanding out, and not joined and growing together.

The genital of the male is of a bony ſubſtance, and therefore it always ſtandeth ſtiff, and is not leſſer at one time than another.

The pleaſure of the ſenſe of copulation, is not in the genital part but in the muſcles, tunicles, and nerves wherein the ſaid genital runs.

When they are in copulation, the female lieth down, or bendeth her knees, and continually crieth like a cat, either becauſe the male claweth her with his nails, or by reaſon of the roughneſs of his genital.

The ferret uſually brings forth ſeven or eight at a time, carrying them in her belly for forty days: the young ones are blind for thirty days after they are littered, and they may be uſed for procreation, as their dam is, within forty days after they can ſee.

When they have been tamed, they are nouriſhed with milk, or barley bread, and they can faſt a very long time.

When they walk they contract their long back, and make it ſtand upright in the middle round like a bowl: when they are touched, they ſmell like a martel, and they ſleep very much.

The ferret is a bold audacious animal, an enemy to all others but his own kind; drinking and ſucking in the blood of the beaſt it biteth, but eateth not the fleſh.

When the warrener has occaſion to uſe his ferret, he firſt makes a noiſe in the warren to frighten the conies who are abroad into their burrows, and then he pitches his nets; after that he puts the ferret into the earth, having muzzled her mouth, ſo that ſhe may not ſeize but only frighten the conies out of their burrows, who are afterwards driven by the dogs into the nets or hays, planted for them.

FETLOCK is a tuft of hair as big as the hair of the mane, that grows behind the paſtern joint of many horſes; horſes of low ſize have ſcarce any ſuch tuft.

Some

Some-coach horſes have large fetlocks; and others have ſo much hair upon theirs, that if the coachman does not take care to keep them clean and tight, they will be ſubject to the watery ſores called *the waters*.

FEVERS, [in Farriery] Horſes are very ſubject to fevers, from a great variety of cauſes, and care ſhould be taken as ſoon as the creature is ſeized, to attempt the cure.

When a horſe is ſeized with a fever, he will be remarkably reſtleſs, ranging from one end of the rack to the other; his flanks work; his eyes appear red and inflamed, his tongue parched and dry, his breath hot, and of a ſtrong ſmell; he is often ſmelling to the ground, loſes his appetite, and though he will take the hay into his mouth, does not chew it; his whole body is hotter than ordinary; but not parched; he dungs often, little at a time, uſually hard, and in ſmall pieces. His urine is high coloured, and he generally ſtales with pain and difficulty: he is always craving for water, and drinks often, but very little at a time; and his pulſe is much quicker than common.

Whenever a fever is perceived, the firſt part of the cure is bleeding, and the quantity, if the horſe is ſtrong, and in good condition, would amount to two or three quarts. When this has been done, give him four times a day a pint of the following infuſion: Take of baum, ſage and camomile flowers, of each a handful: of liquorice root ſliced an ounce; and of nitre, three ounces: pour upon theſe ingredients two quarts of boiling water: and when cool ſtrain it off; ſqueeze into it the juice of three lemons, and ſweeten it with honey.

The horſe ſhould eat nothing but ſcalded bran, given him in ſmall quantities; but if he refuſes this, let him have dry bran ſprinkled with water, and let a little hay be put into his rack, as a ſmall quantity of it will not be prejudicial, and a horſe will often eat hay, when he will not touch any thing elſe. His water ſhould be a little warm, given often, but in ſmall quantities; and his cloathing moderate, too much heat being pernicious in a fever.

This method, with good nurſing, will often prove ſufficient to reſtore the horſe to health; but if he refuſes his meat, more blood ſhould be taken from him, the drink continued; and if his dung be hard and knotty, the following clyſter ſhould be given: Take of marſhmallows, two handfuls; of camomile flowers one handful; and of fennel ſeeds, one ounce: boil the whole in three quarts of water, till one quart is waſted; then ſtrain off the liquor, and add to it four ounces of treacle, and a pint of common oil.

This clyſter ſhould be given every other day; and the intermediate day, the following ſhould be given: Take of cream of tartar, and of glauber's ſalts, of each four ounces; diſſolve them in barley-water, and add one ounce of lenetive electuary.

By purſuing this method, the horſe will begin to recover, and he will reliſh his hay, though his flanks will continue to heave pretty much for a fortnight; but nothing more will be requiſite to compleat the cure, than walking him abroad in the air, and giving him plenty of clean litter to reſt on in the ſtable.

But there is another and much worſe ſort of fever, to which horſes are very ſubject, and which often proves fatal, if not properly treated.

The ſymptoms of this diſorder are a ſlow fever, with great depreſſion; he is ſometimes inwardly hot, and outwardly cold; and other times hot all over, but not to any extreme. His eyes appear moiſt and languid; his mouth is continually moiſt, ſo that he is not deſirous of drinking; and when he does, a very little ſatisfies him. He eats very little, and even then moves his joints in a looſe, feeble manner, and grates his teeth very diſagreeably; his body is generally open, his dung ſoft and moiſt, his ſtaleing irregular, ſometimes making little, at others a large quantity of water, which is of a pale colour, and has very little ſediment.

The firſt relief is to take from him a moderate quantity of blood, let it not exceed three pints, but repeat the operation in proportion to his ſtrength, fullneſs, cough,

or

or any tendency to inflammation; after which, the nitre drink already described, may be given, with the addition of an ounce of snake root, three drams of saffron, and the same quantity of camphire first dissolved in a little spirit of wine.

The diet should be scalded or sprinkled bran, and the best flavoured hay given him by handfuls at a time. And it will often be necesary to feed him by hand, as he will not be able to lift his head to the rack.

In this disease, drinking is absolutely necessary to dilute the blood, and therefore if the horse refuses warm water he should be indulged with such as has had only the chill taken off, by standing some time in the stable. And this will be no disadvantage, for the warm water forced on horses, palls their stomachs for a time, and consequently takes away their appetite; but this water which has only stood in the stable restores them.

If this method should not prove sufficient, but the fever continues to increase, the following balls should be given immediately, as the danger augments every hour: Take of contrayerva-root, myrrh, and snake-root powdered, of each two drachms; of saffron, one drachm: of mithridate, or *Venice* treacle, half an ounce, make the whole into a ball, with honey, which should be given twice a day, and washed down with two or three horns of an infusion of snake-root, sweetened with honey, and acidulated with half-a-pint of vinegar.

If these balls should not answer the intention (which will not often be the case) add to each a drachm of camphire, and, when the horse is of value, the same quantity of castor.

Or the following drink may be given, which has been often attended with success: Take of camphire one drachm, dissolved in an ounce of rectified spirit of wine, pour it gradually into a pint of distilled vinegar, and give it at two doses.

Perhaps there is not a more powerful and effectual medicine known than camphire, in all these kinds of putrid fevers, being active, attenuating, and particularly calculated to promote secretions of urine and perspiration, the two principal outlets by which the febrile matters are discharged; and it would be fortunate for the poor beast, and advantageous to the farrier, if it were oftener given than at present.

It is necessary to be observed, that if the horse should prove costive, clysters, or an opening drink will be necessary; and should he purge, care must be taken not to suppress it, if moderate; but if it continues long enough to render the horse feeble, add diacodium to his drink instead of mithridate.

Another necessary observation is, to let him drink plentifully, as that will greatly tend to promote the operation of the above medicines, and consequently render them more effectual in curing the disorder.

A particular regard should also be had to his staling, which must be repressed by proper astringents, and giving him lime water, if it should flow in too great quantities: and on the other hand, if it happens, that he is too remiss that way, and stales too little, as to occasion a fulness and swelling of his body and legs, the following drink should be given: Take of salt prunella, or nitre, one ounce; of juniper berries, and *Venice* turpentine, of each half an ounce, make the whole into a ball, with oil of amber.

Two or three of these balls may be given at proper intervals, and washed down with a decoction of marshmallows sweetened with honey.

These are the best methods of managing fevers, and will generally prove successful; but sometimes art will fail, and the horse will discharge a greenish or reddish gleet from his nostrils, and sneeze very frequently; he will continue to loose his flesh, become hide-bound, refuse his meat, swell about the joints, and his eyes appear as if fixed and dead, and a purging ensue, in which he will discharge a fœtid, dark coloured matter; when these symptoms appear, his case may be considered as desperate, and all attempts to save him will be in vain.

But, on the contrary, when his skin feels

kindly, his ears and feet continue of a moderate warmth, his eye looks brisk and lively, his nose continues clear and dry, his appetite mends, he lays down with ease, and dungs and stales regularly, you may conclude that the danger is over, and nothing wanting but care to compleat the cure.

But you must be very attentive to his feeding, and not suffer him to eat too much; his diet should be light; a small quantity only given him at one time, and increased by degrees, as he gathers strength; for horses have often catched great surfeits, and relapsed into their former disease, merely through over-feeding.

Sometimes the fever will be brought to intermit, or leave the creature for a time. If this should happen, be very careful as soon as you find the fit is over, to give him an ounce of Jesuit's bark, and repeat it every six hours, till the creature has taken five or six ounces: if any eruptions or swellings, they should be encouraged, as they are good symptoms, and denote a termination of the distemper, and that no more medicines are necessary:

In the years 1732, and 1773, a terrible epedemic fever raged among the horses, and it was then found by experience, that the simplest method was attended with the best success, and that those who treated the distemper in the following manner were rarely disappointed.

The first operation was to bleed largely, to the quantity of three quarts, if the horse was strong and full of flesh; and if his lungs were not relieved by it, but continued stuffed and loaded, the bleeding was repeated, and a rowel put in the chest or belly.

These previous operations being performed, take care to dilute the blood, by giving the creature plenty of water, or white drink: and let his meat be warm bran mashes, and his hay sprinkled. If the fever should increase, which may be known by the symptoms above described, give him an ounce of nitre thrice a day in his water, or made up into a ball with honey. Let his body be kept cool and open, with the opening drink, given twice or thrice a week; for an ounce of salt of tartar may be given every day, dissolved in his water, observing to omit the nitre. After a week's treatment in this manner, the cordial ball may be given once or twice a day, and washed down with an infusion of liquorice root sweetened with honey; to which may be added, when the phlegm is tough, or cough dry and husky, a quarter of a pint of linseed, or sallad oil, mixed with an equal quantity of oxymel of squills.

Care should be taken on these occasions to keep the head and throat warmer than common, as the kernels about the latter are generally swelled, to promote a free perspiration, and increase the running at the nose, which has the same effect in a horse, as spitting in the human species. But never attempt to syringe the nose, as some too often do, to promote the discharge; for it has a quite contrary effect, and will lessen the quantity of matter which should be increased as much as possible. The checking of this matter, not only increases the fever, but also occasions bad swellings in the parts and glands, in and near the head. And let me once for all remind the practitioner, that all such discharges are critical, and thrown off by nature to free herself from the load that oppresses her, and consequently should by all means be promoted.

FIANTS, } the dung of deer.
FAUNTS, }

FIMASHING, the dunging of any sort of wild beasts.

FIG IN HORSES, a disease that takes it's name from a wart or broad piece of flesh growing upon the frush towards the heel, resembling a fig in shape.

It proceeds from some hurt received in the foot, that has not been thoroughly cured: or by a stub or nail, bone, thorn, or stone, and sometimes by an over reach upon the heel or frush.

The general method of cure, is to cut away the hoof for the more easy effecting it; and then to bind a piece of spunge close on the part, which will eat off the fig to the very root, and then they heal the sore with the green ointment.

FILANDERS,

FILANDERS, a diſeaſe in hawks, of which there are ſeveral ſorts: they are worms as ſmall as a thread, and about an inch long, which lie wrapt up in a thin ſkin, or net, near the reins, apart from either gut or gorge.

FILLETS, the loins of a horſe, which begin at the place where the hinder part of the ſaddle reſts.

FILLY, a term among horſe-dealers to denote the female or mare colt.

FILM WHITE UPON THE EYE OF A HORSE, may be removed by lifting up the eye-lid, after the eye has been waſhed with wine, and ſtroaking it gently with one's thumb with wheat flour: alſo common ſalt, or ſalt of lead, beaten fine and put into the eye is proper to conſume a film; or you may waſh the horſe's eye with your ſpittle in the morning faſting, having firſt put a little ſalt into your mouth: but there is nothing ſo effectual, as ſal-armoniac beaten and put into the eye, and repeated every day till the film is gone.

FIRE, to give the fire to a horſe, is to apply the firing iron red hot to ſome preternatural ſwelling in order to diſcuſs it; which is oftentimes done by clapping the firing iron to the ſkin without piercing through.

We give fire to farcy knots by running a pointed burning iron into the ulcer.

We likewiſe give fire for wrenches of the paſterns.

FIRING IRON, is a piece of copper or iron about a foot long, one end of which is made flat, and forged like a knife, the back of it being half an inch thick, and the fore edge about five or ſix times thinner.

When the farrier has made his firing iron red hot in his forge, he applies the thinneſt part to a horſe's ſkin, and ſo gives the fire to the hams, or ſuch places as ſtand in need of it.

FISH, as to the quality of breeding them, it is ſcarce to be found out by any certain ſymptom; for ſome very promiſing ponds do not always prove ſerviceable: one of the beſt indications of a breeding pond, is when there is good quantity of ruſh and grazing about it, with gravelly ſhoals, ſuch as horſe-ponds uſually have; ſo that when a water takes thus to breeding, with a few milters and ſpawners, two or three of each, a whole country may be ſtocked in a ſhort time. Eels and perch are of very good uſe to keep down the ſtock of fiſh; for they prey much upon the ſpawn and fry of bred fiſh, and will probably deſtroy the ſuperfluity of them. As for pike, perch, tench, roach, *&c.* they are obſerved to breed in almoſt any waters, and very numerouſly; only eels never breed in ſtanding waters that are without ſprings; and in ſuch are neither found nor encreaſe, but by putting in; yet where ſprings are, they are never wanting though not put in. And, which is moſt ſtrange of all, no perſon ever ſaw in an eel, the leaſt token of propagation, either by milt or ſpawn; ſo that whether they breed at all, and how they are produced, are queſtions equally myſterious, and never as yet reſolved.

For the method of feeding fiſh, take the following remarks: 1. In a ſtew, thirty or forty carps may be kept up from *October* to *March*, without feeding; and by fiſhing with tramels or flews in *March*, or *April*, you may take from your great waters to recruit the ſtews; but you muſt not fail to feed all ſummer from *March* to *October* again, as conſtantly as cooped chickens are fed, and it will turn to as good an account.

2. The care of feeding is beſt committed to a butler or gardener, who ſhould be always at hand; becauſe the conſtant and regular ſerving of the fiſh, conduces very much to their well eating and thriving.

3. Any ſort of grain boiled is good to feed with, eſpecially peaſe, and malt coarſe ground; the grains after brewing while freſh and ſweet are very proper; but one buſhel of malt not brewed will go as far as two of grains; chippings of bread, and ſcraps off a table, ſteeped in tap droppings of ſtrong beer or ale, are excellent food for carps; of theſe the quantity of two quarts to thirty carps every day is ſufficient, and to feed morning and evening, is better than once a day only.

4. There is a ſort of food for fiſh that may

be called accidental, and is no leſs improving than the beſt that can be provided; and that is, when the pools happen to receive the waſh of commons, where many ſheep have paſture, the water is enriched by the ſoil, and will feed a much greater number of carps than otherwiſe it would do; and farther, the dung that falls from cattle ſtanding in the water in hot weather, is alſo a very great nouriſhment to fiſh.

5. More particularly, the moſt proper food to raiſe pikes to an extraordinary fatneſs, is eels, and without them it is not to be done but in a long time; otherwiſe ſmall perches are the beſt meat you can give them. Breams put into a pike-pond, breed exceedingly, and are fit to maintain pikes, that will take care they ſhall not encreaſe over much; the numerous fry of roaches and rouds which come from the greater pools into the pikes quarters, will likewiſe be good diet for them.

6. Pikes in all ſtreams, and carps in hungry ſpringing waters, being fed at certain times, will come up and take their meat almoſt from your hand; and it is a diverting object, to ſee the greedineſs and ſtriving that will be among them for the good bits, with the boldneſs they will attain to by conſtant and regular feeding.

7. The moſt convenient feeding place is towards the mouth of the pond, at the depth of about half a yard; for by that means the deep will be kept clean and neat, as it were a parlour to retire to, and reſt in: the meat thrown into the water without other trouble will be picked up by the fiſh, and nothing ſhall be loſt; yet there are ſeveral ingenious devices for giving them food, eſpecially peaſe; as a ſquare board let down with the meat upon it by the four corners, whence a ſtring comes, made faſt to the end of a ſtick like a ſcale, which may be readily managed.

8. When fiſh are fed in the larger pools or ponds, where their numbers are alſo great, there will be ſome expence as well as pains: but as ſoon as they are taken out, and it appears how they are thriven, you will allow both well employed, either malt boiled or freſh grains, is the beſt food in this caſe. Thus carps may be fed and raiſed like capons, and tenches will feed as well, but perch are not for a ſtew in feeding time.

As to the benefits that redound from the keeping of fiſh, beſides furniſhing your table, obliging your friends, and raiſing money, your land will be vaſtly improved, ſo as to be really worth and yield more this way, than by any other employment whatſoever: for ſuppoſe it to be a meadow of 2 *l.* per acre: four acres in pond, will return you every year a thouſand fed carps, from the leaſt ſize to fourteen or fifteen inches long; beſides pikes, perch, tench, and other fry; the carps are ſaleable, and will bring 6*d*, 9*d*. and perhaps 12*d*. a piece, amounting in all to 25*l*. which is 6*l*. 5*s*. per acre, the charge of carriage only to be deducted.

When a great water is deſigned to be brought, you take the firſt ſpit of the ground upon which the bank is to ſtand, and form the pan of the pond. Now in caſe you convey the earth taken thence to ſome place where it may be eaſily removed upon your tillage-land, let it lie there to rot the ſod, and there is not a better manure to be had, being alſo more than pays the charge of digging and carrying it off.

You gain the making of ſtews, and it may be other ponds for the convenience of your cattle, all at one expence; for if you are obliged to dig clay and earth for your bank, it is as eaſily taken where it does this, as otherwiſe.

If the ſoil about the waters be in any wiſe mooriſh, it may be planted with oſiers, which yield a certain yearly crop.

The feed of the pond, when laid dry, and the corn, *i. e.* oats, which you may have upon the bottom, though meer mud, is very conſiderable.

If cattle graze near your great pools, they will delight to come and ſtand in the water, which conduces much to the thriving of your beaſts, as well as to the feeding of your fiſh by their dunging, as has been already hinted: it is therefore adviſable to have

have ponds in cow-paſtures and grazing-grounds.

As to the ſowing of oats in the bottom of a pond, take care to dry your great water once in three, or at moſt four years, and that at the end of *January*, or beginning of *March*, which (if the year do not prove very unſeaſonable) will be time enough. After *Michaelmas* following, you may put in a great ſtock of fiſh, and thin them in ſucceeding years as the feed declines. *See* POND-HEADS.

FISHING-FLIES, are both natural and artificial; the natural are almoſt innumerable, of which I ſhall name only the moſt principal, *viz.* the dun-fly, the ſtone or may-fly, the tawny fly, the vine-fly, the ſhell-fly, the cloudy and blackiſh fly, the flag-fly; alſo caterpillars, canker-flies, bear-flies, *&c.* all which appear either ſooner or later, according as the ſpring proves forward or backward; and theſe flies are all good in their ſeaſon, for ſuch fiſh as riſe at the fly.

The better to know the fly the fiſh covets moſt, when you come to the river-ſide in the morning, beat the buſhes with your rod, and take up as many various ſorts as you can, and make a trial of them, and by that means you will find which ſort they bite moſt eagerly at; though they will ſometimes change their fly, but this is only when they have glutted themſelves with that ſort they like beſt.

There are two ways of fiſhing with theſe natural flies, *viz.* either on the ſurface of the water, or a little underneath it.

If you angle for chevin, roch or dace, move not the natural fly ſwiftly when you ſee the fiſh make at it, but rather let it glide freely towards him with the ſtream; but if it be in a ſtill and ſlow water, draw the fly ſlowly ſide-ways by him, and this will cauſe him to purſue it eagerly.

As for the artificial fly, it is ſeldom uſed but in bluſtering weather, when the waters are ſo diſturbed by the wind, that a natural fly cannot well be ſeen, nor reſt upon them.

There are twelve ſorts of dubs or artificial flies, of which theſe that follow are the principal.

1. For *March*, the dun-fly; made of dun wool, and the feathers of the partridge's wing; or the body made of black wool and the feathers of a black drake.

2. For *April*, the ſtone-fly; the body made of black wool, dyed yellow under the wings and tail.

3. For the beginning of *May*, the ruddy fly; made of red wool and bound about with black ſilk, with the feathers of a black capon hanging dangling on his ſides, next his tail.

4. For *June*, the greeniſh fly; the body made of black wool, with a yellow liſt on either ſide, the wings taken off the wings of a buzzard, bound with black broken hemp.

5. The mooriſh fly, the body made of duſkiſh wool, and the wings of the blackiſh mail of a drake.

6. The tawny fly good till the middle of *June*; the body made of tawny wool, the wings made contrary one againſt the other, of the whitiſh mail of a white drake.

7. For *July*, the waſp-fly; the body made of black wool, caſt about with yellow ſilk, and the wings of drakes feathers.

8. The ſteel-fly, good in the middle of *July*; the body made with greeniſh wool, caſt about with the feathers of a peacock's tail, and the wings made of thoſe of the buzzard.

9. For *Auguſt*, the drake fly; the body made with black wool caſt about with black ſilk, his wings of the mail of a black drake, with a black head. *For the different kinds of Fiſh, and Directions for taking them, ſee each under their proper Article; as for* CARP-FISHING *ſee* CARP.

Directions for artificial Fly-fiſhing.

1. Fiſh in a river that has been ſomewhat diſturbed by rain, or in a cloudy day, when the waters are moved by a gentle breeze; if the wind be gentle, the beſt angling will be in ſwift ſtreams, but if it blow ſomewhat ſtrong, but not ſo but that you may conveniently guard your tackle, the fiſh will riſe in plain deeps.

2. Al-

2. Always angle with a ſmall fly and clear wings, in clear rivers; but uſe larger in muddy places.

3. Keep at as good diſtance from the water-ſide as you can, and fiſh down the ſtream with the ſun at your face, and touch not the water with your line.

4. When the water becomes browniſh after rain, uſe an orange fly; and in a clear day, a light coloured fly, and a dark fly for dark waters, &c.

5. Have ſeveral of the ſame of every ſort of fly, differing in colour, to ſuit the colours of ſeveral waters and weathers.

6. Let the fly fall firſt into the water, and not the line, which will be apt to fright the fiſh.

7. Let your line be twice the length of your rod, unleſs the river be encumbered with wood.

8. In ſlow rivers, or ſtill places, caſt the fly over croſs the river, and let it ſink a little in the water, and draw it gently back with the current.

9. Make uſe of a quick eye and nimble hand, to ſtrike preſently with the riſing of the fiſh, leſt he ſhould have time to ſpew out the hook.

Every one that delights in fly-fiſhing, ought to learn the way of making two ſorts of artificial flies; the palmer, ribbed with ſilver or gold, and the may-fly.

In the making of the palmer-fly, you muſt arm your line on the inſide of the hook, and cut off ſo much of a mallard's feathers to make the wings.

Then lay the outermoſt part of the feather next the hook, and the point of the feather towards the ſhank of the hook, whip it three or four times about the hook with the ſame ſilk you armed your hook, and make the ſilk faſt.

Take the hackle of the neck of a cock, or capon, (but a plover's top is beſt) and take off one ſide of the feather, and then take the hackle, ſilk, or gold or ſilver thread, and make all theſe faſt at the bent of the hook, working them up to the wings, ſhifting your fingers every turn and making a ſtop, then the gold will fall right, which make faſt.

After this, take the hook betwixt yo finger and thumb, in the left hand, an with a needle or pin part the wings in tw then with the arming ſilk, (having faſtene all hitherto) whip it about as it falls acro between the wings, and with your thum turn the point of the feather towards th bent of the hook, then work it three o four times about the ſhank, and faſten it and view the proportion for other flies.

If you make the grounds of hog's-wool, ſandy, black, or white, or bear's-wool, o of a red bullock, work theſe grounds on a waxed ſilk, and arm and ſet on the wings as before directed.

The body of the may-fly muſt be wrought with ſome of theſe grounds, which will be admirably well when ribbed with black hair or ſilk.

Others make them with ſandy hog's wool, ribbed with black ſilk, and winged with a mallard's feather, according to the Angler's fancy.

The oak-fly muſt be made with orange tawney, or orange coloured cruel, and black for the body; and the brawn of the mallard's feather for the wings.

Laſtly, there is another fly, the body of which is made of the ſtrain of a peacock's feather.

March is the month to begin to angle with the fly, but if the weather prove windy or cloudy, there are ſeveral ſorts of palmers that are good at that time: the firſt is a black palmer, ribbed with ſilver; the ſecond, a black palmer with an orange tawny body; thirdly, a palmer whoſe body is all black; laſtly, there is a red palmer, ribbed with gold, and a red hackle mixed with orange cruel.

Obſerve, that the lighteſt flies are for cloudy and dark weather, and the darkeſt for bright and light; and the reſt for indifferent ſeaſons.

Salmon flies ſhould be made with their wings ſtanding one behind the other, whether two or four, and of the gaudieſt colours that can be, for he delights in ſuch; and this chiefly in the wings, which muſt be long as well as the tail.

An

An Epitome of the whole art of FISHING, wherein is ſhewn (at one view) the harbours, ſeaſons and depths, for catching all ſorts of fiſh uſually angled for; alſo the various baits for each, ſo digeſted as to contain the eſſence of all the treatiſes ever wrote on the ſubject, exempt from their ſuperfluities, which tend more to perplex than inſtruct.

Names.	Where found.	Seaſon.	Time to ang.	Depth from ground.	Proper Baits.			
					Flies No.	Paſtes No.	Worms No.	Fiſh and Inſects No.
Bream	rough ſtr. river or mid. pond	Apr. to Mich.	Sun riſe to 9 3 to Sun ſet	touch ground	——	1 3	1 to 7	No. 8
Barbel	gravel bank in currents under bridges	Apr. to Aug.	very early or late	ditto	——	2	2 6 7	——
Bleak	ſandy bottom deep rivers, ſhips ſterns*	May to Oct.	all day	6 inches from bottom	1 2	2	2 3 8	——
Carp	ſtill deep mud bottom pond or river.	May to Aug.	Sun riſes to 9 3 to ſun ſet	3 inches from bottom hot weather mid water	——	1 3 4	1 2 3 4 7	——
Chub or Chevin	ditto	May to Dec.	ditto	ditto	1 to 5	2	1 2 4 5	7 8
Dace	ſandy bottom deep river ſhips ſterns*	May to Oct.	all day	6 to 12 inches from bottom	ditto	3 4	1 to 5 & 8	——
Gudgeon	gravel ſhoals	May to Oct.	ditto	near or on ground	——	ditto	2 8	——
Pike	near clay banks	All the year	ditto	mid water	wh. ſtro. and ſnap	line float hook fixt	—— on ſhore	1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Pearch	river in ſtream gravel or weedy	May to Aug.	S. riſe to 10 2 to Sun ſet	ditto	2	1	3 5 7 8	1 6
	pond deepeſt pt bottom	Aug. to May		6 inches from bottom				
Pope	deep holes in rivers	May to Oct.	mid. day	ditto	5	——	all	——
Roach	ſandy bottom deep river, ſhips ſterns*	May to Oct.	all day ditto	6 to 12 inches	1 2 4 5	3 4	ditto	8
Salmon	deep rivers	Mar. to Sept.	8 to 9, 3 to 6	mid way to the bottom	all large	——	1 5 6 7	1
Smelts	ſhips ſterns* and docks	Apr. to Oct.	all day	mid way to the bottom variable	all ſmall	——	1 2 5	bits of ſmelts
Trout	purling ſtream and eddies of ſtony bottom river	Mar. to Mich.	ditto	cold weather 6 inches to 9 hot wea. top to mid water	1 to 5	——	1 2 5 to 8	1 8
Tench	mud bottom river or pond	All the year	Sun riſe to 9 3 to Sun ſet	cold wea. 3 inch. from bot. hot weather mid water	——	1 3 4	1 3 4 to 7	——
Umber or Grayling	clay bottom, ſwift ſtream	All the year	all day	cold weather 6 to 9 inches hot wea. top to mid water	1 to 5	——	all	1 8

FIS

A description of proper baits for the several sorts of FISH *referred to in the foregoing table.*

FLIES.

1. Stone-fly, found under hollow ſtones at the ſide of rivers, is of a brown colour, with yellow ſtreaks on the back and belly, has large wings, and is in ſeaſon from *April* to *July*.

2. Green-drake, found among ſtones by river ſides, has a yellow body ribbed with green, is long and ſlender, with wings like a butterfly, his tail turns on his back, and from *May* to *Midſummer* is very good.

3. Oak-fly, found in the body of an old oak or aſh, with its head downwards, is of a brown colour, and excellent from *May* to *September*; for trout, put a cod-bait or gentle on the point, and let it ſink a few inches in clear water.

4. Palmer-fly, or worm, found on leaves of plants, is commonly called a caterpillar, and when it comes to a fly is excellent for trout.

5. Ant-fly, found in ant-hills from *June* to *September*.

6. The may-fly is to be found playing at the river-ſide, eſpecially againſt rain.

7. The black-fly is to be found upon every hawthorn, after the buds are come off.

PASTES.

1. Take the blood of ſheeps hearts, and mix it with honey and flour worked to a proper conſiſtence.

2. Take old cheeſe grated, a little butter ſufficient to work it, and colour it with ſaffron: in winter uſe ruſty bacon inſtead of butter.

3. Crumbs of bread chewed or worked with honey, (or ſugar), moiſtened with gum-ivy water.

4. Bread chewed, and worked in the hand till ſtiff. *See for more under the Article* PASTE FOR ANGLING: *as alſo for* WORMS *under its proper Article.*

WORMS.

1. The earth-bob, found in ſandy groun after ploughing; it is white, with a re head and bigger than a gentle: another i found in heathy ground, with a black o blue head. Keep them in an earthen veſſe well covered, and a ſufficient quantity o the mould they harbour in. They are ex cellent from *April* to *November*.

2. Gentles, to be had from putrid fleſh let them lie in wheat bran a few days befor uſed.

3. Flag-worms, found in the roots o flags; they are of a pale yellow colour, ar longer and thinner than a gentle, and muſ be ſcowered like them.

4. Cow-turd-bob, or clap-bait, found under a cow-turd from *May* to *Michaelmas* it is like a gentle, but larger. Keep it in its native earth like the earth-bob.

5. Cadis-worm, or cod-bait, found under looſe ſtones in ſhallow rivers; they are yellow, bigger than a gentle, with a black or blue head, and are in ſeaſon from *April* to *July*. Keep them in flannel bags.

6. Lob-worm, found in gardens; it is very large, and has a red head, a ſtreak down the back, and a flat broad tail.

7. Marſh-worms, found in marſhy ground; keep them in moſs ten days before you uſe them: their colour is a blueiſh red, and are a good bait from *March* to *Michaelmas*.

8. Brandling red-worms, or blood-worms, found in rotten dunghills and tanners bark; they are ſmall red-worms, very good for all ſmall fiſh, have ſometimes a yellow tail, and are called tag-tail.

FISH *and* INSECTS.

1. Minnow. 2. Gudgeon. 3. Roach. 4. Dace. 5. Smelt. 6. Yellow Frog. 7. Snail Slit. 8. Graſshopper.

FITCH, } a pole-cat; alſo the
FITCHOW, } ſkin or fur of that creature.

FIVES. *See* VIVES.

FLAG-WORM, an inſect ſo called, becauſe it is found and bred in flaggy ponds

or ſedgy places, hanging to the fibres, or ſmall ſtrings that grow to the roots of the flags, and they are uſually incloſed in a yellow or reddiſh huſk or caſe.

FLEAM, is a ſmall inſtrument of fine ſteel, compoſed of two or three moveable lancets for bleeding a horſe; and ſometimes making inciſions upon occaſion, and ſo ſupplying the room of an inciſion-knife.

FLANKS, the ſides of an horſe. In a ſtrict ſenſe, the flanks of a horſe are the extremities of his belly, where the ribs are wanting, and below the loins. They ſhould be full, and at the top of them on each ſide, ſhould be a feather; and the nearer thoſe feathers are to each other, ſo much the better: but if they be as it were within view, then the mark is excellent.

The diſtance between the laſt rib and haunch-bone, which is properly the flank, ſhould be ſhort, which is termed well-coupled: ſuch horſes are moſt hardy, and will endure labour longeſt.

If a horſe have a flank full enough, you are to conſider whether it be too large; that is, if over-againſt that part of the thigh, called the ſtiffle, the flank fall too low; for in that caſe it is a great advance to purſineſs, eſpecially if the horſe be not very young.

A horſe is ſaid to have no flank if the laſt of the ſhort ribs be at a conſiderable diſtance from the haunch-bone; although ſuch horſes may for the time have very good bodies, yet when they are hard laboured, they will looſe them.

A horſe alſo is ſaid to have no flank when his ribs are too much ſtraightened in their compaſs, which is eaſily perceived, by comparing their height with that of the haunch-bones, for they ought to be as high, and equally raiſed up as they are, or but very little leſs, when the horſe is in good caſe.

A horſe is likewiſe ſaid to have little flanks, to be ſorrily bodied, to be grunt-bellied and thin gutted, when his flank turns up like a grey-hound, and his ribs are flat, narrow and ſhort.

A well flanked horſe, is one that has wide and well-made ribs, and a good body. In this caſe the word flank is uſed in the room of gut.

To prevent Flies teazing Cattle.

Boil bay-berries in oil, and anoint them with it, and they will never ſit on cattle; or, wet the hair of horſes, with the juice of the leaves of gourd at *Midſummer*, and they will not moleſt them. If cattle are anointed with the juice of areſmart, flies will not come near them, though it is the heat of ſummer.

To FLING, is the fiery and obſtinate action of an unruly horſe.

To fling like a cow, is to raiſe only one leg, and give a blow with it.

To fling, or kick with the hind-legs. *See* YERK.

FLINTS, for fowling-pieces ſhould be clear, but whether dark or light coloured is immaterial. Their ſize ſhould be ſuited to the gun, and be neither too large and thick, or too ſmall and ſlight; the firſt will not give freely, and the other will be apt to break.

FLOATS FOR FISHING, are made divers ways; ſome uſe the quills of *Muſcovy* ducks, which are the beſt for ſlow waters, but for ſtrong ſtreams cork floats are the beſt; therefore take a good ſound cork, without ſtraws or holes, and bore it through with a hot iron, into which put a quill of a fit proportion; then pare the cork into a pyramidal form, of what ſize you pleaſe, and grind it ſmooth.

FLOAT-ANGLING. In this the line ſhould be longer than the rod by two or three feet, and let the pellet that is put upon it be neither ſo heavy as to ſink the cork or float, nor ſo light as to hinder the ſmalleſt touch from pulling it under water, becauſe that is the only ſign you have of a bite. In rivers it will be moſt proper to make uſe of a cork; but in ſtanding waters a quill may ſerve well enough.

FLOUNDERS, may be fiſhed for all day long, either in a ſwift ſtream, or in the ſtill deep water; but beſt in the ſtream, in the months of *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*: the moſt

proper baits, are all ſorts of worms, waſps, and gentles.

FLY-ANGLING, Let the rod be light and the line twice as long as your rod, and very ſtrong at top, and go gradually taper, till you have only a ſingle hair at the hook. You muſt contrive to have the wind on your back, and the ſun, if it ſhines, to be before you, and to fiſh down the ſtream: and carry the point or top of your rod downward, by which means the ſhadow of yourſelf and the rod too, will be the leaſt offenſive to the fiſh, for the ſight of any ſhade diſturbs the fiſh, and ſpoils ſport.

In *March* or *April*, if the weather be dark, or a little windy or cloudy, the beſt fiſhing with the palmer-worm, which, with the may-fly, are the ground of all fly-angling. *See the Article* FISHING

Till you are a proficient, every throw will go near to coſt you a hook: therefore practiſe for ſome time without one; or get your flies dreſſed on ſilk-worm gut, and you will not eaſily break them off. *See Article* FISHING.

The beſt times to uſe a fly are, when the river has been a little diſcoloured by rain, and is again clearing, or in a cloudy, breezy day. When the wind is high, chuſe the ſtill deep; when ſmall or none, the running ſtreams, and uſe then the natural; in boiſterous weather the artificial fly. In clear ſtreams uſe a ſmall fly; in leſs clear, one larger; a light coloured fly in a bright day; a dark fly for dark waters, and an orange fly in muddy ones.

To FLY ON HEAD, [in Falconry] is, when a hawk miſſing her quarry, betakes herſelf to the next check, as crows, *&c.*

To FLY CROSS [in Falconry] is ſaid of a hawk when ſhe flies at great birds, as cranes, geeſe, *&c.*

To FLY THE HEELS: a horſe is ſaid to fly the heels when he obeys the ſpur. *See* SPUR *and* HEELS.

FOAL. Colt is the young male of the horſe kind, as filly is the female. It is no difficult matter to know the ſhape that a foal is like to be of, for the ſame ſhape he carries at a month, he will carry at ſix years old, if he be not abuſed in after keeping; and as the good ſhape appears, ſo do the defects alſo.

And as to heighth, it is obſerved, that a large ſhin-bone, long from the knee to the paſtern, ſhews a tall horſe; for which, another way is, to ſee what ſpace he has between his knee and withers, which being doubled, it will be his heighth when he is a competent horſe.

There are alſo means to know their goodneſs; for if they are ſtirring ſpirits, free from affrights, wanton of diſpoſition, and very active at leaping and running, and ſtriving for maſtery, ſuch generally prove good mettled horſes; and thoſe on the contrary are jades.

And if their hoofs be ſtrong, deep, tough, ſmooth, upright ſtanding, and hollow, they cannot be bad; therefore the *Barbary* horſe is well known by his hoof,

Foals are uſually foaled about the beginning of ſummer, and it is cuſtomary to let him run till *Michaelmas* with the mare, at which time they may be weaned. Some however maintain that a foal is rendered much ſooner fit for ſervice by being allowed to ſuck the whole winter, and weaned about *Candlemas* or *Shrovetide*. When firſt weaned, let them not be kept in the hearing of their dam, but ſhould be kept in a convenient houſe with a low rack and menger for hay and oats; the hay muſt be very ſweet and fine, eſpecially at firſt, and a little white bran ſhould be mixed with their oats in order to keep their bodies open, and make them eat and drink freely. When foals are kept up in the winter, they are not to be immured continually in the ſtable; but in the middle of the day, when the ſun ſhines warm, they ſhould always be allowed to play about for an hour or two, and when the winter is over, they ſhould be turned into ſome dry ground where the graſs is ſweet and ſhort, and where there is good water, that they may drink at pleaſure. The winter after they may be kept in the ſtable without any further care than that which is taken of other horſes; but after the firſt year, fillies and colts ſhould not be kept

kept together. *For the manner of breaking them ſee the article* HORSE.

FODDER, any kind of meat for horſes, or other cattle. In ſome places hay and ſtraw mingled together, is peculiary denominated fodder.

FOGGAGE, [in the Foreſt law] is rank graſs not eaten up in ſummer.

FOILING, [among Sportſmen] the footing and treading of a deer, that is on the graſs and ſcarce viſible.

FOLD-NET, a ſort of net with which ſmall birds are taken in the night, as repreſented in *Plate* VII. *fig.* 1. and which may be carried by one man, if ſmall; or if large, two may manage it, and is as follows:

When the net is fixed on both ſides to two ſtrong, ſtrait, and light poles, you muſt have, at leaſt, two or three luſty men to aſſiſt you, all very ſilent; the poles whereon your nets are tied, ſhould be about twelve feet long, that ſo they may hold up the higher.

He who bears the lights, which ſhould be torches, muſt carry them behind the nets in the midſt of them, about two yards from them; and ſo order it as to carry the nets between the wind and the birds, who all naturally rooſt on their perches with their breaſts againſt the wind; by this means, he that beats the buſhes on the other ſide of the hedge, will drive them out the way towards the light.

When you find any bird in your net, you need not make much haſte, for it will enſnare them of itſelf, and they cannot get away ſuddenly.

FONCEAU, is the bottom, or end, of a cannon-bitt-mouth; that is, the part of the bitt that joins it to the banquet. *See* CHAPERON.

FOOT OF A HORSE, conſiſts of the hoof or coffin; which is all the horn that appears when the horſe's foot is ſet on the ground.

It is a great imperfection to have feet too large and fat, or to have them too little: ſuch horſes as have them too large, are for the moſt part very heavy, and apt to ſtumble, eſpecially if with ſuch feet they have weak legs, and too long paſterns; on the other hand, too ſmall feet are much to be ſuſpected, becauſe they are often painful and ſubject to cloven quarters, and other imperfections.

FOOT OF A HORSE, is the extremity of the leg, from the cronet to the lower part of the hoof.

The four feet are diſtinguiſhed by four different names; the two fore feet are by ſome called the hands of a horſe, but that term is in diſuſe; the common expreſſion being the far fore foot, to denote the right foot before; the near fore foot, the ſtirrup foot, and the bridle hand foot, to denote the left before.

Of the two hinder feet, the right is called the far hind foot; and when ſpears were uſed, it was called the ſpear-foot becauſe in reſting the ſpear, the ſocket of it anſwered the right foot.

The left hind foot, is called the near foot behind.

FAT-FOOT; a horſe is ſaid to have a fat foot, when the hoof is ſo thin and weak, that unleſs the nails be drove very ſhort, he runs the riſk of being pricked in ſhoeing: the *Engliſh* horſes are very ſubject to this diſorder. A horſe's foot is ſaid to be derobe, *i. e.* robbed, or ſtolen, when it is worn and waſted by going without ſhoes, ſo that for want of hoof it is difficult to ſhoe them.

FOOTGELD, } an amercement, or
FOUTGELD, } fine laid upon thoſe who lie within the bounds of a foreſt, for not lawing or cutting out the ball of their dogs feet; and to be quit of footgeld, is a privilege to keep dogs there unlawed and uncontrouled.

FOREHEAD OF A HORSE., ſhould be ſomewhat broad; ſome would have it a little raiſed, but a flat one is moſt beautiful.

A horſe ſhould have in his forehead that which we call a feather, which is a natural frizzling or turning of the hair; if he have two that are near, or touch, the mark is ſo much the better.

If a horſe be neither white, dappled, nor approaching theſe colours, he ſhould have a ſtar or blaze in his forehead: it being a de-

feet, not only as to the beauty, but often as to the goodneſs of the horſe of any dark colour to be without one.

FORE-LEGS OF A HORSE, conſiſt of an arm, a fore-thigh and the ſhank, both which, the larger, broader, and more nervous they are, the better.

FORE-LOIN, [with Hunters] is when a hound going before the reſt of the cry, meets chace and goes away with it.

FOREST, a great wood, or place privileged by royal authority, which differs from a park, warren, or chace; being on purpoſe allotted for the peaceable abiding and nouriſhing of beaſts and fowls thereto belonging; for which there are certain peculiar laws, officers, and orders, part of which appear in the great charter of the foreſt. It's properties are theſe:

1. A foreſt truly and ſtrictly taken, cannot be in the hands of any but the King, becauſe none elſe has power to grant a commiſſion to be a Juſtice in Eyre.

2. The next property is the courts, as the Juſtice-ſeat every three years, the Swainmote three times a year, and the Attachment once every forty days.

3. The third property may be the officers belonging to it, for the preſervation of vert and veniſon; as the Juſtice of the foreſt, the Warder or Keeper, the Verdurers, the Foreſters, Agiſtors, Regarders, Beadles, *&c.* which ſee in their proper places.

But the principal court of the foreſt is the Swainmote, which is no leſs incident thereto, than a pie-powder to a fair; and if this fails there is nothing of a foreſt remaining, but it is turned into the nature of a chace.

Foreſts are of that antiquity in England, that, excepting the New-Foreſt in Hampſhire, erected by William the Conqueror; and Hampton-Court erected by Henry VIII. it is ſaid, there is no record or hiſtory which makes any certain mention of their erection, though they are mentioned by ſeveral writers, and in divers of our laws and ſtatutes. There are 69 foreſts in *England*, 13 chaces, and 800 parks: the four principal foreſts are New foreſt, Sherwood-foreſt, Dean-foreſt and Windſor-foreſt.

FORESTER, is an officer of the foreſt, ſworn to preſerve the vert and veniſon therein, and to attend the wild beaſts within his bailiwick, and to watch and endeavour to keep them ſafe by day and night: he is alſo to apprehend all offenders againſt vert and veniſon, and to preſent them to the courts of the foreſt, to the end that they may be puniſhed according to their offences.

FORKED HEADS, [with Hunters] all deers heads which bear two croches on the top, or that have their croches doubled.

FORKED TAILS, a name given in ſome parts of the kingdom, to the ſalmon, in the fourth year of its growth.

FORME, a *French* term for a ſwelling in the very ſubſtance of a horſe's paſtern, and not in the ſkin; they come as well in the hind legs as in the fore, and though it be an imperfection not very common; yet it is dangerous, as it will admit of no other remedy but firing and taking out the ſole; neither can the fire be given to that part without great difficulty and hazard.

FORMICA, is a diſtemper which commonly ſeizes upon the horn of a hawk's beak, which will eat the beak away, occaſioned by a worm.

FORMICA is alſo a ſcurvy mange, which in ſummer time very much annoys a ſpaniel's ears, and is cauſed by flies and their own ſcratching with their feet.

For the cure: Infuſe four ounces of gum-dragon in the ſtrongeſt vinegar that can be got, for the ſpace of eight days, and afterwards bruiſe it on a marble ſtone, as painters do their colours; then add two ounces of roch allum and galls; mingle all well together and apply it to the part affected.

FORMS, OR SEATS, [hunting term] applied to a hare, when ſhe ſquats in any place.

FOUR CORNERS; to work upon the four corners, is to divide (in imagination) the volt or round into four quarters; the horſe makes a round or two at trot or gallop, and when he has done ſo upon each quarter he has made the four corners.

To FOUNDER A HORSE, is to over-ride him, or to ſpoil him with hard working.

FOUNDERING

FOUNDERING IN THE FEET, a diſemper that affects a horſe by means of hard iding or labour, or by heats and colds, which diſorder the body, and excite maligiant humours, that inflame the blood, nelt the greaſe, and make it deſcend downvards to the feet, and there ſettle; which auſes a numbneſs in the hoof, ſo that the iorſe has no ſenſe or feeling in it; and is iardly able to ſtand, and when he does he hakes and quakes as if he had an ague fit pon him; ſometimes this malady proceeds rom his being watered while he is very hot, nd his greaſe melted within him, and then uddenly cooled by ſetting him upon cold lanks without litter; or by taking his ſadlle off too ſoon, or elſe by letting him ſtand while hot in ſome ſhallow water up to the etlocks; by means of which extraordinary oldneſs, it cauſes the melted greaſe to fall lown into his feet, and there to cake and ongeal.

A horſe may alſo be foundered by wearing traight ſhoes, and by travelling upon hard round.

The ſymptoms by which you may know hen your horſe is foundered upon his fore eet, and not his hind feet, is by his treading nly upon his hinder feet, and as little as e can upon the other; or his going crouchig and crumpling upon his buttocks; and hen ſometimes he is foundered upon his ind feet, and not upon his fore feet, (which appens but ſeldom) it may be known by s ſeeming weak behind, and his reſting mſelf as much upon his fore feet as he n; being afraid to ſet his hinder feet to e ground.

The general method of cure is; firſt, to re all the horſe's ſoles ſo thin, that you ty ſee the quick: then to bleed him well every toe; ſtop the vein with tallow and in, and having tacked hollow ſhoes on feet, ſtop them with bran, tar, and tal-, as boiling hot as may be; repeating s every other day for a week together, l afterwards to give him good exerciſe, &c.

CHEST FOUNDERING, a diſtemper ceeding from crudities in the ſtomach, or r weakneſſes obſtructing the paſſage of lungs.

This is diſcovered by the horſe's often coveting to lie down, and ſtanding ſtraggling with his fore legs; the ſymptoms being much the ſame as in purſineſs; the only difference is, that young horſes are ſubject to cheſt foundering as well as old; whereas thoſe horſes which are troubled with purſineſs are generally ſix years old and above.

Graſs, with much refreſhing and cooling, cures the former, but encreaſes the latter.

The cure: Take five or ſix penny-worth of oil of petre, and mingle it with an equal quantity of ale or beer, and with your hand rub this mixture on the part affected, a red hot fire-ſhovel being held againſt it while you are rubbing it.

FOUNDERING IN THE BODY, is cauſed by a horſe's eating too much provender ſuddenly, while he is too hot and panting, ſo that his food not being well digeſted breeds ill humours, which by degrees ſpread themſelves all over his members, and at length does ſo oppreſs his body that it renders him extremely weak, and makes him uncapable of bowing his joints; and when he has laid down cannot riſe again; nor can he either ſtale or dung without great pain.

It is alſo cauſed by drinking too often upon a journey while he is hot, not being ridden after it.

The ſymptoms are, the horſe will be chilly and quake for cold after drinking; and ſome of his drink will come out at his noſe, and in a few days his legs will ſwell, and after a while begin to peel, he will have a dry cough, his eyes will water, and his noſe run with white phlegmatic ſtuff, he will forſake his meat, and hang down his head for extreme pain in the manger.

For the cure: Firſt, rake the horſe's fundament and give him a clyſter; then put half an ounce of cinnamon, and of liquoriſh and anniſeeds each two ſpoonfuls in fine powder, and five or ſix ſpoonfuls of honey into a quart of ale or ſack, ſet it on the fire till the honey is melted, and give it him lukewarm to drink, riding him afterwards gently for an hour, clothe him and litter him warm, and keep him faſting for

two

two hours more: ſprinkle his hay with water, ſift his oats clean from duſt, and give it him by little and little; let him drink warm maſhes of malt and water; and when he has recovered ſtrength, bleed him in his neck vein, and perfume his head with frankincenſe once a day.

FOWLING is uſed two manner of ways, either by enchantment or enticement; by winning or wooing the fowl unto you by pipe, whiſtle, or call; or elſe by machines or engines, which ſurpriſe them unawares.

Fowls are of divers ſpecies, which differ in their nature as their feathers; which by reaſon of the many different kinds, for brevity ſake, ſhall be only diſtinguiſhed here into two kinds, land-fowl and water-fowl.

The water-fowl are ſo called from the natural delight they take in and about the water, gathering from thence all their food and nutriment.

Here it may be obſerved, that water-fowl are in their own nature, the moſt ſubtil and cunning of birds, and moſt careful of their own ſafety; and hence they have, by ſome authors, been compared to an orderly and well governed camp, having ſcouts on land afar off, courts of guards, centinels, and all ſorts of other watchful officers, ſurrounding the body, to give an alarm of the approach of any ſeeming danger.

And if you obſerve, you will find that there will be always ſome ſtraggling fowl, which lie aloof from the greater number, which ſtill call firſt.

Now it is the nature of water-fowl to fly in great flocks, having always a regard to the general ſafety; ſo that if you ſee a ſingle fowl or a couple fly together, you may imagine they have been ſomewhere affrighted from the reſt by ſome ſudden diſturbance, or apprehenſion of danger, but ſo naturally are they inclined to ſociety, that they ſeldom leave wing till they meet together again.

And this is occaſioned not only by the near approach of man, but alſo by the beating of haggards upon the rivers, as alſo by the appearance of the bold buzzard and ringtail.

Of water-fowls there are two kinds, ſuch as live off the water, and ſuch as live on the water; the one taking their ſuſtenence from the water without ſwimming in it; but wading, and diving for it with their long legs; the other, web-footed and ſwim, as the ſwan, gooſe, mallard, &c.

As to the manner of fowling, or taking fowl, ſee under each particular kind in their proper places alphabetically.

FOWLING-PIECE; that piece is always reckoned the beſt, which has the longeſt barrel, with an indifferent bore under a harquebuſs, though every fowler ſhould have them of ſuch different ſorts and ſizes as are ſuitable to the game he deſigns to kill: as to the barrel, let it be well poliſhed and ſmooth within, and the bore of an equal bigneſs, which may be proved by putting a piece of paſteboard, cut of the exact roundneſs of the top, which gently put down to the touch hole; and if it goes down well and even, without ſtops or ſlipping, you may conclude it even bored. The bridge-pan muſt be ſomewhat above the touch-hole, only with a notch in the bridge-pan, to let down a little powder; which will prevent the gun from recoiling, which otherwiſe it is apt to do.

As to the locks, chuſe ſuch as are well filed with true work; whoſe ſprings muſt be neither too ſtrong, nor too weak; and let the hammer be well hardened, and pliable to go down to the pan with a quick motion at the touching the tricker; for the trial thereof, move it gently to the lock; and if it goes with jerks, in a circular motion, it is well made; as for the ſtocks, walnut-tree or aſh are very good; the maple is the fineſt and beſt for ornament.

In ſhooting, obſerve to ſhoot with the wind, if poſſible, and not againſt it; and rather ſide ways, or behind the fowl, than full in their faces.

Next, obſerve to chuſe the moſt convenient ſhelter you can find, as hedge, bank, tree, or any thing elſe which may hide you from the view of the fowl.

Take care to have your dogs at your heels under good command, not daring to ſtir

till

till you give the word, after having discharged your piece: for ſome ill taught dogs will, upon the ſnap of the cock, preſently ruſh out, and ſpoil your ſport.

If you have not ſhelter enough, by reaſon of the nakedneſs of the banks and want of trees, you muſt creep upon your hands and knees under the banks, and lying flat upon your belly, put the muzzle of your piece over the bank, and ſo take your level; for a fowl is ſo fearful of man, that though an hawk were ſoaring over her head, yet at the ſight of a man ſhe would take to the wing, and run the riſk of that danger.

It is neceſſary for any gentleman, who ſports much to have two guns: the barrel of one about two feet nine inches, which will ſerve very well for the beginning of the ſeaſon, and for wood-ſhooting; the other about three feet three inches, for open-ſhooting after *Michaelmas*: the birds by that time are grown ſo ſhy, that your ſhoots muſt be at longer diſtances. But if you intend one gun to ſerve for all purpoſes, then a three feet barrel (or thereabouts) is moſt proper.

A long gun is leſs liable to do miſchief to the ſportſman, and is more certain to hit its mark, being not ſo ſoon put aſide in taking ſight.

It appears from various trials, that the ſhot fly as regularly, or more ſo, and with as much force without any wad betwixt the powder, and ſhot, as it does with wad only. 'Tis difficult to keep the ſhot from mixing with the powder; but it does not ſignify how thin your wad is betwixt the powder and ſhot, ſo it does but keep them from mixing. But the ſhot fly the thicker and ſtronger from having a pretty good wad cloſely rammed over them.

It is a common practice to load with a pipe bowl of powder, and a bowl and a half of ſhot; and when they find they cannot kill often, think they do not put ſhot enough, ſo put in more, and are obliged to leſſen the quantity of powder to prevent its recoiling; not conſidering this axiom, "that action and re-action are equal"—that upon diſcharge of powder the gun is forced back, as the ſhot is forwards, in proportion to the weight of ſhot to the weight of the gun; ſo that by putting in a larger load of ſhot, and leſs powder, you will be ſtruck more, and the bird you ſhoot at leſs; ſo that though you put many ſhot into the bird, they will not have force enough to kill, unleſs at a very ſhort diſtance.

To make Gun Barrels of a fine brown Colour.

As a brown barrel ſeems to be the moſt pleaſing to a ſportſman, the following is a certain and eaſy method to perform it:

Rub your barrel bright with ſand paper, or if bright ſcour it with dry brickduſt to take off all greaſineſs, and fit a ſtick or piece of wood into the muzzle long enough to hold it by.

Bruiſe roughly about half an ounce of ſtone brimſtone, and ſprinkle it over a gentle fire either of wood, or coal, or charcoal; hold your barrel over the ſmoke, turning and drawing it backward and forward until it be equally tinged all over, this done, ſet it in a cellar or damp room till next day, in which time you will find it has thrown out a fine ruſt, over which you may draw your finger to ſpread it even alike, and let it ſtand another day. If you perceive any parts that have not taken the ruſt, you are to ſcour ſuch parts bright and repeat the above operation.

It is then to be poliſhed with a hard bruſh (which is firſt to be rubbed with bees-wax) and after with a dry woollen or rough linen rag, which will make it look of a beautiful brown colour. This rubbing muſt be repeated every day ſo long as it throws out any roughneſs. No oil or greaſe ſhould come on it for ſome time, as that may bring off the ruſt by places; but if by neglect it ſhould get ſo ſtrong a roughneſs, that you cannot get it down with common rubbing, in that caſe wipe it over with ſweet oil, and rub it off gently with a clean linen rag, and the next day you may poliſh it down, with your bruſh as before directed.

Directions

Directions for keeping your Guns in order.

If your lock and furniture are bright, the beſt way to ſave the trouble, as well as prevent the damage that may be done by unſkilful poliſhing, is never to ſuffer them to ruſt, which may eaſily be prevented by frequently rubbing all the bright parts with a ſmall bruſh, dipped in ſweet oil, which ſhould be well rubbed off with a linen rag: and this ſhould never be neglected both before and after uſing it.

It is needleſs to take the lock often to pieces, if you take it off and bruſh it with plenty of oil, and pull up the cock and hammer a few times, the dirt with the oil will work itſelf out, which is to be wiped off, and a little clean oil put on thoſe parts where there is any friction will anſwer the purpoſe.

To waſh out the Barrel.

Fill it either with cold or warm water, and empty it and let it ſtand a few minutes, and the air and moiſture will ſoften the ſoil, left from the firing of the powder ſo as to come off the eaſier. You may uſe ſand with your rag or tow to waſh it out, which will remove any of the ſoil that ſticks hard to it without hurting its ſmoothneſs. Care muſt be taken to wipe it very dry, and if it is to be ſet by for a time, it will be proper to wipe it out with an oily rag and ſtop the muzzle with the ſame, otherwiſe it will be apt to ruſt. *See* STALKING HORSE *and* SHOT MAKING.

FOX HUNTING, the ſhape and proportion of this beaſt is ſo well known, being ſo common, that it is needleſs to deſcribe him.

A fox in the firſt year is called a cub; in the ſecond a foſe; and afterwards an old fox. It is a beaſt of chace, uſually very prejudicial to the huſbandmen, by taking away and deſtroying lambs, geeſe, poultry, *&c.*

His nature is, in many reſpects, like that of a wolf, for they bring as many cubs at a litter the one as the other; but in this they differ, the fox littering deep under the ground, but the wolf doth not.

A bitch fox is very difficult to be taken when ſhe is bragged and with cub, for then ſhe will lie near her burrow, into which ſhe run, upon hearing the leaſt noiſe: and indeed at any time is ſomewhat difficult, for the fox (as well as the wolf) is a very ſubtle crafty creature.

Fox hunting is a very pleaſant exerciſe, for by reaſon of his ſtrong, hot ſcent, he makes an excellent cry: and as his ſcent is hotteſt at hand, ſo it dies the ſooneſt.

And beſides, he never flies far before the hounds, truſting not to his legs, ſtrength, or champaign grounds, but ſtrongeſt coverts. When he can no longer ſtand before the ground, he then taketh earth, and muſt be dug out.

If greyhounds courſe him on a plain, his laſt refuge is to piſs on his tail, and flap it in their faces as they come near him; and ſometimes ſquirting his thicker excrements upon them, to make them give over the courſe or purſuit.

When a bitch fox goes a clicketting and ſeeking for a dog, ſhe cries with a hollow voice, not unlike the howling of a mad dog, and in the ſame manner ſhe cries when ſhe miſſes any of her cubs: but never makes any cry at all when ſhe is killing, but defends herſelf to the laſt gaſp.

A fox will prey upon any thing that he can overcome, and will feed upon any ſort of carrion: but their dainties, and the food they moſt delight in, is poultry.

The fox is taken with greyhounds, terriers, nets, and gins. Of terriers there are two ſorts. *See* TERRIERS.

Fox Hunting above ground.

To hunt a fox with hounds you muſt draw about groves, thickets, and buſhes, near villages: for in ſuch places he lurks to prey upon poultry, *&c.* but if you can find one it will be neceſſary to ſtop up his earth, the night before you intend to hunt, and that about midnight, for then he goes out to prey; and this muſt be done by laying two white

white ſticks acroſs in his way, which will make him imagine it to be ſome gin or trap laid for him, or elſe they may be ſtopped up cloſe with black thorns and earth together.

The beſt hunting a fox above ground, is in *January*, *February* and *March*, for then you ſhall beſt ſee your hounds hunting, and beſt find his earthing; and beſides at thoſe times the fox's ſkin is beſt in ſeaſon.

Again, the hounds hunt the fox beſt in the coldeſt weather, becauſe he leaveth a very ſtrong ſcent behind him; yet in cold weather it chills faſteſt.

At firſt only caſt off your ſure finders, and as the drag mends, ſo add more as you dare truſt them, avoid caſting off too many hounds at once; becauſe woods and coverts are full of ſundry chaces, and ſo you may engage them in too many at one time.

Let ſuch as you caſt off at firſt, be old ſtaunch hounds which are ſure, and if you hear ſuch a hound call on merrily, you may caſt off ſome others to him, and when they run it on the full cry, caſt off the reſt, and thus you ſhall compleat your chace.

The words of comfort are the ſame which are uſed in other chaces, attended with the ſame hallooings and other ceremonies.

The hounds ſhould be left to kill the fox themſelves, and to worry and tear him as much as they pleaſe: ſome hounds will eat him with eagerneſs.

When he is dead hang him at the end of a pikeſtaff, and halloo in all your hounds to bay him; but reward them not with any thing belonging to the fox: for it is not good, neither will the hounds in common eat it,

Of hunting a Fox under ground.

If in caſe a fox does ſo far eſcape as to earth, countrymen muſt be got together with ſhovels, ſpades, mattocks, pickaxes, *&c.* to dig him out, if they think the earth not too great.

They make their earths as near as they can in ground that is hard to dig, as in clay, ſtony ground, or amongſt the roots of trees; and their earths have commonly but one hole; and that is ſtraight a long way in before you come at their couch.

Sometimes craftily they take poſſeſſion of a badger's old burrow, which hath a variety of chambers, holes, and angles.

Now to facilitate this way of hunting the fox: the huntſman muſt be provided with one or two terriers to put into the earth after him, that is to fix him into an angle: for the earth often conſiſts of many angles: the uſe of the terrier is to know where he lies, for as ſoon as he finds him he continues baying or barking, ſo that which way the noiſe is heard that way to dig him.

But to know the manner of entering and farther uſe of theſe ſorts of dogs, *ſee* TERRIER.

However I ſhall here add, that as in the firſt place you muſt have ſuch as are able to dig, ſo your terriers muſt be furniſhed with bells hung on collars, to make the fox bolt the ſooner; beſides the collars will be ſome ſmall defence to the terriers.

The inſtruments to dig with are theſe; a ſharp pointed ſpade, which ſerves to begin the trench, where the ground is hardeſt, and broader tools will not ſo well enter; the round hollowed ſpade, which is uſeful to dig among roots, having very ſharp edges; the broad flat ſpade to dig withal, when the trench has been pretty well opened, and the ground ſofter; mattocks and pickaxes to dig in hard ground, where a ſpade will do but little ſervice; the coal rake to cleanſe the hole, and to keep it from ſtopping up; clamps, wherewith you may take either fox or badger out alive to make ſport with afterwards.

And it would be very convenient to have a pail of water to refreſh your terriers with, after they are come out of the earth to take breath.

After this manner you may beſiege a fox, *&c.* in their ſtrongeſt holes and caſtles, and may break their caſemates, plat forms, parapets, and work to them with mines and counter mines till you have obtained what you deſired. *But for the managing theſe dogs, ſee* TERRIERS.

To deſtroy Foxes.

Take a ſheep's paunch, and tie it to a long ſtick, then rub your ſhoes well upon it, that he may not ſcent your own feet; draw this paunch after you as a trail, a mile or more, and bring it near ſome thick-headed tree; leave your paunch, and get into the tree with a gun, and as it begins to be dark, you will ſee him come after the ſcent of the mail, where you may ſhoot him: draw the trail if you can to the windward of the tree.

The beſt way is, to ſet a ſteel trap in the plain part of a large field, out of the way of all paths, yet not near a hedge, or any ſhelter; then open the trap, ſet it on the ground, and cut out juſt the form thereof in a turf, and take out ſo much earth as to make room to ſtay it; then cover it again very neatly with the turf you cut out; and as the joint of the turf will not cloſe exactly, get ſome mold of a new caſt up mole-hill, and put it cloſe round the turf, ſticking ſome graſs in it as if it there grew; make it curious and neat, that it might even deceive yourſelf. Ten or twelve yards from the trap, three ſeveral ways, ſcatter ſome of the mole-hill mold very thin, on a place fifteen or ſixteen inches ſquare; then on theſe places, and where the trap is placed, lay three or four ſmall bits of cheeſe, and then with a ſheep's paunch draw a trail of a mile or two long to each of the three places, and from thence to the trap, that the fox may come to one of theſe places firſt, for then he will approach the trap more boldly; and thus you will never fail of him. Be ſure let your trap be looſe, that he may draw it to ſome hedge or covert, or he will bite off his leg and be gone.

To make a Spring Trap.

Tie a ſtring to ſome pole ſet faſt in the ground, and to this ſtring make faſt a ſmall, ſhort ſtick, made thin on the upper ſide, with a notch at the lower end of it; then ſet another ſtick faſt in the ground, with a nitch under it; then bend down the pole, and let both the nicks or notches join as ſlight as may be; then open the nooſe of the ſtring, and place it in his path or walk; where if you lay pieces of cheeſe, fleſh, and ſuch like, it will entice him that way.

Or, greaſe the ſoals of your ſhoes with hog's fat a little broiled, and as you come from the wood, drop in ſeveral places as you paſs, a piece of roaſted ſwine's liver, dipt in honey, drawing after you a dead cat, and he'll follow you, ſo that you may ſhoot him.

A Hook to take a Fox tied to a tree.

This hook is made of large wire, and turns on a ſwivel like the collar of a grey-hound; it is frequently uſed in catching wolves, but oftener for the fox. They hang it from the ground ſo high that he muſt leap to catch it; and bait it with fleſh, liver, cheeſe, *&c.* and if you run a trail with a ſheep's paunch as before directed, it will draw him the more eaſily to the bait.

FOYLING [with Hunters] the footing and treading of deer that is on the graſs, and ſcarce viſible.

FRANK CHACE, is a liberty of free chace in a circuit adjoining to a foreſt, by which all men, though they have land of their own within that compaſs are forbidden to cut down wood, *&c.* without the view of the foreſter.

FRAY; a deer is ſaid to fray her head, when ſhe rubs it againſt a tree to renew it, or cauſe the pills of her new horns to come off.

FREAM [with Hunters] a term uſed of a boar, that makes a noiſe at rutting time.

FREE WARREN, the power of granting or denying licence to any to hunt or chace in ſuch or ſuch lands.

To FRILL [in Falconry] a term uſed of a hawk; as the hawk frills, *i. e.* trembles or ſhivers.

FROG, [among Farriers] the ſame as FRUSH.

FROGS; to deſtroy which, take a ſheep, ox, or goat's gaul, and bruiſe it by the water ſide; the frogs will gather to it, and it will kill them.

To

To prevent their croaking, ſet a candle and lanthorn upon the ſide of the water or river that waters your garden.

Toads will not come near your garden, if you plant ſage and rue round about it.

FROTH, the mouth of a horſe ſhould be full of froth, and if he continually champ upon the mouth of his bitt, it is a token of a good horſe: for few bad ones have this action; beſides that, his mouth being always moiſt, will not ſo eaſily over-heat, and it is a ſign that the bitt gives him pleaſure.

If the froth be thin or fluid, and of a pale grey, or yellowiſh colour, it denotes a bad tempered brain; but if it be white and thick, cleaving to his lips and branches of the bridle, then you are to look upon the mouth as freſh, and that the horſe is of a ſtrong conſtitution and ſound in his body.

FROWNCE } a diſeaſe incident to hawks,
FROUNCE } proceeding from moiſt and cold humours, which fall down from their heads to the palate and root of their tongue, by which means they loſe their appetite, and cannot cloſe their clap.

Some call this the eagles bane, for they ſeldom die of age, but of the over growing of their beaks.

There are ſeveral ways of cure for this; but the beſt is to waſh the hawk's mouth with the powder of alum reduced to a ſort of ſalve; being put into ſtrong wine vinegar in order to waſh her mouth with.

FRUSH, or Frog of a Horse, is a ſort of tender horn which ariſes in the middle of the ſole, and at ſome diſtance from the toe, divides into two branches, running towards the heel in the form of a fork. Thus they ſay,

Look after this horſe, for the fleſh is run in upon the fruſh, I ſee an excreſcence, or ſprouting of fleſh in that part.

There is a fig in that ſorrel's fruſh; and this roan has a ſcabbed fruſh; and here is another that has a fat fruſh, *i. e.* a fruſh that is too thick and too large.

FRUSH, a diſorder incident to horſes, *ſee* Scabbed Heels.

FULMART, or Fumer; a pole-cat, fitch or fitchow.

FUMETS, the ordure or dung of a hart, the ſame as ſewmets.

FUZEE, [in Farriery] two dangerous ſplents, joining from above downwards. They differ from ſcrews or thorough ſplents in this, that the latter are placed on two oppoſite ſides of the legs. *See* Splent.

GABLOCKS, artificial ſpurs, made either of iron, braſs, or ſilver, and fixed on the legs of game cocks; ſome cal them gaffs.

GAGG-TEETH, [in Farriery] is a defect that rarely happens to young horſes, and is to be diſcovered by putting ſomething into the mouth and looking at the large grinders, which in this caſe appear unequal, and in eating catch hold of the inſide of the cheeks, cauſing great pain, and making them refuſe their food.

GAIT or GATE, is the going, or pace of a horſe. Hence they ſay, this horſe has a good gait, but the other has a broken gait; this horſe goes well, but the other does not.

GALLING of a Horse's Back. To prevent it, take a lamb's ſkin, well furniſhed with hair, and fit it neatly beneath the pannel of the ſaddle, ſo that the hairy ſide may be next the horſe.

This does not harden by ſweat, and ſo not only keeps that part from galling, but is good for ſuch horſes as have been lately cured, which would otherwiſe gall again.

After a journey you ought to take off the ſaddle and feel the horſe's back, whether he has been pinched or galled or not, which will be beſt diſcovered after he has ſtood an hour or two unſaddled, by the ſwelling of the part oppreſſed.

If it be only ſwelled, fill a bag with warm dung, and tie it upon the ſwelling, which will not only prevent it from growing worſe, but alſo probably quite diſperſe it.

Or you may rub and chafe the ſwelling with good brandy, or ſpirit of wine, and having ſoaked the place well with it, ſet fire with a lighted paper to what remains of it, and the ſwelling will diſappear, when the fire extinguiſhes of itſelf; but if the

ſkin be broke, waſh it with warm claret, mixed with a fourth part of ſallad oil, or freſh butter; or bathe it often with brandy, if the horſe will endure it.

When a horſe's back is galled upon a journey, take out a little of the ſtuffing of the pannel over the ſwelling, and ſew a piece of ſoft white leather on the inſide of the pannel; anoint the part with ſalt-butter and every evening wipe it clean, rubbing it till it grows ſoft, anointing it again with butter, or for want of that with greaſe: waſh the ſwelling, or hurt, every evening with cold water and ſoap, and ſtrew it with ſalt, which ſhould be left on till the horſe is ſaddled in the morning.

HARNESS-GALLS. *See* HARNESS.

GALLOP, is a motion of a horſe that runs at full ſpeed, in which making a kind of leap forwards, he lifts both his legs almoſt at the ſame time; when theſe are in the air, juſt upon the point of touching the ground, he lifts both his hind legs almoſt at once.

Of a horſe that has an eaſy light gallop, that gallops fine, they ſay, he gallops upon his haunches, he does not preſs heavy upon the bridle, he bends his fore legs well, he has a good motion with him, he is well coupled, keeps his legs united.

The great gallop, or the hunting gallop; or the gallop with a long ſtretch, or gallop with all the heels, *i. e.* full ſpeed.

A ſhort light gallop, *i. e.* a ſlow gallop.

GALLOP, is the ſwifteſt natural pace of a horſe.

Here you are to take notice, that a horſe in galloping forwards may lead with which fore leg he pleaſes, though horſes do it moſt commonly with their right fore leg; but with whatever fore leg they lead, the hind leg of the ſame ſide muſt follow it, otherwiſe their legs are ſaid to be diſunited.

In order to remedy this diſorder, you muſt ſtay your horſe a little upon the hand, and help him with the ſpur on the contrary ſide to that in which he is diſunited.

As for example: if he be diſunited on the right ſide, help him with the left ſpur, by ſtaying him (as before) upon the hand a little, and alſo helping him at the ſame time with the calves of the legs.

And farther, in a circle a horſe is confined to lead always with his fore-leg, within the turn, otherwiſe he is ſaid to gallop falſe; but in all caſes the hind leg of the ſame ſide muſt ever follow.

Laſtly, when you make trial of a galloper, obſerve if he performs it equally, and puſh it on ſomewhat hard, that you may know by his ſtop whether he have ſtrength and vigour, which is termed a fund or ſource, and if he be alſo ſenſible of the ſpur.

GALLOP, OR CANTERBURY-RATE, is a pace between a full ſpeed and a ſwift running.

GALLOPADE; the fine gallopade, the ſhort gallop, the liſtening gallop, the gallop of the ſchool: it is a hand gallop, or gallop upon the hand, in which a horſe galloping upon one or two treads, is well united, and well raccourci knit together, well coupled, and will ſet under him. Hence they ſay,

This horſe makes a gallopade, and works with one haunch, *i. e.* inſtead of going upon one tread, whether right out or in a circle, has one haunch kept in ſubjection, let the turn or change of the hand be what it will; ſo that the inner haunch, which looks to the center of the ground, is more narrowed, and comes nearer to that center than the ſhoulder does: and thus the horſe does not go altogether to that ſide, and his way of working is a little more than one tread, and ſomewhat leſs than two.

The difference between working with one haunch in, and galloping upon volts, and managing upon *terra a terra*, is in galloping upon volts, and working *terra a terra*; the two haunches are kept ſubject, and the two haunches are in, that is, within the volt; but in galloping a haunch in, only one is kept ſubject.

To gallop united, to gallop upon a good and right foot, is, when a horſe that gallops right out, having cut the way, or led with either of his fore feet, continues to lift that ſame leg always firſt, ſo that the hinder leg, of a ſide with the leading fore-leg, muſt likewiſe

likewiſe be raiſed ſooner than the other hind leg.

For inſtance; if the right fore leg leads before the left, then the right hind leg muſt likewiſe move ſooner than the left hind leg; and in this order muſt the horſe continue to go on.

To gallop falſe, to diſunite, to drag the haunches, to change feet, to go or run upon falſe feet, to gallop upon the falſe foot, is, when the galloper having led with one of the fore legs, whether right, or left, does not continue to make that leg always ſet out firſt, nor to make the hind leg of a ſide with the leading leg, to move before its oppoſite hind leg; that is to ſay, the orderly going is interrupted.

A horſe that gallops falſe, gallops with an unbecoming air, and incommodes the rider.

If your horſe gallops falſe, or diſunite, and if you have a mind to put him upon keeping the right foot, and uniting well his haunches, you muſt bring to with the calves of your legs, and then with the out ſpur; that is, the ſpur that is contrary and oppoſite to the ſide upon which he diſunites: ſo that if he diſunites to the right, you muſt prick him with the left heel.

GAME-LAWS. For the information and ſatisfaction of my readers, I have here inſerted abſtracts of three late Acts of parliament relating to the game, *viz.* that of the 2d of George III. and that of the 10th of George III. for the better preſervation of the game, and alſo the late Act of the 13th of George III. for the preſervation of the moor game in *England*, whereby they, and ſportſmen may know the reſpective times when they are to begin, and when they are to leave off ſporting, and alſo the penalties and puniſhments of infringing or breaking the above Acts.

The aforeſaid ſtatute of the 2d of George III. for the better preſervation of the game, enacts, that no perſon after the firſt day of *June* 1762, ſhall upon any pretence whatſoever, take, kill, deſtroy, carry, buy, or have, in her, or their poſſeſſion, or uſe, any partridge between the 12th day of *February* and the 1ſt of *September*, or any pheaſant between the 1ſt day of *February* and the 1ſt of *October*, or any heath fowl, commonly called black game, between the 1ſt day of *January* and the 20th of *Auguſt*, or any grouſe (commonly called red game) between the 1ſt day of *December* and the 25th day of *July* in any year. Perſons offending in any of the aforeſaid caſes, forfeit five pounds per bird to the proſecutor. The whole of the above penalties may be ſued for and recovered to the ſole uſe of the proſecutor with double coſts, and no part of the penalty ſhall be paid or applied, to or for the uſe of the poor. Proſecutions to be brought within ſix months next after the fact committed.

N. B. By the above Act of the 2d George III. the ſporting ſeaſon for partridge is, from the 1ſt of *September*, to the 12th of *February*, both incluſive. And.

For pheaſants, from the 1ſt of *October* to the 1ſt of *February* both incluſive, and no other time. But hares are not included in the above Act, they may be killed all the year, under the reſtriction in the following Act.

The ſtatute of the 10th George III. for the better preſervation of the game, enacts, that after the 24th of *June*, 1770, if any perſon ſhall take, kill, or deſtroy, any hare, pheaſant, partridge, moor game, heath game, or grouſe in the night, between one hour after ſun ſetting, and one hour before ſun riſing, or uſe any gun, dog, ſnare, net or other engine for taking, killing, or deſtroying any ſuch game in the night as aforeſaid, every ſuch perſon ſhall for the firſt offence be committed to goal for any time not exceeding ſix months, nor leſs than three, and be publickly whipped. And for the ſecond offence to be impriſoned not exceeding twelve months, nor leſs than ſix and be publicky whipped. And if any perſon ſhall upon a Sunday take, kill, or deſtroy any hare, pheaſant, partridge, moor game, heath game or grouſe, or ſhall upon a Sunday uſe any gun, dog, ſnare, net or other engine for taking, killing, or deſtroying any ſuch game as aforeſaid, and be convicted there-

of

ſhe behaves herſelf to her chickens, whether friendly or frowardly: and take eſpecial notice of her carriage amongſt other hens; if ſhe receive abuſes from them without revenge, or ſhew any token of cowardiſe, value her not, for you may depend upon it her chickens will be good for nothing.

Take this general and ſure remark, that a right hen of the game, from a dung-hill cock, will bring forth very good chickens; but the beſt cock, from a dung-hill hen, will never get a bird that is fit for the game.

The beſt ſeaſon for breeding, is the ſpring quarter, let your hen's neſt be made of ſoft ſweet ſtraw, and ſtand in ſome warm place; it ſhould be ſo fixed, that ſhe may not be diſturbed by the ſight of any other fowl, which frequently ſo raiſes her choler, that the eggs are in great danger.

That ſhe may not ſtraggle too far from her eggs, by being obliged to ſeek abroad for food, and ſo cool them, it is abſolutely requiſite to ſet by her ſuch proviſions as you think fit, with ſome fair water, that ſhe may bathe and trim herſelf at pleaſure: let ſand, gravel and aſhes, be finely ſifted on the place where ſhe ſits.

The hen uſually hatches her chickens after the expiration of twenty-one days, at that time obſerve to take them, newly hatched, and wrap them up in wool, keep them warm by a fire-ſide till the reſt are diſcloſed; as ſoon as they are all hatched put them under the hen, and be ſure to keep her warm; neither muſt you ſuffer your chickens to range till they be above three weeks old, but let the room in which they are kept be boarded, for all other floors are either too moiſt or too cold.

When they are a month old, let their walk be in ſome graſs court, or green place, that they may have the benefit of feeding on worms, now and then ſcour themſelves with graſs and chick-weed: but be careful they come not near puddles or filthy places, for they occaſion in birds of this nature, noxious diſtempers, which often prove fatal.

Continue the taking of this courſe, till their ſexes are diſtinguiſhable; as ſoon as their combs or wattles appear, cut them away, and anoint the ſore place with ſweet butter till it be whole.

The time of the ſeparation of the cock chickens, is, when they begin to fight and peck one another, till which time you may let them walk with the hens promiſcuouſly together; but afterwards let their walks be apart; and that walk is beſt where he may ſecurely and privately enjoy his hens without the diſturbance of other cocks.

Let the place of feeding be as much as poſſible, in ſoft, dry ground, or on boards; for if the place be hard, as paved earth, or plaiſtered floors, it will be apt ſo far to weaken and blunt their beaks, that they will be unable to hold faſt.

Any white corn is good for a young game-cock in his walk, and ſo are white bread toaſts ſteeped in drink, or man's urine, which will both ſcour and cool them inwardly: let him not have above three hens to keep company with, for ſhould you ſuffer more he will tread too much and conſume his ſtrength, and become ſo weak, that though his courage may not fail, yet he will not have ſtrength enough to encounter in a battle.

You ſhould alſo more eſpecially take care that his roofting perch be not too ſmall in the gripe, or ſo ill placed that he cannot ſit without ſtraddling; or if it be crooked it is bad, for by thoſe means a cock will be uneven heeled, and conſequently no good ſtriker.

To prevent ſuch diſorder, you ſhould have in the rooſt a row of little perches, about eight inches in length, and ten from the ground, that the cock may aſcend with the more eaſe, and when got up, may be conſtrained to keep his legs near together; according to the tenor of this maxim amongſt cock-breeders, that the cock that is a cloſe ſitter, is never a narrow ſtriker.

Neither ſhould you ſuffer your cock to fight a battle, till he be compleat and perfect in every member; that is, when he has attained the age of two years; ſince to fight him when his ſpurs are in a manner but warts, is no ſign of diſcretion; for you may

may then perhaps be ſenſible of his valour and courage, but cannot know his real worth and goodneſs.

GAME KEEPERS, are thoſe who have the care of keeping and preſerving the game, and are appointed to that office by lords of manors, *&c.* who not being under the degree of eſquire, may by a writing, under their hands and ſeals, authoriſe one or more game-keepers, who may ſeize guns, dogs, or nets uſed by unqualified perſons, for deſtroying the game. Game-keepers are alſo to be perſons either qualified by law to kill the game, or to be truly and properly the ſervants of the lords or ladies of manors appointing them; and no game-keepers can qualify any perſon to ſuch end, or to keep dogs, *&c.* as may be ſeen by the ſeveral game acts.

The perſons qualified to keep guns, dogs, *&c.* are thoſe who have a free warren, 100*l.* a year by inheritance, or for life, or a leaſe for 99 years of 150*l.* per ann. alſo the eldeſt ſons of eſquires, *&c.* A lord of a manor may appoint a game-keeper within his manor and royalty to kill hares, pheaſants, partridges, *&c.* for his own uſe, the name of whom is to be entered with the clerk of the peace of the county; and if any other game-keeper, or one illegally authoriſed, under colour of his authority, kills game, and afterwards ſells it, without the conſent of the perſon that impowers him, he is on conviction to ſuffer corporal puniſhment.

GANACHES, (ſo called in *French*) in farriery, are the two bones on each ſide of the hinder part of the head, oppoſite to the neck, or onſet of the head, which form the lower jaw, and give it motion.

It is in this place that the glands or kernels of the ſtrangles, and the glanders, are placed.

To GARDEN A HAWK, is to put her on a turf of graſs to chear her.

GARTH, OR FISH-GARTH, a wear or dam in a river for the catching fiſh.

GARTH MAN, one who owns an open wear where fiſh are taken.

GASCOIN, the hinder thigh of an horſe, which begins at the ſtifle, and reaches to the pla, or bending of the ham.

GAUNT BELLYED, OR LIGHT BELLYED HORSE, is one whoſe belly ſhrinks up towards his flank; whence you may conclude he is extremely coſtive, and annoyed with much unnatural heat, ſo as to be always very waſhy, tender, and unhealthy, after hard labour.

In order to the cure of it, it muſt be obſerved, that all horſes have two ſmall ſtrings, reaching from the cods to the bottom of the belly, one on each ſide; you muſt therefore with your finger break theſe ſtrings, and then anoint the part every day with freſh butter, and the ointment *populneum*, mixed in equal quantities.

GAZE-HOUND, } a dog more beholden
GAST-HOUND, } to the ſharpneſs of his ſight, than his noſe or ſmelling, by virtue of which he makes excellent ſport with the fox and hare: he is alſo very exquiſite in his election of one that is not lank or lean, but full, fat, and round; which if it happen to return and mingle with the reſt of the herd, this dog will ſoon ſpy it out, leaving the reſt untouched; and after he hath ſet ſure fight upon it, he ſeparateth it from the company, and having ſo done, never ceaſeth till he hath worried it to death.

Theſe dogs are much uſed in the north of *England*, and on champagne ground, rather than buſhy and wooden-places; and they are more uſed by horſemen than footmen.

If it ſo happens at any time that ſuch a dog takes a wrong way, upon the maſter's making ſome uſual ſign and familiar token, he returns forthwith, and takes the right and ready courſe, beginning the chace afreſh; ſo that with a clear voice and ſwift foot, he follows the game with as much courage and nimbleneſs as he did at firſt.

GEESE. *See* POULTRY.

GELDING, is a horſe whoſe teſticles are cut out, ſo that he is not ſo fit for a ſtallion.

GELDING A HORSE OR COLT: in the performing of this three things are to be obſerved; firſt the age, then the ſeaſon of the year, and laſtly the ſtate of the moon.

As to the firſt, if it be a colt, he may be

gelded at nine days old, or fifteen, if his ſtones be come down; for the ſooner you geld him, the better for the growth, age, and courage; but a farrier may geld a horſe at any age whatever, if he be careful of the cure.

As to the time of the year, it ſhould be done between *April* and *May*, or in the beginning of *June* at fartheſt; or at the fall of the leaf, which is about the latter end of *September*.

But for the third thing, *viz.* the ſtate of the moon, the fitteſt time is always when the moon is in the wane, or decreaſe.

As to the manner of gelding, whether it be a foal, colt, or horſe, after you have caſt him upon ſome ſoft place, take the ſtones between your foremoſt finger and your great finger, then ſlit the cod and preſs the ſtones forth; when that is done, with a pair of ſmall nippers made of ſteel, box, or brazil wood, being very ſmooth, clap the ſtrings of the ſtones between them very near, cut to the ſetting on of the ſtones, and preſs them ſo hard, that there may be no flux of blood; then with a thin drawing cauterizing iron, made red hot, ſear away the ſtone: after that take an hard plaiſter, made of roſin, wax, and waſhed turpentine, well diſſolved together, and with your hot iron, melt it upon the head of the ſtrings; that being done, ſear them, and melt more of the ſalve, till ſuch time as you have laid a good thickneſs of the ſalve upon the ſtrings.

Laſtly, looſe the nippers, and do ſo to the other ſtone; fill the two ſlits of the cod with white ſalt, anoint all the outſide of the cod with hog's greaſe, and then let the horſe riſe; keeping him in a warm ſtable looſe, that he may walk up and down, for there is nothing better for him than moderate exerciſe.

But if you perceive that he ſwells in the cod and ſheath very much, chaſe him up and down, and make him trot an hour in a day, which will ſoon recover him and make him ſound.

GENNET, a kind of *Spaniſh* horſe; alſo a kind of cat bred in *Spain*, ſomewhat bigger than a weaſel, of a grey or black colour, but the fur of the black is the more valuable.

GENTIL, } a ſort of maggot or worm,
GENTLE, } often uſed for a bait to catch fiſh.

GERFALCON, } a bird of prey, that is
GYRFALCON, } of a ſize between a vulture and a hawk, and of the greateſt ſtrength next to the eagle.

GESSES, the furniture belonging to a hawk. *See* JESSIES.

GIGS, otherwiſe called BLADDERS, or FLAPS, are a diſeaſe in the mouth of a horſe; they being ſmall ſwellings, or puſtules with black heads, on the inſide of his lips, under his great jaw teeth, which will be ſometimes as big as a walnut, and ſo painful withal, that he will let his meat fall out of his mouth, or at leaſt keep it in his mouth unchewed.

Theſe gigs proceed from foul feeding, either of graſs or provender; and you may feel them with your finger.

In order for a cure, pull forth the horſe's tongue, and ſlit it with an inciſion-knife, and thruſt out the kernels, or corruption; and afterwards waſh the place with vinegar, ſalt, or allum-water, and they will do well; but to prevent their coming at all, waſh the parts with wine, beer, or ale.

GIRLE, [among Hunters] a roe-buck of two years old.

GIRTHS OF A SADDLE, the ſtrong canvas ſtraps, which, being buckled under a horſe's belly, ſerve to fix the ſaddle. *See* SADDLE.

GIRTH, [with cock-maſters] the compaſs of a cock's body.

GIRTH-WEB, that ſtuff of which the girths of a ſaddle are made.

GLANDERS, a diſtemper in horſes, proceeding, according to the *French* accounts, from corrupt humours about the lungs and heart, ariſing neither from the blood nor phlegm, but from the one and the other bile, and therefore it is called dry.

It is diſcovered by the horſe's growing lean on a ſudden, and by touching his flanks with your hand, which will make them

ſound

found like a drum; and the horſe can neither eat nor cough, though he endeavours it, and feels terrible ſharp pains inwardly, as if he had ſwallowed a bone.

This diſeaſe has long been reckoned incurable, and a reproach to the art of farriery. But anatomical reſearches have convinced us, that this opinion is unjuſtly founded, and that the glanders, unleſs the bones of the noſe are rotten, may, in general, be cured. I ſay in general, becauſe this diſeaſe is ſometimes of ſuch malignancy, and the matter diſcharged ſo acrid and fœtid, that the parts contiguous are ſoon deſtroyed, and all attempts to cure the diſeaſe by medicine rendered abortive.

Symptoms of the Glanders.

The matter diſcharged from the noſtrils of a glandered horſe, is either white, yellow, or greeniſh, ſometimes ſtreaked or tinged with blood; when the diſeaſe is of long ſtanding, and the bones are fouled, the matter turns blackiſh, and becomes very fœtid. The glanders is always attended with a ſwelling of the kernels or glands under the jaws, but in every other reſpect the horſe is generally healthy and ſound, till the diſtemper has continued ſome time, and the morbid matter affected other parts.

If a thin limped fluid is firſt diſcharged, and afterwards a whitiſh matter; if the gland under the jaw does not continue to ſwell, and the diſorder has been recently contracted, a ſpeedy cure may be expected; for then the pituitary membrane is but ſlightly inflamed, and the glands only overloaded, not ulcerated. But when the matter adheres like glue to the inſide of the noſtrils; when the internal parts of the noſe are raw, and of a livid or aſh colour; when the matter becomes fœtid, and of a bloody or aſh colour, the diſeaſe is ſtubborn, and the cure uncertain.

M. de la Foſſe has diſcovered that the ſeat of this diſeaſe is in the pituitary membrane which lines the partition along the inſide of the noſe, the cavities of the check bones on each ſide, and the cavities above the orbits of the eye.

If the diſeaſe be of the milder kind the cure may be performed by injunctions and fumigations in the following manner. Let the creature be firſt bleeded, and treated in the ſame manner as we have already directed for a cold; in the mean time let an emollient injection, conſiſting of a decoction of linſeed, marſhmallows, elder, chamomile-flowers, and honey of roſes, be thrown up the noſtrils as far as poſſible, with a ſtrong ſyringe, and repeated three times a day. If the running ſhould not leſſen, let the following injection be made uſe of: Take of alum and white vitriol, of each four ounces; calcine them in a crucible, and when cold, powder the calx and mix it with a gallon of lime water, and a quart of vinegar. Let the whole ſtand till the heavy parts are ſubſided, and then decant the liquor for uſe.

This injection muſt be thrown up with a ſyringe three times a day, as before ordered, and the noſtrils fumigated with the powders of frankincenſe, maſtic, amber and cinnabar, burnt on an iron heated for that purpoſe; the ſmoak or fume of theſe ingredients being eaſily conveyed through a tube into the noſtrils.

This method, if began in time, will prove ſucceſsful. But when the diſeaſe is of long ſtanding, or very inveterate, there is no other method of cure, than by trepanning the cavities above deſcribed, that is, cutting out a piece of the bone, with a proper inſtrument and waſhing the parts affected with proper medicines; for by this means the morbid matter will be removed, and the wound and perforation will ſoon fill up with good fleſh. No perſon however can perform this operation unleſs he well underſtands the anatomy of an horſe, and the manner of conducting ſuch manual actions; ſo that it will be needleſs to deſcribe it here.

But as internal medicines are uſeful in the cure of moſt diſeaſes, ſo in the glanders they are abſolutely neceſſary. Give therefore the creature a quart or three pints of a ſtrong decoction of guaicum chips, every day, during the whole cure, and purge him

at proper intervals. A rowel in his cheſt will alſo be of great uſe.

For the cure of the glanders, *Mortimer* gives the following receipt. Take a pint of children's chamber-lye, two ounces of oil of turpentine; half a pint of white-wine vinegar; four ounces of flour of brimſtone; half a handful of rue: boil this compoſition till it comes to a pint, and give it to the horſe faſting; and let him faſt after it ſix hours from meat, and twelve from water.

GLEAD, a ſort of kite, a bird of prey, which may be taken with lime twigs in the following manner. When you have found any carrion on which kites, crows, pies, *&c.* are preying, ſet lime twigs every night about the carrion, but let them be ſmall and not ſet too thick; if otherwiſe, they being ſubtile birds, they will ſuſpect ſome danger or miſchief intended againſt them.

When you perceive one to be faſt, do not advance to him preſently, for moſt commonly when they are ſurely caught they are not ſenſible thereof.

They may be taken another way, and that is by joining to a packthread, ſeveral nooſes of hair up and down the packthread, and pegging it down about a yard from the carrion: for many times when they have gotten a piece of fleſh, they will be apt to run away to feed by themſelves, and if your nooſes be thick it is two to one but ſome of the nooſes catch him by the leg.

GLEAM, [with Falconers] a hawk is ſaid to gleam, when ſhe caſts or throws up filth from her gorge.

GLUT, [with Falconers] the ſlimy ſubſtance that lies in the pannel of a hawk.

GOATS, are a kind of cattle that take delight in buſhes, briars, thorns, and other trees, rather than in plain paſture grounds, or fields.

The buck goat has under his jaws two wattles or tufts like a beard; his body ſhould be large, his legs big, his joints upright, his neck plain and ſhort, his head ſmall, eyes large, and horns large and bending; his hair thick, clean and long, being in many places ſhorn for ſeveral uſes.

He is of great heat, and alſo ſo vicious, that he will not ſhun covering his own dam, though ſhe be yet milch; through which heat he ſoon decays; and is nigh ſpent before he is ſix years old.

The female goat alſo reſembles the male, and is valued if ſhe have large teats, a great udder, hanging ears, and no horns, at leaſt ſmall ones.

There ought not to be above 100 of them in one herd, and in buying it is better to buy ſeveral out of one herd, than to chuſe in divers parts and companies, that ſo being led to their paſture, they may not ſeparate, and they will better agree in their houſes; the floor of which ought to be paved with ſtone, or elſe naturally to be of gravel, for they are ſo hot, they muſt have no litter under them; but yet muſt be kept very clean.

The chief time of coupling them, or covering with the buck, is in autumn, before the month of *December*, that ſo they may kid and bring forth their young the better againſt the leaf and graſs ſpring freſh and tender; at which time they will give the more milk.

They are very prolifick, bringing forth two and ſometimes three kids at a time; the bucks muſt be a little corrected and kept low to abate the heat and laſciviouſneſs of their natures, but young does ſhould be allowed to have abundance of milk.

Neither ſhould you give any kid to a goat of a year or two old to nouriſh, for ſuch as they bring within the ſaid time are improper for it.

You muſt not keep your goats longer than eight years, becauſe they being by that time weakened by often bearing, will become barren.

Theſe animals require ſcarce any thing that is chargeable to keep them, for they browſe and feed wholly together as ſheep do, and climb up mountains againſt the heat of the ſun, with great force; but they are not ſo fit to be about houſes as ſheep are; being naturally more hurtful to all manner of herbs and trees.

As for their diſtempers, except it be in a few

few particulars, they are the ſame as thoſe of ſheep.

The chief profit of them is their milk, which is eſteemed the greateſt nouriſher of all liquids (womens milk only excepted) and the moſt comfortable and agreeable to the ſtomach; ſo that in barren countries it is often mixt with other milk for the making of cheeſe, where they have not a ſufficient ſtock of cows.

The young kids are very good meat, and may be managed in all reſpects after the ſame manner as lambs.

GODWITS; as alſo knots, grays, plovers, and curlews, being fowls eſteemed of all others the moſt dainty and deareſt, are effectually fed with good chilter wheat, and water, given them three times a day, *viz.* morning, noon, and night; but to have them extraordinary fine take ſome of the fineſt wheat meal, and mingle it with milk, and make it into a paſte, conſtantly ſprinkling it while you are kneading it, with grains of ſmall chilter wheat, till the paſte be fully mixt together therewith; then make it up into little pellets, and ſteeping them in water, give to every fowl according as he is in largeneſs, till his gorge be well filled, and continuing to do this as often as you find his gorge empty, and in a fortnight's time, they will be very fat; and with this cramming any kind of fowl whatever may be fattened.

GOING TO THE VAULT, [with Hunters] a term uſed of a hare which ſometimes, though ſeldom, takes the ground like a coney.

GOLDFINCH, a ſeed bird of very curious colours, and were they not ſo plentiful, would be highly eſteemed by us.

They are uſually taken about *Michaelmas*, and will ſoon become tame; but they differ very much in their ſong; for ſome of them ſing after one faſhion, and ſome of them after another.

They frequently breed in the upper part of plum-trees, making their neſts of the moſs that grows upon apple-trees, and of wool: quilting the inſide with all ſorts of hairs, they find upon the ground.

They breed three times a year, and the young are to be taken with the neſt at about ten days old; and to be fed as follows.

Pound the hemp-ſeed very fine in a mortar, then ſift it through a ſieve, and add to it as much white bread as hemp-ſeed, and alſo a little flower of canary-ſeeds; then with a ſmall ſtick or quill, take up as much as the bigneſs of a white pea, and give them three or four times, ſeveral times a day; this ought to be made freſh every day, for if it be ſour it will preſently ſpoil their ſtomachs, cauſing them to caſt up their meat; which if they do, it is ten to one if they live.

Theſe young birds muſt be carefully kept warm till they can feed themſelves, for they are very tender, yet may be brought up to any thing.

In feeding, be ſure to make your bird clean his bill and mouth; if any of the meat falls upon his feathers take it off, or elſe they will not thrive.

Such as eat hemp-ſeed, to purge them, ſhould have the ſeeds of melons, ſuccory, and mercury; or elſe let them have lettuce and plantane for that purpoſe.

When there is no need of purging, give them two or three times a week a little ſugar or loam in their meat, or at the bottom of the cage; for all ſeeds have an oilineſs, ſo that if they have not ſomething to dry it up, in length of time it fouls their ſtomachs and puts them into a flux, which is of a very dangerous conſequence.

GORGE [in Falconry], that part of a hawk which firſt receives the meat, and is called the craw or crop in other fowl.

GORGED, *i. e.* ſwelled; this horſe's paſtern joint is gorged, and the other has his legs gorged; you muſt walk him out to diſgorge them, or take down the ſwelling.

GOSHAWK } [*q. d.* groſs-hawk] a
GOSS-HAWK } large hawk of which there are ſeveral ſorts, differing in goodneſs, force, and hardneſs, according to the diverſity of their choice in cawking; at which time when hawks begin to fail to liking all birds of prey do aſſemble themſelves with the goſhawk and flock together.

GOURDY

GOURDY LEGS, a diſtemper in horſes, cauſed by pains and other fleſhy ſores.

The way to cure them, is firſt to ſhave away the hair upon and about the ſore place, as cloſe as may be, and then to anoint it with linſeed oil and aqua vitæ, ſhaken together till they are perfectly mixt; and renew the mixing of it as often as you have occaſion to uſe it, becauſe they will ſeparate by ſtanding, without being ſhaken; anoint the ſore place with this every day till the ſore be made whole. *See* GREASE.

GOUT IN HAWKS, a diſtemper to which they are incident, eſpecially ſuch as are free mettled and ſtrong ſtrikers.

This gout is a ſwelling, knotting or contracting the feet.

GRAYLING; } In angling for this
GRAILING; } fiſh, your hook muſt be armed upon the ſhanks with a very narrow plate of lead, which ſhould be ſlendereſt at the bent of the hook, that the bait (which is to be a large graſshopper, the uppermoſt wing of which muſt be pulled off) may come over to it the more eaſily: at the point let there be a cad-bait in continual motion.

The jag-tail, which is a worm of a pale fleſh-colour with a yellow tag on it's tail, is an excellent bait for the grayling in *March* and *April*.

GRAPES, a word ſometimes uſed to ſignify the arreſts, or mangy tumours that happen in a horſe's legs. *See* ARRESTS.

To GRAPPLE; a horſe is ſaid to grapple, either in one or both legs; the expreſſion being peculiar to the hinder legs.

He grapples both legs when he lifts them both at once, and raiſes them with precipitation, as if he were a curveting.

He grapples one leg when he raiſes it precipitately higher than the other, without bending the ham. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe harps or grapples, ſo that he muſt have the ſtring-halt in his hough.

GRASS, to put a horſe to graſs, to turn him out to graſs, to recover him.

To take a horſe from graſs to keep him at dry meat. *See* DRY *and* GREEN MEAT.

GRAVELLING, a misfortune that happens to a horſe by travelling, by little gravel-ſtones getting between the hoof and the ſhoe, which ſettles at the quick, and there feſters and frets.

The way to cure it, is to take off the ſhoe, and then to draw the place with a drawing iron till you come to the quick; pick out all the gravel, and ſqueeze out the matter and blood found therein, and afterwards waſh it clean with copperas water, then pour upon it ſheeps tallow and bay ſalt melted together, ſcalding hot; ſtop up the hole with hards, and ſet the ſhoe on again, and at two or three times dreſſing it will be whole; but do not travel or work him before he is quite well, or let his foot come to any wet.

GRAY-HOUND, } a hunting dog that
GRE HOUND, } deſerves the firſt
GREY-HOUND, } place, by reaſon of his ſwiftneſs, ſtrength, and ſagacity in purſuing his game; for ſuch is the nature of this dog, that he is ſpeedy and quick of foot to follow, fierce and ſtrong to overcome, yet ſilent, coming upon his prey unawares.

The beſt of them has a long body, ſtrong, and pretty large; a neat ſharp head, ſparkling eyes, a long mouth, and ſharp teeth; little ears with thin griſtles, a ſtrait broad and ſtrong breaſt, his fore legs ſtrait and ſhort, his hind legs long and ſtrait, broad ſhoulders, round ribs, fleſhy buttocks, but not fat, a long tail, and ſtrong, and full of ſinews.

Of this kind, thoſe are always fitteſt to be choſen among the whelps that weigh lighteſt, for they will be ſooner at the game, and ſo hang upon it, hindering it's ſwiftneſs, till the heavier and ſtrong hounds come to offer their aſſiſtance; and therefore, beſides what has been already ſaid,

It is requiſite for a greyhound to have large ſides, and a broad midriff, ſo that he may take his breath in and out more eaſily: his belly ſhould alſo be ſmall, (which otherwiſe would obſtruct the ſwiftneſs of his courſe) his legs long, and his hairs thin and ſoft: the huntſman is to lead theſe hounds on his left hand, if he be on foot, and on the right if on horſeback.

The

The beſt time to try and train them to their game, is at twelve months old, tho' ſome begin ſooner with them; with the males at ten months, and the females at eight months old, which laſt are generally more ſwift than the dogs: they muſt alſo be kept in a ſlip while abroad, till they can ſee their courſe: neither ſhould you run a young dog till the game has been on foot a conſiderable time, leſt being over greedy of the prey he ſtrain his limbs too much.

The greyhounds are moſt in requeſt with the *Germans*, who give them the name of *windſpil*, alluding to their ſwiftneſs; but the *French* make moſt account of thoſe that are bred in the mountains of *Dalmatia*, or in any other mountains, eſpecially of *Turkey*, for ſuch have hard feet, long ears, and a briſtly or buſhy tail.

As to the breeding of greyhounds, in this you muſt have reſpect to the country, which ſhould be champagne, plain, or high downs.

The beſt vallies are thoſe where there are no coverts; ſo that a hare may ſtand forth, and endure a courſe of two or three miles.

Take notice as to the breeding of greyhounds, that the beſt dog upon an indifferent bitch, will not get ſo good a whelp, as an indifferent dog upon the beſt bitch.

Obſerve in general as to breeding; that the dogs and bitches, as near as you can, be of an equal age, not exceeding four years old; however to breed with a young dog and an old bitch, may be the means of produeing excellent whelps, the goodneſs of which you may know by their ſhapes.

In the breeding of greyhounds, in the firſt place, the dieting of greyhounds, conſiſts in theſe four things, food, exerciſe, airing, and kennelling.

The food of a greyhound is two-fold; general, that is, the maintaining of a dog in good bodily condition; and particularly, when a dog is dieted for a wager, or it may be for ſome diſtemper he is troubled with.

The general food of a greyhound ought to be chippings, cruſts of bread, ſoft bones and griſtles, the chippings ſcalded in beef, mutton, veal or veniſon broth: and when it is indifferent cool, then make your bread only float in good milk, and give it your greyhounds morning and evening, and this will keep them in good ſtate of body.

But if your dog be poor, ſickly and weak, then take ſheeps heads, wool and all, clean waſhed, and having broken them to pieces, put them into a pot; and when it boils, ſcum the pot, and put a quantity of oatmeal into it, and ſuch herbs as pottage is uſually made with; boil theſe till the fleſh is very tender, and feed your dog with this morning and evening, and it will recover him.

If you deſign your greyhound for a wager, then give him his diet bread as follows: Take half a peck of good wheat, and half a peck of the fineſt, drieſt oatmeal; grind them together, boult the meal, and having ſcattered in it an indifferent quantity of liquorice and anniſeeds, well beaten together, knead it up with the whites of eggs, and bake it in ſmall loaves, indifferent hard, then ſoak it in beef or other broths; and having walked him and aired him half an hour after ſun-riſe in the morning, and half an hour before ſun-ſetting, give him ſome of it to eat.

He ought to be courſed three times a week, rewarding him with blood, which will animate and encourage him to proſecute his game; but forget not to give the hare all the juſt and lawful advantage, ſo that ſhe may ſtand long before the greyhound, that thereby he may ſhew his utmoſt ſtrength and ſkill before he reap the benefit of his labour.

If he kill, do not ſuffer him to break the hare, but take her from him, and clean his chaps from the wool of the hare; give him the liver and lights, and then take him up in your leaſh, lead him home, and waſh his feet with ſome butter and beer, and put him into the kennel, and half an hour afterwards feed him.

Upon the courſing days, give your hound a toaſt and butter, or oil, in the morning, and nothing elſe, and then kennel him till he goes to the courſe.

The kennelling greyhounds, after this manner

ner breeds in them luſt, ſpirit, and nimbleneſs; it alſo prevents ſeveral dangerous caſualties, and keeps the pores cloſe, ſo as not to ſpend till time of neceſſity; therefore ſuffer not your hound to go out of the kennel, but at the hours of feeding, walking, courſing, or other neceſſary buſineſs.

GREASE [with Hunters] the fat of a boar, or hare; but the former has commonly the word bevy added to it, and is termed bevy greaſe.

GREASE MOLTEN, a diſtemper in a horſe, when his fat is melted by over hard riding or labour, and may be known by his panting at the breaſt and girting place, and heaving at the flank, which will be viſible to be ſeen the night you bring him in, and the next morning.

GREASE, a ſwelling and gourdineſs of the legs of a horſe. If the horſe be full of fleſh, the cure is to be begun by evacuations, ſuch as bleeding, purging *&c.* and keeping his heels as clean as poſſible, by waſhing them with warm water and ſoap; for nothing promotes the greaſe more than negligence and naſtineſs. In general turning out in the day-time, moderate exerciſe, a large and convenient ſtall, with good dreſſing, are the beſt remedies; but if the greaſe be got to a great height, and there is a nauſeous diſcharge, after cutting off the hair, and waſhing the heels with ſoap and water, bathe them with the following wound-water, pretty warm, twice or thrice for three days. Take roch alum and white vitriol, of each two ounces; powder them together and burn them in a clean fire ſhovel, till they become a white calx; then take powdered camphire, one ounce, bole-armeniac, in powder two ounces; river or rain water two quarts. Make the water hot, and ſtir the other things into it. When you uſe it, it ſhould be ſhaken up, and a little of it warmed in a pot, and the ſores waſhed with a piece of ſponge or rag. *See* SCOWRINGS.

But if this ſhould fail, let the part be bathed with old verjuice twice a day, and a proper bandage applied. This will infallibly anſwer if the complaint proceeds from a relaxation of the veſſels. If the horſe be full of fleſh, the cure muſt be begun by bleeding, rowels, and repeated purging; after which the following balls ſhould be given, to the quantity of two ounces a day for a month or ſix weeks, either mixed up with honey, or in his feeds: Take of yellow roſin four ounces; ſalt of tartar and ſalt of prunel, of each two ounces; of caſtile ſoap half a pound; and of oil of juniper half an ounce: make the whole into balls of two ounces each, and give one of them every morning.

Theſe balls will carry off the offending humours, and free the blood from its noxious qualities; but at the ſame time the creature takes theſe internal medicines, external applications muſt not by any means be omitted. The legs ſhould be bathed and fomented in order to breathe out the ſtagnant juices, or render them ſo thin, that they may be able again to circulate with the common current. The diſcutient fomentation, mentioned in the Article of tumours, *&c.* will anſwer the intention, eſpecially if a handful of wood-aſhes be previouſly boiled in the water and applied twice a day. After the parts have been well fomented, let the following poultice be applied; and this method purſued till the ſwellings are ſubſided: Take of honey one pound; of turpentine ſix ounces: incorporate theſe well together with a ſpoon; and of the meal of fenugreek and linſeed, of each four ounces; and boil the whole in three quarts of red-wine lees, to the conſiſtence of a poultice. Take the veſſel from the fire, and add two ounces of camphor in powder; ſpread it on thick cloths, and apply it warm to the legs, ſecuring it on with a ſtrong roller.

When the ſwelling is ſubſided, the ſores ſhould be dreſſed with the following ointment: Take of honey four ounces; of white lead powdered, two ounces; and of verdigreaſe in fine powder, one ounce: mix the whole into an ointment.

But if the ſores are very foul, dreſs them with two parts of the wound ointment and one of Ægyptiacum, and apply the following poultice: Take of black ſoap one pound; of honey half a pound; of burnt allum four ounces; of verdigreaſe powdered two ounces;

ounces; and of wheat flour a ſufficient quantity to make the whole of a proper conſiſtence.

Spread the above on a thick cloth, and faſten it on with a roller.

This diſorder is always attended with fever, heat, reſtleſſneſs, ſtartling, and trembling, inward ſickneſs, and ſhortneſs of breath.

His dung is extremely greaſy, and he will often fall into a ſcouring; his blood, when cold, will be covered with a thick ſkin of fat, of a white or yellow colour, generally the latter; the congealed part of the ſediment appears like a mixture of ſize and greaſe, ſo extremely ſlippery that it will not adhere to the fingers, and the ſmall portion of ſerum ſlippery and clammy. The creature ſoon loſes his fleſh and fat, the latter of which is probably diſſolved into the blood: and thoſe that have ſtrength ſufficient to ſuſtain the firſt ſhock, commonly grow hide-bound for a time, and their legs ſwell greatly, in which ſtate they continue till the blood and juices are rectified; and if this be not done effectually, the farcy or ſome obſtinate ſurfeit is generally the conſequence, and cannot be removed but with the utmoſt difficulty.

Method of Cure.

The firſt proceeding is to bleed pretty plentifully, and repeat the operation two or three days ſucceſſively, but to take care that after the firſt bleeding to take a ſmall quantity at a time, as otherwiſe the creature would be rendered too weak to ſupport himſelf, and his blood too poor to be eaſily recruited. As ſoon as he has been blooded the firſt time, let two or three rowels be made, and the emollient clyſters preſcribed in the Article of Fevers, be daily thrown up to mitigate the fever, and cleanſe the inteſtines from greaſy matter. Plenty of water gruel ſhould at the ſame be given him, and ſometimes warm water, with a ſmall quantity of nitre diſſolved in it. The latter will be of great ſervice, as it will prevent the blood from running into grumous concretions, and prove the ſource of innumerable diſorders, if not cauſe a total ſtagnation, and conſequently the death of the animal.

In this manner the horſe muſt be treated till the fever is wholly gone, and he has recovered his appetite, when it will be neceſſary to give him five or ſix alternative purges at a week diſtance from each other, which will make him ſtale and perſpire plentifully, and at the ſame time bring down the ſwelling of his legs. The following is well calculated for this purpoſe: Take of ſuccrotine aloes, ſix drachms; of gum guaicum in powder half an ounce, and of diapente, ſix drachms: make the whole into a ball with a ſpoonful of oil of amber, and a ſufficient quantity of ſyrup of buckthorn.

By purſuing this method the horſe will ſoon be able to do his buſineſs: for this purge will encreaſe his fleſh, and mend his appetite; particulars of the greateſt conſequence in the cure, and which cannot be obtained by giving a horſe the common purges of aloes; the method purſued by moſt farriers in the cure of the molten greaſe.

GREAT HARE [with Hunters] a hare in the third year of her age.

GREEN-FINCH, is a bird of a very mean ſong.

They are plentiful in every country, and breed the ſilleſt of any, commonly making their neſts by the highway-ſide, where every body that finds them deſtroys them at firſt, till the hedges are pretty well covered with green leaves; but they uſually ſit very early in the ſpring, before the hedges have leaves upon them, and build with green moſs that grows at the bottom of the hedges, quilting their neſts very ſorrily on the inſide; nay they are oftentimes ſo ſlight that a ſtrong wind ſhakes them to pieces, and drops either the young ones or the eggs.

However they hatch three times a year, and the young are very hardy to bring up: they may be fed with white bread and rape ſeed ſoaked, and are very apt to take the whiſtle, rather than any other bird's ſong; but they will never kill themſelves with ſinging and whiſtling.

The green-finch is ſeldom ſubject to any diſeaſe, but to be too groſs, there being none of the feed birds ſo like him for growing ſo exceſſive fat, if you give him hempſeed; for then he is good for nothing but the ſpit: let him therefore have none but rape ſeed.

GREEN-HUE, [in the Foreſt Law] ſignifies every thing that grows green within the foreſt: and is alſo called VERT, *which ſee.*

GRICE, a young wild boar.

GRIG, a fiſh, the ſmalleſt kind of eel.

To GROAN [with Hunters] a buck is ſaid to groan, or hoot when he makes a noiſe at rutting-time.

GROOM, a man who looks after horſes, and ſhould demean himſelf after ſo gentle and kind a manner towards horſes, as to engage them to love him; for a horſe is reckoned one of the moſt loving creatures to man of all other brutes, and in every reſpect the moſt obedient.

Therefore if he be dealt with mildly and gently his kindeſs will be reciprocal; but if the groom or keeper be harſh and choleric: he will put the horſe out of patience, and make him become rebellious, and occaſion his biting and ſtriking.

Therefore the groom ſhould frequently dally, toy, and play with the horſes under his care, talking to them and giving them good words, leading them out into the ſun-ſhine, there run, and ſhow him all the diverſions he can.

He muſt alſo duly curry comb and dreſs him, wipe away the duſt, pick and clean him, feed, pamper, and cheriſh him; and conſtantly employ himſelf in doing ſomething about him, as looking to his heels, taking up his feet, rubbing upon the ſoles, *&c.*

Nay, he ought to keep him ſo well dreſt, that he may almoſt ſee his own face upon his coat; he muſt likewiſe keep his feet ſtopped and anointed daily, his heels free from ſcratches and other ſorances, ever having a watchful eye over him, and over looking all his actions, as well feeding as drinking; that ſo no inward infirmity may ſeize upon him; but that he may be able to diſcover it, and endeavour to cure. The qualifications neceſſary in a groom, are obedience, fidelity, patience, diligence, *&c.*

Firſt, he ought to love his horſe in the next degree to his maſter, and endeavour by fair uſage to gain a reciprocal love from him, and an exact obedience; which if he know how to pay his maſter, he will the better be able to teach it his horſe: and both the one and the other are to be obtained by fair means, rather than by paſſion and outrage. For thoſe who are ſo irrational themſelves, as not to be able to command their own paſſions, are not fit to undertake the reclaiming of an horſe (who is by nature an irrational creature).

He muſt then put in practice that patience, which he ought at all times to be maſter of, and by that, and fair means, he may attain his end: for no creature is more tractable than a horſe, if he be uſed with kindneſs to win him.

The next thing requiſite to a groom is neatneſs, as to keeping his ſtable clean ſwept, and in order; ſaddles, houſing-cloths, ſtirrups, leathers and girths clean, and above all his horſe clean dreſſed and rubbed.

Laſtly, diligence is requiſite in a daily diſcharge of his duty, and obſerving any the ſmalleſt operation, whether caſual or accidental, either in his countenance, as ſymptoms of ſickneſs; or in his limbs and gait, as lameneſs; or in his appetite, as forſaking his meat; and immediately upon any ſuch diſcovery to ſeek out a remedy.

This is the ſubſtance of the duty of a groom in general.

We will ſuppoſe *Bartholomew-tide* to be now come, and the pride and ſtrength of the graſs to be now nipped by the ſevere froſts and cold dews which uſually accompany this ſeaſon, ſo that the nouriſhment thereof turns into raw crudities, and the coldneſs of the night (which is injurous to horſes) abates as much fleſh and luſt as he getteth in the day, therefore he is now to be taken up from graſs, whilſt his coat lies ſmooth and ſleek.

The horſe deſigned for hunting, *&c.* being

ing brought home, the groom muſt ſet him up for that night in ſome ſecure and ſpacious place, where he may evacuate his body, and ſo be brought to warmer keeping by degrees; and the next day ſet him up in the ſtable.

It is indeed held a general rule amongſt grooms, not to clothe or dreſs their horſes till two or three days after their ſtabling; but there ſeems no other reaſon but cuſtom for this practice.

Some alſo give the horſe wheat ſtraw to take up his belly at his firſt houſing; but others utterly diſapprove of it.

For the nature of a horſe being hot and dry, if he feeds on ſtraw which is ſo; likewiſe, it would ſtraiten his guts, and cauſe an inflammation in his liver, and by that means diſtemper his blood; and beſides it would make his body ſo coſtive, that it would cauſe a retention of nature, and cauſe him to dung with great pain and difficulty, whereas full feeding would expel the excrements according to the true intention and inclination of nature. Therefore let moderate airing, warm cloathing, good old hay, old corn, ſupply the place of wheat ſtraw.

The firſt buſineſs of a groom, after he hath brought his horſe into the ſtable, is, in the morning, to water him, and to rub his body over with a warm wiſp, a little moiſtened, and afterwards with a woollen cloth; alſo to clean his ſheath with his wet hand from all the duſt it had contracted during his running, and to waſh his yard either with white-wine or water.

He muſt then trim him after the manner that other horſes are trimmed, except the inſide of his ears, which ought not to be meddled with for fear of making him catch cold.

In the next place he muſt carry him to the Farrier's, and there get him ſhod with a ſet of ſhoes, anſwerable to the ſhape of his feet, and not to pare his feet to make them fit his ſhoes.

Let his feet be well opened between the quarters and the frush, to prevent his being hoof bound, and let them be opened ſtrait, not ſideways; for by that means, in two or three ſhoeings, his heels (which are the ſtrength of his feet) will be cut quite away. Pare his foot as hollow as you can, and then the ſhoe will not preſs upon it.

The ſhoe ought to come near the heel, but not to be ſet ſo cloſe as to bruiſe it, nor yet ſo open as to catch in his ſhoes, if he happens to over-reach at any time, and ſo hazard the pulling them off, the breaking of the hoof, or bruiſing of his heel.

The webs of his ſhoes ought to be neither too broad nor too narrow, but of a middling ſize, about the breadth of an inch, with ſtopped ſpunges, and even with his foot; for though it would be for the advantage of a travelling horſe's heel, to have a ſhoe ſet a little wider than the hoof on both ſides, that the ſhoe may bear his weight, and not his foot touch the ground, yet the hunter being often forced to gallop on rotten ſpungy earth; if he have them larger it would hazard his laming, and pulling off his ſhoes, as has been before obſerved.

There is an old proverb, *before behind, and behind before*; that is, in the fore feet the veins lie behind, and in the hinder feet they lie before; therefore the farrier ought to take care that he do not prick him, but leave a ſpace at the heel of the fore feet, and a ſpace between the nails at the toe.

Having got his ſhoes ſet on as above directed, a great deal of his hoof will be left to be cut off at his toe.

That being cut off, and his feet ſmoothed with a file, he will ſtand ſo firm, and his feet will be ſo ſtrong, that he will tread as boldly on ſtones as on carpet ground.

The horſe being ſhod, and it being time to water him, let him ſtand in the water, which will (in the opinions of ſome) cloſe up the holes, which the driving of the nails has made.

Afterwards have him gently home, tie him up to the rack, rub him all over, body and legs, with dry ſtraw, then ſtop up his feet with cow-dung, give him a quartern of clean ſifted old oats, and a quantity of

hay, ſufficient to ſerve him all night, and leave him till the next morning.

To GROPE OR TICKLE, is a method of fiſhing, by putting one's hand into water-holes where fiſh lie, and tickling them about the gills; by which means they will become ſo quiet, that a man may take them in his hand and throw them upon land; or if they are large fiſh, he may thruſt his fingers into their gills and bring them out.

GROUND ANGLING, is a way of fiſhing under water without a float, only with a plumb of lead, or a bullet, which is better, becauſe it will roll on the ground.

This method of fiſhing is very expedient in cold weather, when the fiſh ſwim very low.

The bullet is to be placed about nine inches from the baited hook; the top muſt be very gentle, that the fiſh may the more eaſily run away with the bait, and not be ſcared with the ſtiffneſs of the rod: you muſt not ſtrike as ſoon as you ſee the fiſh bite, but ſlack your line a little, that he may the better ſwallow the bait and hook.

As for the tackle, it ought to be fine and ſlender; ſtrong and big lines only ſerve to fright the fiſh.

The morning and evening are the chiefeſt ſeaſons for the ground line for trout; but if the day prove cloudy, or the water muddy, you may fiſh at ground all the day long.

GROUND BAIT. Such places as you frequently angle at, you ſhould, once a week at leaſt, caſt into, all ſorts of corn boiled ſoft, grains waſhed in blood, and dried and cut to pieces, ſnails, chopped worms, fowl-guts, beaſts-guts, and livers, by which carp and tench are drawn to the place; and, to keep them together, throw half an handful of ground malt now and then as you angle.

GROUND PLUMBING, is the finding out the depth of the water in fiſhing; to do which you ſhould uſe a muſket bullet, with a hole made in the middle of it, or any other ſort of plummet, which muſt be tied to a ſtrong twiſt, and hung on the hook, which will effect the buſineſs.

GROUPADE [in Horſemanſhip], a lofty kind of manage, and higher than the ordinary curvets.

GRUBBING A COCK [with Cock-fighters], a term uſed for the cutting off the feathers under his wings; but this is not allowable by the cock-pit law; neither is it allowable to cut off his feathers in any handling place.

GUDGEON; this fiſh, though ſmall, is of ſo pleaſant a taſte, that it is very little inferior to a ſmelt.

They ſpawn twice in the ſummer ſeaſon, and their feeding is much like the barbel's, in ſtreams and on gravel, ſlighting all manner of flies; but they are eaſily taken with a ſmall red worm, fiſhing near the ground; and being a leather mouthed fiſh, will not eaſily be off the hook when ſtruck.

The gudgeon may be fiſhed for with float, the hook being on the ground; or by hand, with a running line on the ground, without cork or float.

But although the ſmall red worm beforementioned is the beſt bait for this fiſh, yet waſps, gentles, and cad-baits will do very well: you may alſo fiſh for gudgeons with two or three hooks at once, and find very pleaſant ſport, where they riſe any thing large: when you angle for them, ſtir up the ſand or gravel with a long pole; this will make them gather to that place, and bite faſter, and with more eagerneſs.

GUNIAD; } This fiſh is excellent food;
GUINARD; } and is not found any where but in a large water called *Pemble-mere*: but that which is moſt remarkable is this, that the river which runs by *Cheſter*, hath it's head or fountain in *Merionethſhire*, and it's courſe runs through this *Pemble-mere*, which abounds as much with guniads as the river *Dee* does with ſalmon, of each both affording great plenty; and yet it was never known that any ſalmon was ever caught in the mere, or ever any guniads taken in the river.

GUN-POWDER. The beſt is ſmall-grained, hard to crumble between the finger and thumb, and of a blueiſh colour. *See* GUN, *or* FOWLING-PIECE.

GUR-

GURGIPTING [in Falconry], a term uſed of a hawk when ſhe is ſtiff, and choaked up.

GYRFALCON. *See* GERFALCON.

GYRLE, a roe-buck, ſo called the firſt year.

HAGGARD FALCON, is a hawk much coveted for their diverſion.

HAIR, inſpeaking of horſes, the *French* uſe the word *poil* (*i. e.* hair) to ſignify their colour: and ſometimes it is uſed to ſignify that part of the flank that receives the prick of the ſpur.

Pale hair is thoſe parts of the ſkin that approach more to white than the reſt, being not of ſo high a tinge.

Staring hair (or planted coat) is ſaid of a horſe whoſe hair briſtles up, or riſes upright; which diſorder is owing to being ill curried, not well covered, or too coldly houſed.

In order to make the hair of an horſe ſmooth, ſleek, and ſoft, he muſt be kept warm at heart, for the leaſt inward cold will cauſe the hair to ſtare; alſo ſweat him often, for that will looſen and raiſe the duſt and filth that renders his coat foul; and when he is in the height of a ſweat, ſcrape of all the white foam, ſweat, and filth, that is raiſed up, with an old ſword blade, and that will lay his coat even and ſmooth, and alſo when he is blooded, if you rub him all over with his own blood, and ſo continue two or three days, and curry and dreſs him well, it will make his coat ſhine.

Hair falling, or ſhedding from the mane or tail of a horſe is cauſed either by ſome heat taken, that has engendered a dry mange there; or it proceeds from ſome ſurfeit, which cauſes the evil humours to reſort to thoſe parts.

To cure this, anoint the horſe's mane and creſt with black ſoap; make a ſtrong lee of aſh aſhes, and waſh it all over with it.

But if a canker ſhould grow on a horſe's tail, which will eat away both fleſh and bone; then put ſome oil of vitriol to it, and it will conſume it: and if you find the vitriol corrodes too much, you need only to wet it with cold water, and it will put a ſtop to it.

If you have a mind to take away hair from any part of a horſe's body; rub it with the gum that grows on the body of ivy, or the juice of fumitory that grows among barley, or boil half a pound of lime in a quart of water, till a fourth part is conſumed, to which add an ounce of orpiment, and lay a plaiſter on any part of the horſe, and it will do the buſineſs in a few hours.

HALBERT, is a ſmall piece of iron one inch broad, and three or four inches long, ſoldered to the toe of a horſe's ſhoe, which jets out before, to hinder a lame horſe from reſting, or treading upon his toe.

Theſe halbert ſhoes do of neceſſity conſtrain a lame horſe, when he goes at a moderate pace, to tread or reſt on his heel, which lengthens and draws out the back ſinew that was before in ſome meaſure ſhrunk.

HALLIER-NET OR BRAMBLE-NET, an oblong net to take quails, *&c.* *See Plates* XII. *and* VII. *See* BRAMBLE-NET.

HALTER FOR A HORSE, is a head-ſtall of *Hungary* leather, mounted with one, and ſometimes two ſtraps, with a ſecond throat-band, if the horſe is apt to unhalter himſelf.

HALTER CAST, is an excoriation of the paſtern, occaſioned by the halter being entangled about the foot upon the horſe's endeavouring to rub his neck with his hinder foot.

Unhalter; a horſe is ſaid to unhalter himſelf that turns off the halter.

If your horſe is apt to unhalter himſelf, you muſt get him a halter with a throat-band.

Strap, or ſtring of a halter, is a cord or long ſtrap of leather made faſt to the head-ſtall, and to the manger, to tie the horſe.

Do not bridle your horſe till you ſee if he is halter caſt. *See* TRICK.

Halter Caſt is thus: when a horſe endeavours to ſcrub the itching part of his body, near the head or neck, one of his hinder feet entangles in the halter, which by the violent

violent ſtruggling of the horſe to diſengage himſelf, he ſometimes receives very dangerous hurts in the hollow of his paſtern.

For the cure of this, take linſeed oil and brandy, of each an equal quantity; ſhake them together in a glaſs till they be well mixt, and anoint the ſorance, morning and evening, having firſt clipt away the hair; but take care to keep the foot very clean.

Another eaſy remedy is, take oil and wine, of each an equal quantity; boil them together, till the wine be evaporated; and apply the remainder of the oil, once a day to the part, which will be quickly healed.

HALTING [in a Horſe] a limping, or going lame, an irregularity in the motion of an horſe, ariſing from a lameneſs in the ſhoulder, leg, or foot, which makes him ſpare the part, or uſe it timorouſly. Halting happens ſometimes before, and ſometimes behind; if it be before, the ailment muſt of neceſſity be in the ſhoulder, knee, flank, paſtern, or foot.

If it be in the ſhoulder, it muſt be towards the withers, or in the pitch of the ſhoulder, and may be known in that he will a little draw his leg after him, and not uſe it ſo nimbly as the other.

If he caſt it more outward than the other, it is a ſign of lameneſs, and that the grief lies in the ſhoulder; then take him in your hand and turn him ſhort, on either hand, and you will find him to complain of that ſhoulder he is lame of, and he will either favour that leg or trip in the turning: alſo lameneſs may be ſeen by him while ſtanding in the ſtable; where he will hold the lame leg out more than the other, and if when you are upon his back, he complains more than otherwiſe he does, the grief certainly lies in the withers; ſo that griping him hard you will perceive him to ſhrink, and perhaps offer to bite.

If he treads thick and ſhort before, then the grief is upon the pitch of the ſhoulder, cloſe to the breaſt, which may be diſcovered by ſetting the thumb, and preſſing it hard againſt the place, and thruſting him with it (if you would have him go back) upon which he will ſhrink, and put back his leg, foot and body: if the grief be in the elbow, it may be known by pinching him, with the fore fingers and thumb, and then he will hold up his leg, and offer to bite.

But if the grief be in the knee, it may be diſcovered by the horſe's ſtiff going; for he will not bend it ſo nimbly as he does the other.

If it be in the flank, or ſhin bone, the ſame may be ſeen or felt, it being a back-ſinew, ſplenter, ſtrain, or the like.

If it be in the bending of the knee, it is a malander, which is alſo eaſily diſcovered.

Farther, when the paſtern, or joint, is affected, it may be known by his not bending it ſo well as the other: and if you put your hand upon the place, you will find it very hot.

If it be in the foot, it muſt be either in the coronet or ſole; if in the coronet, probably it comes by ſome ſtrain or wrench.

If in the hoof by ſome over-reach, or diſtemper in or about the fruſh.

If in the ſole from ſome prick, accloy, nail, *&c.*

HAM } of a horſe, is the ply or bend-
HOUGH } ing of the hind legs, and likewiſe comprehends the point behind, and oppoſite to the ply, called the hock.

The hams of a horſe ſhould be large, full, and not much bended; as alſo diſcharged of fleſh, nervous, ſupple, and dry, otherwiſe they will be ſubject to many imperfections, as the capelet, curb, jardon, ſelander, ſpavin, variſſe, veſſignon, *&c.*

HAMBLING } or Dogs, [in the foreſt
HAMELING } law] is the ſame as expediting or lawing; properly the hamſtringing, or cutting of dogs in the ham.

HAND, is a meaſure of a fiſh clinched, by which we compute the heighth of a horſe: the *French* call it *paume*, and had this expreſſion and meaſure firſt imparted to them from *Liege*.

A horſe of war ſhould be ſixteen hands high.

Hand: ſpear hand, or ſword hand is the horſe-man's right-hand.

Bridle-hand, is the left-hand of the horſeman. There are ſeveral expreſſions which relate

relate to the bridle-hand, becauſe that gives motion to the bitt-mouth, and ſerves to guide the horſe much more than the other helps.

A horſeman ought to hold his bridle-hand two or three fingers above the pommel of the ſaddle.

This horſeman has no hand; that is, he does not make uſe of the bridle but unſeaſonably, and does not know how to give the aids or helps of the hand with due nicety.

To keep a horſe upon the hand, is to feel him in the ſtay upon the hand, and to be prepared to avoid any ſurpriſal or diſappointment from the horſe.

A horſe is ſaid to be, or reſt, upon the hand, that never refuſes, but always obeys and anſwers the effects of the hand.

To make a horſe right upon the hand, and free in the ſtay, he might be taught to know the hand by degrees and gentle methods; the horſeman muſt turn him, or change hands, ſtop him, and manage with dexterity the *appui*, or preſſure of his mouth, ſo as to make him ſuffer chearfully and freely the effect of the bitt-mouth, without reſiſting, or reſting heavy upon the hand.

The ſhort, or hand-gallop, teaches horſes o be right upon the hand.

A light hand. A good horſeman ought o have a light hand; that is, he ought nly to feel the horſe upon his hand, in rder to reſiſt him when he attempts to ſlip om it; he ought, inſtead of cleaving to ie bridle, lower it as ſoon as he has made is reſiſtance.

If a horſe, through an overbearing eagerſs to go forward, preſſes too much upon e hand, you ought to ſlack your hand at rtain times, and keep a hard hand at other nes, and ſo diſappoint the horſe of preſg continually upon the bitt.

Now this facility or liberty in the horſeın of ſlacking and ſtiffening the hand is at we call a good hand.

To ſlack, or eaſe the hand, is to ſlacken bridle.

To hold up, or ſuſtain the hand, is to pull bridle in.

To guide a horſe by the hand, is to turn or change hands upon one tread.

A horſe is ſaid to force the hand when he does not fear the bridle, but runs away in ſpite of the horſeman.

To make a horſe part from the hand, or ſuffer him to ſlip from the hand, is to put on at full ſpeed.

To make a horſe part right from the hand, he ſhould not put himſelf upon his back or reins, but bring down his hips.

All hands. A horſe that turns upon all hands upon a walk, trot, or gallop.

To work a horſe upon the hand, is to manage him by the effect of the bridle, without interpoſing any other helps, excepting thoſe of the calves of the legs, upon occaſion.

Fore hand, and hind hand, of a horſe, is an expreſſion diſtinguiſhing the parts of a horſe, as divided into the fore and hind parts by the ſituation of a horſeman's hand.

The parts of the fore-hand, are the head and neck, and the fore-quarters.

Thoſe of the hind-hand include all the other parts of his body.

HAND-HIGH, is a term uſed in horſemanſhip, and peculiar to the *Engliſh* nation, who meaſure the heighth or tallneſs of a horſe by hands, beginning with the heel, and meaſuring upwards to the higheſt hair upon the withers. A hand is four inches.

HANDLING, [with Cock-fighters] a term that ſignifies the meaſuring the girth of them, by griping one's hand and fingers about the cock's body.

HAQUENEE, an obſolete *French* word for an ambling horſe.

To HARBOUR, [hunting term] a hart is ſaid to harbour when he goes to reſt; and to unharbour a deer, is to diſlodge him.

HARD Horse, is one that is inſenſible of whip or ſpur.

HARE, is a beaſt of venery, or the foreſt; peculiarly ſo termed in the ſecond year of her age; in the firſt ſhe is called a leveret; and in the third a great hare. By old foreſters the hare is called the King of all beaſts of venery.

There

There are four ſorts of hares; ſome live in the mountains, ſome in the fields, ſome in marſhes, and ſome every where without any certain place of abode. The mountain hares are the ſwifteſt; the field hares are not ſo nimble; and thoſe of the marſhes are the ſloweſt; but the wandering hares are moſt dangerous to follow, for they are ſo cunning in the ways and mazes of the fields, running up the hills and rocks, becauſe by cuſtom they know a nearer way; with other tricks, to the confuſion of the dogs, and diſcouragement of the hunters.

It will not be improper to give a deſcription of the parts of a hare, ſince it is admirable to behold how every limb and member of this beaſt is compoſed for celerity.

In the firſt place the head is round, nimble, ſhort, yet of convenient length, and apt to turn every way.

The ears are long and lofty, like thoſe of an aſs; for nature hath ſo provided, that every fearful and unarmed creature ſhould have long and large ears, that by hearing it might prevent it's enemies, and ſave itſelf by flight: the lips continually move, while they are aſleep as well as awake; and from the ſlit they have in the middle of their noſe comes the name of hare-lips, found in ſome men.

The neck of a hare is long, ſmall, round, ſoft, and flexible; the ſhoulder-bone ſtrait and broad, for her more eaſy turning; her legs before ſoft, and ſtand broader behind than before, and the hinder legs longer than the fore legs: the breaſt is not narrow, but fitted to take more breath than any other beaſt of that bigneſs: it has a nimble back and a fleſhy belly, tender loins, hollow ſides, fat buttocks filled up, and ſtrong and nervous knees. Their eyes are brown, and they are ſubtil, but not bold; ſeldom looking forward, becauſe they go by leaps: their eye-lids coming from their brows, are too ſhort to cover their eyes, ſo that when they ſleep they open them.

They have certain little bladders in their belly, filled with matter, out of which both ſexes ſuck a certain humour and anoint their bodies all over with, by which they are defended againſt rain.

Though their ſight is dim, yet they have an indefatigable faculty of ſeeing; ſo that the continuance of it, though but in a mean degree, makes amends for the want of the excellency of it in them.

They feed abroad, becauſe they would conceal their forms, and never drink, but content themſelves with dew, which makes them frequently grow rotten.

As it is ſaid before, every limb of a hare is compoſed for ſwiftneſs, and therefore ſhe never walks or treads, but jumps; her ears lead her the way in the chace, for with one of them ſhe hearkeneth to the cry of the dogs, and the other ſhe ſtretches forth like a ſail, to help forth her courſe: always ſtretching her hinder beyond her former, and yet not hindering them at all; and in paths and highways ſhe runs more ſpeedily.

The hares of the mountains often exerciſe themſelves in the vallies and plains, and through practice grow acquainted with the neareſt ways to their forms, or conſtant places of abode; ſo that when at any time they are hunted in the fields, ſuch is their ſubtil dodging, that they will dally with the huntſman till they ſeem to be almoſt taken, and then on a ſudden take the neareſt way to the mountains, and ſo take ſanctuary in the inacceſſible places, to which neither dogs nor horſes can or dare aſcend.

Hares which frequent buſhes and brakes are not able to endure labour, nor are very ſwift, becauſe of the pain in their feet, growing fat by means of idleneſs, and not uſing themſelves to running.

The field hare, being leaner of body, and oftener chaſed, is more difficultly taken, by reaſon of her ſingular agility; for when ſhe begins her courſe, ſhe bounds up from the ground as if ſhe flew, afterwards paſſes thro' brambles, over thick buſhes and hedges, with all expedition; and if ſhe cometh into deep graſs or corn, ſhe eaſily delivers herſelf and ſlides through it, always holding up one ear, and bending it at pleaſure, to be the moderator of her chace.

Neither

Neither is ſhe ſo improvident and prodigal of her ſtrength, as to ſpend it all in one courſe, but ſhe has regard to the force of her purſuer, who if he be ſlow and ſluggiſh, ſhe is not profuſe of her ſtrength, nor uſes her utmoſt ſwiftneſs, but only advances gently before the dogs, yet ſafely from their clutches, reſerving her greateſt ſtrength for the time of her greateſt neceſſity, knowing ſhe can out-run the dogs at her pleaſure, and therefore will not ſtrain herſelf more than ſhe is urged.

But if ſhe be purſued by a dog that is ſwifter than the reſt, then ſhe puts on with all the force ſhe can, and having once left the hunters and dogs a great way behind her, ſhe makes to ſome little hill, or riſing ground, where ſhe raiſes herſelf upon her hinder legs, that thereby ſhe may obſerve how far off, or how near her purſuers are.

The younger hares, by reaſon of their weak limbs, tread heavier on the earth than the older, and therefore leave the greater ſcent behind them.

At a year old they run very ſwiftly, and their ſcent is ſtronger in the woods than in the plain fields; and if they lie down on the earth (as they love to do) in red fallow grounds, they are eaſily deſcried.

Their footſteps in winter are more apparent than in ſummer, becauſe as the nights are longer, they travel further; neither do they ſcent in winter mornings ſo ſoon as it is day, till the froſt is a little thawed; but eſpecially their footſteps are uncertain at the full of the moon, for then they leap and play together, ſcattering or putting out their ſcent or ſavour; and in the ſpring-time alſo, when they do engender, they confound one another's footſteps by multitudes.

Hares and rabbets are miſchievous to nurſeries and newly planted orchards, by peeling off the bark of the plants; for the prevention of which ſome bind ropes about the trees to a ſufficient height; others daub them with tar, which being of itſelf hurtful to young plants, the miſchief is prevented by mixing with it any kind of greaſe, and boiling it over a fire, ſo as both may incorporate; then with a bruſh or little broom, daub over the ſtem of the tree as high as a rabbet or hare can reach; do this in *November*, and it will ſecure the trees for that whole year, it being the winter-time only in which they feed upon the bark.

Alſo ſome thin ſtuff out of a houſe of office, or the thick tempered with water, has been often applied with good ſucceſs; or the white waſh made uſe of by plaiſterers for whiting houſes, done once a year over the trees with a bruſh, will preſerve them from hares, deer, and other animals.

As for ſuch hares as are bred in warrens, the warreners have a crafty device to fatten them, which has been found by experience to be effectual; and that is, by putting wax into their ears to make them deaf, and then turning them into the place where they are to feed, where, being freed from the fear of hounds, and for want of hearing, they grow fat before others of their kind.

Hare-Hunting

It is generally believed, that a hare naturally knows the change of weather, from one twenty-four hours to another.

When ſhe goes to her form, ſhe will ſuffer the dew to touch her as little as ſhe can, but takes the high-ways and beaten paths: again, when ſhe riſes out of her form, if ſhe couches her ears and ſcut, and runs not very faſt at firſt, it is an infallible ſign that ſhe is old and crafty.

They go to buck commonly in *January*, *February*, and *March*, and ſometimes all the warm months: ſometimes ſeeking the buck at ſeven or eight miles diſtant from the place they uſually ſit at, following the high-ways, *&c.*

To diſtinguiſh a male hare from the female, you may know him as you hunt him to his form, by his beating the hard high-ways: he alſo feeds further out in the plains, and makes his doublings and croſſings much wider, and of greater compaſs, than the female doth; whereas the female will keep cloſe by ſome covert ſide, turning and winding in the buſhes like a coney; and if ſhe go to relief in the corn fields, ſhe ſeldom

croſſes over the furrows, but follows them along, ſtaying upon the thickeſt tufts of corn to feed.

You may likewiſe know a buck at his riſing out of his form, by his hinder parts, which are more upon the whitiſh, and his ſhoulders, before he riſes, will be redder than the doe's having ſome looſe long hairs growing on them.

Again, his head is ſhorter and better truſſed, his hairs about his lips longer, and his ears ſhorter and more grey: the hairs upon the female's chine are of a blackiſh grey.

And beſides, when hounds hunt a female hare, ſhe will uſe more croſſing and doubling, ſeldom making out end-ways before the hounds; whereas the male acts contrarily, for having once made a turn or two about his form, then farewell hounds, for he will frequently lead them five or ſix miles before ever he will turn his head.

When you ſee that your hounds have found where a hare hath paſſed to relief upon the high-way-ſide, and hath much doubled and croſſed upon dry places, and never much broken out nor relieved in the corn, it is a ſign ſhe is but lately come thither: and then commonly ſhe will ſtay upon ſome high place to look about her, and to chuſe out a place to form in, which ſhe will be loth to part with. As of all chaces the hare makes the greateſt paſtime and pleaſure, ſo it is a great delight and ſatisfaction to ſee the craft of this ſmall animal for her ſelf-preſervation.

And the better to underſtand them, conſider what weather it is: if it be rainy, then the hare will hold the high-ways more than at any other time, and if ſhe come to the ſide of any young grove or ſpring, ſhe will ſcarcely enter, but ſquat down by the ſide of it till the hounds have over-ſhot her, and then ſhe will return, the very ſame way ſhe came, to the place from whence ſhe was ſtarted, and will not go by the way into any covert, for fear of the wet and dew that hangs upon the boughs.

In this caſe the huntſman ought to ſtay an hundred paces before he comes to the wood ſide, by which means he will perceive whether ſhe return as aforeſaid, which if ſhe do, he muſt halloo in his hounds, and call them back, and that preſently, that the hounds may not think it the counter ſhe came firſt.

The next thing that is to be obſerved, is the place where the hare ſits, and upon what wind ſhe makes her form, either upon the north or ſouth wind; ſhe will not willingly run into the wind, but run upon aſide, or down the wind; but if ſhe form in the water, it is a ſign ſhe is foul and meaſled: if you hunt ſuch a one, have a ſpecial regard all the day to the brook-ſides, for there, and near plaſhes, ſhe will make all her croſſings, doublings, &c.

Some hares have been ſo crafty, that as ſoon as they have heard the ſound of a horn, they would inſtantly ſtart out of their form, though it was at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile, and go and ſwim in ſome pool, and reſt upon ſome ruſh bed in the midſt of it; and would not ſtir from thence till they have heard the horn again, and then have ſtarted out again, ſwimming to land, and have ſtood up before the hounds four hours before they could kill them, ſwimming and uſing all ſubtilties and croſſings in the water.

Nay, ſuch is the natural craft and ſubtilty of a hare that ſometimes, after ſhe has been hunted three hours, ſhe will ſtart a freſh hare, and ſquat in the ſame form.

Others having been hunted a conſiderable time, will creep under the door of a ſheep-coat, and there hide themſelves among the ſheep; or when they have been hard hunted, will run in among a flock of ſheep, and will by no means be gotten out from among them till the hounds are coupled up and the ſheep driven into their pens.

Some of them (and that ſeems ſomewhat ſtrange) will take the ground like a coney, and that is called, going to the vault.

Some hares will go up one ſide of the hedge and come down the other, the thickneſs of the hedge being the only diſtance between the courſes.

A hare that has been cloſely hunted, has got upon a quick-ſet hedge, and ran a good way upon the top thereof, and then leapt off upon the ground.

And

And they will frequently betake themſelves to furz-buſhes, and will leap from one to the other, whereby the hounds are frequently in default.

Some affirm that a hare, after ſhe has been hunted two hours and more, has at length to ſave herſelf, got upon an old wall, ſix foot high from the ground, and hid herſelf in a hole that was made for ſcaffolding; and that ſome hares have ſwam over the rivers *Trent* and *Severn*.

A hare is ſuppoſed not to live above ſeven years at the moſt, eſpecially the bucks, and if a buck and a doe ſhall keep one quarter together, they will never ſuffer any ſtrange hare to ſit by them; and therefore it is ſaid by way of proverb, the more you hunt the more hares you ſhall have: becauſe when you have killed one hare, another will come and poſſeſs his form.

A hare hath a greater ſcent, and is more eagerly hunted by the hounds, when ſhe feeds and relieves upon green corn, than at any other time of the year; and yet there are ſome hares that naturally give a greater ſcent than others, as the large wood-hares; and ſuch as are foul and meaſled keep near to the waters: but the ſmall red hare, which is not much bigger than a coney, is neither of ſo ſtrong a ſcent, nor ſo eagerly hunted.

Thoſe hares that feed upon the ſmall branches of wild thyme, or ſuch like herbs, are generally very ſwift, and will ſtand long up before the hounds.

Again, there are ſome hares more ſubtil and cunning than others, young hares which have never been hunted are fooliſh, and are neither of force nor capacity to uſe ſuch ſubtilties and crafts, but moſt commonly hold on end-ways before the hounds, and oftentimes ſquat and ſtart again, which greatly encourages the hounds, and enters them better than if the hare ſhould fly end-ways, as ſometimes they will for five or ſix mile an end.

The females are more crafty and politic than the males, for they double and turn ſhorter, which is unpleaſant to the hounds; for it is troubleſome to them to turn ſo often, delighting more in an end-way chace, running with all their force: for thoſe hares which double and croſs ſo often, it is requiſite at default, to caſt the greater compaſs about, when you beat to make it out; for ſo you will find all her ſubtilties, and yet need not ſtick upon any of them, but only where ſhe went on forward: by this means you will abate her force, and compel her to uſe doubling and croſſing.

To enter hounds to a hare, let the huntſman be ſure in the firſt place to make them very well acquainted with himſelf and his voice, and let them underſtand the horn, which he ſhould never blow but when there is cauſe for it.

When you enter a young kennel of hounds, have a ſpecial regard to the country where you make the firſt quarry, for ſo they are like to ſucceed accordingly; ſince their being entered firſt in a plain and champagne country, will make them ever after delight more to hunt therein than elſewhere; and it is the ſame with the coverts.

In order to have the beſt hounds, uſe them to all kinds of hunting, yet do not oblige them to hunt in the morning, by reaſon of the dew and moiſture of the earth; and beſides, if they be afterwards hunted in the heat of the day, they will ſoon give over the chace, neither will they call on willingly nor chearfully, but ſeek out the ſhades to ſleep in.

But yet many are of opinion, that to hunt both early and late in the morning, by trayling, profits the hounds as to the uſe of their noſes; and by keeping them ſometimes in the heat of the day, or till night, incites courage in them.

The beſt ſeaſon to enter young hounds, is in *September* and *October*, for then the weather is temperate, and neither too hot nor too cold; and this is the ſeaſon to find young hares that have never been hunted, which are ſilly, and ignorant of the politic croſſings, doublings, *&c.* of their fires, running commonly end-ways, frequently ſquatting, and as often ſtarting; by which encouragement the hounds are the better entered.

Some hares hold the high-beaten ways only, where the hounds can have no ſcent; therefore when the huntſman finds his hounds at a default in the high-way, let him hunt on until he find where the hare hath broken from the high-way, or hath found ſome dale or freſh place where the hounds may recover ſcent, looking narrowly on the ground as he goes, to ſee to find the footing or pricking of the hare.

There are other places wherein a hound can find no ſcent; and that is, in fat and rotten ground, which ſticks to the feet of the hare; and this is called carrying, and ſo of conſequence ſhe leaves no ſcent behind her.

There are alſo certain months in the year in which a hound can find no ſcent, and that is in the ſpring-time, by reaſon of the fragrant ſcent of flowers, and the like.

But avoid hunting in hard froſty weather as much as you can, for that will be apt to ſurbate or founder your hounds, and cauſe them to loſe their claws; beſides, at that time a hare runs better than at any other time, the ſoles of her feet being hairy.

In a word, the beſt way of entering young hounds, is with the aſſiſtance of old ſtaunch hounds, ſo they will be better learned to caſt for it at a doubling or default.

What time of the year is beſt for Hare-hunting; how to find her, ſtart her, and chaſe her.

The beſt time to begin hare-hunting, is about thy middle of *September*, and to end towards the latter end of *February*, leſt you deſtroy the early brood of leverets.

And beſides, when the winter comes on, the moiſtneſs and coolneſs of the earth increaſes, which is agreeable to the nature of the hounds, and very acceptable, they not liking extremes either of hot or cold weather.

Thoſe hounds that are two years old and upwards, may be exerciſed three times a week; and the hunting ſo often will do them good, provided they be well fed; and they may be kept the greateſt part of the day, both to try their ſtoutneſs, and to make them ſtout.

If any hound ſhall have found the trayl of a hare, when ſhe hath relieved that night, the huntſman ought not to be too haſty, but let the hounds make it of themſelves; and when he perceives that they begin to draw in together, and to call on freſhly, then he ought to encourage them, eſpecially that hound which hunteth beſt, frequently calling him by his name.

Here you may take notice, that a hare leaveth better ſcent when ſhe goes to relief, than when ſhe goeth towards her form; for when ſhe relieves in the field, ſhe coucheth her body low upon the ground, paſſing often over one piece of ground, to find where the beſt food lies, and thus leaveth the beſt ſcent, croſſing alſo ſometimes: beſides, when ſhe goes to her form, ſhe commonly takes the high-ways, doubling, croſſing, and leaping as lightly as ſhe can; in which places the hounds can have no ſcent by reaſon of the duſt, *&c.* and yet they will ſquat by the ſides of high-ways, and therefore let the huntſman beat very well the ſides of thoſe high-ways.

Now having found where a hare hath relieved in ſome paſture or corn-field, you muſt then conſider the ſeaſon of the year, and what weather it is; for if it be in the ſpring-time or ſummer, a hare will not then ſit in buſhes, becauſe they are frequently infeſted with piſmires, ſnakes, and adders; but will ſit in corn-fields and open places.

In the winter-time, they ſit near towns and villages, in tufts of thorns and brambles, eſpecially when the wind is northerly or ſoutherly.

According to the ſeaſon and nature of the place where the hare is accuſtomed to ſit, there beat with your hounds, and ſtart her; which is much better ſport than trayling of her from her relief to her form.

After the hare has been ſtarted, and is on foot, then ſtep in where you ſaw her paſs, and halloo in your hounds, until they have all undertaken it, and go on with it in full cry; then recheat to them with your horn, following fair and ſoftly at firſt, making not

too

too much noiſe either with horn or voice; for at the firſt, hounds are apt to overſhoot the chace through too much heat.

But when they have run the ſpace of an hour, and you ſee the hounds are well in with it, and ſtick well upon it, then you may come in nearer with the hounds, becauſe by that time their heat will be cooled, and they will hunt more ſoberly.

But, above all things, mark the firſt doubling, which muſt be your direction for the whole day; for all the doublings that ſhe ſhall make afterwards will be like the former, and according to the policies that you ſhall ſee her uſe, and the place where you hunt, you muſt make your compaſſes great or little, long or ſhort, to help the defaults, always ſeeking the moiſteſt and moſt commodious places for the hounds to ſcent in.

To conclude; thoſe who delight in hunting the hare, muſt riſe early, leſt they be deprived of the ſcent of her foot-ſteps, by which means the dogs will be incapacitated to follow their game; for the nature of the ſcent is ſuch that it will not remain long, but ſuddenly, in a manner every hour, vaniſheth away.

HARE-NETS AND RABBET-NETS. The three ſeveral ſorts of nets repreſented in *Plate* VII, are proper either for hares or rabbets.

In the placing of theſe obſerve the path or tract in any coppice, or furrow, by which my hare uſes to paſs; likewiſe how the wind is, ſo as to ſet them as the hare and wind may come together: if the wind be ſide-ways it will do well enough, but never let it blow over the net into the hare's face, for he will ſcent both it and you at a diſtance: the two pointed lines A C, in the firſt figure, denotes the foot-paths whereby the game uſes to paſs. Then prepare three or four more ſtakes according to the length of the net; which ſtakes ſhould be about the bigneſs of one's thumb, and near four feet long, ſharpened at the greater end, and a little crooked at the ſmaller R, S, T; ſtick them in the ground ſomewhat ſloping, as if they forced by the wind: two of them are to be ſet at the two ſides of the way and the middle, as there is occaſion; they muſt only hold up the net from falling, but in a very ſlight manner, that if the game run againſt it, it may fall down, and ſo entangle him: be ſure to hide yourſelf in ſome ditch or buſh, behind a tree, or the like place, behind the net; then when you perceive the game to be paſſed, give a ſhout, flinging your hat at them, which will put them into ſuch a ſurpriſe that they will ſpring on, and run juſt into the net, ſo that you muſt be nimble to take them leſt they break out and eſcape.

But obſerve, this net is not ſo grounded in windy weather as in fair.

The middlemoſt flap muſt be ſet much after the ſame manner as the former; as to the way and wind, you ſee how the two cords at each end of the net ought to be diſpoſed: next you muſt have two ſticks, K, L, M, N, each four foot long and twice as thick as one's thumb, which are to be cut exactly ſmooth at each end and fixed thus; take the ſtick H, I, put it on the edge of the way upon the cord L, which is on the bottom of the net, and the other cord is to be placed at the top of the ſtick, then go along behind the net ſupporting it with your hand, and place your ſecond ſtick juſt as you did the firſt; but you ſhould endeavour to lean a little towards the way where you expect the game will come, for the beaſts running fiercely againſt the net will force the ſticks to give way, and ſo the net falls on him.

There is another net repreſented by the laſt figure, which is leſs troubleſome than either of the former, only it may be farther diſcerned, yet it is good for rabbets in ſuch foot-paths, and only uſed for them and hares; whereas the others are uſeful alſo for the taking of wolves, foxes, badgers, and pole-cats. The true time to ſet theſe nets is at break of day, till half an hour after ſun-riſing, and from half an hour before ſun-ſet till dark.

HARNESS GALLS; ſometimes the breaſts of coach-horſes are galled by the harneſs, or riſe in hard bunches, eſpecially in rainy weather.

To

To cure this, firſt ſhave off the hair about the ſore very cloſe, and rub the whole breaſt with a lather of water and black ſoap; then waſh that part of the breaſt which is uſually covered with the petrel, with ſalt and water, ſuffering it to dry of itſelf.

If the hardneſs of any part of the harneſs occaſions the galling, take it away, or cover it with little bolſters.

HARRIER; a hound, from his chaſing or tracing by foot, is naturally endued with an admirable gift of ſmelling, being alſo bold and courageous in the purſuit of his game; of which there are ſeveral kinds, and all differ in their ſervices; ſome are for the hare, the fox, wolf, hart, pole-cat, weaſel, coney, buck, badger, otter, *&c.* ſome for one thing, ſome for another.

Amongſt the various ſorts of theſe dogs, there are ſome apt to hunt two different beaſts, as the fox ſometimes, and at other times the hare; but ſuch as ſtick not to one ſort of game, hunt not with that ſucceſs and good diſpoſition as the others do. *See* TERRIER.

HART, is the moſt noble and ſtately beaſt, and in the firſt year is called a hind calf, in the ſecond a knobber, in the third a brock, in the fourth a ſtaggard, in the fifth a ſtag, and in the ſixth a hart.

Harts are bred in moſt countries, but the ancients preferred thoſe of *Britain* before all others, where they are of divers colours.

Theſe excel all others in the beauty of their horns, which are very high, yet do not grow to their bones or ſcalps, but to their ſkin, branching forth into many ſpears, being ſolid throughout, and as hard as ſtones, and fall off once a year.

But if they remain abroad in the air; and are ſometimes wet and ſometimes dry, they grow light; by which it ſhould ſeem they are of an earthy ſubſtance, concrete, and hardened with a ſtrong heat, made like unto bones.

They loſe their horns every year in the ſpring.

At one year old they have nothing but bunches, that are ſmall ſignificators of horns to come: at two years they appear more perfectly, but ſtrait and ſingle: at three years they grow into two ſpears; at four into three, and ſo increaſe every year in their branches till they are ſix; and above that time their age is not certainly to be known by the head.

Having loſt their horns, in the day-time they hide themſelves, inhabiting the ſhades to avoid the annoyance of flies, and feed, during that time, only in the night.

Their new horns come out at firſt like bunches, and afterwards (as has been ſaid before) by the increaſe of the ſun's heat they grow more hard, covered with a rough ſkin, which is called a velvet head; and as that ſkin drieth, they daily try the ſtrength of their new heads upon trees, which not only ſcrapeth off the roughneſs, but by the pain they feel thus rubbing them, they are taught how long to forbear the company of their fellows; for at laſt, when in their chaſing and fretting of their new horns againſt the trees, they can feel no longer pain and ſmart in them, they ſeem as if they thought it were high time to forſake their ſolitary dwellings and return again to their former condition.

The reaſon why harts and deers ſhed their horns annually are theſe:

Firſt, becauſe of the matter of which they conſiſt; for it is dry and earthly like the ſubſtance of green leaves, which alſo fall annually; likewiſe wanting glewy or holding moiſture, for which reaſon the horn of a hart cannot be bent.

Secondly, from the place they grow upon, for they are not rooted upon the ſkull, but only within the ſkin.

Thirdly, from the efficient cauſe; for they are hardened both with the heat of ſummer and cold of winter; by means of which the pores which ſhould receive the nouriſhing liquor are ſhut up and ſtopped, ſo that their native heat neceſſarily dieth; which does not ſo happen in other beaſts, whoſe horns are for the moſt part hollow and fitted for long continuance; but the new bunches ſwelling up, towards the ſpring, thruſt off the old horns, having the

aſſiſtance of boughs of trees, weight of the horns, or by the willing excurſion of the beaſt that beareth them.

It has been obſerved, that when a hart pricketh up his ears, he windeth ſharp, very far and ſure, and diſcovereth all treachery againſt him; but if they hang down and wag, he perceives no danger.

Their age is diſcerned by their teeth; they have four on both ſides, with which they grind their meat; beſides two others, which are much larger in the male than in the female.

All theſe beaſts have worms in their heads, underneath their tongues, in a hollow place where the neck-bone is joined to the head, which are no bigger than fly-blows.

The blood of the hart is not like that of other beaſts, for it hath no fibres in it, and therefore it is hardly congealed.

His heart is very great, and ſo are all thoſe of fearful beaſts, having in it a bone like a croſs.

He hath no gall, and that is one of the cauſes of his long life, and therefore are his bowels ſo bitter, that the dogs will not touch them unleſs they be very fat.

The genital part of a hart is all nervous, the tail ſmall; and a hind hath udders between her thighs, with four ſpeans like a cow.

Theſe are above all other beaſts both ingenious and fearful, who although they have large horns, yet their defence againſt other four-footed beaſts, is to run away.

The hart is ſtrangely amazed, when he hears any one call or whiſtle in his fiſt: for trial of which, ſome ſeeing a hart in the plain in motion, have called him, crying ware, ware, take heed; and thereupon have ſeen him inſtantly turn back, making ſome little ſtand.

He hears very perfectly when his head and ears are erected; but imperfectly when he lets them down.

When he is on foot, and not afraid, he admires every thing he ſees, and takes a pleaſure to gaze at them.

A hart can naturally ſwim a great way, ſo that ſome which have been hunted in foreſts near the ſea, have plunged into it, and have been killed by fiſhermen twelve miles from land.

It is reported of them, that when they go to rut, and for that purpoſe are obliged to croſs ſome great river or arm of the ſea, they aſſemble in great herds, the ſtrongeſt going in firſt, and the next in ſtrength following him, and ſo one after the other, relieving themſelves by rafting their heads on the buttocks of each other.

The hind commonly carries her calf eight or nine months, which uſually falls in *May*, although ſome alter: ſome of them have two at once, and eat up the ſkin wherein the calf did lie.

As the calf grows up, ſhe teaches it to run, leap, and the way it muſt take to defend itſelf from the hounds.

Harts and hinds are very long lived, living commonly an hundred years and upwards.

Hart-Hunting.

Geſner, ſpeaking of the hunting of the hart, ſays, 'This wild, deceitful, and ſubtile beaſt, by windings and turnings, often deceives it's hunter, as the harts of Meandros flying from the terrible cry of Diana's hounds:' wherefore the prudent hunter muſt frame his dogs, as *Pythagoras* did his ſcholars, with words of art to ſet them on, and take them off again at his pleaſure.

Wherefore he muſt firſt of all encompaſs the beaſt in her own layer, and ſo unharbour her in the view of the dogs, that they may never loſe her ſlot or footing.

Neither muſt he ſet upon every one, either of the herd, or thoſe that wander ſolitary alone, or a little one, but partly by ſight, and partly by their footing and fumet, make a judgment of the game, and alſo obſerve the largeneſs of his layer.

The huntſman, having made theſe diſcoveries in order to the chace, takes off the couplings of the dogs, and ſome on horſeback, the others on foot, follow the cry, with the greateſt art, obſervation, and ſpeed, remembering and intercepting him in his

his ſubtile turnings and headings; with all agility leaping hedges, gates, pales, ditches; neither fearing thorns, down hills nor woods, but mounting a freſh horſe, if the firſt tire; follow the largeſt head of the whole herd, which muſt be ſingled out of the chace; which the dogs perceiving, muſt follow; not following any other.

The dogs are animated to the ſport by the winding of horns, and the voices of the huntſmen.

But ſometimes the crafty beaſt ſends forth his little ſquire to be ſacrificed to the dogs and hunters, inſtead of himſelf, lying cloſe the mean time. In this caſe, the huntſman muſt ſound a retreat, break off the dogs, and take them in, that is, leam them again, until they be brought to the fairer game; which riſeth with fear, yet ſtill ſtriveth by flight, until he be wearied and breathleſs.

The Nobles call the beaſt a wife hart, who, to avoid all his enemies, runneth into the greateſt herds, and ſo brings a cloud of error on the dogs, to obſtruct their farther purſuit; ſometimes alſo beating ſome of the herd unto his footings, that ſo he may the more eaſily eſcape, by amuſing the dogs.

Afterwards he betakes himſelf to his heels again, ſtill running with the wind, not only for the ſake of refreſhment, but alſo becauſe by that means he can the more eaſily hear the voice of his purſuets, whether they be far from him, or near to him.

But at laſt being again diſcovered by the hunters, and ſagacious ſcent of the dogs, he flies into the herds of cattle, as cows, ſheep, *&c.* leaping on a cow or ox, laying the fore parts of his body thereon, that ſo touching the earth only with his hinder feet, he may leave a very ſmall or no ſcent at all behind for the hounds to diſcern.

A chief huntſman to *Lewis* XII. of *France*, affirms, That on a time, they having a hart in chace, on a ſudden the hounds were at a fault, ſo as the game was out of ſight, that not a dog would once ſtir his foot, at which the hunters were all amazed; at laſt, by caſting their eyes about, they diſcovered the fraud of the crafty beaſt.

There was a great white-thorn, which grew in a ſhadowy place, as high as a moderate tree, which was encompaſſed about with other ſmaller ſhrubs; into this the hart having leaped, ſtood there a-loft, the boughs ſpreading from one to another, and there remained till he was thruſt through by the huntſman, rather than he would yield himſelf up a prey to the hounds his mortal enemies.

But their uſual manner is, when they ſee themſelves hard beſet, and every way intercepted, to make force at their enemy with their horns, who firſt comes upon him, unleſs they be prevented by ſpear or ſword.

When the beaſt is ſlain, the huntſman with his horn windeth the fall of the beaſt, and then the whole company comes up, blowing their horns in triumph for ſuch a conqueſt; among whom, the ſkilfulleſt opens the beaſt, rewards the hounds with what properly belongs to them, for their future encouragement: for which purpoſe the huntſmen dip bread in the blood of the beaſt to give to the hounds.

The rutting-time is the middle of *September*, and continues two months: the older they are the hotter, and the better they pleaſe the hinds, and therefore they go to rut before the young ones; and being very fiery, they will not ſuffer any of them to come near the hinds, till they have ſatisfied their venereal appetite.

But for all this, the young ones are even with the old, for when they perceive that the old are grown weak by exceſs of rutting, the young will frequently attack them, and make them quit the place, that they may be maſters of the ſport.

They may be eaſily killed in rutting-time, for they follow the ſcents of the hinds with ſo much eagerneſs, laying their noſes to the ground, that they mind that only, and nothing elſe.

It is very dangerous for any man to come near them at that time, for then they will make at any living creature of a different kind.

In ſome places their luſt ariſes in *October*, and alſo in *May*; and then (whereas at other times

times the males live apart from the females, they go about like lafcivious lovers, feeking the company of the females.

The males, in their raging luft, make a peculiar noife.

One male will cover many females, continuing in this appetite for one or two months.

The females feem chafte, and unwilling to admit of copulation by reafon of the rigour of the genital of the male; and therefore they fink down on their buttocks, when they begin to feel his femen, as it has been obferved in tame harts; and if they can, the females run away, the males ftriving to hold them back with their fore-feet.

It cannot be well faid, that they are covered ftanding, lying, or going, but rather running; for fo are they filled with greateft feverity.

When one month or fix weeks is over of their rutting, they grow much tamer; and laying afide all fiercenefs, they return to their folitary places, digging every one by himfelf a feveral hole or ditch, in which they lie, to affwage the ftrong favour of their luft; for they ftink like goats, and their face begins to look blacker than at other times: and in thofe places they live till fome fhowers of rain fall; after which they return to the paflure again, living in flocks as they did before.

The females having been thus filled, never affociate again with the male till fhe is delivered of her burthen, which is in about eight months, and produces generally but one at a time, very feldom two; which fhe lodges cunningly in fome covert. If fhe perceive them ftubborn and wild, fhe will beat them with her feet till they lie clofe and quiet.

She oftentimes leadeth forth her young, teaching it to run, and leap over bufhes, ftones, and fmall fhrubs, and fo continueth all the fummer long, while their own ftrength is the moft confiderable.

It is very pleafant to obferve them, when they go to rut, and make their vault; for when they fmell the hind, they raife their nofe up into the air; and if it be a great hart, he will turn his head and look about to fee whether there be none near him to interrupt and fpoil his fport.

Upon this, the young fly away for fear; but if there be any of equal bignefs, they then ftrive which fhall vault firft; and in the oppofing each other, they fcrape the ground with their feet, fhocking and butting each other fo furioufly, that you may hear the noife they make with their horns, half a mile, fo long till one of them is the conqueror.

The hind beholding this encounter, never ftirs from her ftation, expecting, as it were the vaulting of him who fhall get the maftery, who having got it, bellows, and then inftantly covers her. The coats or colours of harts are of three different forts, brown, red, and fallow; and of each of thefe coats there proceeds two forts of harts, the one great, and the other fmall.

Of brown harts, there are fome great, long, and hairy, bearing a high head, of a red colour, and well beamed, who will ftand before hounds very long, being longer of breath, and fwifter of foot than thofe of a fhorter ftature.

There are another fort of brown harts, which are little, fhort, and well fet, bearing commonly a black mane, and are fatter and better venifon than the former, by reafon of their better feeding in young coppices.

They are very crafty, efpecially when in greafe, and will be hardly found, becaufe they know they are then moft enquired after; befides, they are fenfible they cannot then ftand long before the hounds.

If they be old, and feed on good ground, then are their heads black, fair, and well branched, and commonly palmed at the top.

The fallow harts bear their heads high, and of a whitifh colour, their beams fmall, their antlers long, flender, and ill grown; having neither heart, courage, nor force.

But thofe which are of a lively red fallow, having a black or brown lift down the ridge of the back, are ftrong, bearing fair and high heads, well furnifhed and beamed. As there are feveral forts of harts, fo alfo

have they different heads, according to their age, country, reſt, and feeding.

Here you muſt take notice, that they bear not their firſt head (which we call broches, and in a fallow deer pricks) until they enter the ſecond year of their age.

In the third year they bear four, ſix, or eight, ſmall branches: at the fourth, they bear eight or ten: at the fifth, ten or twelve: at ſix, fourteen or ſixteen; and at the ſeventh year, they bear their heads beamed, branched and ſummed, with as much as ever they will bear, and do never multiply, but in greatneſs only. An old hart caſteth his head ſooner than the young, and the time is about the months of *February* and *March*.

Note, that if you geld a hart before he hath a head, he will never bear any; and if you geld him when he has a head, he will never after mew and caſt it: and ſo if he be gelded when he hath a velvet head, it will ever be ſo, without fraying or burniſhing.

As ſoon as they have caſt their heads, they inſtantly withdraw into the thickets, hiding themſelves in ſuch convenient places where they can have good water and ſtrong feeding, near ſome ground where wheat and peas are ſown: but young harts do never betake themſelves to the thickets till they have born their third head, which is in the fourth year.

After they have mewed, they will begin to button in *March* and *April*; and as the ſun grows ſtrong, and the ſeaſon of the year puts forward the crop of the earth, ſo will their heads increaſe in all reſpects; ſo that by the middle of *June*, their heads will be ſummed as much as they will bear all the year.

The names and diverſity of Heads, according to the term uſed by Hunters

That part which bears the antlers, royals, and tops, is called the beam, and the little ſtreaks therein are called gutters.

That which is about the cruſt of the beam is termed pearls, and that which is about the bur itſelf, formed like little pearls is called, pearls bigger than the reſt.

The bur is next the head, and that which is about the bur is called pearls; the firſt is called antler, the ſecond ſur-antler: all the reſt which grow afterwards, until you come to the crown, palm, or croche, are called royals, and ſur-royals; the little buds or broches about the top, are called croches.

Their heads alſo go by ſeveral names; the firſt head is called a crowned top, becauſe the croches are ranged in form of a crown.

The ſecond is called a palmed top, becauſe the croches are formed like a man's hand.

Thirdly, all heads which bear not above three or four, the croches being placed aloft, all of one height, in form of a cluſter of nuts, are to be called heads of ſo many croches.

Fourthly, all heads which bear two in the top, or having their croches doubling, are to be called forked heads.

Fifthly, all heads which have double burs, or the antlers, royals, and croches, turned downwards, contrary to other heads, are only called heads.

How to know an old Hart by the ſlot, entries, abatures, foils, fewmets, gait and walks, fraying-ſtocks, head, and branches.

Firſt, by the ſlot. You muſt take good notice of the treading of the hart's foot; if you find the treading of two, the one long, and the other round, yet both of one bigneſs, yet the long ſlot, will indicate the hart to be much larger than the round.

And beſides, the old hart's hind-foot doth never over-reach the fore-foot; that of the young ones do.

But above all take this obſervation: when you have found the ſlot of a hart in the wood, take notice what manner of footing it is, whether worn or ſharp; and accordingly obſerve the country, and judge by that whether either may be occaſioned thereby.

For harts bred in mountains and ſtony countries, have their toes and ſides of their feet

feet worn, by means of their continual climbing and reſting themſelves thereon, and not on the heel; whereas in other places they ſtay themſelves more on the heel, than toes; for in ſoft or ſandy ground they ſlip upon the heel, by reaſon of their weight; and thus by frequent ſtaying themſelves thereon, it makes the heel grow broader and bigger.

And thus may the age of a hart be known by his ſlot or treading.

The next thing to be conſidered is the fewmets; and this is to be judged of in *April* and *May*. If the fewmets or fewmiſhing be large and thick, they intimate that the hart is old.

In the months of *June* and *July*, they make their fewmets in large croteys, very ſoft; and from that time to the end of *Auguſt*, they make them large, long, knotty and anointed, and gilded, letting them fall but few and and ſcattered.

In *September* and *October*, there is no longer paſſing a judgment by them, by reaſon of the rut.

Thirdly, in order to know the height and thickneſs of a hart, obſerve his entries and galleries into the thickets, and what boughs he has over-ſtridden, and mark from thence the height of his belly from the ground.

By the height of the entries, a judgment is made of the age of a hart; for a young deer uſually creeps, but the old ones are ſtiff and ſtately.

His largeneſs may be known by the height of his creeping as he paſſes to his harbour, the young deer creeping low, which the old will not ſtoop to.

Fourthly, take notice of his gait, by which you may know whether the hart be great and long, and whether he will ſtand long before the hounds or not; for all harts which have a long ſtep will ſtand up a long while, being ſwift, light, and well breathed; but if he leave a great ſlot, which is the ſign of an old deer, he will never ſtand long when he is chaced.

Laſtly, take notice of his fraying-poſt; where obſerve, that by how much the hart is the older, the ſooner he goes to fray, and the larger is the tree he chuſes to fray againſt, and one ſo ſtrong that he cannot bend with his head.

All ſtags as they are furniſhed, beat their heads dry againſt ſome tree or other, which is called their fraying-poſt; the younger deer do it againſt weaker, leſſer, and lower trees; ſo that accordingly hunters judge confidently of their age, and of the nearneſs of their harbour, for that is the laſt action or ceremony they uſe before they enter it.

As to the head and branches, a hart is old; firſt, when the compaſs of the bur is large, great, and well pearled.

Secondly, when the beam is large burthened and well pearled, being ſtrait, and not rendered crooked by antlers.

Thirdly, when the gutters in it are large and deep.

Fourthly, when the firſt antler, called antellier, is large, long, and near to the bur, the ſur-antler near to the antler; and they ought to be both well pearled.

Fifthly, the reſt of the branches which are higher, being well ordered and ſet, and well grown, according to the largeneſs and proportion of the head, and the croches, palm, or crown, being great and large too, according to the largeneſs of the beam, are ſigns of an old hart.

How to ſeek a Hart in his haunts, and feeding-places, according to the ſeaſons of the year.

All harts change their manner of feeding every month; and as *November* is the concluſion of their rutting-time, I ſhall begin with that month: in this they feed in heaths and broomy places.

In *December* they herd together, and withdraw themſelves into the ſtrengths of the foreſts, to ſhelter themſelves from the cold winds, ſnows, and froſts, and feed on the holm trees, elder trees, brambles, or any green thing they can find; and if it ſnow, they will ſkin or peel the trees like a goat.

In *January*, *February*, and *March*, they leave herding, but will keep four or five in company, and in the corners of the foreſt will feed on the winter-paſture, ſometimes

making their incurſions into the neighbouring corn-fields, if they can perceive the blades of wheat, rye, or the like, appear above ground.

In *April* and *May*, they reſt in their thickets and other buſhy and ſhady places, during that ſeaſon, and ſtir very little till rutting-time, unleſs they are diſturbed.

There are ſome harts ſo cunning, that they will have two ſeveral layers to harbour in, a good diſtance one from the other, and will frequently change (for their greater ſecurity) from the one to the other, taking ſtill the benefit of the wind.

In theſe months they go not to the ſoil, by reaſon of the moiſture of the ſpring, and the dew that continually over-ſpreads the graſs.

In *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, they are in the pride of their greaſe, and do reſort to ſpring-coppices and corn-fields, only they ſeldom go where rye or barley grows.

In *September* and *October*, they leave their thickets and go to the rut, during which ſeaſon they have no certain place either for food or harbour. He ought not to come too early into the ſprings or hewts where he thinks the hart feedeth, and is at relief, for they uſually go to their layers in the ſprings; and if they be old, crafty deer, they will return to the border of the coppice, and there liſten whether they can hear any approaching danger, and if they once chance to vent the huntſman or the hound, they will inſtantly diſlodge.

Now is the huntſman's proper time: let him beat the outſides of the ſprings or thickets; if he find the track of a hart or deer, he ought to obſerve whether it be freſh, which may be known by the following tokens; the dew will be beaten off, the ſoil freſh, or the ground broken, or printed with other tokens; ſo he may judge his game lately went that way.

Having found his ſlot or treading, and the hound ſticking well upon it, let him hold him ſhort; for he ſhall draw better being ſo held, than if he were let at length of the leam; and thus let him draw till he is come to the covert, if poſſible, taking notice, by the way, of the ſlot, falls, entries, and the like, till he hath harboured him.

Having done this, let him plaſh down ſmall twigs, ſome above and ſome below, as he ſhall think fit; and then while the hound is hot, let him beat the outſides and make ring-walks twice or thrice about the wood, one while by the great and open ways, that he may help himſelf by the eye; another while through the thickets and coverts, for fear leſt his hounds ſhould over-ſhoot it, having ſtill better ſcent in the coverts than high-ways.

If he is in doubt whether the hart is gone out of the ring-walks, or fears he has drawn amiſs, then let him go to the marks that he plaſhed, and draw counter, till he may take up the fewmet.

Directions for harbouring a Stag.

The harbourer having taught his hound to draw mute always round the outſide of the covert, as ſoon as his hound challenges, which he knows by his eager flouriſhing and ſtraining his leam, he then is to ſeek for his ſlot; if he finds the heel thick, and the toe ſpreading broad, theſe are ſigns that it is an old deer, eſpecially if it is fringed, that is broken on both the ſides.

And if the ground be too hard to make any judgment from the ſlot, he muſt draw into the covert, as he paſſes obſerving the ſize of the entries; the larger and higher, the older the deer: as alſo his croppings of the tenders as he paſſes, the younger the deer the lower, the older the deer the higher are the branches.

He ought alſo to obſerve his fewmiſhings as he paſſes, the largeneſs of which beſpeaks the largeneſs of the deer: he muſt alſo be curious in obſerving the fraying-poſt, which is uſually the laſt opportunity he has to judge by; the eldeſt deer fraying higheſt, againſt the largeſt trees, and that being found, it may be concluded his harbour is not far off.

Therefore he ought to draw with more circumſpection, checking the drawing-hound to ſecure him from ſpending when he comes

comes ſo near as to have the deer in the wind, which when you have diſcovered by his eagerneſs that draws him, let him retire ſome diſtance back, and round the place with the hound, firſt at a conſiderable diſtance, and then if he finds him not diſturbed, let him make a ſecond round within that; and this will not only ſecure you that he is in the harbour, but will alſo ſecure his continuance there; for he will not (except he be forced) paſs that taint your hound left in the rounding of him.

So that having broke a bough for his direction, he may at any time unharbour that hart.

How to find a Hart loſt the night before.

A huntſman may fail of killing a hart divers ways; ſometimes by reaſon of great heat, or by being overtaken with the night, or the like.

If it ſhould happen ſo, do as follows.

Firſt, they who follow the hounds, muſt mark the place where they left the chace, and at break of day bring the blood hound to it, with the kennel after him.

If any hound vents, whom he knows to be no liar nor babler, he ſhall put his hound to it, whooping twice, or blowing two notes with his horn, to call on all his fellows about him; and if he find that the hart is gone into ſome likely covert or grove, then muſt he draw his hounds about it, and if he there renews the ſlot or view, let him firſt conſider whether it be right or not; if it be right let him blow his horn.

And if he happens to find five or ſix layers, let it not ſeem ſtrange, for harts hunted and ſpent do frequently make many layers together, becauſe they cannot ſtand, but lie and feed.

Harts, which are hunted, moſt commonly run up the wind, and ſtrait forwards as far as they are able, and finding any water or ſoil, do ſtay a long time therein, by which means their joints are ſo benumbed and ſtiffened, that coming out, they cannot go far, nor ſtand up long, and therefore are forced to take up with any harbour they can find which may be a preſent covert to them.

In the ſeeking of a hart in high woods, you muſt have regard to two things; that is, the thickets of the foreſt, and the ſeaſon.

If it be in very hot weather, gnats, horſeflies, and the like, drive the deer out of the high woods, and they diſperſe themſelves into ſmall groves and thickets, near places of good feeding.

According to the coverts which are in the foreſt, ſo muſt the huntſman make his enquiry; for ſometimes the hart lies in the tufts of white-thorn, ſometimes under little trees, other whiles under great trees in the high woods and ſometimes in the ſkirts of the foreſt, under the ſhelter of little groves and coppices.

And therefore the huntſman muſt make his ring-walk large or ſmall, according to the largeneſs of thoſe harbours or coverts.

How to unharbour a Hart and caſt off the hounds.

When the relays are well ſet and placed, let the huntſman with his pole walk before the kennel of hounds; and being come to the blemiſhes, let him take notice of the ſlot, and ſuch other marks as may be obſerved from the view of the deer, in order that he may know whether the hounds run riot or not.

Then the huntſman muſt caſt abroad about the covert, to diſcover the hart when he is unharboured, the better to diſtinguiſh him by his head or otherwiſe.

The hart being unharboured, let all the hounds be caſt off, then crying one and all, *To him, to him, That's he, that's he*, with other ſuch words of encouragement.

If the blood-hound, in drawing, chance to over-ſhoot, and draw wrong or counter, then the huntſman muſt draw him back, ſaying, *Back, back, Soft, ſoft*, until he hath ſet him right again; and if he perceive that the hound hath mended his fault, by his kneeling down and obſerving the ſlot or ports, he muſt then cheriſh him, by clapping him on the back, and giving him encouraging words; thus muſt he draw on with his hounds till he deſcries the deer.

Some

Some deers are ſo cunning and crafty, that when they are unharboured from their layer, they will coaſt round about to find ſome other deer, whereby the hounds may be confounded in the change of hunts.

If the huntſman have the hart in view, he ought ſtill to draw upon the ſlot, blowing and hallooing till the hounds are come in. When he finds they are in full cry, and take it right, he may then mount, keeping under the wind and coaſt, to croſs the hounds that are in chace, to help them at default, if need require. A huntſman ought never to come nearer to the hounds in cry, than fifty or ſixty paces, eſpecially at the firſt uncoupling, or at caſting off the relays; for if a hart make doublings, or wheel about or acroſs before the hounds, (as he ſeldom does) if then you come in too haſtily, you will ſpoil the ſlot or view, and ſo the hounds, for want of ſcent, will be apt to over-ſhoot the chace.

But if after you have hunted an hour, the huntſman perceives that the hart makes out end-ways before the hounds, and that they follow in full cry, taking it right, then he may come in nearer, and blow a recheat to the hounds to encourage them.

Hereupon the hart will frequently ſeek other deer at layer, and rouze them, on purpoſe to make the hounds hunt change, and will lie down in ſome of their layers flat upon his belly, and ſo ſuffer the hounds to over-ſhoot him; and that they may not either ſcent or vent him, he will gather up all his four feet under his belly, and will blow or breathe on ſome moiſt place of the ground, ſo that the hounds may paſs by him poſſibly, though within a yard, and never vent him.

For which cauſe huntſmen ſhould blemiſh at thoſe places, by which they ſee the hart enter into a thicket, to the end, that if the hounds ſhould fall to change, they may return to thoſe blemiſhes, and put the hounds to the right ſlot and view, until they have rouzed and found him again.

A hart has another way to bring the hounds to change, and that is, when he ſees himſelf cloſely purſued, and that he cannot ſhun them, he will break into one thicket after another to find deer, rouzing and herding with them, continuing ſo to do ſometimes above an hour, before he will part from them or break herd.

Finding himſelf ſpent, he will break herd, and fall a doubling and croſſing in ſome hard high-way that is much beaten, or elſe in ſome river or brook, in which he will keep as long as his breath will permit him; and if he be far before the hounds, it may be then he will uſe the former device, in gathering his legs under his belly, as he lies flat along upon ſome hard dry place.

Sometimes he will take ſoil, and ſo cover himſelf under the water, that you ſhall perceive nothing but his noſe.

In this caſe the huntſman muſt have a ſpecial regard to his old hounds, who will hunt leiſurely and fearfully, whereas the young hounds will over-ſhoot their game.

If the hounds happen to be at a default, and hunt in ſeveral companies, then it may be gueſſed that the hart hath broken herd from the freſh deer, and that the freſh deer have ſeparated themſelves alſo: then notice is to be taken how the old ſtaunch hounds make it, and to obſerve the ſlot; and where you ſee any of the old hounds challenge, cheriſh and encourage that hound or hounds, haſtening the reſt in to him, crying hark to ſuch a hound, calling him by his name.

Here it is to be noted, that they cannot make it ſo well in the hard high-ways as in other places, becauſe they cannot have there ſo perfect a ſcent, either by reaſon of the tracks or footing of divers ſorts of beaſts, or by reaſon of the ſun drying up the moiſture, ſo that the duſt covereth the ſlot. Now in ſuch places (ſuch is the natural ſubtilty of the beaſt for ſelf-preſervation) the hart will make many croſſings and doublings, holding them long together, to make the hounds give over the chace.

In this caſe, the firſt care of the huntſman is to make good the head, and then draw round apace; firſt down the wind, though deer uſually go up the wind; and if the way is too hard to ſlot, then be ſure

to

to try far enough back. Expert hounds will often do this of themſelves.

But if a hart break out into a champagne country, and in the heat of the day too, *i. e.* between noon and three of the clock, then if the huntſman perceive his hounds out of breath, he ought not to force them but comfort them; and though they do not call upon the ſlot or view, yet it is ſufficient if they do but wag their tails, for being almoſt ſpent, it is painful for them to call.

The laſt refuge of a hart that has been cloſely hunted, is the water, which in terms of art is called the ſoil; ſwimming ofteneſt down the ſtream, keeping the middle, fearing left by touching any bough by the water-ſide, he may give ſcent unto the hounds.

Whenever you come to a ſoil (according to the old rule, *He who will his chace find, let him firſt try up river, and down the wind*) be ſure, if your hounds challenge but a yard above his going in, that he is gone up the river; for though he ſhould keep the very middle of the ſtream, yet will that, with the help of the wind, lodge part of the ſtream, and imboſh that comes from him on the bank, it may be a quarter of a mile lower, which hath deceived many.

Therefore firſt try up the ſtream, and where a deer firſt breaks ſoil, both man and hound will beſt perceive it.

Now the ways to know when a hart is ſpent, are theſe:

Firſt, He will run ſtiff, high, and lompering.

Secondly, If his mouth be black and dry, without any foam upon it, and his tongue hanging out; but they will often cloſe their mouths to deceive ſpectators.

Thirdly, By his ſlot; for oftentimes he will cloſe his claws together as if he went at leiſure, and preſently again open them wide, making great glidings, and hitting his dew-claws upon the ground, following the beaten paths without doublings, and ſometimes going all along by a ditch-ſide, ſeeking ſome gap, not having ſtrength to leap it: yet it has been often ſeen, that dead-run deer have taken very great leaps.

A huntſman muſt therefore govern himſelf according to the ſubtilty and craft of the deer, obſerving the doublings and croſſings, and the places where they are made; making his rings little or great, according to the nature of the places, time, and ſeaſon; for hounds are apt to ſhoot where herbs and flowers have their moſt lively ſcent and odoriferous ſmell.

Neither is the perfection or imperfection of the hounds to be diſregarded. And if theſe things be done, it will be much if you loſe a hart by default.

To kill a Hart at bay.

It is very dangerous to go in to a hart at bay, eſpecially at rutting-time, for at that time they are moſt fierce.

There are two ſorts of bays; one on the land, and the other on the water. Now if the hart be in a deep water, where you cannot well come at him, then couple up your dogs; for ſhould they continue long in the water, it would endanger their ſurbating or foundering.

In this caſe, get a boat and ſwim to him, with dagger drawn, or elſe with a rope that has a nooſe, and throw it over his horns; for if the water be ſo deep that the hart ſwims, there is no danger in approaching him; otherwiſe you muſt be very cautious.

As to a land bay, if a hart be burniſhed, then you muſt conſider the place; for if it be in a plain and open place, where there is no wood nor covert, it is dangerous and difficult to come into him; but if he be on a hedge ſide, or in a thicket, then, while the hart is ſtaring on the hounds, you may come ſoftly and covertly behind him and cut his throat.

If you miſs your aim, and the hart turn head upon you, then take refuge at ſome tree; and when the hart is at bay, couple up your hounds; and when you ſee the hart turn head to fly, gallop in roundly to him, and kill him with your ſword.

The firſt ceremony, when the huntſman comes in to the death of a deer, is, to cry, *Ware haunch*, that the hounds may not break

in

in to the deer; which being done, the next is the cutting his throat, and there blooding the youngeſt hounds, that they may the better love a deer, and learn to leap at his throat: then the mort having been blown, and all the company come in, the beſt perſon, who hath not taken ſay before, is to take up the knife that the keeper or huntſman is to lay acroſs the belly of the deer, ſome holding by the fore-legs, and the keeper or huntſman drawing down the pizzle, the perſon who takes ſay, is to draw the edge of the knife leiſurely along the middle of the belly, beginning near the briſket, and drawing a little upon it, enough in the length and depth to diſcover how fat the deer is; then he that is to break up the deer, firſt ſlits the ſkin from the cutting of the throat downwards, making the arber, that ſo the ordure may not break forth, and then he paunches him, rewarding the hounds with it.

In the next place, he is to preſent the ſame perſon, who took ſay, with a drawn hanger, to cut off the head of the deer. Which being done, and the hounds rewarded, the concluding ceremony is, if it be a ſtag, then one blows a triple mort; and if a buck, a double one, and then all who have horns, blow a recheat in conſort; and immediately a general whoop, whoop.

It was formerly termed a wind or winding horn; the horns, probably, were winding, or compaſſed, but afterwards ſtrait horns grew into uſe, and then they uſed to ſay, blow a horn, and ſound a horn; and now, *French* or *German* horns are in repute.

In many caſes, formerly, leaſing was obſerved; that is, one was held either croſs a ſaddle or on a man's back, and, with a pair of dog-couples, receive ten pounds and a purſe, that is, ten ſtripes (according to the nature of the crime, more or leſs ſevere) and an eleventh that uſed to be as bad as the other ten, called a purſe.

There are many faults; as coming too late into the field; miſtaking any term of art: theſe are of the leſſer ſort; the greater are, hallooing a wrong deer, or leaving the field before the death of the deer, *&c.*

HART, OR STAG-EVIL, is a ſort of rheum or defluxion, that falls upon the jaws and other parts of the forehead of a horſe, which hinders him from eating.

Sometimes this diſtemper affects the parts of the hinder quarters.

HART ROYAL, is an hart that has been hunted by the King or Queen, and eſcaped with life.

HART ROYAL PROCLAIMED; thus they call an hart, who having been hunted by the King or Queen, flies ſo far from the foreſt or chace, that it is unlikely he will ever return of his own accord to the place where he lodged, and that thereupon a proclamation is made in all towns and villages thereabouts, that none ſhall kill him or offend him, but that he may ſafely return, if he liſt.

HASTE, OR QUICKEN, YOUR HAND, is an expreſſion frequently uſed by the riding-maſter, when a ſcholar works a horſe upon volts, and the maſter has a mind he ſhould turn his hand quicker to the ſide on which the horſe works; ſo that if the horſe works to the right, he turns quicker with his ſhoulders to the right; and the like is obſerved, if he works to the left.

HAUNCH OR HANCH, the hip, or part of the body of a living creature.

The haunches of a horſe are too long, if, when ſtanding in the ſtable, he limps with his hind legs farther back than he ought, and that the top or onſet of his tail does not anſwer in a perpendicular line to the tip of his hocks; as it always does in horſes whoſe haunches are of a juſt length.

There are ſome horſes, which though they have too long haunches, yet commonly walk well; ſuch are good to climb hills: but to balance that, they are not fit to go down a deſcent; for they cannot ply their hams, and they never gallop ſlowly, but almoſt at full ſpeed.

HAUNCH, OR HIP OF A HORSE, is that part of the hind quarter that extends from the reins or back to the hough or ham.

The art of riding the great horſe, has not a more neceſſary leſſon than that of putting a horſe upon his haunches; which

ir

in other terms, is called coupling him well, or putting him well together, or compact.

A horſe that can't bend and lower his hips, throws himſelf too much upon his ſhoulders, and lies heavy upon the bridle.

A horſe is ſaid to be thoroughly managed when he bears well upon the hand, knows the heels, and fits well upon his hips; as,

This horſe has his haunches in ſubjection, and falques very well; for in making his falquades, he holds his haunches very low, and bends admirably well.

To make a horſe bend his hips, you muſt frequently go backward, and make uſe of the aids of the hands, and of the calves of your legs in giving him good ſtops; and if that does does not ſucceed, try him upon a calade or ſloping ground, after the *Italian* faſhion. Hence they ſay,

Your horſe makes his hips accompany his ſhoulders ſo well, that he is perfectly right ſet. *See Put upon the* HAUNCHES, CALADE, CAVESSON, FALQUADE, *and* FEEL.

To drag the haunches, is to change the leading foot in galloping. *See* GALLOP FALSE.

Head in and hips in. *See* HEAD.

To gallop with the haunch in. *See* GALLOPADE.

HAUNT, habit or cuſtom.

Among hunters, the walk of a deer, or the place of his ordinary paſſage.

HAUNTS OF FOWLS. It is a thing of no ſmall moment to a fowler to be acquainted with the haunts of fowls.

In order to this you ought to underſtand, that all kinds of the larger fowls, *viz.* thoſe which divide the foot, have their haunts by the ſides of ſhallow rivers, brooks, and plaſhes of water; and theſe do not appear in flocks, but you may ſee here one ſingle, there are a couple, and the like, which makes them difficult to be taken by engine or device; but they are the beſt flight for hawks that can be imagined.

Likewiſe theſe fowls delight in low and boggy places; and the more ſedgy, marſhy, and rotten ſuch grounds are, the fitter they are for the hunting of theſe fowl.

They alſo delight in the dry parts of drowned fens, which are over-grown with tall long ruſhes, reeds, and ſedges

Laſtly, they delight in half-drowned moors, or the hollow vales of downs, heaths, or plains, where there is ſhelter either of hedges, hills, tufts of ruſhes, or trees, where they may lurk obſcurely.

The leſſer fowl, which are web-footed, continually haunt drowned fens, where they may have continually plenty of water, and may ſwim undiſturbed by man or beaſt: their haunt is likewiſe in the main ſtream of rivers, where the current is ſwifteſt and leaſt ſubject to freeze; and by how much ſuch rivers are the broader and deeper, the greater delight theſe fowl take therein.

The wild-gooſe and barnacle excepted, who abide no waters above their ſounding; for when they cannot reach the ouze, they inſtantly remove thence, ſeeking out more ſhallow places.

Theſe two laſt named, are unconceivably delighted with green winter corn, and therefore you will always find them where ſuch grain is ſown, eſpecially if the ends of the lands have much water about them.

Alſo the ſmaller fowls do very much frequent ſmall brooks, rivers, ponds, drowned meadows, paſtures, moors, plaſhes, meres, loughs and lakes, eſpecially if well ſtored with iſlands unfrequented, and well furniſhed with ſhrubs, ruſhes, reeds, *&c.* and then they will breed there, and frequent thoſe places both ſummer and winter.

HAW, a griſtle which grows between the nether eye-lid and eye of a horſe, and if not timely removed, will put it quite out.

It proceeds from groſs, tough, and flegmatic humours, which fall from the head, and there uniting together, and indurating, at length come to this infirmity.

The ſigns by which this may be known, are, the watering of the eye, and the involuntary opening of the nether lid. Tho' every farrier can cut it out; but ordinarily the horſe muſt be held faſt by the head, and, with a ſtrong double thread, put a needle in the midſt of the upper eye-lid, and tie it to his head; then take the needle again, with a long thread, and put it through the

griſtle of the haw, and with a ſharp knife cut the ſkin finely round, and therewith pluck out the haw.

Then take the blood out of his eye, waſh it with beer or ale, and put in a good deal of ſalt, and afterwards waſh it again, ſtroaking it down with your hand, and let him reſt.

HAWK; this bird is diſtinguiſhed into two kinds; the long-winged and ſhort-winged hawk.

The firſt year of a hawk it is called a Soarage; the ſecond an Enterview; the third a White-Hawk; and the fourth a Hawk of the firſt Coat.

Of the firſt, there are theſe, which were moſt in uſe here amongſt us.

The Gerfalcon and its male the Jerkin.
The Falcon and ditto Tiercel Gentle.
The Lanner and ditto Lanneret.
Bockerel and ditto Bockeret.
The Saker and ditto Sakeret.
The Merlin and its male the Jack Merlin.
The Hobby and ditto Jack, or Robbin.
The Stelletto of *Spain*.
The Blood Red Rook of *Turky*.
The Waſkite from *Virginia*.

Of the ſhort-winged hawks, there are theſe that follow:

The Eagle and its male the Iron.
The Goſhawk and ditto Tiercel.
The Sparrow-Hawk and its male the Muſket.
The two ſorts of *French* Pie.

Of the inferior ſort, are theſe:

The Stanyel, or Ring Tail.
The Raven and Buzzard.
The Forked Kite and Bold Buzzard.
The Hen-driver, *&c.*

Note, For the terms uſed in hawking, *ſee the Article* TERMS.

Of the nature and diſpoſition of Hawks.

There is a hawk called a blank hawk, which is a loving, and double kind of hawk; for ſhe will diligently liſten and give ear to you and your voice; ſhe will quickly learn to come to hand, being very eager and hot to ſeize whatſoever you ſhall either throw or give her, and will be very familiar: and when ſhe has done what you would have her upon the ground, ſhe will look up to your hand, and readily jump upon it.

There is a kind of ſwarthy, black plumed hawk, that is good mettle, and a high flyer, but hard to be reclaimed; for ſhe will neither mind you nor your voice, but when you lure her, will look another way than that ſhe ſhould.

Here it is to be obſerved, that the female of all birds of prey are much larger and of greater bulk than the male, and are more ſerviceable, being more watchful, hardy, and bold; but of ſuch birds as do not prey, the cocks are the larger.

The falcon, ger-falcon, mylion, merlin, and hobby, ſtoop, and ſeize their prey with their foot, breaking with their beak the neck-bone of the fowl, without pluming or tiring thereupon, till the fowl hath left buſking or bating on the foot.

The goſs-hawk, with her male the tiercel, and the ſparrow-hawk, kill their game by ſtrength and force of wing at random, and plume, and tire upon the prey inſtantly.

How to hood a Hawk.

Having ſealed your hawk, fit her with a large, eaſy hood, which you muſt take off and put on very often, watching her two nights, handling her frequently and gently about the head.

When you find ſhe has no averſion to the hood, unſeal her in an evening by candle-light, continue handling her ſoftly, often hooding and unhooding her, until ſhe takes no offence at the hood, and will patiently endure handling.

Take this obſervation by the way, that it is the duty of a falconer to be endued with a great deal of patience; and in the next place, he ought to have a natural love and inclination to hawks; without theſe two

qualifications, all the profeſſors of this art will prove marr-hawks, inſtead of good falconers.

If your hawk which you ſealed feeds well, abides the hood and handling without ſtriking and biting, then unſeal her by candle-light in an evening, and anoint the place where the ſealing-thread was drawn through, with a little ſpittle on your finger, then hood her again, and hold her on your fiſt all night, often hooding, unhooding and handling her, ſtroaking her gently about the wings and body, giving her ſometimes a bit or two; alſo tiring or plumage.

Your hawk being well reclaimed, let her ſit upon a perch, but keep her every night three or four hours upon the fiſt, ſtroaking, hooding and unhooding, *&c.* as aforeſaid; and thus you may do in the day-time, when ſhe hath learned to feed eagerly without fear.

HAYS; particular nets for taking of rabbets, hares, *&c.* common to be bought in ſhops that ſell nets; and they may be had larger, or ſhorter, as you think fit; from fifteen to twenty fathom is a good length; and for depth, a fathom.

As rabbets often ſtraggle abroad about mid-day for freſh graſs; where you perceive a number gone forth to any remote brakes or thickets, pitch two or three of theſe hays about their burrows; lie cloſe there: but in caſe you have not nets enough to encloſe all their burrows, ſome may be ſtopped with ſtones, buſhes, *&c.*

Then ſet out with the coney dog, to hunt up and down at a good diſtance, and draw on by degrees to the man who is with you, and lies cloſe by the hay, who may take them as they bolt into it.

HAYWARD, or HAWARD, a keeper of the common herd of cattle of the town, who is to look that they neither break nor crop the edges of encloſed grounds, and is ſworn in the Lord's court for the performance of his office.

HEAD of a HORSE ſhould be narrow, lean and dry, neither ſhould it be too long: but the main point is a good onſet, ſo as he may be able to bring it into its natural ſituation: which is, that all the fore-part, from the brow to the noſe, be perpendicular to the ground, ſo that if a plummet were applied thereto, it would juſt raze or ſhave it.

Every horſe that has a large head, is apt to reſt and loll upon the bridle, and by that means, in a journey, tire the hand of the rider; and beſides, he can never appear well with a large head, unleſs he has alſo a long and well-turned neck.

Head of a horſe imports the action of his neck, and the effect of the bridle and the wriſt: this horſe plants his head well, and obeys the hand; ſuch a horſe refuſes to place his head; he ſhoots out his noſe, and never reſt right on the hand, *&c.*

HEAD IN, AND LIKEWISE THE HIPS. You muſt paſſage your horſe's-head and croupe in, *i. e.* work him ſideways, upon two parallel lines, at ſtep or trot, ſo that when the horſe makes a volt, his ſhoulders mark a piſte, or trade, at the ſame time, that his haunches give the track of another, and the horſe plying or bending his neck, turns his head a little within the volt, and ſo looks upon the ground he is to go over.

HEAD-STALL. *See* CAVESON,

HEADS [amongſt Hunters], all thoſe in deer that have double burs, or the antlers, royals and croches turned downwards, are properly termed heads.

Heads of ſo many croches: all heads of deer, which do not bear above three or four, the croches being placed aloft, all of one height, in form of a cluſter of nuts, generally go by this name. *See* HART.

HEARSE [among Hunters], a hind of the ſecond year of her age. *See* BROCKET *and* HIND.

HEARTS; a horſe of two hearts, *i. e.* a horſe that works in the manage with conſtraint and irreſolution, and cannot be brought to conſent to it.

Such horſes are much of a piece with your ramingues, or kickers againſt the ſpurs.

HEAVY; to reſt heavy upon the hand, is ſaid of a horſe, who, through the ſoftneſs of his neck, weakneſs of his back, and weight of his fore-quarters, or, thro'

wearineſs, throws himſelf upon the bridle, but withal, without making any reſiſtance, or any effort to force the horſeman's hand. Thus they ſay,

Your horſe has too great an *appui* or reſt upon the bridle; he is heavy upon the hand; trot him upon his haunches, and ſuſtain or bear up with the bridle.

By ſtopping him, and making him go back frequently, you may make him light upon the hand, and ſo correct that fault, if it comes only from lazineſs and ſtiffneſs; but if it proceeds from a defect in the back, there is no remedy for it.

Though a horſe is heavy upon the hand, yet that is not ſo great a fault as if he preſſed and reſiſted the hand. *See* PRESS.

HECK, an engine to take fiſh in the river Ouſe. A ſalmon heck is a grate to catch that ſort of fiſh.

HEEL OF A HORSE ſhould be high and large, and one ſide of it ſhould not riſe higher upon the paſtern than the other.

For diſtempers in this part, and their cures. *See* SCABBY HEELS *and* SCRATCHES.

HEEL OF A HORSE, is the lower hinder-part of the foot, comprehended between the quarters, and oppoſite to the toe.

This being the part of a man that is armed with the ſpur, the word heel is taken from the ſpur itſelf: hence they ſay,

This horſe underſtands the heels well; he knows the heels; he obeys the heels; he anſwers the heels; he is very well upon the heels: the meaning of all which is, that the horſe obeys the ſpurs; which, in effect, is flying from them.

Make him fly from the right heel, make him fly from the left.

To ride a horſe upon the hand and heels, is to make him take the aids of the hands and the heels with a tender ſenſe.

To ride a horſe from one heel to the other, is to make him go ſide-ways, ſometimes to one heel, ſometimes to another: for inſtance, having gone ten paces, in flying from the right heel, you make him without ſtopping go ſtill ſide-ways in flying from the left heel, and ſo on alternately.

Inner heel, and outer heel. *See* IN AND NARROW.

HEELER, OR BLOODY-HEELED COCK; a fighting cock, that ſtrikes or wounds much with his ſpurs. Cock-maſters know ſuch a cock, while a chicken, by the ſtriking of his two heels together in his going.

HEINUSE, [among Hunters] a roe-buck of the fourth year.

HELPS. To teach a horſe his leſſon, there are ſeven helps or aids to be known; theſe are the voice, rod, bit, or ſnaffle, the calves of the legs, the ſtirrups, the ſpur, and the ground. Theſe helps are occaſionally turned into corrections. *See* AIDS.

HERBE (graſs) a word, in the *French* Academies, ſignifying a reward; or ſome good ſtuff given to a horſe that was worked well in the manage.

HERBER; a *French* word uſed by the Farriers, importing the following application.

For ſome diſeaſes, ſuch as thoſe of the head and the anticor, they put into a horſe's counter a piece of hellebore root, which makes it ſwell and ſuppurate.

HERN, OR HERON, a large wild water-fowl, with a long neck and bill, that flies high, and feeds upon fiſh.

A hern at ſiege, is a hern ſtanding at the water ſide, and watching for prey.

HERN-SHAW, } a place where herns
HERNERY, } breed.

HIDE-BOUND, a diſtemper in horſes, where the ſkin ſticks ſo faſt to the back and ribs, that you cannot pull it from the fleſh with your hand.

This proceeds from ſeveral cauſes; ſometimes from poverty, and want of good ordering; ſometimes by being over-heated with hard riding, and careleſsly letting him ſtand in the wet and rain; ſometimes it proceeds from foul and corrupted blood, which dries up the fleſh, which wanting it's natural courſe, cauſes this ſhrinking of the ſkin together, that makes him have a great, ſhrivelled, and ſhrunk up belly to his flanks, cauſing his hair to ſtare, and his legs to ſwell, *&c.*

HIGH BEARING COCK, a term uſed with

with reſpect to fighting-cocks; which ſignifies one that is larger than the cock he fights with; as a low bearing cock, is one over-matched for height.

HIND, [among Hunters] a female ſtag ſo called in the third year of it's age. In the ſecond year ſhe is called a hearſe or brocks ſiſter: the firſt year a calf.

HIND CALF, a male hart, or hind of the firſt year. She fawns in *April* and *May*.

HIND-HAND. *See* HAND.

HIP. *See* HAUNCH.

HIP-SHOT; a horſe is ſaid to be ſuch when he has ſprained his haunches or hips, ſo as to relaxate the ligaments that keep the bone in it's due place.

HIP-SHOT, is when the hip-bone of an horſe is removed out of its place; this happens to a horſe many ways; by a wrench, ſtroke, or ſlip, ſtrain, ſliding, or falling.

The ſigns to know it, are, the horſe will halt, and go ſideling, and the fore hip will fall lower than the other, nay, in time, the fleſh will conſume away; ſo that if it be let alone too long, it will never be cured. *See* STRAINS.

HOBBY: the hobby is a hawk of the lure, and not of the fiſt; is a high flier, and is, in every reſpect, like the ſaker, but that ſhe is a much leſs bird.

The hobby hath a blue beak, but the ſeer thereof, and legs, are yellow; the crinets or little feathers under her eye are very black; the top of her head is betwixt black and yellow, and ſhe hath two white ſeams on her neck, the plumes under the gorge, and about the brows are reddiſh without ſpot or drop, the breaſt feathers for the moſt part brown, yet interſperſed with white ſpots; her back, train, and wings are black aloft, having no great ſcales upon the legs, unleſs it be a few begining behind; the three ſtretchers and pounces, are very large with reſpect to her ſhort legs; her brail feathers are tinctured between red and black; the pendant ones, or thoſe behind the thigh, of a ruſty, ſmoaky hue.

This bird of prey may well be called, the daring hobby; for ſhe is not only nimble and light of wing, but dares encounter kites, buzzards, and crows, and will give ſouce for ſouce, blow for blow, till ſometimes they ſiege, and come tumbling down to the ground both together: they are chiefly for the lark, which bird does ſo dread the ſight of her ſoaring in the air over her, that ſhe will rather chooſe to commit herſelf to the mercy of men or dogs, or to be trampled on by horſes, than venture into the element, where ſhe ſees her mortal enemy ſoaring.

This bird makes excellent ſport with nets and ſpaniels, for when the dogs range the field to ſpring the fowl, the hobby ſoars aloft over them; the ſilly birds apprehenſive of a conſpiracy amongſt the hawks and dogs to their utter ruin, dare not commit themſelves to their wings, but think it ſafer to lie cloſe to the ground, and ſo are taken in the nets: this ſport is called daring.

HOG-STEER [amongſt Hunters] a wild boar three years old.

HOLD, as a mare holds. *See* RETAIN.

HOODING A HAWK; when you have feeled her, fit her with a large eaſy hood, which is to be taken off and put on very often, watching her two nights, and handling her frequently and gently about the head: when you perceive ſhe has no averſion to the hood unfeel her in an evening by candle-light, continuing to handle, hood and unhood her, as before, till at laſt ſhe takes no offence, but will patiently endure handling: after unfeeling, anoint with your finger and ſpittle the place where the feeling-thread was drawn thro'; then hood her, and hold her on your fiſt all night: as ſoon as ſhe is well reclaimed, let her ſit upon a perch, but every night keep her on the fiſt three or four hours, ſtroaking, hooding, and unhooding her, *&c.*

And thus you may do in the day-time, when ſhe hath learned to feed eagerly and without fear.

HOOF OF A HORSE, is all the horn that appears when his foot is ſet to the ground; the hoof ſhould be of a figure very near round, and not longiſh, eſpecially toward the heel, for long feet are worth nothing

The

The horn of the hoof ſhould be ſolid, tough, high, ſmooth, without any circles, ſomewhat ſhining, and of a dark colour, for the white is commonly brittle, and may be known by many pieces being broke from the horn round the foot: to be excellent, the horn ſhould be of the colour of a deer's hoof, and the whole foot round, but a little larger below than above.

The hoofs of a horſe are either perfect or imperfect; the former, but now deſcribed, is ſo diſpoſed, that the horſe may tread more on the toe than the heel, being alſo upright, and ſomewhat hollow on the inſide.

1. As for the imperfect hoof, it is that which wants any of the afore-mentioned qualities, particularly, if it be not round, but broad, and ſpreading out of the ſides and quarters; that horſe, for the moſt part, has narrow heels, and, in proceſs of time, will be flat-hoofed, neither will he carry a ſhoe long, or travel far, but ſoon ſurbate; and by treading more upon the heels than on the toes, he will go low on the paſterns, ſo that his feet, through weakneſs, become ſubject to falſe quarters, gravelling, &c.

2. Others are rugged, or brittle-hoofed: when the hoof is not ſmooth, and full of circles like rams horns, it is not only unſeemly to the eye, but even a ſign that the foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry.

3. Some hoofs are long, which cauſe the horſe to tread all upon the heels, to go low in the paſterns, and by that means to breed wind-galls.

4. There are ſome crooked hoofs, broad on the outſides, and narrow on the inſide, whereby the horſe is ſplay-footed; this will oblige him to tread more inward than outward, and go ſo cloſe with his joints together, that he cannot well travel without interfering, or perhaps ſtriking one leg ſo hard againſt the other as to become lame; but if it be broad within, and narrow without, that is not hurtful, yet will occaſion the horſe's gravelling more on the outſide than the inſide.

5. Others have flat hoofs, and not hollow within, which give riſe to the inconveniencies above ſpecified in the firſt ſort of imperfect hoofs; but if it be too hollow, it will dry the faſter, and make him hoof-bound, ſince the too hollow hoof is a ſtrait, narrow one, and grows upright; for though the horſe treads upright, and not on his heels, yet ſuch kind of hoofs will dry too faſt, if not continually ſtopped.

6. When the fruſh is broad, the heels will be weak, and ſo ſoft, that you may almoſt bend them together, then he will never tread boldly on the ſtones or hard ground.

7. Some have narrow heels; they are tendereſt, that at laſt the horſe will grow to be hoof-bound. *See* SHOEING.

HOOF BONY, is a round bony ſwelling, growing upon the very top of an horſe's hoof, and always is cauſed by ſome blow or bruiſe, or by bruiſing himſelf in his ſtall, by endeavouring to ſtrike at a horſe that ſtands next him, and ſo ſtrikes againſt the bar that parts them.

The cure is, firſt to digeſt the ſwelling, either with rotten litter, or hay boiled in old urine, or elſe with a plaiſter of wine-lees and wheaten-flower boiled together to ripen it and bring it to a ſuppuration, or diſſolve the tumour.

But if it come to a head, lance it in the loweſt part of the ſoftneſs, with a thin hot iron to let out the matter.

Tent it with turpentine, deer's ſuet and wax, of each equal quantities melted together; laying a plaiſter of the ſame ſalve over it, to keep in the tent till it be thoroughly well.

HOOF-BOUND IN A HORSE, is a ſhrinking of the hoof at the top, and at the heel, which makes the ſkin ſtare above the hoof and ſo grow over it.

It may happen to a horſe divers ways; either by keeping him too dry in the ſtable, by ſtrait ſhoeing; or elſe by ſome unnatural heat after foundering.

The ſigns of it are, he will halt much; his hoofs will be hot, and if you knock them with a hammer, they will ſound hollow like an empty bottle.

As

As for the cure, that being the proper buſineſs of the farrier, I ſhall omit to preſcribe for it here.

HOOF-BRITTLE, an infirmity in horſes, proceeding either naturally or accidentally; naturally from the ſire or dam; accidentally from a ſurfeit, that falls down into their feet; or elſe from the horſe's having been formerly foundered.

For the cure, take unwrought wax, turpentine, ſheep's-ſuet, and hog's-greaſe, of each four ounces; ſallad oil, a quarter of a pint, and of dog's-greaſe, half a pound; boil them all together, and keep them in a gally-pot for uſe.

With this anoint the hoof well for two or three days, eſpecially at the ſetting on of the hair, and ſtop them with cow-dung and hog's-greaſe melted together.

HOOF-CAST, OR, CASTING OF THE HOOF, is, when the coffin falls clean away from a horſe's foot.

HOOF-SWELLED; an infirmity that ſometimes happens to young horſes by being over-ridden, or too hard wrought, which cauſes them to ſwell in that part, by reaſon of the blood falling down and ſettling there, which, if not ſpeedily removed, will beget a wet ſpavin.

It proceeds from ſome founder, prick, or ſlap, breaking on the top round about the coronet, which in time cauſes it to fall off.

For the cure, take the ſtrongeſt aqua-fortis you can get, and firſt file or draw away the old hoof ſomewhat near with a file or drawing-iron; then touch the hoof, ſo prepared, three or four dreſſings or more, with the aqua-fortis, and anoint the foot with an ointment made of one pound of hog's-greaſe, patch-greaſe, three quarters of a pound; *Venice* turpentine, five ounces; new wax, three ounces, and ſallad oil, three ounces; all melted together over the fire: the coffin of the foot, up to the top, being anointed with this, a new hoof will grow on it.

HOOF LOOSENED, is an infirmity in a horſe; it is a diſſolution or dividing of the horn or coffin of his hoof from the fleſh, at the ſetting on of the coronet.

Now if the paring be round about the coronet, it proceeds from his being foundered; if in part, then by a prick of ſome channel nail, quitter-bone, retreat, gravelling, cloying, or the like,

When the hoof is looſened by foundering, it will break firſt in the fore part of the coronet, right againſt the toes, becauſe the humours alſo are diſpoſed to deſcend toward the toe.

But if it proceeds from pricking, gravelling, and the like, then the hoof will looſen round about equally at firſt; but if it be cauſed by a quitter-bone, or hurt upon the coronet, it will break right above the grieved part, and is very rarely known to go any farther: as for the cure of the former, they are properly the buſineſs of a farrier.

HORN. *See* HOOF.

HORN; to give a ſtroke with the horn, is to blood a horſe in the roof of the mouth, with the horn of a ſtag or roe-buck, the tip and end of which is ſo ſharp and pointed, as to perform the office of a lancet.

We ſtrike with the horn in the middle of the fourth notch, or ridge of the upper jaw.

HORNS OF A DEER CASTING, is a ſingular phænomenon, the true reaſon of which ſeems to be a ſtoppage of the circulation; ſo that being deprived of the nouriſhing juice, they fall off much in the ſame manner as the leaves of trees do in autumn. About ten days after the horns are caſt, the new ones begin to appear: theſe at firſt are ſoft and hairy, but they afterwards grow hard, and the creature rubs off the hair.

HORN-GELT, a tax within the bounds of a foreſt, for all manner of horned beaſts.

HORSE, a four-footed animal, of great uſe to mankind, eſpecially in the country; this creature being by nature valiant, ſtrong, and nimble, above all other beaſts, moſt able and apt to endure the extremeſt labours, the moiſt quality of his compoſition being ſuch, that neither extreme heat dries up his ſtrength, nor the violence of the cold freezes the warm temper of his moving ſpirits: he is moſt gentle and loving to man, apt to be taught,

taught, and not forgetful when an impreſſion is fixed in his brain, being watchful above all other beaſts, and will endure his labour with an empty ſtomach. He is naturally given to cleanlineſs, and has an excellent ſcent, even not ſo much as to offend any man with all his ill ſavours. For the different ſymptoms of ſickneſs, *ſee* SICKNESS OF HORSES.

Now for his ſhapes in general; the uſual character is, that he muſt have the eyes and joints of an ox, the ſtrength and foot of a mule, the hoofs and thighs of an aſs, the throat and neck of a wolf, the ear and tail of a fox, the breaſt and hair of a woman, the boldneſs of a lion, the ſhape and quick-ſightedneſs of a ſerpent, the face of a cat, the lightneſs and nimbleneſs of a hare, a high pace, a deliberate trot, a pleaſant gallop, a ſwift running, a rebounding leap, and to be preſent, and quick in hand.

As to his colours, the Reader is referred to the article, *Colours of a Horſe*; only it is fit to mention here, that the beſt colours are the brown bay, dapple-grey, roan, bright bay, black with a white near-foot behind, white fore-foot before, white ſtar; cheſnut or ſorrel with any of theſe marks, or dun with a black liſt.

But to return to the more particular ſhapes of a horſe, and ſo ſet them in view in the beſt manner, it is required that the hoof be black, ſmooth, large, dry, round, and hollow; the paſterns ſtraight and upright, fetlocks ſhort; the legs ſtrait and flat, called alſo laſh-legged; the knees bony, lean, and round; the neck long, high reared, and great towards the breaſt; the breaſt large and round; the ears long, ſharp, ſmall, and upright; the forehead lean and large; the eyes great, full, and black; the brows well filled, and ſhooting outwards; the jaws ſlender and lean, wide and open; the mouth great; the head large and lean, like to a ſheep; the mane thin and large; the withers ſharp and pointed; the back ſhort, even, plain, and double chined; the ſides and ribs deep, large, and bearing out like the cover of a trunk, and cloſe ſhut at the huckle bone; the belly long and great, but hid under the ribs; the flanks full, but yet gaunt; the rump round, plain, and broad, with a large ſpace between the buttocks; the thighs long and large, with well faſhioned bones, and thoſe fleſhy; the hams dry and ſtrait; the truncheon ſmall, long, well ſet on, and well couched; the train long, not too thick, and falling to the ground; the yard and ſtones ſmall; and he ſhould be well riſen before. For his quality, *ſee* VIGOUR. For the different parts of a horſe, *ſee the Article* PARTS.

The horſe ſhould have a broad forehead, a great eye, a lean head; thin, ſlender, lean, wide jaws; a long, high, rearing neck; rearing withers; a broad, deep, cheſt and body, upright paſterns, and narrow hoofs.

There are very many things relating to a horſe, and very neceſſary to be known, which will be found under their proper articles; only there are a few which are not ſo conveniently reducible under ſuch heads, which muſt have room here.

To begin with turning a horſe to graſs: you ought, eight or nine days before you do it, to take blood of him; next day after, give him the drink called diapente, and in a day or two after his drink, abate of his cloaths by degrees, before you turn him out, leſt by taking them off on a ſudden he ſhould take cold; and curry him not at all after his cloaths are taken off, but let him ſtand in his duſt, for that will keep him warm; neither is it proper to put him out till the middle of *May*, at ſooneſt, for till that time graſs will not have bite enough; and let the day be warm, ſun-ſhine, and about ten o'clock, for horſes pampered in ſtables, and kept cloſe, will be very ſubject to take cold.

To take him up from graſs, he muſt be very dry, elſe he will be ſubject to be ſcabby; and that not later than *Bartholomew-tide*, when the ſeaſon begins to let cold dews fall, that cauſe much harm to your horſe; and then alſo the heart of the graſs begins to fail, inſomuch, that the graſs which he then feeds upon breeds no good nouriſhment, but groſs,

groſs, phlegmatic, and cold humours, which putrify and corrupt the blood; alſo take him up very quickly, for fear of melting his greaſe, his fat gotten at graſs being very tender: and a day or two after he is in the ſtable, let him be ſhod, let blood, and drenched, which will prevent the ſtaggers, yellows, and the like diſtempers, occaſioned by the gall and ſpleen, which the heart and ſtrength of the graſs, through the rankneſs of the blood, engenders in the body.

But the curious, after they have taken the horſe into the ſtable, before they either blood or drench him, in a hot, ſun-ſhining day, take him out into a convenient place, and there trim him; where taking ordinary waſhing ſoap, anoint his head and every part of him with it all over, taking care that none gets into his eyes and ears; then they waſh him very well all over with warm water, wiping him with a warm linen cloth, and afterwards rubbing him dry with woollen cloths; then ſoap him all over again, eſpecially his mane and tail, and waſh him very clean with back lye, with a wiſp or woollen cloth, and when they have ſufficiently cleanſed him, dry him as before, and leading him into the ſtable, let him be cleanſed with a clean, thin, ſoft cloth.

So much for turning in, and out of graſs. There are two or three things more to be added, that are of ſome importance in reference to this noble creature; and the firſt is, to make a horſe follow his maſter, and to find him out and challenge him amongſt ever ſo many people.

Take a pound of oatmeal, to which put a quarter of a pound of honey, and half a pound of liquorice, make a little cake thereof, and put into your boſom next to your naked ſkin, then run and labour yourſelf till you ſweat, when ſo, rub all your ſweat upon your cake; then keep the horſe faſting a day and a night, and give it him to eat, which done, turn him looſe, and he ſhall not only follow you, but alſo hunt and ſeek you out when he has loſt you; and when he comes to you, ſpit in his mouth, anoint his tongue with your ſpittle, and thus doing, he will never forſake you.

Another thing, is to ſhew how to make a horſe look young: take a crooked iron, no bigger than a wheat corn, and having made it red hot, burn a little black hole in the tops of the two outermoſt teeth of each ſide the nether chap before, next to the tuſhes when the mark is worn out, then pick it with an awl blade, making the ſhell fine and thin: then with a ſharp ſcraping-iron make all his teeth white and clean; this done, take a fine lancet, and about the hollows of the horſe's eyes which are ſhrunk down, make a little hole only through the ſkin, and put in the quill of a raven or crow, and blow the ſkin full of wind; then take the quill out, lay your finger on the hole a little while, and the wind will ſtay in, and he will look as youthful as if he were but ſix years old.

This way of making a horſe look young, is by horſe-courſers called biſhoping, and is neceſſary to be known by countrymen and others, not to cheat others with, but to prevent their being cheated themſelves; and therefore they ſhould have great regard to the Rules for buying Horſes, which is an article by itſelf, and to which all perſons are referred to.

There may be other lawful occaſions, beſides ſervice of war, to prevent a horſe from neighing; for which end, take a liſt of woollen cloth, and tying it faſt in many folds about the midſt of his voice, or windpipe, and it will do, for it has been often tried and approved. *See* MARES, HORSE-FEEDER, TRAVELLING-HORSE, DRAUGHT-HORSE, STALLIONS, HORSE'S AGE, COLOURS OF A HORSE, COLT-TAMING, STUD, *&c.* You will likewiſe meet with the ſeveral diſeaſes incident to horſes, under their Articles, together with the ſeveral methods and preſcriptions for the cures, too long to be here named. For his vices and how they may be remedied, *ſee* VICES.

HORSE-FEEDER: there are many obſervations to be made by one engaged in this office, in order to perform it well, eſpecially when he has the care of running-horſes, but we ſhall only mention a few.

1. As to meat or drink, if there be any

ſuch, or other nouriſhment that he knows good for a horſe, which the beaſt refuſes, you muſt not thruſt it violently upon him, but by gentle enticements win him thereto, tempting him when he is moſt hungry or moſt dry; if he get but a bit at a time, he will ſoon increaſe to a greater quantity.

Ever let him have leſs than he deſires; and that he may be brought the ſooner to it, mix the meat he loves beſt with that he loves worſt, till both be equally familiar, ſo ſhall he be a ſtranger to nothing that is good and wholeſome.

2. If he finds a horſe ſubject to ſtiffneſs and lameneſs, to the ſurbate, or to tenderneſs of feet, then he ſhould give him his heat upon ſmooth, carpet earth, or forbear ſtrong grounds, hard high-ways, croſs-ruts and furrows, till extremity compel him.

3. For the condition of a horſe's body, he muſt account the ſtrongeſt ſtate which is the higheſt and fulleſt of fleſh, ſo it be good, hard, without inward foulneſs, to be the beſt and moſt proper for the performing of matches: and herein you muſt conſider, firſt, the ſhape of a horſe's body, there being ſome that are round, plump, and cloſe knit together, which will appear fat and well ſhaped, when they are lean and in poverty; while others that are raw-boned, ſlender, and looſe knit, will appear lean and deformed, when they are fat, foul, and full of groſs humours.

So likewiſe for their inclinations; for ſome horſes at the firſt, feed outwardly, and carry a thick rib, when they are inwardly as lean as may be; whereas others appear lean to the eye, when they are only greaſe.

In which caſe the feeder has two helps to improve his knowledge, the outward, and the inward one.

4. The firſt is, the outward handling and feeling the horſe's body all over his ribs, but particularly upon his ſhort and hindermoſt ribs, and if his fleſh generally handle ſoft and looſe, and the fingers ſink therein as in down, he is foul without all queſtion; but if it be hard and firm, and only ſoft upon the hindermoſt rib, he has greaſe and foul matter within him, which muſt be voided, whatever comes of it. And for the inward help, that is only ſharp exerciſe, and ſtrong ſcouring, the firſt to diſſolve, and the latter to bring it away.

5. It is the feeder's buſineſs to obſerve the horſe's ſtones, for if they hang downwards, or low from his body, he is out of luſt and heart, and is either ſick of greaſe or other foul humours; but in caſe they lie cloſe truſſed up, and hid in a ſmall room, then he is healthful, and in good plight.

6. As to his limbs, the feeder or groom muſt ever before he runs any match or heat, bathe his legs, from the knees and gambrels downwards, either with clarified dog's-greaſe, trotter oil, or the beſt hog's-greaſe, and work it in well with his hands, not with fire, for what he gets not in the firſt night, will be got in the next morning, and what is not got in then, will be got in when he comes to uncloath at the end of the courſe; ſo that the ointment need be uſed but once, but the rubbing as often as there is opportunity.

7. The feeder may in any of the latter fortnights of a running horſe's feeding, if he finds him clear, and his greaſe conſumed, about ſix in the evening, give him water in a reaſonable quantity, made luke-warm, keeping him faſting an hour after: alſo, if through the unſeaſonableneſs of the weather you cannot water him abroad, then at your watering hours you are to do it in the houſe, with warm water, and an handful of wheat meal, bran, or oatmeal, finely powdered, (which laſt is the beſt) put into the water, which is very wholeſome.

8. He muſt have ſpecial regard to all airings, breathings, and other exerciſes whatever; to the ſweating of the horſe, and the occaſion, for if he ſweat on little or no occaſion, as walking a foot-pace, ſtanding ſtill in the ſtable, and the like; this ſhews that the horſe is faint, foul fed, and wants exerciſe: but if upon good occaſions, as ſtrong heats, great labour, and the like, he ſweat, and it is a white froth like ſoap-ſuds, he is inwardly foul, and alſo wants exerciſe: again, if the ſweat be black, and as it were only water thrown upon him, without any frothi-

frothineſs, then he is cleanſed, and in good luſt, and good caſe, and may be rid without any danger.

9. And laſtly, he ſhould obſerve his hair in general, but eſpecially on his neck, and thoſe parts that are uncovered, for if they lie ſleek, ſmooth, and cloſe, holding the beauty of their natural colour, the horſe is in good caſe; but if rough and ſtaring, or diſcoloured, he muſt be inwardly cold at heart, and wants both cloaths and warm keeping.

HORSE-HAIR NOOSES, are devices to take birds by the neck or legs, ſometimes by both; the moſt proper places for that purpoſe, being amongſt buſhes and ſmall coppices, and the manner thus:

Make little hedge-rows, about half a foot high, by ſticking ſmall furz-buſhes, brambles, or thorns, *&c.* in direct or crooked lines, of ſuch a length and number as you think fit, according to the game you ſuppoſe the place may afford; and then at ſeveral diſtances, leave little open ſpaces big enough for the birds to paſs through. The letters A, B, C, ſhew the paſſages or void ſpaces, in every one of which you muſt fix a ſhort ſtick, of the bigneſs of one's finger, and tie thereto a nooſe of horſe-hair, finely twiſted, with a ſlip-knot, that the fowl endeavouring to paſs through may draw it upon his neck, and ſo be ſtrangled. *See Plate* VII.

But for woodcocks, the ſpringes are to be laid flat on the ground, to catch them by the legs; and good ſtore of partridges may alſo be taken by theſe devices, ſet acroſs a ploughed furrow, in the bottom, in caſe there be any in the field. *See Plate* XVIII.

HORSE-LOCK AND KEY, an inſtrument to open a horſe's fetter, or chain-lock.

It is a ſquare iron plate, bent at one end, having a ſquare hole and nicks in one part of it, to anſwer the ſprings and wards within the bolt; the other end is bent half round, with a ſmall turn at the end to make it look handſome.

HORSE-MEASURE, a rod of box to ſlide out of a cane, with a ſquare at the end, being divided into hands and inches, to meaſure the height of horſes.

HORSE-SHOE; of theſe there are ſeveral ſorts: 1. That called the planch-ſhoe or pancelet, which makes a good foot, and a bad leg, by reaſon it cauſes the foot to grow beyond the meaſure of the leg; though for a weak heel it is exceeding good, and will laſt longer than any ſhoe, being borrowed from the moil, that has weak heels and fruſhes, to keep the feet from ſtones and gravel.

2. Shoes with calkins, which tho' they be intended to ſecure the horſe from ſliding, yet they do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the ground, whereby many times he wrenches his foot, or ſtrains ſome ſinews, more eſpecially upon ſtony ways, where the ſtones will not ſuffer his calkins to enter, the foot ſlips with more violence; though ſome do not think a horſe well ſhod unleſs all his ſhoes be made with calkins, either ſingle or double; however the double ones are leſs hurtful, for he will tread evener with them than with ſingle calkins, but they muſt not be over long, or ſharp pointed, but rather ſhort and flat.

3. There are ſhoes for rings, which were firſt invented to make a horſe lift his feet up high, though ſuch ſhoes are more painful than helpful, and it is an unpleaſing ſight: this is uſed for horſes that have not ſound hoofs, for tender feet fear to touch the ground that is hard: but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the horſe, by adding high calkins, or elſe theſe rings to his ſhoes, for by that means he is made to have weaker heels than before.

4. Shoes with ſwelling welts, or borders round about them, are uſed in *Germany*, *&c.* which being higher than the heads of the nails, ſave them from wearing; and theſe are the moſt laſting ſhoes, if made of well tempered ſtuff, for they wear equally in all parts, and the horſe treads equally upon them.

5. Others that uſe to paſs mountains where ſmiths are not ſo eaſily to be met with, carry ſhoes about them with vices, whereby they faſten them to the horſe's hoof without the help of the hammer or nail, notwithſtanding it is more for ſhew than any good

ſervice; for though this ſort of ſhoe may ſave his feet from ſtones, yet it ſo pinches his hoof, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the ſtones do: therefore upon ſuch emergent occaſions, it is better to make uſe of a joint-ſhoe, which is made of two pieces, with a flat rivet-nail joining them together in the toe, ſo that you may make it both wide and narrow to ſerve any foot.

6. The patten-ſhoe, is neceſſary for a horſe that is burnt in the hip, ſtiffle, or ſhoulder, which will cauſe him to bear upon that leg where the grief is, and conſequently uſe it the better.

7. A ſhoe proper for flat feet.

8. The panton, or pantable-ſhoe, which opens the heels, and helps hoof-binding.

Theſe are of admirable uſe, in regard that they never ſhift upon the feet, and continue firmly in one place.

9. And laſtly, the half panton ſhoe.

HORSE-RACING; a diverſion more uſed in *England* than in all the world beſide. Horſes for this uſe ſhould be as light as poſſible, large, long, but well ſhaped; with a ſhort back, long ſides, and a little long-legged, and narrow-breaſted, for ſuch will gallop the lighter and nimbler, and run the faſter. *Soleyſel* ſays, he ſhould be ſomewhat long bodied, nervous, of great mettle, good wind, good appetite, very ſwift, and ſenſible of the ſpurs; that he ought to be of an *Engliſh* breed, or barb, of a little ſize, with pretty ſmall legs, but the back ſinews a good diſtance from the bone, ſhort-jointed, and have neat well-ſhaped feet.

The excellent breed we have of horſes for racing in our own country, though through ſeveral abuſes they have been unfortunately miſchievous to a great many perſons, yet if rightly regulated and made uſe of, might be very advantageous, as well as pleaſant and diverting to men of quality; and that is by having plates run for at ſeveral times, and in ſeveral countries, by which we may come exactly to know the ſpeed, wind, force, and heart of every horſe that runs, which directs us infallibly in our choice, when we would furniſh our ſelves for hunting, breeding, road, and the like; whereas without ſuch trials, we muſt ſtand to the hazard, and not be at any certainty to meet with good ones. A horſe may travel well, hunt well, and the like, and yet when he comes to be preſſed hard, and forced to the extremity of what he can do, may not prove good at heart; and more particularly, ſome racers have been beaten only by their hearts ſinking in them (that have wanted neither wind nor ſpeed) when they come to be hard preſſed.

It were indeed to be wiſhed, that our Nobility and Gentry would not make ſo much a trade of racing; and when they run only for plates, or their matches, that they would do it for no more than may be loſt without damaging their eſtates; but to run for ſo great a ſum, that the loſs cannot be well borne, and conſequently endeavouring to win the fame, if not more back again, it draws them into vaſt expence by way of preparation for revenge, the conſequences of which need not be mentioned. On the other hand, if a perſon proves ſucceſsful, he is but too apt to fancy he ſhall prove ſo again, and ſets up for a brother of the ſpur, but runs ſo faſt, that ſometimes neither eſtate nor friends can keep along with him, and ſo turns his diverſion into misfortunes.

As to the method of ordered running-horſes, or what is called keeping, ſince Noblemen and Gentlemen will do ſo, they will find what is proper to be done in that reſpect under the article running-horſes, and therefore we will only here ſuppoſe a horſe ſet to run for a plate, and that the hour of ſtarting is at hand, when the drum beats or the trumpet ſounds, according to the cuſtom of the place where you run, to give notice for ſtripping and weighing; be ſure in the firſt place, to have your ſtomach empty, only take ſomething to keep out the wind, and to ſtrengthen you: if you are light, that you muſt carry weight, let it be equally quilted in your waiſtcoat; but it is better if you are juſt weight, for then you have no more to do than to dreſs you, according to your own fancy; your cloaths ſhould be of coloured ſilk, or of white

white holland, as being very advantageous to the ſpectators; your waiſtcoat and drawers muſt be made cloſe to your body, and on your head a little cap tied on; let your boots be gartered up faſt, and your ſpurs muſt be of good metal; then mount and come to the ſtarting place, where going off briſkly or gently, as occaſion requires, make your horſe perform the courſe or heat, according to your intended deſign, particularly, if you would win the ſame, and that your horſe excels in goodneſs more than ſpeed, ſtart him off roundly, and run him to the very top of what he can do, during the whole courſe or heat; and by that means, if the horſe you run againſt be not ſo good at the bottom, though he has more ſpeed, you ſhall beat him, becauſe he will be run off of it a great way before he comes to the end. But on the contrary, if your horſe's talent be ſpeed, all that you can do is to wait upon the other horſe, and keep behind till you come almoſt to the ſtand, and then endeavour to give a looſe by him: ſometimes when you are to run more heats than one, it will be your policy to loſe a heat; and in that caſe you muſt, for the eaſing and ſafeguard of your horſe, lie behind all the way as much as you can, provided you bring him in within diſtance.

The poſture to be obſerved is, that you place yourſelf upon your twiſt, with your knees firm, and your ſtirrups juſt at ſuch a length, that your feet, when they are thruſt home in them, you can raiſe yourſelf a little in the ſaddle, for your legs, without that allowance, will not be firm when you come to run; the counter-poize of your body muſt be forward, to facilitate your horſe's running, and your elbows muſt be cloſe to your body; but be ſure, above all things, that you do not incommode your horſe by ſwagging this or that way, as ſome do, for ſince weight is a great matter in running, and that a troubleſome rider is as bad as ſo much more weight, there is no need to ſay how neceſſary it is to take great care of your ſeat and hand; you muſt therefore beware of holding yourſelf by the bridle, or of jobbing your horſe's mouth upon any occaſion; you muſt take your right rein in the ſame hand, holding up the horſe, *&c.* as you find it neceſſary, and every now and then remove the bridle in his mouth: But theſe things are beſt learned by experience and practice.

A plate being to be run for by heats, every man that rides muſt be juſt weight at ſtarting, in great ſcales for that purpoſe, and at the end of the ſame heat; for if you want of your weight at coming in, you ſhall loſe your heat, though you are the firſt horſe: you have half an hour between the firſt and ſecond, to rub your horſes, and at the warning of the drum and trumpet again, you mount, *&c.* as before, and ſo till all is done, which is three, and ſometimes three heats and a courſe.

Nothing need be ſaid of the ceremonies relating to the judges, and the articles by which plate-races and matches are regulated, ſince they are ſettled according to the different cuſtoms of the places where you run.

If you do not breed racers yourſelf, be ſure you buy no horſe that has not extraordinary good blood in his veins, for the charge of keeping is great, and a good one eats no more than a bad, and requires no more attendance; ſome to ſave twenty or thirty guineas in the price of a young horſe, have loſt hundreds by him afterwards.

A horſe that you have tried once or twice at a twelve-ſtone plate, you may be ſure will make an extraordinary good hunter; and you are to obſerve, that the poſture, manner of riding, *&c.* is the ſame in a match as in a plate-race, only that there being but a ſingle courſe to be run, you muſt puſh for all at that one time; whereas when there are ſeveral heats, there is more ſaving, and variety of play.

HOTTS or HUTTS, are the pounces and round balls of leather ſtuffed, and tied to the ſpurs of fighting cocks, to keep them from hurting one another in ſparring.

To HOVER, to flutter or fly over, with wings ſtretched out; to hang over.

HOUGH, or HAM of a Horse, is the joint of the hinder quarter, which joins the thigh to the leg.

HOUGH-BONY; a ſwelling on the tip or elbow of the hough in a horſe's hinder-quarters, about as big as half a tennis-ball.

To HOUND A STAG, [among Hunters] to caſt the dogs at him.

HOUND, a hunting dog. See *the different kinds under the articles* GRAY-HOUND, BLOOD-HOUND, &c. *alſo a kind of fiſh. For Terms concerning Hounds, &c. ſee the Article* TERMS. *For their methods of entering for a Hare, ſee* HARE-HUNTING.

HOUZING, is either boot-houzing or ſhoe-houzing; the former is a piece of ſtuff made faſt to the hinder-part of the ſaddle, which covers the croupe of the horſe either for ornament, or to cover the horſe's leanneſs, or to preſerve the rider's cloaths, and keep them from being daubed with the ſweat of the horſe.

The houzing, for ſuch as ride with ſhoes, is commonly a piece of ſcarlet cloth embroidered with gold fringe, and put round the ſaddle ſo as to cover the croupe, and deſcend to the lower part of the belly to ſave the ſtockings, when you mount in ſhoes.

HUNGRY EVIL, is an inordinate deſire in horſes, to eat.

It proceeds either from great emptineſs or want of food, when the beaſt is even at the utmoſt pinch, and almoſt chapfallen; tho' it ſometimes proceeds from cold outwardly taken; ſometimes by travelling long in froſt and ſnow, or through barren places: this outward cold affecting the ſtomach ſo far, that it's action and faculties are depraved.

The tokens of this diſtemper, are an alteration in the horſe's manner of feeding, when he has loſt all manner of temperance, and chops at his meat, as if he would even devour the manger.

For the cure: In order to comfort his ſtomach, give him great ſlices of bread toaſted and ſteeped in ſack, or give him wheat-flower in wine, or wheat-meal in milk, a quart at a time, or elſe let him eat bread made of pine-nuts.

But there is nothing bettter than to feed him moderately ſeveral times in a day with good bean-bread well baked, or oats well dried and ſifted.

To HUNT; the purſuing of birds or four-footed beaſts, of which there are ſeveral ſorts, which differ according as the animals are, which you hunt, and the places where they are; four-footed beaſts are hunted in the fields, woods, and thickets: they kill them with guns, and others ſhoot birds in the air, take them with nets, or birds of prey; make uſe of greyhounds for deer, does, roebucks, and even foxes, hares, and coneys, *&c.*

Hunting indeed is a noble, manly recreation, not only commendable for princes and great men, but gentlemen, and others too, there being nothing that recreates the mind more, ſtrengthens the limbs, whets the ſtomach, and chears up the ſpirits; ſo that it has merited the eſteem of all ages and nations, how barbarous ſoever they might have been.

Hunting is deſcribed under the heads of animals which are hunted, whether with dogs, taken with nets, or by birds of prey; which the reader is referred to.

All ſorts of weathers are not proper for hunting; high winds and rain are obſtacles to this diverſion.

In the ſpring-time, you muſt take it in the night with nets; in the ſummer, it is the diverſion of the morning; but in the winter, it ſhould not be followed but from nine in the morning till two in the afternoon. The general rule is, that you place yourſelf under the wind where you ſeek to wait for game; and the way to know it is, to take a piece of paper, and obſerve which way the wind blows it. *For the terms uſed by Huntſmen, ſee the Article* TERMS.

To HUNT CHANGE, is when the hounds or beagles take freſh ſcent, and follow another chace, till they ſtick and hit it again.

To HUNT COUNTER, ſignifies that the hounds hunt it by the heel.

HUNTING THE FOIL, is a term or phraſe uſed of the chaces going off, and coming on again traverſing the ſameground to deceive the hounds or beagles.

HUNT-

HUNTING-HORSE; a horſe deſigned for this manly exerciſe, whoſe ſhape ſhould be generally ſtrong and well knit together, making equal proportions; for you are to obſerve, that which has unequal ſhapes ſhew weakneſs, ſo equal ones ſhew ſtrength and durance; and what we call unequal, are a great head and a little neck; a big body, and a thick buttock; a large limb to a little foot, &c. whereas he ſhould have a large and lean head, wide noſtrils, open channelled, a big weaſand, and ſtrait windpipe.

To order the hunting-horſe: while he is at reſt, let him have all the quietneſs that may be; let him have much meat, much litter, much dreſſing, and water cloſe by him; let him ſleep as long as he pleaſes; keep him to dung rather ſoft than hard, and look that it be well coloured, and bright, for darkneſs ſhews greaſe; redneſs, inward heat: and after his uſual ſcourings, let him have exerciſes, and maſhes of ſweet malt, or let bread, or clean beans; or beans and wheat mixed together are his beſt food, and beans and oats the moſt ordinary.

But Sir *Robert Charnock*'s way of hunting in buck-ſeaſon, was, never to take his horſe up into the ſtable during the ſeaſon, but he hunted him upon graſs, only allowing him as many oats as he would well eat; and this he approved of as a very good way, for if there be any molten greaſe within him, which violent hunting may raiſe up, this going to graſs will purge it out: it is affirmed, the ſame gentleman has rid his horſe three days in a week during the ſeaſon, and never found any inconveniency, but rather good from it, ſo that care be taken to turn the horſe out very cool.

You may furniſh yourſelf with a horſe for hunting at ſome of our fairs, which ſhould have, as near as can be, the following ſhapes:

A head lean, large, and long; a chaul thin; and open ears, ſmall, and pricked; or, if they be ſomewhat long, provided they ſtand upright, like thoſe of a fox, it is uſually a ſign of mettle and toughneſs.

His forehead long and broad, not flat, and, as it is uſually termed, hare-faced, riſing in the midſt like that of a hare, the feather being placed above the top of his eye; the contrary being thought by ſome to betoken blindneſs.

His eyes full, large, and bright; his noſtrils wide, and red within, for an open noſtril is a ſign of a good wind.

His mouth large, deep in the wikes and hairy; his throppole, weaſand, or wind-pipe big, looſe, and ſtrait, when he is reined in with the bridle; for if, when he bridles, it bends like a bow, (which is called cock-throppled) it very much hinders the free paſſage of his wind.

His head muſt be ſo ſet on to his neck, that a ſpace may be felt between his neck and his chaul; for to be bull-necked is uncomely to ſight, and alſo prejudicial to the horſe's wind.

His creſt ſhould be firm, thin, and well-riſen, his neck long and ſtrait, yet not looſe and pliant, which the northern men term withy-cragged.

His breaſt ſtrong and broad, his cheſt deep, his chine ſhort, his body large and cloſe ſhut up to the huckle-bone.

His ribs round like a barrel, his belly being hid within them.

His fillets large, his buttocks rather oval than broad, being well let down to the gaſcoins; his cambrels upright, and not bending, which ſome call ſickle-houghed; though ſome look upon this to be a ſign of toughneſs and ſpeed.

His legs clean, flat, and ſtrait; his joints ſhort, well knit, and upright, eſpecially betwixt the paſterns and the hoof, having but little hair on his fetlocks; his hoofs black, ſtrong, and hollow, and rather long and narrow, than big and flat.

Laſtly, his mane and tail ſhould be long and thin rather than thick, which is counted by ſome a mark of dullneſs.

As to marks or colours, though they do not abſolutely give teſtimony of a horſe's goodneſs, yet they, as well as his ſhape, intimate in ſome part, his diſpoſition and qualities: the hair itſelf oftentimes receives the variation of it's colour, from the different

ferent temperature of the ſubject out of which it is produced.

And ſome do not ſcruple to affirm, that where ever you meet with a horſe that has no white about him, eſpecially in his forehead, though he be otherwiſe of the beſt reputed colours, as bay, black, or ſorrel, he is of a dogged and ſullen diſpoſition, eſpecially if he have a ſmall pink eye, and a narrow face, with a noſe bending like a hawk's bill.

The age, &c. of a Hunter.

Having procured a horſe ſuitable to the former deſcriptions, or your own ſatisfaction at leaſt, and which is ſuppoſed to be already grounded in the fundamentals of this art, being taught ſuch obedience, as that he will readily anſwer to the horſeman's helps and corrections both of the bridle and hand, the voice, the calf of the leg, and the ſpurs; that he knows how to make his way forward, and hath gained a true temper of mouth, and a right placing of his head, and that he has learned to ſtop, and turn readily; for unleſs he has been perfectly taught theſe things, he can never proceed effectually.

The horſe being thus prepared, ſhould be five years old, and well way'd before you begin to hunt him; for although it is cuſtomary with ſome to put him to hunt at four years old, yet at that age his joints not being well knit, nor he attained to his beſt ſtrength and courage, he is unable to perform any work of ſpeed and toughneſs, and will be in great danger of ſtrains, and other maladies, and alſo a daunting of his ſpirit, and abating his natural courage.

Your horſe being full five, you may, if you pleaſe, put him to graſs, from the middle of *May* till *Bartholomew-tide*, for then the ſeaſon will be ſo hot, it will not be convenient to work him.

Bartholomew-tide being now come, and the pride and ſtrength of the graſs nipped by the ſevere froſts and cold dews, ſo that the nouriſhment of it turns to raw crudities, and the coldneſs of the night abates as much of his fleſh and luſt as he gets in a day, take him from graſs while his coat lies ſmooth and ſleek. *See* STABLE.

Having brought him home, let your groom ſet him up that night in ſome ſecure and ſpacious houſe, where he may evacuate his body, and ſo be brought to warmer keeping by degrees, and the next day ſtable him.

It is indeed held as a general rule, among the generality of grooms, not to clothe nor dreſs their horſes till two or three days after they have ſtabled them, (though there is little reaſon for it but cuſtom); yet this cuſtom conducing little to either the advantage or prejudice of the horſe, I ſhall leave every one to their own fancies.

But as to the cuſtom of giving the horſe wheat-ſtraw, to take up his belly, (which is alſo generally uſed by grooms at the firſt taking up and houſing a horſe) ſome perſons very much diſapprove of, for they ſay, that the nature of a horſe being hot and dry, if he be fed with ſtraw, which is ſo likewiſe, it would ſtraiten his guts, and cauſe an inflammation of his liver, and by that means diſtemper his blood; and beſides, it would make his body ſo coſtive, that it would cauſe a retention of nature, and make him dung with great pain and difficulty; whereas full feeding would expel the excrements, according to the true intention and inclination of nature.

Therefore let moderate airing, warm clothing, good old hay, and old corn, ſupply the place of wheat-ſtraw. *See* SHOEING.

The firſt fortnight's Diet for a Hunting Horſe; or, the ordering of a Hunter for the firſt fortnight.

Your horſe being ſuppoſed to evacuate all his graſs, and his ſhoes ſo well ſettled to his feet, that he may be fit to be ridden abroad without danger: I ſhall now, in a more particular manner, direct an unexperienced groom how he ought to proceed to order his horſe according to art.

Firſt, he ought to viſit his horſe early in the morning, to wit, by five o'clock in ſummer,

mer, and ſix in winter; and having put up his litter under his ſtall, and made clean his ſtables, to feel his ribs, his chaul, and his flank, they being the principal ſigns by which he muſt learn to judge of the good or ill ſtate of a horſe's body.

He ought to lay his hands on his ſhort ribs, near the flank, and if his fat feels to be exceeding ſoft and tender, and to yield as it were under his hand, then he may be confident it is unſound, and that the leaſt violent labour or travel will diſſolve it; which being diſſolved before it be hardened by good diet, if it be not then removed by ſcouring, the fat or greaſe belonging to the outward parts of the body will fall down into his heels, and ſo cauſe goutineſs and ſwelling.

After, by feeling on his ribs, he has found his fat ſoft and unſound, then let him feel his chaul; and if he finds any fleſhy ſubſtance, or great round kernels or knots, he may be aſſured that as his outward fat has been unſound, ſo inwardly he is full of glut, and purſive, by means of groſs humours cleaving to the hollow places of his lungs, &c.

This fat is to be enſeamed and hardened by moderate exerciſe, warm clothing, and gentle phyſic, to cleanſe away his inward glut.

The ſame obſervations muſt be taken from the flank, which will always be found to correſpond with his ribs and chaul, for till it is drawn it will feel thick to your gripe, but when he is enſeamed you will perceive nothing but two thick ſkins: and by theſe three obſervations of the ribs, flank and chaps, you may at any time paſs an indifferent judgment of the horſe's good or bad condition.

Having made theſe remarks on your horſe's ſtate and condition of body, then ſift a handful or two (but not more) of good old oats, and give them to him to preſerve his ſtomach from cold humours which might oppreſs it by drinking faſting, and likewiſe to make him drink the better.

When he hath eaten them, pull off his collar, and rub his head, face, ears, and nape of the neck, with a clean rubbing-cloth made of hemp, for it is ſovereign for the head, and diſſolves all groſs and filthy humours.

Then take a ſnaffle, and waſh it in clean water, and put it on his head, drawing the rein through the head-ſtall to prevent his ſlipping it over his head; and ſo tie him up to the rack, and dreſs him thus:

Firſt, take a curry-comb, ſuitable to your horſe's ſkin, in your right-hand; that is, if the coat of your horſe be ſhort and ſmooth, then muſt the curry-comb be blunt; but if it be long and rough, then the teeth muſt be long and ſharp: ſtanding with your face oppoſite to the horſe's, hold the left cheek of the head-ſtall in your left-hand, and curry him with a good hand from the root of his ears, all along his neck to his ſhoulders; then go over all his body with a more moderate hand; then curry his buttocks down to the hinder cambrel with a hard hand again; then change your hand, and laying your right arm over his back, join your right ſide to his left, and ſo curry him gently from the top of his withers to the lower part of his ſhoulder, every now and then fetching your ſtroke over the left ſide of his breaſt, and ſo curry him down to the knee, but no farther.

Then curry him all under his belly, near his fore-bowels, and in a word, all over, very well, his legs under the knees and cambrels only excepted, and as you dreſs the left ſide, ſo muſt you the right alſo.

In doing this, take notice whether your horſe keeps a riggling up and down, biting the rack-ſtaffs, and now and then offering to ſnap at you, or lifting up his leg to ſtrike at you, when you are currying him: if he do, it is an apparent ſign, that the roughneſs of the comb diſpleaſes him, and therefore the teeth of it is to be filed more blunt; but if you perceive he plays theſe or ſuch like tricks through wantonneſs, and the pleaſure he takes in the friction, then you ſhould every now and then correct him with your whip gently for his waggiſhneſs.

This currying is only to raiſe the duſt, therefore, after the horſe has been thus curried,

ried, take either a horſe-tail nailed to an handle, or a clean duſting-cloth of cotton, and with it ſtrike off the looſe duſt that the curry-comb has raiſed.

Then dreſs him all over with the *French* bruſh, both head, body, and legs, to the very fetlocks, obſerving always to cleanſe the bruſh from the filth it gathers from the bottom of the hair, by rubbing it on the curry-comb; then duſt the horſe again the ſecond time.

Then having wetted your hand in water, rub his body all over, and, as near as you can, leave no looſe hairs behind, and with your hands wet, pick, and cleanſe his eyes, ears, and noſtrils, ſheath, cods and tuel, and ſo rub him till he is as dry as at firſt.

Then take an hair patch, and rub his body all over, but eſpecially his fore-bowels under his belly, his flank, and between his hinder thighs: and, in the laſt place, wipe him over with a fine white linen rubber.

When you have thus dreſſed him, take a large ſaddle-cloth (made on purpoſe) that may reach down to the ſpurring-place, and lap it about his body; then clap on his ſaddle, and throw a cloth over him, that he may not catch cold.

Then twiſt two ropes of ſtraw very hard together, and with them rub and chafe his legs from the knees and cambrels downwards to the ground, picking his fetlock joints, with your hands, from duſt, filth, and ſcabs: then take another hair patch, kept on purpoſe for his legs, (for you muſt have two) and with it rub and dreſs his legs alſo.

And while you are dreſſing your horſe, let him not ſtand naked, ſo that his body be expoſed to the penetration of the air; but when he is ſtripped, do your buſineſs roundly, without any intermiſſion, till you have ſaddled him, and thrown his cloth over him.

When you have done this, pick his feet clean with an iron picker, comb down his mane and tail with a wet mane-comb, then ſpurt ſome beer in his mouth, and ſo draw him out of the ſtable.

Then mount him, rake or walk him either to ſome running river or freſh ſpring, a mile or two diſtant from the ſtable, and there let him drink about half his draught at firſt, to prevent raw crudities ariſing in his ſtomach.

After he has drank, bring him calmly out of the water, and ride him gently for a while; for nothing is more unbecoming a horſeman than to put his horſe upon a ſwift gallop as ſoon as he comes out of the water, for theſe three reaſons:

1. He does not only hazard the breaking of his wind, but aſſuredly hazards the incording or burſting of him.

2. It begets in him an ill habit of running away as ſoon as he has done drinking.

3. The foreſight he has of ſuch violent exerciſe, makes him oftentimes refuſe to quench his thirſt, therefore walk him a little way, put him into a gentle gallop for five or ſix ſcore paces, and give him wind; after he has been raked a pretty while, ſhew him the water again, let him drink as much as he will, and then gallop him again: repeat this till he will drink no more; but be ſure to obſerve always, that you gallop him not ſo much as to chafe or ſweat him.

Here take notice, that in his galloping after water, (after the firſt week's enſeaming) if ſometimes you give a watering-courſe ſharply of twelve, or twenty ſcore paces, (according as you find your horſe) it will quench his ſpirit, and cauſe him to gallop more pleaſantly, and teach him to manage his limbs more nimbly, and to ſtretch forth his body largely.

When your horſe has done drinking, then take him to the top of an hill, (if there be one near the watering-place) for there, in a morning, the air is pureſt; or elſe to ſome ſuch place, where he may gain the moſt advantage both by ſun and air, and there air him a foot-pace for an hour, or as long as you in your judgment ſhall think fit for the ſtate of his body, and then ride him home.

During the time of your horſe's airing, you may eaſily perceive ſeveral tokens of your horſe's ſatisfaction, and the pleaſure that he takes in this exerciſe.

For

For he will gape, yawn, and as it were ſhrug his body.

If he offers to ſtand ſtill to dung or ſtale, which his airing will provoke, be ſure give him leave; as alſo to ſtare about, neigh, or liſten after any noiſe.

Theſe airing are advantageous to the horſe on ſeveral accounts.

1. It purifies the blood (if the hair be clear and pure); it purges the body of many groſs and ſuffocating humours, and ſo hardens and enſeams the horſe's fat, that it is not near ſo liable to be diſſolved by ordinary exerciſe.

2. It teaches him how to let his wind rake, and equally keep time with the other actions and motions of his body.

3. It is of great advantage, both to hunters and gallopers, which are apt to loſe their ſtomachs through exceſs or want of exerciſe, for the ſharpneſs of the air will drive the horſe's natural heat from the outward parts to the inward, which heat by furthering concoction creates appetite, and provokes the ſtomach.

4. It increaſes luſt and courage in the horſe, provided he be not aired too early.

When you are returned from airing, and are diſmounted, lead the horſe on the ſtraw, which ſhould always lie before the ſtable-door, and there by whiſtling and ſtirring up the litter under his belly, you will provoke him to ſtale, which he will be brought to do with a little practice, and it will be advantageous to the health of the horſe, and a means of keeping the ſtable the cleaner: lead him into his ſtall, (it having firſt been well littered); tie up his head to the empty rack, take off the ſaddle, rub his body and legs all over with the fleſh-bruſh, then with the hair-patch, and laſt of all with the woollen-cloth.

Then clothe him with a linen-cloth next to his body, and over that a canvas-cloth, and both made juſt fit for him to cover his breaſt, and to come pretty low down to his legs, which is the *Turkiſh* way of clothing, who (as the Duke of *Newcaſtle* ſays) are the moſt curious people in the world in keeping their horſes.

Put over the before-mentioned a body-cloth of ſix or eight ſtraps, which is better than a ſurcingle and a pad ſtuft with wiſps, becauſe this keeps his belly in ſhape, and is not ſo ſubject to hurt him.

Now theſe cloths will be ſufficient for him at his firſt ſtabling, becauſe being inured to the cold, he will not be ſo apt to take cold, the weather being indifferently warm; but when ſharp weather comes on, and you find his hair riſe about thoſe parts that are unclothed, as neck, gaſcoins, *&c.* then add another cloth, which ought to be of woollen; and for any horſe bred under our climate, and kept only for ordinary hunting, this clothing will be ſufficient.

Having already given directions as to the clothing the horſe, I ſhall only add this one general rule; that a rough coat is a token of want of cloaths, and a ſmooth coat of clothing ſufficient; therefore if notwithſtanding what cloaths you have given him, his coat ſtill ſtares, you muſt add more cloaths till it lie.

But if when he has been in keeping ſome time, you perceive him apt to ſweat in the night, it is a ſign he is over-fed, and wants exerciſe; but if he ſweat at his firſt coming from graſs, then there is reaſon to add rather than diminiſh the cloaths before directed for him at his firſt houſing; for it proceeds from the foul humours that oppreſs nature, and when they are evacuated by exerciſe, nature will ceaſe working, and he will continue in a temperate ſtate of body all the year after.

When you have clothed him up, pick his feet clean with an iron picker, and waſh his hoofs clean with a ſponge dipped in clean water, and dry them with ſtraw or a linen cloth, then leave him on his ſnaffle for an hour or more, which will aſſiſt his appetite.

Viſit him again, duſt a handful of hay, and let the horſe teaze it out of your hand, till he hath eaten it; then pull off his bridle, and rub his head and neck clean with your hempen-cloth; pull his ears, and ſtop his noſtrils, to cauſe him to ſnort, which will bring away the moiſt humours which oppreſs

his brain, and then put on his collar, and give him a quartern of oats clean dreſſed in a ſieve, having firſt cleaned his locker or manger with a wiſp of ſtraw and a cloth.

While he is eating his corn, ſweep out your ſtable, and ſee that all things are neat about him; then turn up his cloaths, and rub his fillets, buttocks, and gaſcoins, over with the hair patch, and after that with a woollen cloth; then ſpread a clean flannel fillet cloth over his fillets and buttocks, (which will make his coat lie ſmooth) and turn down his houſing-cloths upon it; then anoint his hoofs round from the coronet to the toe with this ointment.

Take four ounces of *Venice* turpentine, three ounces of bees-wax, two ounces of the beſt roſin, one pound of dog's-greaſe, and half a pint of train oil; melt all theſe ingredients together, except the turpentine; then take them off the fire, and put in the turpentine, ſtirring it till it be well incorporated; then pour it out into an earthen gallipot, and keep it for uſe, but do not cover it till it is cold.

After this, pick his feet with your picker, and ſtop them with cow-dung. If by this time your horſe has eaten his oats with a good ſtomach, ſift him another quartern, and ſo feed him little and little, while he eats with an appetite; but if you find he fumbles with his corn, give him no more for that time, but always giving him his full feeding, for that will keep his body in better ſtate and temper, and increaſe his ſtrength and vigour.

Whereas, on the contrary, to keep your horſe always ſharpſet, is the ready way to procure a ſurfeit, if at any time he can come at his fill of provender.

But though you ſhould perceive that he gathers fleſh too faſt upon ſuch home feeding, yet be ſure not to ſtint him for it, but only increaſe his labour, and that will aſſiſt both his ſtrength and wind.

Having done all the things before directed, duſt a large quantity of hay, and throw it down to him on his litter, after you have taken it up under him; and then ſhutting up the windows and ſtable-door, leave him till one o'clock in the afternoon; then viſit him again, and rub over his head, neck, fillets, buttocks, and legs, as before, with the hair patch and woollen cloth, and leave him to the time of the evening-watering, which ſhould be about four o'clock in the ſummer, and three in the winter: when having put back his foul litter, and ſwept away that and his dung, dreſs, and ſaddle him, as before, mount him, and take him to the water, and when he has drank, air him till you think it time to go home; where you are to order in all points, as to rubbing, feeding, ſtopping his feet, *&c.* as you did in the morning; and having fed him about ſix o'clock, do not fail to feed him again at nine, litter him well, give him hay enough to ſerve him all night; and leave him till the next morning.

After the directions for this one day, ſo muſt you order him for a fortnight, and by that time his fleſh will be ſo hardened, and his wind ſo improved; his mouth will be ſo quickened, and his gallop brought to ſo good a ſtroke, that he will be fit to be put to moderate hunting.

During this fortnight's keeping, you are to make ſeveral obſervations, as to the nature and diſpoſition of your horſe, the temper of his body, the courſe of his digeſtion, *&c.* and to order him accordingly.

1. Whether he be of a churliſh diſpoſition; if ſo, you muſt reclaim him by ſeverity.

If of a gentle, familiar, and loving temper, you muſt engage, and win him by kindneſs.

2. You muſt obſerve, whether he be a foul feeder, or of a nice ſtomach; if he be quick at his meat, and retain a good ſtomach, then four times of full feeding in a night and a day are ſufficient; but if he be a ſlender feeder, and ſlow at his meat, you muſt give him but a little at a time, and often, as about every two hours; for freſh meat will draw on his appetite; and you muſt always leave a little meat in his locker, for him to eat at leiſure betwixt his feeding-times; if at any time you find any left, ſweep it away and give him freſh, and expoſe

poſe that to the ſun and air, which will reduce it again to it's firſt ſweetneſs.

His ſtomach may alſo be ſharpened by change of meat, for by giving one meal of clean oats, and at another oats and ſplit beans, and when you have brought him to eat bread, you may give him another meal of bread; always obſerving to give him oftenеſt that which you find he likes beſt; or you may give him both corn and bread at the ſame time, provided you give him that laſt which he eats beſt, and is of the beſt digeſtion.

It has been obſerved of ſome horſes, that they are of ſo hot a conſtitution, that they cannot eat without drinking at every bit; and thoſe horſes uſually carry no belly. You muſt let a pail of water ſtand continually before ſuch horſes, or at leaſt give them water at noon, beſides what they have abroad at their ordinary times.

In the next place, you are to obſerve the nature of his digeſtion, whether he retains his food long, which is a ſign of bad digeſtion; or whether he dungs frequently, which if he does, and his dung be looſe and bright, it is a ſign of a good habit of body; but if it be ſeldom, and hard, it is a ſign of a dry conſtitution; in order to remedy which, give him once a day a handful or two of oats, well waſhed in good ſtrong ale, and this will looſen his body and keep it moiſt; and it will alſo be good for his wind.

The ſecond fortnight's diet for a Hunting-Horſe.

The horſe having been ordered for the firſt fortnight according to the foregoing rules, will be in a pretty good ſtate of body, for the groſs humours in him will be dried up and his fleſh will begin to be hardened, which you may perceive by feeling his chaul, his ſhort ribs and flank; for the kernels under his chaps will not feel ſo groſs as they did at firſt, nor will his fleſh on his ſhort ribs feel ſo ſoft and looſe, nor the thin part of his flank ſo thick as at his firſt houſing, ſo that you may now without hazard, venture to hunt him moderately.

The time being now come that he may be hunted, he is to be ordered on his days of reſt, in all points, as to his dreſſing, hours of feeding, watering, *&c.* as in the firſt fortnight before directed; but only ſince his labour is now increaſed, you muſt endeavour to increaſe his ſtrength and courage likewiſe; and this you may effect by adding to his oats a third part of clean old beans, ſpelted on a mill, and allowing him beſides the following bread:

Take two pecks of clean old beans, and one peck of wheat, and let them be ground together, and ſift the meal through a meal ſieve of an indifferent fineneſs, and knead it with warm water and good ſtore of yeaſt, then let it lie an hour, or more, to ſwell, which will make the bread the lighter, and have the eaſier and quicker digeſtion; and after it has been well kneaded, make it up into loaves of a peck a piece, which will prevent their being too much cruſt, and prevent its drying too ſoon; let them be well baked, and ſtand a good while in the oven to ſoak; when they are drawn, turn the bottom upwards and let them ſtand to cool.

When the bread is a day old, chip away the cruſt, and you may give the horſe ſome, giving him ſometimes bread, ſometimes oats, and ſometimes oats and ſplit beans, according as you find his ſtomach: and this feeding will bring him into as good condition as you need to deſire for ordinary hunting.

The firſt fortnight being expired, and the bread prepared, you ought then to pitch upon a day for his firſt going abroad after the dogs, and the day before you hunt, he muſt always be ordered after this manner:

In the morning proceed in your uſual method as before, only obſerve that day to give him no beans, becauſe they are hard of digeſtion, but give him moſt of bread, if you can draw him on to eat it, becauſe it is more nouriſhing than oats; and after the evening, which ought to be ſomewhat earlier than at other times, give him only a little hay out of your hand, and no more till the next day that he returns from hunting; and

and to prevent his eating his litter, or any thing elſe but what you give him, inſtead of a muzzle put on a caveſſon, joined to a headſtall of a bridle, lined with leather, for fear of hurting him, and tying it ſo ſtraight as to hinder his eating; and this will prevent ſickneſs in your horſe, which ſome horſes are incident to when their muzzle is put on, notwithſtanding the invention of the lattice window, ſo much uſed; but by taking this method, the horſe's noſtrils are at full liberty, and he will not grow ſick.

But as to his corn, give him his meals, both after his watering and at nine o'clock, and at that time be ſure to litter him well, that he may take his reſt the better that night, and leave him till morning.

The next morning viſit him early, at about four o'clock, and put a quarter of a peck of clean dreſſed oats into his locker, pouring into it a quart of good ſtrong ale, mixing the oats and ale well together; then put back his dung and foul litter, and clean the ſtable: but if he will not eat waſhed oats, give him dry, but be ſure not to put any beans to them.

When he has done eating, bridle im, and tie him up to the ring and dreſs him: having dreſſed him, ſaddle him, throwing his cloth over him, and let him ſtand till the hounds are ready to go out.

Take care not to draw the ſaddle-girths too ſtraight till you are ready to mount, leſt that ſhould cauſe him to grow ſick.

Though old horſes are generally ſo crafty, that when a groom goes to girt them up hard, they will extend their bodies ſo much by holding their wind, (on purpoſe to gain eaſe after they are girt) that it will ſeem difficult to girt them, but when they let go their wind their bodies fall again.

When the hounds are unkennelled, (which ſhould not be before ſun-riſing) go into the field along with them, and rake your horſe up and down gently till a hare is ſtarted; always remembering to let him ſmell to the dung of other horſes, if there be any, which will provoke him to empty himſelf; and ſuffer him to ſtand ſtill when he does ſo; and if there be any dead fog, ruſhes, or the like, ride upon them, and whiſtle to him, to provoke him to ſtale and empty his bladder.

The hare being ſtarted, follow the hounds as the other hunters do; but remembering it to be the firſt time of his hunting, he is not ſo well acquainted with different ſorts of grounds, as to know how to gallop ſmoothly and with eaſe on them, and for that reaſon you ought not yet to put him to above half his ſpeed, that he may learn to carry a ſtay'd body, and to manage his legs both upon fallows and green ſwarth.

Neither ſhould you gallop him often, or any long time together, for fear of diſcouraging him, and cauſing a diſlike of his exerciſe in him: and take care to croſs fields to the beſt advantage; you ſhall make into the hounds at every default, and ſtill keep your horſe (as much as theſe directions will allow you) within the cry of the dogs, that he may be uſed to their cry; and by ſo doing, in a very ſhort time he will take ſuch delight and pleaſure in their muſic, that he will be eager to follow them.

And if it happen that the chace is led over any carpet-ground, or ſandy highway, on which your horſe may lay out his body ſmoothly, there you may gallop him for a quarter or half a mile, to teach him to lay out his body, to gather up his legs, to lengthen and ſhorten his ſtroke, and according to the different earths he gallops on, as if on green ſwarth, meadow, moor, heath, *&c.* then to ſtoop and run more on the ſhoulders; if amongſt mole-hills, or over high ridges and furrows, then to gallop more roundly, or in leſs compaſs, or according to the vulgar phraſe, *two up and two down*, that thereby he may ſtrike his furrow clear, and avoid ſetting his fore-feet in the bottom of it, and by that means fall over; but, by the way, galloping, tho' he ſhould happen to ſet his feet in a furrow, yet carrying his body ſo round, and reſting on the hand in his gallop, would prevent his falling; and to this perfection, nothing but uſe, and ſuch moderate exerciſe, can bring him.

According to theſe directions, you may hunt

hunt till about three o'clock in the afternoon, at which time ride him home in a foot-pace, as you came out in the morning; and be ſure that you let him walk out of the field; and as you are going home, conſider whether he has ſweat a little, (for you muſt not ſweat him much the firſt time) but if not, then gallop him gently on ſome ſkelping earth, till he ſweats at the roots of his ears, a little on his neck, and in his flank; but it muſt be done of his own voluntary motion. without the compulſion of whip or ſpur; then when he is cool as aforeſaid, have him home and ſtable him, and by no means walk him in hand to cool him, for fear of his cooling too faſt, nor waſh him, for fear of cauſing an obſtruction of the natural courſe of the humours, and by that means cauſe an inflammation in his legs, which is the original cauſe of the ſcratches.

His ſtall being well littered againſt he comes home, ſet him up, tying his head to the ring with the bridle, and then rub him well with dry ſtraw all over his head, neck, fore-bowels, belly, flank, buttocks, and legs, and after that rub his body over with a dry cloth, till he has not a wet hair left about him; after you have done, take off his ſaddle, and rub the place where the ſaddle was, dry, in like manner, and cloath him immediately with his ordinary cloaths, leſt he take cold: and if you ſuppoſe him to be very hot, throw a ſpare cloth over him, that he may not cool too faſt, which you may abate when you pleaſe, and ſo let him ſtand on his ſnaffle, two hours or better, now and then ſtirring him in his ſtall with your whip, to prevent him from growing ſtiff in the legs and joints.

When that time is expired, and you think he is thorough cold, draw his bridle, rub his head, pick his feet from dirt or gravel, put on his collar, and give him a quart or three pints of ſifted oats, mixt with a handful of clean dreſſed hemp-ſeed; but give him not more than the quantity preſcribed, for fear of taking away his ſtomach, which will be very much weakened through the heat of his body, and want of water.

When take off the ſpare cloth, (if it has not been done before) for fear of keeping him hot too long, and when he has eaten his corn, throw a good quantity of hay, clean duſted, on his litter, and let him reſt two or three hours, or thereabouts.

Having prepared him a good maſh, made of half a peck of malt, well ground, and boiling hot water, ſo much as the malt will ſweeten and the horſe will drink, ſtir them well together, and cover it over with a cloth, till the water has extracted the ſtrength of the malt, which will be almoſt as ſweet as honey, and feel ropy like birdlime; being but little more than blood warm, give it the horſe, but not before, leſt the ſteam go up his noſtrils and offend him, and when he has drank up the water, let him, if he pleaſe, eat the malt too.

But if he refuſes to drink it, you muſt not give him any other water that night, but place this drink in ſome place of his ſtall, ſo that he may not throw it down, and let it ſtand by him all night, that he may drink it when he pleaſes.

This maſh, or, as it is called, horſe-caudle, will comfort his ſtomach, and keep his body in a due temperate heat after his day's hunting; it will cleanſe and bring away all manner of greaſe and groſs humours, which have been diſſolved by the day's labour; and the fume of the malt-grains, after he has drank the water, will diſperſe the watery humours, which might otherwiſe annoy his head, and is allowed by all ſkilled in horſes to be very advantageous on that account.

After he has eaten his maſh, ſtrip him of his cloaths, and run him over with a curry-comb, *French* bruſh, hair patch, and woollen cloth, and cloath him up again; and cleanſe his legs as well as his body, of all dirt and filth which may annoy them, and then remove him into another ſtall, (that you may not wet his litter) and bathe his legs all over from the knees, with warm beef broth, or (which is better) with a quart of warm urine, in which four ounces of ſalt-petre has been diſſolved; then rub his legs dry, ſet him again into his ſtall, and give him a good home-feeding of oats,

or

or bread, which he likes beſt, or both, and having ſhook a good quantity of litter under him, that he may reſt the better, and thrown him hay enough for all night, ſhut the ſtable door cloſe, and leave him to his reſt till the next morning.

About ſix or ſeven o'clock the next morning go to him again, but don't diſturb him, for the morning's reſt is as refreſhing to a horſe as of a man; but when he riſes of his own accord go to him, put back his dung from his litter, and obſerve what colour it is of, whether it be greaſy, and ſhine outwardly, and alſo break it with your feet, to ſee if it be ſo inwardly, for if it be greaſy and foul, (which you may know by it's ſhining outwardly, and by the ſpots like ſoap that will appear within) or if it appear of a dark brown colour, and harder than it was, it is a token that the hunting of the day before has done him good, by diſſolving part of the inward glut which was within him; and therefore the next time you hunt you ſhould increaſe his labour but a little.

But if you perceive no ſuch ſymptoms, but that his dung appears bright, but rather ſoft than hard, without greaſe, and in a word, that it holds the ſame pale yellow colour that it did before he hunted, then it is a ſign that a day's hunting made no diſſolution, but that his body remains in the ſame ſtate ſtill, and therefore the next day's hunting you may almoſt double his labour.

Having made theſe remarks on his dung, then you may proceed to order him as on his days of reſt; that is to ſay, you ſhall give him a handful or two of oats before water, then dreſs, water, air, feed, *&c.* as in the firſt fortnight.

As to his feeding, you muſt not forget to change his food, as has been before directed: by giving him one while bread, another oats, and a third time oats and beans, which you find he likes beſt; always remembring, that variety will ſharpen his appetite; and bread being his chief food, it being more nouriſhing and ſtrong than the others, feed him the oftener with it.

And as has been directed in the firſt fortnight, obſerve his digeſtion, whether it be quick or ſlow; ſo likewiſe muſt you do when he begins to eat bread.

If you find him quick, and that he retains his bread but a little while, then only chip his bread lightly; but if it be ſlow, and he retains it long, then cut away all the cruſt and give it to ſome other horſe, and feed the hunting-horſe only with the crum, for that being light of digeſtion, is ſoon coverted into chyle and excrements, but the cruſt being not ſo ſoon digeſtible, requires, by reaſon of it's hardneſs, longer time before it is concocted.

The next day after your horſe has reſted, you may hunt him again as you did the firſt day, obſerving from the remarks you have made, to hunt him more or leſs according as you find his temper and conſtitution; and when you come home, put in practice the rules juſt now given.

And thus you may hunt him three times a week for a fortnight together, but dont fail to give him his full feeding, and no other ſcourings but meſhes and hemp-ſeed, which is equal in it's virtue with the former, and only carries off ſuperfluous humours in the dung.

The third fortnight's diet, &c. for a Hunting-Horſe.

By this time the horſe will be drawn ſo clean, his fleſh will be ſo enſeamed, and his wind ſo improved, that he will be able to ride a chace of three or four miles without blowing or ſweating; and you may find by his chaul and flank, as well as his ribs, that he is in an indifferent good ſtate of body, and therefore in this next fortnight you muſt increaſe his labour, and by that means you will be able to make a judgment what he will be able to do, and whether or no he will ever be fit for running for plates, or a match.

When your horſe is ſet over night, and fed early in the morning, as has been directed for the ſecond fortnight, then go into the field with him, and when he is empty, (as he will be by that time you have ſtarted your game) follow the dogs at a good round rate,

gate, as at half ſpeed, and ſo continue till you have either killed or loſt your firſt hare.

This will ſo rack your horſe, and he will have ſo emptied himſelf, that he will be in a fit condition to be rid the next chace briſkly, which as ſoon as it is begun, you may follow the dogs at three quarters ſpeed, and as near as is fit for a good horſeman and ſkilful huntſman; but be ſure to take care not to ſtrain him.

During this day's riding, you ought to obſerve nicely your horſe's ſweat under his ſaddle and fore-bowels, and if it appear white, like froth or ſoap-ſuds, it is a ſign of inward glut and foulneſs, and that your day's exerciſe was enough for him, therefore ride him home, and order him as before directed.

But if it has happened that your exerciſe has been ſo eaſy as not to ſweat your horſe thoroughly, then you ought to make a train ſcent of four miles in length, or thereabouts, and laying on your fleeteſt dogs, ride it briſkly, and afterwards cool him in the field, and ride him home and order him as has been before directed.

A train ſcent, is the trailing of a dead cat or fox, (and in caſe of neceſſity a red herring) three or four miles, according as the rider ſhall pleaſe, and then laying the dogs on the ſcent.

It will be proper to keep two or three couple of the fleeteſt hounds that can poſſibly be procured, for this purpoſe.

It is true indeed, ſome ſkilful ſportſmen do make uſe of their harriers in this caſe, for their diverſion, but it will not be convenient to uſe them to it often, for it will be apt to induce them to lie off the line, and fling ſo wide, that they will not be worth any thing.

When you take off your horſe's bridle, give him a good quantity of rye-bread, inſtead of hemp-ſeed and oats, and for that purpoſe bake a peck loaf; for this being cold and moiſt, will be of uſe to cool his body after his labour, and prevent coſtiveneſs, to which you will find him addicted; then give him hay, and afterwards a maſh, and order him in all things as before directed.

The next morning, if you perceive by his dung that his body is diſtempered, and that he is hard and bound, then take ſome crumbs of your rye-bread, and work it with as much ſweet freſh butter as will make it into a paſte, and make it up into balls about the bigneſs of a large walnut, of which give him five or ſix in a morning faſting.

After this put the ſaddle on upon the cloth, get up and gallop him gently upon ſome graſs-plat or cloſe that is near at hand, till he begin to ſweat under his ears, and then carry him into the ſtable again, rub him well, and throw a ſpare cloth over him, and a good quantity of freſh litter under him, and let him ſtand two hours on the bridle; give him a quantity of rye-bread, and ſome hay to chew upon, and give him a warm maſh, feed him with bread and corn, as much as he will eat, and alſo as much hay as he will eat.

The next day water him abroad, and order him as is before directed for days of reſt.

The next day you may hunt him again, but not ſo hard as you did the time before, till the afternoon; but then ride him after the dogs briſkly, and if that does not make him ſweat thoroughly, make another train ſcent, and follow the dogs three quarters ſpeed, that he may ſweat heartily: then cool him a little, and ride him home, and as ſoon as he is come into the ſtable, give him two or three balls as big as walnuts, of the following excellent ſcouring.

Take of butter, eight ounces; lenitive electuary, four ounces; gromwel, broom, and purſly-ſeeds, of each two ounces; aniſeeds, liquorice, and cream of tartar, of each one ounce; of jalap, two ounces; reduce the ſeeds to a powder, then ſtir them into a paſte with the electuary and butter, knead it well together, put it into a pot, and keep it cloſe ſtopped for uſe.

As ſoon as the horſe has taken theſe balls rub him dry, dreſs him, cloath him warm, let him ſtand two or three hours upon the ſnaffle; afterwards give him two or three

handfuls of rye-bread, and order him as you have been directed before, as to hay, provender, mash, &c. and so leave him till the next morning.

In the morning take notice of his dung, whether it still retains the true colour, or be dark, or black, or red and high coloured: in the next place, whether it be loose and thin, or hard and dry.

If it be of a pale yellow, which is the right colour, it is a sign of health, strength, and cleanness; if it be dark, or black, then it is a sign there is grease and other ill humours stirred up, which are not yet evacuated: if it be red, and high coloured, then it is a sign that his blood is feverish and distempered, by means of inward heat: if it be loose and thin, it is a sign of weakness; but if hard and dry, it shews the horse to be hot inwardly, or else that he is a foul feeder: but if his dung be in a medium between hard and soft, and smell strong, it is a sign of health and vigour.

When these observations have been made on his dung, then feed, dress, water, &c. as on his usual days of rest, always letting him have variety, and his fill of corn and bread.

The next day have him abroad into the fields gain, but do not by any means put him to any labour more than raking him from hill to hill after the dogs, keeping him without sound of their cry; for the intent of this day's exercise is only to keep him in breath, and procure him an appetite.

In riding, let him stand still to dung, and look back on it, that you may be able to judge of his state thereby.

When the day is near spent, ride him home without the least sweat, and order him as at other times, except that you are not to give him any scourings, or rye-bread.

You may if you please, this day, water your horse both at going into the field and coming out, galloping him after it, to warm the water in his belly.

The next day being to be a day of rest, order him in the same manner in every respect as on other days of rest; and, as you have spent this week, you must spend the next, without any alteration; and by this time, and this management, you may depend upon it that your horse has been drawn clean enough for ordinary hunting.

So that afterwards, only taking care to hunt your horse with moderation twice or three times a week, at your pleasure, and according to the constitution of your horse's body, you need not question but to have him in as good state and strength as you can desire, without danger of his wind, eyesight, feet, or body.

Having thus drawn your horse clean, according to art, you will perceive those signs before-mentioned very plainly, for his flesh on his short ribs and buttocks will be as hard as brawn, his flank will be thin, and nothing to be felt but a double skin, and and chaps so clean from fat, glut, or kernels, that you may hide your fists in them; and above all, his exercise will give plain demonstration of the effectualness of this method of ordering him, for he will run three or four miles, three quarters speed, without sweating, or scarce so much as blowing.

When the horse has been brought to this state, you must use no more scourings after hunting, (because nature has nothing to work on) but rye-bread and mash, except the horse be now and then troubled with some little pose in his head; then bruise a little mustard-seed in a fine linen rag, and steep it in a quart of strong ale, for three or four hours, and untying the rag, mix the mustard-seed and the ale with a quarter of a peck of oats, and give it to him.

In the last place, the horse having been thus drawn clean, you ought to take care not to let him grow foul again, through want of either airing or hunting, or any other negligence, lest by that means you make yourself a double trouble.

Of Breeding Hunting and Race-Horses.

Procure either an *Arabian*, a *Spanish*, a *Turkish* horse, or a *Barb*, for a stallion, which

is well ſhaped, and of a good colour to beautify your race; and ſome adviſe that he be well marked alſo, though others are of opinion, that marks are not ſo ſignificant as Mr. *Blundevile* and *Frederigo Griſſone* would have us believe.

Thoſe who have travelled into thoſe parts, report, that the right *Arabian* horſes are valued at an almoſt incredible rate; at five hundred; and others ſay, even two or three thouſand pounds an horſe; that the *Arabs* are as careful of keeping the genealogies of their horſes as Princes are in keeping their pedigrees; that they keep them with medals; and that each ſon's portion is uſually two ſuits of arms, two cymetars, and one of theſe horſes. The *Arabs* boaſt, that they will ride eighty miles a day without drawing bitt; which is no more than has been performed by ſeveral of our *Engliſh* horſes.

But much more was performed by a highwayman's horſe, who having committed a robbery, rode on the ſame day from *London* to *York*, being an hundred and fifty miles.

Notwithſtanding their great value, and the difficulty in bringing them from *Scanderoon* to *England* by ſea, yet by the care and charge of ſome breeders in the north the *Arabian* horſe is no ſtranger to thoſe parts.

A *Spaniſh* horſe (in the Duke of *Newcaſtle's* opinion) is the nobleſt horſe in the world, and the moſt beautiful that can be; no horſe is ſo beautifully ſhaped all over from head to croup, and he is abſolutely the beſt ſtallion in the world, either for breed, for the manage, the war, the pad, hunting, or running-horſes; but as they are excellent, ſo is their price extravagant, three or four hundred piſtoles being a common price for a *Spaniſh* horſe.

Several have been ſold for ſeven hundred, eight hundred, and a thouſand piſtoles a piece.

The beſt *Spaniſh* horſes are bred in *Andaluſia*, and particularly at *Cordoua*, where the King has many ſtuds of mares, and ſo have ſeveral of the *Spaniſh* nobility and gentry.

Beſides the great price they coſt at firſt, the charges of the journey from *Spain* to *England* is very conſiderable; for they muſt travel from *Andaluſia* to *Bilboa*, or St. *Sebaſtian*, the neareſt ports to *England*, which is at leaſt four hundred miles: and in that hot country you cannot with ſafety travel your horſe above twenty miles a day; beſides, you muſt be at the expence of a groom and farrier, and the caſualty of ſickneſs, lameneſs, and death: ſo that if he ſhould happen to prove an extraordinary good horſe, by that time you have got him home, he will alſo be an extraordinary dear one.

A *Turkiſh* horſe is but little inferior to the *Spaniſh* in beauty, but ſomewhat odd ſhaped, his head being ſomething like that of a camel; he has excellent eyes, a thin neck, excellently riſen, and ſomewhat large of body; his croup is like that of a mule, his legs not ſo under-limbed as thoſe of a *Barb*, but very ſinewy, good paſterns, and good hoofs: they never amble, but trot very well, and are at preſent accounted better ſtallions for gallopers than *Barbs*.

Some merchants tells us, that there cannot be a more noble and diverting ſight to a lover of horſes, than to walk into the paſtures near *Conſtantinople*, about foiling-time, where he may ſee many hundred fine horſes tethered, and every horſe has his attendant or keeper, with his little tent placed near him to lie in, that he may look to him, and take care to ſhift him to freſh graſs.

The price of a *Turkiſh* horſe is commonly one hundred, or one hundred and fifty pounds; and when bought, it is difficult to get a paſs; the Grand Signior being ſo very ſtrict, that he ſeldom (but upon very extraordinary occaſions) permits any of his horſes to be exported out of his dominions.

But if you ſhould attain a liberty ſo to do, and travel by land, unleſs you have a *Turk* or two for a convoy, you will be ſure to have them ſeized on by the way.

And beſides, you will find the ſame difficulties of a long journey, through *Germany*, great charges attending it, by having a groom and farrier, who muſt be careful that they entruſt no perſon whatſoever with the care of him but themſelves, eſpecially

in ſhoeing him, for 'tis the common practice beyond ſea, as well as here, wherever they ſee a fine horſe, to hire a farrier to prick him, that they may buy him for a ſtallion.

But ſome perſons chuſe to buy horſes at *Smyrna* in *Anatolia*, and from thence, and from *Conſtantinople*, to tranſport them to *England* by ſea, which if the wind ſerve right, arrive in *England* in a month; though generally the merchants voyages are not made in much leſs than two or three months.

The *Barb* is little inferior to any of the former in beauty; but our modern breeders account him too ſlender and lady like to breed on, and therefore in the north of *England* they prefer the *Spaniſh* and *Turkiſh* horſe before him.

He is ſo lazy and negligent in his walk, that he will ſtumble on carpet-ground.

His trot is like that of a cow, his gallop low, and with much eaſe to himſelf; but he is for the moſt part ſinewy and nervous, excellently winded, and good for a courſe if he be not over weighed.

The mountain *Barbs* are eſteemed the beſt, becauſe they are ſtrongeſt and largeſt: they belong to the *Allarbes*, who value them themſelves as much as other nations do, and therefore will not part with them to any perſon, except to the *Prince of the band* to which they belong, who can at any time at his pleaſure command them for his own uſe: but for the other more ordinary ſort, they are to be met with very common in the hands of our nobility and gentry; or if you ſend to *Languedoc*, or *Provence*, in *France*, they may be bought there for forty or fifty piſtoles a horſe.

Or if you ſend to *Barbary*, you may buy one for thirty pounds, or thereabouts; but in this caſe too the charges and journey will be great, for though it be no great voyage from *Tunis* to *Marſeilles* in *France*, yet from *Marſeilles* to *Calais*, by land, is the whole length of *France*, and from thence they are ſhipped for *England*.

The next thing to be conſidered, is the choice of mares, and according to the Duke of *Newcaſtle's* opinion, the fitteſt mare to breed out of, is one that has been bred of an *Engliſh* mare, and a ſtallion of either of theſe racers; but if you can't get ſuch a mare, then get a right bred *Engliſh* mare by ſire and dam, that is well fore-handed, well underlaid, and ſtrong put together in general; but in particular, ſee that ſhe have a lean head, wide noſtrils, open chaul, a big weaſand, and the wind-pipe ſtrait and looſe; and of about five or ſix years old; and be ſure that the ſtallion be not too old.

As for the Food of the Stallion;

Keep him as high as poſſibly you can, for the firſt four or five months before the time of covering, with old clean oats and ſplit beans, well hull'd, and if you pleaſe you may add bread to them, ſuch as you will hereafter be directed to make; and now and then a handful of clean wheat may be given him, or oats waſhed in ſtrong ale, for variety.

Mr. *Morgan* adviſes to ſcatter bay ſalt and anniſeeds in his provender; but others are of opinion that this is ſuperfluous, while the horſe is in health.

Be ſure to let him have plenty of good old ſweet hay, well cleanſed from duſt, and good wheat ſtraw to lie on; water him twice a day at ſome running ſtream, or elſe in a clear ſtanding pond of water, if you cannot have the firſt; and gallop him after he has drank in ſome meadow or level piece of ground.

Do not ſuffer him to drink his fill at his firſt coming to the water, but after his firſt draught, gallop and ſcope him up and down to warm him, and then bring him to the water again and let him drink his fill, galloping him again as before; never leaving the water till he has drank as much as he will.

By this means you will prevent raw crudities, which the coldneſs of the water would otherwiſe produce, to the detriment of his ſtomach, if you had permitted him to drink his fill at firſt; whereas you allowing him his fill (though by degrees) at laſt, you keep his body from drying too faſt.

Mr.

Mr. *Morgan* indeed, directs the ſweating of him every day, early in the morning, which he ſays will not only perfect digeſtion, and exhauſt the moiſture from his ſeed, but alſo ſtrengthen and cleanſe his blood and body from all raw and imperfect humours: but others are of opinion it will dry up the radical moiſture too faſt; and likewiſe, inſtead of heightening his pride and luſt, weaken him too much.

As for other rules for the ordering him after watering, and the hours of feeding, *&c.* they will be more proper.

When the ſtallion is in luſt, and the time of covering him is come, which is beſt to be in *May*, that the foals may fall in the *April* following, otherwiſe they will have little or no graſs.

Pull off his hinder ſhoes, and lead him to the place where the ſtud of mares are which you intend for covering; which place ought to be cloſe, well fenced, and in it a little hut for a man to lie in, and a larger ſhed with a manger to feed your ſtallion with bread and corn during his abode with the mares, and ſhelter him in the heat of the day, or in rainy weather: this cloſe ought to be of ſufficient largeneſs to keep your mares well for two months.

Before you pull off his bridle, let him cover a mare or two in hand, then turn him looſe amongſt them, and put all your mares to him, as well thoſe that are with foal as thoſe which are not, for there is no danger in it; and by that means they will all be ſerved in their height of luſt, and according to the intention of nature.

When your ſtallion has covered them once, he will try them all over again, and thoſe that will admit him, he will ſerve, and when he has done his buſineſs, he will beat againſt the pales, and attempt to be at liberty, which when your man finds, (who is to obſerve them night and day, and to take care that no other mares are put to your horſe, and to give you an account which take the horſe and which not, *&c.*) then take him up, and keep him well as you did before, firſt giving him a maſh or two, to help to reſtore nature; for you will find him little but ſkin and bones, and his mane and tail will fall off.

Be ſure never to give him above ten or twelve mares in a ſeaſon at moſt, otherwiſe you will ſcarce recover him againſt the next covering time.

When your ſtallion is paſt this uſe, then buy another, for the beſt kind will in time degenerate. But the Duke of *Newcaſtle* ſays, you cannot do better than to let your own mares be covered by their ſires.

Some adviſe covering in hand, as the other is called covering out of hand, and is as follows: when you have brought both your horſe and your mare to a proper condition for breeding, by art and good feeding, then ſet ſome ordinary ſtone nag by her for a day or two, to woo her, and that will make her ſo prone to luſt, that ſhe will readily receive your ſtallion, which you ſhould preſent to her, either early in a morning or late in an evening, for a day or two together, and let him cover in hand once or twice, if you pleaſe, at each time obſerving to give the horſe the advantage of ground, and have a perſon ready with a bucket of cold water to throw on the mare's ſhape immediately upon the diſmounting of the horſe, which will make her retain the ſeed ſhe received the better; eſpecially if you get on her back, and trot her up and down for a quarter of an hour, but take care of heating or ſtraining her; and it will not be amiſs if you let them faſt two hours after ſuch act, and then give each of them a warm maſh, and it is odds but this way your mares may be as well ſerved as the other, and your ſtallion laſt you much longer.

If you take care to houſe the mares all the winter, and keep them well, their colts will prove the better. *See* FOALS *and* COLTS.

Of a Hunting-Match.

The firſt thing that is to be conſidered by one who deſigns to match his horſe for his own advantage, and his horſe's credit, is not to flatter himſelf with the opinion of his

his horſe, by fancying that he is a ſwift, when he is but a ſlow gallopper, and that he is a whole running-horſe, (that is, that he will run four miles without a ſob at the height of his ſpeed) when he is not able to run two or three.

Very probably ſome gentlemen are led into this error, by their being miſtaken in the ſpeed of their hounds, who, for want of trying them againſt other dogs that have been really fleet, have ſuppoſed their own to be ſo, when, in reality, they are but of a middling ſpeed; and becauſe their horſe, when trained, was able to follow them all day, and upon any hour, to command them upon deep as well as light earths, have therefore made a falſe concluſion, that their horſe is as ſwift as the beſt; but upon trial againſt a horſe that has been rightly trained after hounds that were truly fleet, have bought their experience full dear.

Therefore it is adviſable for all lovers of hunting, to procure two or three couple of tried hounds, and once or twice a week to follow them after a train-ſcent, and when he is able to top them on all ſorts of earth, and to endure heats and colds ſtoutly, then he may better rely on his ſpeed and toughneſs.

That horſe which is able to perform a hare chace of five or ſix miles briſkly, till his body be as it were bathed in ſweat; and then, after the hare has been killed in a nipping froſty morning, can endure to ſtand till the ſweat be frozen on his back, ſo that he can endure to be pierced with the cold as well as the heat; and then even in that extremity of cold, to ride another chace as briſkly, and with as much courage as he did the former: that horſe which can thus endure heats and colds, is moſt valued by ſportſmen.

Therefore in order to make a judgment of the goodneſs of a horſe, obſerve him after the death of the firſt hare, if the chace has been any thing briſk; if when he is cold he ſhrinks up his body, and draws his legs up together, it is an infallible ſign of want of vigour and courage: the like may be done by the ſlackning of his girths after the firſt chace, and from the dullneſs of his teeth, and the dullneſs of his countenance, all which are true tokens of faintneſs, and being tired; and ſuch a horſe is not to be relied on in caſe of a wager.

But if your horſe is not only in your own judgment, but alſo in that of ſkilful horſemen, a horſe of approved ſpeed and toughneſs, and you have a mind to match him, or to run for a plate, then you may hope for the following advantages:

But firſt it will not be improper to take notice of the way of making matches in former times, and the modern way of deciding wagers.

The old way of trial was, by running ſo many train-ſcents after hounds, as was agreed upon between the parties concerned, and a bell-courſe, this being found not ſo uncertain, but more durable than hare-hunting; and the advantage conſiſted in having the trains led on earth moſt ſuitable to the qualifications of the horſes.

But others chooſe to hunt the hare till ſuch an hour, and then to run this wild gooſe chace. *See* WILD-GOOSE CHACE.

But this chace was found by experience ſo inhuman, and ſo deſtructive to good horſes, eſpecially when two good horſes were matched; for neither being able to diſtance the other, till being both ready to ſink under their riders through weakneſs, oftentimes they were obliged to draw the match, and leave it undecided, after both the horſes were quite ſpoiled.

This induced them to run train-ſcents, which were afterwards changed for three heats, and a ſtrait courſe; and that thoſe who were lovers of hunting-horſes might be encouraged to keep good ones, plates have been erected in many places in *England*, purpoſely for the ſake of hunting-horſes; and the articles of ſome places exclude all others, namely, gallopers, from running.

But whether you would match your horſe againſt a particular horſe, or put him in for a plate, where he muſt run againſt all that come in general, you ought to know the conſtitution and quality of your horſe, before you venture any wager on his head, whether

whether he be hot and fiery, or cool and temperate in riding; whether he be very ſwift, but not hard at bottom; or ſlow, but yet ſure; and one that will ſtick at marks, or what ſorts of ground he moſt delights to gallop; whether he delights to go up hill or down hill, or elſe to ſkelp on a flat; whether to run on deep or light ground; whether on rack ways or carpet ground; whether amongſt mole-hills, or on meadow-ground; whether he be well-winded or thick winded; ſo that though he will anſwer a ſpur, and mend upon lapping, yet he muſt have eaſe by ſobs.

All theſe particulars are neceſſary to be known, to the end you may draw thoſe advantages from them which may be offered in making matches: As thus for example;

If your horſe be hot and fiery, it is odds but he is fleet withal, (for generally ſuch horſes are ſo) and delights to run upon light and hard flats, and muſt be held hard by the rider, that he may have time to recover wind by his ſobs, or elſe his fury will choak him.

But whereas it is the general opinion, that nothing that is violent can be laſting, and therefore that it is impoſſible that ſuch hot-mettled horſes can be tough and hard at bottom: this is reckoned by ſome to be but a popular error: for that theſe two qualities, have been reconciled at leaſt ſo far as to make the moſt fiery horſe manageable, and to endure both whip and ſpur; and if ſo, although he ſhould not prove at bottom ſo truly tough as the craving drudge, yet his ſpeed ſhall anſwer for it in all points, and ſerve in it's ſtead by the management of his rider.

The beſt way of matching ſuch a horſe is, to agree to run train-ſcents, and the fewer the better for you, before you come to the courſe: alſo in theſe train ſcents, the ſhorter you make your diſtance the better; and mind, above all things, to make your bargain to have the leading of the firſt train, and then make choice of ſuch grounds where your horſe may beſt ſhow his ſpeed, and the ſleeteſt dogs you can procure: give your hounds as much law before you as your tryers will allow, and then making a looſe, try to win the match with a wind; but if you fail in this attempt, then bear your horſe, and ſave him for the courſe: but if your horſe be ſlow, but well winded, and a true-ſpurred nag, then the more train-ſcents you run before you come to the ſtrait courſe the better: but here you ought to obſerve to gain the leading of the firſt train; which in this caſe, you muſt lead it upon ſuch deep earths, that it may not end near any light ground.

For this is the rule received among horſemen, that the next train is to begin where the laſt ends, and the laſt train is to be ended at the ſtarting-place of the courſe, therefore remember to end your laſt on deep earths as well as the firſt.

In the next place, do not make a match againſt a horſe you do not know, without having firſt conſulted ſome ſkilful friend, on whoſe judgment and honeſty you can ſafely rely, and who is able to give a good account of the ſpeed of your adverſary's horſe, and his manner of riding; and if it appears that he is any ways anſwerable to your own in ſpeed or goodneſs, be not too ventureſome, without ſome reaſonable probabilities of winning.

Again, be ſure at no time to give advantage of weight, for you will ſee the inconveniency of it at the latter end of the day; for though a horſe does not feel it when he is freſh, yet it will ſink him very much when he grows weak. The length of a horſe loſt by weight in the firſt train, may prove a diſtance in the ſtrait courſe at laſt, for the weight is the ſame every heat, tho' his ſtrength is not.

If, on the other hand, you gain any advantage of weight, that the horſemen ſhall ride ſo much weight as you are agreed on, beſides the ſaddle; for by this means the rider, if he be no weight of himſelf, muſt carry the dead weight ſomewhere about him, which will be troubleſome to the rider, as well as the horſe; and the more to the latter becauſe it is more remote from his back, than if it were in the ſaddle, and by conſequence

quence will more diſorder his ſtroke if the rider incline to either ſide than if it were near the center; as is to be ſeen in a pair of ſcales, where if the pin be not placed exactly in the middle of the beam, the longeſt part (as being fartheſt diſtant from the center) will be the heavieſt.

As to the time of dieting, that muſt be according to the nature of your horſe, and the preſent ſtate of body he is in; for tho' he may be clean enough for ordinary hunting, yet he may be far enough from that perfect ſtate of body that a match requires; and to keep him in ſuch ſtrict diet all the ſeaſon (except on ſuch extraordinary occaſions) would be an unneceſſary expence.

As to the diſpoſition of the horſe for running, that is to be known by uſe and obſervation, for, in this point, horſes differ very much; for ſome run beſt when they are high in caſe; others when they are in a middling condition of fleſh; and ſome again, when they appear to the eye poor and low in fleſh: therefore according to the condition and quality of, and the time required to bring him into the beſt ſtate, the day for the trial of the match ought to be fixed on.

If you have a mind to put him in for ſome hunting-plate, there you have not at your diſpoſal the choice of the ground, the weight, nor the horſes you run againſt, but you muſt take them as you find them; only the time for bringing your horſe into a good condition is at your diſcretion; in that you may begin to keep him in ſtrict diet as ſoon or as late as you pleaſe, the time for all plates being uſually fixed, and annually the ſame.

HURLE-BONE, IN A HORSE, a bone near the middle of the buttock, very apt to go out of it's ſockets with a hurt or ſtrain.

HUXING OF PIKE; a particular method for the catching of this ſort of fiſh. For this uſe, take as large bladders as can be got; blow them up, and tie them cloſe, and ſtrong; then at the mouth of each tie a line longer or ſhorter, according to the depth of water; at the end of the line faſten an armed hook artificially baited, and put them into the water with the advantage of the wind, that they may gently move up and down the pond. Now when one maſter pike has ſtruck himſelf, it is a moſt pleaſant diverſion to ſee him bounce about in the water with a bladder. When you ſee him almoſt ſpent, take him up. *See* PIKE.

JACK-DAW; a chattering, ſubtil bird, that is a great devourer of beans, cherries, and other garden-fruits.

A very good method to catch them is, to drive a ſtake into the ground about four feet high, above the ſurface of the earth, but ſo picked at the top, that the jack-daw cannot ſettle on it; within a foot of which a hole muſt be bored thro' three quarters of an inch diameter, whereto you ſhould fit a pin or ſtick ſix or eight inches long; then make a loop or ſpring of horſe-hair faſtened to a ſtick or wand of hazle, which may be entered into the ſtake at a hole near the ground; that done, by bending of the ſtick, ſlip the horſe-hair loop thro' the upper holes, and put the ſhort ſtick ſo, that the jack-daw, when he comes, finding a reſting-place to ſtand conveniently amongſt his food, perches on the ſhort ſtick, which by his weight immediately falls, and gives the ſpring advantage of holding him by the legs.

JARDES, } are callous and hard
JARDONS, } ſwellings in the hinder legs of a horſe, ſeated on the outſides of the hough, as the ſpavin is on the inſide. It is more to be feared than the ſpavin. It is not very common, ſo that but few people know it, though it be as painful as the ſpavin, and makes a horſe halt. In this caſe there is no remedy but firing, which does not always ſucceed.

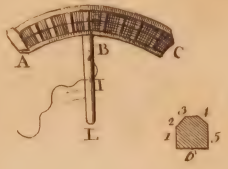
If upon the fore-ſinew of the leg, between the ſpavin on the inſide and the jardon without, there is a circle that joins them, and incompaſſes the nerve of the inſtep, the horſe is ſpoiled and ruined paſt all recovery.

JARRETIER; an obſolete *French* word, ſignifying a horſe whoſe houghs grow too cloſe together.

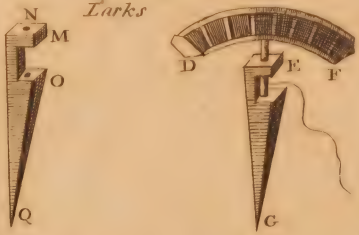
In, inſide within; and out, outſide without.

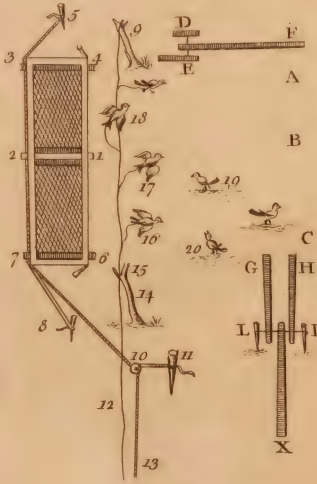
The

Fig. 3.

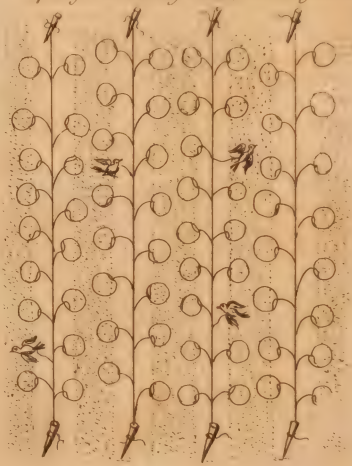


Larks





Springs for taking Larks, Partridges, &c.



The inner heel, the outer heel; the inner leg, the outer leg; the in rein, the out rein.

This way of ſpeaking relates to ſeveral things, according as the horſe works to the right, or left, upon volts; or as he works along by a wall, a hedge, or ſome ſuch thing.

Thus it ſerves to diſtinguiſh on what hand, or what ſide the horſeman is to give the aids to a horſe upon a manage.

For along by a wall, the outer leg is the leg of a ſide with the wall, and the other leg is the in-leg.

And upon volts; if a horſe works upon the right, the right heel is the inner heel, the right leg the inner leg; and ſo by conſequence, the left heel and left leg muſt be the outer heel and leg.

Now the downright contrary will happen, if the horſe works to the left.

Now a-days, the riding-maſters, to be eaſier underſtood, uſe the terms right and left; as for inſtance, aſſiſt the horſe with the right heel, with the right leg, with the right rein; taking the ſituation of the heels and legs, with reſpect to the volt. *See* ENLARGE, GALLOP, FALSE, *and* LARGE.

JAW-BONES OF A HORSE, ſhould be narrow and lean, but the diſtance between them and the throat, large and hollow, that he may the better place his head: if the jaw-bone be too ſquare, that is, if there be too great a diſtance between the eye and that part of it which touches his neck, it is not only ugly and unſeemly, but even hinders him from placing his head; and if there be but little diſtance betwixt the jaw-bones, then as ſoon as you pull the bridle to bring his head into it's moſt becoming poſture, the bone meeting with his neck will hinder him, eſpecially if alſo he have a ſhort and thick neck, with that imperfection.

JAW-TEETH. *See* TEETH OF A HORSE.

JAY. *See* JACK-DAW.

JENNY-WREN; a curious fine ſong-bird of a chearful nature, ſo that none can exceed him in his manner of ſinging.

This bird is of a pretty ſpeckled colour, very pleaſant to the eye, and when he ſings, cocks up his tail, throwing out his notes with much pleaſure and ſprightlineſs.

The hen breeds twice a year; firſt, about the latter end of *April*; makes her neſt with dry moſs and leaves ſo artificially that it is a very hard matter to diſcover it, it being amongſt ſhrubs and hedges, where ivy grows very thick; ſome build in old hovels and barns, but they are ſuch as are not uſed to hedges.

They cloſe their neſt round, leaving but a little hole to go in and out at, and will lay abundance of eggs, ſometimes to the number of eighteen, nay, ſixteen young ones have been taken out of one neſt, which, conſidering how ſmall the bird is, appears ſtrange.

Their ſecond time of breeding is in the middle of *June*, for by that time the other neſt will be brought up, and ſhift for themſelves; but if you intend to keep any of them, take them at twelve or fourteen days old out of the neſt, and give them ſheep's heart and egg minced very ſmall, taking away the fat and the ſinews, or elſe ſome of a calf's or heifer's heart.

They are to be fed in their neſts very often in a day, giving them one or two morſels at one time, and no more, leſt they ſhould caſt it up again, by receiving more than they can bear or digeſt, and ſo expire.

They ſhould be fed with a little ſtick; at the end whereof, take up the meat about the bigneſs of a white pea; and when you perceive them to pick it up from the ſtick themſelves, put them into cages; afterwards, having provided a pan or two, put ſome of the ſame meat therein, and alſo about the ſides of every cage, to entice them to eat; however, you muſt ſtill feed them five or ſix times a day for better ſecurity, leſt they ſhould neglect themſelves and die, when all your trouble is almoſt paſt; as ſoon as they have found the way to feed alone, give them now and then ſome paſte: if you perceive them to eat heartily, and like it very well, you may forbear giving them any more heart.

Further, you muſt once in two or three

days give them a ſpider or two; and if you have a mind your bird ſhould learn to whiſtle tunes, take the pains to teach him, and he will anſwer your expectation.

Now, for the diſtinguiſhing of cocks from hens, when you have got a whole neſt, obſerve which are browneſt and largeſt, and mark them: alſo take notice of their recording; for ſuch of them as record themſelves in the neſt before they can feed themſelves, and thoſe whoſe throats grow big as they record, they are certainly cocks.

JESSES, Ribbons that hang down from garlands, or crowns, in Falconry; alſo ſhort ſtraps of leather faſtened to the hawk's legs, and ſo to the vervels.

IMPING: this term in Falconry ſignifies the inſerting of a feather in the wing of a hawk in the place of one that is broke.

IMPOSTHUME IN HORSES, is an unnatural ſwelling of humours or corrupt matter in any part of the body.

This diſtemper may happen to a horſe ſeveral ways, as by a collection of filthy humours, cauſing ſwellings, which in time grow to an inflammation, and at laſt break out into foul, mattery, and running ſores.

There are two ſorts of impoſthumes; hot, and cold.

The diſeaſe may be known by the burning heat of the part, and the horſe's being unwilling to be handled about that part.

For the cure, among many remedies I ſhall give but one, and particularly for the ripening the impoſthume.

Bruiſe mallow-roots, and lilly-roots, of each a like quantity, boil them in hog's-greaſe, with linſeed-meal, till they are ſoft, and apply them in the manner of a plaiſter to the part aggrieved, and it will ripen, break, and heal it.

INCORDING, burſtenneſs in a horſe. *See* RUPTURE.

INK, [in Falconry] the neck, or that part from the head to the body, of any bird that the hawk preys upon.

INN OR INNER, in the manage, is applied differently according as the horſe works to the right or left, upon the volt, or as he works along by a wall, a hedge, or the like: for in moving by a wall, the leg next the wall is called the outer leg, and the other the inner leg: and upon volts, if a horſe works to the right, the right heel is the inner heel, and the right leg the inner leg; but if he works to the left, the left heel is the inner heel, *&c.*. At preſent, riding-maſters, in order to be more eaſily underſtood, generally uſe the terms right and left, inſtead of outer and inner.

INSTEP, is that part of the hinder leg of a horſe that correſponds to the ſhank in the fore legs; extended from the ham to the paſtern-joint. It ſhould be big, flat, and in a perpendicular line to the ground, when the horſe is in his natural poſture of ſtanding; ſo that when the inſteps do not ſtand perpendicularly, it is a certain ſign of weakneſs, either in the reins or hinder quarters.

INTERFERE, OR CUT; to knock or rub one heel againſt another in going, as horſes ſometimes do.

There are four accidents that cauſe a horſe to interfere.

1. Wearineſs.
2. Weakneſs in his reins.
3. Not knowing how to go.
4. His not being accuſtomed to travel.

To which may be added, his being badly, or too old ſhod.

It happens more frequently behind than before, and is eaſily helped by ſhoeing, eſpecially if the horſe be young.

It is ſoon diſcovered, by the ſkin's being cut on the inſide of the paſtern-joints, and many times galled to the very bone, ſo that the horſe often halts with it, and has his paſtern-joints ſwelled.

To redreſs his grievance, 1. If a horſe cuts through wearineſs, there is no better remedy than giving him reſt, and feeding him well.

2. If he cuts before, take off his two foreſhoes, take down the out-quarter of each foot very much, and place the inner edge of the ſhoe, ſo as it may exactly follow the compaſs of his foot, without it's any ways exceeding towards the heel, then cut the ſpunges equal with the heel, and rivet the nails

nails ſo nicely into the horn that they may not at all appear above it, or elſe burn the horn with the point of a red hot iron, a little below the hole of each nail, which done, beat down and rivet them in thoſe holes.

If after this method of ſhoeing he ſtill continues to cut himſelf, you are to thicken the inner quarters and ſpunges of his ſhoes, ſo as they may double the thick of thoſe on the outſide, and always pare down his out-quarters even, almoſt to the quick, without in the leaſt touching thoſe on the inſide; but be ſure to rivet the nails very juſtly and cloſe.

3. If the horſe cuts behind, unſhoe him, and pare down his out-quarters, even almoſt to the quick, give his ſhoes calkins only on the inſide, and ſuch a turn as may make them abſolutely follow the compaſs and ſhape of his foot, without exceeding it, eſpecially in the inner quarters; and above all, rivet the nails exactly, for one ſingle rivet may cauſe a great diſorder.

4. If notwithſtanding all theſe precautions your horſe does not forbear cutting, you muſt (beſides what has been already ordered) take care that no nails at all be drove upon the inſide, but only make a beak at the toe, to keep the ſhoe firm in it's place, ſo that continuing this method for ſome time, the horſe will learn to walk, and no longer interfere though he were afterwards ſhod in the uſual manner.

5. To prevent this diſorder, ſome fix little boots of leather, or of an old hat, about the paſtern-joints, which are made narrower at top than bottom, and therefore only faſtened at top.

6. Others wrap about the paſtern-joint, a piece of ſheep's ſkin, with the woolly ſide next to the horſe; and when 'tis worn out apply a new one.

INTERMEWING, [amongſt Falconers] is the hawks mewing from the firſt change of her coat, till ſhe turn white.

JOCKEY, one that trims up horſes, and rides about with horſes for ſale.

JOUK [in Falconry]; a hawk is ſaid to jouk when ſhe falls aſleep.

JOURNEY, to travel by land, properly as much ground as might be paſſed over in a day; alſo a tract or extent of ground, way, or march.

Directions for preſerving a Horſe ſound upon a Journey.

See that his ſhoes be not too ſtreight, or preſs his feet, but be exactly ſhaped; and let him be ſhod ſome days before you begin a journey, that they may be ſettled to his feet.

Obſerve that he is furniſhed with a bitt proper for him, and by no means too heavy, which may incline him to carry low, or to reſt upon the hand when he grows weary, which horſemen call, making uſe of his fifth leg.

The mouth of the bitt ſhould reſt upon his bars about half a finger's breadth from his tuſhes, ſo as not to make him frumble his lips; the curb ſhould reſt in the hollow of his beard a little above the chin; and if it gall him, you muſt defend the place with a piece of buff, or other ſoft leather.

Take notice that the ſaddle do not reſt upon his withers, reins, or back-bone, and that one part of it do not preſs his back more than another.

Some riders gall a horſe's ſides below the ſaddle with their ſtirrup-leathers, eſpecially if he be lean; to hinder it, you ſhould fix a leather-ſtrap between the points of the fore and hind bows of the ſaddle, and make the ſtirrup-leather paſs over them.

Begin your journey with ſhort marches, eſpecially if your horſe has not been exerciſed for a long time: ſuffer him to ſtale as often as you find him inclined, and not only ſo, but invite him to it; but do not excite your mares to ſtale, becauſe their vigour will be thereby diminiſhed.

It is adviſeable to ride very ſoftly, for a quarter or half an hour before you arrive at the inn, that the horſe not being too warm, nor out of breath, when put into the ſtable, you may unbridle him; but if your buſineſs obliges you to put on ſharply, you muſt then (the weather being warm) let him be walked in a man's hand, that he may cool by degrees; otherwiſe if it be very cold,

let him be covered with cloths, and walked up and down in ſome place free from wind; but in caſe you have not the conveniency of a ſheltered walk, ſtable him forthwith, and let his whole body be rubbed and dried with ſtraw.

Although ſome people will have their horſe's legs rubbed down with ſtraw as ſoon as they are brought into the ſtable, thinking to ſupple them by that means; yet it is one of the greateſt errors that can be committed, and produces no other effects than to draw down into the legs thoſe humours that are always ſtirred up by the fatigue of the journey: not that the rubbing of horſes legs is to be diſallowed, on the contrary, we highly approve of it, only would not have it done at their firſt arrival, but when they are perfectly cooled.

Being come to your inn, as ſoon as your horſe is partly dried, and ceaſes to beat in the flanks, let him be unbridled, his bitt waſhed, cleanſed, and wiped, and let him eat his hay at pleaſure.

If your horſe be very dry, and you have not given him water on the road, give him oats waſhed in good mild ale.

The duſt and ſand will ſometimes ſo dry the tongues and mouths of horſes, that they loſe their appetites: in ſuch caſe give them bran well moiſtened with water, to cool and refreſh their mouths; or waſh their mouths and tongues with a wet ſponge, to oblige them to eat.

The foregoing directions are to be obſerved after moderate riding, but if you have rid exceſſive hard, unſaddle your horſe, and ſcrape off the ſweat with a ſweating-knife, or ſcraper, holding it with both hands, and going always with the hair; then rub his head and ears with a large hair-cloth, wipe him alſo between the fore-legs and hind-legs; in the mean while, his body ſhould be rubbed all over with ſtraw, eſpecially under his belly and beneath the ſaddle, till he is thoroughly dry.

That done, ſet on the ſaddle again, cover him, and if you have a warm place, let him be gently led up and down in it, for a quarter of an hour, but if not, let him dry where he ſtands.

Or you may unſaddle him immediately; ſcrape off the ſweat; let the oſtler take a little vinegar in his mouth and ſquirt it into the horſe's; then rub his head, between the fore and hind legs, and his whole body, till he is pretty dry; let him not drink till thoroughly cool and has eat a few oats; for many, by drinking too ſoon have been ſpoiled. Set the ſaddle in the ſun or by a fire in order to dry the pannels.

When horſes are arrived in an inn, a man ſhould, before they are unbridled, lift up their feet, to ſee whether they want any of their ſhoes, or if thoſe they have do not reſt upon their ſides, afterwards he ſhould pick and clear them of the earth and gravel, which may be got betwixt their ſhoes and ſoles.

If you water them abroad, upon their return from the river, cauſe their feet to be ſtopped with cow-dung, which will eaſe the pain therein; and if it be in the evening, let the dung continue in their feet all night, to keep them ſoft and in good condition; but if your horſe have brittle feet, it will be requiſite to anoint the fore-feet, at the on-ſetting of the hoofs, with butter, oil, or hog's-greaſe, before you water him in the morning, and in dry weather they ſhould be alſo greaſed at noon.

Many horſes, as ſoon as unbridled, inſtead of eating lay themſelves down to reſt, by reaſon of the great pain they have in their feet, ſo that a man is apt to think them ſick, but if he looks to their eyes, he will ſee they are lively and good, and if he offers them meat as they are lying, they will eat it very willingly; yet if he handles their feet, he will find them extremely hot, which diſcovers their ſuffering in that part.

You muſt therefore ſee if their ſhoes do not reſt upon their ſoles, which is ſomewhat difficult to be certainly known, without unſhoeing them, but if you take off their ſhoes, then look to the inſide of them, and you may perceive that thoſe parts which reſt upon the ſoles, are more ſmooth and ſhining than the others: in this caſe you are to pare their feet in thoſe parts, and fix on their ſhoes again, anointing the hoofs, and

ſtopping

ſtopping the ſoles, with ſcalding hot black pitch or tar.

After a long days journey, at night feel your horſe's back, if it be pinched, galled or ſwelled, (if you do not immediately diſcover it, perhaps you may after ſupper) there is nothing better than to rub it with good brandy and the white of an egg. If the galls are between the legs, uſe the ſame remedy; but if the oſtler rubs him well between the legs he will ſeldom be galled in that part.

In order to preſerve horſes after travel, take theſe few uſeful inſtructions. When you are arrived from a journey, immediately draw the two heel nails of the fore-feet; and, if it be a large ſhoe, then four: two or three days after you may blood him in the neck, and feed him for ten or twelve days only with wet bran, without giving him any oats; but keep him well littered.

The reaſon why you are to draw the heel-nails, is becauſe the heels are apt to ſwell, and if they are not thus eaſed, the ſhoes would preſs and ſtreighten them too much: 'tis alſo adviſable to ſtop them with cow-dung for a while, but do not take the ſhoes off, nor pare the feet, becauſe the humours are drawn down by that means.

The following bath will be very ſerviceable for preſerving your horſe's legs. Take the dung of a cow or ox, and make it thin with vinegar, ſo as to be of the conſiſtence of thick broth, and having added a handful of ſmall ſalt, rub his fore-legs from the knees, and the hind-legs from the gambrels, chafing them well with and againſt the hair, that the remedy may ſink in and ſtick to thoſe parts, that they may be all covered over with it. Thus leave the horſe till morning, not wetting his legs, but giving him his water that evening in a pail: next morning lead him to the river, or waſh his legs in well-water, which is very good, and will keep them from ſwelling.

Thoſe perſons, who, to recover their horſe's feet, make a hole in them, which they fill with moiſtened cow-dung, and keep it in their fore feet during the ſpace of a month, do very ill, becauſe, though the continual moiſture that iſſues from the dung, occaſions the growing of the hoof, yet it dries and ſhrinks it ſo exceſſively when out of that place, that it ſplits and breaks like glaſs, and the foot immediately ſtraitens.

For 'tis certain that cow-dung (contrary to the opinion of many people) ſpoils a horſe's hoof; it does indeed moiſten the ſole, but dries up the hoof, which is of a different nature from it.

In order therefore to recover a horſe's feet, inſtead of cow-dung, fill a hole with blue wet clay, and make him keep his fore-feet in it for a month.

For a horſe that has been rid extremely hard, that there is danger of foundering, ſee an excellent remedy under the head, FOUNDERING *in the feet*.

Moſt horſes that are fatigued, or over-rid, and made lean by long journies, have their flanks altered without being purſy, eſpecially vigorous horſes that have worked too violently.

There is no better method to recover them, than to give each of them in the morning, half a pound of honey very well mingled with ſcalded bran; and when they readily eat the half pound, give them the next time a whole one, and afterwards two pounds, every day continuing this courſe till your horſes are empty, and purge kindly with it; but as ſoon as you perceive that their purging ceaſes, forbear to give them any more honey.

You may adminiſter powder of liquorice in the ſcalded bran for a conſiderable time; and to cool their blood, it will not be improper to let them have three or four gliſters: if their flanks do not recover, give them powder for purſive horſes; *which ſee under that Article*,

In caſe the horſe be very lean, it is expedient to give him ſome wet bran, over and above his proportion of oats; and graſs is alſo extraordinary beneficial, if he be not purſy.

If it be a mare, put her to a horſe, and if ſhe never had a foal before it will inlarge her belly.

Some-

Sometimes exceſſive feeding may do horſes more harm than good, by rendering them ſubject to the farcy.

You ſhould therefore be cautious in giving them too great a quantity at a time, and take a little blood from him now and then.

When a horſe begins to drink heartily, it is a certain ſign that he will recover in a ſhort time; but as to the method of giving him water during a journey, *See* WATERING OF HORSES.

ITCH IN HAWKS, a diſtemper with which they are affected; and are alſo ſometimes troubled with a rankneſs in their feathers, which cauſes them to put them out all bloody, and then they pull them off with their beaks.

For the cure, anoint ſuch places with ſome kind of nauſeous bitter oils, or the like, to keep the hawk from pulling them out; beſides this the humour muſt be dried up and repelled, in order to which, boil two or three races of beaten ginger in a pint of ſtrong vinegar, and add two or three ſprigs of rue; when it is boiled to one half, put in the quantity of a walnut of allum, and a ſpoonful of honey, let it boil a little, and put it up in a bottle for uſe.

Anoint the parts affected, with a feather dipped in this water, and it will ſtrengthen any feather, tho' never ſo much bruiſed.

ITCH IN HORSES, a diſtemper which may be perceived by their rubbing their legs till the hair comes off.

For the cure, uſe a mixture of two ounces of *Sorbs*, which muſt be infuſed for ſix hours in a pint of ſtrong vinegar, and ſet it on fire; rub the part affected with it twice, and it will cure it.

It will alſo be proper to bleed him in the bows.

JUCKING-TIME, the ſeaſon of going to the haunts of partridges, very early in the morning, or in the cloſe of the evening, there to liſten for the calling of the cock-partridge, which will be very loud, with no ſmall eagerneſs, and will make the hen anſwer him, ſo that they will ſoon come together, as may eaſily be known by their chattering and rejoicing notes.

Whereupon you may take your range about them, drawing in, little by little, to the place where you heard them juck.

JUKE [in Falconry] the ſame as INK.

To JUKE, OR JUG: to perch and rooſt as a hawk and other birds do.

KEEPER OF THE FOREST, otherwiſe called, chief warden of the foreſt, is he that has the principal government of all things belonging to a royal foreſt, and the check of all the other officers; ſo that the Lord Chief-Juſtice in Eyre of the foreſt, when he thinks fit to hold his juſtice-ſeat, ſends out his general ſummon to the keeper forty days before, to warn all under officers to appear before him at the day aſſigned in the ſummons.

KENNEL, a place or little houſe for hounds; and in a metaphorical ſenſe, uſed for the pack of hounds itſelf.

To make a compleat kennel, three conveniences ought to be obſerved, *viz.* a ſweet air, freſh water, and the morning-ſun, for which the following rules may be inſtructive.

The court ſhould be large, for the more ſpacious it is the better it will be for the hounds to refreſh themſelves in; and it ſhould be well walled, or fenced about, to prevent their getting out, but not ſo high as to keep out the ſun or wind.

The water, if poſſible, ſhould run through ſome part of the court or yard; or for want thereof, have a well with a ſtone trough about a foot and a half high, always kept with freſh water, to the end the hounds may drink when they pleaſe; and at one end of the trough there muſt be a hole to let out the water for cleanſing it.

Let the kennel be built in the higheſt part of the court, in which there ſhould be two rooms, one of which ſhould be larger than the other, with a large chimney to make a fire, when need requires.

This room ſhould be raiſed about three feet from the ground, and in the floor there ſhould be two gutters for the conveyance of the urine.

There muſt be diſperſed up and down ſmall

ſmall bedſteads raiſed a foot from the floor, with holes pierced thro' the planks for drawing away their urine.

The other room muſt be for the huntſman to keep his poles, whips, liams, ſalves, and the like neceſſaries; there ſhould be a copper for the boiling, dreſſing, and ordering of their food, when they come home wet and weary: for at ſuch times, they ſhould be cheriſhed as inſtruments of your recreation and profit, that they may delight in your ſervice, and taſte of your bounty, and you need not doubt but to have credit of them in the field.

Be careful not to give them any thing to drink in veſſels of copper; and as to the proportion and quality of allowance for food, it muſt be ordered with relation to the nature of the hounds and their ſizes: three buſhels of oats, with a buſhel and a half of wheat bran, will ſerve ten couple and a half of middling-ſized hounds a week, giving them ſometimes beef broth, whey, ſlipt-milk, chippings of bread, bones, and ſometimes a little horſe-fleſh; for change of food creates a good appetite, and preſerves health.

The oats and wheat-bran muſt be boiled and thickened with milk and butter-milk, with ſome chippings, or ſome broken meat boiled therein.

As concerning horſe-fleſh, thoſe beſt ſkilled this way, think of all their foods (provided it be given with diſcretion) horſe-fleſh the beſt, and hotteſt; but be ſure to flea, or ſkin the beaſts, leſt the dogs diſcerning the hair, may fall on them when living in the field: as for dogs that are accuſtomed to hunt the hare, it is not good to give them any meat, becauſe it is ſaid to with-draw their ſcent or affections from the chace, as their fleſh is not very ſweet, nor their ſcents very ſtrong.

If the Huntſman perceives that thro' long and frequent chaces the hounds fall away, he muſt be more careful in feeding and cheriſhing them up with ſome good broth, of boiled oxen or ſheeps hearts.

On ſuch days as the hounds do not hunt, the beſt times to feed them are early, before ſun-riſing, and late in the evening, after ſun-ſet; and on the days they hunt, they ought to be rewarded as they come home, be it when it will, with a good ſupper, for nothing is a greater diſcouragement to a hound than to go to ſleep with an empty belly after hard labour.

If you have more dead fleſh than you have preſent occaſion for, it may be preſerved a week or ten days ſweet, by burying it under ground. *See* ENTRING OF HOUNDS.

To KENNEL; a term applied by fox-hunters to a fox when he lies in his hole.

KESTREL, a kind of hawk. *See* CASTREL.

KICKER AGAINST THE SPURS. *See* RAMINGUE.

KINDER, [amongſt Hunters] a company of cats.

To KINDLE, the term uſed for a rabbet when ſhe brings forth her young.

KINK IN ANGLING, is a term uſed in trowling, when the line is twiſted between the top of the rod and the ring, thro' which it ought to run freely; or when part of the line twiſts about the other part that is coiled in your left hand. Silk lines are more apt to kink than hair-lines.

KIPPER-TIME, a ſpace of time between the feſtival of the invention of the Holy Croſs, *May* 3, and *Twelfth-day*; during which, ſalmon-fiſhing in the river *Thames*, from *Graveſend* to *Henley*, was forbidden, by *Rot. Parl.* 50. *Edw.* III.

KITES, hawks, and other birds of prey, wait for chickens, pigeons, pheaſants; and upon which account it is neceſſary that the countryman be conſtantly furniſhed with a good fowling-piece to deſtroy and ſcare them away.

You may alſo place ſmall iron gins about the breadth of one's hand, made like a fox gin, and baited with raw-fleſh, which is a very good means to catch them; and further they may be frighted away by ſtraining-lines, or pieces of nets over the places where you keep pigeons, pheaſants, *&c.*

To KNAP; to ſnap or break, to pick at; amongſt hunters, the ſame as to browſe, or to feed upon the tops of young leaves, *&c.*

KNEE OF A HORSE, is the joint of the fore-quarters, that joins the fore-thigh to the ſhank.

LAIR, } [a term in Hunting] which
LEER, } ſignifies the place where the deer harbour by day.

LAME; a horſe is ſaid to be lame of an ear, when he halts upon a walk or a trot, and keeps time in his halting with the motions of his head, for all lame horſes do not keep time after that rate. *See* HALTING.

LAME OF THE BRIDLE, is likewiſe uſed by the way of raillery, to ſignify the ſame thing.

LAMENESS IN A HORSE, in any joint, limb, or member of the body, may be found out three ways:

Cauſe him to be turned at the halter's end, on either hand, ſuddenly and ſwiftly, upon as hard a way as can be picked out: and if he has any ache, wrench, or grief in his fore-parts, it will appear; for when he turns upon that hand on which the grief is he will favour that leg, and ſo run both towards, and from the man, eſpecially if done at a little yielding hill: but if you cannot find it out this way,

Get upon the horſe's back, and ride till you have heated him thoroughly, and ſet him up for two or three hours, till he is cold; then turn him at the halter's end, or ride him again, and the leaſt grief that is in him may eaſily be diſcovered.

If you would know whether the grief proceeds from a hot or cold cauſe; obſerve, if it be from heat, he will halt moſt when he is hot; but if it be from a cold cauſe he will halt leaſt when he is hot, and moſt rid or travelled; and if it be from cold, he will do it moſt at his firſt ſetting out, while he is cold.

Lameneſs in the Stiffle.

A horſe that has contracted a lameneſs in the ſtiffle generally treads on his toe, and cannot ſet his heel to the ground without great difficulty and pain. When you find this is the caſe, bathe it well with warm vinegar, and if a puffy ſwelling appears, foment it well with a woollen cloth, wrung out of hot vinegar, or a decoction of wormwood, bay leaves, and roſemary, adding half a pint of ſpirit of wine to a quart of the decoction. Let this operation be continued till the ſwelling diſperſes, and then bathe the part with the medicines above mentioned.

A Lameneſs in the Whirle-bone.

A lameneſs in this part and the hip is diſcovered by the horſe's dragging his leg after him, and dropping backward on his heel when he trots. If the muſcles of the hips only are injured the lameneſs is eaſily cured; but if the ligaments of the joints are effected, the cure is often very difficult, tedious and uncertain. But whatever be the caſe the method of cure is the ſame; which conſiſts in bathing the parts well with cooling medicines four or five times a day. If the injury conſiſts in a muſcular ſtrain only, this bathing will remove the complaint, and the horſe will be ſoon fit to do his buſineſs. But if the ligaments are injured, time and reſt alone can reſtore the proper tone of the injured parts; and therefore the beſt method will be to turn him to graſs. *See* STRAINS.

LAMPAS, }
LAMPERS, } is a ſort of ſwelling in
LAMPRASS, } the palate of a horſe's mouth, *i. e.* an inflammation in the roof of his mouth behind the nippers of his upper jaw, ſo called, becauſe it is cured by burning with a lamp or hot iron.

It is cauſed by the ſuper-abounding of blood, and it's reſorting to the firſt furrow of the mouth, near to the fore-teeth, which cauſes the ſaid furrow to ſwell as high as the gathers, which will hinder him from feeding, and cauſe him to let his meat fall half chewed out of his mouth again.

This is a natural infirmity with which all horſes are affected ſooner or later, and every common farrier can cure it.

The uſual method of cure is, to take it away with an inſtrument of iron made for that purpoſe, and heated red hot.

But

But in the operation great care muſt be taken, that in burning the fleſh you do not touch the bone; for if you do, the bone will ſcale, and ſeveral dangerous conſequences may follow.

LANDING-NET, in Angling, a ſmall net extended upon a ring or hoop, and faſtened to the end of a long manageable pole, to aſſiſt in bringing fiſh to land.

LANDING-HOOK, in Angling, is alſo neceſſary to the ſafe bringing large fiſh to ſhore, and are made with a ſcrew to faſten into a ſocket at the end of a pole, which when your fiſh is entangled, you put it into its mouth, and draw it to land. It is uſed chiefly for barbel, ſalmon, and other ſtrong fiſh.

LANNER, } or Tunisian Falcon.
LANNERET, } The lanner is a hawk common in all countries, eſpecially in *France*, making her eyrie on high trees in foreſts, or on high cliffs near the ſea ſide.

She is leſs than the falcon-gentle, fair-plumed when at enter-mewer, and of ſhorter talons than any other.

LARGE; a horſe is ſaid to go large and wide when he gains or takes in more ground in going wider of the center of the volt, and deſcribing a greater circumference,

LARK, a ſmall grey bird, that ſings in the morning when it is fair weather, and breeds in *May*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, when the young ones are able to quit their neſts in ten or twelve days: there are larks that fly in flocks, and theſe are the firſt birds that proclaim the approach of ſummer; and others, that keep more cloſe to the ground, as the ſky-lark, and wood-lark; both ſorts feed upon worms and ants: they are good food, when young and well fed: their fleſh is firm, brown, juicy, and eaſy of digeſtion. They make uſe of the heart and blood of a lark in the wind and ſtone-cholick: they are alſo accounted good for thoſe troubled with the gravel, and phlegm in the kidneys and bladder.

The way of taking larks is with nets, as they do ortolans, only they uſe a looking-glaſs for the firſt, known with us by the name of doring, or daring, and the callers are ſet upon the ground; whereas thoſe for ortolans, are placed upon ſmall wooden forks.

The looking-glaſs made uſe of for this purpoſe, is made of ſeveral pieces, deſcribed *Plate* VIII. by the figures 1, 2, 3. Take a piece of wood A, C, an inch and half thick, and about nine inches long; it muſt be cut in ſuch a manner as to bend like a bow, as you ſee at A, B, C, and that it may have ſix faces according to it's length.

The figure marked 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, repreſents it's form or cut; that at 6 undermoſt, muſt be an inch and a half broad; the faces ought ſo to diminiſh in thickneſs, that the uppermoſt at 3 ſhould be but half an inch broad; the five corners, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, muſt be let in to receive as many pieces of looking-glaſs: in the middle of the lower face, or corner of the wood marked 6, or B, in the firſt figure, a hole muſt be made to receive a little wooden peg ſix inches long, and a finger thick, a little pointed at the end, with a ſmall hole in the middle 1, there to faſten a cord.

Then take another piece of wood, ſix inches thick, and a foot long, ſharpened at the end Q, in order to fix it to the ground; make a mortaiſe in it at M, O, about two inches high, and one inch and a half deep or broad; then bore or pieree a hole in the ſaid piece above at N, and continue the hole to the bottom of the notch M, O; into this hole you are to put the peg I, B, as repreſented in the third figure; when it is thus fixed, put a ſmall cord or line into the hole, and twiſting it about, your looking-glaſs is finiſhed. You muſt place it between the two nets, near the middle of them, and carry the line to the edge; ſo that pulling the line, you may make the looking-glaſs play in and out, as children do a whirly-gig: keep it always turning, that the twinkling of the glaſs againſt the ſun may provoke the larks to come and view it. The right ſeaſon for this ſport begins in *September*, and eſpecially white froſty mornings.

Some catch larks with a clap-net.

Theſe birds, when it freezes hard, go in

great flocks, and fly from one field to another, in queſt of their food; and they firſt fly low, near the ground, and alight where they ſee ſome others: now, in order to take them, you muſt provide yourſelf with three ſticks, like to thoſe here repreſented at D, E, F, five or ſix feet long, very ſtrait, and ſtrong enough, with a notch at each end; at the end of which faſten on one ſide a ſtick, as at E, a foot and a half in length, and on the other ſide a ſmall peg two or three inches long; one of theſe two poles or ſticks muſt have two ſticks tied to the end, oppoſite to one another; and there muſt be two other ſmall ſticks or pegs faſtened to the ſide of each ſtake, as you ſee deſcribed in the figure marked G, L, X, I, H. The ſtick I, X, muſt have two notches at it's ends; one at X, there to place the net, and the end I, where the two ſticks G, H, are faſtened, and to the ſide of each ſtick the pegs L, I; and when you intend to catch larks, three or four men muſt go from one field to another, which muſt be pretty even, and not hilly, and pitch your nets: the three ſticks muſt be faſtened together at both ends and in the middle, and place the ſtaff with the two pegs in the middle, that the net may the more eaſily and readily turn, being guided by this ſtaff, which will turn between the two ſticks, which you are to join in the ground: the two other ends muſt be oppoſite to one another, inſomuch that the four ſticks will be found to be fixed in a ſtrait line; and that the cord at the bottom of the net may be very ſtiff, get a ſtrong cord, 3, 5, twelve feet long, one end of which you are to faſten to the ſtick 3, and the other to that at 5, which you muſt pitch in the ground over-againſt thoſe at 4, 1, 6: in like manner faſten another cord, ten feet long, to the end of the ſtick or ſtaff 7, with a peg 8 at the other end, which fix in the ground to the right of the others; pull it with all your ſtrength, that the upper cord or line may be as ſtiff as that below; you muſt have another cord about ten or twelve fathoms long, which put on a pully, and at one end faſten it to the ſtick 7, and let the others be tied to the ſtake behind the ſtand, which ſhould be made of ſtubble put round ſome ſprigs or ſmall branches of wood; the pully muſt be held at the place marked 10, fifteen feet diſtant from the net, with a cord tied to the ſtake 11, ſo that the ſpace between the pully and it's ſtake muſt be a foot and a half long, and the pully advanced to within two feet in the inſide of the bottom of the net, that it may turn more expeditiouſly.

The whole being ſet in order, let the perſon take his ſtand; and let the other perſons poſt themſelves in ſuch a manner, that the game 19, 20, may, as it were, be between them three: I ſuppoſe one of them advances from the place marked A, the other from B, and third from C; but thoſe at A and B, muſt move more forward than the middlemoſt; and thus the larks ſeeing themſelves hemmed in, as it were on all ſides, and being obliged to fly ſtrait over the nets; to forward them the more therein, take a good long packthread, tie one end of it to the point of the ſmall peg 9, and a foot and a half, or two feet high, fixed upright in the ground, within two feet of the nets, and paſs it from thence over a ſmall forked ſtick, cut of the ſame height as the other ſtick or peg, and fix it likewiſe in the ground; the other end of the packthread muſt be conveyed to the ſtand. To this packthread, tie three or four birds, 15, 16, 17, 18, by the legs, with other ſmall packthreads, a foot and an half long; and when the perſon in the ſtand ſees the flock of larks fly, he muſt ſtir the packthread a little, and when thoſe at large perceive it, they will make directly thither, and then is his time to hold the cord in both his hands and draw it. Thoſe live birds tied to the packthreads, are termed calls.

Country people, when they are not provided with nets, make uſe of ſprings, and ſuch like things, to take larks with.

When the weather is very cold, they obſerve thoſe places wherein they delight moſt, and to allure them the more thither, they ſtrew ſome oats in the place where they lay their ſprings, putting on ſeveral ridges of earth, near one another, packthreads of about

about four or five fathom, to which they faſten ſeveral ſprings or collars, made of horſe-hair, and thereby take great numbers of them.

LASK, OR LOOSENESS } [in Horſes], is a diſtemper occaſioned by ſuch a weakneſs of the ſtomach, that their food paſſes through their guts without any alteration, which is a very dangerous caſe, and frequently fatal to them. It alſo ſometimes proceeds from the corruption of humours, either collected in the ſtomach, or thrown upon it from other parts.

The external cauſes, are eating too much provender, feeding upon mouldy or rotten hay, frozen graſs, rye, ſtraw, and other unwholeſome fodder, drinking very cold water, or immediately after the eating of a great quantity of oats, immoderate fatigue, exceſſive fatneſs, and ſometimes want of exerciſe.

If the excrements voided, boil and work upon the ground, it is a ſign that the diſtemper proceeds from over-heated choler, which is ſeldom dangerous, nay it is ſometimes profitable.

Again, if the ordure be white, it is a ſign of crude, cold humours; if watery, it betokens a great weakneſs of the ſtomach.

Laſks occaſioned by drinking cold water in ſummer, or melted ſnow, or by eating tender graſs, or other looſening things, are not to be regarded; but ſuch as proceed without any manifeſt outward cauſe, are not by any means to be neglected.

For the cure. If the excrements appear mixed with ſmall pieces or ſcrapings of the guts, you ought immediately to endeavour to prevent a deadly ulcer in thoſe parts, by giving him two or three times a day, a pint of cooling, ſoftening décoction, made as follows, *viz.* two ounces of barley, two ounces of marſh-mallow roots, and one ounce of the powder of ſal prunella, boiled in three quarts of water to one quart.

If the diſtemper is cauſed by phlegm, you may make uſe of cordial powders or pills, and other hot medicines, proper for ſtrengthening the ſtomach and relaxed parts.

Sometimes a laſk is a reaſonable effort of nature, to free it ſelf from a troubleſome load of humours; but if it continues longer than three days, with loſs of appetite, it ought to be checked, for horſes are ſometimes foundered by it's long continuance.

In this caſe, give the horſe for his food, bran moiſtened with claret, or barley parched and ground, and the beſt hay; but oats are in no wiſe proper.

LASSITUDE, OR WEARINESS IN HORSES, may proceed either from heat or cold; either when he has a retention of urine, has drank after being heated, or has been put to his utmoſt ſpeed at once after long reſt; the remedy for which, is reſt. You may alſo give him hog's ſuet mixed with wine.

If the laſſitude proceeds from cold, or be in cold weather, make uſe of fomentations, and anoint his head and back-bone with ointment, in hot water or warm wine.

If he has retained his urine, uſe the ſame medicines, or rub his head and reins with hot oil, mixed with hog's greaſe or hog's blood, and give it him to drink with wine.

LAUND } [in a Park], plain, untilled
LAWN } ground.

LAWING OF DOGS, a cutting out the balls, or the three claws of his fore-feet. *See To* EXPEDIATE.

LEAD, a horſe going upon a ſtrait line, always leads and cuts the way with his right foot.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* was the firſt that made uſe of the term, and indeed it is very expreſſive. *See* GALLOP UNITED, *and* GALLOP FALSE.

LEAD FOR ANGLING. To lead your line, do it with a ſhot cloven, and then cloſed exactly on it, not above two on a line, and about two inches diſtant from each other, and the loweſt ſeven or eight inches from the hook; but for the running-line, either in clear or muddy water, nine or ten inches, and in a ſandy bottom full of wood, ſhape your lead in the diamond faſhion, or that of a barley-corn or oval, and bring the ends very cloſe and ſmooth to the line; but make it black, or the brightneſs will ſcare the fiſh.

LEADING or LINES, The ſmall round pellet or lead-ſhot is beſt, eſpecially for ſtony rivers, and the running line.

LEAM, } [among Hunters] a line to
LIAM, } hold a dog in, otherwiſe called a leaſh.

LEAP, an air of a ſtep, and a leap. *See* STEP.

LEAPING-HORSE, one that works in the high manage, a horſe that makes his leaps in order, with obedience, between two pillars, upon a ſtrait line, in volts, caprioles, balotades, or croupades.

Uſe, which in moſt things has a ſovereign ſway, excludes a gallop *a terra a terra*, and corvets, from the number of leaps, becauſe the horſe does not riſe ſo very high in theſe.

Each leap of a leaping-horſe ought to gain or make, not above a foot and a half of ground forwards.

LEASH, } a ſmall, long thong of lea-
LEASE, } ther, by which a Falconer holds his hawk, twiſting it about his fingers. Alſo a line to hold in a hunting-dog.

LEASH OF GREYHOUNDS, FOXES, HARES, *&c.* or three of any kind of game; the term being now reſtrained to that number, which was formerly double, or perhaps indefinite.

LEATHER-MOUTHED. Leather-mouthed fiſh are ſuch as have their teeth in their throat; as the chub, barbel, gudgeon, carp, *&c.*

LEEK-HEADS, a kind of warts, that come about a horſe's paſterns or paſtern-joints; they are higher than the ſkin, about half the thickneſs of one's finger, throw out filthy ſtinking ſtuff, ſpoil the leg, and are very difficult to cure.

Thoſe that ariſe in the paſterns are hid beneath the long hair of the fetlocks, and are ſome of them ſo extremely malignant, that they make the hair fall off all round them, and they themſelves grow up like walnuts.

There are other again more flat, and not ſo much raiſed above the ſkin, yet are more dangerous than thoſe that are the biggeſt and moſt elevated.

Theſe leek-heads are eaſily diſcovered, being many mattery warts that touch one another, and without hair: they ſend forth much matter for the moſt part, but may be dried up for a time.

LEDGER-BAIT. A bait that is fixed or made to reſt in one place, when you ſhall be abſent. It is beſt to be a living one, a fiſh or frog. Of fiſh, a roach or dace is beſt. Cut off the fin on the back, and make an inciſion with a ſharp knife, between the head and the fin on the back, and put the arming-wire of your hook into it, and carrying it along his back, unto the tail, betwixt the ſkin and the body, draw out your arming at another ſcar near the tail, and then tie him about it with thread.

LEGS OF THE HORSEMAN, the action of the horſeman's legs given ſeaſonably, and with judgment, is an aid that conſiſts with approaching more or leſs with the calf of to the flank of the horſe, and in bearing it more or leſs off, as there is occaſion.

This aid a horſeman ought to give very gently, in order to animate a horſe, for in ſtretching the ham, he makes the horſe dread the ſpur, and this fear has as much effect as the ſpur itſelf.

LEGS OF A HORSE, ſhould have a due proportion of their length to that of the body: the fore legs are ſubject to many infirmities, as being the parts that ſuffer moſt, and are alſo commonly the ſmalleſt and weakeſt.

There are ſeveral marks of bad legs, *viz.* if they appear altogether ſtrait, or as if they were all of one piece.

A horſe is ſaid to be ſtrait upon his members, when from the knee to the fore part of the coronet, the knees, ſhank, and coronet, deſcend in a ſtrait or plumb-line, and that the paſtern-joint appears more, or at leaſt, as much advanced as the reſt of the leg; ſuch legs are like thoſe of a goat, making a horſe apt to ſtumble and fall; ſo that in time the paſtern is thruſt quite forward out of it's place, and the horſe becomes lame.

Horſes which are ſtrait upon their members, are quite contrary to thoſe that are long-

long-jointed; that is, whose pasterns are so long and flexible, that the horse in walking almost touches the ground with them.

This is a greater imperfection than the former, because some remedy may be applied to them, but there can be none for this; besides, it is a sign of little or no strength, and such horses are not fit for any fatigue or toil.

Some horses, though they be long-jointed, yet do not bend their pasterns in walking, being somewhat long; yet if they are not too flexible, such a horse will gallop and run with a great deal more ease to his rider, than if he were short jointed.

These are the only horses for persons of quality, who seek after their own ease and pleasure; and indeed those horses may be compared to coaches with springs, which render them infinitely more easy than those without them.

LEGS IN A STRAIT LINE, is an imperfection in a horse, where his legs, from the knee to the coronet, appear in a strait line as the horse stands with them in their natural position.

The remedy is shoeing; in doing which the heels must be taken down almost to the quick, without hollowing the quarters; and if, when this has been done, the leg does not fall back enough, but that the horse still carries his pastern-joint too far forward, then the shoe must be so made, as to go beyond or exceed the toe, about the breadth of half a finger; and also it must be thicker in that than in any other part: and in the mean time, anoint the back-sinews of his legs with the ointment of *Montpellier*; and these things will reduce them to their proper position.

Of the four legs, the two before have several parts, each of which has a peculiar name; so that by the name of fore-leg, we commonly understand that part of the fore-quarters that extends from the hough to the pastern-joint, and call it the shank. The part that corresponds with it in the hinder quarters, we call the instep,

But in common discourse, we confound the fore and hind quarters, and without any distinction, say, the four leg of a horse.

A horse is said to want the fifth leg; when he is tired, and bearing upon the bridle, lies heavy on the horseman's hand.

LENGTH; to passage a horse upon his own length, is to make him go round in two treads, at a walk or trot, upon a spot of ground so narrow, that the horse's haunches being in the center of the volt, his own length is about the semi-diameter of the volt, the horse still working behind the two heels, without putting his croup, or going at last, faster or slower than at first.

LESSES [with Hunters] the dung of a wild boar, bear, or wolf.

LESSON, is a word used for the instruction of both the horse and scholar.

LESSONS FOR A HORSE; when your horse will receive you to and from his back gently, trot forward willingly, and stand still obediently, then for what purpose soever he is intended, these general lessons may serve him.

With a large ring, that is at least fifty paces in circumference, labour him in some gravelly and sandy place, where his foot-steps are discernable, and having trod it about three or four times on the right hand, rest and cherish: afterwards changing the hand, do as much on the left, then rest and cherish; change again, and do as much on the right; ever observing, upon every stop, to make him retire and go back a step or two: continue this till he trots his ring on what hand you please, changing within it in form of the capital *Roman* S; and does it readily and willingly: then teach him to gallop them as he trotted them, and that also with true foot, lofty carriage and brave rein, ever observing when he gallops to the right hand, to lead with his left fore-foot; and when he gallops to the left-hand, to lead with the right fore-foot.

Stopping; for when you come to a place of stop, or would stop, by a sudden drawing in of the bridle-hand, somewhat hard and sharp, make him stop close, firm, and strait in an even line; and if he err in any thing, put

put him to it again, and leave him not till you have made him underſtand his error, and amend it.

Advancing, with which if you accompany the aforementioned ſtop a little from the ground, it will be better, and may be done by laying the calves of your legs to his ſides, and ſhaking the rod over him as he ſtops: and if he does not underſtand it at firſt, yet by continuance, and labouring him therein he will ſoon attain to it, eſpecially if you do not forget to cheriſh him, when he ſhews the leaſt token of apprehending you.

Retiring is another leſſon, after ſtopping, and advancing; and this motion muſt be both cheriſhed and increaſed, making it ſo familiar to him, that none may be more perfect; neither is he to retire in a confuſed manner, but with a brave rein, a conſtant head and a direct line; nor ſhould he draw or ſweep his legs one after another, but take them clean, nimbly, and eaſily, as when he trots forward.

LEVERET, a young hare, ſo called in the firſt year of her age.

LEVINER, } a hound of a very ſingular
LYEMER, } ſcent, and an incomparable ſwiftneſs: this as it were a middle kind, betwixt a harrier and a grey-hound, as well for his kind as the form or ſhape of his body. This dog, for the excellency of his condition, *viz.* his ſmelling and ſwift running, follows the game with more eagerneſs, and taketh the prey with great quickneſs.

LIBERTY OF THE TONGUE, is a void ſpace left in the middle of a bitt, to give place to the tongue of a horſe, made by the bitt's arching in the middle, and riſing towards the roof of the mouth.

The various forms of the liberty gives name to the bitt.

Hence we ſay a ſcatch mouth, a pignatelle, *i. e.* with the liberty of *Pignatelle*'s faſhion; a cannon-mouth, with the liberty like a pigeon's neck.

LICE, hawks lice do moſt infeſt their heads, the ply of their wings and train. In the winter they may be killed in the manner following: beat two drachms of pepper to powder, and mingle it with warm water, and with it waſh the parts infeſted with theſe lice or mites; then ſet the hawk on a perch, with her back and train againſt the ſun, and holding in your hand a ſmall ſtick about a handful long, with a piece of ſoft wax at the end of it; with that (while the hawk is weathering herſelf) you may take away thoſe vermin, which will be crawling on the outſide of her feathers; or you may add to the pepper and water ſome ſtaves-acre, and it will do very well.

In the ſummer-time theſe lice may be killed with *Auripigmentum*, powdered and ſtrewed on the places where they lie: Or,

You may mayl the hawk in a piece of cotton, or in ſome woollen cloth, and put a little wool or cotton between the head and her hood; then take a pipe of tobacco, and putting the little end in at the ſeam, blow the ſmoak, and what lice eſcape being killed will creep into the cloth. This way is ſafe, eaſy, and certain.

LIGHT HORSE, is a ſwift, nimble runner.

We likewiſe call a horſe light that is well made, though he is neither ſwift nor active; for in this laſt expreſſion we conſider only the ſhape and make of a horſe, without regard to his qualities.

LIGHT UPON THE HAND; a horſe is ſaid to be ſuch that has a good tractable mouth, and does not reſt too heavy upon the bitt.

Your horſes that have a thin forehand, that is, ſmall ſhoulders, are commonly light upon the hand.

We call a coach-horſe light, when he ſtirs nimbly, and dreads the whip; or, when he has a light trot.

All your light coach-horſes are good; and a hard heavy coach-horſe, that takes the laſhing eaſily, is good for nothing. LIGHT HAND. *See* HAND.

LIGHTEN; to lighten a horſe, to make a horſe light in the fore-hand, is to make him free and lighter in the fore-hand than behind.

If you would make your horſe light, you ought to find him always diſpoſed to a gallop when you put him to a trot, and after gallop-

galloping ſome time, put him back to a trot again.

LIGHT-BELLY'D HORSE, is one that commonly has flat, narrow, and contracted ſides, which makes the flank turn up like that of a greyhound.

Such a horſe has but a little flank, he is light belly'd, he travels and feeds but little, becauſe he has too much mettle.

LIGS IN A HORSE, are little puſhes, wheals, or bladders, within the lips of a horſe, and are cured by bruiſing wormwood and ſkirwort in a mortar, with a little honey, to anoint the ſores with.

LIME-BUSH, a device to catch birds with; which is performed in this manner. Cut down an arm or bough of any buſhy tree whoſe twigs are thick and long, yet ſmooth and ſtrait, then neatly cut off all the ſuperfluous twigs, and having your ſtrong birdlime well mixed, wrought together with capon's or gooſe-greaſe, warm and fit the work by daubing over of an equal thickneſs the twigs or branches that are left within four fingers of the bottom, but the body and arms muſt be free; place your buſh thus prepared, on ſome quick-ſet or dead hedge for a ſpring-ſeaſon; near a town's-end, a farm-yard, *&c.* in ſummer and harveſt, in groves, in hedges, or corn-fields, orchards, flax, halm, or rape-land; and in winter, about barns, ſtables, corn-fields, and ſtacks of corn, where chaff and grain are ſcattered up and down.

The buſh being ſo ſet, place yourſelf in ſome convenient ſtation, where you may lie concealed, and near the buſh you are to have about half a dozen ſtales fixed, whoſe chirping and ſinging will entice others thereto. You ſhould alſo be provided with bird-calls of ſeveral ſorts. The buſh may alſo be uſed in taking field-fares, by faſtening it upon a tree, and having fixed ſome ſtales, beat the adjacent grounds to raiſe them, and when they eſpy the ſtales, they will light on the tree and buſh for company.

But for taking pheaſants with theſe lime-buſhes and rods, take your call and uſe it, keep yourſelf ſecret, and in one place, till you have inticed them about you, as they are taken by the rods on the ground, ſo you'll ſurprize them with your buſhes; for being ſcared from below, they will take perch and ſee what becomes of their fellows, and when one is limed, by her ſtriving and ſtruggling, and the reſt coming and gazing to ſee what is befallen her, they will be in danger of being likewiſe limed. It is requiſite to number the lime-rods, for when you have gathered up all the pheaſants that are caught and find rods wanting, you may conclude that ſome pheaſants are run with them into the buſhes; you muſt hunt them out with a good ſpaniel.

LIME-TWIGS; ſmall lime-twigs, about three or four inches long, may be laid in places where the birds haunt, or ſtuck on the tops of hemp-cocks, or wheat-ſheaves; or little boughs may be ſtuck among peas, which the ſmall birds will light upon; by which means the number of theſe deſtroyers of corn, grain, ſeed, *&c.* may be leſſened.

A ſtale of one or two living night-bats is proper to draw them to the ſnare, but an owl is much better. As for field-fares, thruſhes, and the like, which in winter-time uſually fly in great flocks, they are eaſily catched, by liming two or three large boughs, to be fixed on the top of ſome tall tree, placing in them two or three dried ſtales of that kind; the adjacent fields where thoſe birds feed may be beaten, and they will in great flights take to the tree where the ſtales are.

To take great fowl with lime-twigs: get plenty of rods, or long, ſmall, and ſtrait-grown twigs, which are light, and apt to ply to and fro.

Lime the upper part of theſe twigs, holding the bird-lime before the fire, the eaſier to beſmear them.

Having a knowledge of the place where theſe fowl reſort morning and evening, obſerve (before day for the morning-flight, and before ſun-ſet for the evening-flight) to plant your lime-twigs at the haunt of theſe fowl, ſtaking down one of the ſame alive, which you have caught before for that purpoſe.

Prick

Prick down your twigs in rows, a foot diſtant one from another, round about the ſtale, allowing him room and liberty to flutter to and fro, covering all the place of their haunt, ſo that there ſhall be no room left, but they muſt of neceſſity pitch on the lime-twigs.

Let the twigs be ſtuck in the ground ſloping, with their tops bending into the wind, about a foot, or ſomething more, above the ground. It will likewiſe be beſt to prick the rods ſo as to croſs one another, that is, one point into the wind, and another againſt the wind, by which means the fowls will be entangled which way ſoever they go.

Alſo place a ſtale at ſome diſtance from the lime-twigs, and faſten ſmall ſtrings to it, which, upon the ſight of any fowl, you are to pull, to make the ſtale flutter, which will allure them down again.

When you ſee any taken, you are not to run inſtantly and take them up, if at the ſame time you ſee any fowl in the air, for their fluttering will induce others to ſwoop in among them.

It will alſo be uſeful to have with you a well taught ſpaniel, for the retaking of ſuch fowl (as it is common) which will flutter away with the lime-twigs about them.

If you have a mind for to uſe the twigs for the taking of ſmaller wild fowl, and ſuch as frequent the water only, then you muſt fit them in length to the depth of the water, and your rods muſt be limed with the ſtrong water-birdlime, ſuch as will not be injured by wet.

Stick theſe rods in the water, after the ſame manner as thoſe upon land, that part of the rods that are limed above the water; and alſo ſtake down a live ſtale, as a mallard, widgeon, or teal, here and there amongſt the rods. This may be done in any ſhallow plaſh or fen.

It will not be neceſſary for you to attend continually on your rods, but only to come three times a day to ſee what are taken, *viz.* early in the morning, at noon, and late in the evening; but bring your water-dog with you, for if you find that any of your rods are miſſing, you may conclude that ſome fowls being faſtened to them, are crept into ſome hole, buſh, or hedge, by the river-ſide, and the dog will be very neceſſary to find them out.

Do not beat one haunt too much, but when you find their numbers fail, find out another haunt; and in about three weeks time the firſt will be as good as before.

LIMER, } the ſame as blood-
LIMEHOUND, } hound, a great dog to hunt the wild boar.

LINES FOR FISHING. To make them after the beſt manner, let the hair be round, and twiſt it even, for that ſtrengthens the line; and ſee that it be, as near as you can, of an equal bigneſs: lay them in water for a quarter of an hour, by which means you will find which of the hairs ſhrink, and then twiſt them over again.

Some mix ſilk in the twiſting, others again diſapprove of this, but approve of a line made all of ſilk; alſo of a line made all of the ſmalleſt lute-ſtring, as very near as good, but it will ſoon rot in the water.

When you have prepared as many links as will ſuffice to make your line long enough, you muſt then tie them together in a water knot, *Dutch* knot, or weaver's knot. Then cut off the ſhort ends about the breadth of a ſtraw from the knot, and thus the line will be even, and fit for fiſhing. You may make the top of your line, and indeed all of it, except two yards next the hook, of a coarſer hair. Always let the top of your line, whether in muddy or clear waters, be made of white hair, becauſe the motion of the line, when the fiſh bite, will be far more diſcernable. Never ſtrain your hairs before they are made into a line, for then they will ſhrink when uſed.

To make the line handſome, and to twiſt the hair even and neat, gives it ſtrength: for if one hair is long, and another ſhort, the ſhort one receiving no ſtrength from the long one, conſequently breaks; and then the other, as too weak, breaks alſo. Therefore twiſt them ſlowly, and in twiſting, keep them from entangling, which hinders their right plaiting or bedding together: twiſt them

them neither too hard nor too ſlack, but even, ſo as they may twine one with another, and no more. When you have tied your lengths together with the water-knot, cut off the ſhort ends about the breadth of a ſtraw from the knot, that it may not undo in the uſing.

Do not arm, fix, or whip hooks to any line, either for ground or fly angling, that conſiſts of more than three or four links, at the moſt, the top of the uppermoſt link having a ſmall loop, or water-nooſe, you may fix it to any line, and as eaſily remove it; there being another water-nooſe at the bottom of your line.

To angle for trouts, graylings, and ſalmon ſmelts, with the dub-fly; let the two firſt links next the hook be but of one hair a piece: but the hair muſt be ſtrong, and of the thick ends only, and choſen for the purpoſe. The next two links of two hairs, and next to theſe one of three hairs; at the top of which have a water-nooſe, or loop, to put your line to; which lowermoſt link conſiſts of three hairs, and has another water-nooſe at bottom, or hook-link, to fix your fly to. Then let two of the next links of your line be four hairs, and ſo proceed, by increaſing one or two hairs till you come to ſix or ſeven hairs at the top. Let the ſingle hairs, or three or four of the next links, be of a white, or light colour.

The artificial-fly line ſhould be very ſtrong at the top; by this means any young Angler will caſt a fly well, and may quickly become an accurate Artiſt; and if he chances to faſten his hook, and cannot come to looſen it, he will not loſe above one link, or two at moſt, though he pull to break it; becauſe the line is ſo ſtrong at the upper end. You may angle with ſtronger lines at the caſt-fly than at ground, in a clear water for the trout. For in a clear water at ground for trouts, graylings, and ſalmon ſmelts, never uſe a line made otherwiſe than with a ſingle hair at hook, and ſo on as above directed; only never have above four hairs in any one link of the line. At the bottom of every line have a ſmall water-nooſe, or loop, that you may hang on a hook of any ſize, whipt to a line, conſiſting of two or three links.

In a muddy water, or one diſcoloured by rain, the running-line ſhould be half the length of the rod, more or leſs, and the two lowermoſt links of three hairs a piece. Next ſhould be a link of four hairs, with a loop or water-nooſe, to faſten it to another of the ſame number, having likewiſe a water-nooſe at its bottom. Then proceed with links, of five or ſix hairs a piece, to the end. The three lowermoſt links, or gildards, ſhould be of a ſorrel, brown, or cheſnut colour. Your cane or reed-rod muſt have a top, neither too ſtiff nor too ſlender; the rod to be about three yards and a half long, and the top about one yard and a half, or two yards, of hazle, either in one or two pieces, or five or ſix inches of whalebone, made round, ſmooth, and taper. All this will make the rod five yards and a half long, or five yards at leaſt.

The line ſhould have more lead in a great, troubleſome, rough river, than in one that is ſmaller and more quiet: as near as may be, always juſt ſo much as will ſink the bait to the bottom, and permit its motion, without any violent jogging on the ground. Carry the top of your rod even with your hand, beginning at the head of the ſtream, and letting the bait run downwards as far as the rod and line will permit, the lead dragging and rolling on the ground. No more of the line muſt be in the water than will permit the lead to touch the bottom; for you are to keep the line as ſtrait as poſſible, yet ſo as not to raiſe the lead from the bottom. When you have a bite, you may perceive it by your hand and the point of your rod and line: then ſtrike gently, and ſtrait upwards; firſt allowing the fiſh, by a little ſlackening the line, a ſmall time to take in the bait. In a clear water, indeed, it has been found beſt to ſtrike at the firſt biting of the fiſh, when you angle for trout, grayling, or ſalmon ſmelts.

The beſt colour for lines, are the ſorrel, white, and grey; the two laſt for clear waters, and the firſt for muddy rivers; nor is the pale watery green to be ſlighted,

which colour you may make after the following manner:

Take a pint of ſtrong ale, half a pound of ſoot, a ſmall quantity of the juice of walnut-leaves, and the like quantity of alum; boil all theſe together in a pipkin for half an hour, then take it off, ſet it by till it is cold, and then put in the hair.

Or thus; boil a large handful of marigold-flowers in a quart of alum-water, till a yellow ſcum ariſes, then put in half a pound of green copperas, and a like quantity of verdigreaſe reduced to a fine powder; put theſe with the hair into the alum water, and let it lie ten hours or more, then take out the hair and let it dry.

LINNET, a finging-bird, ſo called becauſe ſhe feeds upon linſeed, making her neſt in black-thorn, white-thorn, and fir buſhes, but upon heaths more than any where elſe.

They build them with very ſmall roots, and other ſort of ſtuff like feathers, thoſe that build in the heath; but ſuch as do it in hedges, build the outſides of their neſt with moſs, and line it within according as the place will afford.

Some of theſe birds will have young ones four times a year, eſpecially if they be taken from them before they fly out of their neſts; and the better the bird is in mettle, the ſooner ſhe breeds in the ſpring: the young may be taken at four years old, if you intend they ſhall learn to whiſtle or hear any other bird ſing, for they being then ſo young, have not the old bird's ſong, and ſo are more apt to take any thing, than if you ſuffer them to be in the neſt till they be almoſt quite fledged; but when they are taken out ſo young, care muſt be had to keep them warm, and to feed them but a little at a time; their meat muſt be rape-ſeed, ſoaked and bruiſed, to which put full as much white bread as ſeed; freſh alſo ſhould be had every day, for if it be ſour, it immediately makes them ſcour and die: neither muſt their meat be given them too dry, for in ſuch a caſe it will make them vent-burnt, and that is as bad as if they had been ſcoured. If you intend to whiſtle them, let it be done when you feed them, for they will learn very much before they can crack hard ſeeds; and hang them under any bird you have a mind ſhould learn his ſong. Theſe birds, when young, are exceeding apt for any ſong or tone, nay, they may be even taught to ſpeak. The cocks may be known from the hens, firſt, by the colour of the back; for if it be of the dark coloured linnets, the cocks are much browner than the hens on the back, and on the pinion of the wing: and ſo of the white-thorn linnets, the hens are much lighter then the cocks: but this muſt be noted, that a hen linnet of the dark coloured, is darker than the cocks of the light coloured linnets. But the ſecond, and ſureſt way of all to know him, is by the white in his wing.

Whereas this bird is ſometimes troubled with melancholy, when you find the end of his rump ſwelled, it muſt be pricked with a needle, and the corruption let out, and the ſame ſqueezed very well, with the point of a needle, then anoint him with an ointment of freſh butter and capon's greaſe, and for two or three days feed him with lettice, beet-ſeeds, and leaves; you may alſo give him the ſeeds of melons chopped in pieces, which he will eat very greedily, but when you find him mend, take the melon ſeeds away, give him his old diet again, and put into his water two or three blades of ſaffron, and white ſugar-candy, for a week or more, till you perceive him perfectly well.

The next diſeaſe he is infeſted with, is a ſcouring; the firſt ſort thereof, which is very thin, and with a black or white ſubſtance in the middle, is not very injurious, nor dangerous; but the other, which is between black and white, not ſo thin as the former, but very clammy and ſticking, is never good in a bird. For his recovery, give him at firſt, melon-ſeed ſhred with lettice, and beet-ſeed bruiſed, and in his water, ſome liquorice and white ſugar-candy, with a little flour of oatmeal therein; and diligence muſt be uſed to obſerve him at firſt when he is ſick, that ſo he may have a ſtomach to eat, for in two or three days it will be

be quite gone, and then it is difficult to recover him.

The worſt of all his diſeaſes is, the white clammy ſcouring, which is mortal if it be not timely looked after; this proceeds from bad ſeeds, and many times for want of water; and the badneſs of the ſeeds may ariſe from damage taken at ſea, by over-flowing, or laying in the wet too long before they have been houſed: if the bird be not helped at the firſt appearance, it takes away his ſtomach, and makes him droop and fall from his meat; therefore to cure him, give him flax-ſeed, taking away all other ſeeds, then ſome plantain-ſeed, if it be green, or elſe it will do him no good; but if ſuch cannot be got, give him ſome of the leaves ſhred very ſmall, and ſome oatmeal bruiſed, with a few crumbs of bread; in his water give him ſome white ſugar-candy and liquorice, with a blade or two of ſaffron.

Another diſtemper is the phthiſick, and may eaſily be perceived, by ſeeing the bird pant and heave his belly faſt, and ſit melancholy, with his feathers ſtanding big and ſtaring; it is likewiſe diſcovered by his belly, when it ſhews itſelf more puffed than ordinary, full of reddiſh veins, and his breaſt very lean and ſharp; he will now alſo ſplit and caſt his ſeed about the cage, not caring to eat at all. This diſeaſe often befals them for want of water, having charlock-ſeeds mingled among their rape-ſeeds, and for want of giving him a little green meat in the ſpring of the year. When you perceive your bird begins to be troubled with this evil, cut the end of his rump, and give him white ſugar-candy, with two or three bits of liquorice, or for want of ſuch ſugar-candy put in fine ſugar; for his meat, you ſhould give him beet and lettice-ſeeds to feed on, or ſome of the herb mercury, which is very good againſt this diſtemper for any ſeed-bird. You may likewiſe give him melon-ſeed chopped ſmall; at the bottom of the cage lay ſome gravel, with a little powdered ſugar, and a little ground oatmeal; you may alſo put in ſome loam, with which the country people daub their walls inſtead of mortar and ſand, bruiſed ſmall, and it will bring the bird to his ſtomach if he be not paſt cure.

This bird is ſubject to the ſtrains, or convulſions of the breaſt; for which you are to feed him with lettice, beet, and melon-ſeeds, bruiſed: diſſolve ſugar-candy in his water, and ſome of the nightingale's paſte, with a little liquorice, ſo much that the water may taſte of it; continue this courſe for the ſpace of four or five days, now and then taking it away, and giving him plantain water; and the ſame day be ſure to give him beet or lettice leaf.

The linnet is ſubject to a hoarſeneſs in his voice, which many times comes through his ſtraining it in ſinging; and he often gets a huſk in his throat, which is ſeldom helped, to come ſo clear off as at firſt; it frequently alſo happens, if he be a ſtrong mettled bird, that he breaks ſomewhat within him, ſo that he will never come to ſing again; and farther, the ſaid hoarſeneſs proceeds from his being kept up very hot, and on a ſudden his cage opened to the air, which immediately ſtrikes a cold to his breaſt and throat, and often kills him; for if you have a bird in the moult, you muſt not carry him to the air, but keep him from the air till he is moulted off, then open him by degrees, that he may not take cold, and after his moult, give him beet leaves, or ſome liquorice in his water, to cleanſe him. Now to cure his hoarſeneſs, the beſt remedy is, to put ſome liquorice and a few anniſe-ſeeds in his water, and then to ſet him in a warm place. *See* PASTE.

LIPS OF A HORSE; if theſe be thin and little, they contribute to a good mouth, but the contrary if they be large and thick.

LISTENING, a horſe is ſaid to go a liſtening pace. *See* ECOUTE.

LOACH; though it is a ſmall, yet is a fine fiſh: his breeding and feeding, is in little and clear ſwift brooks or rivulets, and in ſharp ſtreams; gravel is his uſual food.

He is ſmall and ſlender, ſeldom exceeding three inches in length: he is bearded like a barbel, having two fins at his ſides, four at his belly, and only one at his tail,

and is freckled with many black and brown ſpots.

The loach is commonly full of ſpawn, which is, with the fleſh, a very grateful food to weak ſtomachs, affording great nouriſhment. He is to be taken with a very ſmall worm, near the ground, for he delights to be near the gravel, and therefore is ſeldom ſeen on the top of the water.

LOCKS, are pieces of leather two fingers broad, turned round, and ſtuffed on the inſide, to prevent their hurting the paſtern of a horſe, round which they are clapped.

To LODGE; [among Foreſters,] a buck is ſaid to lodge, when he goes to reſt.

LONG-JOINTED HORSE, is one whoſe paſtern is ſlender and pliant.

LOW, to carry low. *See* CARRY.

LOW-BELL AND HAND-NET; with theſe inſtruments birds are taken in champain countries, as alſo in ſtubble fields, eſpecially that of wheat, from the middle of *October* to the end of *March*, and after this manner; when the air is mild, about nine o'clock at night, the moon not ſhining, take the low-bell, which ſhould be of a deep hollow ſound, and of ſuch a reaſonable ſize as may be well carried in one hand, toll this bell juſt as a weather-ſheep does while he is feeding in paſture ground: you muſt alſo have a box much like a lanthorn, about a foot and a half ſquare, big enough to hold two or three great lights, let it be lined with tin, and one ſide open to ſend forth the light; fix this box to your breaſt to carry before you, and the light will caſt at a great diſtance before you, very broad, by which means you may ſee any thing on the ground within the compaſs of the light, and conſequently the birds that rooſt therein.

For the taking of them you are to have two men with you, one on each ſide, walking a little after you, that they may not be within the reflection of the light that the lanthorn or box caſts forth; and each of them ſhould be provided with a hand-net, about three or four feet ſquare, which muſt be fixed to a long ſtick, to carry in their hands, ſo that when either of them ſees any birds on his ſide, he is to caſt his net over them, and ſo take them up, with as little noiſe as may be; and let him that carries the light and low-bell be the foremoſt, to take them up, without being too haſty, for fear of raiſing others.

The ſound of the low-bell cauſes the birds to lie cloſe, and not to ſtir while you lay the net over them.

If you would practiſe this ſport by yourſelf, carry the low-bell in one hand, and in the other a net, about two feet broad and three long, with a handle, which is to lay upon them as you eſpy them: but ſome perſons, inſtead of holding the light to their breaſt, tie the low-bell to their girdle, and their motion cauſes the bell to ſtrike: and the light they carry in their hand, extending their arm before them; but then their lanthorn or box, is not ſo large as that hung at the breaſt.

LOYAL; a horſe is ſaid to be loyal that freely bends all his force, in obeying and performing any manage he is put to, does not defend himſelf or reſiſt, notwithſtanding his being ill treated.

A loyal mouth is an excellent mouth, of the nature of ſuch mouths as we call mouths with a full reſt upon the hand.

LUNES, } [in Falconry,] leaſhes, or
LOWINGS, } long lines to call in hawks.

LUNETS, a ſort of leather ſpectacles for vicious horſes.

LURCHER, a kind of hunting-dog much like a mongrel greyhound, with prickt ears, a ſhagged coat, and generally of a yellowiſh white colour: they are very ſwift runners, ſo that if they get between the burroughs and the conies, they ſeldom miſs; and this is their common practice in hunting; yet they uſe other ſubtilties, as the tumbler does, ſome of them bringing in their game, and thoſe are the beſt. It is alſo obſervable that a lurcher will run down a hare at ſtretch.

LURE [in Falconry,] a device of leather, in the ſhape of two wings, ſtuck with feathers, and baited with a piece of fleſh, to call back a hawk when at conſiderable diſtance.

MAD-

MADNESS in Dogs. *See* Dogs.

MAGGOT-FISHING begins with *May* and continues till *Chriſtmas*; but the beſt time for taking grayling in rivers, is from the middle of *Auguſt* till *November*. Maggots are conſtantly of uſe in fiſhing; for all ſorts of freſh-water fiſh (except ſalmon, pike, and ſhad) will feed upon this bait in a very plentiful manner. It is the beſt bait for quickneſs of ſport; for upon throwing in a few handfuls of them, by little and little, before you begin to fiſh, you will by that means draw the fiſh together, and they will pick up the baits from the bottom, juſt as the poultry will pick up their food from the ground.

It was formerly the practice to bait the hook with the maggot, and to bait the holes with other ſort of ground baits: which could afford but little ſport; for neither trout, grayling, nor perch will eat grains; ſtewed malt, paſtes, or any ſuch dead baits, and therefore it is neceſſary to bait the hole, with the ſame you put upon your hook; living baits, when thrown in the water, being much more tempting than dead ones, and make the fiſh more eager. If you loſe a hook in a grayling's mouth, there is great probability that in five minutes you recover it, by uſing more caution the next time you ſtrike; for when the fiſh are come in ſhoals to your baiting-place, the largeſt fiſh preſſes moſt forward, and ſooneſt catches your bait.

When you fiſh in rivers with this bait, your line ſhould be finer than for pool-fiſhing, and leaded pretty heavy: the lower link muſt be a ſingle hair, or a fine ſilkworm gut; and always obſerve that your hook drags upon the bottom eſpecially in a ſtream.

MAGPIES, GLEADS, and CROWS, to take: when you have found any carrion, upon which crows, pies, kites, *&c.* are preying, over night ſet your lime-twigs very where about the carrion, but let them be ſmall, and not ſet too thick; if they are, they being ſubtile birds, will ſuſpect ſome miſchief deſigned againſt them. When you perceive one to be faſt, advance not to him preſently, for moſt commonly when they are ſurely caught, they are not ſenſible of it.

They may be taken another way, and that is by joining ſeveral nooſes to a packthread, and pegging it down about a yard from the carrion; for oftentimes when they have gotten a piece of fleſh, they are apt to run away to feed themſelves, and if the nooſes be thick, it is two to one but the nooſes catch ſome of them by the leg.

MAILED, ſpeckled, or full of ſpecks, as the feathers of hawks, partridges, *&c.* or as the furs of ſome wild beaſts are.

MAKE-HAWK, [in Falconry,] an old ſtaunch hawk, which being uſed to fly, will eaſily inſtruct a young one.

MALANDERS, } a diſeaſe in horſes,
MALENDERS, } which takes it's name of *melandare*, *Italian*, to go ill. They are certain chops or chinks, appearing on the inſide of the fore-legs, juſt againſt the bending of the knee, which diſcharge a red ſharp pungent water.

They are painful, and make a horſe go ſtiff, and ſometimes to halt at his firſt ſetting out of the ſtable.

They are eaſy to be diſcovered, by the ſtaring and briſtly hairs growing out of the affected part, and they are frequently attended with a ſort of ſcab, either bigger or leſſer, according to the various degrees of this evil ſorrance.

They proceed ſometimes from corrupt blood, hard labour, or being over-ridden; ſometimes from want of clean keeping or rubbing; and moſt commonly ſuch horſes as have the moſt hairy legs (as the *Flanders* and *Frieſland* horſes) are moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe.

Thoſe things which are good for the ſcratches, and ſelanders, (*which ſee*) are all good for this.

They proceed from the ſame cauſe, and conſequently require the ſame method of cure, which conſiſts in waſhing the parts with old chamber-lye, or a lather of ſoap-warmed; and afterwards applying over the cracks a ſtrong mercurial ointment ſpread on tow, and renewed night and morning till

till the ſcabs fall off, and the cure is compleated; when it will be neceſſary to give the creature a gentle purge or two.

Inſtead of a compleat cure, you ought rather only to endeavour to allay the humour, and qualify it's ſharpneſs; and therefore content yourſelf with keeping the part very clean, by ſcouring off the corruption that ſticks to the hair or ſkin, with black ſoap, rubbing the malanders with it, and waſhing them with urine, or good lye, or oil of nuts ſhaken with water; or elſe to anoint them with butter fryed till it becomes black.

But the ſureſt method of cure, is to mingle equal quantities of linſeed oil and *aqua vitæ*, ſtirring them and ſhaking them till the mixture grows white, with which anoint the ſorrance once a day, which will dry a little, and allay the ſharpneſs of the humour, ſo that the malanders will neither cauſe a ſwelling nor pain.

MALT-LONG, } is a cankerous for-
MALT-WORM, } rance about the hoof of an horſe, juſt upon the cronet, which breaks out into knobs and bunches that run with a wateriſh, ſharp lye, and humour, which will, if let alone, envenom the whole foot.

For the cure: if it be in ſummer-time, pound black ſnails and burdock roots together, and lay them on the ſore; renewing the application once in twenty-four hours.

If in the winter-time, pound the ſcrapings of a pot or cauldron, with a handful of the inner rind of the elder-tree, and apply it to the ſorrance; renewing the application once a day. Or you may lay a like quantity of garlic, pepper, and honey, ſtamped together, on the part affected.

To MAN a Hawk [in Falconry,] to make her tractable, gentle, and tame.

MANAGE, is a word that ſignifies, not only the ground ſet a part for the exerciſe of riding the great horſe, but likewiſe the exerciſe itſelf. The manage, or ground proper for managing horſes, is ſometimes a covered place, as riding-houſes in great academies, for continuing the exerciſe in bad weather; ſometimes it is open, in order to give more liberty and pleaſure, both to the horſe and horſeman.

We always ſuppoſe a center in the middle of the manage, for regulating the rounds and volts.

Sometimes this center is diſtinguiſhed by a pillar fixed in it, to which they tie the horſe when he begins to learn: upon the ſide of the manage other pillars are placed two by two, in order to teach horſes to raiſe the fore quarters, by tying them with ropes. *See* PILLAR.

MANAGE, or EXERCISE OF A HORSE, is a particular way of working or riding him.

Make your horſes work upon the air and the manage that you uſed to put them moſt to.

A horſe is ſaid to manage, when he works upon volts and airs, which ſuppoſes him broke and bred.

A horſe is ſaid to be thoroughly managed, or a finiſhed horſe, that is well broke and bred, and confirmed in a particulat air or manage.

HIGH MANAGE, is the high or raiſed airs which are proper for leaping-horſes.

In chuſing a horſe for the manage, make choice of a horſe of a middle ſize, that is lively, full of ſpirit and action, ſhort truſſed, well coupled, having good feet and legs, and ſhoulders very eaſy and ſupple.

It ought alſo to be obſerved, that horſes which have thick, ſtiff, and ſhort joints, that is no ways flexible or pliant, are unfit for the manage; for glib and bending joints, if they be not too long, are one of the chief qualities requiſite in a fine and delicate horſe of manage.

As for the age moſt proper to begin to work a horſe deſigned for the manage, he ſhould not be too young, not only becauſe his apprehenſion is not yet come to him, but alſo becauſe a horſe of three years old being but a griſtle, ſtopping and going back will ſpoil him, by ſtraining his back and ſtretching his hams.

MANE, the hair hanging down on a horſe's neck, which ſhould be long, thin and fine; but if it be frizzled, ſo much the better.

Manginefs

Mangineſs in the mane, may be cured by anointing it with butter and brimſtone mingled together.

MANGE IN A HORSE, is cauſed by over heats or cold, hard riding or labour, by which the blood is corrupted; or it may be occaſioned by eating unwholeſome food.

The diſtemper may be eaſily known by the ſtaring of the hair, it's coming off from the ſkin in many places, and a ſcurf ariſing thereon.

When the diſtemper is caught by infection, an ointment compoſed of flowers of ſulphur and hogs-lard, will effectually cure it, if rubbed in every day immediately after the misfortune is perceived. In the mean time ſulphur and antimony ſhould be given with his feeds, and continued for ſome weeks after the cure is performed, in order to putrify the blood. If the ſulphur ointment ſhould not be thought agreeable, a liquor made by ſteeping tobacco in ſtale chamber-lye, will anſwer the ſame intention; but the ſulphur and antimony ſhould be given with his feeds.

But if the diſtemper has been of ſome continuance, or if it owed its origen to low feeding, and a poverty of the blood, other methods muſt be purſued, the diet muſt be mended and the horſe indulged with a ſufficient quantity of hay and corn, and the following ointment rubbed into the parts affected every day; Take of ſulphur vivum, half a pound: of crude ſal armoniac, one ounce: and of hogs-lard a ſufficient quantity to make the whole into an ointment.

Give him every day a feed of ſcalded bran, and when the diſeaſe begins to diſappear, he following purge; Take of ſuccotrine aloes, ten drachms; of diaphoretic antimony, half an ounce; and of freſh jallop in powder one drachm: make the whole into a ball, with a ſufficient quantity of *Barbadoes* tar, and ſixty drops of chemical oil of annifeeds.

When the horſe is thoroughly cured of his diſtemper, it will be neceſſary to waſh the floor of the ſtable very well with ſoap-ſuds. and fume it well with burning pitch or charcoal. His cloaths alſo ſhould be laid in ſcalding water, waſhed very clean with ſoap and thoroughly dried, before they are uſed again; for if theſe precautions are not uſed, other horſes will be liable to the infection.

Another method of cure is: Take ſtaves-acre ſeed, two handfuls, infuſe it in a quart of ſtrong vinegar and hot aſhes; waſh the mangy parts with this liquor, and it will cure it in twice bathing.

MANGE IN A DOG, a diſtemper with which he is often affected, for want of freſh water to drink when he is thirſty, and ſometimes by not being kept clean in his kennel, or by foundering and melting his greaſe.

For the cure: Take two handfuls of wild creſſes, and as much elecampane, and alſo of the leaves and roots of roerb and ſorrel, and two pounds of the roots of fodrels; boil all theſe well together in lee and vinegar, ſtrain the decoction, and put into it two pounds of grey ſoap, and when it is melted, rub the dog with it four or five days ſucceſſively, and it will cure him. *See* SPANIEL, *and* DOG.

MANGER, is a raiſed trough under the rack in the ſtable, made for receiving the grain or corn that a horſe eats.

To MANTLE; [a term in Falconry] as the hawk mantles, *i. e.* ſpreads her wings over her legs.

MARES, the female of the horſe kind, is chiefly conſidered here, under the notion of breeding, in order to propagate their ſpecies; therefore ſuch as are deſigned for this purpoſe ought to be as free from defects as poſſible, and ſhonld, no more than the ſtallions, have either moon-eyes, watery-eyes, or blood-ſhot eyes; they ſhould have no ſplaint, ſpavin, nor curb, nor any natural imperfection, for the colts will take after them; but choice ſhould be made of the beſt and ableſt, the high ſpirited, beſt coloured, and fineſt ſhaped; and the natural defects that may be in the ſtallion, ſhould be amended in the mare, as well as that which is amiſs in the mare, ſhould be repaired in the ſtallion. *See* BREEDING.

No-

No mares in the world are certainly better to breed on than our *Engliſh* ones, provided you ſuit them to your particular deſign; as for inſtance, if you would breed for the manage, or pads, let your mares have fine foreheads, with their heads well ſet on, but not too long legs, broad breaſts, large and ſparkling eyes, and great bodies, that their foals may have room enough to lie, with good limbs and feet: let them be of a gentle and good diſpoſition, and their motions naturally nimble and graceful; in a word, remember always, that the more good qualities your mares have, the better your colts will generally prove.

But if you would breed for racing or hunting, your mares muſt be lighter, with ſhort backs, and long ſides; their legs muſt be ſomething longer, and their breaſts not ſo broad; and always chuſe ſuch as you are ſure have good blood in their veins.

If you have tried the ſpeed and wind of any particular mare, and find it good, you may the ſurer expect a good colt, provided ſhe be ſtill in her full health and vigour, and not above ſeven years old, or eight at moſt; for the younger your breeders are, the better your colts will generally be.

A mare may be covered when ſhe is paſſed two years old, though the beſt time is after four years, when ſhe will nouriſh her colt beſt; and though ſhe may breed till thirteen, yet when ſhe is paſt ten, it does not do ſo well, for commonly an old mare's colt will be heavy in labour. The proper time for covering, is reckoned from the end of the firſt quarter to the full moon, or at the full; for thoſe colts will be ſtronger and hardier of nature; whereas it is obſerved in thoſe that are covered after the change, that they will be tender and nice: but before the mare is covered, ſhe ſhould be taken into the houſe about ſix weeks, and be well fed with good hay and oats, well ſifted, to the end ſhe may have ſtrength and ſeed to perform the office of generation.

But if you would have your mare certainly conceive, take blood from both ſides her neck, near a quart from each vein, about five or ſix days before covering.

As for the manner of covering, ſhe muſt be brought out into ſome broad place, and tied to a poſt, then bring out ſome ſtone jade to daily with her, to provoke her to appetite; after which let the ſtallion be led out by two men, and let him leap her in the morning faſting, and when he is diſmounting, let a pail of cold water be thrown upon her ſhape, which by reaſon of the coldneſs, will make her ſhrink in and truſs up her body, whereby ſhe is cauſed to retain the ſeed the better. Take away the ſtallion, and let the mare be put out of the hearing of the horſe, let her neither eat nor drink in four or five hours after, and then give her a maſh and white water: you may know if ſhe ſtands to her covering, by her keeping a good ſtomach, and her not neighing at the ſight of a horſe; ſo likewiſe if ſhe does not ſtale often, nor frequently open and ſhut her ſhape; or that her belly four days after covering be more gaunt, the hair more ſleek and cloſe to her ſkin, and the like. Some there are who put the horſe and mare together into an empty houſe, for three or four nights, and take the horſe away in the morning and feed him well, but the mare ſparingly, and eſpecially they give her but little water.

As for the ordering the mare after covering, let her be kept to the ſame diet as before, for three weeks or a month, leſt the ſeed be impaired before it be formed in the womb; and let her be kept clean, without any exerciſe, during three weeks or a month, and in the houſe till Mid-day, with her feet well pared, and with a thin pair of ſhoes on: take her up again about the latter end of *September*, if not before, and keep her to the end of her foaling.

If ſhe cannot foal, hold her noſtrils ſo that ſhe cannot take her wind; or if that will not do, take the quantity of a walnut of madder, diſſolve it in a pint of ale, and give it warm to her; and in caſe ſhe cannot void her ſecundine, then boil two or three handfuls of fennel in running-water, put half a pint thereof in as much ſack, or for want thereof, a pint of ſtrong beer or ale, with a fourth part of ſallad oil, mixed together

gether, and give it her lukewarm in her noſtrils, holding them cloſe for ſome time; or for want thereof, give her good green wheat or rye, but the laſt is beſt, and they are as effectual; let her not eat her clean, for it is very unwholeſome, and will dry up her milk.

When ſhe has foaled and licked her foal, milk and ſtroak her before the colt ſucks, which will both cauſe her to bring down her milk and make it to multiply, and keep it ſo that it do not clod; and in caſe ſhe becomes dry, if there be need, boil as much milk as you can get from her with the leaves of lavender and ſpike, and bathe the udder with it warm, till it be broken, and the knobs and knots diſſolved: her water now muſt be white water, which is bran put into water; and give her ſweet maſhes; and a month after foaling, let her have a maſh with ſome brimſtone and ſavin in it, which will be a great preſervation to the colt; after which, if ſhe be moderately laboured at plough or harrow, both ſhe and the colt will be the better, provided ſhe be kept from raw meats while ſhe remains in the ſtable, which will both increaſe her milk and cauſe her colt to thrive the better; and care muſt be taken not to ſuffer the colt to ſuck her when ſhe is hot, leſt you ſurfeit the colt.

Some are of opinion, that the winter-ſeaſon is a very improper time for foaling, becauſe of the coldneſs of the weather, and ſcarcity of graſs, ſo that the mare muſt neceſſarily be houſed and fed with hard meat, which will dry up her milk, and ſtarve the foal: yet experience teaches us, that notwithſtanding all this, it is certainly the beſt time both for mare and foal too, being kept in a warm houſe: and as for her milk, ſhe will have plenty, if well fed, and that more nouriſhing than what is got at graſs, which will make him more luſty, of greater bone and ſtature, cleaner limbed, more neatly jointed and hooſed, and in much better liking, than the colt foaled in *May* or *June*, or any other of the hot months; and beſides other inconveniences by the colt's running along with the mare, he becomes ſo ſavage and wild, that if any infirmity ſeizes him, his own unrulineſs being ſo great, the cure may be very difficult; for infinite are the numbers that have periſhed in this ſtale.

Now in caſe ſome time after the mare has taken horſe, you are uncertain whether ſhe be with foal or not, pour a ſpoonful of cold water or vinegar into her ear, and if ſhe only ſhakes her head, it is a ſign ſhe is with foal; but if ſhe ſhakes her head, body and all, it is a ſign ſhe is not; or if ſhe ſcours, her coat grows ſmooth and ſhining, and that ſhe grows fat, it is alſo a ſign ſhe holds.

In caſe you are deſirous no mare ſhould go barren, in the month of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*, get a mare or two that have not been covered the year before, and enforcing them to be horſed; when they ſhall be ready to be covered, you muſt turn them, with ſome other which you eſteem not as your beſt horſe, among your ſtud of mares, and by his covering that mare or mares you turned in with him into the ſtud, it will cauſe the reſt of them, if any of them have not conceived at their firſt coverings, to come to that horſe again; and you will be ſure to keep no mare barren all the year, but have a colt of every mare, though not of your beſt horſe. You may ſuffer your horſe to run amongſt your mares three weeks or a month; but if you turn him into your ſtud, putting in no mare with him ready to be covered. He will at his firſt entering beat all the mares, and perhaps hurt thoſe that had conceived before, and ſo do more hurt than good.

Some reckon the beſt receipt to bring a mare in ſeaſon, and make her retain, is to give her to eat, for the ſpace of eight days before you bring her to the horſe, about two quarts of hemp ſeed in the morning, and the ſame at night: but if ſhe refuſes to eat it, mix with it a little bran or oats, or elſe let her faſt for a while; and if the ſtallion eats alſo of it, it will contribute much to generation.

It is a maxim, that a mare ſhould never be horſed while ſhe is bringing up her foal, becauſe the foal to which ſhe is giving ſuck, as well as that in her belly, will receive prejudice thereby, and the mare herſelf will be

alſo ſooner ſpent; but if you would have your mare covered, let it be ſeven or eight days after ſhe has foaled, that ſhe may have time to cleanſe; and if it may be conveniently done, do not give her the ſtallion till ſhe deſires him, and increaſe, by all means poſſible, that paſſion, by ſtrong feeding, &c.

Mares, beſides the many diſtempers they are liable to in common with horſes, and which will be found under their ſeveral names, have ſome others, peculiar to their kind only, of which I ſhall ſpeak, and their cure. If your mare be barren, boil a quantity of the herb agnus in the water ſhe drinks; or ſtamp a handful of leeks with four or five ſpoonfuls of wine, to which put ſome cantharides, and ſtrain them all together, with a ſufficient quantity of water to ſerve her two days together, by pouring the ſame into her nature, with a gliſter-pipe made for that purpoſe; and at three days end offer the horſe to her, and if he covers her, waſh her nature twice together with cold water; or take a little quantity of nitrum, ſparrow's dung, and turpentine, wrought together, and made like a ſuppoſitory, and putting that into her nature, it will do.

If you would have her fruitful, boil good ſtore of mother-wort in the water ſhe drinks.

If ſhe looſes her belly, which ſhews a conſumption of the womb, give her a quart of brine to drink, having mug-wort boiled therein.

If through good keeping ſhe forſakes her food, give her for two or three days together, a ball of butter and agnus caſtus chopped together.

If ſhe be ſubject to caſt her foal, keep her at graſs very warm, and once a week give her a good warm maſh of drink, which ſecretly knits beyond expectation.

You are to obſerve, that mares go with foal eleven months and as many days as they are years old; as for inſtance, a mare of nine years old, will carry her foal eleven months and nine days; ſo that you may ſo order the covering of your mares, that their foals may be brought forth, if you will, at ſuch time as there is abundance of graſs. *See* STALLION *and* COLT.

MARK; a horſe marks, that is, he ſhews his age by a black ſpot, called the bud or eye of a bean, which appears at about five years and a half, in the cavity of the corner teeth, and is gone when he is eight years old; then he ceaſes to mark, and we ſay, he has raſed. *See* TEETH *and* RASE.

FALSE MARK, *i. e.* counter-marked.

MARKS [amongſt Hunters], the foot-prints and treadings of wild beaſts.

MARTERN, is about the bigneſs of a cat, having a longer body, but ſhorter legs, with a head and tail like a fox; it's ſkin is commonly brown, white on the throat, and yellowiſh on the back; their teeth are exceeding white, and unequal, being unmeaſurably ſharp; the canine teeth both above and below hang out very long. At one year old it is called a cub; at two a martern.

This, and the wild cat, are a ſort of vermin which are commonly hunted in *England*, and are as neceſſary to be hunted as any vermin can be, for it is doubtful whether the fox or badger does more hurt than the wild cat, there being ſo many warrens every where throughout the kingdom of *England*, which are very much infeſted with the wild cat.

Experienced huntſmen are of opinion, that ſhe leaves as good a ſcent, and makes as great a cry for the time, as any vermin that is hunted; eſpecially the martern exceeds all other vermin for ſweetneſs of ſcent, and her caſe is a noble fur.

The caſe of the wild cat is not ſo beautiful, but is very warm, and medicinal for ſeveral aches and pains in the bones and joints; alſo her greaſe is good for ſinews that are ſhrunk.

Theſe two chaces are not to be fought for purpoſely, unleſs they are ſeen where they prey, ſo that they may go readily to them; but if a hound happens to croſs him, he will hunt it as ſoon as any chace, and make a noble cry as long as they ſtand up; when they can do it no longer, they will take

take to a tree and ſo deceive the hounds; but if the hounds hold in to them, and will not give it over ſo, then they will leap from one tree to another, and make a great ſhift for their lives, with much paſtime to the huntſman.

When they are killed, you muſt hold them upon a picked ſtaff, and halloo in all your hounds, and then reward them with ſome meat, for the fleſh of theſe vermin is bad for hounds.

MARTINGAL, a thong of leather faſtened to one of the girths under the belly of a horſe, and at the other end to the muſſroll, to hinder him from rearing.

MASH, a drink given to a horſe, made of half a peck of ground malt put into a pail, into which as much ſcalding-hot water is poured as will wet it very well, when that is done, ſtir it about, till, by taſting, you find it as ſweet as honey; and when it has ſtood till it is luke warm, it is to be given to the horſe. This liquor is only uſed after a purge, to make it work the better; or after hard labour, or inſtead of drink in the time of any great ſickneſs.

MASTIGADOUR, OR SLABBERING-BITT, is a ſnaffle of iron, all ſmooth, and of a piece, guarded with pater-noſters, and compoſed of three halfs of great rings, made into demi-ovals, of unequal bigneſs, the leſſer being incloſed within the greateſt, which ought to be about half a foot high. A maſtigadour is mounted with a head-ſtall and two reins.

The horſe in champing upon the maſtigadour, keeps his mouth freſh and moiſt, by virtue of the froth and foam that he draws from his brain.

To put a horſe to the maſtigadour, is to ſet his croupe to the manger, and his head between two pillars in the ſtable.

Horſes that uſe to hang out their tongue, cannot do it when the maſtigadour is on, for that keeps their tongue ſo much in ſubjection, that they cannot put it out.

To MATCH, [amongſt Cock-maſters], to match cocks, is to ſee they be of an equal heighth, length and bigneſs in body.]

To go to MATCH, [with Hunters]; a wolf at rutting-time is ſaid to go to match, or mate.

Of riding a Hunting-Match, or Heats for a Plate.

In order to ride to the beſt advantage, either a hunting-match, or three heats and a courſe for a plate.

The firſt thing requiſite is a rider, who ought to be a faithful one, in whom you can confide; and he ſhould have a good cloſe ſeat, his knees being held firm to his ſaddle-ſkirts, his toes being turned inwards, and his ſpurs outward from the horſe's ſides, his left hand governing the horſe's mouth, and his right commanding the whip; taking care, during the whole time of the trial, to ſit firm in the ſaddle, without waving, or ſtanding up in the ſtirrups, which actions do very much incommode a horſe, notwithſtanding the conceited opinion of ſome jockies, that it is a becoming ſeat.

In ſpurring his horſe, he ſhould not ſtrike him hard with the calves of his legs, as if he would beat the wind out of his body, but juſt turning his toes outwards, and bringing his ſpurs quick to his ſides; and ſuch a ſharp ſtroke will be of more ſervice towards the quickening of the horſe, and ſooner draw blood.

Let him be ſure never to ſpur him but when there is occaſion, and avoid ſpurring him under the fore-bowels, between his ſhoulders and girths, near the heart, (which is the tendereſt place of a horſe) till the laſt extremity.

As to the whipping the horſe, it ought to be over the ſhoulder on the near ſide, except upon hard running, and when you are at all, then ſtrike the horſe in the flank with a ſtrong jerk, the ſkin being tendereſt there, and moſt ſenſible of the laſh.

He muſt obſerve, when he whips and ſpurs his horſe, and is certain that he is at the top of his ſpeed, if then he clap his ears in his pole, or whiſks his tail, then he may be ſure that he bears him hard; and then he ought to give him as much comfort as he can, by ſawing his ſnaffle to and fro in his

mouth, and by that means forcing him to open his mouth, which will comfort him and give him wind.

If in the time of riding there is any high wind ſtirring, if it be in his face, he ſhould let the adverſary lead, he holding hard behind him till he ſees an opportunity of giving a looſe; yet he muſt take care to keep ſo cloſe to him that his adverſary's horſe may break the wind from his, and that he, by ſtooping low in his ſeat, may ſhelter himſelf under him, which will aſſiſt the ſtrength of his horſe.

But on the contrary, if the wind be at his back, he muſt riſe exactly behind him, that his own horſe may alone enjoy the benefit of the wind, by being as it were blown forward, and by breaking it from his adverſary, as much as poſſible.

In the next place, obſerve what ground your horſe delights moſt to run on, and bear the horſe (as much as your adverſary will give you leave) on level carpet ground, becauſe the horſe will naturally be deſirous to ſpeed him more freely thereon; but on deep earths give him more liberty, becauſe he will naturally favour himſelf thereupon.

If you are to run up hill, don't forget by any means to favour your horſe, and bear him, for fear of running him out of wind; but if it be down hill, (if your horſe's feet and ſhoulders will endure it, and you dare venture your neck) always give him a looſe.

This may be obſerved as a general rule, that if you find your horſe to have the heels of the other, that then you be careful to preſerve his ſpeed till the laſt train-ſcent, if you are not to run a ſtrait courſe; but if ſo, then till the end of the courſe, and ſo to huſband it then alſo, that you may be able to make a puſh for it at the laſt poſt.

In the next place you are to acquaint yourſelf, as well as you can, of the nature and temper of your adverſary's horſe, and if he be fiery, then to run juſt behind, or juſt cheek by joul, and with your whip make as much noiſe as you can, that you may force him on faſter than his rider would have him, and by that means ſpend him the ſooner; or elſe keep juſt before him, on ſuch a ſlow gallop, that he may either overreach, or by treading on your horſe's heels, (if he will not take the leading) endanger falling over.

Take notice alſo on what ground your opponent's horſe runs the worſt, and be ſure to give a looſe on that earth, that he being forced to follow you, may be in danger of ſtumbling, or clapping on the back ſinews,

In the like manner, in your riding obſerve the ſeveral helps and corrections of the hand, the whip, and the ſpur, and when, and how often he makes uſe of them; and when you perceive that his horſe begins to be blown, by any of the former ſymptoms, as clapping down his ears, whiſking his tail, holding out his noſe like a pig, *&c.* you may then take it for granted that he is at the heighth of what he can do; and therefore in this caſe, take notice how your own rides, and if he runs more chearfully and ſtrongly, without ſpurring, then be ſure to keep your adverſary to the ſame ſpeed, without giving him eaſe, and by ſo doing, you will quickly bring him to give out, or elſe diſtance him.

Obſerve at the end of every train-ſcent what condition the other horſe is in, and how he holds out in his labour, of which you may be able to make a judgment by his looks, the working of his flank, and the ſlackneſs of his girths.

For if he looks dull, it is a ſign that his ſpirits fail him; if his flanks beat much, it is a token that his wind begins to fail him, and conſequently his ſtrength will do ſo too.

If his wind fails him, then his body will grow thin, and appear tuckt up, which will make his girths, to the eye, ſeem to be ſlack; therefore you may take this for a rule, that a horſe's wanting girting after the firſt ſcent, provided he were girt cloſe at his firſt ſtarting, is a good ſign; and if you find it ſo, you need not much deſpair of winning the wager.

After the end of every train-ſcent, and alſo after every heat for a plate, you muſt have dry ſtraw and dry cloths, both linen and

and woollen, which have been ſteeped in urine and ſalt-petre a day or two, and then dried in the ſun, and alſo one or two of each muſt be brought into the field wet; and after the train has been ended, two or three perſons muſt help you, and after the groom has with a knife of heat, (as it is called by the Duke of *Newcaſtle*) which is a piece of an old ſword blade, ſcraped off all the ſweat from the horſe's neck, body, &c. then they muſt rub him well down dry, all over, firſt with the dry ſtraw, and then with dry cloths, whilſt others are buſy about his legs, and as ſoon as they have rubbed them dry, then let them chafe them with the wet cloths, and never give over till you are called by the judges to ſtart again.

This will render his joints pliant and nimble, and prevent any inflammation which might ariſe from an old ſtrain.

The next thing to be regarded, are the Judges or Triers office, who are to ſee that all things are ordered according to the articles agreed on, which to that end ought to be read before the horſes ſtart.

That each Trier on whoſe ſide the train is to be led, according to the articles give directions for it's leading, according to the advice of the rider, or his knowledge of the nature and diſpoſition of that horſe on whoſe ſide he is choſe.

That each Trier be ſo advantageouſly mounted, as to ride up behind the horſes (but not upon them) all day, and to obſerve that the contrary horſe ride his true ground, and obſerve the articles in every particular, or elſe not to permit him to proceed.

That after each train-ſcent be ended, each Trier look to that horſe againſt which he is choſen, and obſerve that he be no ways relieved but with rubbing, except liberty on both ſides be given to the contrary.

As ſoon as the time allowed for rubbing be expired, which is generally half an hour, they ſhall command them to mount, and if either rider refuſe, it may be lawful for the other to ſtart without him; and having beat him the diſtance agreed on, the wager is to be adjudged on his ſide.

The Triers ſhall keep off all other horſes from croſſing the riders; only they themſelves may be allowed to inſtruct the riders by word of mouth how to ride, whether ſlow or faſt, according to the advantages he perceives may be gained by his directions.

If there be any weight agreed on, they ſhall ſee that both horſes bring their true weight to the ſtarting-place, and carry it to the end of the train, upon the penalty of loſing the wager.

The ſame rules are to be obſerved, eſpecially this laſt, by thoſe gentlemen who are choſen to be the judges at a race for a plate, only they uſually ſtay in a ſtand, that they may the better ſee which horſe wins the heat.

In running for a plate, there are not ſo many obſervations to be made, nor more directions required, than what has been already given, only this, if you know your horſe to be tough at bottom, and that he will ſtick at mark, to ride him each heat according to the beſt of his performance, and avoid as much as poſſible either hiding at any particular horſe, or ſtaying for any, but to ride each heat throughout with the beſt ſpeed you can.

But if you have a fiery horſe to manage, or one that is hard mouthed and difficult to be held, then ſtart him behind the reſt of the horſes, with all the coolneſs and gentleneſs imaginable; and when you find that he begins to ride at ſome command, then put up to the other horſes, and if you find they ride at their eaſe, and are hard held, then endeavour to draw them on faſter; but if you find their wind begins to rake hot, and that they want a ſob, if your horſe be in wind, and you have a looſe in your hand, keep them up to their ſpeed till you come within three quarters of a mile of the end of the heat, and then give a looſe and puſh for it, and leave to fortune and the goodneſs of your horſe, the event of your ſucceſs.

When either your hunting-match, or the trial for the plate is ended, as ſoon as you have rubbed your horſe dry, cloth him up and ride him home, and the firſt thing, give him the following drink to comfort him:

Beat

Beat the yolks of three eggs, and put them into a pint and a half of ſweet milk, warm it luke warm, put to it three-penny worth of ſaffron, and three ſpoonfuls of ſallad oil, and give it him in a horn.

Having done this, dreſs him ſlightly over with the curry-comb, bruſh, and woollen-cloth; bathing the place where the ſaddle ſtood with warm ſack, to prevent warbles; waſhing the ſpurring-places with urine and ſalt, and anoint them with turpentine and powder of jett, mixed together; litter the ſtable well, clothing him up as quick as poſſible, and let him ſtand for two hours.

Feed him with rye-bread, with a good maſh, giving him his belly full of hay, and what corn and bread he will eat.

Bathe his legs well with urine and ſalt-petre, leave him corn in his locker, and ſo let him reſt till the next morning, at which time order him as before directed in his days of reſt.

How to order a Horſe for a Match or Plate.

When you have either matched your horſe, or deſign to put him in for a plate, you ought to conſider that you ſhould reſerve a month at leaſt, to draw his body perfectly clean, and to refine his wind to that degree of perfection that is capable of being attained by art.

Take an exact view of the ſtate of his body, both outwardly and inwardly, whether he be low or high in fleſh, or whether he be dull and heavy when abroad, and if this has been cauſed by too hard riding, or by means of ſome greaſe that has been diſſolved by hunting, and has not been removed by ſcouring.

If he appears ſluggiſh and melancholy from either of theſe cauſes, then give him half an ounce of diapente in a pint of good old *Malaga* ſack, which will both cleanſe his body and revive his ſpirits.

For the firſt week, feed him continually with bread, oats, and ſplit beans, giving him ſometimes the one and ſometimes the other, according to what he likes beſt, always leaving him ſome in his locker to eat at leiſure when you are abſent; and when you return at your hours of feeding, take away what is left, giving him freſh, till you have made him wanton and playful.

To this purpoſe, take notice, that though you ride him every day morning and evening, on airing, or every other day on hunting, yet you are not to ſweat him, or put him to any violent labour, the deſign of this week's ordering being to keep him in wind and breath, and to prevent purſiveneſs.

But take notice of this, that your oats, beans, and bread, are now to be ordered after another manner than what they were before; for the oats muſt be well dried in the ſun, put into a clean bag and ſoundly beat with a flail or cudgel, till you think they are hulled, then take them out of the bag and winnow them clean, both from hulls and duſt, and give them to your horſe as occaſion requires.

After the ſame manner muſt you order your beans, ſeparating them from the hulls, which are apt to breed the glut, which muſt either be thrown away, or given among chaff to ſome more ordinary horſe.

The bread, which was only chipt before, now the cruſt muſt be cut clean off, and be otherwiſe diſpoſed of, it being hard of digeſtion, and will be apt to heat and dry the horſe's body; and beſides, you muſt make a finer bread than before, as follows:

Take two pecks of beans, and a peck of wheat, let them be ground together, but not too fine, to prevent too much bran being in the bread; dreſs one peck of the meal through a fine range, and knead it up with new ale yeaſt, and the whites of a dozen new-laid eggs; bake this in a loaf by itſelf; but dreſs the reſt of the meal through a boulter, kneading it only with ale and yeaſt, and uſe it in all other points as the former: the peck loaf is to be given the horſe when you ſet him, and the other at ordinary times.

This bread aſſiſts nature, and much increaſes the ſtrength, courage, and wind of the horſe, (provided there be added to it true labour) as any bread whatſoever.

Having treated of the condition of thoſe horſes

horſes which are melancholy and low of fleſh, I ſhall now ſpeak of thoſe which are briſk and lively: if your horſe when you lead him out of the ſtable, will leap and play about you, you muſt not only omit giving him the ſcouring of ſack and diapente, but any other whatſoever, for there being no foul humours, nor ſuperfluous matter left in his body, for the phyſic to work upon, it will prey upon the ſtrength of his body, and by that means weaken it.

If your horſe be engaged in a hunting-match, you muſt ſweat him twice this week, but not by hunting him after the hare, but by train-ſcents, ſince the former on this occaſion may prove deceitful: for though the hounds ſhould be very ſwift, yet the ſcent being cold, the dogs will very often be at fault, and by that means the horſe will have many ſobs: ſo that when he comes to run train-ſcents in earneſt, he will expect eaſe for his wind.

Therefore lead your train-ſcents with a dead cat, over ſuch grounds as you are likely to run on, and beſt agrees with the humour of your horſe; alſo chuſe the fleeteſt hounds you can get, and they will keep your horſe up to the heighth of his ſpeed.

As to the number of train-ſcents that you ſhould ride at a time, they are to be ordered according to the match you are to run, or rather according to the ſtrength of your horſe, and ability for performing his heats; for if you labour him beyond his ſtrength, it will take him off his ſpeed, weaken his limbs, and daunt his ſpirit.

If you give him too little exerciſe, it will render him liable to be purſive, and full of ill humours, as glut, *&c.* and incline him to a habit of lazineſs, ſo that when he comes to be put to labour beyond his uſual rate, he will grow reſtive and ſettle.

But ſo far may be ſaid by way of direction, that if you are to run eight train-ſcents, and the ſtrait courſe, more or leſs; and you are to put him to ſuch ſevere labour, not above twice in the whole month's keeping.

And if it be in the firſt fortnight, it will be the better, for then he will have a whole fortnight to recover his ſtrength in again; as for his labour in his laſt fortnight, let it be proportionate to his ſtrength and wind; ſometimes half his taſk, and then three quarters of it.

Only obſerve, that the laſt trial you make in the firſt fortnight, be a train-ſcent more than your match, for by that means you will find what he is able to do.

As to the proportion of his exerciſe twice a-week, that is ſufficient to keep him in breath, and yet will not diminiſh or injure his vigour.

But if your hunting-match be to run fewer trains, then you may put him to his whole taſk the oftener, according as you find him in condition; only obſerve, that you are not to ſtrain him for ten days at leaſt, before he rides his match, that he may be led into the field in perfect ſtrength and vigour.

If you deſign your horſe for a plate, let him take his heats according to direction, only let him be on the place, that he may be acquainted with the ground; and as for the hounds, you may omit them, as not being tied up to their ſpeed, but that of your adverſary's horſe.

As to the number of heats, let them be according to what the articles exact; only obſerve, that, as to the ſharpneſs of them, they muſt be regulated according to his ſtrength, and the goodneſs of his wind.

When you heat him, provide ſome horſes upon the courſe to run againſt him; this will quinken his ſpirits and encourage him, when he finds he can command them at his pleaſure.

And here too you muſt obſerve the rule, not to give the horſe a long heat for ten days or a fortnight before the plate be to be run for; and let the laſt heat you give him before the day of trial be in all his cloaths, and juſt ſkelp it over: which will make him run the next time the more vigorouſly, when he ſhall be ſtript naked, and feel the cold air pierce him.

During this month, and on his reſting-days, and after his ſweats on heating-days, (if there be any occaſion for ſweating him) you muſt obſerve the ſame rules which have been given for the firſt week of the third fort-

fortnight's keeping, only you muſt omit all ſcourings but rye-bread and maſhes, ſince your horſe being in ſo perfect a ſtate of body, has no need of any, except you ſhall know there is occaſion; and if the horſe proves thirſty, about eight or nine o'clock at night, you may give him the following julep, to cool him and quench his thirſt:

Make two quarts of barley-water, three ounces of ſyrup of violets, two ounces of ſyrup of lemons, and having mixed them together, give them the horſe to drink, and if he refuſes, place it ſo that he may not throw it down, and let it ſtand by him all night.

During the laſt fortnight, you muſt give him dried oats that have been hulled by beating, and having waſhed half a ſtrike of oats in the whites of a dozen or twenty eggs, ſtir them together, letting them lie all night to ſoak, ſpread them abroad in the ſun the next morning, till they are as dry as they were at firſt, and ſo give them to your horſe: when theſe are ſpent, prepare another quantity after the ſame manner. This food is light of digeſtion, and very good for his wind.

You muſt order his beans as before, but not give them ſo often, if he will eat his oats without them: as for his bread this time, make that of three parts wheat to one of beans, and order it as before directed.

If you find your horſe inclinable to be coſtive, give him oats waſhed in two or three whites of eggs and ale beaten together, to cool his body and keep it moiſt.

Give him no maſh for the laſt week, only the barley-water before directed, but let him have his fill of hay, till a day before he is to ride the match, when you may give it him more ſparingly, that he may have time to digeſt, what he has eaten, and then, and not before you may muzzle him with your caveſſon; and be ſure that day, and not till the morning he is led out, to feed him as much as poſſible, for ſuch a day's labour will require ſomething to maintain his ſtrength.

Therefore in the morning before you are to lead out give him a toaſt or two of white bread ſteeped in wine, which will invigorate him and when you have done, lead him out into the field.

But if you are to run for a plate, which commonly is not till three o'clock in the afternoon, by all means have him out early in the morning to air, that he may empty his body, and when he is come in from airing, feed him with toaſts in wine; conſidering, that as too much fullneſs will endanger his wind, ſo too long faſting will cauſe faintneſs.

When he has eaten what you thought fit to give him, put on his caveſſon, and having afterwards well chafed his legs with piece-greaſe and brandy warmed together, or train oil (which likewiſe ought to be uſed daily at noon, for a week before the match, or longer, if you ſee cauſe) ſhake up his litter and ſhut the ſtable up cloſe, taking care that there is no noiſe made near him, and let him reſt till the hour comes that he is to go out into the field.

MAY-FLY, an inſect ſo called, becauſe it is bred in the month of *May*, of the water-cricket, which creeping out of the river, turns to a fly. It uſually lies under the ſtones, near the banks, and is a good bait for ſome ſort of fiſh.

To MAYL HAWKS, [in Falconry] is to pinion their wings.

MELCERIDES IN HORSES, tumours ſo called, from their reſemblance to an honey-comb.

They attack the joints, and ſend forth a glewy matter like honey.

The way to cure them, is to burn them with red hot irons, in order to bring away all the matter, and to heal the ulcers with wax melted with hogs-greaſe, and to waſh them with cold water, but rather with ſea-water, (if it can be got). Some recommend the burning them with braſs plates.

MELLIT, a diſtemper in a horſe, being a dry ſcab growing upon the heels of his fore-foot, which may be cured after the following manner:

Take common honey, half a pint, black ſoap, a quarter of a pound, mingle them well together, adding four or five ſpoonfuls of

of vinegar, and the ſame quantity of alum, finely powdered, ſoaked in a hen's egg, with two ſpoonfuls of fine flour. Let all be well mixt together, clip away the hair from the part affected, and apply it to the ſorrance, after the manner of a plaiſter, and let it remain five days.

Then take it off, and having waſhed all the leg, foot, and ſore, with broth of powdered beef, rope up his legs with thumbands of ſoft hay, wetted in the ſame liquor, and it will effect a cure.

Whenever you dreſs the ſorrance, do not omit the pulling off the ſcab, or any crufty ſubſtance that may be upon the ſore, and alſo to waſh it clean.

MERLIN, a ſort of hawk the leaſt of all birds of prey, which reſembles the haggard falcon in plume, ſear of the foot, beak, and talons, and is much like her in condition.

If ſhe be well manned, lured, and carefully looked after, ſhe will prove an excellent hawk: their flight is ſwift, and they naturally fly at a partridge, thruſh, and lark; but ſhe is a very buſy and unruly bird, therefore care muſt be had of her, leſt ſhe unnaturally eat off her own feet and talons, which they have often been found to do, upon which they ought not to be mewed or intermewed, becauſe in mewing they often ſpoil themſelves.

This hawk is very ventureſome, for ſhe will fly at birds as big, and bigger, than herſelf, with ſuch eagerneſs, as to purſue them even to a town or village; but if you would fly her at a partridge, chuſe the formale or female, for the jack is not worth the training.

Though the merlin is reckoned a hawk of the firſt, yet ſhe may be brought to take much delight in the lure: when you have made her come to the lure, ſo as patiently to endure the hood, you ſhould make her a train with a partridge, if ſhe take and kill it reward her well; then fly her at the wild partridge, and if ſhe take or make it at firſt or ſecond flight, being retrieved by the ſpaniels, feed her upon it with a reaſonable gorge, chearing her in ſuch a manner with the voice, that ſhe may know it another time, but if ſhe do not prove hardy the ſecond or third time, ſhe will be good for nothing.

When your merlin is thoroughly manned and reclaimed, you may carry her into the fields, where having found a lark or linnet get as near as may be into the wind to the bird, and as ſoon as the bird ariſes from the ground, unhood your caſt of merlins and caſt them off, for they affect to fly in company; beſides it is a great pleaſure to the ſpectators to ſee them fly together, where they may obſerve one climbing to the mountee above the lark, and the other lying low for her beſt advantage; when they have beat down the lark, let them feed a little thereon

But the cut-larks, it is not adviſable for the falconer to let them fly at, for though they do not mount as the long-ſpurred lark does, yet their flying ſtrait forwards endangers the loſs of the hawk.

MES-AIR, is a manage half *terra a terra* and half corvert.

MESHES, the openings and vacancies in nets, or net-works.

MEW, a place where a hawk is ſet during the time ſhe raiſes her feathers.

Of theſe mews there are two ſorts, one at large, and the other at ſtock and ſtone; the firſt is thus:

If your room be ſpacious you may mew four falcons at once, each partition conſiſting of about twelve feet ſquare, one as much in height, with two windows, two feet broad, one opening to the north, for the benefit of the cool air, and the other to the eaſt, for the warmth of the ſun; but at the eaſt window there ſhould be a board two feet broad, even with the bottom of the window, with a laſh, or ledge, round about in the middle on which you are to ſet a green turf, with plenty of gravel and ſtones upon it, that your hawk may take them at her pleaſure.

If the falcon be a great bater, let her chamber be on the ground-floor, covered four fingers thick with graſs, ſand, *&c.* where you are to ſet a ſtone, ſomewhat taper, a

cubit high, on which ſhe will take delight to ſit, for its coldneſs.

Make her alſo two perches at each window, to refreſh herſelf as ſhe pleaſes, either with heat or cold.

The time of mewing, ſhould be about the latter end of *April*, when you are to ſet down your hawks, diligently obſerving whether they are louſy or not, for which give them pepper, and ſcour them before you caſt them into the mew.

Every week or fortnight, ſet her a baſon of water to bathe in, and when ſhe is done, take it away the night following.

Your mew, muſt have a portal to convey in the hawk, with a device, on which her meat is to be ſerved; and you ſhould keep one ſet hour in feeding, and ſhe will mew ſooner and better: when ſhe has fed and gorged herſelf, remove the ſtick from the hawk, whereon the meat was faſtened, to keep her from dragging it into the mew.

But moſt falconers are of opinion, that it is better mewing at ſtock and ſtone, in the following manner: make choice of a ground-room, remote from noiſe or concourſe of people, then ſet a table, of what length you judge moſt convenient for the number of your falcons, and about ſix foot in breadth, with thin boards along the ſides and ends, about four fingers high from the ſurface of the table, which ſhould ſtand about three feet from the ground; let the table be covered indifferently thick with great ſand, mixt with ſmall pebbles, in the midſt whereof place a pyramidical free-ſtone, about a yard in height, to which tie your falcon or gerfalcon, *&c.*

Then taking a ſmall cord, of the bigneſs of a bow-ſtring, put it through a ring or ſwivel, and bind it about the ſtone, in ſuch manner, that the ſwivel may go round the ſtone without lett or hindrance, to which faſten the leaſe of your hawk.

If you mew more than one hawk in a room, you muſt ſet the ſtones at a diſtance that when they bate they may not crab one another.

The reaſon of placing this ſtone, it becauſe the falcons delight to ſit on it for it's coolneſs ſake, and the gravel ſtones they frequently ſwallow to cool themſelves: the ſand is neceſſary to preſerve their feathers. when they bate, and their mewets are more eaſily cleanſed; the little cord with the ſwivel tied about the ſtone, is to keep the hawk from entangling when ſhe bates, becauſe the ring will ſtill follow her.

It is convenient to keep your hawk hooded all the day, except only when you take her on your fiſt to feed, but unhood her at night; and leſt any accident ſhould happen, prejudicial to the hawk, the falconer ought to lie in the mew.

The goſhawk is to be mewed in a more particular manner when you have flown her, or the tiercel, ſoar, and haggard, till *March*, give her ſome quarry in her food, and having ſeen that ſhe is clean from lice, cut off the button of her jeſſes, and throw her into the mew, the perches of which ſhould be lined with canvaſs or cotton, and there feed her with pigeons, or elſe with hot weather-mutton. If about the beginning of *October* you find her fairly mewed, and hard-penned, give her chickens, lamb, or calves heart, for about twenty days together, to ſcour her, make her ſlice out the ſlimy ſubſtance and glut of her pannel, and enſeam her, then furniſh her with jeſſes, *&c.* again, and ſeal her for two or three days, till ſhe endure the hood patiently.

MEWING, a malady common to all kinds of volatiles, being the caſting of their feathers.

MEWING [with Hunters] a term uſed of a ſtag, *&c.* ſhedding his horns: an old hart caſts his horns ſooner than a young one, which is commonly in the months of *February* and *March*; but it is to be obſerved, that if a hart be gelded before he has a head he will never bear any, and if he be gelded after he has a head, he will never mew or caſt off his horns; again, if he be gelded when he has a velvet head, it will always be ſo, without fraying or burniſhing.

Theſe beaſts have no ſooner caſt their heads, but they immediately withdraw into thickets to hide themſelves, in ſuch convenient places where they may have ſtrong feed-

feeding and good water; but young harts do never betake themſelves to thickets till they have born their third head, which is in the fourth year.

After mewing they will begin to button, in *March* or *April*; and as the ſun grows ſtrong, and the ſeaſon of the year puts forth the crop of the earth, ſo will their heads grow, ſo as to be ſummed full by the middle of *June*.

MIDDLING-TEETH OF A HORSE, are the fore teeth that come out at three years and a half, in the room of other four foal-teeth, ſeated between the nippers and the corner teeth, from which ſituation they derive the title of middling.

There is one above and one below, on each ſide of the jaws. *See* TEETH.

The MINNOW, is a fiſh without ſcales, and one of the leaſt of fiſhes, but, (in the opinion of ſome) for excellency of meat, he may be compared to any fiſh of the greateſt value and largeſt ſize: the ſpawners are uſually full of ſpawn all the ſummer long, for they breed often, as it is but neceſſary, being both prey and baits to other fiſh.

They come into the river generally about *March* and *April*, and continue there till the cold weather drives them into their winter quarters again.

This fiſh is of a greeniſh colour, or wavy ſky-coloured, his belly is very white, but his back is blackiſh; and will bite ſharply at a worm.

Anglers find them oftner than they deſire; they ſeldom frequent deep places. It is a fiſh not at all curious of his feeding, for any bait pleaſes him, if he can but ſwallow it, he will ſtrain hard for what he cannot gorge.

The chief food he loves, is a ſmall red worm, waſps, or cad-baits.

MOLES IN THE FIELDS, may be deſtroyed by taking a head or two of garlick, onion, or leek, and put into their holes, and they will run out as if frighted, and you may with a ſpear or dog take them.

Or, pounded hellebore, white or black, with wheat flour, the white of an egg, milk and ſweet wine or metheglin, make it into a paſte, and put pellets as big as a ſmall nut into their holes, they eat it with pleaſure, and it will kill them.

In places you would not dig nor break much, the fuming their holes with brimſtone, garlick, or other unſavoury things, drives them away; and if you put a dead mole into a common haunt it will make them abſolutely forſake it.

Or, take a mole ſpear or ſtaff, and where you ſee them caſt, go lightly; but not on the ſide betwixt them and the wind, leſt they perceive you; and at the firſt or ſecond putting up of the earth, ſtrike them with your mole ſtaff downright, and mark which way the earth falls moſt: if ſhe caſts towards the left hand, ſtrike ſomewhat on the right hand, and ſo on the contrary to the caſting up of the plain ground, ſtrike down, and there let it remain: then take out the tongue in the ſtaff, and with the ſpattle or flat edge dig round about your grain to the end thereof, to ſee if you have killed her; and if you have miſſed her, leave open the hole, and ſtep aſide a little, and perhaps ſhe will come to ſtop the hole again, for they love but very little air, and then ſtrike again; but if you miſs her, pour into her hole two gallons of water, and that will make her come out for fear of drowning; mind them going out of a morning to feed, or coming home when fed, and you may take a great many.

MOLTEN GREASE, is a fermentation or ebullition of impure humours, which precipitate and diſembogue the guts, and oftentimes kill a horſe.

This diſeaſe does not commonly ſeize upon any but over-fat horſes, over-rid in hot weather. *See* GREASE.

MONTOIR, OR HORSE-BLOCK, is a word derived from *Italy*, where the riding-maſters mount their horſes from a ſtone as high as the ſtirrups, without putting their foot into the ſtirrups.

In *France* no ſuch thing is uſed, but yet the word *montoir* is there retained, and ſignifies the poiſe or reſt of the horſeman's left foot upon his left ſtirrup.

MONTOR A DOS, or, A POIL; a *French* expreſ-

expreſſion, ſignifying, to mount a horſe bare backed, or without a ſaddle.

MOON-EYES; a horſe is ſaid to have moon-eyes when the weakneſs of his eyes increaſes or decreaſes, according to the courſe of the moon; ſo that in the wane of the moon his eyes are muddy and troubled, and at new moon they clear up, but ſtill he is in danger of loſing his eye-ſight quite.

MOOR's HEAD, implies the colour of a *Roan* horſe, who beſides the mixture or blending of a grey and a bay, has a black head, and black extremities, as the mane and tail. *See* ROAN

MOTION; this horſe has a pretty motion.

This expreſſion implies the freedom of the motion of the fore-legs, when a horſe bends them much upon the manage; but if a horſe trots quite out, and keeps his body ſtrait, and his head high, and bends his fore-legs handſomely, then to ſay he has a pretty motion with him, implies the liberty of the action of the fore-hand.

MOUTH OF A HORSE, ſhould be moderately well cloven, for when it is too much, there is much difficulty to bitt a horſe ſo as that he may not ſwallow it, as horſemen term it.

And if he has a little mouth, it will be difficult to get the mouth of the bitt rightly lodged therein.

A horſe, to have a good mouth, ſhould have a well raiſed neck, and if it be ſomewhat large and thick, it ought to be at leaſt well turned, his reins ſtrong and well ſhaped, and legs and feet likewiſe.

If all theſe prove right, no doubt but the horſe has a very good mouth; but if his jaw-bones be too cloſe, and he have alſo a ſhort and thick neck, ſo that he cannot place his head right, his having a good mouth will avail but little, becauſe no uſe can be made of it.

The compliance and obedience of a horſe, is owing, partly, to the tender or quick ſenſe of his mouth, which makes him afraid of being hurt by the bitt, and partly by the natural diſpoſition of his members, and his own inclinations to obey.

The mouth is called ſenſible, fine, tender, light, and loyal.

Your horſe has ſo fine a mouth, that he ſtops if the horſeman does but bend his body behind, and raiſe his hand, without ſtaying for the pull or check of the bridle,

A mouth is ſaid to be fixed and certain, when a horſe does not chack or beat upon the hand.

A freſh, foaming mouth.

A ſtrong, deſperate, ſpoiled mouth; a falſe mouth is a mouth that is not at all ſenſible, though the parts look well, and are all well formed.

A mouth of a full *appui*, or reſt upon the hand, is one that has not the tender nice ſenſe, of ſome fine mouths, but nevertheleſs has a fixt and certain reſt, and ſuffers a hand that's a little hard, without chacking or beating upon the hand, without bearing down or reſiſting the bitt, inſomuch that he will bear a jerk of the bridle without being much moved.

If you go to the army, provide yourſelf a horſe with a mouth that bears a full reſt upon the hand, for if you take one of a fine, nice, tender mouth, and another horſe comes to ſhock or run againſt him in a fight, he will be apt to riſe upon his two hind-feet, which a horſe of a harder mouth would not do. *See* APPUI.

A mouth that bears more than a full reſt upon the hand, implies, a horſe that does not obey but with great difficulty.

You will readily ſtop this horſe, for his mouth is above a full *appui* upon the hand. *See* APPUI,

MULE, } is of two ſorts, the one en-
MOIL, } gendered of a horſe and a female aſs, and the other of a male aſs and a mare.

The firſt kind are generally very dull, as partaking too much of the aſs, nor are they ſo large as the ſecond, for which reaſon the latter are much more uſed and propagated.

Though theſe mules are of both ſexes, yet being a mixt kind, they never breed; though ſome Authors affirm, that there is a ſort of them in *Syria* that procreate in their own kind.

Mules

Mules excel horſes for burdens and ſure-footedneſs, eſpecially in ſtony ways: they are alſo very good for draught, being very ſtrong.

They go eaſier, and are therefore much better to ride than horſes for their walk or trot; but they are generally rough gallopers, though ſome of them that are of a long make, are very fleet.

MULES IN THE LEGS OF A HORSE. *See* SCRATCHES.

MUSEROLE, *See* NOSE-BAND.

MUTE, [amongſt Hunters], hounds or beagles are ſaid to run mute, when they courſe along without opening or making any cry.

MUTE, OR ORDURE, dung, more eſpecially of birds.

To MUTE, to dung, or make dung as a hawk does.

NAG, LITTLE NAG, OR TIT, is a horſe of a ſmall low ſize.

NARES [in Falconry], the holes in a hawk's beak.

NARROW, a horſe that narrows, is one that does not take ground enough; that is, does not bear far enough out to the one hand or to the other.

NAVEL-GALL, is a bruiſe on the back of a horſe, or pinch of a ſaddle behind, which if left alone long will be hard to cure.

The hurt obtains this name, becauſe it is over-againſt the navel.

The cure: take oil of bay, oil of coſtus, fox-greaſe, oil of ſavin, of each an ounce, a handful of great garden worms, ſcour them with ſalt and white wine, and put all the ingredients together into an earthen pipkin, ſtop or cover it very cloſe, and boil them well; then add an ounce and a half of ſallad oil, ſet it upon the fire again, and boil it till it become a perfect ointment, which ſtrain it into a gallipot: warm it when you uſe it, and ſo dreſs the ſorrance with lints or hards dipt in it.

If the place be only ſwelled, and the ſkin not broken, then rub it with your hand, or a rag dipped in brandy, and it will take it down.

NECK OF A HORSE, ſhould be lean, and but little fleſh upon it; and to be well ſhaped, it ſhould, at its going from the withers, riſe with a ſlope upwards, diminiſhing by degrees toward the head.

In mares, it is a good quality to have their necks ſomewhat groſs, and charged with fleſh, becauſe their necks are generally too fine and ſlender.

Deer Necks, or Cock-throppled, are thoſe, in which the fleſh that ſhould be next the mane, is ſet quite below, and next the throat, which renders the neck ill-ſhaped and ugly.

A well-ſhaped neck contributes very much to the making him light or heavy of the hand, according as it is fine or courſe.

NEEZINGS; in order to purge a horſe's head when it is ſtopped with phlegm, cold, and other groſs humours, and to make him neeze, there is nothing better than to take a branch of pellitory of *Spain*, and tying the ſame to a ſtick, put it up his noſtrils, and it will operate upon him without hurt or violence.

NEIGHING, is the cry of a horſe. Such a horſe neighs.

NET-MAKING; by nets here is meant, ſuch as are uſeful to take fowl with; for the making of which, the inſtruments or tools required, are wooden needles, whereof you ſhould have about half a dozen of divers ſorts, ſome round, and others flat; alſo a pair of flat, round-pointed ſciſſars, and a wheel to wind off the thread: the pack-thread muſt be the beſt and eveneſt that can be got, greater or ſmaller, according to the fowl you deſign to take: the meſhes, muſt be about two inches from point to point, for the larger they are, 'tis the better to entangle fowl.

But the nets muſt be neither too deep nor too long, or that will render them troubleſome to manage, but let them be well verged on each ſide with a long twiſted thread.

As for the colouring, the ruſſet ones are made ſo by putting them into a tanner's pit, where they muſt lie till they are well coloured; and this tincture is alſo an excellent preſerver of them.

To

To make them green; chop and boil ſome green wheat in water, and rub your nets therewith, letting them lie in it twenty-four hours.

The yellow colour, is done by ſteeping the net in the juice of celandine, and then drying it in the ſhade, for it muſt not be over bright, but of the colour of ſtubble in harveſt-time, for which ſeaſon 'tis proper.

For preſerving them, care muſt be had to keep them dry, for which end hang them abroad in the ſun, whenever you have uſed them in the dew or rain; and ſee the leaſt rent or breach be mended upon the firſt diſcovery; hang them at a diſtance from the wall, leſt they be injured by rats and mice.

The readieſt way of taking great fowl with nets, is the making of the nets, which muſt be of the beſt packthread, with great and large meſhes, at leaſt two inches from point to point; for the larger the meſhes are, (ſo that the fowl cannot creep through them) the better it will be, for they entangle them the more certainly.

Let not the nets be above two fathom deep, and ſix in length, which is the greateſt proportion that a common man is able to overthrow. Verge the nets on the outſide with very ſtrong cord, and extend it at each end upon long poles made for that purpoſe.

Being provided with nets, obſerve the haunts of fowls, or their morning and evening feeding-places, coming to them, at leaſt, two hours before thoſe ſeaſons, and ſpreading the net ſmooth and flat upon the ground, ſtaking down the two lower ends firm; let the upper ends ſtand extended upon the long cord, the farther end thereof being ſtaked faſt down to the earth, two or three fathom from the net, and let the ſtake which ſtaketh down the cord, ſtand in a direct and even line with the lower verge of the net, ſtill obſerving the diſtance: then the other end of the cord, which muſt be at leaſt ten or twelve fathom long, the Fowler muſt hold in his hand, at the uttermoſt diſtance aforeſaid, where he ſhould make ſome artifical ſhelter, either of graſs, ſods, earth, or ſome ſuch like matter, where he may lie out of the ſight of the fowl,

Take care that the net may lie ſo ready for the game, that upon the leaſt pull, it may riſe from the earth and fly over.

Strew over all the net, as it lies upon the ground, ſome graſs, that you may hide it from the fowl. It will alſo be convenient to ſtake down a live hern near your net, or ſome other fowl formerly taken for a ſtale.

When you ſee a good number of fowls come within the verge of the net, draw the cord ſuddenly, and caſt the net over them: continue your ſport till the ſun be near an hour high, and no longer, for then their feeding is over for that time; but you may go again in the evening, from about ſun-ſet till twilight.

By this means you may take not only great quantities of large wild fowl, but alſo plovers.

To take ſmall water-fowl with nets, make your nets of the ſmalleſt and ſtrongeſt packthread, but the meſhes muſt not be near ſo big as thoſe for larger fowl, about two feet and a half, or three feet deep.

Line theſe nets on both ſides with ſmall nets, every meſh being about an inch and a half ſquare, each way, that as the fowl ſtriketh either through them or againſt them, ſo the ſmaller net may paſs through the greater meſhes, and ſo ſtreighten and entangle the fowl.

Theſe nets are to be pitched for every evening flight of fowl, before ſun-ſet, ſtaking them down on each ſide of a river, about half a foot within the water, the lower ſide of the net being ſo plumbed, that it may ſink ſo far and no farther: place the upper ſide of the net ſlant-wiſe, ſhoaling againſt the water, yet not touching the water by near two feet, and let the ſtrings which ſupport this upper ſide of the net, be faſtened to ſmall yielding ſticks, pricked in the bank, which as the fowl ſtrikes, may give liberty to the net to run and entangle them.

Thus place ſeveral of theſe nets over different parts of the river, about twelve ſcore fathom one from another, or as the river or brook will allow; and you may depend upon it, that if any fowl come on the river that night, you will have your ſhare of them.

And

And that you may attain your end the ſooner, take a gun, and go to all the fens and plaſhes that are at a diſtance from your nets, and fire three or four times, which will ſo affright the fowl, that they will fly to the rivers; then plant your nets upon theſe fens and plaſhes.

In the morning, go firſt to the river and ſee what fowls are caught there, and having taken them up, with the nets, if you eſpy any fowl on the river, diſcharge your gun, which will make them fly to the fens and plaſhes; where go to ſee what are taken. By this means you will ſcarce fail of catching ſome, although there ſhould be but very few abroad.

NIGHT-ANGLING. *See* ANGLING.

NIGHTINGALE, a ſmall bird, in bigneſs much reſembling a lark; it has a brown back, and is aſh-coloured towards the belly.

The nightingale has the ſuperiority above all other birds, in reſpect to her ſinging with ſo much variety, the ſweeteſt and moſt melodiouſly of all others.

Nightingales appear in *England*, about the beginning of *April*, none as yet knowing where their habitations is during the winter ſeaſon; and they uſually make their neſts about a foot and a half, or two feet above ground, either in thick quick-ſet hedges, or in beds of nettles where old quick-ſet hedges have been thrown together, and nettles grown through; and make them of ſuch materials as the place affords: but ſome have found their neſts upon the ground, at the bottom of hedges, and amongſt waſte grounds; and ſome upon banks that have been raiſed, and then overgrown with thick graſs. As for the number of their eggs, it is uncertain, ſome having three or four, and ſome five, according to the ſtrength of their bodies; and thoſe that take their neſts in the ſummer, have ſometimes ſeven or eight: but they have young ones commonly in the beginning of *May*.

The nightingale that is beſt to be kept, ſhould be of the earlieſt birds in the ſpring, they becoming more perfect in their ſongs, and alſo hardier, for the old one has more time to ſing over, or continue longer in ſinging than thoſe that are later bred, and you may have better hopes of their living. The young ones muſt not be taken out of their neſts till they are indifferently well feathered, not too little nor too much, for if the laſt, they will be ſullen, and in the other caſe they are apt to die, and at the beſt they are as much longer in bringing up.

Their meat may be made of lean beef, ſheep's heart, or bullocks heart, the fat ſkin whereof that covers it, muſt firſt be pulled off, and the ſinews taken out as clean as poſſibly; then ſoak a quantity of white bread in water, and chop it ſmall, as it were for minced meat, then with a ſtick take up the quantity of a grey pea, and give every one three or four ſuch gobbles in an hour's time, as long as they ſhall endure to abide in their neſts.

When they begin to grow ſtrong, and ready to fly out, put them into the cage with ſeveral perches for them to ſit upon, lined with ſome green baize, for they are at firſt ſubject to the cramp; and put ſome fine moſs or hay at the bottom of the cage, for them to ſit on when they pleaſe, always obſerving to keep them as clean as may be, for if they are brought up naſtily, they, as well as all other birds, will always be ſo; ſome ſuffer no day-light to come to them only on one ſide; others, more curious, line their cages on three ſides with green baize.

For the diſeaſes incident to this delightful bird; as nightingales grow extraordinary fat, both abroad in fields, as well as in houſes where they are caged up, you are to obſerve, it is very dangerous when it begins to abate, if they do not ſing, therefore they muſt be kept very warm upon the falling of their fat, and muſt have ſome ſaffron given them in their meat and water: but when they are perceived to grow fat, they muſt be purged two or three times a-week with ſome worms that are taken out of pigeon-houſes, for four or five weeks together; and give them two or three ſpeckled ſpiders a-day, as long as they laſt, which ſpiders are found in *Auguſt*. If they grow melancholy, put into their water or drinking-pot, ſome white ſugar-candy, with a

ſlice

ſlice or two of liquorice; and if they ſtill complain, put into their pot ſix or eight chives of ſaffron, continuing to give them ſheep's heart and paſte, alſo three or four meal-worms a day, and a few ants and their eggs: farther boil a new-laid-egg very hard, mince it ſmall, and ſtrew it amongſt the ants and their eggs.

Nightingales that have been kept two or three years in a cage are very ſubject to the gout, in that caſe you muſt take them out and anoint their feet with freſh butter or capon's greaſe three or four days together, which is a certain cure.

The chief thing that cauſes moſt of the diſeaſes, is for want of keeping them clean and neat, whereby their feet become clogged, and their claws rot off, which brings the gout and cramp upon them: be ſure twice a week to let them have gravel about the bottom of the cage, which muſt be very dry when it is put in, as it will not then be ſubject to clog.

Theſe birds are alſo ſubject to apoſthumes and breakings out above their eyes and nebs, for which you are alſo to uſe butter and capon's greaſe. To raiſe nightingales when they are very bare, give them new eggs chopt very ſmall, amongſt their ſheep's heart and paſte, or hard eggs, and when they are recovered, bring them to ordinary diet again, that you may continue to maintain them in their former plight; but as ſoon as you perceive them growing fat, give them no more eggs.

There is another diſeaſe incident to thoſe birds, called the ſtreightneſs, or ſtrangling in the breaſt; which proceeds very often for want of care in preparing their food, by mixing fat meat therewith; and may be perceived by the beating pain they were not accuſtomed to, which abides in this part, and by his often gaping and opening his bill; it may alſo be occaſioned by ſome ſinew or thread of the ſheep's heart (for want of ſhredding with a ſharp knife) that hangs in his throat, or that many times clings about his tongue, which makes him forſake his meat and grow poor in a very ſhort time, eſpecially in the ſpring, and when he is in the ſong-note: as ſoon as you perceive the ſymptoms, take him gently out of his cage, open his bill with a quill or pin, and unlooſen any ſtring or looſe piece of fleſh that may hang about his tongue or throat, and when you have taken it away, give him ſome white ſugar-candy in his water, or elſe diſſolve it and moiſten his meat with it, which will prove a preſent remedy.

All that is to be ſaid more concerning this melodious bird, is touching the length of his life; ſome live but one, ſome three, ſome five, and others unto eight and twelve years; and they ſing rather better and better for the firſt eight years, but then they decline by degrees, but if they have good keepers, it will prolong their lives three or four years; and where there is one kept, in a cage until that age, an hundred die: yet the care of ſome have been ſuch, that it has been known nightingales have lived to be fifteen years old, and to continue finging, more or leſs, for the moſt part of the time. *See* PASTE FOR BIRDS.

NIGHT-HOOKS, ſhould be thus laid: procure a ſmall cord ſixteen yards long, and at equal diſtances tie to it five or ſix hempen lines, of the thickneſs of the trowling-line, about eighteen inches long a-piece, faſtening them in ſuch a manner as you may eaſily remove or put them to again. To each of theſe whip a hook, and bait it with a minnow, loach, or bull-head, his gillfins cut off; or, for want of them, with a ſmall gudgeon, a ſmall roach, a piece of ſeven eyes, of about an inch, and the brighteſt coloured you can get, which is much the moſt preferable bait for eels, or one of the ſmall brood of eels, or with beef, or the pith and marrow in an ox or cow's back-bone. If you bait with any fiſh, put the point of the hook in at the tail and out at the mouth, the head of the fiſh reſting on the hook's bent; and cover the point of the hook with a ſmall worm: then at one end of the cord faſten a ſtone or a lead weight of about two pounds, and throw it croſs the river in ſome ſtill deep, or at the tail or ſide of a deep ſtream. Faſten the other end to ſome bough or ſtick on the water-bank you ſtand on;

on; and in the morning you will ſeldom fail to find fiſh enſnared. Uſe a great fiſh needle to draw the line through the bait, and out at it's tail, and then let it ſlip down to the hook's bent, the head being downwards, tying the tail to the line with thread, and the top of the hemp line to the cord.

Eels, chubs, large trouts, and pike, are taken this way; but if you lay for pike, keep the bait with a float about a foot from the bottom. For other fiſh let it touch the bottom.

NIGHT-MARE, a malady incident to horſes as well as human bodies, proceeding from the melancholy blood oppreſſing the heart: it will cauſe the horſe to ſweat more in the night than in the day, and thereby deprive him of his reſt.

You may diſcover it by obſerving him in the morning, whether he ſweats on the flanks, neck, and ſhort ribs, which are ſure indications of it.

For the cure. Take a pint of ſallad oil, a quarter of a pound of ſugar candy, put into them a handful of ſalt, mix them well together, warm them blood-warm, and give it the horſe two mornings.

NIPPERS, are four teeth in the fore-part of a horſe's mouth, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw: a horſe puts them forth between the ſecond and third year. *See* TEETH.

NIPPERS; ſmith's or farrier's nippers, are the pincers with which they cut the nails they have drove in, before they rivet them, and which they uſe in taking off a ſhoe.

NOSE-BAND, OR MUSROLL, is that part of a head-ſtall of a bridle that comes over a horſe's noſe.

NOSTRILS OF A HORSE, ſhould be large and extended, ſo that the red within them may be perceived, eſpecially when he ſneezes: the wideneſs of the noſtrils does not a little contribute to the eaſineſs of breathing.

OATS, ſown in *February* or *March*, are of an opening nature, and ſweet; they are the beſt grain for horſes, others being apt to ſtop, which muſt be injurious; yet oats given in too great a quantity overheat a horſe.

Oats newly houſed and threſhed, before they have ſweat in the mow, or have been otherwiſe thoroughly dried, are too laxative.

OBEY; a horſe is ſaid to obey the hands and the heels, to obey the aids or helps. Thus:

A horſe is ſaid to obey the ſpurs, that is, to fly from them.

OPENING OF A HORSE'S HEELS, is when the ſmith, in paring the foot, cuts the heel low, and takes it down within a finger's breadth of the coronet, ſo that he ſeparates the corners of the heel, and by that means impairs the ſubſtance of the foot, cauſing it to cloſe, and become narrow at the heels: this practiſe therefore ought always to be avoided, ſince if there be any weakneſs in the foot, it will of neceſſity make it ſhrink and ſtreighten in the quarters, ſo as abſolutely to ſpoil the foot.

ORTOLAN, a bird ſomewhat ſmaller than a lark, having a red bill, legs, and feet, the wings intermixt with black and yellow, the neck, head and belly of an orange colour, the breaſt yellow, with orange-colour ſpots.

It feeds upon millet, it is delicious food, and caſts much fat; they come to us in *April*, and go away in *September*; the time to take them, is in *July* and *Auguſt*. They are taken in bow-nets: the places they moſt delight in, are vineyards, and oat-fields near them.

OSSELETS, *i. e.* LITTLE BONES, are hard excreſcences in the knees of ſome horſes, ſo called in *French*.

There are alſo three kinds of oſſelets, which are of the ſame nature as ſplents, and ſome perſons take them for the ſame thing; but there is this difference however between them, that ſplents come near the knees, and oſſelets near the fetlocks. Their ſeat is indifferently within or without the leg.

The firſt is the ſimple oſſelet, which does not grow near the joint of the fetlock or the nerve.

This need not hinder any man from buy-

ing a horſe, becauſe it puts him to no inconvenience, and very often goes away of itſelf without a remedy. The ſecond is that which deſcends into the fetlock, and hinders the motion of that joint: this occaſions a horſe to ſtumble and fall, and with a very little work to become lame. The third has its ſeat between the bone and the nerve, and ſometimes upon the nerve; it ſo much incommodes a horſe, that he cannot ſtand firm, but limps on every little occaſion.

OTTER; ſome are of opinion, that the otter is of the beaver kind, being an amphibious creature, living both in the water and on the land; beſides, the outward form of the parts bears a likeneſs of the beaver; ſome ſay, were his tail off, he were in parts like the beaver, differing in nothing but habitation, for the beaver frequents the ſalt water as well as the freſh, but the otter never goes to the ſalt.

Though the otter lives in the water, yet he does not, like fiſhes, breathe through the benefit of the water, he taketh breath like other four-footed beaſts, yet will remain a long time underneath the water without reſpiration.

If he wants prey in the waters, then he will quit them for the land; and if by painful hunting on ſhore he cannot fill his belly, he will feed on herbs, ſnails, or frogs; neither will he take leſs pains in the water to ſatisfy his hunger, for he will ſwim two miles together againſt the ſtream, that ſo, when he has filled his belly, the current may carry him down again to his deſigned lodging, which is always near the water, very artificially built with boughs, ſprigs, and ſticks, couched together in excellent order, wherein he ſits to keep him from the wet.

In the hunting of fiſh, he often puts his noſe above water to take breath: he is a creature of wonderful ſwiftneſs and nimbleneſs in taking his prey, and for greedineſs, takes more than he knows what to do with.

He is a very ſubtil and crafty beaſt, and endowed with a wonderful ſagacity and ſenſe of ſmelling.

The fleſh of this beaſt is both cold and filthy, becauſe it feedeth on ſtinking fiſh, and therefore not fit to be eaten; yet it is eaten in *Germany*, and the *Carthuſian* friars, who are forbidden the eating of all manner of fleſh of other four-footed beaſts, yet they are not prohibited the eating of otters.

OTTER-HUNTING; this is performed by dogs, called otter-hounds, and with inſtruments, called otter-ſpears, with which when they find themſelves wounded, they make to land and fight with the dogs furiouſly, as if they were ſenſible that the cold water would annoy their green wounds.

There is indeed craft to be uſed in the hunting them: but they may be catched in ſnares under water, and by river-ſides; but great care muſt be taken, for they bite much and venomouſly, and if they remain long in the ſnare, they will not fail to get themſelves free by their teeth.

In hunting them, one man muſt be on one ſide of the river, and another on the other, both beating the banks with dogs, and the beaſt not being able to endure the water long, you will ſoon diſcover if there be an otter or not in that quarter, for he muſt come out to make his ſpraints, and in the night ſometimes to feed on graſs and herbs.

If any of the hounds find out an otter, then view the ſoft grounds and moiſt places, to find out which way he bent his head; if you cannot diſcover this by the marks, you may partly perceive it by the ſpraints; and then follow the hounds, and lodge him as a hart or deer.

But if you do not find him quickly, you may imagine he is gone to couch ſomewhere farther off from the river; for ſometimes they will go to feed a conſiderable way from the place of their reſt, chuſing rather to go up the river than down it.

Perſons that hunt otters, muſt carry their ſpears, to watch his vents, that being the chief advantage; and if they perceive him ſwimming under water, they muſt endeavour to ſtrike him with their ſpears, and if they

they miſs, muſt purſue him with the hounds; which (if they be good and perfectly entered) will go chanting and trailing along by the river-ſide, and will beat every root of a tree, and oſier-bed, or tuft of bull-ruſhes; nay, they will ſometimes take water, and bait the beaſt like a ſpaniel, by which means he will hardly eſcape.

OVER-DONE, OVER-RID, OR OVER-WORKED; a horſe is ſo called, when his wind and ſtrength are broke and exhauſted with fatigue.

OVER-REACH, a horſe is ſaid to over-reach when he brings his feet too far forwards, and ſtrikes his hinder toes againſt the ſpunges of his fore-ſhoe.

A horſe over-reaches through a weakneſs in the back, or by being ſuffered to bear too much upon the ſhoulders.

OWL, HORN-OWL, HORN-COOT, a large bird that keeps always in woods and great foreſts, being often bigger than a middle ſized gooſe; with hairy eyes, and rough-footed, great tufts of feathers on either ſide of his head, bearing out like horns, his face broad and large, his eyes great and ſparkling, and his voice terrible; but being a bird that uſually ſleeps by day; when other fowls eſpy him, they gather about him, both great and ſmall, and attempt to kill him.

When a fowler has got ſuch a one as this, he need not want recreation, after having made him fit for his purpoſe: to which end, let him firſt teach him to come and feed on his fiſt, and then put him into ſome room or cock-loft where there are placed two pieces of timber, one at each end of the room, which ſhould be two feet high, and the upper ſide cut like the ridge of a houſe, declining on both ſides, that the horn-coot may perch thereon; then tie a cord from one end of the ſaid perches to the other, having firſt drawn it through an iron ring, or ſome ſtrong leather ſtrap, to which fix a ſtrap about three foot long, and at the other end your horn-coot is to be faſtened by the legs, like a hawk, but the ring or ſtrap muſt be looſe, ſo as to play forwards and backwards from one billet to another, that the bird may divert himſelf when he is minded to change places.

At firſt, ſet not your two perches or billets above ſix or ſeven feet aſunder, but afterwards you may lengthen by little and little, as you perceive he comes on. Let him not reſt at any time upon the ground; and let the ſtrap by which he is tied be proportioned to the height of the perches.

You muſt alſo teach him to fly from one ſtand to another, but never feeding him on that perch where you find him, but only ſhew him his food, to draw and entice him to the other perch.

When he has had a reward of two or three bits, remove yourſelf to the other end, calling him, and unleſs he come to the other perch give him no more; and hereby in a ſhort time you will find he will be too quick for you, and in two months he may be perfected therein.

OX-FEET IN A HORSE, is when the horn of the hind-foot cleaves juſt in the very middle of the fore-part of the hoof, from the coronet to the ſhoe: they are not common, but very troubleſome, and often make a horſe halt.

OX-LEGS, an imperfection in ſome horſes, which, tho' they have the back ſinew of their fore legs ſomewhat ſeparate from the bone, yet their ſinews are ſo ſmall, and ſo little ſet off, that their legs will become round after ſmall labour.

PACE OF ASSES, a herd or company of thoſe beaſts.

PACES OF A HORSE: the natural paces of a horſe's legs are three, *viz.* a walk, a trot, and a gallop, to which may be added, an amble, becauſe ſome horſes have it naturally; and ſuch horſes are generally the ſwifteſt amblers of any.

Horſes which go ſhuffling or mixt paces, between the walk and amble, are for the moſt part of no value; and this oftentimes proceeds from their fretful fiery temper, and ſometimes from a weakneſs either in their reins or legs.

PADDOCK, } a piece of
PADDOCK COURSE, } ground en-
compaſſed

compaſſed with pales, or a wall, and conveniently taken out of a park; it muſt be a mile long, and a quarter of a mile broad, but the farther end ſhould be ſomewhat broader than the nearer, becauſe that moſt people deſire to ſee the end of a courſe, and who wins the wager.

At the hither end is to be the dog-houſe, where the hounds are to be kept that are to run the courſe, which muſt be attended by two men, one of them to ſtand at the door, to ſlip the dogs, but the other muſt be a little without the door to ſlip the teazer, to drive away the deer.

On the other ſide are to be made three pens, for as many deer as are deſigned for the courſe; and there muſt be alſo a keeper or two, to turn the deer out from the courſe, which the deer are to run all along by the pale; and on the other ſide, at the ſame diſtance, ſtand the ſpectators: beſides all which, theſe poſts muſt alſo be placed along the courſe.

1. The law-poſt, which is next the dog-houſe and pens, and diſtant from them about an hundred and ſixty yards.
2. The quarter of a mile poſt.
3. The half-mile poſt.
4. The pinching poſt.
5. The ditch: which is in lieu of a poſt, being a place ſo made to relieve the deer, and to keep them from being farther purſued by the dogs; and near this place are made ſeats for the judges to ſit who are choſen to decide the wager.

As ſoon as the greyhounds that are to run for the plate or money, are led in the dog houſe, they are delivered to the keepers, who by the articles of all courſes, are to ſee them fairly ſlipt; for which end there is put about each dog a falling collar, which is ſlipt thro' the rings, after the owners of the dogs have drawn cuts which ſhall have the wall, by reaſon that there ſhall be no more advantage to the one than the other; then the dog-houſe doors are ſhut, and the keeper ordered to turn the breathed deer out of the pens, which is no ſooner done, and the deer gone twenty yards, but he that holds the teazer, ſlips him, to force the deer forward; but when he comes to the law-poſt, the dog-houſe door is opened, and the dogs let out and ſlipt. If the deer ſwerve before he comes to the pinching-poſt, ſo much that his head is judged to be nearer the dog-houſe than the ditch, then 'tis judged no match, and in ſuch a caſe it muſt be run again three days after: but if there be no ſuch ſwerve, but that the deer runs ſtrait, beyond the pinching-poſt, then that dog that is neareſt the deer, when he ſwerves, or is blanched by any accident, wins the match; but if no ſuch ſwerve happen, then that dog that leaps the ditch firſt, wins the match.

PAINS in Horſes, is a diſtemper, a kind of ulcerous ſcab, full of a fretting mattery water, breeding in the paſterns, between the fetlock and the heel; which comes for want of clean keeping and good rubbing, after the horſes are come off a journey, by means of which, ſand and dirt remaining in the hair, frets the ſkin and fleſh, which turns to a ſcab; and therefore thoſe horſes that have long hair, and are rough about the feet, are more ſubject to this diſeaſe, than if they be not clean kept.

The ſigns are theſe, his legs ſwell, with the vehement heat that is cauſed from the venom and filthy water which iſſues from the ſcabs, for it is ſo ſharp and ſcalding that it will ſcald off the hair, and breed ſcabs as far as it goes. That which cures the ſcratches will ſerve to heal theſe.

PALATE, the upper part or roof of the mouth.

In a horſe, the palate ſhould be lean, for if it be fat, *i. e.* full and high, ſo as to be almoſt equal with the extremities of his upper teeth, the leaſt height in the liberty of a bitt will be troubleſome, and make him either chack in the bridle and be always throwing up his head, or otherwiſe carry it too low, which, beſides the unſightlineſs, will much annoy the rider's hand.

Horſes are commonly bled in the palate with a ſharp-pointed horn, to refreſh and give them an appetite.

PALSEY in Horſes, a diſeaſe that ſometimes deprives the whole body of ſenſe, and

and then it is called the general palſey, is incurable; but when the uſe of ſome part only is taken away, (which moſt commonly happens in the neck) it is then called a particular palſey.

The ſigns by which this diſtemper is known, are, that the horſe will go grovelling and ſide-ways like a crab, carrying his neck as if it were broke, and will ſet forward crookedly, with his legs, and beat his head againſt the wall.

The diſeaſe proceeds from foul feeding in fenny grounds, which breed groſs and tough humours, which being joined by crudities and ill digeſtion, affects the brain; or it may have been cauſed by ſome wound or blow upon the temples.

In order to a cure, bleed him in the neck-vein and temple-vein, on the contrary ſide to the way he turns his neck; then anoint his back all over with petroleum, or oil of petre, and ſwathe his neck with a wet hay-rope, even from his breaſt to his ears.

Then give him for three mornings together a pint of old muſcadine, with a ſpoonful of the powder of opopanax, ſtaran, gentian, manna, ſuccory, myrrh, and long pepper; but put not ſo much of the laſt ingredients as of the reſt.

PANNAGE, } the maſt of the woods,
PAWNAGE, } as of beech, acorns, &c. which ſwine or other cattle feed on; or the money taken for feeding hogs with the maſt of the King's foreſt.

PANNEL [in Falconry], is the pipe next to the fundament.

PANNELS OF A SADDLE, are two cuſhions or bolſters, filled with cow's, deer's, or horſe-hair, and placed under the ſaddle, one on each ſide, touching the horſe's body, to prevent the bows and hands from galling or hurting his back.

PANTAS, OR ASTHMA, is a dangerous diſtemper, and few hawks eſcape which are afflicted with it.

It happens, when the lungs are as it were ſo baked by exceſſive heat, that the hawk cannot draw her breath, and when drawn cannot well emit it again.

A judgment may be made of the beginning of this diſtemper, by the hawk's labouring much in the pannel, moving her train often up and down at each motion of her pannel; and ſhe cannot many times mute or ſlice, or if ſhe do, ſhe drops it cloſe by her.

It is known alſo by the hawk's frequently opening her clap and beak.

The beſt remedy is, to ſcour the hawk with good oil-olive, well waſhed in ſeveral waters, till it becomes clear and white, which is to be done after the following manner:

Take an earthen pot, with a ſmall hole in the bottom of it, which ſtop with your finger, then pour in oil, with a quantity of water, and coil theſe together with a ſpoon till the water grows darkiſh, then take away your finger and let the water run out, but the oil will ſtay behind floating on the top. Do this ſeven or eight times, till the oil has been thoroughly purified.

Then for a falcon and goſhawk, take a ſheep's gut above an inch long, but for leſſer hawks of a leſſer length, and fill the gut with oil, and faſten it with a thread at both ends,

The hawk having having firſt caſt, convey this gut into her throat, holding her on the fiſt till ſhe make a mewt; an hour after ſhe hath done mewting, feed her with calves heart, or a pullet's leg, giving her every third or fourth day a cotton caſting, with cubebs and cloves. Or,

Pour oil of ſweet almonds, (inſtead of olive-oil) into a chicken's gut, waſhed, and give the hawk, which is of great efficacy for curing the pantas.

PANTONS, OR PANTABLE-SHOES, are a ſort of horſe-ſhoes that ſerve for narrow and low heels, and to hinder the ſole from growing too much downwards, ſo that the foot may take a better ſhape: they alſo help hoof-binding, and are good for *Flanders* mares before their feet grow bad.

When a horſe is ſhod with a panton, it muſt follow the compaſs of the foot, and the branches muſt not be ſtreight: care muſt alſo be taken to keep the ſole ſtrong, without taking any thing almoſt from it, otherwiſe the horſe will halt.

PARE; to pare a horſe's foot, is to cut the horn and the ſole of the foot, with a buttrice, in order to ſhoe him.

PARKS AND WARRENS, are places where deers, hares, conies, *&c.* are encloſed with pales, or a wall, ſo as it were a ſtore-houſe, to be always ready to furniſh you with thoſe animals either for uſe or pleaſure.

The firſt *Roman* that incloſed wild beaſts was *Fulvius Herpinus*. *Varro*, who lived 28 years before Chriſt, had the firſt hare warren. The firſt park in *England* was at *Woodſtock* in *Oxfordſhire*, and was made about the year 1124.

A park ſhould have three ſorts of land in it, *viz.* mountainous and barren, hilly and yet fertile, plain and fruitful; the mountainous part ſhould be well covered with high woods, at leaſt a third part thereof; the downs and hills, ſhould have one-third part coppices and low woods; and the plains at leaſt one-third part meadows, with ſome arable for corn.

A park ſhould not want a river, to run through ſome part of it; alſo it ought to have a ſmall brook or ſpring, but if nature denies theſe conveniencies, art muſt ſupply it by ponds, made to receive and preſerve rain that falls; and ſuch ponds will be very profitable for fiſh and fowl, in ſome of which may be made a decoy.

You ſhould have your park well ſtored with many trees, as oak, beech, and cheſnut, which are not difficult to be had, and are quick of growth, eſpecially the two laſt, and they exceed the former alſo in ſweetneſs and goodneſs; neither ſhould apple, pear, and plumb trees, be wanting, all affording good food for them.

You ſhould alſo have your park well incloſed, if poſſible, with a brick or ſtone wall; or for want of that, with a pale of ſound oak, ſo high and cloſe joined, that neither badger nor cat can creep through, nor wolf nor fox can leap over; and for a further defence, it is not amiſs to have a good quick-ſet hedge, which ſhould be always kept in good order.

Some part of the mountain and high-wood, may afford a hernery, and ſome part of the middle may be for a coney or hare warren.

In the whole, you may breed young colts and horſes, nor is it amiſs that in ſome part of the low ground, you have a cow walk during the ſummer ſeaſon.

There ſhould be at leaſt five or ſix incloſures in your park, that you may ſhut out, and let in, your deer, as you ſee occaſion; ſometimes all together in your high woods, where in cold froſts and ſnow they may be ſheltered, and fed by the keepers with hay and provender.

You may alſo in ſummer let ſuch a proportion as you intend to uſe, be fed in better ground than the others which are for ſtore.

You ſhould alſo make artificial holes and caverns for the deer to retire into, as well in the hot as cold ſeaſons.

It will alſo be proper to ſow therein gourds, miſceline-corn, barley, peas, and the like, in which hares generally delight, and will thereby quickly grow fat.

And as for conies, if you ſound a trumpet in ſome of the burroughs, there will be ſcarce one in the whole warren but will ſtart out.

PART OR DEPART, a word uſed in the Academies to ſignify the motion or action of a horſe when put on at ſpeed.

Parts of a Horſe's Body.

1. As to the hair. The hair and hide, are in general all the hair and ſkin of the body of the horſe.

2. The mane; the long hair on the horſe's neck.

3. The topping; or fore-top.

4. The fetter-lock, or fet-lock; the hair that grows behind the feet.

5. The coronet, or cronet; the hair that grows over the top of the hoofs.

6. The brills; the hair on the eye-lids.

As to the Head, Neck, and Breaſt.

1. The creſt, or criſt; the ridge on the upper part of the neck, where the mane grows.

2. The

2. The neck: is accounted all from the head to the breaſt and ſhoulders.

3. The breaſt, briſket or cheſt, is the fore-part of the neck at the ſhoulder down the fore-legs.

4. The ſtar is in the forehead.

5. The rache down to the face; when the hair there is of another colour, different from the reſt of the head.

As to the Body.

1. The withers; are the top of the ſhoulder-blades, at the ſetting on of the neck.

2. The dock; is the place where the ſaddle is ſet.

3. The navel-gall, on the back oppoſite the navel.

4. The reins; is all the middle of the back from the mane to the tail; the ridge of the back.

5. The dock or ſtrunt; is the tail of the horſe.

6. The fundament, or tuel; the arſe.

7. The ſway, or ſwayed-back; is the hollow, or ſinking down of the back-bone.

8. The thropple, the wind-pipe.

9. The girth-place; is the fore-part of the belly.

10. The belly; the middle of the belly where the navel is; the navel-place.

11. The flank: is the hinder part of the belly, next the ſheath.

12. The groins; are the hinder parts near the thighs, on each ſide the ſheath.

13. The ſheath; is the looſe ſkin within which the yard is.

14. The yard; is his byental.

15. The nut; is the bob at the end of his yard.

16. The cods; is the ſkin in which the ſtones are.

17. The fillets; are the fore-parts of the ſhoulders next the breaſts.

18. The ſides; the nearer-ſide, farther-ſide, riſing-ſide.

19. The buttocks; are the hinder parts of a horſe's body.

20. The top of the buttock; is that part at the ridge of the back and tail.

As to the Thighs and Legs.

1. The ſtiffle, or ſtiffle-joint; is the firſt joint and bending next the buttock, and above the thigh, which bends forwards.

2. The thigh; is that part between the chambrel and ſtiffle-joint.

3. The chambrel, or elbow; is the joint, or the bending of the upper part of the hinder-leg, that bends backwards from the body.

4. The ham and bight, or bought; is the inward bent and bending of the chambrel; it is alſo uſed for the bending of the knees in the foremoſt legs.

5. The hough, leg, or ſhank; reaches from the chambrel to the fet-lock, or paſtern-joint of the foot.

6. The ſmall of the leg; is the ſmall part of the legs, both in the hinder and fore-legs.

7. The foul of the leg.

8. The back-ſinews of the leg; is the back of the leg, above the fet-lock.

9. The paſtern, fet-lock-joint, or ancle; is the joint in the fet-lock, which bends in all the feet forwards.

10. The coronet; is the foot above the hoof of the ancle-joint, ſo called in all the feet.

11. The curb.

12. The ſhoulder; is that part which extends from the withers to the top joint of the thigh.

13. The thigh; reaches from the bent of the thigh to the knee.

14. The knee; is the middle joint of the foremoſt feet, and bends inwards.

15. The farther leg before; is the right leg before.

16. The next, or nearer leg before; is the left leg of the riſing ſide before, or the riſing-ſide.

As to the Feet.

1. The hoof, or horn.

2. The coffin; is the hollow of the hoof in which the foot is fixed, the foot fallen off.

3. The

3. The frush; is the tender part of the hoof next the heel.

4. The sole of the foot.

5. The frog of the feet; which some call the ball of the foot.

6. The rift of the hoof; is that part that is pared or cut off, it being too long grown; the space between the frush and the heel.

7. The heel; is the rising in the middle of the sole; the narrow heel.

8. The toes; are the fore-parts of the hoofs, the quarters, the insides of the hoofs.

9. The pastern, or feet; is that part under the set-lock, to the hoof.

Parts of a Horse's Body proper to bleed in.

It is usual to bleed horses in the jugular veins, which lie on each side of the neck, for the farcy, mange, repletion, and several other distempers; and also by way of repletion twice a year, to all horses that feed well and labour but little.

Blood is usually taken from the temples, with a small lancet, for bites or blows on the eyes.

Farriers have a lancet made on purpose for opening of veins beneath the tongue, for head-aches, or for being disgusted or over-heated by excessive labour, or for cholics, and the vives.

It is usual to bleed horses in the gristle of the nose, without any regard whether they bit the vein or not; and this is also for cholics, vives, and being much over-heated.

Horses are let blood in the middle of the palate, above the fourth bar, with a lancet or sharp horn, when they have been disgusted, barrassed, or over-heated and dull.

Blood is taken from the basilick, or thigh-veins of horses, for strains in the shoulders, or the mange in those parts.

Horses are blooded in the pasterns, with a stream or a lancet, for strains or infirmities in the hams or knees.

They are let blood in the toes, with a buttrice, or drawing iron, for beating in the feet, and infirmities in the legs, such as swellings and oppressions of the nerves.

The flank-veins are sometimes opened, with a small lancet made for that purpose for the farcy.

Blood is drawn with fleams in the flat of the thighs, for blows and strains in the haunches.

They bleed in the tail or dock, with a long lancet, for a fever and pursiness.

PARTRIDGES, being naturally a cowardly, fearful, simple bird, are easily deceived or beguiled with any device whatever, by train-bait, engine, call, stale, *&c.*

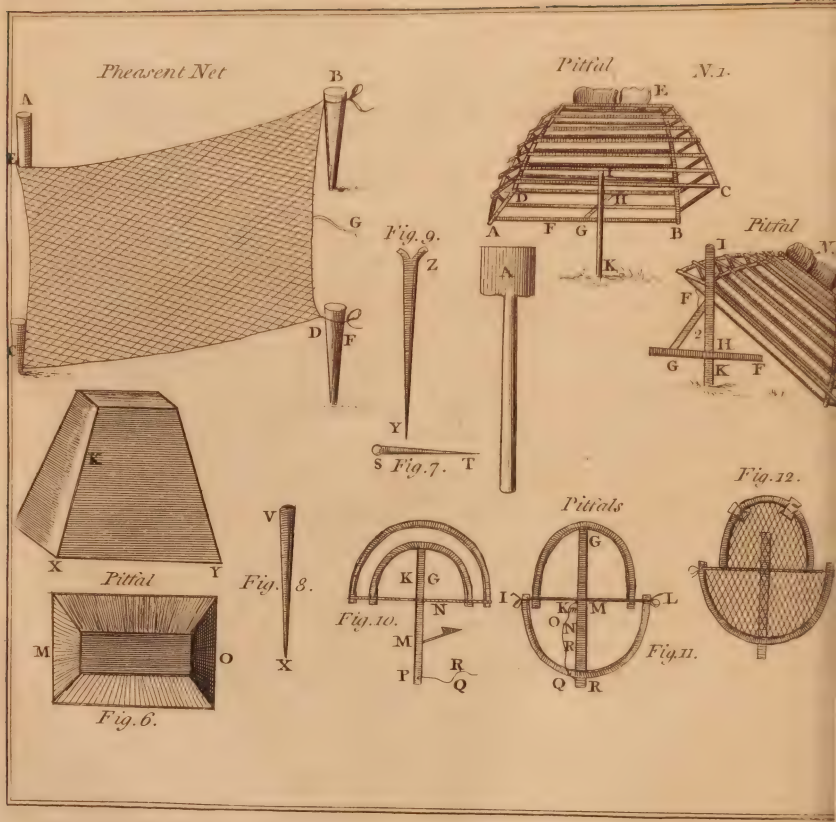
I shall in the first place begin to consider their haunts, which are not certain, but various; any covert will serve their turn, and sometimes none at all.

The places they delight in most, are corn-fields, especially whilst the corn grows, for under that cover they shelter and breed: neither are those places unfrequented by them when the corn is cut down, by reason of the grain they find there, especially in wheat-stubble, the height of which they delight in, being to them as a covert or shelter. When the wheat-stubble is much trodden by men or beasts, they then betake themselves to the barley-stubble, provided it be fresh and untrodden; and they will, in the furrows, amongst the clots, brambles, and long grass, hide both themselves and covies, which are sometimes twenty in number; nay, thirty in a covey.

When the winter-season is arrived, and these stubble-fields are ploughed up, or over-soiled with cattle, partridges resort into the up-land meadows, and lodge in the dead grass, or fog under hedges, amongst mole-hills, or under the roots of trees; sometimes they resort to coppices and underwoods, especially if any corn-fields are adjacent, or where grows broom, brakes, fern, *&c.*

In the harvest-time, when every field is full of men and cattle, in the day-time, you will find them in the fallow-fields which are next adjoining to the corn fields, where they lie lurking till evening or morning, and then they feed among the sheaves of corn.

When you know their haunts, according to the situation of the country and season of the


Pheasent Net
A
B
G
D
F
Pitfal
N.1.
E
C
D
H
A
F
G
B
K
Fig. 9.
Z
Y
S
Fig. 7.
T
A
Pitfal
I
F
2
H
G
K
F
K
X
Y
Pitfal
M
O
Fig. 6.
V
Fig. 8.
X
K
G
N
Fig. 10.
M
P
R
Q
Pitfals
G
I
K
M
L
O
N
R
Fig. 11.
Q
R
Fig. 12.

the year, your next care muſt be to find them out in their haunts, which is done ſeveral ways. Some do it by the eye only; and this art can never be taught, but learned by frequent experience, diſtinguiſhing thereby the colour of the partridge from that of the earth, and how, and in what manner they lodge and couch together; by which means you may come near enough to them, they being a very lazy bird, and ſo unwilling to take the wing, that you may almoſt ſet your foot upon them before they'll ſtir, provided you don't ſtand and gaze on them, but be in continual motion, otherwiſe they will ſpring up and be gone.

Another way to diſcover them, is by going to their haunts very early in the morning, or at the cloſe of the evening, which is called the jucking-time, and there liſten for the calling of the cock partridge, which is very loud and earneſt, and after ſome few calls the hen with anſwer, and by this means they meet together, which you may know by their rejoicing and chattering one with another; upon hearing of which take your range about them, drawing nearer and nearer to the place you heard them juck in; caſting your eye towards the furrows of the lands, and there you will ſoon find where the covey lies.

The beſt, ſureſt, and eaſieſt way for finding of partridges, is by the call, having firſt learned the true and natural notes of the partridge, knowing how to tune every note in it's proper key, applying them to their due times and ſeaſons.

Being perfect herein, either mornings or evenings, (all other times being improper) go to their haunts, and having ſecured yourſelf in ſome ſecret place where you may ſee and not be ſeen, liſten a while if you can hear the partridges call, if you do, anſwer them again in the ſame notes, and as they change or double their notes, ſo muſt you in like manner; thus continue doing till they draw nearer and nearer to you: having them in your view, lay yourſelf on your back, and lie without motion, as if you were dead, by this means you may know their whole number.

How to take them with Nets.

The nets for taking of partridges muſt be every way like your pheaſant nets, both for length and breadth, except that the meſhes muſt be ſmaller, being made of the ſame thread, and dyed of the ſame colour.

Having found out the covey, draw forth your nets, and taking a large circumference, walk a good round pace with a careleſs eye, rather from than towards them, till you have trimmed your nets, and made them ready for the purpoſe; which done, you muſt draw in your circumference leſs and leſs, till you come within the length of your net, then pricking down a ſtick about three feet long, faſten one end of the line to your net, and make it faſt in the earth as you walk about, for you muſt make no ſtop or ſtay; then letting the net ſlip out of your hands, ſpread it open as you go, and ſo carry and lay it all over the partridges.

If they ſhould lie ſtragling, ſo that you cannot cover them all with one net, then draw forth another, and do with that as you did with the former; and ſo a third if there be occaſion; having ſo done, ruſh in upon them, who being affrighted, will fly up, and ſo be entangled in the nets.

How to take them with Bird-lime.

Get the largeſt wheat-ſtraws you can, and cut them off between knot and knot, and lime them with the ſtrongeſt bird-lime. Go to the haunts of partridges, and call, if you are anſwered, prick at ſome diſtance from you your lime-ſtraws, in many croſs-rows and ranks, croſs the lands and furrows, taking in two or three lands at leaſt, then lie cloſe and call again, not ceaſing till you have drawn them towards you, ſo that they be intercepted by the way by your limed ſtraws, which they ſhall no ſooner touch but they will be enſnared; and by reaſon they all run together like a brood of chickens, they will ſo beſmear and daub each other, that very few will eſcape.

This way of taking partridges is only to be uſed in ſtubble-fields, from *Auguſt* till

Chriſtmas: but if you will take them in woods, paſtures, or meadows, then you muſt lime rods, the ſame as for pheaſants, and ſtick them in the ground after the ſame manner.

To drive Partridges.

The driving of partridges is more agreeable than any other way of taking them: the manner of it is thus:

Make an engine in the form of a horſe, cut out of canvas, and ſtuff it with ſtraw, or ſuch like matter, as in *Plate* XV. With this artificial horſe and your nets, go to the haunts of partridges, and having found out the covey, and pitched your nets below, you muſt go above, and taking the advantage of the wind, you muſt drive downward: let your nets be pitched ſlope-wiſe, and hovering. Then having your face covered with ſomething that is green, or of a dark blue, you muſt, putting the engine before, ſtalk towards the partridges with a ſlow pace, raiſing them on their feet, but not their wings, and they will run naturally before you.

If they chance to run a by-way, or contrary to your purpoſe, then croſs them with your engine, and by ſo facing them, they will run into that track you would have them: thus by a gentle ſlow pace, you may make them run and go which way you will, and at laſt drive them into your net.

To take Partridges with a Setting-dog.

There is no method of taking them ſo good as by the help of a ſetting-dog, wherefore before we proceed to the ſport, you are to underſtand what few ſportſmen but already know, that a ſetting-dog is a luſty land-ſpaniel, taught by nature to hunt the partridges more than any chace whatever, running the fields over with ſuch alacrity and nimbleneſs as if there was no limit to his fury and deſire, and yet by art, under ſuch excellent command, that in the very height of his career, by a hem or ſound of his maſter's voice, he ſhall ſtand, gaze about him, look in his maſter's face, and obſerve his directions, whether to proceed, ſtand ſtill, or retire: nay, when he is even juſt upon his prey, that he may even take it up in his mouth, yet his obedience is ſo framed by art, that inſtantly he will either ſtand ſtill, or fall down flat on his belly, without daring to make any noiſe or motion till his maſter comes to him, and then he'll proceed in all things to follow his directions.

Having a dog thus qualified by art and nature, take him with you where partridges haunt, there caſt off your dog, and by ſome word of encouragement that he is acquainted with, engage him to range, but never too far from you; and ſee that he beats his ground juſtly and even, without caſting about, or flying now here, now there, which the mettle of ſome will do if not corrected and reproved; therefore when you perceive this fault, you muſt inſtantly call him in with a hem, and ſo check him that he dare not do the like again for that day; ſo he will range afterwards with more temperance, frequently looking in his maſter's face, as if he would gather from thence whether he did well or ill.

If in your dog's ranging you perceive him to ſtop on a ſudden, or ſtand ſtill, you muſt then make up to him, (for without doubt he hath ſet the partridge) and as ſoon as you come to him, command him to go nearer it, but if he goes not, but either lies ſtill or ſtands ſhaking of his tail, and now and then looking back, then ceaſe from urging him further, and take your circumference, walking faſt, looking ſtrait before the noſe of the dog, and thereby ſee how the covey lies, whether cloſe or ſtraggling.

Then commanding the dog to lie ſtill, draw forth your net, and prick one end to the ground, and ſpread your net all open, and ſo cover as many of the partridges as you can; which done, make in with a noiſe and ſpring up the partridges, which ſhall no ſooner riſe but they will be entangled in the net. And if you let go the old cock and hen, it will be a means to increaſe your ſport.

PASSADE, is a tread, or way, that a horſe

horſe makes oftener than once upon the ſame extent of ground, paſſing and repaſſing from one end of it's length to the other, which cannot be done without changing the hand, or turning and making a demi-tour at each of the extremities of the ground.

Hence it comes that there are ſeveral ſorts of paſſades, according to the different ways of turning, in order to part, or put on again and return upon the ſame piſte or tread, which we call, cloſing the paſſade.

A paſſade of five times, or a demi-volt of five times, is a demi-tour made at the end of the ſtrait line, one hip in five times of a gallop upon the haunches, and at the fifth time ought to have cloſed the demi-volt, and to preſent upon the paſſade-line, ſtrait, and ready to return the demi-volt of five times, or periods; are the moſt common airs of changing the hand or turning, that are practiſed in the Academies.

To make theſe paſſades, you put your horſe ſtrait forward, and towards the extremity of the line make a half ſtop, keeping the horſe ſtrait, without traverſing, when you make the demi-volt at three times, in ſuch a manner, that the third time the horſe preſents ſtrait upon the paſſade-line, and is ready to ſet out again upon a ſhort gallop.

You continue this ſhort gallop half the length of the paſſade, then you put on furiouſly at full ſpeed, and at the end of the paſſade make a half ſtop, and then a demi-volt of three times.

This you continue to do as long as the horſe's wind and ſtrength will hold.

This paſſade at full ſpeed, ſuppoſes that the horſe has an excellent mouth, and requires ſtrength and agility both in the horſe and horſeman.

There are but few horſes that are capable of it.

PASSADE OF ONE TIME: a paſſade in pirouette, or half pirouette of one time, is a demi-volt, or turn made by the horſe in one time of his ſhoulders and haunches.

To make this paſſade, (which is the perfecteſt of them all) the horſe ſhould ſtand ſtrait upon the paſſade-line, and then putting forwards, he forms a half ſtop, making falcades two or three times, in ſuch a manner, that he is ſtill ſtrait upon the line; and at the laſt time, he prepares to turn nimbly, and retain or fix his haunches as a center; ſo that the demi-volt is performed in only one time of the ſhoulder; and though the haunches make likewiſe a time, they make it in the center, or upon the ſame ſpot, and *de ferme a ferme*, as the *French* call it.

The raiſed, or high paſſades, are thoſe in which the demi-volts are made into corvets.

In all paſſages the horſe ſhould, in making the demi-volt, gather and bring in his body, making his haunches accompany his ſhoulders, without falling back or not going forward enough each time; and he ſhould go in a ſtrait line, without traverſing, or turning his croupe out of the line.

PASSAGE; to paſſage a horſe, is to make him go upon a walk or trot upon two piſtes or treads, between the two heels, and ſide-ways, ſo that his hips make a tract parallel to that made by his ſhoulders. 'Tis but of late that paſſaging upon a trot has been uſed, for formerly the word paſſage ſignified walking a horſe upon two treads behind the two heels.

A horſe is paſſaged upon two ſtrait lines along a wall or hedge: he is likewiſe paſſaged upon his own length upon volts, in going ſide-ways upon a circle, round a center, the ſemi-diameter being above his own length, ſo that he looks into the volt, and half his ſhoulders go before the croupe.

In all paſſaging, the horſe's outward fore-leg muſt croſs or lap a great deal over the inward fore-leg, at every ſecond time he marks.

In a paſſage of a walk, and that of a trot, the motion of the horſe is the ſame, only one is ſwifter than the other.

PASSAGE UPON A STRAIT LINE, is a ſort of manage practiſed but little in *France*, but very much in *Italy*, and yet more in *Germany*.

For this manage they chuſe a horſe that is not fiery, but has a good active motion with him; and leading upon a ſtrait line, upon a walk or trot, teach him to lift two legs

together, one before and one behind, in the form of a *St. Andrew's* croſs, and in ſetting theſe two to the ground, to raiſe the other two alternately, and keep them a long while in the air, and that in ſuch a manner, that every time he gains a foot of ground forwards.

The beauty of paſſaging conſiſts in holding the legs long in the air.

The motion of the legs in this paſſage is the ſame with that of a walk or trot, for they go in the ſame order, and the only difference is, that in paſſaging upon a ſtrait line the legs are kept longer in the air.

Your proud ſtately horſes, and thoſe which are accuſtomed to this ſort of paſſage, are proper for a carouſel, or a magnificent ſhew.

The difference of a proud ſtately prancing horſe, and a paſſaging one, conſiſts only in this, that your ſtately horſes do the former naturally, and do not keep their legs ſo long in the air as in paſſaging right out.

But for a paſſage there is ſo much art required, that a horſe is two or three years in breeding to that manage, and of ſix horſes, it is very much if two of them ſucceed in it.

PASTES FOR BIRDS, this is a general food, and is made as follows:

Grind half a peck of the fineſt horſe-beans well dried, very fine, and boult them thro' a fine boulter, ſuch as is uſed for wheat-meal; or if your ſtock of birds do not require ſo great a quantity, take in the following proportion, *viz.*

Of the ſaid meal, two pounds; of the beſt ſweet almonds blanched, one pound; beat theſe very well in a mortar, to which put a quarter of a pound of freſh butter that is entirely without any ſalt: all of which put into a copper ſauce-pan, well tinned, mix all well together, and ſet the pan over a charcoal fire, that the paſte may not ſmell of ſmoke, and keep continually ſtirring it all the while it ſtands upon the fire with a wooden-ſpoon, that ſo it may boil gradually, and not burn to; then take four yolks of eggs, and a little ſaffron, and when the butter is melted, having ſome virgins honey ready, drop in ſome by degrees, continually ſtirring it, that all the ingredients may incorporate.

This being done, take a cullander, made with ſuch holes as will let through the compound, which ſhould be thin, and not lie in lumps; and the remainder of the paſte is to be beat in a mortar again, and if it will not paſs through the holes, ſet it upon the fire again, and let it boil gently, and then try to force it through the cullander, till it comes in ſuch a quantity and quality as is fit for the number of birds you keep. Repeat this as often as you have occaſion.

This paſte may be mixed with any bird-meat whatever, and is a ſtrengthening cleanſing diet, which will continue good for ſix months if you pour a little melted clarified honey upon it.

PASTES FOR FISHING, are variouſly compounded, almoſt according to the angler's own fancy; but there ſhould always be a little cotton wool, ſhaved lint, or fine flax, to keep the parts of it together, that it may not fall off the hook. White bread and honey will make a proper paſte for carp and tench. Fine white bread alone, with a little water, will ſerve for roach and dace; and mutton ſuet and ſoft new cheeſe for a barbel. Strong cheeſe with a little butter, and coloured yellow with ſaffron, will make a good winter paſte for a chub.

Other paſtes are made as follow; Take bean-flour, or, if that is not to be got, wheat-flour, and the tendereſt part of the leg of a young rabbit, whelp, or kitten; as much virgin-wax and ſheep-ſuet: beat them in a mortar till they are perfectly incorporated; then, with a little clarified honey, temper them before the fire into a paſte. Some omit the bean and wheat-flour, others the virgin-wax and ſheep-ſuet, only when they uſe it for carp.

Take ſheep's blood, cheeſe, fine white bread, and clarified honey: make all into a paſte.

Take cherries without ſtones, ſheep's blood, fine bread, and ſaffron to colour it with, and make a paſte.

Take fat old cheeſe, ſtrong rennet, mut-

ton,

ton kidney-ſuet, wheat-flour, and anniſeed-water; beat them all into a paſte. If it be for chub, add ſome roaſted bacon.

Take the fatteſt old cheeſe, the ſtrongeſt rennet, mutton kidney-ſuet, and turmeric reduced into a fine powder; work all into a paſte. Add the tumeric only till the paſte becomes of a very fine yellow colour. This is excellent for chub, as are alſo the two following:

Take ſome of the oldeſt and ſtrongeſt *Cheſhire* cheeſe you can get, the crumb of a fine manchet, or *French* roll, and ſome ſheep's kidney-ſuet; put theſe in a mortar, and beat them into a paſte, adding as much clarified honey as will be ſufficient to ſweeten it.

Take a few ſhrimps or prawns, pull off their ſhells and ſkins, and beat the clear meat in a mortar, with a little honey, till it becomes a paſte. When you bait with a piece of this, let the point of the hook be but lightly covered.

Take fine flour and butter, with ſaffron to colour it, and make a paſte for roach and dace.

But among all the variety of paſtes, there is none ſo often uſed as that ſimple and plain one made with white bread and milk, which requires only clean hands.

The following obſervations concerning paſtes may be of uſe to a young angler, being all founded on experience:

In *September*, and all the winter months, when you angle for chub, carp, and bream, with paſte, let the bait be as big as a large hazle-nut: but for roach and dace, the bigneſs of an ordinary bean is ſufficient.

You may add to any paſte, aſſa-fœtida, oil of polypody of the oak, oil of ivy, oil of peter, gum ivy, and many other things, which ſometimes wonderfully increaſe your ſport.

When you angle with paſte, you ſhould chuſe a ſtill place, and uſe a quill-float, a ſmall hook, a quick eye, a nimble rod and hand. The ſame rules hold in regard to all tender baits.

N. B. The ſpawn of any fiſh, (ſalmon eſpecially) beat to a paſte, or boiled till ſo hard as to hang on the hook; or the fleſh of any fiſh beat to paſte, or cut into ſmall bits, is a choice bait for almoſt all fiſh.

Take coculus indicus, finely pounded, four ounces, mix it with cummin, old cheeſe, and wheat-flour, about two ounces of each: work them into a paſte with white wine, then divide it into pieces about the ſize of peaſe, which throw into ſtanding waters; all that taſte will preſently be ſtupified and ſwim to the top, ſo that you may catch them with your hands.

N. B. Some uſe brandy inſtead of wine, and put nux vomica, finely grated, into the compoſition.

Take goats blood, barley meal, and lees of ſweet white wine, mix them with the lungs of a goat, boiled and pounded fine; make the whole into pills, which throw into ponds or pits, and you may ſoon catch the fiſh, who will prove intoxicated.

PASTERN *of a* HORSE, the diſtance between the joint of that name and the coronet of the hoof.

This part ſhould be ſhort, eſpecially in the middle-ſized horſes, becauſe long paſterns are weak, and cannot ſo well endure travel: ſome have paſterns ſo long and flexible, that the horſe in walking almoſt touches the ground with them, which is a great imperfection, and a ſign of little or no ſtrength, ſuch horſes not being fit for any kind of toil and fatigue.

PASTERN-JOINT, the joint next a horſe's foot, which is ſaid to be crowned, when without being galled or hurt there is a ſwelling round it beneath the ſkin, in form of a circle, and about half the breadth of one's finger.

It proceeds from a humour gathered by much travel, and ſhews that the horſe's legs have been too much uſed.

When the paſtern-joint ſwells after travelling, chafe it every morning and evening with a mixture of two parts of brandy and one of oil of nuts.

If the ſwelling be large, apply the red honey charge, with a convenient bath; and if it be hard, lay on a poultice of rue boiled in thick wine.

PATER-

PATER-NOSTER-LINE, [in Angling] is when ſix or eight very ſmall hooks are tied along a line, one half foot above each other.

PATTIN-SHOE, a horſe-ſhoe ſo called, under which is ſoldered a ſort of half ball of iron, hollow within: it is uſed for hip-ſhot horſes, and put upon a ſound foot, to the end, that the horſe not being able to ſtand upon that foot without pain, may be conſtrained to ſupport himſelf upon the lame foot, and ſo hinder the ſinews from ſhrinking, and the haunch from drying up.

They likewiſe clap pattin-ſhoes upon horſes that are ſprained in the ſhoulders.

PAW THE GROUND, a horſe paws the ground, when his leg being either tired or painful, he does not reſt it upon the ground, and fears to hurt himſelf as he walks.

PEACOCKS, are birds that ſerve rather to delight the eye than for profit: the beſt quality belonging to them is, that they cleanſe and clear the yard from venomous creatures, ſuch as ſnakes, adders, toads, newts, *&c.* which are their daily food; whence their fleſh becomes very unwholeſome, and is uſed at great feaſts more as a rarity than upon any other account. If you roaſt one of them ever ſo dry, ſet it by, and look on it the next day, it will ſeem bloody raw, as if it were not roaſted at all.

The hens generally lay their eggs abroad in hedges and buſhes, where the cock cannot find them, who otherwiſe will break them; therefore as ſoon as ſhe begins to lay, ſeparate her from the cock and houſe her till ſhe has brought forth her young, and the coronet of feathers begin to riſe in their foreheads, then turn them abroad, and the cock will cheriſh them, but not before. The hen's ſitting-time is juſt thirty days, and then any ſort of grain, with water, is good for her: before the chickens go abroad, feed them with freſh green cheeſe, and barley-meal, with water, and afterwards the dam will provide for them. The beſt time to ſet a pea-hen, is at the new moon, and if you ſet hen-eggs with hers ſhe will nouriſh both equally: the chickens are ſo very tender, that the leaſt cold will kill them, therefore they ſhould not go abroad but when the ſun ſhines. As for the feeding of peacocks, the labour may be ſaved for if they go in a place where there is corn ſtirring, they'll take care to have part: and as their fleſh is ſeldom or never eaten, there needs no care to be taken for the fattening them.

PEARCH, } is a fiſh that is hook-back-
PERCH, } ed, ſomething like a hog, and armed with ſtiff griſtles, and his ſides with dry thick ſcales. He is a very bold biter, which appears by his daring to adventure upon one of his own kind with more courage than even the pike.

Some ſay there are two ſorts of pearches, the one ſalt-water and the other freſh; the firſt has but one fin on his back, the latter two, which is more than moſt fiſhes have.

He ſpawns but once a year, in *February* or *March*, and ſeldom grows to above two feet in length: his beſt time of biting is when the ſpring is far ſpent, at which time you may take at one ſtanding all that are in one hole, be they ever ſo many.

His baits are a minnow, or a little frog: but a brandling is beſt, if well ſcoured: when he bites give him time enough.

He biteth well all day long in cool cloudy weather, but chiefly from eight in the morning till ten, and from three till about ſix in the evening.

He will not bite at all times of the year, eſpecially in winter, for then he is very abſtemious, yet if it be warm he will bite then in the middle of the day, for in winter all fiſh bite beſt in the heat of the day.

If you rove for a pearch with a minnow, it muſt be alive, ſticking your hook through his upper lip, or back fin, and letting him ſwim about mid-water, or ſomewhat lower, for which purpoſe you muſt have a pretty large cork, with a quill on your line.

You muſt have a ſtrong ſilk line, and a good hook armed with wire, ſo that if a pike ſhould come, you may be provided for him; and by this means ſeveral have been taken. Some carry a tin pot, or veſſel of about two quarts or three pints, in which they keep their

their minnows or gudgeons alive; the lid of the pot is full of little holes, ſo that you may give them freſh water without opening it, which ſhould be about every quarter of an hour, leſt they die.

If you take a ſmall caſting-net with you, you may at a caſt or two take baits enough to ſerve the whole day, without further trouble.

When you fiſh with a frog, you muſt faſten the hook through the ſkin of his leg, towards the upper part thereof.

The pearch is none of the leather-mouthed ſort of fiſhes, and therefore when he bites give him time enough to pouch his bait, leſt when you think all ſure he breaks hold, and ſo you loſe your fiſh.

The beſt place to fiſh for him is in the turning of the water, or eddy, in a good gravel ſcour, where you will not fail of them, and ruffs.

If you would take a pearch, you muſt take notice, that this fiſh feeds well and bites freely. Bait the ground where you fiſh, over night, with lob-worms chopt in pieces; and in the morning when you come to the place, firſt plumb the depth, then gage your line, and bait your hook with a red knotted worm, or a minnow, which is reckoned the beſt; put the hook in at the back of the minnow, betwixt the fiſh and the ſkin, that the minnow may ſwim up and down alive, being buoy'd up with a cork or quill, that the minnow may have liberty to ſwim a foot off the ground.

Theſe directions being carefully followed, the Angler need not fear his deſired ſucceſs.

PEARL; called alſo pin, and web, or any unnatural ſpot or thick film over an horſe's eye; proceeds from ſome ſtroke or blow received, or from the ſire or dam.

The pearl is known by a little round thick white ſpot, like a pearl, (from which it took it's name) growing on the ſight of the eye.

As for the cure, it is the ſame as for Blood-shotten Eyes, *which ſee*.

PEARL [with Hunters], is that part of a deer's horn which is about the bur.

PELT, the ſkin of the beaſt.

PELT [in Falconry], a name given to the carcaſs of any fowl diſmember'd.

PENDANT FEATHERS [with Falconers] thoſe feathers that grow behind the thighs of an hawk.

PERAMBULATION of a Forest, is the ſurveying or walking about the foreſt by Juſtices, or other officers thereto appointed, in order to ſet down the limits or bounds of it.

PESATE, Pesade, or Posade, is when a horſe in lifting or raiſing his fore-quarters, keeps his hind-legs upon the ground without ſtirring, ſo that he marks no time with his haunches till his fore-legs reach the ground.

This motion is the true means to fix his head and his haunches, to make him ply and bend his fore-thighs, and to hinder him from ſtamping and clattering with his feet.

PHEASANT, a bird about the bigneſs of a cock, having a crooked bill, and feathers of various colours; it's fleſh is delicious, and much coveted. To judge aright of this bird for eating, a cock, if young, has a ſhort ſpur, if old, a ſharp ſmall ſpur; ſee that it be not cut or pared; if fat, it has a vein on the ſide of the breaſt under the wing; if new, a fat firm vent; if you touch it hard with your finger, it will peel; then if young, it has a ſmooth leg, and a fine ſmooth grain on the fleſh; if old, it has a rugged wrinkled grain on the fleſh, and full of hairs, like an old yard-hen; ſo if ſhe be full of eggs, ſhe will have a faſt and open vent; if not full, a cloſe vent.

PHEASANT-TAKING; a rural diverſion, performed with nets in their crowing-time, which is about the end of *February*, and in *March*, before they begin to breed: it is done either generally or particularly; the firſt is, when the whole eye, *viz.* the old cock and hen, with all their young ones, or powts, as they flock or run together in thick woods or coppices, are taken; or particularly, when none but the old, and ſuch of the young as are of age fit for coupling, are taken; ſo that you cannot have any aſſurance with your nets to ſtrike

ſtrike at more than one or two at a time; for the pheaſant is of a melancholy ſullen diſpoſition, and when once they have coupled, do not accompany in flocks as other birds.

In order to the taking pheaſants with the greater eaſe, you muſt be acquainted with their haunts and uſual breeding-places, which are in young thick and well grown coppices, free from the annoyance of cattle or path-ways; for they being of a very timorous nature, they eſteem the ſtrength of their covert their only ſafety, and do not abide, or breed in open or plain fields, nor under the covert of corn-fields, low ſhrubby buſhes, or in large and tall trees.

Having found their haunts, next you are to find their eye, or brood; and here you are to obſerve, that pheaſants come out of the woods and coverts thrice a day, to feed in freſh paſtures, green wheat, or other grain, and that is about ſun-riſing, about noon, and a little before ſun-ſet. Now the courſe to be followed, is to go to that ſide of the wood where you ſuppoſe they make their ſallies, and watch the places where they come out; or by ſearching their haunts; for you may ſee the young powts in that ſeaſon, flock and run together after the hen like chickens. Again, if you go to their haunts early in the morning or late in the evening, you will hear the old cock and hen call their young ones, and the young ones anſwer them, and accordingly direct your path as near as you can to the place where they are, then lie down as cloſe as poſſible, that you may not be diſcerned; but withal, obſerve how they lodge together, the better to know how to pitch your nets with the greater advantage, both of wind, weather, and place; and take care that all be done as ſilently as poſſible, otherwiſe they will betake themſelves to their legs, and not to their wings, unleſs forced to it by a cloſe purſuit.

But the certaineſt way to find them out, is to have an artificial pheaſant-call, wherein a perſon ſhould be very expert in the imitation of their notes, and the time when, and to what purpoſe they uſe them, which calls are much the ſame as hens uſe in clucking their chickens.

The chief time for uſing the call, is in the morning early, or about ſun-ſet, at which time they ſeek their food, and then the note muſt be to call them to feed; but though theſe are the beſt times, yet the call may be uſed at other times, only altering the notes for calling them together, or the like.

Having the perfect uſe of the call, the knowledge of their haunts, and the times to take them, chuſe ſome private place not to be diſcovered, and then call at firſt very ſoftly, leſt any ſhould be lodged very near you, and be affrighted at your loud note; but if nothing reply, then raiſe your note higher and higher till it be extended to the utmoſt compaſs, and if any be within hearing they will anſwer in as loud a note as yours, provided it be tunable, or elſe all will be ſpoiled.

As ſoon as the pheaſant anſwers, if it be at a good diſtance, creep nearer and nearer, ſtill calling, but not ſo loud, and as you advance nearer, ſo will the pheaſant to you, ſo that you will come in ſight of her, either on the ground or at perch, always imitating her in her true note; then ceaſe calling, and ſpread your net between the pheaſant and yourſelf in the moſt convenient place you can find, making one end of the net faſt to the ground, and holding the other in your hand by a long line, ſo that when any thing ſtrain it, you may pull the net cloſe together; which done, call again, and as ſoon as you perceive the pheaſant come under your net, riſe up and ſhew yourſelf, upon which being affrighted, ſhe will ſpring, and ſo become entangled in the net.

In caſe you have divers pheaſants anſwer the call, and that from ſeveral parts of the wood, then keep your firſt ſtation, and as you hear them to make towards you, ſo get your nets ready, ſpreading them conveniently about you, *viz.* one pair of nets on one ſide and another on the other, lying cloſe without any noiſe, only of your call, till you have allured them under your nets, and then ſtand up to affright them as aforeſaid, that they may be entangled in your nets.

Another

Another way to take pheaſants, which is reckoned much better than the former, is, to be provided with a ſtale pheaſant, a live cock, which muſt be ſecurely tied down to your net, who by his crowing will draw others in: you muſt lie concealed in ſome buſh or ſecret place, and when you ſee any pheaſant come to your net, then draw your line, and the net will fall on him and take him.

To take pheaſants by ſnares; when you have found their paſſage out of the wood to their uſual places of feeding, there plant a little ſtake, with a couple of ſnares of horſe-hair, one to lie flat on the ground for their feet, and the other about the height of their head, to take them by the neck; and in caſe there ſhould be more paſſes than one, you muſt do the like to every one of them; then fetch a compaſs about, and when you are in a direct line with the pheaſant and the ſnare that you have fitted, there make a gentle noiſe to affright them.

If by their dunging and ſcraping you perceive that they frequent any place, you may then make uſe of ſuch hedge-rows as are directed to take fowl with lines and bird-lime, only plant your running-lines from them, of a convenient height, and ſtill place one to lie flat to entangle their legs.

To take pheaſants or partridges, and to preſerve the game in a man's own ground: when you perceive any eye of pheaſants, or covey of partridges, frequent ſuch and ſuch ground, go thither, and in ſome place thereof, diſtant from an hedge, buſh, or gate, about forty or fifty paces, pitch up four ſticks, each a foot long, in a ſquare, and in the middle of the ſticks ſcatter four or five handfuls of oats, barley, or wheat, and as you walk through the grounds from the ſticks, ſcatter a few corns, which may ſerve as a train to draw on the game to the great heap in the middle of the ſticks: now the pheaſants and partridges coming to feed according to their cuſtom, will ſoon find out the train, and conſequently the great bait; they will not fail to return thither next morning, in hopes of another repaſt. againſt which time let it be laid ready for them, and pitch by every one of the four ſticks, a buſh of furz; if they eat the ſecond time, which you may diſcern by their dung, notwithſtanding the furz-buſhes, then againſt their next coming croſs ſome lines of packthread, in form of a net; and if for all this they come and eat, you may be ſure to take them when you pleaſe with the following device. *See Plate* IX.

Take away the ſticks, furz-buſhes, and packthread, and there pitch the net deſcribed as follows:

The four main ſupporters of the net, A, B, C, D, muſt be fixed ſtrongly in the ground, that the net may be lightly ſpread on the top: the four ſides of the net muſt be ordered in the ſame manner as ſhall be now directed by the example of one of them according to the deſcription of the aforeſaid figure; lift up the ſide of the net deſigned by the letters E, F, over the top of the net that is ſpread, for the ſide muſt lie flat, but ſtand ſloping like a pent-houſe, ſupported by ſmall twigs, the bottom faſtened in the earth, and the cord or verge of the net reſting on them; then place the four furz-buſhes at each corner of the net, the more to embolden them; and be ſure the running-cord of the net be exact and right; the two ends thereof muſt be tied to a ſtrong cord, deſcribed by the letter G, which cord muſt reach to the next buſh or ſhelter where you lie concealed, but within view of the net; when all is fixed, ſpread the bait as formerly, but try once or twice how the net will draw, that upon occaſion all may be in good order; the beſt time to wait their coming is at break of day, when they are all buſy in eating the bait; then draw your line with a quick motion, and preſently fix it to the buſh where you are; and make all poſſible haſte to the net to prevent their eſcaping.

If you would preſerve a breed in your grounds, kill the cocks, and keep the hens till towards *Lent*, in ſome convenient room, and then put them out into your grounds, and they will ſoon find cocks for a breed.

There is another way found moſt effectual for the taking of pheaſants in the winter-ſeaſon, provided there is no ſnow; get a net in the form of a caſting-net, but larger, with the meſhes about five inches wide; then take ſome peas or wheat, and knowing their haunts, which will be in young coppices of about three or four years growth; in ſuch places ſeek out their path, by their droppings or dung, which paths generally lead from the young coppices to thoſe that are older; and having found out any path, lay about a pint of the corn in the place, obſerving where you lay it, ſo that they may come to eat; thus do for ſeveral days for about a fortnight, by which time they will be ſo accuſtomed to it, that they will come to expect ſome food, and by this means, all, or moſt of the pheaſants in that part, will be gathered to it.

Having thus trained them, and that you certainly know when you come in the morning that they have been there, which will be found by their eating and the dung, then in ſuch places ſet your nets, only one in one place, which is done thus; tie the top of your nets to a bough, then ſpread it at the bottom, and peg it down to the ground on all parts except one, which muſt be raiſed up above a foot and a half, like an arched door, with an aſhen ſtick; alſo fix to the ſaid arch ſeveral rods made of hazle, with the taper ends to the earth, within the net, ſo that the pheaſants may come in by parting the ſticks, but not get out again.

Having thus ſet your nets, which muſt be made of coarſe thread, ſuch as rabbet-bays, and of a tanned colour, by putting them into a tan-pit, cover your nets with boughs to prevent them from ſeeing them; and be ſure to ſet them ſome diſtance in the wood. The uſe of the nets is from the beginning of *May* to the latter end of *October*.

PHEASANT-HAWKING, a rural diverſion, managed with a goſhawk in coverts, of which none but thoſe of a ſtrong and able body, with ſpirit and courage, are fit; for this flight is different from that in the champagne fields, where the hawk and the game are always in ſight; ſo that you are to make her to the pheaſant and ſuch like ſort of fowl, that always frequent the woods, coverts, and the like obſcure places, which hinders the ſight, which ſhould be your guide in the flight. For the better effecting of this, you muſt be very circumſpect as to the place you firſt enter in, to the end ſhe may be well guarded, and kept from taking any diſlike or offence at the dogs, which if ſhe does at the firſt entrance, it will be difficult to bring her to endure them again; therefore to divert any ſuch ill quality at firſt, ſhe muſt be better manned, followed and governed, than in the field; ſo that if you would have her make a perfect hawk, and to be bold and venturous in thick woods, with the Falconer, the dogs, and the game, you muſt make a good choice of the time, place, and dogs.

The time ſhould be early in the year, about *January*, *February*, or *March*, before the approach of the leaf; but the beſt months for pheaſant-hawking, are *November*, *December*, and *January*, after which you muſt be preparing her for the mew, that ſhe may be early mewed, to fly in the field the next ſeaſon for partridges.

Having made choice of the place to fly your hawk in, and that you have let her go into her flight, be ſure to command your dogs behind you until you have found her, and if ſhe has killed the game, it is ſufficient; if not, but that you find her on the ground, out of an eagerneſs of the ſport, (as many will be at the firſt entrance) if there be any tree that ſhe may well ſee from it, ſet her thereon, otherwiſe keep her on your fiſt, and beat for it again, then if ſhe flies and kills it, keep the dogs back until you have found her, and ſuffer her to plume and take her pleaſure for a time; then gently call in your dogs and walk about her, encouraging her with your voice, that ſhe may be acquainted with the noiſe; and when you ſee it convenient, ſtoop to it upon your knees, and rending the chaps, give her blood in the throat, which will much pleaſe her; pare away alſo the hard brain-pan from the reſt, and give her the head in her foot to eat, the ground hiding the body from her; then

then having your dog (which muſt be under great command) cloſe by, when ſhe has done, and begins to look about her, then throw the pheaſant amongſt them, that ſhe may, together with ſome words of rebuke from you, make them give way with fear unto her; but let them be in her ſight, and having ſufficiently taken her pleaſure, take the pheaſants gently from her, leaving the head in her foot, and let her eat it on the ground where the quarry lay, only reſerving a little to take her to your fiſt withal; then put on her hood and reward her, by which means you will much win her love to you. She will, according to theſe directions, with a good keeper, fair flying, and two or three ſtaunch ſpaniels, be brought in a ſhort time to good perfection in this ſport.

Again, in order to embolden your hawk, to make her take a pheaſant from the perch with courage, obſerving the directions following; before you fly her, provide a dead pheaſant, or a live one, which is beſt; take it with you into the wood, and when you are diſpoſed to call your hawk for her ſupper, and as ſhe is drawing and attending after you for the ſame, having a convenient pole ready for your purpoſe, call your ſpaniels about you to make them bay, and ſuddenly breaking the neck of the pheaſant, lift it up upon a bough, that the hawk may have ſight of it, and with your voice call and encourage her to come in and ſeize it, and if ſhe pulls it down, be ſure that you rebuke the dogs in ſuch manner, and keep them ſo at command, that they give her way at her deſcending, and that ſhe may plume and take her pleaſure thereon, which will ſo embolden her in a ſmall time, that when ſhe ſees a pheaſant take perch ſhe will immediately ſeize it and pull it down; nor will ſhe be afraid of the dogs, for when they are once managed and brought into good ſubjection, they will know their duty, and be fearful of tranſgreſſing, ſo that if you are abſent you may venture them but remember by all means to have no ſtrange dogs, for one may ſpoil your ſport by drawing the reſt into errors, and cauſing them to hunt after any thing; nor is it convenient to hunt with many ſpaniels, for two or three couple is enough to range and beat about a large wood, and to perch a pheaſant.

PHEASANT-POWTS, young pheaſants; for the driving and taking of which with in-nets, when you have found out an eye of them, place your nets croſs the little paths and ways they have made, which are much like ſheep-tracts; and if poſſible, you ſhould find out one of their principal haunts, which may be eaſily known by the bareneſs of the ground, their mutings, and the feathers which lie ſcattered about; and always take the wind with you, for it is their cuſtom to run down the wind; place the nets hollow, looſe, and circular-wiſe, the nether part muſt be faſtened to the ground, and the upper ſide lie hollow, ſo that when any thing ruſhes in, it may fall and entangle it.

Having ſo fixed the net, go to the haunts, and if you find the eye ſcattered, with your call draw them together, and when you find they begin to cluck and pipe to one another, then forbear calling, and take an inſtrument by ſome called a driver, See *Plate* V. *fig.* 6. which is made of ſtrong white wands, or oſiers, ſuch as baſket-makers uſe, which muſt be ſet in a handle; in two or three places it muſt be twiſted or bound about with ſmall oſiers, according to the figure. With this driver, ſo ſoon as you ſee the pheaſants gathered together, make a great noiſe on the boughs and buſhes about you, which will ſo frighten them, that they will all get cloſe together, and run away a little diſtance, and ſtand to hearken; then make the ſame noiſe a ſecond time, which will make them run again, and continue the ſame till you have driven them into your nets for they may be drove like ſheep; but if it happens that they take a contrary way, then make a croaking noiſe, as it were in their faces, which will preſently turn them the right way, as you would have them; but in uſing the driver, firſt obſerve ſecrecy, in keeping your ſelf out of their ſight, for if they ſpy you, they will run and hide themſelves in holes under ſhrubs, and will not

ſtir till night. Secondly, take time and leiſure, for raſhneſs and over-much haſte ſpoils the ſport. *See* PHEASANTS.

PIAFFEUR, is a proud ſtately horſe, who being full of mettle or fire, reſtleſs and forward, with a great deal of motion, and an exceſſive eagerneſs to go forwards makes this motion; the more that you endeavour to keep him in, he bends his leg up to his belly: he ſnorts, traverſes, if he can, and by his fiery action ſhews his reſtiveneſs, whence ſome, tho' very improperly, ſay he dances.

Such horſes as theſe, or ſuch as are bred to paſſage upon a ſtrait line, are much admired in carouſels and magnificent feſtivals.

PICKER, HORSE-PICKER, is an iron inſtrument five or ſix inches long, bent or crooked on one ſide, and flat and pointed on the other, uſed by grooms to cleanſe the inſide of the manage horſes feet, and pick out the earth and ſand that has got into them.

PIGEON, a domeſtic bird, very well known, and fed in order to be eaten: I ſhall chiefly mention thoſe that are bred in pigeon or dove-houſes; ſome there are, for want of the conveniency of ſuch houſes, that are bred in coops and dove-cotes; in general we reckon but two ſorts of pigeons, the wild and the tame; the tame rough-footed ones differ not much from the wild, only they are ſomewhat bigger, and more familiar: the wild uſually perch upon trees, being ſeldom ſeen on the ground, and are very good food.

By wild pigeons, are meant thoſe that breed in woods, ſea-rocks, *&c.* and by the tame, ſuch as are bred in dove-houſes.

There are indeed many ſorts of pigeons, ſuch as carriers, croppers, powters, horſemen, runts, jacobins, turbits, helmets, nuns, tumblers, barbs, petits, owls, ſpots, trumpeters, ſhakers, turners, finikins, *&c.* from which proceed, when they are contrary matched together, baſtard-bred pigeons, ſuch as are called, from the cropper or powter and the carrier, powting-horſemen; from the tumbler and the horſeman, dragoons: of the generality of theſe I ſhall ſay but little, they being only kept for fancy, and not for the profit of the table, tho' the ſame method is to be uſed in breeding them.

There are different ſorts of runts, one called *Spaniſh* runts, generally of a blood-red, or mottled colour: they are very looſe feathered, and large bodied, but breed not ſo often as the ſmaller ſorts.

Horſemen are excellent breeders, and are not eaſily took; the common *Engliſh* runt is a good ſized pigeon, and breeds well.

The pigeon called the leghorn, is a ſort of runt, only diſtinguiſhed by a little wattle over his noſtril: he is a full bodied pigeon, whoſe feathers lie cloſe to his body, and is an excellent breeder, and generally of a grizzled colour, ermined round the neck.

To thoſe who keep pigeons for the ſake of good breeding, I would recommend baſtard-bred pigeons, ſuch as powting-horſemen, powting dragoons, from a powter or cropper, and a leghorn; the reaſon is, ſuch pigeons will breed nine or ten pair of young ones in a year, for the little puff of wind thrown in from the powter, gives them a heat and mirth; they will continually be playing or courting, and when they have young ones, will feed them well, with a cropper, by reaſon of the bigneſs of his crop, ſeldom doth.

Carriers breed but ſlowly, three or four pair a year for them is much, by reaſon of their cold nature: they are conſtant lovers, and very rarely tread any but their own mate, and therefore hard to match when ſeparate; they will often take three months time.

On the contrary, a powter will tread any hen that will let him, at any time; and take him from his own mate, and he will match to another in a day or two; for that baſtard-bred pigeons are moſt ſerviceable for thoſe who breed them to ſupply the table.

Great care muſt be taken to make convenient places to breed in; each pair of pigeons muſt be ſure to have two neſts, with baſkets

baſkets in them is beſt, for before one pair can go out of the neſt, or feed themſelves, the old ones will lay, and be ſetting: nay I have often ſeen a ſecond pair hatched before the firſt could feed themſelves, and the old ones feed both pair. Be ſure when you take the young ones, clean the neſt, or put in a clean baſket, for cleanlineſs is a great help.

Never let them want meat, for if you do they cannot be provided with ſoft meat in their crop when the young hatch, which if wanting, the young ones certainly die; or if you feed the old ones by hand, they will go feed their young immediately with what they get, which they not being able to digeſt, kills them; ſo that the beſt way is to let them have meat always by them in a box, with a hopper in it made for that purpoſe.

Breed young ones for ſtock in the ſpring, thoſe bred in the winter being generally crampt, and never prove good breeders.

The reaſon why I recommeed baſkets to breed in, is, tame pigeons ſeldom build their neſts, the want of which a baſket ſupplies. Be ſure take care no vermin come among them.

Of thoſe bred in pigeon-houſes, the grey pigeon, inclining to aſh-colour and black, is beſt; and ſhe generally ſhews her fruitfulneſs by the redneſs of her eyes and feet, and by the ring of gold colour which is about her neck.

There are two ſeaſons in the year wherein you may ſtock your pigeon-houſe, the firſt is *May*; for as theſe firſt pigeons having much ſtrengthened themſelves during the winter, they are in a condition ſoon to yield profit to the buyer. Secondly, in *Auguſt* there are a great number of young pigeons that have been well fed with the corn which their dams, both cocks and hens, have plentifully ſupplied them with, from the harveſt in that ſeaſon.

You muſt take care to furniſh your pigeon-houſe according to the bigneſs of it; if you put but a few in it, it will be a great while before you will have the pleaſure of eating young pigeons, for you muſt take none out of the pigeon-houſe before it is well ſtocked.

Be ſure to feed them in hard weather, and in benting-time, which is when the corn is in the ear, and keep out the vermin, and you will never want ſtock.

It is good to give them loom, mixed with ſalt and cummin ſeed, mixed well, made up in lumps and dried; it provokes luſt, and helps them in breeding.

Be ſure never to let them want freſh water. The beſt food is tares; the mornings and evenings are proper times to give them their meat, and never at noon, for fear of breaking their reſt, which they uſually take at that hour, which rooſt is very neceſſary to make them thrive with the food which they eat.

To hinder pigeons from quitting the pigeon-houſe, take the head and feet of a gelt goat, and boil them together till the fleſh ſeparates from the bone: take this fleſh and boil it again in the ſame liquor, till the whole is conſumed; bruiſe into this decoction, which is very thick, ſome potter's earth, out of which you are to take all the ſtones, vetch, dung, hemp, food and corn; the whole muſt be kneaded together and reduced to a paſte, or dough, which form into ſmall loaves about the thickneſs of two fifts, and dry them in the ſun or oven, and take care it do not burn; when they are baked, lay them in ſeveral parts of the pigeon-houſe, and as ſoon as they are ſet there the pigeons will amuſe themſelves with pecking them, and finding ſome taſte therein which pleaſes them, they will keep ſo cloſe to it that they will not afterwards leave it but with regret. Others take a handful of ſalt, which they candy, and afterwards put into the pigeon-houſe. Some take a goat's head and boil it in water, with ſalt, cummin, hemp, and urine, and then expoſe it in the pigeon-houſe, with which they amuſe the pidgeons. Laſtly, there are thoſe who fry millet in honey, adding, a little water to prevent it's burning too; this preparation is a repaſt to them, and will cauſe them to have ſuch an affection for their ordinary habitation, that they will be ſo far from abandoning it themſelves that they will draw ſtrange pigeons to it.

Pigeons will live eight years, but they only

ly prolific for the firſt four years, afterwards they are worth nothing, for when they are once paſt that age, all they do is to deprive you of the profit you might reap by others that are younger. It is ſomething difficult to know how to diſtinguiſh their age.

If you would furniſh your table with young ones in the winter, and feed daintily, you muſt not tarry for them till they can fly, but take them when they are grown pretty ſtrong; pluck the largeſt quills out of their wings, which will confine them to their neſts; others tie their feet, or elſe break the bones of their legs, by which means they will be fat in a very ſhort time, becauſe the ſubſtance of the nouriſhment they receive being then not ſo much diſperſed, turns into fat.

PIGEON-HOUSE, a piece of œconomy of which a great deal may be ſaid, there being an infinite number of things to be obſerved, in order to get a pigeon-houſe that may be advantageous and profitable to you. To begin therefore: the firſt thing is to pitch upon a convenient place, of which none is more proper than in the middle of a court-yard, which is ſuppoſed to be ſpacious enough, or without the houſe, by reaſon pigeons are naturally of a fearful diſpoſition, and the leaſt noiſe they hear frightens them; hence it is, that they always make pigeon-houſes with much care and a great deal of reaſon, at ſuch a diſtance that the ruſling noiſe of the trees ſhaken by the wind, and the over-murmurings of the water may not affright them.

As to the bigneſs of the pigeon-houſe, that depends upon the fancy of thoſe who build them: but it is better they ſhould be ſpacious than too little; and for it's form, the round is to be preferred before the ſquare ones, becauſe rats cannot ſo eaſily come at the one as at the other; and the round houſe is alſo more commodious, becauſe you may by the means of a ladder turning upon an axis, eaſily viſit all that is within the pigeon-houſe, and come near the neſts without being propped, and take the pigeons in them; ſo that you may effect that by the conveniency of this ladder in a round one which cannot be done in a ſquare pigeon-houſe.

To hinder rats from getting upon the outſide into a pigeon-houſe, they faſten tin plates to a certain height, and in ſuch places where they foreſee the rats might paſs, at the outward angles of a ſquare pigeon-houſe; theſe plates ought to be a foot high, and raiſed above half a foot on the ſides, ſo that when the rats come to them and cannot catch hold of them, they fall upon the iron ſpikes which are uſually fixed at the bottom, or the place where you foreſee they may fall.

Care ſhould alſo be had that the pigeon-houſe ſhould be placed at ſome ſmall diſtance from water, that the pigeons may carry it to their young ones: and the ſame being a little warmed in their bills, it will be more wholeſome for them than when it is cold.

The boards which cover the pigeon-houſe ſhould be well joined together, in ſuch manner that neither rats nor wind can paſs thro'; the covering alſo ſhould be ſuch that no rian may penetrate through it; eſpecially, it ought to be raiſed on good ſolid foundations, the floor good, the building ſolid, and well cemented, becauſe pigeons dung has an ill property of ruining foundations; they muſt be hard plaiſtered, and white-waſhed within and without, that being the colour moſt pleaſing to the pigeons. It muſt be a conſtant caution, that there be no window or opening of the pigeon-houſe to the eaſtward, but they muſt have always, as much as may, be placed to the ſouth, for pigeons love directly to feel the ſun, and eſpecially in winter; but if by reaſon of the ſituation of the place, you can do no otherwiſe than make the window of the pigeon-houſe to face to the north, you muſt always keep it ſhut cloſe in cold weather, and open it in ſummer, that the cooling air may have paſſage into the place, which is refreſhing and delightful to pigeons in that ſeaſon of the year.

The pigeon-houſe ſhould have two cinctures built without, either of free-ſtone or parget, one of which is to reach to the middle of the pigeon-houſe, and the other under the window, through which the pigeons go in and out; theſe two incloſures are made

on

on purpoſe that the birds may reſt upon them when they return out of the fields: you ſhould have a portcullis at the window before-mentioned, for the egreſs and regreſs of the pigeons, which portcullis muſt be ſomething larger than the window or aperture, which ſhould be lined with tin, well faſtened to the wall, to keep the rats from coming up: this portcullis may be raiſed up or pulled down every morning and evening, by the means of a board faſtened to a pully, which is to be fixed about the ſaid window; and this cord may hang down ſo low, that it may be reached without any trouble.

To manage this affair well, the door ſhould be always placed in ſight of the dwelling-houſe, whether the pigeon-houſe be built within or without the court-yard, though you are obliged to make the door to open on the north ſide, from whence the wind that blows is very incommodious to the pigeons, becauſe the maſter of the family may keep in awe thoſe that go in and come out of the pigeon houſe; and to prevent the inconveniency that may ariſe from the north wind, make a double door to it, and by that means defend your pigeon-houſe from the ſeverity of the cold air.

As to the neſts, or coves of the pigeon-houſe, ſome build them in the wall with flat bricks, in ſuch a manner, that they are long and ſquare, and darkiſh at the bottom, which is a thing theſe birds covet: thoſe neſts would have continued to be among the firſt rank, if amongſt others, the invention of earthen pots had not been found out; beſides thoſe built in the wall have very often ſome chink or other through which rats may get into them, whereas the pot being all of a piece, entirely keeps them out, unleſs it be at the mouth. Others make uſe of round tiles, placed one upon another, preſenting the ſhape of a pipe to receive water in, and they range them half a foot diſtant from each other upon bricks, fitted above as well as below to the roundneſs of theſe tiles, which alſo ſerve to ſeparate the neſts: but this is not ſo good as either of the others. Be ſure their neſts or holes be made diſh-faſhioned at the bottom, (as they do not always build neſts) then the eggs will keep in the middle, and the pigeon muſt ſit true upon them, which if otherwiſe they will roll aſide, and for want of proper heat, even though the pigeon ſits well in her neſt, will chill and certainly ſpoil. But in what manner ſoever theſe neſts are made, you muſt be very exact, that they ſhould be rather too big than too little, to the end that the cock and the hen may have room to ſtand in them.

The firſt range of theſe neſts, be they made as they pleaſe, muſt always be four feet diſtant from the ground, ſo that the wall underneath being very ſmooth, the rats may not be able to get up. You muſt obſerve in the firſt place, that if you build theſe neſts or coves with earthen pots, to place them chequer-wiſe, and not ſquare one over another: in the next place, you muſt not raiſe their neſts any higher than within three feet of the top of the pigeon-houſe; and thirdly, you muſt cover the laſt range of thoſe neſts with a board a foot and a half broad, and ſet ſlanting, for fear the rats, which may happen to come down from the top, may get in to them. All theſe neſts ſhould be built level with the wall, which ſhould be ſmooth and well whitened. You may, and it will be very much to the purpoſe, place before every neſt door or mouth, a ſmall flat ſtone, which comes out of the wall three or four fingers broad, for the pigeons to reſt upon when they go in or come out of their neſts, or when bad weather obliges them to keep to the pigeon-houſe.

TAME PIGEONS; of theſe there are ſeveral ſpecies.

Runts, the largeſt kind of pigeons, called by the *Italians*, *tronfo*; but theſe may again be diſtinguiſhed into greater or ſmaller: thoſe which are commonly called the *Spaniſh* runts are much eſteemed, being the largeſt ſort of pigeon; but are ſluggiſh, and more ſlow of flight than the ſmaller ſorts of runts; but the ſmaller runts are better breeders, and quicker of flight, for which they are eſteemed. As for the colours of their feathers,

feathers, they are uncertain, ſo that a judgment cannot be made of the ſort by them.

The next which makes the largeſt figure, but is not in reality the largeſt bird, is the cropper, ſo called, becauſe they uſually do, by attracting the air, blow up their crops to an extraordinary bigneſs, even ſo as to be ſometimes as large as their bodies. This ſort is the more valued according as it can ſwell up it's crop to the larger ſize.

The bodies of this ſort are about the bigneſs of the ſmaller runt, but are ſomewhat more ſlender; this ſort alſo is of various colours in the feathers.

The ſhakers; theſe are of two ſorts, *viz.* the broad tailed ſhaker, and the narrow tailed ſhaker: theſe are ſo called, becauſe they are almoſt conſtantly wagging their heads and necks up and down; the broad are diſtinguiſhed from the narrow, in that the broad tailed ſort abounds with tail-feathers, about twenty-ſix in number; but the narrow tailed ſhakers have not ſo many.

Theſe, when they walk, carry their tail-feathers and creſt ſpread abroad like a turky-cock; they have likewiſe a diverſity of feathers.

The jacobines, or cappers; which are ſo called on account of certain feathers which turn up about the back part of the head: ſome of this ſort are rough footed; they are ſhort billed, the iris of their eye of a pearl colour, and the head is commonly white.

The turbit, which ſome ſuppoſe to be a corruption of the word *cortbeck*, or *curtbeke*, as they are called by the *Dutch*, which ſeems to be derived of the *French*, *court-bec*, and ſignifies a ſhort bill, for which this pigeon is remarkable; for the head is flat, and the feathers on the breaſt ſpread both ways. Theſe are much of the ſame ſize with the jacobines.

The carriers, are pigeons ſo called from the uſe which is ſometimes made of them in carrying of letters to and fro; certain it is that they are very nimble meſſengers, for ſome authors affirm that it has been found by experience, that one of theſe pigeons will fly three miles in a minute, or from *St. Albans* to *London* in ſeven minutes; this has been tried by experiments.

We have an account of their paſſing and repaſſing with advices between *Hirtius* and *Brutus*, at the ſiege of *Modena*, who had, by laying meat for them in ſome high places, uſed their pigeons to fly from place to place for their meat, they having before kept them hungry, and in a dark place.

Theſe pigeons are about the ſize of common pigeons, and of a dark blue, or blackiſh colour, which is one way of diſtinguiſhing them from other ſorts: they are alſo remarkable for having their eyes compaſſed about with a broad circle of naked ſpungy ſkin, and for having the upper chap of their beak covered more than half from the head, with a double cruſt of the like naked fungous body. The bill or beak is moderately long, and black.

Theſe birds have this quality, that though they are carried many miles from the place where they are bred or brought up, or have themſelves hatched or bred up any young ones, they will immediately return home as ſoon as they are let to fly.

When perſons would uſe them for carriers, they muſt order them after the following manner:

Two friends muſt agree to keep them, the one at *London*, and the other at *Windſor*, or at any other place; he that lives at *Windſor* muſt take two or three cocks or hens which were bred at his friend's at *London*, and the other two or three that were bred at *Windſor*: when the perſon at *London* has occaſion to ſend any advice to his friend at *Windſor*, he muſt roll up a little piece of paper, and tie it gently with a ſmall ſtring paſſed through it, about the pigeon's neck.

But here you muſt remember, that the pigeons you deſign to ſend with a letter, muſt be kept pretty much in the dark, and without meat for eight or ten hours before they are turned out, and then they will riſe and turn round till they have found their way, and continue their flight till they have got home.

With two or three of theſe pigeons on each ſide, a correſpondence might be carried on

on in a very expeditious manner, eſpecially in matters of curioſity, &c.

The *Barbary* pigeon, or barb, is another ſort, whoſe bill is like that of the turbit, ſhort and thick, having a broad and naked circle of a ſpungy white ſubſtance round about the eye, like that of the carrier pigeon; the iris of the eye is white, if the feathers of the pinion are inclinable to a darker colour, but is red if the feathers are white, as is obſerved in other birds.

Smiters, are ſuppoſed to be the ſame that the *Dutch* call *dragers*; this ſort ſhake their wings as they fly, and riſe commonly in a circular manner in their flight, the males, for the moſt part, riſing higher than the females, and frequently falling and ſlabbing with their wings, which makes a noiſe that may be heard a great way off, which often is the cauſe of their breaking or ſhattering their quill-feathers.

Theſe very much reſemble the Tumbler pigeon, the difference chiefly is, that the tumbler is ſomething ſmaller, and in it's flight will tumble itſelf backward over it's head; the diverſity of colours in the feathers makes no difference.

The Helmet pigeon, is diſtinguiſhed from the others, becauſe it has the head, the quill-feathers and the tail-feathers, always of one colour, ſometimes black, ſometimes white, or red, or blue, or yellow, but the other feathers of the body are of a different colour.

The Light Horſeman; this is ſuppoſed to be a croſs ſtrain, between a cock Cropper and a hen of the Carrier breed, becauſe they ſeem to partake of both, as appears from the excreſcence of fleſh upon their bills, and the ſwellings of their crops; theſe are not inclined to leave the place of their birth, or the houſe that they have been uſed to.

The Baſtard-bill pigeon, is ſomething bigger than the *Barbary* pigeon; they have ſhort bills, and are generally ſaid to have red eyes, though probably thoſe coloured eyes belong only to thoſe that have white feathers.

There is a pigeon called the Turner, which is ſaid to have a tuft of feathers hanging backwards on the head, which parts like a horſe's mane.

There is alſo a pigeon of a ſmaller ſort, called the Finikin, but in other reſpects like the former.

There is another pigeon called the Spot, ſuppoſed, (and with judgment) to take it's name from a ſpot on the forehead, juſt above the bill, and the feather of it's tail always of the ſame colour with the ſpots, and all the other feathers are white,

The Mahomet, or Mawmet pigeon, ſuppoſed to be brought from *Turkey*, which is ſingular for it's large black eyes, but the other parts are like thoſe of the *Barbary* pigeon.

To diſtinguiſh which are the males and females among pigeons, it is chiefly known by the voice and cooing, the females having a ſmall weak voice, and the male a loud and deep voice,

The food which is generally given to pigeons is tares, but if ſpurry ſeeds were mixed with them, or buck-wheat, thoſe grains would forward their breeding; however, with only tares they may be expected to breed eight or nine times a year; but perhaps they ſeldom hatch above one at a time, though if they be in full vigour they will breed a pair at one ſitting.

In the feeding of pigeons, it is adviſeable not to let them have more meat at one time than they can eat, becauſe they are apt to toſs it about and loſe a great deal of it; ſo that the contrivance of filling a ſtone bottle with their meat, and placing the mouth downwards, ſo that it may come within an inch of a plain or table, will give a ſupply as they feed.

And ſomething of the ſame method ſhould be uſed about their water, by the bottle to be reverſed with the mouth into a narrow ſhallow ciſtern; but they muſt by no means be without water, they being of themſelves a dry bird, and ſubject to contract dirt and fleas.

To take PIGEONS, ROOKS *and* CROWS *upon new ploughed or ſown ground.*

Take a good number of ſmall twigs, or

ſtrong wheaten ſtraw of a good length, bird-lime them well, lay them on the ground where pigeons, *&c.* frequent, and they will ſoon be entangled with them; and in order to allure to your twigs or ſtraws, you may tie two or three pigeons to the ground among the twigs.

Another Way.

Cut ſome ſheets of thick brown paper, each into about eight parts, making them up in the ſhape of a ſugar-loaf, and lime the inſide of them three or four days before you intend to uſe them; put into each paper near the bottom three or four grains of corn, and lay theſe papers up and down the ground, as much as you can under clods of earth, early in the morning before the pigeons, *&c.* come to feed. The more papers you lay the greater you may expect your ſport. When the pigeons come to feed they will ſee the corn, and by thruſting in their heads to reach it will get hood-winked by the paper ſticking to their heads, which will occaſion them to take wing, and fly bolt upright till they have ſpent themſelves, when they will come tumbling down and may be eaſily taken.

PIKE, a very long lived fiſh, according to Lord *Bacon* and *Geſner*, who ſay he outlives all other fiſh, which is a pity, as he is an abſolute tyrant of the freſh water. The largeſt are the coarſer food, and the ſmalleſt are always accounted beſt: this fiſh never ſwims in ſhoals, but reſts by himſelf alone, being naturally very bold and daring, and will ſeize almoſt upon any thing, even devour his own kind: he breeds but once a year, and ſpawns in *February* or *March*. The beſt ſort is found in rivers, the worſt in meres and ponds. His common food is either pickerel-weed or frogs, or what fiſh he can get.

PIKE-FISHING; there is two ways to take the pike, by the ledger and the walking-bait. The ledger-bait is fixed in one certain place, and may continue while the Angler is abſent; this muſt be a live bait, of fiſh or frog; of fiſh, the beſt is a dace, roach, or perch; of frogs, the yelloweſt are beſt. In uſing the ledger-bait, if it be a fiſh, ſtick your hooks through his upper lip, and then faſtening it to a ſtrong line, at leaſt twelve or fourteen yards long, tie the other end of the line, either to ſome ſtake in the ground, or to the bough of a tree near the pike's uſual haunt; which done, wind your line on a forked ſtick, big enough to keep the bait from drawing it under water, all except half a yard, or a little more; and your ſtick muſt have a ſmall cleft at the end, into which faſten your line, but ſo, that when the pike comes, he may eaſily draw it forth, and have line enough to go to his hold and pouch the bait.

But if the bait be a frog, put the arming-wire in at his mouth, and out at his gills, then with a fine needle and ſilk ſow the upper part of his leg, with one ſtitch only, to your arming-wire, or tie his leg gently above the upper joint to the wire.

There is a way of trolling for pike, with a winch to wind it up; this fiſh being very ſtrong, your rod muſt not be too ſlender at top, where ſhould be placed a ring for your line to run through, which line is to be of ſilk two yards and a quarter next the hook, it muſt be double, and ſtrongly armed with wire about ſeven inches: faſten ſome ſmooth lead upon the ſhank of the hook, and having placed it in the mouth of your fiſh-bait, with your lead ſink it with his head downwards, ſo move your bait up and down, and if you feed the fiſh at the hook, give him length enough to run away with the bait and pouch it, then ſtrike him with a ſmart jerk. Obſerve in trolling to put your arming-wire in at the mouth of the gudgeon, (the beſt bait) and thruſting it along by the back, bring it out again by the tail, and there faſten it with a thread, having your reel in your hand, and your line fixed to your hook through a ring at the top of your rod; when move your bait up and down in ſome likely place in the water, as you walk gently by the river-ſide. When you feel him bite, be ſure to give him line enough, and not to ſtrike him too quick or too fiercely, leſt you endanger your tackle and loſe your fiſh:

fiſh: if you fiſh at ſnap, give him leave to run a little, and then ſtrike the contrary way to which he runs: but for this method of angling a ſpring hook is beſt, and your tackle muſt be much more ſtrong than for the troll.

If you fiſh with a dead bait for a pike, take minnows, yellow frogs, dace, or roach, and having diſſolved gum of jey in oil of ſpike, anoint your bait therewith, caſting it where pikes frequent; after it has lain a little while at the bottom, draw it to the top, and ſo up the ſtream, and you will quickly perceive a pike very eagerly following it. They bite beſt about three in the afternoon, in clear water, with a gentle gale, in the middle of ſummer to the latter end of autumn, and in winter, all day long; and in the latter end and beginning of the ſpring, he bites moſt eagerly early in the morning, and late in the evening. *See* Huxing, *&c.*

PILLAR; moſt great manages have pillars fixed in the middle of the manage-ground, to point out the center; but all manages in general have, upon the ſide or circumference, other pillars placed two and two, at certain diſtances, from whence they are called the two pillars, to diſtinguiſh them from that of the center.

When we ſpeak of the former, we call it working round the pillar, and when we refer to the other two, we call it, working between the two pillars.

The pillar of the center ſerves to regulate and adjuſt the extent of ground, to the end that the manage upon volts may be performed with method and juſtneſs, and that they may work in a ſquare by rule and meaſure, upon four lines of the volt, which ought to be imagined at an equal diſtance from the center.

It ſerves likewiſe to break unruly high mettled horſes, without endangering the rider, the horſe being tied to a long rope, one end of which is made faſt to a pillar, and managed by a man placed by the pillar, which keeps the horſe in ſubjection, and hinders him from flying out.

To break ſuch an unruly fiery horſe, and make him go forwards, put the caveſſion upon him, and make faſt the rope to the middle ring and to the pillar, trot him round the pillar without any perſon on his back, and fright him with the ſhambrier or rod, that he may know it, and fly from the leaſt appearance of a blow.

This done, you may mount him round the pillar, and put him on, ſo as that he ſhall not be able either to rear up or to ſtop, in order to do miſchief, for the dread of the ſhambrier will prevent all diſorders, and hinder him from ſtopping.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* ſays, this is the only caſe in which the uſe of the pillar ſhould be ſuffered, for in general, he is ſo far from approving of the pillar, that he affirms, it only ſpoils horſes, becauſe round it they only work by rota, and having their eyes always fixed upon the ſame objects, know not how to manage elſewhere, but inſtead of obeying the hand and the heels, know nothing but the rope and the ſhambrier.

In ſuch manages as have not this pillar, you muſt imagine a place where it ſhould be, that is, you muſt conſider the middle of the ground as the center, in order to regulate and facilitate manages upon rounds. *See* Rope *and* Ropes.

The two pillars are placed at the diſtance of two or three paces the one from the other.

We put a horſe between theſe with a caveſſon of leather, or cord, mounted with two big ropes, that anſwer from the one pillar to the other.

You muſt ply your horſe with the caveſſon ropes, and make him riſe between the two pillars: when once he has got a habit of curvetting with eaſe, he will give you a good ſeat on horſeback, and by the liberty of his poſture make you keep the counterpoiſe of your body, and teach you to ſtretch out your hams.

PINCHING [in Horſemanſhip], is when a horſe ſtanding ſtill, the rider keeps him faſt with the bridle-hand, and applies the ſpurs juſt to the hair of his ſides.

PIP, a diſtemper incident to hawks; it

proceeds from cold and moiſtneſs in the head, or by feeding on groſs meats in the ſummer-time, that have not been waſhed well in cold water.

For the cure: give the hawk with her caſting at night, a ſcouring pill of agaric, or hiera picra, for two or three days together, and waſh her tongue with roſe-water, and anoint it for three or four days with oil of ſweet almonds; and when the pip is thoroughly ripe, *i. e.* when it is white and ſoft, take it off with a ſharp awl or bodkin, and afterwards anoint the wound with oil of ſweet almonds.

If the hawk has the pip in her foot, then caſt her, and cut out the core or corn in the ball of it, and apply a plaiſter of galbanum, white pitch, and *Venice* turpentine, ſpread on ſoft leather, and tied on ſo faſt that it may not come off, but yet not ſo ſtreight as to hurt her, then let her ſtand on a perch ſoft lined, keep her warm, and dreſs her three or four times a week till ſhe is well.

PISSING OF BLOOD [in Horſes], may proceed from divers cauſes, ſometimes by being ridden over-hard, or laboured beyond his ſtrength, and by carrying too heavy burdens on his body; at other times it may be by ſome vein broken in his body, on which blood will frequently iſſue out of his body; or it may proceed from ſome ſtone fretting upon his kidneys, and from ſeveral other cauſes.

For the cure: take knot-graſs, ſhepherd's purſe, bloodwort of the hedge, polypody of the wall, comfrey, and garden bloodwort, of each an handful, ſhred them ſmall, and boil them in a quart of beer, to which add a little ſalt-leaven and ſoot, and give the horſe.

PISTE, is the tread, or tract, that a horſe makes upon the ground he goes over.

PIT-FALL, a cheap device, with which you may take a whole covey of partridges, as well as ſingle ones, or indeed any other birds: there are pit-falls above, and under ground: the machine repreſented by the cut, is a ſort of cage, and made thus: *See Plate* IX. No. I.

This device is compoſed of four ſticks, or pieces of wood. A, B, A, D, D, C, C, B, each about three feet long, and bored thro' within two inches of the end, with a hole big enough to turn one's little finger in it; they muſt be placed on each other, in a ſquare upon the ground, and let into each other about half the thickneſs of the ſtick, that they may hold together, in ſuch manner as to make four angles; then take two hazle tough rods, about the bigneſs of one's finger, each four or five feet long, which muſt be fixed in the fore-mentioned holes, croſſing them over each other, that their other ends may be fixed in their oppoſite angles, as the corner ſticks in cages uſed to be laid; then you muſt have ſome light ſtrait ſticks, longer than each other by degrees, and about the bigneſs of one's finger, which you muſt compile one over another, the longeſt firſt, and the ſhorteſt laſt, up to the height of the croſſing of the two rods, ſo that the whole will reſemble a kind of bee-hive; but you muſt remember to leave a hole at the top, to be covered or uncovered with ſome ſtone, or the like, to take out the birds when they are in the pit-fall.

You muſt at leaſt bind the end of your ſticks to the two rods with oſiers, ſtrong packthread, or ſmall cord, and this is all that belongs to the pit-fall; but for the erecting or piling it up, do thus: take a ſtick of about three feet long, and about the bigneſs of one's little finger, which muſt be ſmoothed above and below, then tie the end F, No. 2, with a little cord, to the middle of the foundation-ſtick A, B, the other end of the ſtick F, G, muſt have a ſmall notch in it about two inches from the end; then provide another ſtick I, K, about a foot and a half long, with a ſmall cord fixed at the upper end thereof, where you may place another little ſtick H, half a foot long, having the end G ſhaped like the ſharp end of a wedge; the lower end of the ſtick K muſt be fixed in the ground, which being done, the fore-part of the pit-fall D, C, will come to be lifted up, and then place the end H of the little ſtick under the cage to ſupport it, and the other end, ſhaped like a wedge, into the notch of the

the ſtick F, G, then let the pit-fall reſt gently on it, and it will be ready ſet, with one ſide lifted up about a foot high, and the ſtick F, G, will be about three inches from the ground, then ſtrew your bait under the cage.

The ſame pit-fall will ſerve to take ſmall birds, hares, rabbets, or vermin.

When you have found out that partridges frequent either vineyards, woods, or ſome other place, you muſt, before you ſpread your net, pitch upon a proper ſtand for yourſelf, either near a hedge, a knot of oſiers, or ſome buſhes, that ſo your pit-fall may not be openly ſeen, and frighten the partridges: When the place is fixed, take five or ſix handfuls of barley or oats, parched in a frying pan, or elſe ſome wheat, ſtrew ſome grains here and there, and make a pretty long train, ſo as to lead the partridges to the heap; and when you know by their dung that they are come thither, then lay your pit-fall at the place where they have dunged, covering it with ſome leaved branches, or broom, or leaved vine branches, if the ſeaſon allows it, and lay down ſeven or eight handfuls of corn under it, with a long train; the partridges having been regaled there before, will not fail ſoon to get under the cage to eat, and being greedy will jump upon one another, ſo that coming to touch the little ſtick F, G, which keeps the machine extended, it will by that means fall upon them. When the covey is large, ſome often happen to be without the reach of the pit-fall, but he that is dexterous, at this ſport, will know how to catch them another time.

The two figures No. 1 and 2 deſcribe the pit-fall two ways; the firſt ſhews how it is extended front-ways, and the other ſide-ways, and they are marked with the ſame letters; the letter E ſhews you, that when the pit-fall is light, and the covey large, that you muſt put a ſtone upon the top of the pit-fall, the weight of which prevents a ſingle partridge from letting down the cage or trap, for otherwiſe you may take but one or two: this artifice is well known to thoſe who follow the ſport.

Beſides this pit-fall, for the taking of partridges, there are others of the like nature with which they take ſmall birds; the former was above the earth, but theſe in, and under it, and are excellent for taking blackbirds, thruſhes, field-fares, and the like birds that feed upon worms. The beſt time for this ſport, is from the beginning of *November*, to the end of *March*; the device is cheap, profitable, and pretty common; nevertheleſs, in order to omit nothing that may be uſeful in this work, the following figures will demonſtrate it to you. *viz.*

The figure marked A, is a plain paddle-ſtaff, ſuch as country-men uſe to carry in their hands as they go about their grounds: with this you are to cut up turfs, with which the pit-fall is to be cloſed, which turf muſt at leaſt be cut two inches larger than the pit: the ſaid paddle may likewiſe ſerve to dig your pits, which ſhould always be made in the ſun, near ſome hedge where birds frequent: they may alſo be made in great woods, near holly-buſhes, for birds in hard weather reſort to ſuch places, in expectation of worms, by picking up and removing the dead leaves that lie on the ground: the holes may be about ſeven inches deep, on the oppoſite ſide let it be about four or five inches long, as is deſigned by the *fig.* VI. and from X, to O, there may be a diſtance of about ſix inches; then take a ſmall ſtick X, being tapered, or cut ſmall by degrees, prick the ſmall end X, into the ſide of the pit marked M, and let the end V, lie upon the ground; ſee *fig.* 8. then have another ſtick marked as S, T, about the bigneſs of a ſwan's quill, and four inches long, which cut flat and ſmooth on one ſide, and cut a notch at the end S, on the other ſide. See *Plate* IX. *fig.* 7.

In the next place you muſt have a forked ſtick marked as Y, and Z, *fig.* 9, ſomething bigger than the other ſticks, and about five or ſix inches long, the end Z, being cut like the end of a wedge. The next thing is to make uſe of your turfs, which muſt be four or five inches thick, the bigger ſide to be laid over the largeſt ſide of the pit.

Take

Take the end S, of your little ſtick, and lay the flat ſide on the place M, upon the end of the ſtick which is pricked into the ground; then place the end Z, of your forked ſtick into the notch S, and lay on the turf, making the end of the forked ſtick marked Y, to be juſt under the place of the turf marked K, then move and place the ſmall ſtick which holds the fork, in ſuch manner that by the leaſt bird that comes to tread upon the end of the ſticks, the turf may fall down, and ſo catch the birds in the hole.

That you may induce the birds to come to you pit-falls, get ſome earth-worms and ſtick four or five of them through the body with ſome long thorns, or ſmall ſticks for that purpoſe, and ſo ſet them in your pits to be ſeen by the birds that come near it; and take care that the birds cannot come to the pits any other way than that marked O; you may plant a little hedge row of ſhort ſticks about the two ſides of the pit. If it be hard froſty weather, ſtir up ſome freſh earth about the front of the pit, which will much entice the birds to come.

There is another ſort of pit-fall which is not ſo troubleſome as the former, and not ſo many ſticks or devices required; you may uſe it in any hedge, buſh, tree, or the like, and in all weathers. It is to be made and uſed according to the following deſcription:

Take a holly-ſtick about the bigneſs of one's middle finger, and about a foot and a half long, alſo another ſtick of the ſame bigneſs, but about two inches ſhorter, bend them both like a bow, with a good double packthread, between which place a flat ſtick about eighteen inches long, as the letters P, M, K, G, *fig.* 10, ſhew; then tie the end of the ſaid ſtick G, to the middle of the leſſer bow, to try if it be right, and with one hand hold the end P, of the flat ſtick, and with the other hand pull the leſſer bow towards you, and if when you let it fly back it returns with a good force, it is a ſign it is well done.

Then tie upon your flat ſtick, about three inches from the end of it, at the letter P, a ſmall packthread about nine inches long and as big as a good quill, between the ſaid packthread at P, and the letter K about the letter M tie the thread double as N, O, then ſpread a ſmall net over two bows, and let the whole be like a folding ſtool: the way to bend it is thus, lift up the greater of the bows, and bring it over the little ſtick Q, R, then paſs a-thwart the net the double thread N, O, with the bait faſtened therein at N, and opening the end O, put it on the end of the ſtick R, and it is ready ſet.

For the better comprehending it, there are three figures deſcribed, (the letters are all the ſame) one ſhews how to make it, the other how to bend it or ſet it, and the laſt ſhews it ready bent. See *Plate* IX, *fig.* 10, 11, *and* 12.

When you fix it in any place, ſtrew ſome leaves behind it, and alſo upon the bottom of it before, to the end the birds may not unbend it, except in the fore-part: you muſt bait according to the different ſeaſons and natures of thoſe birds you deſign to take; in *May* and *June*, for pies and jays, in gardens and orchards, either two or three cherries, or a piece or two of green pear or apple, may do well: in winter, for black-birds, thruſhes or the like, two or three worms will do the buſineſs; at other times, and for ſome birds, an ear or two of wheat or barley is very good.

PLANET-STRUCK, OR SHREW-RUNNING, as it is called by ſome, is a diſtemper in horſes, being a deprivation of feeling or motion, not ſtirring any of the members, but that they remain in the ſame form as when the beaſt was firſt ſeized with it.

It proceeds ſometimes from choler and phlegm, ſuperabundantly mixed together; ſometimes from melancholy blood, being a cold and dry humour which affects the hinder part of the brain; ſometimes from extreme heat and cold, or raw digeſtion, ſtriking into the veins ſuddenly; or laſtly, from extreme hunger, occaſioned by long faſting.

If the diſeaſe proceeds from heat, it may be known by the hotneſs of the horſe's breath,

breath, and the free fetching of his wind; but if from cold, by a ſtuffing and poze in his head.

For the cure. Some preſcribe to hang a flint-ſtone over his head, or ſome cold iron, as an old ſcythe, *&c.* others, to give him fifteen ſeeds of ſingle piony; others preſcribe exerciſe before and after water, to mix hemp-ſeed in his provender, and to cauſe him to ſweat, by giving him miſletoe of the oak, muſtard-ſeed, ſeed of black-poplar, cinquefoil, germander, hyſſop, and *St. John's* wort.

PLANTED [with Farriers] a term uſed of a horſe, who is ſaid to be right planted in his limbs, when he ſtands equally firm on his legs, and not one advanced before the other; his legs ſhould be wider above than below, that is, the diſtance between his feet ſhould be leſs than between his fore-thighs, at that part next to the ſhoulders; the knees ought not to be too cloſe, but the whole leg ſhould deſcend in a ſtrait line, to the very paſtern-joint, and the feet ſhould be turned neither out nor in, the paſtern being placed about two fingers breadth more backwards than the coronet.

As for the hind-hand, his jarrets or hams ſhould not be too cloſe, and the inſtep, which is betwixt the hock and the paſtern-joint, ſhould ſtand perpendicular to the ground.

PLANTED-COAT. *See* STARING-HAIR.

PLATE-LONGE, is a woven ſtrap, four fathom long, as broad as three fingers, and as thick as one, made uſe of in the manage for raiſing a horſe's legs, and ſometimes for taking him down, in order to facilitate ſeveral operations of the farrier.

PLAT-VEIN IN A HORSE, is a vein on the inſide of each fore-thigh, a little below the elbow, ſo called among common farriers; ſome call it the baſilic vein.

The bleeding of this vein may be ſtopped when cut, by filling the orifice with the wool of a rabbit, or hare, and afterwards tying up the ſkin in two parts; upon which little matter will gather together, but by eaſing the wound it will be healed in eight or nine days.

PLOVER, a travelling bird, about the bigneſs of a pigeon; it has yellow, white, and dark red feathers; his bill is black, ſhort, ſharp-pointed and a little crooked at the end. There is alſo another ſort of plover which is ſomething bigger, and from it's aſh-colour, called the grey plover, marked with chefnut-coloured ſpots; his bill is alſo whiter and longer. It is good food, eſpecially for thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickneſs, and a retention of urine. The fleſh of it has the virtue to purify the blood.

Plovers uſually fly in exceeding great flocks together; that they have been ſeen to the number of thirty thouſand of them in one day. They generally come to us about *September*, and leave us in or about *March*; in cold and froſty weather they go in queſt of their food on ſuch lands as lie near and adjoining to the ſea; in thaws and open ſeaſons they go higher up in the country, ſo that their whole labour is to riſe and fall. They delight much to feed in ploughed lands, eſpecially if ſowed, and having fed, they preſently ſeek out for water to waſh their beaks and feet that are full of dirt. When they ſleep they don't perch upon any thing, but couch or ſit on the ground like ducks or geeſe, far from trees and hedges when the wind does not blow. They ſleep, indeed, only in calm weather, otherwiſe they paſs moſt of they night in running up and down to ſeek for worms as they creep out of the ground, and then they always make a little cry, on purpoſe to keep cloſe together, for at day-break they all unite into one body, and ſo depart; if in their flight they chance to ſpy any others on the ground, they uſually call them to them, and if they refuſe to go, they make a ſtay, expecting ſome booty. There are many other fowl that accompany them, as lap-wings, teal, and the like.

They are eaſieſt to be taken when not intermixt with other fowl, eſpecially in *October*, ſoon after their coming, as being unacquainted with the inſtruments of their deſtruction: they are alſo eaſily taken in the month of *March*, for then they begin to couple,

couple. It is not advisable to set your nets for them in long frosts, and continued cold seasons, but intermixt with weathers; of all winds, the north-west is the worst to take them; and as you ought not to set your nets in some winds, so you ought exactly to place your nets according to the wind, of which more will be said by and by. All seafowl fly against the wind whenever they design to rest on land, and therefore observe to fix your nets accordingly, to play with the wind.

There are many little necessary things to be used in the taking of plovers: you must have two poles or staves, marked 1 and 2, in *Plate* X, about as thick as your arm, and of a different length, one of which must be nine feet three inches long, and the other nine feet; let both of them be a little notched at the smallest end.

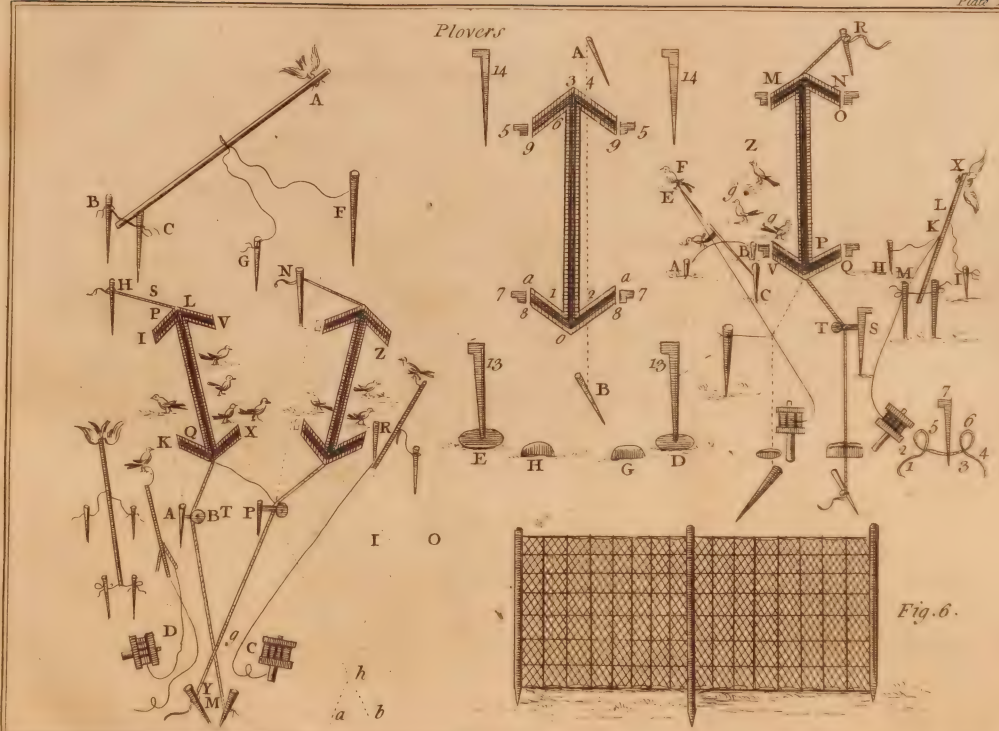
Then you must have two pieces of some pipe-stave, as marked 3, a foot long, and three inches broad, and pointed at one end; in the next place you must have a couple of staves about the bigness of one's thumb, ten or twelve inches long, and pointed at one end, as that marked 4; get three other pieces of wood, marked W-5, each two feet in length, and about the bigness of a pitch-fork, sharpened at the end: then you must provide yourself with a small hatchet, marked 6, the sharp side not above three inches deep, with a strong head to beat in the staves: you must have a bill, or large knife, marked 7; also a stick in the fashion of a billiard-stick, as represented by W-8, which must be two feet long, from the letter A, to B, ending in a point at A, the other end B, C, must be a foot long, bending, and it must be cut in three angles at the letter C.

In the second cut is described a pipe or whistle, No. 1. wherewith you call the plovers; it may be made of the thigh-bone of a goat, or a large sheep, and cut off at both ends, about three inches long, fill it at the end H, with wax, at the opening E, then make the hole F, plain under the bone, that the wind may come; next make a hole at the middle F, just above, big enough to receive a small goose-quill and another a pretty deal bigger, towards the end G, to give it the clearer sound; and likewise pierce a small hole at H, to receive a packthread, that you may hereby hang it about your neck.

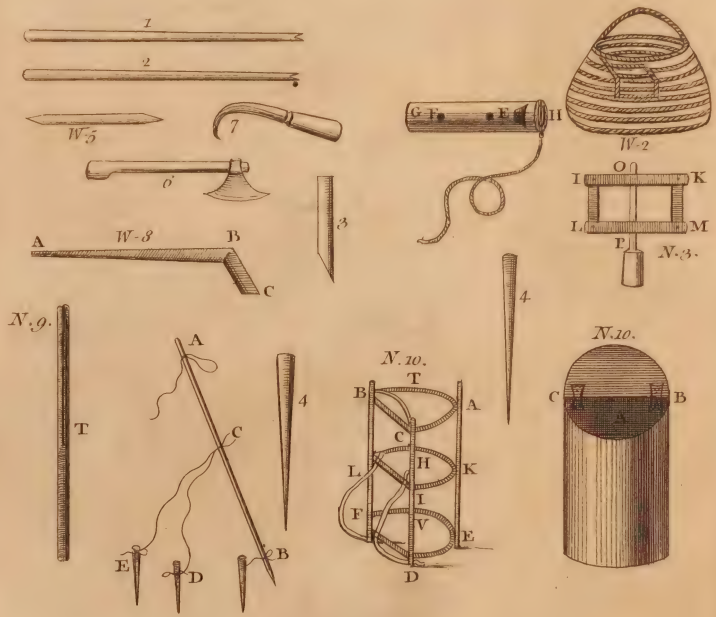
Then provide a small pannier, or basket, as in the figure W-2, somewhat in the form of an egg, which must be big enough to hold three or four live lap-wings with a hole in the top to put them in, with something to shut it, and a cord to carry it.

Be provided with three small reels, as represented by the third figure, which serve to wind your lines upon: they consist of two pieces of wood, I, K, L, M, half an inch broad, and six inches long, which must be bored near the ends, in order to fit the two staves I, L, K, M, which must be smaller than one's finger; you must pierce the two flat pieces of wood in the middle P, O, into which put two other pieces which may easily turn, as you may see in *Plate* X. No. 3.

You must have a commodious sack, or wallet to carry your things in, as the birds you have taken and killed, the packthreads, and other necessary utensils; it is made according to the description in *Plate* X, No. 10 of three pieces of square wood, B, F, C, D, A, E, two feet long, and an inch and half thick; they must have three several holes bored an inch big, take three or four thick staves, three feet long, and bent like a bow, which thrust into the holes in the middle marked I, half in, then fix one of the ends in the hole K, and the other in the hole L, which fasten with small wooden wedges; you must pass the other two above and below in the same manner, and place three sticks more, T, H, V, eighteen inches long, between the two pieces B, F, and A, L, which should enter into the holes made on purpose to keep the rest in order: you must tie two girths, leather straps, or cords to the staff L, I, in the middle, and the other two ends should be furnished with the shoe-buckles F, and D; or else tie a cord, two feet long, to the letter D, by one end, and the other end fasten at C; and when all this is done, cover it with some coarse linnen


Plovers
Fig. 6.

Plovers


1
2
W-5
7
6
3
A
W-8
B
C
G
F
E
H
W-2
I
O
K
L
M
P
N.3.
4
N.9.
T
A
C
4
E
D
B
N.10.
T
B
A
C
H
K
L
I
F
V
E
D
N.10.
C
B
A

linnen cloth, or canvas, as you ſee is repreſented in the cut and leave a piece of the cloth above, as A, B, C, which muſt be ſewed about a wooden bow; it will ſerve for a lid or cover.

Some make uſe of another ſort of pipe, repreſented in the next cut, 4, being nothing but a piece of wood, leſſer than one's little finger, and three inches long, cleft at the end, unto the middle T, wherein fix a bay leaf, to imitate the cry of lapwings.

Beſides this, you muſt have two rods, as in the ſecond figure, each five foot and an half long, and ſtrait, light, and ſlender, having at the bigger end B, a peg faſtened, three or four inches long, with a packthread, and pretty cloſe to the rod; at the middle C, that is, nearer the great end, tie a couple of packthreads, each two feet long, with a peg at each end D, and E, of the ſame ſize with the former at B; at the ſmall end of the rod A, faſten another ſlender packthread, with a double at the end, to clap about the body of a lapwing, and the other end, which is ſingle, muſt be a good deal longer, to faſten the tail of the bird.

Take an holm-ſtick, about four or five feet long, indifferent ſtrong, at the great end of which faſten two pegs, B, C, at each ſide, about the bigneſs of one's little finger, and ſix inches long; about a foot and a half from thence faſten two packthreads, each two feet and a half long, with a peg at each end F, and G, about the ſame ſize with the former. Theſe are the main implements to be uſed; now we come to treat of their uſe.

After having provided yourſelf, beſides theſe implements, with a net or two, which are known by the name of leap-nets, whoſe meſhes are lozenge wiſe, and two inches broad, and whoſe length ſhould be about two fathom, and eighteen inches deep; the beſt place to pitch them for plovers and ſuch like fowl, is in large common fields of green corn, where there are neither trees nor hedges, at leaſt within three or four hundred paces of the place where you deſign to go to work: if there be any water in the place, endeavour to pitch near it, for plovers, as before hinted, delight to waſh their beaks and feet after they have dirted themſelves with turning the earth up and down for ſeeds and worms: you muſt take care that the plot where you pitch be a little lower than your lodge, or at leaſt equal with it, for it muſt not be higher. See *Plate* XI. *fig.* 6.

Now ſuppoſe the *Plate* repreſents the form of the meadow or field, and that the place where you deſign to pitch, reaches from A, to B, that the diſtance between B, and E, be the ſpace between the plat-form and your lodge, and that the wind blows ſouth; you muſt have a packthread about fourteen or fifteen feet long, and faſten it to a couple of pegs, A, B; the pricked line A, B, is done on purpoſe to repreſent this packthread, which faſten in the ground, to line out the place for your net; then take the billiard ſtick, A 8, B, C, deſigned in one of the preceding figures, and beat the earth with the triangular end, as if you would cut it, and ſo paſs along the whole length of the packthread, which is about twelve or fourteen fathom, the exact length of the net: when your border is made, then take away the packthread, and take the ſhorter of the two ſticks marked 2, and drawn in the figures before, repreſenting the utenſils; place the ſmall end at the bottom of the border 1, and the bigger at number 8, not directly ſtrait, but bending at leaſt two feet inwards, as you may ſee by the pricked line traverſing from the cypher 1, to 7, which is ſtrait, and not the line 8 O; being thus laid, hold it faſt with one hand, and with one finger of the other, or with the handle of your knife, trace out the form of it's poſition, that it may reſt imprinted on the earth; then with your great knife marked 7, in the preceding figure, cut along your trace or border of your ſaid ſtick, and with your hatchet marked 6, cut out the earth between the two traces or lines, *a* 1, 8 *o*, beginning at the 1, and ending with 8, in ſuch a manner, that at the end 1, the earth may be taken out but one inch over, and at the end 8, four or five inches large, that your ſtick may be hid as it were in a gutter.

This being done, carry the other ſtick,

the longer of the two, unto the other end of your long border, and plant it in the ſelf-ſame faſhion at 3, 9, that it may be, as it were, in a gutter, like the other; then take your ſtick marked 3, which drive into the ground at the end of your two gutters, as 8 and 9, to hinder the two main ſticks from beating into the ground, with the force of the net; drive alſo your two ſticks into the ground, about half a foot from your border, at *j* and 3, a little inclining inwards; the intention being to prevent your main ſticks from returning back when the net is ſtreightened, until the cord be pulled; beſides, ſhould you place them outwards upon the lines 9, 6, and 8, 2, it would be impoſſible to make your net play, for then, the more you ſtrained the cord, the cloſer would your main ſticks come under the other ſticks.

The next thing is to remove all the looſe earth, except an handful or two, which lay on the two ends 5 and 7, the better to raiſe the other ends of the main ſticks; and then your plat-form is ready fixed.

Now if you make two other gutters, as 2, 8, 4, 9, on the other ſide of your border, oppoſite to the two firſt, then your plat-form will ſerve for two contrary winds, *viz.* north and ſouth.

It remains, you ſhould fix the ſtakes in the neceſſary places; the firſt that is behind, marked 14, which muſt be pitched ſeven or eight paces diſtant from the end of the border 3, 4, and on one ſide is at about half a foot off; the ſecond is a ſtrong peg marked 13, which ought to be driven into the ground ſix or ſeven paces from the end of the border 1, 2, and as the other ſhould be on one ſide about half a foot from the palet 9, ſo ſhould this from that at 8, and the laſt, H, muſt be thruſt into the earth behind the lodge, about a fathom of, more or leſs, over-againſt the two palets 8, 9; but if it be a north-eaſt wind, you muſt pull up theſe ſtakes, and turn them to the other ſide of the plat-form, placing them at the ſame diſtances as before-mentioned; and that at H muſt alſo be carried to G, and the lodge E to F, and all will be right.

If you intend to take any plovers, be on the place where your plat-form is ready made, with all your implements, early in the morning. The cut following repreſents a ſimple plat-form for a weſt wind. *See Plate* XI, *fig.* 7.

Place the main ſtick in the gutters, and take your net on your left ſhoulder, or arm, and go towards the lodge, which is about fifteen or ſixteen fathom from the plat-form, and there place the buckle which is at the end of the cord of your net, and ſo go backwards towards your plat-form, letting the cord trail all along; and being at the ſtake, or ſtrong peg S, faſten thereto the cords of the pully T, ſo that the pully may be in a direct line with the two palets or pieces of wood Q O; then when you come to the form, let your net itſelf fall by degrees, and ſtill retire backwards; when you are at the peg behind, which is at R, ſtrain the cord until it be right and ſtrait, and then fix it to the ſaid peg, that it may not ſlip back.

It will not be amiſs to deſcribe to you the manner of the knot, with which you ſhould faſten your cords upon this occaſion; ſuppoſe that the peg 7 be the piece to which you have a mind to faſten your cord 2, 4, take it in one of your hands, at 1, and bring over the thread 2, in order to form the buckle or knot 5, which paſs over the peg 7; then make another bow or buckle, as 6, wherein the thread 4 is paſſed under, and ſo clap over your peg upon the top of the other bow; then ſtrain the two ends 2 and 4, and your knot will be compleat, and will ſooner break than get looſe: you muſt be very exact and ready at it.

When the ends of the cords of the net are thus faſtened, lift up your main ſtick P, Q, and place the great end in the gutter Q, and drawing the cord of your net towards the border, force it into the notch in the ſmall end of your main ſtick, and let ſome body hold it there; but in caſe you have no help, lodge it in the gutter under the peg P, and drive the ſharp end of the billiard into the ground to ſtay there, till you go to the other main ſtick N, O, and there

there fix your cord in the notch at the end M; it muſt be ſo ſtraitened, that a great deal of ſtrength may be uſed to get it into the notch; then place your main ſtick in the gutter under the peg N, remove your billiard from your main ſtick V, Q, and force your net into the plat-form, ſo that it be hid under the cord.

The next thing is to direct you in the placing your call-plovers and artificial lapwings, which muſt be diſpoſed as you ſee in the cyphers o o o: in caſe the wind be not directly eaſt, but inclined a little to the ſouth, then your firſt pelt, or counterfeit bird, which is only the ſkin of a bird ſtuffed with chaff, or the like ſtuff, marked Z, ſhall be placed half a foot from the border, and about eight or nine feet from the end V; the reſt you may range in ſuch order as they are deſigned by the figure, at about two or three feet diſtance from each other: whereas, in caſe the wind be north-eaſt, place your birds a good deal further from the end V, that is to ſay, about ſix feet further, becauſe wild fowl always fly againſt the wind; and then, as they uſually paſs over the ſtales or artificial birds that is between them and the hinder ſtake R, it may ſo fall out, that they may paſs under the cord, for that will be ſhorter by a third part when it is let looſe, and by half a part when the wind is ſtrong, which you muſt diligently obſerve; but then when there is but little wind ſtirring, you may place two thirds of your birds behind the net, and if the wind be ſtrong one third part is enough, the reſt ſhould be before, becauſe plovers will come where your birds are.

But for as your lapwings, let them not be mixed with your plovers, but place them juſt by your gutter, as the ſmall letters *g*, *g*, import.

The next thing to be diſpoſed of is your live birds; if you intend to uſe two, drive one before and the other behind; if you have only one, place it behind in this manner; force your little picked ſtaff C into the ground, which is tied to the bigger end of the rod, and then holding up the little end F, ſee if it ſtands right with the lodge, and if ſo, hold it a foot high, while you ſtick the two pegs A, B, into the earth, then tie a live lapwing to it, with a loop of the packthread about it's leg, which packthread ſhould be pretty long, to the end the lapwing may not hurt itſelf; then put the tail about the end of the rod, and faſten it with another packthread, and ſo taking one of the reels, faſten the end of the thread, which is above a quarter part of the length of your rod, to the place marked E, and the reel to the lodge; if you place a couple of lapwings, you muſt place the other in the ſame manner before your plat-form.

Your holm-ſtick muſt be placed about three or four fathom from the border, and about ſix feet above the laſt pelts or artificial birds: to ſet it in right order, do thus; drive into the ground the two pegs marked at the great end M, in ſuch a manner, that the holm-ſtick may move like the axle-tree of a cart between two wheels: take the little end X, and lift your rod almoſt ſtrait up, that it may be right to the lodge, and then faſten your two pegs H, I, in the ground, to which the ends of the packthreads are tied; then faſten the end of your line to one of the reels, at the middle L of the rod, and carry the other end to your lodge; the holm-ſtick muſt be tied at the end X of the rod, and covered with ſome boughs, ſtraw, or the like, that the birds may not be frightened at the ſight thereof.

This holm-ſtick is nothing but the two wings of a kite or buzzard, which are tied with two or three hawk's bells, at the end of the rod, for the purpoſe which ſhall be ſhewed hereafter.

The lodge is to be made after this manner; take five or ſix boughs, about three feet high, and ſtick them in the ground like a hedge; it muſt be open at top, that you may hear and ſee the birds that paſs near you; the perſon muſt be neither clad in white, nor any bright coloured cloaths: the lodge may be eaſily comprehended without giving any deſcription of it; you may ſee it in *Plate* XI. which repreſents two

nets managed by a ſingle perſon at the ſame time, from one and the ſame lodge; the ſeat muſt be of turf, about a foot ſquare, and three or four inches thick, which put beneath the cord, in the place marked C, where your cords croſs each other, and where one may touch the hold-faſts *f*, *g*, to ſtrain the nets; you muſt lay a good handful of ſtraw under the cord, upon the turf, to prevent dirting the cord, as well as ſpoiling the turf, and you had need of a good arm-full in your lodge, to keep you warm and dry, as occaſion requires: you muſt likewiſe cut two little holes in the ground, *d*, *e*, to reſt your feet when you ſtrain your cords. The ſame things muſt be well obſerved if you uſe but one net, but he that will undertake to manage two nets, had need to ſee firſt the manner of it, at leaſt obſerve the directions following:

Take a long cord, repreſented by the pricked line K, I, which faſten at one end to the peg M, about two or three feet from the ſide of the peg Y; the other end faſten to the peg H, ſo that the place K of the packthread may be between five and ſix fathom diſtant from the end of the gutter O, when the ſhorter of your two main ſticks is fixed, one end at K, and the other at Q, carry the bigger of them ten or twelve fathom diſtant, the one end being ſet at I, within half a foot of the packthread, and the other towards L; let them be ſtooped down, and then fix another packthread, repreſented by the pointed line S, T, which muſt be ſtrained hard, after which, with your billiard-ſtick, make your border of plat-form, Q, R, P, then cut out your gutters, and place your pegs and ſticks as in the former net.

You may make this form ſerve for two winds if you make the gutters V, X, Z, R, juſt oppoſite to the others, and then place your main ſticks in them; when you would change your wind, you muſt alſo turn about your cords and tranſplant your lodges; as for example, the foregoing figure repreſents two nets, which are ſet for a weſterly wind; ſuppoſe the wind ſhould chop about, and turn eaſterly, you muſt then firſt of all put the end of the cord M to the letter C, the ſtrong peg A to the little *p*, and the ſtake H, to the little *m*, the main ſtick K to the letter X, the other I to the letter V, and your net will then be ſet to the eaſt wind. You may likewiſe tranſpoſe the other net, by turning the cord Y to the little *a*, the ſtrong peg to the little *o*, and that ſtake behind the letter N: you muſt alſo turn your main ſticks about, and make a low ſeat at the little letter *b*, and dreſs up your lodge there; the two pointed lines, *a*, *b*, *i*, *n*, and *b*, *h*, *p*, *m*, do finally demonſtrate how the nets ſhould be placed when the wind is turning about; your birds, both alive and dead, muſt be ſo altered as you ſee, and you muſt ſet two or three counterfeit birds before the firſt border with a lapwing or call-bird, and another behind the platform: the reſt of the artificial birds may be ſet before the border P, Q, and the holm-rod behind the laſt net.

In the next place, we proceed to give ſome inſtructions when and how to call, and alſo when and how to draw the nets for plovers, and the like birds. Your implements being all diſpoſed in good order, as already directed, betake yourſelf to your lodge, having your pipe hanging at your neck; and being every way watchful, when you eſpy any game on the wing, give them a call, and cauſe your call-birds to fly a turn or two as often as occaſion may offer; for the game perceiving the lapwings to ſtir, and fly from place to place, and your other birds ſtand as it were feeding, they will be decoy'd thither in expectation of ſome food: when they approach, be ſure you do not make your birds ſtir at all, for in that caſe, they would ſoon perceive, by the forcedneſs of the motion, that they were tied, and they would fly away for fear of being ſurprized themſelves; neither muſt you with your pipe give them ſuch loud calls as if at a remote diſtance, but leſſen your notes by degrees.

It is very difficult exactly to imitate the notes, without good obſervation and practice; but as near as you can, call in the ſame notes as you hear them, as they paſs

by

by you; and be ſure not to let fly your net, though there were many of them, and that they were juſt at the net, unleſs they come flying againſt the wind: when you perceive they begin to deſcend, and that they come within eighteen or twenty feet of the platform, let go your pipe, and lay both hands on your cord, to let fly with all the force you can, juſt as you perceive the firſt of the flock between the two ſtakes K, I; if they are about, or above eight feet high from the ground, let them paſs on, for they will wheel about and take another turn, nay, they will often paſs by you nine or ten times before you find them right for your purpoſe; you will find that, generally, they will pitch a good way from your net; if you perceive them ſo inclined, make a little noiſe to prevent them; if nevertheleſs they take ground, then get your aſſiſtants (for it is proper there be two at the ſport) to ſteal out at the backſide of your lodge, and fetch a great compaſs behind the plovers; and if you had for that purpoſe your artificial ſtalking-horſe, or cow, it would be of great uſe; but for want thereof, let him go on all fours, or at leaſt ſtooping with his head down, by which means, he may by degrees drive them from ſide to ſide, within ten or twelve feet of the border, at which time let him throw up his hat and give a great ſhout, upon which they will take wing to fly over your nets, at which inſtant of time, draw in your cords very briſkly, and take up all thoſe that are under the nets.

When you have gathered up all, clear the place of all the looſe feathers that lie on the ground, and then ſet your net again in it's former poſition, in order to catch more.

When you have two nets planted, and that a flock comes, do not preſently draw, but let your aſſiſtant fetch a compaſs and raiſe them, by which means you may be aſſured of them.

When you ſee a great flock coming, your aſſiſtant muſt hold the cord of your holm-rod, that is, the kite's wings, and draw it juſt when you direct him, that is to ſay, when the firſt birds of the flock fly low, and are within about ſix feet of the form; for as ſoon as ever they perceive the holm-rod aloft, the laſt of the flock will firſt paſs on, and all of them come within a foot of the ground, ſo that you may take the greateſt part of them, were they ten or fifteen dozen: you muſt be ſure not to ſtir the holm-rod till the birds are within ſeven or eight feet of the ground.

When ſome guinets get into your nets, (which are birds not much bigger than larks) do not buſy yourſelf with killing them as you do the plovers, one after another, but give them hard blows with your hat, as you would do flies, for they will very readily ſlip through a net that has large meſhes; you will ſometimes get above five hundred of them at once in your nets, and yet perhaps not take above thirty.

PLUMAGE, the feathers of a bird, or a bunch of feathers.

PLUMAGE [in Falconry] the feathers under a hawk's wing.

PLUME [in Falconry] the general colour or mixture of the feathers of a hawk; which ſhews her conſtitution.

To PLUME, to pick or plume the feathers off.

PLUMING [among Falconers] is when a hawk ſeizes a fowl, and pulls the feathers from it's body.

POCKET-HAYES, are certain ſhort nets to take pheaſants alive, without hurting them; whoſe haunts being found out, place yourſelf for the better view, on ſome tree, without noiſe; and when you find they are there, ſtrew a little barley, oats, or wheat, for a train, and in ſome likely place lay five or ſix handfuls together, to which they will come, as being drawn thither by the train.

Then plant the pocket-net deſcribed under the Articles CALLS *Natural* and *Artificial*, *Plate* III, and ſo you may lay two or three of them in other places, and plant croſs their walks.

Theſe pocket-hayes are about a yard long, and ſixteen inches deep: you may alſo in other paths, place two or three of your collars of horſe-hair, in fit places, athwart their paths, to take them by the legs; and be

be ſure to watch very narrowly: the firſt that is taken will ſtruggle very hard to get off, and will alſo make a great cry, which may occaſion the frightening away of the reſt that are near at hand, ſo that nimbleneſs is requiſite; beſides, if they be taken by the ſtrings, they hazard the breaking the lines and their own legs.

POGE, a cold in a horſe's head.

POINSON, is a little point, or piece of ſharp-pointed iron, fixed in a wooden handle, which the Cavalier holds in his right-hand when he means to prick a leaping-horſe in the croupe, or beyond the end of the ſaddle, in order to make him yerk out behind.

POINTS, or toes of a bow of a ſaddle. *See* Bows.

POINT; a horſe is ſaid to make a point, when in working upon volts he does not obſerve the round regularly, but putting a little out of his ordinary ground, makes a ſort of angle, or point, by his circular tread.

POINTERS. Their great utility and excellence in ſhooting partridges, moor, or heath-game, which make them worthy our regard, are well known. There is ſo great a variety of pointers of different make and ſize, and ſome good of each kind; that it is no wonder men ſhould differ in their opinions concerning them. The pointers beſt approved are not ſmall, nor very large; but ſuch as are well made, light and ſtrong, and will naturally ſtand. A ſmall pointer, tho' ever ſo good in his kind, can be but of little ſervice in hunting, particularly through a ſtrong piece of turnips, broom or heath; and the feet of a large heavy dog, will ſoon be tired by his own weight. 'Tis proper for a young ſportſman to procure a dog that is well broken, and to enquire the method and words he has been uſed to by his former maſter in breaking and hunting with him: otherwiſe the dog will have a new leſſon to learn. But if a young ſportſman is deſirous of breaking his own dogs, the following is the method adviſed.

Having made choice of a whelp of a known good breed, begin when about three or four months old to teach him to couch at a piece of bread, cauſing him to lie whilſt you walk round him at ſome diſtance and come nearer to him by degrees: when he has lain as long as you think proper, reward him with the piece of bread and ſpeak kindly to him. Teach him to fetch and carry, to bring a glove or a bird of any ſort after you; always obſerving to cheer him with kind expreſſions when he does well, and check or ſpeak roughly to him when he does not obey. Uſe him to obey by whiſtle and ſigns with your hand as much as poſſible; for it is a bad way to make more hallooing in the field than is neceſſary. When you chaſtiſe him, it ſhould be with a whip, ſo as to make him remember it, uſing a rough voice at the ſame time; but the chaſtiſement ſhould not be too ſevere, and the words you uſe to him as few as poſſible. When he is about five months old, uſe him frequently to be tied up, let him have off his chain for half an hour or an hour morning and evening. It is beſt to give him his leſſons in a morning before you feed him, with your own hand, that it may ſeem as a reward, the more to endear you to him; but do not overfeed him. Take him out when ever you walk, ſometimes leading him in a ſtring; ſuffer him to go a little before you, and ſometimes behind; but when looſe never ſuffer him to go far from you, unleſs you hunt with him; and oblige him to come to you at the word back, or here; train him thus by continual leſſons, till his attention is always on you to know what he is to do. It will not be amiſs frequently to fire off a little powder, and to make him lie down whilſt you load again, which will not only teach him to ſtand fire, but will alſo make him acquainted with his buſineſs in the field; from the neglect of which he would frequently ſpring birds whilſt you are loading. At ſix, ſeven, or eight months old (for all dogs will not begin to hunt alike early) take him into the field the latter end of *Auguſt*; and if you have an old ſtaunch pointer, take him with you at firſt to teach the other to hunt off. When your old dog makes a point, if the young one be not

not near, bring him up by degrees 'till he ſpring the birds, and let him enjoy the ſcent; which will encourage him to hunt. When you find he knows birds, and will hunt, it is beſt to take him out alone: obſerve which way the wind lies, and if you can conveniently, enter on that ſide of the piece you intend to hunt in, which is oppoſite the wind, and do not ſuffer your dog to go in before you, caſt him off to the right or left, croſs before the wind, walking ſlowly the ſame way 'till he be got to the ſide of the piece, then whiſtle or give the word back, at the ſame time walking the contrary way, pointing with your hand the way you would have him go; bring him back till he comes to the other hedge or ſide of the field; advancing forward ten or twelve yards, every time he croſſes you; repeat this till you have regularly hunted through the whole field; by which means you will certainly find birds if there be any. When he points, walk up to him, and go forward ſlowly towards the birds: when you think you are within a few yards of them, if they lie and your dog be ſteady, walk in a circle round them, coming nearer by degrees 'till you ſpring the birds. If your dog runs after them (as moſt young dogs will do) check him with rough words; but if he continues doing ſo you muſt chaſtiſe him ſmartly with your whip 'till you break him of that fault. It is very common with young dogs that will ſtand at firſt, afterwards, to break in and ſpring the birds; which you muſt never indulge him in. Put a few ſmall ſtones in your pocket, and when he ſtands, endeavour to head him, that is, to get before him, holding up your hand with a ſtone ready to throw at him, to deter him from ſpringing the birds, whilſt you can walk round him; or if it be convenient, take a perſon with you on horſeback, and when your dog commits a fault, or does not obey your call or whiſtle; let him ride after and whip him: and at the ſame time, as you whiſtle or call, he will naturally come to you for protection. Thus he will learn to come to you, as he always ſhould do, when he has committed a fault; for if he was puniſhed ſeverely by yourſelf, you would find he would not come near you when he knew he had done wrong: which would render it difficult to break him; but if this method be obſerved; by harſh words and moderate correction he will ſoon get the better of the foible and become ſtaunch. When he commits a fault, command your temper in correcting him, and let it be without paſſion, and let no fault provoke you to kick or ſtrike ſo as to hurt him.

The breed of pointers which has been mixed with *Engliſh* ſpaniels, ſuch as are for ſetting-dogs, (in order to have ſuch as will run faſt and hunt briſkly) are according to the degrees of ſpaniel in them, difficult to be made ſtaunch, and many of them never will ſtand well in company, The method already given is the moſt likely to ſucceed with theſe, but I would by no means adviſe a young ſportſman to meddle with ſuch. If you find your dog refractory, and cannot eaſily make him ſtand, yet find ſome qualities that induce you to take a good deal of trouble with him (ſuch as a very extraordinary ſagacity in ſcent and that of a ſtrong bold hunter) when he knows birds well you may hunt him with a leather ſtrap three or four yards long, faſtened to his collar, which by his treading on it frequently will ſhorten his ſpeed, and render him the eaſier to be ſtopped. Some will hunt him with a collar lined with another, through which ſeveral clout-headed nails are put, the points inward, and a line faſtened thereto: which will not only check his running too faſt, but when he ſtops, if the line be long enough for you to get ſo near as to ſet your foot on or take hold of it, if he bolts forward he will be pricked ſo as to make him remember it, and will endeavour to avoid the repetition of that puniſhment. You muſt be very ſtrict with him, and not hunt him in company with any other dog, 'till he be quite ſtaunch: it often coſts a great deal of trouble to make him ſo; but ſuch dogs when broken, do often turn out the beſt.

Some are of opinion that the way to make pointers ſtand well in company is, when they are young, to take them out con-

conſtantly with your old ſtaunch dogs, and they will learn by degrees to ſtand both with or without company. But unleſs he is of a breed known to ſtand naturally, you will find more difficulty in breaking a vicious dog in company than by himſelf.

It is alſo common, not to begin to enter Pointers 'till near a year old; becauſe uſing them very young ſhortens their ſpeed. Suppoſe there is truth in this maxim, and your dog ſhould not hunt altogether ſo faſt, a ſufficient amends will be made for his want of ſwiftneſs, by hunting more carefully, nor will he run upon birds or paſs them unnoticed as dogs which run very faſt are apt to do. *For more ſee* SETTING-DOG.

POLL-EVIL IN HORSES, is a ſort of fiſtula, or deep ulcer between the ears of the pole, or nape of the horſe's neck, which proceeds from corrupt humours falling upon it, or perhaps from ſome bruiſe or blow, or ſome other cauſe.

This diſeaſe is produced by different cauſes, and therefore muſt be differently treated. If it proceeds from blows, bruiſes, or any other external violence, let the ſwelling be often bathed with hot vinegar: and if the hair be fretted off by an ouzing thro' the ſkin, inſtead of vinegar alone, uſe a mixture compoſed of two quarts of vinegar, and one of ſpirit of wine. Sometimes the part will be affected with a troubleſome itching, attended with heat and inflammation; in this caſe let the creature be blooded, and poultices compoſed of bread, milk, and elder flowers, applied. And if this be performed at the beginning of the diſeaſe, and at the ſame time proper phyſic given the creature, the ſwelling will be often diſperſed and the diſeaſe cured without ſuppuration.

But when the ſwelling appears to be critical, and alſo to have matter formed in it, the beſt, and indeed the only effectual method, is to apply proper poultices, in order to facilitate the ſuppuration, and aſſiſt the burſting of the tumour. Sometimes it will be neceſſary to open it with a knife, in order to evacuate the morbid matter. In this caſe you muſt be very careful not to wound the tendinous ligament, that runs along the neck under the mane: and when the matter is formed on both ſides, two apertures will be neceſſary; for you muſt by no means divide the ligament, though it will be neceſſary to give vent to the matter formed on each ſide.

Sometimes the matter will flow in large quantities, reſembling melted glue, and be of an oily conſiſtence. When this happens, a ſecond inciſion will be neceſſary, eſpecially if you diſcover any cavities. The orifices muſt be made in the moſt depending parts, and the wound dreſſed at firſt with the common digeſtive liniment compoſed of turpentine, honey, and tincture of myrrh; and after digeſtion, with the precipitate ointment. Experience has alſo proved the following medicine to be of very great uſe in the poll-evil.

Take of vinegar or ſpirit of wine half a pint; of vitriol diſſolved in ſpring-water, half an ounce; and of tincture of myrrh, four ounces.

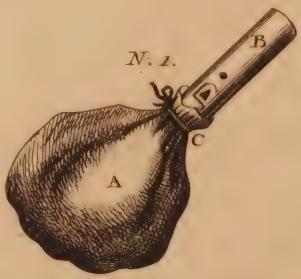
Waſh the wound with this mixture twice a day, and lay over the part a ſufficient quantity of tow ſoaked in vinegar, and the white of eggs beat together; obſerving that if the fleſh be very luxuriant, to pare it down with the knife, before you waſh the wound. And by this application alone, you may often cure the poll-evil, without the trouble and expence of other medicines.

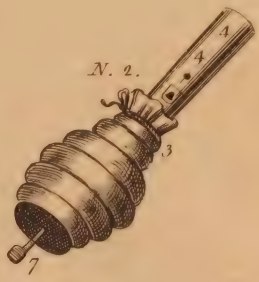
But the ſhorteſt method of curing this diſeaſe, is what the farriers call ſcalding; and this will ſucceed when the wound is foul, of a bad diſpoſition, and a large flux of matter. The ſcalding mixture, generally uſed, is made in the following manner: Take of corroſive ſublimate, verdigreaſe in fine powder, and Roman vitriol, of each two drachms; of green vitriol, or copperas, half an ounce; of oil of turpentine and train oil, of each eight ounces; and of rectified ſpirits of wine, four ounces: mix the whole together in a bottle.

This is the ſtrongeſt compoſition of what is termed the ſcalding mixture: and very often a milder will be ſufficient, which may be made by changing the corroſive ſublimate for red precipitate, and the Roman for white vitriol.

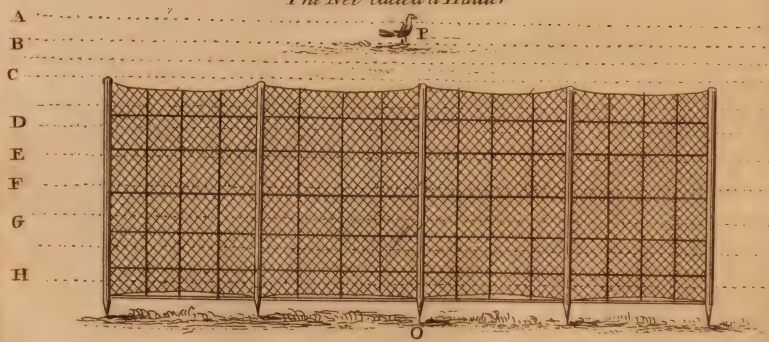
The

Quails





The Net called a Hallier



The manner of uſing the above compoſition is this: they firſt clean the abſceſs very well with a ſpunge dipt in vinegar; then they put a proper quantity of the mixture into an iron ladle, with a ſpout to it, make it ſcalding hot, pour it into the abſceſs, and cloſe the lips together with one or more ſtitches. They let this continue two or three days, when they open the orifice, and examine the abſceſs; if they find it good matter and not in too great quantity, they conclude that the diſeaſe will be cured without any other application, except bathing it with ſpirits of wine. But if, on the contrary, the matter flows abundantly, and at the ſame time appears of a thin conſiſtence, the operation muſt be repeated till the flux of matter leſſens, and acquires a thick conſiſtence.

POLE-CATS, WEASELS, *&c.* theſe creatures are very injurious to warrens, dove-houſes, hen-roofts, *&c.* but the method to take them, in hatches and ſmall iron gins, like thoſe made for foxes, are ſo well known that nothing need to be ſaid of them; only for preſerving dove-houſes from being deſtroyed by pole-cats, they muſt be erected where a ditch or channel may be had to run round them, and this will keep thoſe vermin from making their boroughs under ground.

FISH-PONDS; as for the making of theſe ponds, it is agreed, thoſe grounds are beſt which are full of ſprings, and apt to be mooriſh, for the one will breed them well, and the other will preſerve them from ſtealing.

The ſituation of the pond is alſo to be conſidered, and the nature of the currents that fall into it; likewiſe that it be refreſhed with a little water, or with the rain-water that falls from the adjacent hilly ground.

It has been obſerved, that thoſe ponds which receive the ſtale and dung of horſes, and other cattle, breed the largeſt and fatteſt fiſh.

As to making a fiſh pond, let the head of it be the loweſt part of the ground, and the trench of the flood-gate or ſluice have a good ſwift fall, that it may not be too long in emptying when you have a mind to draw it.

The beſt way to make the pond-head ſecure, is to drive in two or three rows of ſtakes, of about ſix feet long, at about four feet diſtance from each other, the whole length of the head, the firſt row of which is to be rammed, at leaſt, four feet deep, that they may ſtand ſtrong and ſure.

Or if you happen to find the bottom falſe, eſpecially if it conſiſts of a running-ſand, you may beſides lay the foundation with quick-lime, which ſlacking will make it as hard as a ſtone.

Then dig your pond, and caſt the earth among the piles and ſtakes, and when they are well covered over, drive in another row or two over them, ramming in the earth in the void ſpaces, that it may lie cloſe and keep in the water: and ſo you may continue ſtakes upon ſtakes, ramming in the earth till your pond-head be of the height you deſigned it.

The inſide of the dam muſt be very ſmooth and ſtrait, that no current may have power over it.

If the pond carry ſix feet water, it is enough; but it muſt be eight feet deep, to receive the freſhes and rains that ſhould fall into it.

It would alſo be advantageous to have ſhoals on the ſides, for the fiſh to ſun themſelves on, and lay their ſpawn on, beſides on other places, ſome holes, hollow banks, ſhelves, roots of trees, iſlands, *&c.* to ſerve as their retiring places.

Beſides, it is to be conſidered, whether or not you deſign your pond for a breeder, if you do, never expect any large carps from thence, for the greatneſs of the number of the ſpawn will over-ſtock the pond, and a ſtore-pond has always been accounted the beſt for large carps.

If you would make a breeding-pond become a ſtore-pond, when you ſue, ſee what quantity of carp it will contain and then put in either all melters, or all ſpawners, by which means, in a little time, you may have carps that are both large and exceeding fat

thus by putting in but one ſex, there is an impoſſibility of the increaſe of them; yet the roach will notwithſtanding multiply abundantly.

As to the ſituation and diſpoſition of the principal waters, a method muſt be obſerved, to reſerve ſome great waters for the head quarters of the fiſh, from whence you may take, or wherein you may put, any ordinary quantity of fiſh. You ſhould alſo have ſtews, and other auxiliary waters, ſo that you may convey any part of the ſtock from one to the other, by which means you will never want, and need not abound; and farther, loſe no time in the growth of the fiſh, but employ the water, as land is employed, to the beſt advantage.

You are to view the grounds, and find out ſome fall between the hills, as near a flat as may be, ſo as to leave a proper current for the water.

If there be any difficulty in making a judgment of this, take an opportunity after ſome ſudden rain, or the breaking up of a great ſnow in winter, and you will plainly ſee which way the ground caſts, for the water will take the true fall, and run accordingly.

The condition of the place muſt determine the quantity of the ground which is to be covered with water.

For example, we may well propoſe in all fifteen acres in three ponds, or eight acres in two, and not leſs; and theſe ponds ſhould be placed one above another, ſo that the point of the lower may almoſt reach the bank of the upper: which contrivance is no leſs beautiful than advantageous.

The head, or bank, which by ſtopping the current is to raiſe the water, and ſo make a pond, muſt be built with clay and earth, taken out of the pan or hollow digged in the loweſt ground above the bank; and that pan ſhould be ſhaped as a half oval, the flat of which comes to the bank, and the longer diameter runs ſquare from it. *See* BANKS.

POND-HEADS, TO MAKE AND RAISE: it is evident that if a dam be made acroſs a valley, or low marſh, where the water runs, it will produce a pond: and as the dam or bank is higher than the center-point, which lies againſt the loweſt ground, ſo much the deeper is the pond; and if the hills on each ſide riſe ſteep and quick, the water ſtopt will cover leſs ground than if they had a flow or gentle aſcent.

For the making of the bank head; be ſure it be firm, and not apt to leak, which 'twill certainly do if made of only earth; therefore it is neceſſary to carry up a bed or wall of clay, the whole length of the bank, with a good ramming a foot or two from below the ſurface of the ground, to ſuch a height as the water is deſigned to ſtand, allowing a ſplit or two at leaſt, for that purpoſe, otherwiſe the water lying under a great weight from it's depth, will work itſelf underneath.

As the clay is rammed, take care that earth be brought to carry up the bank with it, in order to prevent it's being ſearched and cracked by the heat of the ſun, which is of very ill conſequence; and therefore when come to it's full height, it muſt forthwith be covered and cloſed with mould: you muſt allow three feet to the breadth of this clay-bed, riſing it to ſuch a height as you would have the water ſtand, and raiſe it with earth three feet higher; though two feet would ſerve, were it not that the unavoidable ſinking of the bank, will require at leaſt one foot.

When ſeveral ponds or ſtews are projected to be ſunk at the ſame time, there will be had great advantage by the clay taken out of them, that will be much more than is neceſſary for the bed, and which may ſtrengthen the bed, upon account of it's being preſſed down by the tumbrels or carts, on each ſide of it, and the bank will be made very firm; it will likewiſe ſave the breaking of the ground within the pond, which is a great benefit in the feed of the fiſh.

As to the dimenſions, they are governed by the manner of the hills riſing: for if it be ſteep, then in order to cover a ſufficient quantity of ground, you muſt raiſe the bank higher, and of conſequence it muſt be made ſtronger than when the ground has a gentle aſcent,

aſcent, ſo as a moderate height would throw the water upon ground enough: of this there is a great difference, for in ſome places ten feet high may cover as much as twenty feet in others, which may be eaſily diſcovered by the water-level, whereby you may ſtake the water-line upon the ground to any height, and fix the determined height of the bank.

PONT-LEVIS, is a diſorderly reſiſting action of a horſe, in diſobedience to his rider, in which he rears up ſeveral times running, and raiſes ſo upon his hind-legs that he is in danger of coming over.

POPE, or RUFF; this fiſh with a double name, is ſmall, and rarely grows bigger than a gudgeon; in ſhape not unlike the pearch, but reckoned better food, being pleaſant in taſte. His haunts are the deepeſt running places in a gravel river, the exact bottom whereof having found by plumbing, and your hooks being baited with ſmall red worms, or brandling worms, you may fiſh with two or three hooks, and you will have excellent ſport; for he is a greedy biter, and they are in great ſhoals together, where the water is deep, ſmooth, and calm; ſo that if you would take a good quantity of them, baſt the ground with earth, and fiſh for them with a ſmall red worm.

PORTER TO CARRY, uſed in the *French* manage, for directing or puſhing on a horſe at pleaſure, whether forwards, upon turns, *&c.*

POULTRY, is a term given to all kinds of domeſtic fowls brought up in a farm yard, as cocks and hens, ducks, geeſe, turkeys, *&c.* all of which we ſhall ſpeak of and begin with

Dunghill Cocks and Hens, generally termed Fowls.

The country yard cannot be ſaid to be compleat till well ſtocked with fowl, which advantage will appear to every one who keeps them. The pooreſt villager may reap the ſame benefit from the products as the moſt ſubſtantial farmer, they being able to ſhift for themſelves the greateſt part of the year, by their feeding on inſects, corn, or any thing almoſt that is edible by any ſort of animal.

I ſhall not enter into a minute deſcription of the ſeveral ſorts of cocks and hens, only adviſe you to chuſe thoſe that are the beſt breeders, and the beſt layers; the oldeſt being always reckoned the beſt ſitters, and the youngeſt the beſt layers; but no ſort will be good for either, if they are kept too fat; the beſt age to ſet a hen for chickens is from two years old to five, and the beſt month to ſet them is *February*; though any month between that and *Michaelmas* is good. A hen ſits twenty-one days, whereas geeſe, ducks, and turkeys, ſit thirty. Obſerve to let them have conſtantly meat and drink near them while they ſit, that they may not ſtraggle from their eggs and chill them.

One cock will ſerve ten hens.

If fowls are fed with buck or *French* wheat, or with hemp ſeed, it is ſaid they will lay more eggs than ordinary; and buck wheat, either whole or ground, made into paſte, which is the beſt way, is a grain that will fatten fowls or hogs very ſpeedily; but the common food uſed is barley meal, with milk or water, but wheat flour moiſtened is beſt.

A good hen ſhould not differ from the nature of the cock; ſhe ſhould be working, vigilant, and laborious, both for herſelf and her chickens; in ſize, the biggeſt and largeſt are the beſt, every proportion anſwerable to thoſe of the cock, only inſtead of a comb, ſhe ſhould have upon her crown a high thick tuft of feathers.

She ſhould have many and ſtrong claws; but it will be better if ſhe has no hinder claws, becauſe they often break the eggs, and beſides, ſuch as have, do ſometimes prove unnatural.

Crowing hens are neither good layers nor good breeders.

The elder hens are rather to be choſen for hatching than the younger, becauſe they are more conſtant, and will ſet out their time; but if you chuſe for laying, take the youngeſt, becauſe they are luſty, and prone to generation; but do not chooſe a fat hen for either of theſe purpoſes; for if ſhe be ſet, ſhe will forſake her neſt; the eggs ſhe lays will be without ſhells, and beſides ſhe will grow ſlothful and lazy.

Thoſe eggs that are laid when the hens are a year and a half, or two years old, are the beſt; you muſt at that time give the hens plenty of victuals, and ſometimes oats with funegreek to heat them, if you would have large eggs; for thoſe that are fat commonly lay but ſmall ones; mix ſome chalk with their food, or mix ſome bruiſed brick with their bran, moiſtened with a little water, and give them their belly full of half-boiled barley, with vetch and millet.

Some hens have the ill faculty of eating their eggs: to prevent this take out the white of an egg, and put moiſt plaiſter round about the yolk, and ſuffer it to grow hard; and when the hen attempts to eat it, and finds ſhe cannot do it, ſhe will ſoon give over breaking her eggs.

You may likewiſe pour a clear plaiſter upon the yolk of an egg, and let it harden, ſo that it may ſerve for a ſhell, and put into the neſt; or you may ſhape an egg of plaiſter, or chalk, and let that be for a neſt egg.

Thoſe hens that have ſpurs often break their eggs, and generally will not hatch them, and they will ſometimes eat them; theſe muſt be ſcowered as well as thoſe that ſcratch and crow like a cock; firſt, by plucking their great quills out of their wings, and by feeding them with millet, barley and paſte, cut into bits, pounded acorns and bran, with pottage, or crumbs of wheat bread, ſteeped in water or barley meal.

Keep them in a cloſe place, and at reſt, and pull the feathers from their heads, thighs, and rumps. If a hen be too fat, or has a looſeneſs, ſhe will lay windy eggs.

A hen will ſit well from the ſecond year of her laying, to the fifth: the beſt time to ſet a hen, that the chickens may be large and moſt kindly, is in *February*, in the increaſe of the moon, that ſhe may diſcloſe the chickens in the increaſe of the next new moon, being in *March*; for one brood of this month's chickens is worth three of thoſe of any other month.

Hens may ſet from *March* to *October*, and have good chickens, but not after that time, for the winter is a great enemy to their breeding.

A hen ſits juſt twenty-one days, and if you ſit a hen upon the eggs of ducks, geeſe, or turkies, you muſt ſet them nine days before you put her own eggs to her, of which a hen will cover nineteen; but always ſet an odd egg, what number ſoever you ſet her with.

It will alſo be proper to mark one ſide of the eggs when you put them under the hen, and to obſerve whether ſhe turns them from the one ſide to the other, and if ſhe does not, then take an opportunity when ſhe is from them to turn them yourſelf. But a hen that does not turn them herſelf is of the leſs value.

Take care that the eggs you ſet a hen on be new, which may be known by their being heavy, full and clear, which may be known by looking through them in the ſun; nor do you chooſe the largeſt, for they have oftentimes two yolks, and though ſome are of opinion that ſuch will produce two chickens, it proves commonly a miſtake, and if they do, they generally prove abortive and monſtrous.

A hen muſt not be taken off or diſturbed from her neſt, for that will make her utterly forſake it.

While ſhe is ſitting you muſt place her meat and water near her, that her eggs may not cool while ſhe is gone to ſeek her food. If ſhe ſhould be abſent from her neſt, ſtir up the ſtraw, and make it ſoft and handſome, and lay the eggs in the ſame order ſhe left them.

It is very neceſſary to perfume her neſt with roſemary or brimſtone, and you muſt take care that the cock does not come at the eggs and ſet upon them, for he will endanger the breaking of them, and cauſe the hen not to like her neſt ſo well as before.

When hens are laying, the old ſtraw ſhould be taken away, and freſh put in, that it may not breed fleas, or other vermin, which much incommodes them.

The maladies incident to hens are as follow:

Setting hens are ſometimes troubled with lice and vermin; for the cure pound burnt cummin and ſtapniſgar, of each equal quanti-

quantities, and mix it with wine, and rub the hens with it, or wash them with a decoction of wild lupines.

If hens are troubled with a looseness, mix a handful of barley meal, and as much wax, in some wine, make it into a mass, and give it them in the morning before they have any other meat, or else let them drink a decoction of apples or quinces.

Hens, by laying too many eggs, sometimes exhaust their strength and languish: the same likewise happens by hens sitting too long; to remedy this, take the white of an egg, which you must roast till it looks as if it was burnt; mix this with an equal quantity of dried raisins, also burnt, and give the hens this fasting.

Your hen-house must be large and spacious, with a pretty high roof and strong walls, to keep out both thieves and vermin; let there be windows on the east side, that they may enjoy the benefit of the rising sun, strongly lathed and close shut; upwards, and round about the insides of the wall upon the ground, should be made large pens of three feet high, for geese, ducks, and large fowls to set in, and near unto the covering of the house should be long perches, reaching from one side of the house to the other, on which should set cocks, hens, capons and turkies, each on such perches, as they are disposed.

At another side of the house, at the darkest part of the ground pens, fix hampers full of straw for nests, in which hens should lay their eggs; but when they sit to hatch chickens, then let them sit on the ground, otherwise it will be dangerous.

Also let there be pins stuck in the walls, that the poultry may climb to their perches with the greater ease.

The floor must not be paved, but made of earth smooth and easy. Let the smaller fowl have a hole made at one end of the house, to go in and come out at when they please, or else they will seek out roosts in other places; but of larger fowl, you may open the door morning and evening.

It would be the better if the hen-house was situated near some kitchen, brew-house, bake-house, or kiln, where it may have the heat of the fire, and be perfumed with smoak, which is to pullets both delightful and wholesome.

As soon as your chickens are hatched, if any be weaker than the rest, wrap them in wool, and let them have the heat of the fire; it will also be very good to perfume them with rosemary; the first hatched chickens may be kept in a sieve till the rest are disclosed, for they will not eat for two days; some shells being harder than others, they will require so much more time in opening; but unless the chickens are weak, or then unkind, it will not be amiss to let them continue under her, for she will nourish them kindly.

When they are two days old, give them very small oatmeal, some dry, and some steeped in milk, or else crumbs of fine white bread; and when they have gained strength, curds, cheese parings, white bread, crusts soaked in beer or milk, barley meal, or wheaten bread scalded, or the like soft meat, that is small and will be easily digested.

It is necessary to keep them in the house for a fortnight, and not suffer them to go abroad with the hen to worm. Green chives chopped among their meat is very good, and will preserve them from the rye or other diseases in the head, and never let them want clear water, for puddle water will be apt to give them the pip.

Nor must you let them feed upon tares, darnel, or cockle, for these are very dangerous to young ones, nor let them go into gardens till they are six weeks old.

If you would have them crammed, coop them up when the dam has forsaken them, and cram them with dough made of wheaten meal and milk, which dip in milk, and thrust down their throats, but let them not be too big, lest you choak them; and they will be fat in a fortnight.

To distinguish whether a chicken is good or not: after a chicken is killed it will be stiff and white, and firm in the vent, if new killed; but tender, and green in the vent, if stale.

If you rub your finger on the breaſt of a ſcalded chicken, if it be new killed it will feel rough; but if ſtale, ſlippery and ſlimy.

A crammed chicken, if it be fat, will have a fat rump, and a fat vein upon the ſide of the breaſt of her, like a pullet.

In order to fatten chickens, you muſt put them into croups, and feed them with barley meal; put likewiſe a ſmall quantity of brick-duſt into their water, which they ought never to be without: this laſt will give them an appetite to their meat, and fatten them very ſoon; for in this caſe it muſt be conſidered, that all fowls and birds have two ſtomachs, as they may be called, the one is their crop, that ſoftens their food, and the other the gizzard, that macerates the food; in the laſt we always find ſmall ſtones and ſharp ſand, which help to do that office, and without them, or ſomething of that kind, a fowl will be wanting of its appetite to eat; for the gizzard cannot maſticate, or, as it may be ſaid, grind the food faſt enough to diſcharge it from the crop, without ſuch ſand or ſtones: and in this caſe the brick-duſt is aſſiſting.

DUCKS.

Ducks are very neceſſary for the huſbandman's yard, in that they require no charge in keeping; they live on loſt corn, worms, ſnails, *&c.* for which reaſon they are very good for gardens. Once in a year they are very great layers of eggs, eſpecially a ſort of duck that turns up the bill more than the common kind; and when they ſit they need little attendance, except to let them have a little barley, or offal corn and water near them, that they may not ſtraggle far from their neſt to chill their eggs.

In general it is found more profitable to ſet a hen upon the ducks eggs, than any kind of duck whatever, becauſe the old one leads them when hatched, too ſoon to the water, where, if the weather be chill, ſome will be loſt. They follow the hen a good while upon the land, and ſo get hardy before they venture to the water.

About thirteen eggs is the proper number to let a duck ſit upon; the hen will cover as many of theſe as of her own, and will bring them up well: ſo that every way ſhe is more profitable for that purpoſe.

When the ducklings are hatched they require no care, if the weather be tolerably good; but if they happen to be produced in a very rainy ſeaſon, it would be right to keep them under cover a little, eſpecially in the night; for, though the duck naturally loves water, it requires the aſſiſtance of its feathers, and, till they are grown, is eaſily hurt by the wet.

The fattening of ducks at any age is very eaſy, and whether it be the duckling, or the grown duck, the method to be uſed is exactly the ſame. They are to be put in a quiet dark place, and kept in a pen, where they are to have plenty of corn and water; any kind of corn will do, and with this ſingle direction, they will fatten themſelves extremely well in fifteen or twenty days; and will bring a price that very well repays their feeding.

GEESE.

The benefits ariſing from geeſe are, for food, their feathers, and their greaſe. They will live upon commons, or any ſort of paſture, and need little care and attendance; only they ſhould have plenty of water. The largeſt geeſe are reckoned the beſt, but there is a ſort of *Spaniſh* geeſe that are much better layers and breeders than the *Engliſh*, eſpecially if their eggs are hatched under an *Engliſh* gooſe.

Geeſe lay in the ſpring, the earlier the better, becauſe of their price, and of their having a ſecond brood. They commonly lay twelve or ſixteen eggs each. You may know when they will lay, by their carrying of ſtraw in their mouths, and when they will ſit, by their continuing on their neſt after they have laid. A gooſe ſits thirty days; but if the weather be fair and warm, ſhe will hatch three or four days ſooner. After the goſlings are hatched, ſome keep them in the houſe ten or twelve days, and feed them with curds, barley meal, bran, *&c.*

&c. After they have got ſome ſtrength, let them out three or four hours in a day, and take them in again, till they are big enough to defend themſelves from vermin. One gander will ſerve five geeſe.

If you would fatten green geeſe, you muſt ſhut them up when they are about a month old, and they will be fat in about a month more. Be ſure to let them have always by them in a ſmall rack ſome fine hay, which will much haſten their fatting. But for fatting of older geeſe, it is commonly done when they are about ſix months old, in or after harveſt, when they have been in the ſtubble fields, from which food ſome kill them, which is a good way; but thoſe who have a mind to have them very fat, ſhut them up for a fortnight or three weeks; and feed them with oats, ſplitted beans, barley meal, or ground malt mixed with milk, the beſt thing to fatten them with being malt mixed with beer. But in fatting of all water fowl you may obſerve, that they uſually ſit with their bills on their rumps, where they ſuck out moſt of their moiſture and fatneſs, at a ſmall bunch of feathers, which you will find ſtanding upright on their rumps, and always moiſt, with which they trim their feathers, which makes them oily and ſlippery more than other fowls feathers are, that the water may ſlip off them, which, if cut away cloſe, will make them fat in leſs time, and with leſs meat than otherwiſe. Geeſe will likewiſe feed on and fatten well with carrots, cut ſmall, and given them; or if you give them rye before or about *Midſummer*, it will ſtrengthen them, and keep them in health, that being commonly their ſickly time.

In ſome countries they ſhear the geeſe for their feathers, and ſome pull them twice a year; but this latter way is more injurious to them, and therefore it is better ſtaying till moulting time, or till their death for their feathers.

TURKIES.

Turkies are fowls that proſper very well in open countries, where there is not much ſhelter to harbour vermin to deſtroy them; for they are naturally inclined to ramble. The hens likewiſe are ſo negligent of their young, that whilſt they have one to follow them, they never take any care of the reſt; and therefore there muſt be a great deal of care taken of them while they are young, to watch them, and to keep them warm, they being a bird that cannot bear the cold. But ſome, where they have a conveniency of a ſmall cover near the houſe, let them take their liberty, and ſeek their own neſts; but it is only in ſome particular places that they do well with ſuch management. I knew a gentleman that had a hen turkey of the wild kind from *Virginia*, of which, and an *Engliſh* cock, he raiſed a very fine breed, that bred wild in the fields, and always became tame when grown up; they were a very hardy breed, and much larger than ours, and reared their young ones without any care or trouble, breeding much better than our *Engliſh*.

If you keep them with corn, they are very great feeders, and will devour a great deal; but if left to their liberty when grown up, they will get their own living, without either trouble or charges, by feeding on herbs, ſeeds, *&c.*

Turkies being very apt to ſtraggle, will often be laying their eggs in ſecret places, and therefore the common ſort of them muſt be often watched, and made to lay at home. They begin to lay in *March*, and will ſit in *April*. Eleven or thirteen eggs are the moſt they ſit on. They hatch in between twenty-five and thirty days; and when they have hatched their brood, you muſt be careful to keep the young ones warm, for the leaſt cold kills them. Feed them either with curds, or green freſh cheeſe cut in ſmall pieces. Let their drink be new milk, or milk and water. Some give them oatmeal and milk boiled thick together, into which they put wormwood chopped ſmall, and ſometimes eggs boiled hard, and cut in little pieces. You muſt feed them often, for the hen will not take much care of them, and when they have got ſome ſtrength, feed them abroad in a cloſe walled place, where they cannot ſtray; you

you must not let them out till the dew is off the grass, taking care to have them in again before night, because the dew is very prejudicial to them.

For the fatting of turkies, sodden barley is very excellent, or sodden oats for the first fortnight, and for another fortnight cram them as you do capons. They are only to be crammed in a morning, which must be given to them warm, and let out all day, being sometimes fed with corn while out; because, being a fullen bird, they are apt else not to fat so kindly.

Their eggs are reckoned very wholesome, and a great restorer of nature.

POUNCES, the talons or claws of a bird of prey.

PRESS UPON THE HAND: a horse is said to resist, or press upon the hand, when either through the stiffness of his neck, or from an ardour to run too much a-head, he stretches his head against the horseman's hand, refuses the aid of the hand, and withstands the effects of the bridle.

To press or push a horse forwards, is to assist him with the calves of your legs, or to spur him to make him go on.

To PRICK, OR PINCH, is to give a horse a gentle touch of the spur, without clapping them hard to him.

Prick with the right; pinch with the left: pinch with both.

To PRICK, OR PINCH, is an aid; but to bear hard with the spur, is correction.

PRICKING OF A HORSE'S FOOT, is the hurt received by a nail drove too far into the foot, so as to reach the quick, or press the vein in the horse's foot when he is shod.

PRICKER, [Hunting-term] a hunter on horseback.

PRICKET, a spitter, or young male deer of two years old, that begins to put forth the head.

PRICKING [with Sportsmen] the footing of an hare when she beats on the hard heath way, and her footing can be perceived.

PRICKT, otherwise called ACCLOYED, CLOYED, or RETRAIT, *&c.* in respect to horses, signifies only the having a prick by the negligence of the farrier in driving the nails, by their weakness, ill pointing or breaking them, which if not presently taken out, will, in time, break out into a foul sore: you may discern it by the horse's going lame; but if you would know it more certainly, pinch him round the hoof with a pair of pincers, and when you come to the place aggrieved he will shrink in his foot; or else you may try where he is pricked by throwing water on his hoof, for that place where he is hurt will be sooner dry than the rest.

PUNCH, a well-set, well-knit horse, is short backed, and thick shouldered, with a broad neck, and well lined with flesh.

PURLIEU, all that ground near any forest, which being antiently made forest, is afterwards, by perambulations, separated again from the same, and freed from that servitude which was formerly laid upon it.

PURLIEU-MAN, one that has land within the purlieu, and forty shillings a year freehold; upon which account he is allowed to hunt or course in his own purlieu, with certain limitations.

PURSE-NET, a net used for taking both hares and rabbets, at certain times, and three or four dozen of them are sufficient to lay over their holes: they are to be fastened, by tying strings to sticks thrust into the earth, otherwise when the rabbets bolt out, they will run away and get out of the nets; but when the nets are fixed, and all things in order, there must be one or two to lie close, to see what game comes home, while in the mean time you beat the bushes, to force them homewards.

Another way to take rabbets with these nets, is at their coming out of their parraces: and they should be secreted in this manner.

First hunt them up and down, to force them all in, then put in a ferret with a bell about her neck, which gives the rabbet notice of her coming, who endeavouring to avoid her, will bolt out into the purse-net, from whence you must immediately take the purse-net before the ferret seize her; and when the ferret comes out of the burrows,

rows, put her in again; but remember to cope her mouth, that is, tie her chaps with fine packthread, which will hinder her from ſeizing the rabbet and ſucking her blood.

PURSINESS IN HORSES, is a ſhortneſs of breath, either natural or accidental. The natural is when the horſe is cock throppled; for that his thropple or wind-pipe being ſo long, he is not able to draw his breath in and out with ſo much eaſe as other horſes do which are looſe throppled, becauſe the wind-pipe being too ſtreight, that ſhould convey the breath to the lungs, and vent it again at the noſe, makes him pant and fetch his breath ſhort; and in like manner when his pipe is filled with too much fat, or other flegmatic ſtuff, which ſuffocates him, and makes his lungs labour the more.

Purſineſs accidental is ſometimes cauſed by a horſe's being hard ridden after a full ſtomach, or preſently after drinking, which cauſes phlegmatic humours to diſtil out of the head into the wind-pipe, and ſo fall upon the lungs, where they ſettle and congeal.

It alſo proceeds from heats and colds, *&c.* cauſes dullneſs and heavineſs in travelling, makes him ſweat much, and ready to fall down upon every ſtrain.

For the cure: pound anniſeeds, liquorice, and ſugar-candy, to a fine powder, and put four ſpoonfuls into a pint of white-wine; brew them well, and mix with them half a pint of ſallad oil. Give this to the horſe ever after a travel, and a day before he ſets out on a journey.

PUT; it is uſed for the breaking or managing of a horſe; as, *Put your horſe to corvets, put him upon caprioles.*

To put a horſe upon his haunches, is to make him bend them in galloping in the manage, or upon a ſtop. *See* HAUNCHES.

To put a horſe to the walk, trot, or gallop, is to make him walk, trot, or gallop.

PUT OVER [in Falconry] uſed of a hawk, when ſhe removes the meat from her gorge into her bowels, by traverſing with her body, but chiefly with her neck.

PUTTOCK, a kind of long winged kite, a bird of prey.

PYE-BALD HORSE, is one that has white ſpots upon a coat of another colour.

Thus there are pye-bald bays, pye-bald ſorrels, and pye-bald blacks, and ſo of the reſt.

PYROET; [in Horſemanſhip] ſome are of one tread or piſte, ſome of two.

Thoſe of one tread are otherwiſe called, *Pirouettes de la tete a la queve*, which are intire and very narrow turns made by the horſe upon one tread, and almoſt in one time, in ſuch a manner, that his head is placed where his tail was, without putting out his haunches.

To make horſes take this pyroet with more facility, they uſe in the manage to put them to five or ſix of them all running, without ſtirring off the ſpot.

In duels they are of uſe to gain the enemy's croupe.

Pyroets of two piſts or treads, are turns of two treads upon a ſmall compaſs of ground, almoſt of the length of the horſe.

QUAIL, a ſmall bird with ſpeckled feathers, and one of thoſe we call paſſengers, dwelling in corn fields, or meadows. Quails begin to ſing in *April*; they make their neſts on the ground, and ſit in the month of *May*, at which time you muſt not diſturb them: you may know the hen by her ſlender neck, and that ſhe is not black under the chin, but of the colour of baked earth, and ſo up to the head, her breaſt and belly are almoſt white, her back and wings of a dark yellow colour; but the head, neck, back, tail, and wings of the cock, are almoſt black; his beak is alſo black, and feet ſhining.

Quails are to be taken by calls, while they are in their wooing-time, which is from *April* till *Auguſt*; the quail will call at ſunriſing, about nine o'clock, about twelve, about three in the afternoon, and at ſunſet. The notes of the cock differ much from the hen, ſo that you muſt be expert in both, if you intend to do any good in taking them; and when you hear the cock call, anſwer in the hen's note; and ſo on the contrary, anſwer the hen in the cock's note, and

they will both come to you, that you may caſt your net over and take them.

If it be a ſingle cock-quail, he will come at the firſt call, but if he has a hen with him, he will not forſake her: ſometimes you ſhall only hear one to anſwer your call, yet three or four will come to your net, ſo that you need not make too much haſte when you find one entangled, for ſome more may be taken in a ſhort time.

Quails are neat cleanly birds, and will not run much into dews or wet places, but chuſe rather to fly, that they may not dirty themſelves; you muſt therefore at ſuch times place yourſelf as near your nets as poſſible, and if by accident the quail paſſes by one end of the net, lie cloſe for ſome time, and let her go a little way; then gently removing yourſelf on the other ſide of the net, call her back again, and ſhe will ſoon come to your net.

The form of the calls, and how to make them, are deſcribed *Plate* XII. *viz.* the firſt A, is made of a ſmall leather purſe, about two fingers wide, and four long, in ſhape much like a pear; it muſt be ſtuffed half full of horſe-hair; they place in the end a ſmall whiſtle or device, marked C, made of a bone of a cat's, hare's, or coney's leg, or rather of the wing of an old hern, which muſt be about three fingers long, and the end C, muſt be formed like a flagelet, with a little ſoft wax; put alſo in a little to cloſe up the end B, which open a little with a pin, to cauſe it to give the clearer and more diſtinct ſound: faſten this pipe in your purſe, and then to make it ſpeak, hold it full in the palm of your left-hand, putting one of your fingers over the top of the wax; you muſt ſhake on the place marked A, with the hinder part of your right thumb, and ſo imitate the call of the hen-quail.

The form of the other quail-call, deſcribed *Plate* XII. *fig.* 2. muſt be four fingers long, and above an inch thick, made of a piece of wire turned round, as if it were curled; it muſt be covered over with leather, and one end thereof cloſed up with a piece of flat wood, marked 2; about the middle you muſt have a ſmall thread, or leather ſtrap 7, wherewith you may hold it, ſo as to uſe it with one hand; and at the other end, place juſt ſuch a pipe as is deſcribed before in making up the firſt call.

Now for the calling with it, hold the ſtrap or piece of leather with your left-hand, cloſe by the piece of wood marked 2, and with your right-hand hold the pipe, juſt where it is joined to the flagelet, marked 3, and make the ſame noiſe as the hen does when ſhe calls the cock.

The net commonly uſed, is called a hallier, or bramble-net, which is managed as in the following figure.

If you know where the cock is alone, get within fifteen paces; ſuppoſe the pricked lines, marked with the letters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, were the borders of the corn-field, and that the quail ſhould be at the letter P, ſpread your net on the top of the ridge adjoining to the corn, and pitch your hallier, and ſo the bird running croſs the corn, may get into the net without perceiving it; then draw back into the bottom of the third or fourth line O, where you muſt ſtoop and hide yourſelf over-againſt the middle of the net, in order to call the quail.

QUARTER; to work from quarter to quarter, is to ride a horſe three times in end, upon the firſt of the four lines of a ſquare; then changing your hand, and riding him three times upon a ſecond; at the third line changing your hand, and ſo paſſing to the third and fourth, obſerving the ſame order.

A Falſe QUARTER, is when the hoof has a kind of cleft occaſioned by a horſe's caſting his quarter, and getting a new one, for then the horn beginning to grow, is uneven and ugly, as alſo bigger and ſofter than the reſt of the hoof; and ſuch feet ſhould be ſhod with half panton ſhoes; but if the cleft be conſiderable, and take up a quarter part of the hoof, the horſe will not be ſerviceable, and is not worth buying.

QUARTER BEHIND, is when a horſe has the quarters of his hind-feet ſtrong; that is to ſay, the horn thick, and ſo capable of admitting a good gripe by the nails.

When a horſe's quarters or feet are waſted and ſhrunk: For the cure: raze the whole foot

foot with a red hot knife, making large razes of the depth of a crown piece, from the hair to the ſhoe; and, avoiding the coronet, then apply a proper poultice, and charge the foot with a *remolade*. *See* REMOLADE POULTICE *for the hoof-bound.*

QUARTERS OF A SADDLE, are the pieces of leather, or ſtuff, made faſt to the lower part of the ſides of the ſaddle, and hanging down below the ſaddle.

QUARTERS OF A HORSE, fore-quarters, and hind-quarters; the fore-quarters are the ſhoulders and the fore-legs; the hind-quarters, are the hips and the legs behind.

QUARTERS OF A HORSE'S FOOT, are the ſides of the coffin, comprehended between the toe and the heel on one ſide, and the other of the foot: the inner-quarters are thoſe oppoſite to one another, facing from one foot to the other; thoſe are always weaker than the outſide quarters, which lie on the external ſides of the coffin.

QUARTER-CAST; a horſe is ſaid to caſt his quarters, when, for any diſorder in his coffin, we are obliged to cut one of the quarters off the hoof, and when the hoof is thus cut, it grows and comes on a-new.

QUITTER-BONE, a hard round ſwelling upon the coronet, between a horſe's heel and the quarter, which moſt commonly grows on the inſide of the foot.

It is contracted many ways, ſometimes by gravel underneath the ſhoe, and ſometimes by ſome bruiſe, ſtub, prick of a nail, or the like, which being neglected, will impoſthumate, and break out about the hoof: now and then it comes from evil humours, which deſcend down to that part.

QUITTER, the matter of an ulcer or ſore.

RABBETS. The rabbet or coney is an animal about the bigneſs of an ordinary cat, who hides herſelf in the woods, or makes burrows in the ground, to retire into for ſafety: ſhe has long ears, and a ſhort tail, but well covered with wool, and is moſtly of a grey and white colour. The young ones are called ſucking-rabbets. There are two ſorts, *viz.* the wild, and the tame; thoſe that are wild are bred in warrens, and are ſmaller and redder, have naturally more active bodies, are more ſhy and watchful, and their fleſh is more delicious, from the air of liberty wherein they breathe, and are not ſo melancholic: but the tame ones are quite contrary; yet, they make uſe of them in ſome places, to ſupply their warrens; and there, in proceſs of time, coming to be diveſted of their heavy nature, become more and more active than before.

The rabbet begins to breed at ſix months old, bears at leaſt ſeven times a year; ſhe carries her young in her belly thirty days, if ſhe litters in the month of *March*, and as ſoon as ſhe has kindled, goes to buck again, but it is better not for the ſpace of two or three weeks. Tame rabbets, above all other beaſts, delight in impriſonment and ſolitarineſs; they are violently hot in the act of generation, performing it with ſuch vigour and exceſs, that they ſwoon, and lie in trances a good while after the act.

The males being given too much to cruelty, kill all the young ones they can come at, therefore the females, after they have kindled, hide them, and cloſe up the holes in ſuch manner, that the buck may not find them: they increaſe wonderfully, bringing forth every ſix weeks, therefore when kept tame in huts, they muſt be watched, and as ſoon as they have kindled, may be put to the buck, for they will otherwiſe mourn, and hardly bring up their young.

The huts in which tame rabbets are to be kept, ſhould be made of thin wainſcot boards, ſome about two feet ſquare, and one foot high, which ſquare muſt be divided into two rooms, one with open windows of wire, through which the rabbet may feed; and a leſs room without light, wherein ſhe may lodge and kindle; and a trough, wherein to put meat and other neceſſaries for her, before the light one; and thus you may make box upon box, in divers ſtories, keeping the bucks by themſelves, as alſo the does, unleſs it be ſuch as have not bred, with which you may let the buck lodge. Further, when a doe has kindled one neſt,

and then kindled another, the firſt muſt be taken from her, and be put amongſt rabbets of their own age, provided the boxes be not peſtered, but that they have eaſe and liberty.

For the choice of tame rich conies, it needs not to look to their ſhape, but to their richneſs; only that the bucks muſt be the largeſt and richeſt you can get; and that ſkin is eſteemed the beſt, that has the equalleſt mixture of black and white hair together, yet the black ſhould rather ſhadow the white: a black ſkin with a few ſilver hairs, being much richer than a white ſkin with a few black ones.

As to the profit of tame rich conies, every one that is killed in ſeaſon, that is, from *Martinmas* till after *Candlemas*, is worth five others, being much better and larger; and when another ſkin is worth two-pence, or three-pence at the moſt, theſe are worth a ſhilling or upwards. Again, the increaſe is more; the tame ones, at one kennelling, bringing forth more than the wild do; beſides, they are always ready at hand for the diſh, winter and ſummer, without the charge of nets, ferrets, *&c.* and their ſkins always paying their keeper's expence, with intereſt.

The beſt food for your tame conies, is the ſweeteſt, ſhorteſt, and beſt hay you can get; one load will feed two hundred couple a year, and out of the ſtock of two hundred, may be ſpent in the houſe as many as are ſold in the market, and yet a good ſtock maintained to anſwer all caſualties. The hay muſt be put to them in little cloven ſticks, that they may with eaſe reach and pull it out of the ſame, but ſo as not to ſcatter or waſte any; ſweet oats, and water, ſhould be put for them in the troughs under the boxes: and this ſhould be their ordinary and conſtant food, all other being to be uſed phyſically; you may, twice or three times in a fortnight, to cool their bodies, give them mallows, clover-graſs, four docks, blades of corn, cabbage, or colewort leaves, and the like, all which both cools and nouriſhes exceedingly; but ſweet grain ſhould be ſeldom uſed, ſince nothing rots them ſooner. Great care muſt be had, that when any graſs is cut for them where are weeds, that there is no hemlock amongſt it, for though they will eat it greedily, yet it is preſent poiſon to them. Their huts alſo muſt be kept ſweet and clean every day, for their piſs and ordure is of ſo ſtrong and violent a ſavour, as will annoy them.

The infirmities to which tame conies are ſubject, are the rot; which comes by giving them green meat, or gathering greens for them, and giving them to them with the dew on; therefore let them have it but ſeldom, and then the dryneſs of the hay will even dry up the moiſture, knit them, and keep them ſound.

There is a certain rage of madneſs, engendered from corrupt blood, ſpringing from the rankneſs of their keeping, and which is known by their wallowing and tumbling with their heels upwards, and leaping in their huts; to cure which, give them tare thiſtle to eat.

Wild rabbets do great damage to vineyards, and all ſorts of corn, their teeth ſparing nothing that they come near; and in ſuch countries as abound with vineyards, they will eat the young ſhoots as ſoon as they begin to appear, and will do them ſo much damage, that it will endanger their ruin without ſome proper remedy; to prevent which, take ſome very ſmall ſticks of willow, well dried, dip one end of them into ſome melted brimſtone, and ſtick the other into the ground; let them be about a fathom diſtant from each other, and ſet fire to them; and this will prevent the rabbets (who hate the ſmell) from entering into any vineyard, on the ſide of which thoſe ſticks are ſet: the ſmell will laſt four or five days, at the expiration of which you muſt renew it, and ſo a third time, inſomuch, that in about ſixteen days, the ſhoots of the vine will be ſo ſtrong as not to be in danger of the inſults of theſe animals.

The ways of taking theſe creatures are various, particularly ſuch as ſtray from their burrows may be taken with ſmall greyhounds, or mungrels, bred up for that purpoſe; their places of hunting are among buſhes, hedges, corn-fields, and freſh paſtures;

tures; and though you ſhould miſs killing them, yet they are thereby drove back to their burrows, over whoſe holes you may lay purſe-nets, and then put in a ferret cloſe-muffled, which will quickly make them bolt out again to the net, and ſo are caught.

The ferret ſometimes finds a rabbet aſleep, which ſhe ſurprizes and kills, ſucks her blood, lies upon her, and ſleeps there; in which caſe you are obliged either to kill her, or wait till ſhe awakes, which will be often five or ſix hours; and therefore you muſt fire five or ſix times into the hole to awake her, upon which ſhe will come out; but you muſt always let her ſleep an hour before you fire, or elſe the noiſe will ſignify nothing.

When you take any of the does, you muſt turn them looſe, that you may not depopulate your warrens, and ſlit their ears, that they may not be killed by others, who ſometimes lie in wait to ſhoot them.

To force rabbets out of their burrows without a ferret, take ſome powder of orpine and brimſtone, old ſhoes, parchment, or cloth, and burn them at the mouth of the burrow, upon that ſide which the wind blows, and ſpread your purſe-net under the wind. Some put a crab or two into the holes, which will force them out.

Nets to take rabbets and hares; theſe nets muſt be made in the ſame manner as halliers, wherewith they take partridges. You have, repreſented in *Plate* VII, two ſimple nets, made of meſhes lozenge-wiſe; you may make them of ſquare ones: the meſh ſhould be an inch and half broad, made of good ſtrong thread, and treble twiſted: but if you would make meſhes lozenge-wiſe, you muſt allow four and twenty, and three fathom in length, and let them be well verged with long twiſted thread, and of a brown colour.

But the net with ſquare meſhes will do better, in which caſe they allow five feet in breadth or height, and three or four fathom in length, according to the place; and in this no verging is required.

The firſt of theſe nets are to be placed in any path or tract, in any coppice or furrow; for rabbet and hares always follow the moſt eaſy and beaten path: you muſt take notice how the wind ſits, that you may ſo ſet the net, that the creature and wind may come together; if the wind be ſide-ways, it may do well enough, but never if the wind blows over the net into the creature's face, for he will ſcent both it and you at a great diſtance, eſpecially a hare. Suppoſe A, B, to be the foot-path by which the game uſe to paſs, take three or four ſtaves, C, C, C, each four feet long, and about the thickneſs of one's thumb, ſharpened at the greater end, and a little crooked at the ſmaller; ſtick them in the ground, ſomewhat ſloping, as if ſo forced by the wind, in a ſtrait line, and at equal diſtances from each other; theſe muſt only hold the net from falling, but in a very ſlight manner, that if the game run againſt it, it may eaſily fall down, and ſo entangle him. Be ſure to hide yourſelf in ſome ditch or buſh, or behind ſome tree, as at D, for ſhould you be perceived, your expectation will be fruſtrated; nor ſhould you walk in the path-way by which you expect the game to come, for it will have ſome imperfect ſcent of you: when you perceive the game to be paſt you, fire a ſhot, flinging your hat at them, which will put them into ſuch a ſurprize, that they will ſpring on, and run juſt into the net; ſo you muſt be nimble to take them, leſt they break out and make their eſcape: yet this is not ſo good in windy, as in calm weather.

The ſecond net is more uſed, and indeed more certain, but alſo more embarraſſing than the former. This net muſt be placed in the ſame manner as the former, in reſpect to the way and wind: obſerve, the lines A, B, and C, D, denote the extremities of the path, and having two ſticks K, L, M, N, each about four feet long, and three times as thick as one's thumb, they muſt be cut exactly ſmooth at each end; and when you are upon the place, take the two ends of the packthreads which are on the ſame ſide with the net, tie them together to the ſtock of ſome tree, or a ſtake, within a foot and a half of the ground, but on the outſide of the path, as at the letter H. Do the ſame on the other ſide at I, and let the packthreads be ſo looſe in the middle, that they may

may bear the ſticks between them, which you are to adjuſt in the following manner:

Take the ſtick K, L, and put it on the edge of the way, at the cord or packthread, L, which is at the bottom of the net; the other cord muſt be placed on the top of the ſtick at K, then go along behind the net, ſupporting it with your hand, and place your ſecond ſtick M, N, juſt as you did the firſt; you ſhould endeavour to let your net lean a little towards the way by which you expect your game to come, for the game running fiercely againſt the net, will force the ſticks to give way, and ſo the net falls upon him.

Theſe two nets are as uſeful for the taking wolves, foxes, badgers, and pole-cats, as conies and hares; but the following is only fit for the two laſt.

This net is not ſo troubleſome as either of the former, only it may be farther diſcerned; nevertheleſs it is excellent for rabbets, in ſuch foot-paths where you have ſometimes three or four couple running after one another, all which may be taken at once, for it does not fall like the two former.

You may obſerve what has been mentioned before, that the pointed lines, marked A, B, C, D, denote always the edges of the way; ſtick one of your ſticks at the letter E, and another in the middle F, and ſo do by the reſt; when the paſſage is quite ſhut up, withdraw to ſome buſh, or in ſome tree, as aforeſaid; but you muſt keep at a greater diſtance from this net than the other.

The right time to ſet theſe nets, is at break of day, until half an hour before ſun-riſing: and from about half an hour before ſun-ſet, till dark night.

RACE-HORSE, ſhould be ſomewhat long-bodied, nervous, of great mettle, very ſwift, and ſenſible of the ſpurs; he ſhould alſo be tractable, and no ways reſtive or ſkittiſh; his head ſhould be ſmall and ſlender, with wide noſtrils, and a large thropple.

He ſhould be of an *Engliſh* breed, or a *barb* of a little ſize, with a pretty large reach, his legs ſomewhat ſmall, but the back ſinews at a good diſtance from the bone; ſhort jointed, and neat ſhaped feet, for large feet are not at all fit for this exerciſe.

He ſhould be at leaſt ſix years old, no horſe under that age having ſufficient ſtrength for a ſix mile courſe, without running the hazard of being over-ſtrained.

The next thing to be conſidered, is the limitation of time for preparing a horſe for a match; which is generally agreed by judicious horſemen, that (unleſs the match be for an extraordinary ſum) two months is ſufficient; but in this proper regard is to be had to the ſtate of the horſe's body.

If he be very fat, foul, or taken from graſs.

If he be extremely lean and poor.

If he be in good caſe, and has had moderate exerciſe.

For the firſt, you muſt take two months at leaſt, to bring him into order, for he will require much airing, great carefulneſs in heating, and diſcretion in ſcouring.

For the horſe that is very poor, get as long time as you can, and let his airings be moderate, and not before or after ſun-ſetting, feeding him liberally, but not ſo as to cloy him.

As for the horſe that is in good caſe, and which has moderate exerciſe, a month or ſix weeks may be ſufficient.

You are alſo to conſider his particular conſtitution; if he be fat, and foul, yet of a free and waſting nature, apt quickly to conſume and loſe his fleſh; in this caſe you are not to have ſo ſtrict a hand, neither can he endure ſo violent exerciſe as if he were of a hardy diſpoſition, and would feed and be fat upon all meats and exerciſes.

Again, if he be in extreme poverty, and yet by nature very hardy, and apt ſoon to recover his fleſh, and to hold it long; then by no means ſhould you have too tender a hand, nor forbear that exerciſe you would give a horſe of a nicer conſtitution, weak ſtomach, and free ſpirit.

As for the ordering a horſe for a race, *See* HUNTING-HORSE, MATCH, *&c.*

RACK, a wooden frame made to hold hay or fodder for cattle.

RACK, a pace in which a horſe neither trots

trots nor ambles, but ſhuffles as it were between.

The racking-pace is indeed much the ſame as the amble, only it is a ſwifter time and ſhorter tread.

RAFFLE-NET, an implement to catch fiſh with both by night and day; but tho' the way of making this net, is touched under the Article *Net-making*, yet it will not be amiſs to give you the form of it. *See Plate* XIII.

Now as to it's uſe: you muſt be provided with five or ſix poles of ſallow, or ſuch like wood, which is ſtrong withal, and each of nine or ten feet long, but more or leſs, according to the depth of the water; ſharpen them at the great end, the better to fix them into the ground at the bottom of the water: you muſt alſo have a paring-knife, in order to cut away all the weeds, roots, ſtumps, boughs, or the like, which are in or near the places where you deſign to pitch your net, for they muſt be removed out of the way.

Faſten one of your poles at either end of the net, at either of the two wings; *viz.* the cord below where the lead is, unto the bigger end of the pole; and the upper cord where the cork is, to the ſmaller end of the pole; then in caſe you have no bait, contrive to get ſome man on the oppoſite ſide of the river, with a cord in his hand, one end whereof muſt be faſtened to one of the poles, which are fixed to the net, according to this figure of the pole.

The man having drawn over that wing, muſt force the great end A of the pole in he ſaid net, into the ground, at the bottom of the water C; the like muſt be done with he other pole of the ſaid net, marked Z *b*, in the ſaid water, juſt over-againſt the former.

Then he muſt throw over one end of the ord, which faſten to the wing of the ſaid et *y* C, when it is drawn over, you muſt go long the whole length of the net. Your oles being ready faſtened at the two former, nd ſtraining the cords of your net indifrent ſtiff, drive the two latter poles into ie ground, as you did the two firſt. Be ſure all be well and ſtrongly done, that the current may not force away your ſupporters; then with the ſaid long pole, you may ſpread the graſs you before pared away, all over the net, as well to ſecure it from the ſight of thieves, as to give a ſhade to the fiſh, for they covet ſhade, eſpecially in hot weather. The cord N, O, is your lock and key, for by it you are ſure no fiſh can eſcape that are in your net, you muſt therefore be careful to hide it: you may let the net ſtand a day and a night, and if the place be well ſtored with fiſh, you will hardly miſs them. But if you deſign to fiſh only by day, and not to let the net lie in the water, then after the net is planted, let a couple of men beat up and down with long poles, taking a good circumference, and beating towards it about the ſides of the water, every now and then thruſting their poles into the bottom of the water; and when you are minded to draw, be ſure in the firſt place to ſtrain in the lock and key N, O, and then having a cord at each wing of the net, from the other ſide draw them both at once gently towards you, and when they are near at hand, make what haſte you can; and thus you may make ſeveral ſets in one day.

There is a tripple, or counter-meſh net, called by ſome a raffle, wherewith they alſo catch birds.

RAG, } a company or herd of young
RAKE, } colts.

RAGGED Hawk, a hawk that has his feathers broken.

RAGOT, is a horſe that has ſhort legs, a broad croupe, and a ſtrong thick body, differs from a gouſſaut in this, that the latter has more ſhoulders, and a thicker neck.

RAILS, Quails, Moor-Pouts, *&c.* are very good flights for hawks.

Their haunts are much the ſame with thoſe of the partridge, only the quail loves the wheat-fields moſt; the moor-pout the heath and foreſt-grounds; and the rails love the long high graſs, where they may lie obſcure.

The way of finding them is like that of partridge, by the eye and ear, and haunt; but the chief way of all to find them out,

is

is the call or pipe, to which they liſten with ſuch earneſtneſs that you can no ſooner imitate their notes but they will anſwer them, and purſue the call with ſuch greedineſs, that they will play and ſkip about you, nay, run over you, eſpecially the quail.

The notes of the male and female differ very much, and therefore you muſt have them both at your command; and when you hear the male call, you muſt anſwer in the note of the female; and when you hear the female call, you muſt anſwer in that of the male; and thus you will not fail to have them both come to you, who will approach and liſten till the net is caſt over them.

The way of taking theſe birds, is the ſame with that of the partridge, and they may be taken with nets or lime, either buſh, or rod, or engine, which you muſt ſtalk with; or by a ſetting-dog.

RAISE; to raiſe a horſe upon corvets, upon caprioles, upon peſades, is to make him work at corverts, caprioles, or peſades. Sometimes we ſay, raiſe the fore-hand of your horſe.

Raiſe is likewiſe uſed for placing a horſe's head right, and making him carry well; and hindering him from carrying low, or arming himſelf.

RAISED IN FLESH, [with Falconers] a term uſed of an hawk when ſhe grows fat or proſpers.

RAISING, [with Horſemen] is one of the three actions of a horſe's legs, the other two being the ſtay, and the tread, which ſee in their proper places: the raiſing, or lifting up his leg, is good, if he perform it hardily, and with eaſe, not croſſing his legs nor carrying his feet too much out or in: and that he alſo bend his knees as much as is needful.

RAISTY } a term uſed in reſpect of a
RESTIVE } horſe, when he will go neither backwards nor forwards.

RAKE; a horſe rakes, when being ſhoulder ſplait, or having ſtrained his four quarters, he goes ſo lame, that he drags one of his fore-legs in a ſemicircle, which is more apparent when he trots than when he paces.

RAKE OF COLTS. *See* RAG.

To RAKE A HORSE, is to draw his ordure with one hand out of his fundament, when he is coſtive, or cannot dung; in doing this the hand is to be anointed with ſallad oil, butter, or hogs greaſe.

RAKEE, [in Falconry] a term applied to a hawk that flies out too far from the fowl.

RAMAGE, boughs or branches of trees.

RAMAGE HAWK OR FALCON, is one that is wild and coy, as having been long amidſt the boughs, preying for itſelf. All falcons retain this name when they have left the aery; being ſo called in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*. Theſe are very rarely reclaimed.

If a falconer chance to recover a ramage hawk that was never handled before, let him immediately feel her, and at that inſtant put on her jeſſes, made of ſoft leather, at the end of which fix two varvels, the one to bear your coat of arms, and the other your name, that if ſhe chance to be loſt, they who take her up may know where to return her; put her on alſo a pair of bells, with two proper bewets.

Having furniſhed her as before directed, begin the manning her by gentle handling.

To avoid the danger of her beak, provide yourſelf with a ſmooth ſtick, about half a foot in length, with which you muſt ſtroke your hawk about the pinions of her wings, and ſo downwards athwart her train.

If ſhe offer to ſnap at the ſtick, withdraw not your hands, but let her bite thereon, the hardneſs of which will ſoon cure her of that trick.

If you would man her well, you muſt watch her all the night, keeping her continually on your fiſt.

You muſt teach her to feed ſeeled, and having a large and eaſy rufter hood, you muſt hood and unhood her often, ſeeled as ſhe is, handling her gently about the head, coying her often, to the intent ſhe may not be diſpleaſed at her keeper.

Let her plume and tire ſometimes upon a wing on your fiſt, keeping her ſo day and night,

night, without perching, until ſhe is wea-ry, and will ſuffer you to hood her without ſtirring.

If the hawk be ſo ramage, that ſhe will not leave ſnapping or biting, then take a little aloes ſuccotrina, and when ſhe offers to ſnap, give it her to bite, and the bitterneſs of this will ſoon make her leave that ill quality: and ſome ſay garlic will do the like, the ſtrong ſcent thereof being equally offenſive.

RAMINGUE; a horſe called in *French*, ramingue, is a reſtive ſort of horſe, that reſiſts the ſpurs, or cleaves to the ſpurs, that is, defends himſelf with malice againſt the ſpurs, ſometimes doubles the reins, and frequently yerks, to favour his diſobedience.

RANGER, a ſworn officer of a foreſt or park, whoſe buſineſs it is to walk daily thro' his charge, to drive back the wild beaſts out of the purlieus, or diſforeſted places, into foreſted lands, and to preſent all treſpaſſes done in his bailiwick, at the next court held for the foreſt.

RANGIFER, a kind of ſtag, ſo called from his lofty horns, reſembling the branches of trees: the blood of this beaſt is accounted an excellent remedy for the ſcurvy, and his hoofs are eſteemed good for the cramp.

RANGLE [in Falconry] is when gravel is given to a hawk to bring her to her ſtomach.

RASE; to raſe, or glance upon the ground, is to gallop near the ground, as our *Engliſh* horſes do.

To RATTLE [with Sportſmen] a term uſed of a goat, who is ſaid to rattle, when it cries or makes a noiſe through deſire of copulation.

RATTLING IN THE SHEATH, a term uſed of a horſe when he makes a noiſe in the ſkinny part of his yard.

RATS-TAILS, a moſt venomous diſeaſe in horſes, not unlike ſcratches, proceeding ſometimes from too much reſt, and the keeper's negligence in not rubbing and dreſſing them well: alſo by reaſon of good keeping, without exerciſe, the blood corrupting in his body, falls down into his legs, which cauſes the diſtemper.

Theſe rat-tails come upon the back ſinews, and may be known by the part being without hair, from two or three fingers breadth below the ham to the very paſtern-joint; they are ſometimes dry and ſometimes moiſt, but always accompanied with cruſts and hard calloſities, more raiſed than the reſt of the leg; when moiſt they ſend forth a ſharp humour.

Coach-horſes of a large ſize, that have their legs charged with fleſh, hair, *&c.* are moſt ſubject to this, and ſuch like infirmities, which ſeldom happen to middle-ſized horſes.

The cure: ride the horſe well till he be warm, which will make the veins ſwell and appear better: afterwards bleed him well on the fetlock veins, on both ſides, and next day waſh the ſores with warm water, and then clip away all the hair about it, and anoint the part aggrieved with the following ointment.

Take green copperas and verdigreaſe, of each four ounces, of common honey, half a pound; reduce the copperas and verdigreaſe to a fine powder, and work them up with the honey to a due conſiſtence; uſe this ointment till the ſore be healed. Or, take a quarter of a pound of flanders oil of bays, a quarter of an ounce of oil of turpentine, and ſix drachms of quickſilver, mix the quickſilver and oil of turpentine well together, and then add the oil of bays, and ſtir all together till you cannot diſcover any of the particles of the quickſilver; with which anoint the horſe's legs twice a day; and when he comes from exerciſe let his legs be well waſhed with ſoap and warm water and wiped dry.

RAT-TAIL; a horſe is ſo called when he has no hair upon his tail.

RAZE; a horſe razes, or has raſed, that is, his corner teeth ceaſe to be hollow, ſo that the cavity where the black mark was, is now filled up, the tooth is even, ſmooth, and raſed, or ſhaved as it were, and the mark diſappears.

RE-AFFORESTED, is where a foreſt has been diſafforeſted, and again made foreſt,

as the foreſt of *Dean* was by an Act of Parliament, in the 20th of King *Charles* II.

REARING AN END [in Horſemanſhip] is when a horſe riſes ſo high before, as to endanger his coming over upon his rider; in that caſe you muſt give him the bridle, and leaning forwards with your whole weight, give him both your ſpurs as he is falling down, but ſpur him not as he is riſing, for that may cauſe him to come over upon you.

To RECHASE, [among Hunters] is to make homewards, to drive through the place where the game was firſt rouzed or ſtarted.

RECHASING, driving back the deer, or other beaſts, into the foreſts, chaces, *&c.* from whence they had ſtrayed.

RECHEAT, a certain leſſon which huntſmen wind upon the horn when the hounds have loſt their game, to call them back from purſuing a counter ſcent.

To RECLAIM [in Falconry] a partridge is ſaid to reclaim, when ſhe calls back her young ones, upon their being ſcattered too much from her.

To RECLAIM A HAWK, is to tame or make her gentle and familiar.

To REDRESS A STAG, [Hunting term] is to put him off his changes.

RED-SHANK, a bird that has red legs and feet.

RED-START, a bird ſo named from it's red tail, the word *Stert* in *Saxon*, ſignifying a tail. This bird is of a very ſullen temper, for if taken old, and not out of the neſt, he is very hard to be tamed, and will be ſo vexed ſometimes as is hardly credible; it is a fore-runner of the nightingale, and comes four or five times before he is generally heard, being of a chearful ſpirit abroad, and having a very pretty melodious kind of whiſtling ſong: the cock is very fair, beautifully coloured and exceeding pleaſant to the eye; they breed thrice a year, *viz.* the latter end of *April*, in *May*, and toward the latter end of *June*; this being their ordinary courſe, except ſome body ſpoil or touch their eggs, and then they may come later. They commonly build in holes of hollow trees, or under houſe-eves, and make their neſts with all ſorts of things, ſuch as dry graſs, ſmall roots of herbs, and leaves, horſe-hair, and wool, and ſuch as the place affords them. It is one of the ſhyeſt of birds, for if ſhe perceives you to mind her when ſhe is building, ſhe will forſake it, and if you touch an egg, ſhe never comes to her neſt any more, for you can ſcarce go to it but ſhe'll immediately ſpy you, and if ſhe ſhould chance to have young ones, ſhe will either ſtarve them, or break their necks by throwing them over the neſt; but if you bring them up young, they change their tempers, and become tame and familiar to the keeper; they muſt be taken out of the neſt at about ten days old, for if left there too long, they are apt to learn ſome of the old bird's temper, and be very ſullen; they are fed with ſheep's heart and egg, minced very ſmall, and given at the end of a ſtick when they gape, about the quantity of three white peas; for if you clog their ſtomachs, they will preſently caſt their meat, and die in a ſhort time. When you perceive them to eat off the meat from the ſtick, cage them up, putting their meat into a pan, and about the ſides of the cage, not ceaſing, tho' they feed themſelves, to give them a bit or two three or four times a day, for they will hardly eat their fill for a long time, when they begin to feed alone. But when you have uſed your bird to eat five or ſix days without feeding, give him ſome paſte, and you'll find him delight much therein: he may be kept in what cage you pleaſe, only let him be kept warm in the winter, and he will ſing in the night as well as the day.

REGARD, has a ſpecial ſignification, when it is uſed in matters of foreſt, of which Mr. *Manwood* ſpeaks, *That the Eyre General Seſſions of the foreſt, or Juſtice-Seat, is to be kept every third year, and of neceſſity, the* Regarder *of the foreſt muſt firſt make his* regard, *or* view, *which is to be done by the King's writ; and that* Regarder *is to go through the whole foreſt, and every bailiwick, to ſee and enquire of the treſpaſſes therein.*

REGARD OF THE FOREST, is alſo taken for that ground which is a part or parcel thereof.

RE-

REGARDER, is an officer of the King's foreſt, who is ſworn to overſee or make the regard of it; as alſo to view and enquire of all offences or defaults, committed by the foreſters, *&c.* within the foreſt; and of all the concealments of them, and whether all other officers do execute their reſpective offices or not.

REINS, two long ſlips of leather faſtened on each ſide of a curb or ſnaffle, which the rider holds in his hand to keep his horſe in ſubjection.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* beſtowed the name of reins upon two ſtraps, or ropes of the caveſſon, which he ordered to be made faſt to the girths, or pommel of the ſaddle, with intent that the rider ſhould pull them with his hand, in order to bend and ſupple the neck of the horſe.

Falſe REIN, is a lathe of leather paſſed ſometimes through the arch of the banquet, to bend the horſe's neck. The Duke of *Newcaſtle* diſapproves the uſe of it, and ſays it ſlacks the curb and makes the bit no more than a trench that has no curb.

REINS, OR KIDNIES OF A HORSE; a horſe ought to have double reins, which is when he has them a little more elevated on each ſide of the back-bone, than upon it; the back ought to be ſtrait, and not hollow, becauſe ſuch ſaddle-back'd horſes, though they are generally light, and having their necks raiſed high, yet they ſeldom have much ſtrength; and it is alſo difficult to fit the ſaddle that it do not gall them; beſides, they have exceeding big bellies, which renders them very unſightly.

RELAY, [Hunting-term] the place where the dogs are ſet in readineſs to be caſt off when the game comes that way; alſo the kernel or cry of relay hounds: relays are alſo ſometimes uſed for freſh horſes, or the ſtage where they are kept.

REMOLADE, is a leſs compounded honey charge for horſes. To prepare it, take three pints of lees of wine, half a pound of hog's greaſe, boil them together for half an hour till they be well incorporated one with another; add black honey, pitch, *Burgundy* pitch pounded, common turpentine, of each half a pound; ſtir theſe with the other over the fire, till they are all melted and well mixt, then add bole-armoniac, or bole of *Blois*, of each a quarter of a pound; take the veſſel off the fire, and ſtir it for a quarter of an hour longer. If the charge is not thick enough, it may be brought to a due conſiſtence with a little wheat flour; and if it be too thick, it may be thinned with wine, or lees of wine.

If to this charge an ounce of quickſilver be added, it will be little inferior to the red honey charge, in removing old griefs of the ſhoulders, legs, ſwaying of the back, and ſuch like infirmities.

You may firſt kill the quickſilver in a ſmall quantity of turpentine, and then incorporate it by ſtirring it well with the other ingredients.

A *Remolade* for the hoof-bound: take a pound of *Burgundy* pitch, half a pound of common turpentine, a quarter of a pound of olive oil, and thicken it all with a ſufficient quantity of wheat flour; charge the whole foot of the horſe with this remolade lukewarm, after you have applied the following poultice.

Take two parts of ſheep's dung, and one part of hen's dung, boil them with water and ſalt to the thickneſs of paſte; in another pot boil as many mallows as is proper to make a maſh, then add a convenient quantity of linſeed, powdered, and boil it a little longer: afterwards pound them in a mortar with an eighth part of raw garlic, to a paſte; incorporate this with the following poultice, adding a little oil of lillies, and make a poultice: to be applied very hot to the foot, and cover it with ſplents.

Renew the application five or ſix times, once in two days, ever obſerving to heat the following poultice, and to mix a little freſh with it.

A *Remolade* to diſſolve kernels to the glanders before they come to an hardneſs: reduce half a pound of linſeed to fine flour, and mix it with a quart of ſtrong vinegar, and boil it over a clear, but gentle fire, ſtirring it continually till it begin to grow thick, and then add ſix ounces of oil of lilies.

Another *Remolade:* mix half a pound of wheat flour with white wine, to the conſiſtence of gruel, and boil it over a gentle fire, ſtirring it without intermiſſion till the whole is united; then having melted half a pound of *Burgundy* pitch, add half a pound of common turpentine, and incorporate all together: mix this with the gruel moderately hot, take the veſſel off the fire, and add a pound of the oriental bole in powder, and make a charge.

This will bring down ſwellings in the legs, occaſioned by blows, &c. This is to be applied hot, and repeated till the ſwelling be aſſwaged.

Another cheap *Remolade* for ſwellings in the legs, occaſioned by blows: Chafe the part hard with ſtrong brandy, and then charge the whole leg with common honey: renew the application once a day for ſix or ſeven days, waſhing the horſe in a river or pond twice every day. *See* SWELLED LEGS.

Or, Take half a pint of good vinegar, mingled with half a pound of tallow, and an ounce of flour of brimſtone; or a mixture of common bole, honey and water, for ſmall ſwellings.

RENETTE, is an inſtrument of poliſhed ſteel, with which they ſound a prick in a horſe's foot.

REPART, is to put a horſe on, or make him part a ſecond time.

REPOLON, is a demi-volt; the croupe is cloſed at five times.

The *Italians* are mightily fond of this ſort of manage. In making a demi-volt, they ride their horſes ſhort, ſo as to embrace or take in leſs ground, and do not make way enough every time of the demi-volt.

The Duke of *Newcaſtle* does not approve of the repolons, alledging, that to make repolons, is to gallop a horſe for half a mile, and then to turn aukwardly and make a falſe manage.

REPOSTE, is the vindictive motion of a horſe, that anſwers the ſpur with a kick of his foot.

REPRISE, is a leſſon repeated, or a manage recommenced; as, to give breath to a horſe upon the four corners of the volt, with only one repriſe; that is, all with one breath.

RESTY, a reſty horſe, is a malicious unruly horſe, that ſhrugs himſelf ſhort, and will only go where he pleaſes.

RETAIN, is what we call hold in, ſpeaking of mares that conceive and hold after covering.

RETRAITS, OR PRICKS; if a prick with a nail be neglected, it may occaſion a very dangerous ſore, and feſter ſo into the fleſh, that the foot cannot be ſaved without extreme difficulty, and therefore great care ought be taken to avoid ſuch fatal conſequences.

When a farrier in ſhoeing a horſe, perceives that he complains and ſhrinks at every blow upon the nail, it ſhould be immediately pulled out, and if the blood follow there is no danger, only he muſt not drive another nail in the ſame place; ſuch an accident ſeldom makes a horſe halt, and he may be ridden immediately after it.

When a horſe halts immediately after he is ſhod, you may reaſonably conclude, that ſome of the nails preſs the vein, or touch him in the quick.

To know where the grief lies, take up his lame foot, and knock with your ſhoeing hammer at the ſound foot, (for ſome ſkittiſh horſes will lift up their foot when you touch it, though it be not pricked) that you may be the better able to judge whether the horſe be pricked when you touch the lame foot; then lift up the ſound foot, and knock gently upon the top of the clenches on the lame foot; then lift up the others, and if you perceive that he ſhrinks in when you ſtrike any of the nails, you may conclude him to be pricked in that place.

REVENUE, [in Hunting] a fleſhy lump formed chiefly of a cluſter of whitiſh worms on the heads of deer, ſuppoſed to occaſion their caſting their horns by gnawing them off the roots.

REVENUE, is alſo uſed for a new tail of a partridge, growing after the lap of a former; this is meaſured by fingers; and thus they ſay a partridge of two, three, or four fingers revenue.

RHEUM,

RHEUM, is a flowing down of humours from the head, upon the lower parts.

This diſtemper in horſes proceeds from cold, which makes his teeth looſe, and ſeem long by the ſhrinking up of his gums, which will ſpoil his feeding, ſo that the meat will lie in a lump in his jaws.

RHEUMATIC EYES IN HORSES, are cauſed by a flux of humours diſtilling from the brain, and ſometimes by a blow; the ſigns are the continual watering of the eye, and his cloſe ſhutting the lids, and ſometimes attended with a little ſwelling.

In order for the cure of it, 1. mix common bole armoniac in powder, with vinegar, and the whites of two eggs, till it be reduced to a kind of paſte; and apply it in the morning about the eye, for the compaſs of half an inch round, and bathe the eye with *aqua vitæ*: or,

Roaſt a new-laid egg hard, take off the ſhell, and cut it through the middle, and having taken out the yolk, put white vitriol, about the bigneſs of a nut, in the middle of it, then join the two halves of the egg, and wrap all in a piece of clean fine linen, infuſe it in half a glaſs of roſe-water, for the ſpace of ſix hours, then throw away the ſoaked egg, and put eight or ten drops of the water into the eyes of the horſe with a feather, morning and evening, and it will quickly compleat the cure.

RIBS OF A HORSE, ſhould be circular and full, taking their compaſs from the very back-bone.

RICHES, [hunting term] a company of narterns or ſables.

To RIDE, is uſed for learning the mage.

RIDGES, OR WRINKLES OF A HORSE'S OUTH, are the riſings of the fleſh in the oof of his mouth, which run a-croſs from ne ſide of the jaw to the other, like fleſhy dges with interjacent furrows, or ſinking ivities: 'tis upon the third or fourth ridge at we give a ſtroke with the horn in or- r to blood a horſe whoſe mouth is overated.

RIDGELING, the male of any beaſt it has been but half cut.

Bloody RIFTS IN THE PALATE OF A HORSE. Firſt waſh the ſore place with vinegar and ſalt till it be raw, then rub the ſore place with honey and the powder of jet, and this will ſoon heal it: or elſe you may boil a handful of the inward bark of elm in a pint and a half of ſpring water, till it is half waſted, and to this add a little honey, and uſe it warm two or three times a-day.

RIG, a horſe that has had one of his ſtones cut out, and yet has got a colt.

RING-BONE IN A HORSE, is a hard, callous, or brawny ſwelling, growing on one of the tendons, between the coronet and paſtern-joint, and ſticks very faſt to the paſtern; ſo that if it be not taken care of betimes, it cauſes incurable lameneſs; ſometimes it appears at firſt no bigger than a bean, but afterwards riſes to half the bigneſs of a ſmall apple, ſpreading on both ſides the paſtern, with a little riſing between them.

This evil comes both naturally and accidentally, the firſt being from the ſtallion or mare; whereas the other proceeds from ſome blow of a horſe, or a ſtrain cauſed by curvetting, bounding turns, or races.

RING-TAIL, a kind of puttock or kite, having whitiſh feathers about the tail.

RING-WALK, a round walk made by Hunters.

RIVET, is that extremity of the nail that reſts or leans upon the horn when you ſhoe a horſe.

ROACH; this fiſh is not accounted a delicate fiſh: and is reckoned as ſimple as the carp is crafty.

They are more to be eſteemed which are found in rivers than in ponds, though thoſe that breed in ponds are much larger; yet the *Thames*, below bridge, abounds with very large and fat ones, ſuch as even exceed in bigneſs all others, either in ponds or other rivers.

The roach is a leather-mouthed fiſh, having his teeth in his throat, as all leather-mouth fiſh have.

In *April*, the cad-bait, or worms, are proper baits for him; in ſummer angle for him

him with ſmall white ſnails, or flies, but obſerve they muſt be under water, for he will not bite at the top: or you may take a *May* fly, and with a plumb ſink it where you imagine roaches lie, whether in deep water, or near the poſts and piles either of a bridge or wear; having ſo done, do not haſtily, but gently pull up your fly, and if there be any roach there, you will ſee him purſue and take it near the ſurface of the water.

In autumn you may angle for him with paſte only, made of crumbs of fine white bread, moulded with a little water in your hands, till it become tough paſte, and colour it, but not very deep, with red lead, with which you may mix a little fine cotton, or lint, and a little butter; theſe laſt are to make it hold on, and not waſh off your hook, with which you muſt fiſh with much circumſpection, leſt you loſe your bait. In winter you may alſo fiſh for roach with paſte; yet gentles are then the better bait.

There is another excellent bait experienced to be very good, either for winter or ſummer, *viz.*

Take a handful of well dried malt, and put it into a diſh of water, and having grubbed and waſhed it between your hands till it be clean and free from huſks, pour that water from it, and put it into a little freſh water, ſet it over a gentle fire, and let it boil till it is pretty ſoft, then pour the water from it, and with a ſharp knife turning the ſprout end of the corn upward, take off the back part of the huſk with the point of your knife, leaving a kind of inward huſk on the corn, otherwiſe you ſpoil all; then cut off a little of the ſprout end, that the white may appear, and alſo a very little of the other end, for the hook to enter. When you make uſe of this bait, now and then caſt a little of it into the water, and if your hook be ſmall and good, you will find it an excellent bait either for roach or dace.

Another good bait, is the young brood of waſps or bees, if you dip their heads in blood. As likewiſe the thick blood of a ſheep, being half dried on a trencher, and then cut into ſmall pieces, as will beſt fit your hook; a little ſalt will preſerve it from turning black, and make it the better.

Or you may take a handful or two of the largeſt and beſt wheat you can get, boil it in a little milk till it is ſoft, then fray it gently with honey and a little beaten ſaffron diſſolved in milk.

The way of fiſhing for roach at *London-bridge*, is after this manner: in the months of *June* and *July*, there are a great many of thoſe fiſh reſort to that place, where thoſe that make a trade of it, take a ſtrong cord at the end whereof is faſtened a three pound weight, and a foot above the lead is faſtened a packthread of twelve feet long to the cord, and unto the packthread, at convenient diſtances, are faſtened a dozen ſtrong links of hair, with roach-hooks at the end, baited with a white ſnail, or perriwinkle; then holding the cord in their hands, the biting of the fiſh draweth the packthread, and the packthread the cord, which is a ſignal to pull up, by which means they ſometimes draw up half a dozen, but ſeldom leſs than two or three at a draught.

ROAN; a roan horſe is one of a bay ſorrel, or black colour, with grey or white ſpots interſperſed very thick: when this party-coloured coat is accompanied with a black head, and black extremities, he is called a roan with a blackamoor's head; and if the ſame mixture is predominant upon a deep ſorrel, 'tis called claret roan.

ROBIN-RED-BREAST; theſe birds are ſeen in winter upon the tops of houſes, and roofs, and upon all ſorts of old ruins, moſt commonly on that ſide that the ſun riſes and ſhines in the morning, or under ſome covert, where the cold and wind may not pinch him; and therefore his cage ſhould be lined.

It will ſing ſweetly; they breed in the ſpring, and commonly three times a-year, *viz. April*, *May*, and *June*: they make their neſts with dry greeniſh moſs, and quilt them within with a little wood and hair; they have ſeldom above five young ones, and not under four, and build in ſome old hay-houſe, or

or barn, or reek of hay; the young may be taken when they are about ten days old, and kept in a little baſket or box; but if they are let alone to lie too long in the neſt, they will be ſullen, and conſequently more troubleſome to bring up.

They muſt be fed with ſheep's heart and egg, minced ſmall, as nightingales are; but a little at once, by reaſon of their bad digeſtion, for they are apt to throw up their meat again.

Be ſure they lie warm, eſpecially in the night; when you find them begin to be ſtrong, they may be caged, with ſome moſs put at the bottom of the cage, that they may hang warm, and put ſome meat into a pan or box, both of ſheep's heart and egg, and alſo paſte; and let them have ſome of the wood-lark's mixed meat by them.

To take a robin with a pit-fall, is ſo well known, that I need ſay nothing of it; but with a trap-cage and a meal-worm many may ſometimes be taken in a day: make choice of the bird you hear ſing, and to know whether it be a cock or a hen, you'll find the breaſt of the cock more of a dark red than the hen's, and his red go up farther on the head.

This bird is incident to the cramp, and a giddineſs of the head, which makes him often fall off from his perch upon his back, and it is preſent death unleſs he has ſome help ſpeedily given him.

As for the cramp, the beſt remedy to prevent it, is to keep him warm and clean in his cage, that his feet be not clogged, whereby the joints are frequently eaten off, and the dung is ſo faſt bound on, that it makes his nails and feet rot off, which takes away the very life and ſpirit of the bird.

If you perceive him drooping and ſickiſh, give him him three or four meal-worms and ſpiders, and it will refreſh him.

But for the giddineſs in the head, give him ſix or ſeven ear-wigs in a week, and he will never be troubled with it.

If you find he has little appetite to eat, give him now and then ſix or ſeven hog-lice; and let him never want water that is freſh two or three times a week.

And to make him chearful and long winded, give him once a week, in his water, a blade or two of ſaffron, and a ſlice of liquorice, which will advance his ſong or whiſtling much.

As to the extent of the bird's life, he ſeldom lives above ſeven years, he is ſo ſubject to the falling-ſickneſs, cramp, and oppreſſion of the ſtomach.

ROCK-FISHING, is to be followed only during the ſummer ſeaſon, and is chiefly practiſed in the ſouth and ſouth-weſt parts of *England*, and in ſome places in *Ireland*. In this laſt mentioned country, the rocks of *Dunleary*, which are eight or ten miles in length, and the neareſt part about five miles eaſtward of *Dublin*, are remarkable for this way of fiſhing.

When you fiſh for haddocks, your lines muſt be deep in the water, and your hook baited with two or three lob-worms: your tackle muſt be ſtrong; for they ſtruggle hard, eſpecially if they have arrived to a tolerable growth.

As to the other part of ſea-fiſhing, namely, in a ſhip under ſail, your line ought to be ſixty fathom in length, having a large hook affixed to it, and a piece of lead ſufficient to keep it as deep under water as poſſible. Your line muſt be made of hemp, and faſtened to the gunwale of the ſhip.

Cod, Mackerel, and large Haddock, are the fiſh uſually taken in this way, and ſometimes ling: the bait for them, except for the mackerel, is a piece of raw beef, and it is ſcarce poſſible to feel either of them bite, even though you hold the line in your hand, by reaſon of the continual motion of the ſhip.

It is in vain to fiſh for Mackerel, except when the ſhip lies by, or is becalmed. A piece of ſcarlet cloth hung upon a hook, is the firſt bait that is uſed, which never fails of anſwering the intent it was deſigned for. And when you have taken a mackerel, cut a thin piece off from the tail, a little above the fin, and place it upon your hook, and you need not fear taking many of them. Thus one or two will ſerve for baits, till you are tired with the ſport. One mackerel, if

if dreſſed as ſoon as it is taken, will be preferable to a dozen that are brought to ſhore.

They who divert themſelves with catching crabs, ſhould bait their hooks with chicken-guts, or with the guts of fiſh; and when they bring a crab near the ſurface of the water, have their landing-net ready, or weigh him on ſhore with all the expedition imaginable.

RODS, [in Angling] if you fiſh with more than one hair, or with a ſilk-worm gut, red deal is much the beſt, with hickery top, and about four yards long the whole rod; but for ſmall fly, with ſingle hair, about three yards, very ſlender, the top of the yellowiſh hickery, with whalebone about nine inches, and very near as long as the ſtock; the ſtock of white deal, not too ruſh-grown; let it be thick at the bottom, which will prevent it from being top-heavy, and make it light in the hand.

A rod for Salmon, or large Chub, the ſtock of red deal or aſh, about ten feet, the top about ſeven, proportioned as above; the top of the beſt cane or yellow hickery, but not too ſlender; get it well looped, and uſe a wheel.

The time to provide joints for your rods is near the winter ſolſtice, if poſſible between the middle of *November* and *Chriſtmas-Day*, or at furtheſt between the end of *October* and the beginning of *January*, the ſap continuing to deſcend till towards *November*, and beginning to riſe again when *January* is over. The ſtocks or buts ſhould be of ground hazle, ground aſh, or ground willow; though very good ones are ſometimes made of juniper, bay-tree, or elder-ſhoots. Stocks ought not to be above two or three feet in length, and every joint beyond it ſhould grow gradually taper to the end of the top. Chuſe the wood that ſhoots directly from the ground, and not from any ſtump, becauſe theſe latter are never ſo exactly ſhaped.

Hazle-tops are preferred to all others; and the next to them are yew, crab-tree, or black-thorn. Some, indeed, uſe the *Bamboo* cane, and ſay it exceeds the beſt hazle. But as the hazle is freeſt from knots, and of the fineſt natural ſhape, it ſeems fitteſt for the purpoſe. If they are a little warped, you may bring them ſtrait at a fire; and if they have any knots or excreſcences, you muſt take them off with a ſharp knife: though, if poſſible, avoid gathering ſuch as have either of thoſe defects.

For the ground angle, eſpecially in muddy waters, the cane or reed is preferred for a ſtock. It ſhould be three yards and a half long, with a top of hazle, conſiſting of one, two, or three pieces, all of them together two yards, or one yard and a half long at leaſt, including the whalebone. Your rod will then be in all five yards and a half, or five yards long at leaſt. The ſtiffneſs of the cane is helped by the length and ſtrength of the top, the pliant and regular bending of which preſerves the line.

Having got an hazle-top, made of your deſired length, cut off five or ſix inches of the ſmall end: then piece neatly to the remaining part, a ſmall piece of round, ſmooth, and taper whalebone, of five or ſix inches long, and whip it to the hazle with ſtrong ſilk, well rubbed with the beſt ſhoemaker's wax. At the top of the whalebone, whip a narrow, but ſtrong nooſe of hair, with waxed ſilk, to put your line to.

The beſt method to piece hazle and bone, is, firſt whip the end of the hazle with thread, and bore it with a ſquare piece of iron of a ſuitable ſize, and then make the thick end of the bone to go into it, after it has been dipt in pitch; then ſcrape off, file the hazle, and whip it neatly.

But the neateſt rod is thus made: get a white deal, or fir-board, thick, free from knots and frets, and ſeven or eight feet long: let a dextrous joiner divide this with a ſaw into ſeveral breadths: then, with his planes, let him ſhoot them round, ſmooth, and ruſh-grown, or taper. One of theſe will be ſeven or eight feet of the bottom of the rod, all in one piece: faſten to it an hazle of ſix or ſeven feet long, proportioned to the fir, and alſo ruſh-grown. This hazle may conſiſt of two or three pieces; to the top of which fix a piece of yew, about two

feet

feet long, made round, taper, and ſmooth; and to the yew a piece of ſmall, round, and ſmooth whalebone, five or ſix inches long. This will be a curious rod, if neatly worked: but be ſure that the deal for the bottom be ſtrong and round.

The rod for a fly, and running worm, in a clear water, muſt by no means be top heavy; but very well mounted, and exactly proportionable, as well as ſlender and gentle at top: otherwiſe it will neither caſt well, ſtrike readily, nor ply and bend equally, which will very much endanger the line. Let both the hazle and yew top be free and clear from knots, they will otherwiſe be often in danger to break.

As the whiteneſs of the fir will ſcare away fiſh, you muſt colour your ſtock in this manner: warm the fir at the fire, when finiſhed by the joiner; and then, with a feather dipped in aqua-fortis, ſtroke it over and chafe it into the wood, which it will make of a pure cinnamon colour.

It is found very uſeful to have rings, or eyes, made of fine wire, and placed upon your rod from one end to the other, in ſuch a manner as that when you lay your eye to one, you may ſee through all the reſt. Through theſe rings your line muſt run, which will be kept in a due poſture by that means: and you muſt have a winch, or wheel, affixed to your rod, about a foot above the end, by which you may, if it ſhould be proper, give liberty to the fiſh.

Rods for Roach, Dace, Tench, Chub, Bream, and Carp, ſhould not have the top ſo gentle as thoſe for fly, but pretty ſtiff, that ſo the rod may exactly anſwer the motion of the hand: for roach and dace only nibble, and if you ſtrike not in that very moment, eſpecially if you fiſh with paſte, or any very tender bait, you miſs them: and a ſlender top folds and bends with a ſudden jerk.

In a time of drought, ſteep your rod in water a little before you begin to angle. Faſten to the top of your rod, or fin, with hoemaker's wax and ſilk, a nooſe or loop of hair, not large, but ſtrong and very traight, to fix your line to.

Your top for the running line muſt be always gentle, that the fiſh may the more inſenſibly run away with the bait, and not be ſcared with the ſtiffneſs of the tackle.

To preſerve hazles, whether ſtocks or tops, from being worm-eaten, or rotten; twice or thrice in a year, as you think fit, rub them all over with ſallad-oil, tallow, or ſweet butter, chafing it in with your hand: but, above all, keep them dry, to prevent their rotting, and not too near the fire, leſt they grow brittle: and in the ſpring, before you begin to angle, ſteep them at leaſt twelve hours in water. *See* ANGLING.

ROD, is a ſwitch carried by the horſeman in his right hand, partly to repreſent a ſword, and partly to conduct the horſe, and ſecond the effects of the hand and heels.

ROD-NET, a kind of net for catching black-bird and woodcocks.

RODGE, a ſort of water-fowl, ſomewhat like a duck, but of a leſſer ſize.

ROE, the ſpawn or ſeed of fiſh; that of the male fiſhes is uſually diſtinguiſhed by the ſoft-roe, or melt, and that of the female, by hard-roe, or ſpawn.

ROE-BUCK, is called a hind the firſt year; a gyrle the ſecond; a hemuſe the third; a roe-buck the fourth; and a fair roe-buck the fifth.

ROPE, CORD, OR STRAP, is a great ſtrap tied round a pillar, to which a horſe is faſtened when we begin to quicken and ſupple him, and teach him to fly from the ſhambrier, and not to gallop falſe: in manages that have no pillar, a man ſtands in the center of the ground, holding the end of the rope.

ROPES OF TWO PILLARS, are the ropes or reins of a caveſſon, uſed to a horſe that works between two pillars.

ROOKERY, a place where rooks build their neſts, breed their young, and uſually inhabit and reſt in the night, after they have been abroad a feeding in the day. They may be taken the ſame way as pigeons; *which ſee.*

ROUND, OR VOLT, is a circular tread.

To cut a ROUND. *See* CUT.

To ROUND A HORSE, OR MAKE HIM

ROUND, is a general expreſſion for all ſorts of manage upon rounds; ſo that to round a horſe upon trot, gallop, or otherwiſe, is to make him carry his ſhoulders and his haunches compactly or roundly, upon a greater or ſmaller circle, without traverſing or bearing to a ſide.

To round your horſe the better, make uſe of a cord or ſtrap, held in the center, till he has acquired the habit of rounding and not making of points.

ROUSSIN, is a ſtrong, well knit, well ſtowed horſe, which are commonly carried into *France* from *Germany* and *Holland*; tho' it is true, *France* itſelf produces ſome ſuch.

ROUSE, [among Falconers] is when a hawk lifts up and ſhakes herſelf.

ROWEL, the goad or pricks of a ſpur, ſhaped like the figure of a ſtar.

ROWELLING OF HORSES; firſt caſt the horſe upon ſome ſoft place, make a little ſlit through the ſkin, three or four inches below the part aggrieved; but let it be no bigger than that you can thruſt a ſwan's quill into it; then raiſe the ſkin from the fleſh a little, with the coronet, and put in the quill, blowing the ſkin from the fleſh upwards, even to the top, and all over the ſhoulder; ſtop the hole with your finger and thumb, and beat the place blown all over with a hazle ſtick, and with your hand diſperſe the wind into every part, and let it go.

When this is done, take horſe-hair, or red ſarſenet, half the thickneſs of your little finger, and having put it into a rowelling needle of ſeven or eight inches in length, thruſt it in at the firſt hole, and put it upwards, and draw it out above, at leaſt ſix inches: and if you will, you may put in another above that, and then tie the two ends of the rowel together; move and draw them to and fro in the ſkin; but before you put them in you muſt anoint them with ſweet butter and hog's greaſe, and every day after likewiſe, for that will make the corruption run out the better.

Others, diſliking theſe rowels, as making too large a ſore and ſcar, uſe the *French* rowel, which is a round piece of ſtiff leather, with a hole in the midſt, laying it flat between the fleſh and ſkin, the hole in the rowel juſt againſt that in the ſkin, ſewing it with a needle and thread drawn thro the hole and the ſkin, cleaning it once in two or three days, and then anointing it afreſh.

ROYAL, [among Hunters] one of the ſtarts of a ſtag's head.

RUBICAN COLOUR OF A HORSE, is bay ſorrel, or black, with a little grey, or white upon the flanks, but ſo that this grey or white is not predominant there.

RUFTER-HOOD, [among Falconers] a plain leathern hood, large and taper behind, to be worn by an hawk when ſhe is firſt drawn.

RULES FOR BUYING HORSES. What has been treated of under the name of draught-horſe, concerning buying, ſhape, uſage, *&c.* being confined, in a manner, wholly to thoſe employed for plough and cart, theſe rules are more general and comprehenſive; and many things under this head, are of great uſe, and therefore muſt be particulariz'd: as,

Election; which is the end for which a man buys, and is a thing only ſhut up in his breaſt.

Breed; which muſt be either taken from faithful report, a man's own knowledge, or from ſome known and certain characters, by which one ſtrain, or one country is diſtinguiſhed from another.

As the *Neapolitan* horſe is known by his hawk noſe, the *Spaniſh* by his ſmall limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine head, and deep hoof, the *Dutch* by the roughneſs of his legs, and the *Engliſh*, by his general ſtrong knitting together; and ſo of divers others.

The Colour; and tho' there are none exempt from goodneſs, yet ſome are accounted better than others, as the dapple grey for beauty; the brown bay for ſervice; the black, with ſilver hair, for courage, and the liard, and true mixt *Roan*, for countenance: as for the ſorrel, the black without white, and the unchangeable iron grey, they are reckoned choleric; the bright bay, fleabitten; the black with white marks, are ſanguiniſts; the black, white, yellow, dun, kite-glu'd, and the pye-bald, are phlegmatic;

matic; and the chefnut, the mouſe-dun, the red bay, and the blue grey, are melancholy.

For Pace in general, with either trot, amble, rack, or gallop; it muſt be referred to the end for which a horſe is bought, particularly, if it be for the war, running, hunting, or for a man's own pleaſure, the trot is moſt tolerable; and this motion is known by a croſs moving of the horſe's limbs, as when the fore-leg, or near hinder-leg, or the near fore leg and the fore hinder leg, move and go forward in one inſtant; and in this motion, the nearer the horſe takes his limbs from the ground, the opener, the evener, and the ſhorter is his pace; for to take up his feet ſlovenly, ſhews ſtumbling and lameneſs; to tread narrow, or cloſe, ſhews interfering or falling; to ſtep uneven, indicates toil and wearineſs; and to tread ſtrong, ſhews over-reaching.

Ambling; which is choſe for eaſe, great men's ſeats, or long travel, is a motion contrary to trotting; for now both the feet of one ſide muſt move equally together, that is the far fore-leg and the far hinder-leg, and the near fore-leg and the near hinder-leg; and this motion muſt be juſt, ſmooth, large and nimble, for to tread falſe takes away all eaſe, to tread ſhort rids no ground, to tread rough ſhews rolling, and to tread ſlow ſhews a falſe pace, (which never continues) as alſo lameneſs.

Racking; a pace required for buck-hunting, galloping on the highway, poſt, hackney, or the like: and it is the ſame motion as ambling, only it is a ſweeter time, and a ſhorter tread; and though it rids not ſo much ground, yet it is a little eaſier.

Galloping is the laſt, and muſt be joined to all the other paces; and this every trotting and racking horſe naturally does, but the ambler is a little unapt to it, becauſe the motions are both one, ſo that being put to a greater ſwiftneſs or pace than formerly he had been acquainted with, he manages his legs confuſedly and diſorderly, but being trained gently, and made to underſtand the motion, he will as well undertake this as any trotting horſe whatever. Now in a good gallop, you muſt obſerve firſt, that the horſe that takes up his feet nimbly from the ground, but does not raiſe them high, that neither rolls nor beats himſelf, that ſtretches out his fore-legs, follows nimbly with the others, and neither cuts under his knee, (which is called the ſwiſh-cut) nor croſſes, nor claps one foot on another, and ever leads with his fore-foot, and not with the near; ſuch an one is ſaid ever to gallop comely and true, and he is fitteſt for ſpeed, or any ſwift employment; but if he gallops round, and raiſes his fore feet, he is then ſaid to gallop ſtrongly, and not ſwiftly, and is fitteſt for the great ſaddle, the wars, and ſtrong encounters; if he gallops ſlow, yet ſure, he will ſerve for the high road; but if he labours his feet confuſedly, and gallops painfully, then the buyer may conclude, he is good for no galloping ſervice, beſides, it betrays ſome hidden lameneſs in him.

His Nature; which muſt be referred to the end for which a horſe is bought, ever obſerving, that the biggeſt are fitteſt for ſtrong occaſions and great burdens, ſtrong draughts, and double carriage: the middle ſize for pleaſure and general employments; and the leaſt for eaſe, ſweet walks, and ſummer hacknies. But to be yet ſomething more particular as to the rule of choice, it is contained in the diſcovery of natural deformities, accidental outward ſorrances, or inward hidden miſchiefs, which are ſo many and ſo infinite, that it is very tedious, though exceeding neceſſary, to explain them. Wherefore you are, upon this occaſion, to

Obſerve how a horſe ſtands to view, that is ſee him ſtark naked before you and placing yourſelf before his face, take a ſtrict view of his countenance, and the chearfulneſs thereof, that being an excellent glaſs wherein to diſcern his goodneſs and perfection.

On ordering him out, let no one be the laſt in the ſtable but yourſelf; you ſhould alſo, if poſſible, be the firſt in, leſt the owner, or ſome of his quick emiſſaries, take an opportunity to fig him; a practiſe

common among dealers, in order to make the tail ſhew as if carried very high, when, in reality, the day after he will in appearance be five pounds worſe.

His Ears; which if they are ſmall, thin, ſhort, prick'd, and moving, or if they be long, be well ſet on, and well carried, it is a mark of beauty, goodneſs and mettle; but if they are thick, lav'd or lolling, wide ſet, and unmoving, then they are ſigns of dullneſs, doggedneſs, and ill nature.

His Face, which, if wan, his forehead ſwelling outward, no mark or feather in his face ſet high as above his eyes, or at the top of his eyes; if he has a white ſtar, or white ratch of an indifferent ſize, and placed even, or a white ſnip on his noſe or lip, they are all marks of beauty and goodneſs: but if his face be flat, cloudy, or ſcouling, his forehead flat as a trencher, which is called mare-raced, for the mark in his forehead ſtands low, as under his eyes; if his ſtar or ratch ſtand awry, or in an ill poſture, or inſtead of a ſnip, his noſe be raw or unhairy, or his face generally bald, they all denote deformity.

The proper time to examine his Eyes, is in a dark ſtable, with a candle, or rather in the day time when he is led from the ſtall; cauſe the man who leads him to ſtop at the ſtable door juſt as his head peeps out, and all is body his ſtill within. Never look at the eye full; but let your obſervations be oblique. If the white of the eye appears reddiſh at the bottom, or of a colour like a withered leaf, I would not adviſe you to purchaſe him. A moon-eyed horſe is known by his weeping, and by keeping his eyes almoſt ſhut at the beginning of the diſtemper: as the moon changes, he gradually recovers his ſight, and in a fortnight or three weeks ſees as well as before he had the diſorder. Dealers, when they have ſuch a horſe to ſell, at the time of his weeping always tell you that he has got a bit of ſtraw or hay in his eye, or that he has received ſome blow: they alſo take care to wipe away the humour, to prevent its being ſeen; but a man ſhould truſt only himſelf in buying of horſes, and above all be very exact in examining the eyes. In this he muſt have regard to time and place where he makes the examination. Bad eyes may appear good in winter, when ſnow is upon the ground; and often good ones appear bad, according to the poſition of the horſe. Never examine a horſe's eyes by the ſide of a white wall, where the dealers always chooſe to ſhew one that is moon-eyed.

The moon-eyed horſe has always one eye bigger than the other, and above his lids you may generally diſcover wrinkles or circles.

If you obſerve a fleſhy excreſcence that proceeds from the corner of the eye, and covers a part of the pupil, and is in ſhape almoſt like the beard of an oyſter, though ſeemingly a matter of no great conſequence, yet it is what I call a whitlow in the eye, and if ſuffered to grow, it draws away a part of the nouriſhment of the eye, and ſometimes occaſions a total privation of ſight.

His eyes: which, if round, big, black, ſhining, ſtarting or ſtaring from his head; if the black of the eye fills the pit, or outward circumference, that in the moving, very little, if any, of the white appears, they are all ſigns of beauty and goodneſs. But if his eyes are uneven, and of a wrinkled proportion, or if they be ſmall, (which in horſemanſhip is called pig-eyed) both are uncomely ſigns of weakneſs: if they be red and fiery, beware of moon-eyes, which is next door to blindneſs: if white and walled it betrays a weak, ſlight and unneceſſary ſtarting, or finding of baggards: if with white ſpecks, take heed of the pearl, pin, and web: if they water or appear bloody, it indicates bruiſes; and if any matter, it ſhews old age, over-riding, feſtering, rheums, or violent ſtrains: if they look dead or hollow, or much ſunk, beware of blindneſs at the beſt: if the black does not fill the pit, but that the white is always appearing, or if in moving the white and black be ſeen in equal quantity, it is a ſign of weakneſs, and a dogged diſpoſition in him.

Cheeks and Chaps; upon the handling whereof,

whereof, if you find the bones lean and thin, the ſpace wide between them, and the thropple or wind pipe as big as a man can gripe, and the void place without ſpots or kernels, and the jaws generally ſo great that the neck ſeems to couch within them, they are excellent ſigns of great wind, courage, and ſoundneſs of heart and body; but if the chaps are fat and thick, the place between them cloſed up with groſs ſubſtance, and the thropple little, they all are ſigns of ſhort wind and much inward foulneſs; if the void place appears full of knots and kernels, beware of the ſtrangles and glanders, the former of which may be eaſily diſcovered by a ſwelling between the two nether jaw bones, which diſcharges a white matter. This diſorder uſually appears about three, four, or five years old; there is no young horſe but what is ſubject to it either perfectly or imperfectly; there is alſo a diſorder which is called the baſtard ſtrangles, which appears ſometimes like, and ſometimes different from the true ſtrangles. The baſtard ſtrangles are what proves the horſe has not thrown off his true ſtrangles, but that ſome foul humours are ſtill left behind; this diſorder may come at four, five, ſix, or ſeven years of age. A continual languor at work, and ſeemingly perpetually weary, without any viſible ailment, is a certain ſign that he is not clear of this diſorder, which ſometimes will affect the foot, the leg, the ham, the haunch, the ſhoulder, the breaſt, or the eye, and without care in this latter caſe, may corrupt the pupil of the eye, as the ſmall pox does in men.

Feel if he has any flat glands faſtened to the nether jaw, which give him pain when you preſs them, and remember they indicate the glanders.

There is alſo another diſorder, much like the ſtrangles, which is called morfoundering, and appears by a running at the noſe, but the ſwelling under the jaw is leſs. If his jaws be ſo ſtrait that his neck ſwells above them, if it be no more than natural, it is only a ſign of ſhort wind and purſineſs, or groſſneſs; but if the ſwelling is long, and cloſe by his chaps, like a whetſtone, then take care of the vivers, or ſome natural impoſthume.

His Noſtrils; which, if open, dry, wide, and large, ſo as upon any ſtraining the internal redneſs is diſcovered, and if his muzzle be ſmall, his mouth deep, and his lips equally meeting, then all are good ſigns of wind, health and courage; but if his noſtrils are ſtrait, his wind is but little; or if his muzzle is groſs, his ſpirit is dull; if his mouth be ſhallow, he will never carry a bitt well; and if his upper lip will not reach his nether, old age or infirmity have marked him out for carrion: if his noſe be moiſt and dropping, when it is clear water, 'tis a cold; if foul matter, then beware of the glanders.

His Breaſt; look down from his head thereto, and ſee if it is broad, out-ſwelling, and adorned with many features, for that ſhews ſtrength and durance; whereas the little breaſt is uncomely, and denotes weakneſs; the narrow breaſt is apt to ſtumble, fall, and interfere before; that which is hidden inwards, and wants the beauty and diviſion of many features, indicates a weak-armed heart, and a breaſt that is unwilling, and not fit for any violent toil or ſtrong labour.

In ſhewing a horſe, a dealer or jockey will generally place him with his fore feet on a higher ground than his hind ones, in order that the ſhoulder may appear further in his back, and make him higher in ſight than he really is; but be ſure to cauſe him to be led on level ground, and ſee that his ſhoulders lie well into his back; for an upright ſhouldered horſe carries his weight too forward, which is diſagreeable, and unſafe to the rider. Have his fore legs ſtand even, and you will then have it in your power to judge of his ſhoulders. If you do not obſerve this, the dealer will contrive that his near leg ſtands before the other, as the ſhoulders, in that poſition, appear to lay further in the back. If his knees ſtand nearly cloſe, and his toes quite in a line, not turning in, nor yet turning out, be aſſured he will not cut: if he takes his legs up a moderate height, and neither clambers, nor yet goes too near the

the ground, he will moſt likely anſwer your purpoſe.

His Thighs; look down from his elbow to his knees, and ſee that his fore-thighs are ruſh-grown, well hardened within, ſinewed, fleſhy, and out-ſwelling, they being good ſigns of ſtrength; whereas the contrary betokens weakneſs, and are unnatural.

His Knees; which, you are to ſee if they carry a proportion, be clean, ſinewy, and cloſe knit, for then they are good and comely, but if one be bigger and rounder than the other, the horſe has received ſome miſchief; if groſs, he is gouty; if ſcared or hair-broken, it is a true mark of a ſtumbling jade, and a perpetual faller.

His Legs; which look down to from his knees to his paſterns, and if they are found to be lean, flat, and ſinewy, and the inward bow of the knee without ſeams or hair-broken, it ſhews a good ſhape, and ſoundneſs; but if there are hard knots on the inſide of the legs they are ſpleints, if on the outſide they are ſcrews or excretions; if ſcabs be under his knee on the inſide, it is the ſwift-cut, and he will badly endure galloping: but if above his paſterns, on the inſide, ſcabs are found, it ſhews interfering: again, if the ſcabs be generally over his legs, it is extreme foul keeping, or elſe a ſpice of the mange: if his legs be fat, round and fleſhy, he will never endure labour: and if ſeams, ſcabs, and hair-brokenneſs, be found on the inward bow of his knees, it ſhews a malander, which is a cancerous ulcer.

Circled Feet are very eaſy to be known: they are when you ſee little excreſcences round the hoof, which encloſe the foot, and appear like ſo many ſmall circles. Dealers, who have ſuch horſes, never fail to raſp round their hoofs, in order to make them ſmooth; and to conceal the raſping; when they are to ſhew them for ſale, they black the hoofs all over, for without that, one may eaſily perceive what has been done, and ſeeing the mark of the raſp, is a proof that the horſe is ſubject to this accident. As to the cauſe, it proceeds from the remains of an old diſtemper, or from having been foundered; and the diſeaſe being cured, without care being taken of the feet, whereupon the circulation of the blood not being regularly made, eſpecially round the crown, between the hair and the horn, the part loſes its nouriſhment, and contracts or enlarges itſelf in proportion as the horſe is worked. If theſe circles were only on the ſurface, the jockies method of raſping them down would then be good for nothing; but they form themſelves alſo within the feet, as well as without, and conſequently preſs on the ſenſible part, and make a horſe limp with ever ſo little labour. One may juſtly compare a horſe in this ſituation, to a man that has corns on his feet, and yet is obliged to walk a long way in ſhoes that are too tight and ſtubborn: a horſe therefore is worth a great deal leſs on this account.

After having well examined the feet, ſtand about three paces from his ſhoulders, and look carefully that he is not bow-legged, which proceeds from two different cauſes; firſt, from nature, when a horſe has been got by a worn-out ſtallion: and ſecondly, from his having been worked too young; neither in the one caſe nor the other is the horſe of any value, becauſe he never can be ſure footed; it is alſo a diſagreeable ſight if the knees point forwards, and his legs turn in under him, ſo that the knees come much further out than the feet; it is called a bow-legged horſe, and ſuch an one ought to be rejected for any ſervice whatſoever, as he never can ſtand firm on his legs; and how handſome ſoever he may otherways be, he ſhould on no account be uſed for a ſtallion, becauſe all his progeny will have the ſame deformity.

Paſtern and Paſtern-joints: the firſt of which muſt be ſhort, ſtrong, and upright ſtanding; the ſecond, clear, and well knit together, for if they are ſwelled or big, beware of ſinews-ſtrains, and gourdings: and if the other be long, weak, or bending, the limbs will hardly be able to carry the body without tiring.

The Hoofs: which ſhould generally be black, ſmooth, tough, rather a little long, than round, deep, hollow, and full of ſound-

ing,

ing, for white hoofs are tender, and carry the ſhoe ill: a rough groſs-ſeamed hoof diſcovers old age, or over-heating: a brittle one will carry no ſhoe at all, and an extraordinary round one is bad for foul ways and deep hunting: a flat one that is pumiced, ſhews foundering; and a hoof that is empty and hollow ſounding, betokens a decayed inward part, through ſome dry wound or founder. Then as for the crown of the hoof, if the hair lies ſmooth and cloſe, and the fleſh flat and even, the hoof is perfect; but if the hair be ſtaring, the ſkin ſcabbed, and the fleſh riſing, you may expect a ring-bone, crown-ſcab, or quitter-bone.

You are to conſider the ſetting on of his Creſt, Head, and Mane. As for his head, ſtand by his ſide, and ſee that it does not ſtand too high nor too low, but in a direct line: that his neck be ſmall at the ſetting on of his head, and long, growing deeper to the ſhoulders, with an high, ſtrong and thin mane, long, ſoft, and ſomewhat curling, they being beautiful characters, whereas to have the head ill ſet on, is the greateſt deformity: for if thick ſet, be aſſured it will cauſe him to toſs up his noſe for want of wind, which cauſes a horſe, to carry his head diſagreeably high, and occaſions a tickliſh mouth. To have any bigneſs or ſwelling in the nape of the neck, ſhews the poll-evil, or beginning of a fiſtula: to have a ſhort thick neck, like a bull, to have it falling at the withers, to have a low, weak, a thick or falling creſt, ſhews both the want of ſtrength and mettle: to have much hair on the mane, denotes intolerable dulneſs: to have it thin, ſhews fury; and to be without any, or ſhed, ſhews the worm in the mane, the itch or elſe plain mangineſs.

In the next place, you are to conſider his Back, Ribs, Belly, and Stones. Firſt view his chine, that it be broad, even, and ſtrait; that the ribs are well compaſſed, and bending outward; that the fillets be upright, ſtrong and ſhort, and not above a handful between his laſt rib and huckle-bone: his belly ſhould be well laid down, yet laid within his ribs, and his ſtones well truſſed to his body, which are all good marks of health and perfection; be careful in obſerving that he has no ſwelling in his teſticles, a diſorder that uſually proceeds either from ſome ſtrain in working, or from the horſe's having continued too long in the ſtable, or from putting one leg over any bar, and being checked by the halter, or from any other accident that confines a horſe, makes him kick or fling, and bruiſe his cods, and there is no other way of knowing this diſtemper, but by ſome outward ſwelling upon the part. To have his chine narrow, he will never well carry a ſaddle without wounding; and to have it bending or ſaddle-back'd, ſhews weakneſs: to have his ribs flat, there will be no liberty for wind; to have his fillets hanging, long, or weak, he will never clamber a hill, nor carry a burden; and to have his belly clung up or gaunt, or his ſtones dangling down, looſe or aſide, are both ſigns of ſickneſs, tenderneſs, foundering of the body, and unfitneſs for labour.

You muſt view his Buttocks, that they are round, plump, full, and in an even level with his body, or if long, that they be well raiſed behind, and ſpread forth at the ſetting on of the tail, which is comely and beautiful, whereas the narrow-pin buttock, the hog or ſwine rump, and the falling and down-let buttocks, are full of deformity, and ſhew both an injury in nature, and they are neither fit nor becoming for pad, foot-cloth or pillion. The horſe that is deep in his girthing-place is generally of great ſtrength.

His Hinder Thighs, or Gaſkins; which obſerve that they be well let down, even to the middle joint, brawny, full and ſwelling, which is a very good ſign of ſtrength and goodneſs, whereas the lank, ſlender thighs ſhew the contrary.

View his Cambrels; from the thigh bone to the hock it ſhould be pretty long, but ſhort from the hock to the paſtern; have an eye to the joint behind, and if it be but ſkin and bones, veins and ſinews, or rather ſomewhat bending than too ſtrait, it is then perfect, and as it ought to be; but if it has chaps or ſores on the inward bow or bending, then it is a ſelander: if the joint is ſwelled generally all over, then it betokens

a blow or bruiſe: if the ſwelling be parti cular, as in the pit or hollow part, or on the inſide, and the vein full and proud, and that it be ſoft, it is a blood-ſpavin; if hard, a bone-ſpavin: but if the ſwelling be juſt behind, before the knuckle, then you may know it is a curb.

His Hinder-Legs; which, ſee if they be lean, clean, flat and ſinewy, then all is well, but if fat they will not endure labour: if ſwelled, the greaſe is melted in them: if the horſe be ſcabbed above the paſterns, he has the ſcratches: if chapped under his paſterns, he has rains, and none of theſe are noiſome.

There is alſo a defect which is more common in the hind than the fore-legs, though the latter are not quite exempt from it, and it is called the rat's tail, and is thus known. When you ſee from the hind parts of the fetlock, up along the nerves, a kind of line or channel that ſeparates the hair to both ſides, this is a rat's tail; and in ſummer there appears a kind of ſmall dry ſcab along this channel; and in winter there iſſues out a humidity, like the water from the legs. A horſe may work notwithſtanding this diſorder, for it ſeldom lames him; it ſometimes occaſions a ſtiffneſs in her legs, and makes them trot like foxes, without bending their joints. The hind legs ſhould be lean, clean, flat, and ſinewy; for if fat, they will not bear labour, if ſwelled, the greaſe is molten into them; if ſcabbed above the paſterns, it is the ſcratches, and if he hath chops under his paſterns, he hath what is generally called the rains. If he has a good buttock, his tail cannot ſtand ill, but it will be broad, high, flat, and couched a little inward.

Having with care examined the horſe, let him be run in hand a gentle trot; by this you will ſoon perceive if he is lame or not. Make the man lead him by the end of the bridle, as in this caſe you cannot be deceived by the man's being too near him. The far fore-leg, and near hind-leg, or the near fore-leg, and far hind-leg, ſhould move and go forward at one and the ſame time; and in this motion, the nearer the horſe taketh his limbs from the ground, the opener, the evener, and the ſhorter in his pace.

If he takes up his feet ſlovenly, it ſhews ſtumbling or lameneſs; to tread narrow, or croſs, ſhews interfering, or failing; to ſtep uneven, ſhews wearineſs, and if he treads long, you may be apprehenſive he forges; by which I mean, that when he walks, or trots, he ſtrikes the toes of his hind-feet, againſt the corners of his ſhoes before, which occaſions a clattering noiſe as you ride; and this proceeds generally from the weakneſs of his fore-legs, he not having ſtrength in them to raiſe them up ſufficiently quick to make way for the hind ones. A horſe of this kind is not near ſo ſerviceable as the horſe exempt from it, and the dealers, to get rid of him, will make abundance of pretences: if he has been juſt ſhoed, they will ſay the farrier has put him on too long ſhoes; if his ſhoes are old, they will tell you he is juſt come off a long journey, and is much fatigued; you muſt not therefore be over credulous to any thing a jockey or dealer affirms, for what they ſay in this manner, is too often with intent to deceive; and it is very certain that a horſe who forges can never be ſure-footed, any more than one who has tottering or bow-legs.

On his being mounted, ſee him walk. Obſerve his mouth, that he pulls fair, not too high, nor bearing down: then ſtand behind him, and ſee if he goes narrower before than behind, as every horſe that goes well on his legs goes in that manner. Take notice that he bruſhes not by going too cloſe; a certain ſign of his cutting, and tiring in travelling. Have nothing to do with that horſe who throws his legs confuſedly about, and croſſes them before: this you may obſerve by ſtanding exactly before or behind him, as he is going along. In his trot he ſhould point his fore-legs well, without clambering, nor yet as if he were afraid; and that he throws well in his hind-legs, which will enable him to ſupport his trot, and ſhoot his fore-parts forwards.

In his canter, obſerve he does not fret, but goes cool in this pace; and in his gallop, he ſhould take his feet nimbly from the ground,

ground, and not raiſe them too high, but that he ſtretcheth out his fore-legs, and follows nimbly with his hind ones, and that he cutteth not under his knee, (which is called the ſwift or ſpeedy cut) that he croſſes not, nor claps one foot on another, and ever leadeth with his far fore-foot, and not with the near one. If he gallops round, and raiſes his fore-feet, he may be ſaid to gallop ſtrongly, but not ſwiftly; and if he labours his feet confuſedly, and ſeems to gallop painfully, it ſhews ſome hidden lameneſs; for in all his paces, you ſhould particularly obſerve that his limbs are free, without the leaſt ſtiffneſs.

After that he has been well exerciſed in thoſe different paces, it is your time to examine for an infirmity, not eaſily diſcovered, and that is what I call tottering legs: you cannot perceive it till after a horſe has galloped for ſome time, and then, by letting him reſt a little, you will ſee his legs tremble under him, which is the diſorder I mean: how handſome ſoever the legs of ſuch a horſe may be, he never can ſtand well on them; you are therefore not to mind what the jockey ſays when he talks of the beauty of the limbs, for if you oblige him to gallop the horſe, or fatigue him pretty much, (which is commonly done in order to try the creature's bottom) you will in all likelihood diſcover this defect, unleſs you ſuffer the groom to gallop him to the ſtable door, and put him up in a moment, which he will certainly endeavour to do, if he is conſcious of it, while the maſter has another horſe ready to ſhew you, in order to take off your attention from what he is afraid you ſhould ſee.

RUN: to run a horſe, is to put him to his utmoſt ſpeed, a furious, quick, and reſolute gallop, as long as he can hold it.

Some take running for a gallop, but in the academies it ſignifies as above.

RUNNING-HORSE; if you would chuſe a horſe for running, let him have all the fineſt ſhapes that may be, nimble, quick and fiery, apt to fly with the leaſt motion: long ſhapes are ſufferable, for though they are a ſign of weakneſs, yet they are alſo tokens of a ſudden ſpeed.

As for the ordering of ſuch a horſe, let him have no more meat than will ſuffice nature, drink once in twenty-four hours, and dreſſing every day, once at noon only. Give him moderate exerciſe morning and evening, airings, or the fetching in of his water; and let him know no other violence than in his courſes only.

In caſe he is very fat, ſcour him often, if of reaſonable caſe, ſeldom: if lean, then ſcour him with a ſweet maſh only, and let him ſtand dark and warm, having many clothes and much litter, and that of wheat-ſtraw only.

He ought to be empty before you run him, and his food the fineſt, lighteſt, and quickeſt of digeſtion that may be.

Thoſe ſweats are more wholeſome that are given abroad, and the coolings moſt natural that are given before he comes to the ſtable: his limbs muſt be kept ſupple with cool ointments, and let not any hot ſpices come into his body.

If he grows inwardly, waſhed meat are moſt proper; if looſe, give him wheat ſtraw in more abundance; and be ſure to do every thing neat and cleanly about him, which will nouriſh him the better. *See* HORSE-RACING.

RUNNING-KNOTS; theſe ſort of knots may be otherwiſe called ſlipping-knots, collars, *&c.* which are uſed in taking of hares and conies; in the ſetting of which, rub them over (as alſo the handles and ſoles of your ſhoes) with the croſlets of a hare, or ſome green wheat, or the like, for they are of ſo quick a ſmell, that you will elſe be diſcovered; and in placing the collar, make the leaſt alteration imaginable, for old hares are very ſubtile, and therefore it will not be amiſs to plant a ſecond running-knot flat on the ground, juſt under that which you ſpread abroad, by which means the hare may be taken by the hinder parts; this ſecond being intended to ſurprize him by the foot, and one or the other will ſeldom fail.

But as it is the nature of a hare, being once taken in any of theſe knots, to pull with all his ſtrength, and ſeldom or never turns about like a rabbet to bite off the hold-faſt;

you ſhould therefore uſe wire, double twiſted.

Set your knots thus, *viz.* Take a little ſtick twice as big as your thumb, and about a foot long; at the upper end make a hole big enough to receive the tip of your little finger, then prepare the collar of ſtring, packthread, or wire; if of the latter, tie the end thereof to any ſtrong packthread, draw it through the hole of the ſtick, and faſten it to ſome ſtrong bough, which muſt be bent down towards the ſtick.

After this put a ſhort peg in it about an inch long, ſo that the branch being let go may not ſlip your knot, but may ſtand bent; that being done, open your collar to the largeneſs of the meſh, and if any hares or rabbets be taken, and they turn about to bite off their chain, they preſently rub out the little peg, whereupon the bough flies up and ſtrangles them.

RUPTURE, INCORDING, OR BURSTENNESS IN A HORSE, is when the rim, or thin film or caul which holds up his entrails, is broken, or over-ſtrained, or ſtretched ſo that the guts fall down.

This comes either by ſome blow, or by ſome ſtrain in leaping over a hedge, ditch, or pale, or by teaching him to bound when he is too young; or by forcing him when he is full to run beyond his ſtrength: ſometimes by a ſudden ſtopping upon uneven ground, where by his ſtraddling and ſlipping, his hinder feet tear the rim of his belly.

The ſigns to know it, are his forſaking his meat, and ſtanding ſhoring and leaning on the ſide where he is hurt.

If on that ſide you ſearch with your hand, between his ſtones and his thighs upwards, towards the body, and ſomewhat above the ſtone, you may find the gut itſelf big and hard in the feeling, whereas on the other ſide you will find no ſuch thing.

For the cure: take common pitch, dragon's blood, powder of bole armoniac, maſtic, and frankincenſe, of each an ounce; of which make a plaiſter and lay it to the horſe's loins, and upon the rupture, and let it remain till it falls off of itſelf, and it will cure him; yet conditionally that you give him ſome ſtrengthening things inwardly.

Some preſcribe a bag to cover his ſtones with, in the manner of a quilt; the method of preparing which you will find under the article STONE-SWELLING.

RUT, [in Hunting] the venery or copulation of deer. *See* DEER.

RYE, [in Hawks] a diſeaſe which proceeds from ſudden cold, after heat and labour; it produces a continual ſtoppage in the head, which in a ſhort time cauſes the frounce, or a perpetual dropping humour, and of very difficult cure.

In order to prevent this diſeaſe, hawks ſhould not be ſet in any cold place, as in a damp room; but on a warm perch, which at ſuch time ſhould be a little higher than is uſual.

The cure: if ſhe be taken in time, is to give her reſt, and keep her warm, and by orderly feeding according to theſe directions.

Let her food be opening, and of eaſy digeſtion, hot and moiſt, and it will be proper to give her ſometimes at her meals, two or three blades of mace bruiſed; you muſt alſo give her conſtantly with her meat, a confection of clarify'd butter with rue, ſaffron, and ſugar-candy in powder, finely made up into pellets; give her alſo good ſtore of plumage, and keep her warm; theſe things will looſen and open her, and cauſe her to throw with her head, and when ſhe once comes to do ſo, then blow the juice of daiſy-roots, with a quill or ſtraw, into her nares an hour before you feed her, and alſo blow the juice of ſage into her nares thrice a week in the morning; theſe are both good to purge away tough, ſlimy, corrupted, congealed filth, the body being pre-diſpoſed to evacuate it.

The cold or rye in her head, being apt in time to fall into her eyes, you muſt in that caſe apply the remedy for curing the rye, which is the cauſe thereof; but if it has cauſed any film or web in the eye, then take ſome fine ginger finely ſcraped, and blow it into the eye with a quill; it will break the film, and then the juice of ivy will be ſufficient.

SACCADE,

SACCADE, is a jerk more or leſs violent given by the horſeman to the horſe in pulling or twitching the reins of the bridle on a ſudden, and with one pull, and that when a horſe lies heavy upon the hand, or obſtinately arms himſelf.

This is a correction uſed to make a horſe carry well, but it ought to be uſed diſcreetly, and but ſeldom.

SACER, [in ornithology] the *Engliſh* name for the blue-legged falcon, with a duſky ferrugineous back. *See* FALCON.

SADDLE, is a ſeat upon a horſe's back, contrived for the conveniency of the rider.

A hunting-ſaddle is compoſed of two bows, two bands, fore-bolſters, pannels, and ſaddle-ſtraps; and the great ſaddle has beſides theſe parts, corks, hind-bolſters, and a trouſſequin.

The pommel is common to both.

A horſeman that would ſit a horſe well, ought always to ſit on his twiſt, and never on his buttocks, which ought never to touch the ſaddle; and whatever diſorder the horſe commits, he ought never to move above the ſaddle.

The ancient *Romans* are ſuppoſed not to have made uſe of ſaddles and ſtirrups, and that they did not come into uſe till the time of *Conſtantine* the Great, *A. C.* 340. as appears from the *Greek* Hiſtorian, *Zonaras*, who (throughout his whole hiſtory) makes no mention of a ſaddle for a horſe, before ſuch time as *Conſtans* attempting to deprive his brother *Conſtantine* of the empire, made head againſt his army, and entering into the quadron where he himſelf was, caſt him beſide the ſaddle of his horſe. But now there are ſeveral ſorts of ſaddles in uſe, *viz.*

1. The running-ſaddle; which is a ſmall one with round ſkirts.

2. The *Burford* ſaddle; which hath the pt and the ſkirts both plain.

3. The pad-ſaddle; of which there are two ſorts, ſome made with burs before the knees, and others with bolſters under the thighs.

4. A *French* pad-ſaddle; of which the arms come wholly round the ſeat.

5. The portmanteau-ſaddle; that has a cantle behind the ſeat, to keep the portmanteau or other parcel off from the back of the rider.

6. A war-ſaddle; which has a cantle and a bolſter behind and before; alſo a fair bolſter.

7. The pack-ſaddle.

As for the ſeveral parts of a ſaddle, and the deſcription of them, they are to be found under their ſeveral heads, as they fall out in their alphabetical order, as BARS, BUCKLE, CIVET, CRUPPER, BUCKLE *and* STRAPS, GIRTH, GIRTH-WEB, *&c.*

SADDLE-GALL; when a horſe's back is hurt or fretted by the ſaddle, it may be cured by bathing the part with urine, or warm wine; and ſometimes when the ſore is large, with the ſecond water, ſtrewing over it the powder of an old rope, or flax, and eating away the proud fleſh with vitriol, or colcothor.

SAL POLYCRESTUM, a peculiar medicine for horſes, and is prepared as follows:

Set a crucible, or iron pot, in the midſt of a heap of live coals, till it is all over red hot, even at the bottom; then caſt into it with a ſpoon, a mixture of ſulphur, or brimſtone and fine ſalt-petre, both in powder, of each half an ounce, which will immediately break out into a flame.

When the flame diſappears, ſtir the matter at the bottom with an iron, to cauſe the fire to penetrate it more effectually; then caſt in more of the ſame mixture by ſpoonfuls, ſtirring the matter as before, after the flame has diſappeared, between every ſpoonful, and continue to do the ſame till the whole mixture is caſt in.

Then cover the crucible and lay coals on the top, and every where round the ſides, ſuffering it to cool of itſelf: when it is cold pound the matter to powder, which, if it be prepared rightly, will be of a pale roſe-colour, or elſe white, when the ſalt-petre is not very pure; but if it be greyiſh it is bad.

Two pounds of mixture will yield three quarters of a pound of this ſalt: this ſalt will diſſolve in water, and grow red in the fire without waſting.

It is so very cooling that it must not be given alone, but corrected with half an ounce of juniper-berries to an ounce of the salt; or with scrapings of nutmeg in moistened bran.

If the horse will not eat it so, infuse it all night in a quart of wine, and give it him lukewarm fasting.

And for a beating of the flanks, and a baked drineſs of his dung, three or four glisters, with two ounces of sal polycrestum to each, will be very serviceable.

SAILS, [in Falconry] the wings of a hawk are so termed.

SAKER HAWK, is a passenger, or peregrin hawk, for her eyrie hath not been found by any. They are found in the Isles of the *Levant*, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and *Canadia*, and in several other Islands in the sea.

Of all birds the saker hath the longest train: this hawk will fly at hern, kite, pheasant, partridge, quail, and sometimes at the hare, but her chiefest excellency consists in her flying at the crane; we have but few of them in *England*.

SALMON, is a large fish, always breeding in rivers that are not brackish, yet discharge themselves into the sea, spawning commonly in *August*, which become samlets in the spring following.

The milter and spawner having both performed their natural office or duty, betake themselves to the sea; and some tell us, they have known that when they have been obstructed in their passage, they have grown so impatient, that clapping their tails to their mouths, with a sudden spring they have leaped clear over a wear or any other obstacle which stood in their way; and some by leaping short have been by that means taken.

If they happen to meet with such obstructions that they cannot get to the sea, they become sick, lean, and pine away, and die in two years time.

But if they spawn in the mean time, from thence proceeds a small salmon, called a skegger, which will never grow large.

It is the sea that makes them grow large, but the fresh rivers make them go fat; and by how much the farther they are from the sea up the river, by so much the fatter they grow, liking their food there the better.

From a samlet (which is but little bigger than a minnow) they grow to be salmon, in as short a time as a goslin will grow to be a goose.

SALMON-FISHING; they bite best at about three o'clock in the afternoon, in the months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, if the water be clear and some small breeze of wind be stirring, especially if the wind blows against the stream, and near the sea.

A salmon is catched like a trout, with worm, fly, or minnow, and the garden worm is an excellent bait for him, if it be well scoured and kept in moss twenty days, in which time the worms will be very clear, tough, and lively.

That the salmon hath not his constant residence like the trout, but removes often, coveting to be as near the spring head as may be, swimming generally in the deepest and broadest parts of the river, near the ground.

There is a particular manner of fishing for the salmon, with a ring of wire on the top of the rod, through which the line may run to what length is thought convenient, having a wheel also near the hand.

Some say there is no bait more attractive, and more eagerly pursued by the salmon and most other fish, than lob-worms scented with the oil of ivy-berries, or the oil of polypody of the oak, mixt with turpentine; and that assa fœtida is also incomparably good.

The artificial fly is a good bait for a salmon, but you must then use a troll as for the pike, he being a strong fish, as the salmon is a large fish, so must your flies be larger than for any other, with wings and tails very long.

Though when you strike him, he will plunge and bounce, yet he does not usually endeavour to run to the length of the line as the trout will do, and therefore there is less danger of breaking your line.

If you would angle for salmon at ground take three or four garden-worms, well scoured

ſcoured, and put them on your hook at once, and fiſh with them in the ſame manner that you do for trouts.

Be ſure to give the ſalmon (as well as all other fiſh) time to gorge the bait, and be not over haſty, unleſs your bait be ſo tender it will not endure nibbling at.

SALMON-PEEL, is a fiſh that agrees with the ſalmon in the red colour of it's fleſh, and perhaps alſo in kind: of theſe there is ſo great abundance in ſome rivers in *Wales*, that they are very little valued, and the fiſhermen ſometimes throw them to the hogs.

SALMON-PIPE, an engine for catching ſalmon and ſuch like fiſh.

SALMON-SEWSE, the young fry of ſalmons.

SALTS, [in Horſemanſhip] the leaping and prancing of horſes, a kind of curveting.

SCAB OR ITCH, a diſtemper in horſes, proceeding from their being over-heated, and corrupt blood; to cure which you muſt let him blood and purge him: for this take of the root of wild cucumber, and reduce it to powder; infuſe it in a pint and a half of white wine for three hours, and give it him to drink, and he will ſoon be well.

If the diſtemper appears outwardly, rub all the parts of the horſe's body that are affected, with ointment called, *Ægyptiacum*, or *Unguentum Apoſtolorum*.

SCABBARD, is the ſkin that ſerves for a ſheath or caſe to a horſe's yard.

SCABBED HEELS IN HORSES, a diſtemper, called alſo the fruſh.

Sometimes the fruſh falls away by degrees, by reaſon of an eating ſcab which penetrates to the quick, and cauſes ſo great an itching that the horſe cannot walk without halting; but theſe ſores are not ſo dangerous as they are troubleſome.

Before the horſe grows lame, his feet will ſtink like old rotten cheeſe, ſo that you may eaſily diſcover the nature of the grief, ſince you cannot poſſibly come into the ſtable without ſmelling it; and beſides the horſe will ſometimes beat the ground with his feet, by reaſon of the intenſeneſs of the itching.

To begin the cure, you muſt pare the fruſh as near as you can with a buttreſs, and having quenched a good quantity of unſlaked lime in vinegar, and ſtrained it, boil it, and throw it boiling hot upon the fruſh: after you have done this, apply a reſtringent charge of powder of unſlaked lime, mixt with the ſecond water, or the black reſtringent, made of ſoot, vinegar, and whites of eggs.

The following ointment, called the *Counteſs's* ointment, is alſo very uſeful in theſe caſes: in half a pint of aqua vitæ boil a pound of honey, in a clean glazed pot, over a gentle fire, ſtirring it till the honey is thoroughly heated and incorporated with the aqua vitæ, then add verdigreaſe, *Venetian* borax, and gall, of each two ounces, ſearſed through a fine ſearſe, with two ounces of white vitriol pounded.

Boil theſe all together over a ſmall-coal fire, ſtirring them till they be well incorporated, and keep the ointment for uſe: this will cure in three or four applications, but the dreſſing muſt be kept on with ſplents.

If the diſeaſe return after the ſore has been cleanſed, then apply the following ointment, which is called the neat-herd's ointment.

Take burnt alum and borax in fine powder, of each two ounces, white vitriol and verdigreaſe, of each four ounces, very finely powdered; put theſe into a very clean pot, with two pounds of honey, and boil them over a clear fire, ſtirring all well together, till they be well incorporated; when the ointment is cool, ſtir two ounces of ſtrong aqua fortis; keep it well covered for uſe, and ſtir it once a day, for the firſt ſix days.

This ointment will heal them, though the internal cauſe can hardly be removed, and beſides, the horſe may be let blood in the toe, from time to time.

For preſervation, the fruſh ought to be pared often, and the place rubbed once or twice with the ſecond water, which will waſte away part of the corruption, and dry up the root of the ſcabs ſo effectually, that they will not break forth again for a long time; then bathe the feet daily with the following water:

Boil

Boil allum and white vitriol, of each a pound and a half, in a gallon of water, till it be wafted to two quarts at leaft; when you perceive the itching to be gone, melt tar, or black pitch, upon the fcabs, and keep the horfe's feet well picked, and free from duft, or any other filth that may dry them.

SCATCH-MOUTH; is a bitt-mouth, differing from a cannon-mouth in this, that the cannon is round, and the other more oval.

That part of the fcatch-mouth which joins the bitt to the branch, is likewife different; a cannon being ftaid upon the branch by a fonceau, and a fcatch by a caperon, which furrounds the banquet; the effect of the fcatch-mouth is fomewhat bigger than that of the cannon-mouths, and keep the mouth more in fubjection.

Commonly your fnaffles are fcatch-mouths.

SCIATICA or RHEUMATISM. A diforder horfes are liable to, to cure which take half an ounce of oil of turpentine, and two ounces of camphorated fpirits of wine, with which rub the part well, and let the horfe have reft for a fortnight and the complaint will be removed.

SCOWRINGS FOR HORSES; are thofe gentle, wholefome, and natural medicines, which, not ftirring up any great flux of humours, only keep the body clean from fuch as are apt to rife or grow, being every way as wholefome in health as ficknefs, and may moft properly be termed preparatives or preparers of the body, to entertain ftronger remedies.

There are feveral kinds of them prefcribed but the moft gentle and natural is grafs, which you fhould give him for fifteen days together, after which time it will fatten him.

The beft grafs for this purpofe, is that of a new mown meadow, for that will rake his guts very well, and not fatten; but if you would have him fatten, you muft put him into fome other paflure, which has not been mown, next to this forage, *i. e.* only the blades of green corn, as wheat, rye, barley, *&c.* given him from feven days, and no more will cleanfe and cool his body; the like alfo will the leaves of fallow, the elm, or green thiftle, do.

A mafh of malt, taken in a larger proportion than is directed under that head, mixed with an handful, or more, of beaten hemp-feeds is alfo a gentle medicine in this cafe.

Other forts of fcowrings there are; particularly after fweat, take half an ounce of rofin, or jalap in powder, as much of cream of tartar powdered, as alfo of liquorice in powder, make them into balls with freth butter, of about the bignefs of a fmall walnut, and give him four or five at a time in a hornful of beer, one after another.

One of a ftronger nature is to mix a handful or two of hempfeed, with oats, or take a handful of the powder of dried box leaves, and as much of brimftone, and mix it amongft his provender; thefe two purge the head, ftomach, and entrails, will kill all kind of worms, and dry up flegm.

Another prefcription is, to take fallad-oil half a pint, a pint of new milk from the cow, brew it together, and give it him lukewarm; or elfe take a pint of mufcadine, and half a pint of fallad-oil, and give it him to drink; or the fame quantity of oil and fack, mixed together, and give it lukewarm; this has much the fame effect as the others, and is good for any manner of cold, ftopping the wind-pipe, and, if you add a quantity of fugar-candy thereto, it will be better.

But for fuch horfes, whofe greafe muft neceffarily be melted, as running, hunting horfes, and the like, firft take twenty raifins of the fun, with the ftones picked out of them, ten figs fplit round-wife, boil them in two quarts of running water, till the water be confumed and thickened; then take powder of liquorice, aniſeed, and fugar-candy, finely fearfed, and mix it with the raifins and figs, ftamping and working them together till they become a ftiff paſte, then making round balls thereof, of a tolerable bignefs, roll and cover them all over with freth butter, and give as many of them to the horfe as you fhall think fuits his ftrength, provided the day before you give him fuch exercife

xercise as will raise his grease, and that immediately before you give him the medicine, ou also warm him thoroughly, that the humours being again stirred up, it may the more effectually work.

Another very good receipt to purge a orse from all grease, glut, or filthiness within his body, is to take three ounces of niseed, six drachms of cummin seed, a drachm and an half of cathamus, an ounce nd two drachms of fenugreek seed, an ounce and a half of brimstone, all which eat to a fine powder, and searse them; then ake a pint or two of sallad oil, a pound and half of honey, and of white wine two quarts; nd this with as much fine wheat flour as s sufficient, make all into a stiff paste, and nead and work it well, which you are to eep in a galley-pot, close covered, for your se.

Now when the horse has been hunted, nd is at night, or in the morning, very hirsty, take a ball of it as big as a man's ist, and dissolve it in a gallon or two of cold vater, and it will make the water look as hite as milk; then give it him in the lark, lest the colour displease him; i he rinks it, then feed him; if he does not, et him fast till he takes it, which certainly e will do at twice or thrice offering; and hen he has once taken it, he will refuse all ther drink for it; and you cannot give him o much nor too often of it, if he has exercise.

For another sort of scowring, when others ill not work: take a quarter of a pound of eet butter, as much of castile-soap, and lf an ounce of aloes; beat them together, d add two spoonfuls of beaten hemp-seed, d of rosin half a spoonful, of sugar-candy ounce, bruised; work them all into a ste, and immediately after his heat, give im in balls, having first warmed him, l stirred up the grease and foulness within n.

SCRATCHES in Horses, a distemper everal sorts and kinds, distinguished by ious names, *viz.* crepances, rat-tails, les, kibes, pains, *&c.* being no other n the scratches, which are certain dry scabs, chops, or rifts, that breed between the heel and pastern joints, and do many times go above the pastern, to the very hoof of the hinder legs, and sometimes are upon all four legs, though this is not very common.

They proceed from dry, melancholy humours, which fall down upon the horse's legs; or from the fuming of his own dung lying under his heels, or near them: sometimes by his heels not being cleaned, especially after a journey or hard labour, they not being rubbed dry from sand and dirt, after he is brought in from watering; which burns and frets them, and so causes swellings, and those swellings the scratches.

Sometimes they proceed from a corruption of blood, after great heats, taken now and then by being bred in fenny, marshy, watery grounds; or lastly, by over-hard riding, whereby his grease being melted, it falls down and settles in his pastern and fetlock, and these produce this sorrance.

The signs to know this distemper, are the staring, dividing, and curling of the hair. It begins first with dry scabs in the pastern joints, like chops or chinks, in several shapes and forms; sometimes long-ways, sometimes downright, and at other times over-thwart, which will cause the legs to swell and be very gouty, and run with fretting, watery matter, and offensive stuff which will make him go lame at first setting out, that he will be hardly able to go.

For the cure you must be sure to keep his legs from wet, all the while you use any application to them; clip away the hair very close from his heels, or else that will poison his legs; and before you apply any remedy to them, scrape off the scabs, and wash the blood off with chamber-lee, and salt of brine.

There are a multitude of receipts for this purpose, but I shall prescribe only some of the chief.

Sometimes indeed the scratches prove very obstinate, in which case the following ointment should be used: observing that if any cavities should be formed, to lay them open; for it is in vain to expect a cure unless you dress the wound to the bottom.

Take

Take of *Venice* turpentine, four ounces; of crude mercury, one ounce; incorporate them well together by rubbing them a conſiderable time in a glaſs or iron mortar; and then add to the mixture honey and ſheeps ſuet, of each two ounces.

Anoint the parts affected once a day: and if the horſe be full of fleſh, it will be neceſſary to bleed and purge.

1. Take brimſtone finely powdered, mix it with ſweet butter, and anoint the part with this once a day.

2. Take a handful of the tender tops of elder-buds, and as many bramble-berries, and before they are ripe, and when they are red, bake them in two quarts of wort, and about the quantity of an egg-ſhell of alum, with which water, very hot, waſh the ſorrance twice a day.

3. Let the horſe blood in the ſhackle-veins, ſpur-veins, and the fore-toe veins, only let it be three days between the bleeding of the one toe and the other; then rub the ſores till they be raw and bleed, with a thin hay rope.

Having boiled half a pound of allum, in a quart of ſtale urine, and a quart of ſtrong brine, till they come to a quart, waſh the ſores well with the liquor; afterwards having procured the ſperm of frogs, in the month of *March*, and put them into a pot, and let it ſtand for a week, in that time it will look like oil: ſpread this, with what round things appear in it, on a cloth, and bind it on the ſores, repeating this ſeveral times. This has cured, when the diſeaſe has been thought incurable.

But the beſt of all medicines, and which ſcarcely ever fails to cure the ſcratches, is, if the horſe be of a ſtrong body and good ſtature, give him an ounce and a half of the beſt aloes that you can get, pound it to a very fine powder, and mix it with very good butter, working and mixing it very well with a knife, then divide it into three parts, every one of which cover again with freſh butter, and make them as big as a good middling waſh-ball; give the horſe one of theſe in the morning faſting, upon the point of a ſtick, and a little while after ride him to warm his body, which will cauſe them t work the better; then bring him into th ſtable and keep him warm, and let hi faſt two or three hours, when you are t give him a maſh of malt, let him eat a lit tle hay, and then ride him ſoftly for two o three hours.

After the balls, pour down a horn or tw of warm beer, and if you find him purge to much, ſo that it takes his ſtomach quit away, give him two wild briar-balls, pound ed to powder, in a quart of warm beer, an it will ſoon ſtop it; or if you have not th briar-balls, boil ſome cinnamon, pepper nutmeg, ginger, and bay-berries, in th beer.

But if the horſe does not purge at all ride him to ſome green corn that is not cut or for want of that, to ſome ſour graſs and let him feed on it for about a quarter o an hour, then ride him gently home, ſet hin up warm, and he will purge very kindly without danger.

SCRY [in Falconry] a great flock o fowls.

SCULK [with Hunters] a company, or ſculk of foxes.

SCUT; the tail of a hare or rabbet.

SEA DRAGON; a ſort of fiſh that de lights to ſwim in a ſtrong ſtream, called al ſo a quaviver.

SEAMS } in Horses, are certain cliſt
SEYMS } in their quarters, cauſed b the dryneſs of the foot, or by being ridde upon hard ground; they are eaſily perceive by the horſe's not ſetting his feet firm dow in walking.

You may know them by looking upo the quarters of the hoofs on the inſid which will be cloven from the coronet t the very ſhoe, quite through the horn, an ſuch quarters are commonly ſtraitened.

Some of theſe clefts do not riſe ſo high the coronet, and therefore are the leſs dan gerous; ſo that though they may be r covered, yet is an imperfection in the fee eſpecially in fat ones, which have a th horn, where ſuch clefts frequently cauſe t ſcratches on the coronet.

Thoſe horſes that are troubled with ſeam cann

cannot work but on very ſoft ground, for upon ſtony hard pavements the blood will often times iſſue out of the clefts.

For the cure of this malady, *ſee* FALSE QUARTER.

SEAN; a kind of long and large fiſhing net.

SEAT; is the poſture or ſituation of a horſeman upon the ſaddle.

SEELING A HAWK, [in Falconry] is when a hawk firſt taken, is ſo blinded with a thread run thro' the eye-lids, that ſhe ſees not at all, or very little, the better to make her endure the hood.

SEELING; a horſe is ſaid to ſeel, when upon his eye-brows, there grows white hairs, mixed with thoſe of his uſual colour, about the breadth of a farthing, which is a ſure mark of old age.

A horſe never ſeels till he is fourteen years old, and always before he is fifteen, or ſixteen at furtheſt; the light, ſorrel, and black, ſeel ſooner than others.

Horſe-courſers uſually pull out thoſe white hairs with pincers, but if there be ſo many that it cannot be done, without making the horſe look bald and ugly, then they colour their eye-brows, that they may not appear old.

SEIZING [in Falconry] is when a hawk gripes her prey, or any thing elſe faſt, within her claws.

SELENDERS, are chops or mangy ſores in the bending of the horſe's hough, as the mallenders are in the knees,

SEPARATERS. *See the* TEETH OF A HORSE.

SERCIL FEATHERS OF A HAWK; are the ſame that are called pinions in other fowls.

SERE; the yellow between the beak and eyes of a hawk.

SERPEGER; the riding of a horſe in the ſerpentine way, as in a thread with waved turnings, like the poſture of a ſerpent's body.

SERPENTINE: a ſerpentine tongue is a friſking tongue that is always in motion, and ſometimes paſſes over the bitt, inſtead of keeping in the void ſpace, called the liberty of the tongue.

SET-FAST. *See* WARBLES.

SETTER; a ſetting dog to catch fowl with. *See* POINTER, *and* SETTING-DOG.

SETTING DOWN [with Falconers] is the putting a hawk into the mew.

SETTING [with Cock-fighters] is a term uſed after a cock has fought ſo long that he is not able to ſtand, or gives over fight; then he is brought to the other cock, and ſet beak, to beak, and if he does not ſtrike, the battle is loſt.

SETTING-DOG; a dog trained up to the ſetting of partridges, *&c.* from a whelp, till he comes to perfection. You muſt pitch upon one that has a perfect and good ſcent and is naturally addicted to the hunting of fowl, and this dog may be either a land-ſpaniel, water ſpaniel, or a mungrel, between both, or indeed the ſhallow-flewed hound, tumbler, lurcher, or ſmall baſtard-maſtiff, but none is better than the land ſpaniel; he ſhould be of a good nimble ſize, rather ſmall than thick, and of a courageous mettle, which tho' not to be diſcerned, being very young, yet you may very well know it from a right breed, which have been known to be ſtrong, luſty, and nimble rangers, of active feet, wanton tails, and buſy noſtrils.

Having made choice of a dog, begin to inſtruct him at four months old, or ſix at the fartheſt; and the firſt thing you ſhould do, is to make him loving to, and familiar with, you; the better to effect this, let him receive his food, as much as can be, from no other hand but your own, and correct him rather with words than blows. When he is ſo far trained as that he will follow none but yourſelf, and can diſtinguiſh your frown from your ſmile, and ſmooth words from rough, teach him to couch and lie down cloſe to the ground, firſt by laying him often on the ground, and crying lie cloſe, and then rewarding or chaſtizing him, according as he deſerves; in the next place teach him to come creeping to you, and if he offer to raiſe his body or head, you muſt not only thruſt the riſing part down, but threaten him with an angry voice, which if he ſeem to ſlight, give him a ſmall jerk or two

with a whip-cord laſh, and often renew his leſſons, till he become very perfect in them.

Then teach him to lead in a ſtring or line, and to follow you cloſe at your heels, without trouble or ſtraining his collar; after he has learned theſe things, take him into the field, and give him his liberty to range, but ſtill in obedience to your command, and if he commits a fault, give him due correction.

As ſoon as you ſee him come upon the haunt of any partridge (which may be known by his greater eagerneſs in hunting, as alſo by a kind of whimpering and whining voice, being very deſirous to open, but not daring) you ought then to ſpeak to him, bidding him take heed, or the like; but yet, if he either ruſh in, or ſpring the partridge, or open, and ſo the partridge eſcapes, then he ought to be ſeverely corrected, and caſt him off again, and let him hunt in ſome place where you know a covey lies, and ſee whether he has mended his fault; and if you catch any with your nets, give him the heads, necks, and pinnions, for his encouragement. *For more ſee* POINTER.

SEVIL OF THE BRANCHES OF A BRIDLE; is a nail turned round like a ring, with a large head made faſt in the lower part of the branch, called *gargouille*. *See* BANQUET.

SEWEL, [with Hunters] that which is ſet or hanged up to keep a deer out of any place.

SHAMBRIER; is a long thong of leather, made faſt to the end of a cane or ſtick, in order to animate a horſe, and puniſh him if he refuſes to obey the rider.

SHANK IN A HORSE, is that part of the fore-leg, which is between the knee and ſecond joints, next to the foot, called a fetlock, or paſtern-joint.

SHAW-FOWL; an artificial bird made on purpoſe for fowlers to ſhoot at.

SHEDDING OF THE HAIR. *See* CAST.

SHEDDING OF THE SEED, [in Horſes] proceeds ſometimes from the abundance and rankneſs of it, and alſo from ſtrains, or being over loaded, and ſometimes from an infirmity in the ſtones and ſeed veſſels, not being able to retain the ſeed till it be digeſted and thickened.

For the cure; take a pound of *Venice* or common turpentine, and the ſame quantity of bole armoniac finely powdered, and as much wheat flour as will ſuffice to make it up into a ſtiff paſte; roll it out between your two hands, and break it off about the quantity of a ſmell waſh-ball, and give the horſe three of them morning and evening, upon the end of a ſtick, or in a horn full of ſtrong beer, till the flux of ſeed ſtop, which will be effected in a week or ten days, or at moſt in a fortnight; but before you give him the balls, it will be proper to purge his reins very well, for this will not only haſten, but perfect the cure.

For the ſhedding of ſeed, or colt evil; mix *Venice* turpentine and ſugar together, and give the horſe every morning a ball, until the flux be ſtopped.

If you add a little of the inner bark of oak, or the powder of an acorn, they will be very good.

This diſtemper happens commonly in *Auguſt*, and in very hot weather in *May*.

For the colt evil take the powder of aniſeeds, and leaves of betony in equal proportion, ſtamp them with white wine, till they come to be a very thick paſte; anoint the ſore with this, and it will cure that imperfection in the yard of the colt.

SHELL-TOOTHED HORSE; is one that from four years, to old age, naturally, and without any artifice, bears a mark in all his fore teeth, and there ſtill keeps that hollow place with a black mark, which we call the eye of a bean, inſomuch that at twelve or fifteen he appears with the mark of a horſe that is not yet ſix.

For in the nippers of other horſes, the hollow place is filled, and the mark diſappears towards the ſixth year, by reaſon of the wearing of the tooth.

About the ſame age, 'tis half worn out in the middling teeth, and towards the eighth year, it diſappears in the corner teeth; but after a ſhell-toothed horſe has marked, he marks ſtill equally in the nippers, the middling, and the corner teeth; which proceeds

ceeds from this, that having harder teeth than the other horſes, his teeth do not wear, and ſo he does not loſe the black ſpot.

Amongſt the *Poliſh*, *Hungarian*, and *Croatian* horſes, we find a great many hollow toothed horſes, and generally the mares are more apt to be ſuch, than the horſes.

SHOEING OF HORSES, a work properly belonging to the Smith, but as Noblemen, Gentlemen, and others who are owners of horſes, ought to be able to know and diſtinguiſh, at leaſt in ſome degrees, when 'tis well or ill done, it is judged neceſſary to be a little particular concerning it.

This art conſiſts in paring of the hoofs well, in the ſhoe's being made of good ſtuff, in the well faſhioning the web thereof, and well piercing the ſame, in fitting it to the horſe's hoof, in making nails of good ſtuff, and well faſhioning them; and laſtly, in the well driving and clenching of them.

But foraſmuch as horſe's hoofs are either perfect or imperfect, and theſe laſt alſo either rugged, long, crooked, or flat, and that the bruſhes may be broad, or the holes narrow, reſpect muſt be had unto them in this work.

Firſt then for the paring of the perfect foot, and the fore feet, the ſeat of the ſhoe muſt be pared as even and plain as may be, that it may ſit cloſe, and not bear more upon one place than another, and more muſt be taken off the toes than the heels, for the heels muſt be higher than the toes, becauſe all the weight of the horſe's fore-body lies upon the quarters and them.

Next, the ſhoe muſt be made of *Spaniſh* iron, with a broad web, fitting it to the hoof; and let the ſpangles be thicker and more ſubſtantial than any other part of the ſhoe; and alſo ſomething broad, ſo that the quarters on both ſides may appear without the hoof, about a ſtraw's breadth, to guard the coffin, which is the ſtrength of the hoof; and in piercing, pierce it from the quarter to the hard toe, but not backwards towards the heel, that the holes may be wider on the outſide than on the inſide, and that the circle of the piercing may be more diſtant from the edge of the toe than from the edge of the quarter where it begins, becauſe the hoof is thicker forwards than backwards, and therefore more hold to be taken: make the nails of the ſame ſtuff with the heads, ſquare, and not quite ſo broad beneath as above, but anſwerable to the piercing-holes, ſo as the heads of the nails may enter in and fill the ſame, appearing ſomewhat above the ſhoe, and then they will ſtand ſure without ſhogging, and endure danger; and that which pierces them muſt be of the ſame ſize with the nails, that is, great above and ſmall beneath, which is uſually but little regarded by our ſmiths, who make the holes as wide on the inſides as on the outſides, and their nails of a great ſhouldering, by driving them over hard upon the nail-hole, that the heads, or rather necks of them, cannot enter into the holes; whereas a good nail ſhould have no ſhouldering at all, but be made with a plain ſquare neck, ſo as it may juſtly fill the piercing-holes of the ſhoe, for otherwiſe the head of the nail ſtanding high, and the neck thereof being weak, it either breaks off or elſe bends upon any light occaſion, ſo as the ſhoe ſtands looſe from the hoof, and is quickly loſt.

Again, the ſhanks of the nails ſhould be ſomewhat flat, and the points ſharp, without hollowneſs or flaw, and ſtiffer towards the head, above then beneath; and when you drive, drive at the firſt with ſoft ſtrokes and a light hammer, till the nail is ſomewhat entered; and in ſhoeing fine and delicate horſes, their points muſt be greaſed with ſoft greaſe, that they may the more eaſily enter, and the two talon-nails muſt be drove firſt; then ſee whether the ſhoe ſtands right or not, which may be ſeen by beholding the fruſh, that it is right; if not, it muſt be ſet to rights, and ſo another nail driven in; when that is done, let the horſe ſet down his foot again, and look round about it, to ſee whether it fits his foot in all places, and whether he treads juſt and even upon it, or otherwiſe; and if it appears that it does not furniſh every part equally, but that it appears more on one ſide than another, lift up the horſe's other foot, that ſo he may ſtand ſteadily on that foot, ſtrike him on the

hoof with the hammer, on that ſide the ſhoe is ſcanty, and that will make it come right.

When the ſhoe ſtands ſtrait and juſt, let all the reſt of the nails be drove in, to the number of eight, four on each ſide, ſo that their points may ſeem to ſtand in the outſide of the hoop, even and juſt one by another, as it were in a circular line, and not out of order like the teeth of a ſaw; then cut them off and clinch them, ſo as the clinches may be hidden in the hoof, which by cutting the hoof with the point of a knife, a little beneath the appearance of the nail, you may eaſily do. This done, pare off the hoof with a rape, ſo as the edge of the ſhoe may ſeem round about it.

Now for ſhoeing imperfect hoofs; as to the broad one, in paring, as much muſt be taken off the toe with a butteris as poſſibly may be, keeping it always under; but the heels and quarters muſt not be touched at all, unleſs it be to make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain, and that muſt be done as ſuperficially as may be, whereby the hoofs ſhall always remain ſtrong: then make a good ſtrong ſhoe, with a broad web and broad ſpunges, pierced as before, fitting to the pared hoof, and let it appear from the talon-nail towards the heel, a ſtraw's breadth without the hoof; and let it be ſet in ſuch order, and with ſuch nails as appertain to the perfect hoof, ſaving that five nails muſt be ſet on the outſide of the hoof, and four on the inſide, becauſe he wears more without than within.

2. The rough and brittle hoof, which is generally weaker without than within, and for the moſt part better than the other hoofs; the heels may be more opened than the other, that ſo they may the more eaſily be ſtopped with cow-dung or other ointment, to keep them moiſt: the raggedneſs alſo on the outſide of the coffin, ſhould be filed away with a rape, and made ſmooth, and it muſt alſo be anointed oftner than other hoofs; but as for the reſt of the hoof it muſt be pared as the perfect one, for which the ſhoe muſt be made neither too light, but ſo that it may bear the horſe, nor yet too heavy, for then the hoof being weak, will ſoon caſt it; and this ſhoe muſt be pierced to be ſet on with nails, five without and four within.

3. The long hoof, reckoned imperfect, may be helped by cutting away the toe, for the ſhorter foot a weak and tender leg has, the better; and the reſt of the hoof may be pared like the perfect one, for which hoof make as round a ſhoe as you can at the toe, that the breadth may take away the ill ſight of the length; if the foot be very narrow, let the ſhoe diſboard without the hoof, pierce the deeper, and ſet it backward enough; becauſe ſuch kind of feet tread moſt on the heels, and let it be ſet on with eight nails, like the perfect hoof.

4. The crooked hoof; to pare which, look on that ſide of the hoof which is higheſt and leaſt worn, then pare all that away, and make it equal with the lower ſide which is moſt worn, without touching the worn ſide at all, unleſs it be to make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain; and for the reſt, it muſt be pared like the perfect hoof; then having an indifferent ſtrong ſhoe, with a broad web ready, let it be fitted to the foot, and pare it not till you have laid the ſhoe to the foot, to the intent you may pare it to the horſe's beſt advantage, which may be done if the ſcant-ſide be pared; that is, moſtly the inſide, more towards the toe than the fuller and ſtronger ſide; and where the hoof is weakeſt, there alſo the ſhoe muſt be made ſtrongeſt, and ſet this on with nine nails, *viz.* five on the ſtrongeſt, and four on the weakeſt ſide.

5. In that imperfect hoof, called the flat hoof, otherwiſe the promiſed hoof, make the ſeat of the ſhoe plain, and take ſomewhat off the toe, but the heel and ball of the foot muſt not be touched, but both of them left as ſtrong as they can be; and the ſhoe for it muſt be made with a very ſtrong web, for the more it covers the weak ſole, the better; and let the mid part of the web that covers the ball of the foot, be much thicker than the outſides, where the piercings be; and let it be ſo hollow as to touch no part of the ball of the foot, and let it be large and long enough in all places,

ſo

ſo that the horſe may go at eaſe; and it muſt be pierced round about the toe, to favour the heels, and make ten holes for ten nails, *viz.* five on every ſide.

6. For the over-hollow hoof, and conſequently in imperfect ones, pare it round about, eſpecially the ſeat of the ſhoe, round about by the edges, that ſo the hollowneſs thereof within may not be ſo deep, but ſhallower than it was before, and let it be always kept moiſt with ſtopping it, for fear of hoof-binding, obſerving as even a hand as may be in your paring, in all points like unto the perfect hoof; and in like manner make for it ſuch a ſhoe in order and form, as was ſaid before, to ſerve the perfect hoof.

7. As to broad ſruſhes, which cauſe weak heels, there is little or no need of paring at all; wherefore the toe muſt only be pared, and alſo the ſeat of the ſhoe, as much as ſhall be judged neceſſary to the even ſtanding of the ſhoe, leaving the heels as ſtrong as may be; but for this ſort of hoof, the ſhoe muſt be ſtronger towards the heel than towards the toe; and alſo let the web be ſomewhat broad towards the heels, to ſave them from the ground; and it muſt be ſet on with nine nails, becauſe it is moſt commonly a great foot; but in all other reſpects let it be made like the ſhoe for the perfect hoof.

8. The imperfect hoof, with narrow heels, muſt have the toe pared ſhort, and the ſeat of the ſhoe muſt be made plain and fair, and open only ſo much that there may be ſome little ſpace between the ſruſh and the heel, for the leſs you take off the heel, the better: for this, a light ſhoe muſt be made, with a broad web; and the ſpunges muſt be ſo broad as almoſt to meet together, to defend the heel from the ground, and pierce it all towards the toe, ſparing the heels as much as may be: you muſt ſee that the ſhoe be long enough towards the holes; let it be ſet on with eight nails, like the ſhoe that fits the perfect hoof.

9. Now as to the paring and ſhoeing of the hinder foot, which is clear contrary to the fore feet, for the weakeſt part of the hinder foot is the toe, and therefore in paring them, you muſt always pare it more than the heels; but in all other points obſerve the order of paring according to the perfection or imperfection of the hoofs, before declared.

Then in ſhoeing, it muſt be here ſtronger at the toe, and pierced nigher the heel than the toe, and the outſide of the ſhoe ſhould be made with a calkin, not over high, but let the other ſpunge be agreeable to the calkin, that is, as high in a manner as the calkin, which is to keep the horſe from ſliding; but then it muſt not be ſharp-pointed, but rather flat, and handſomely turned upwards, which is the beſt ſort of calkin.

But in caſe of a falſe quarter, if the horſe halts, then make him a ſhoe fitting to his foot, tacking it on the quarter, on that ſide the falſe quarter is; but if he does not halt, then make it with a button or ſhouldering, on the inſide of the ſhoe, and next to the ſole of the foot, ſomewhat diſtant from the falſe quarter, towards the toe, which will defend the ſore place, that the ſhoe touch it not; and you may travel your horſe where you pleaſe with this ſort of ſhoe.

10. For the hoofs that interfere; as they are moſt commonly higher on the outſide than on the inſide, you ſhould therefore take off the outſide with a butteris, to the intent that the inſide may be ſomewhat higher, if it will be, than the outſide; and then making a ſhoe for his foot, which ſhould be thicker on the inſide than on the outſide, it muſt never have any calkin, for that will make the horſe tread awry, and the ſooner to interfere. *See* INTERFERING.

Laſtly; for paring and ſhoeing the foot that is hoof-bound; firſt pare the toe as ſhort as may be, and the ſole ſomewhat thin; then open the heels well, and make him a half ſhoe, like a half moon. *See* HOOF-BOUND.

And for the ſhoeing of a coach horſe, *See* COACH-HORSE.

SHOLE, a company of fiſh.

SHOOT, [with Hunters] a young boar.

SHOOTING OF FOWL; whether the game be flying, or on a hedge or tree, always endeavour to ſhoot as near as you poſſibly

ſibly can, with the wind, and rather ſideways, or behind the fowl, than in their face; nor ſhoot at a ſingle bird, if you can compaſs more within your level.

If they be on a tree, hedge, or the ground, ſeek out for the moſt convenient ſhelter you can, of a hedge, bank, tree, *&c.* that you may be concealed from the ſight of the fowl, and being within ſhot, and having a fair mark, loſe no time, but let fly.

SHOOTING FLYING, is by experience found to be the beſt and moſt diverting way of ſhooting: it is neceſſary for any gentleman who ſports much to have two guns; the barrel of one about two feet nine inches, which will ſerve very well for the beginning of the ſeaſon, and for wood-ſhooting; the other about three feet three inches, for open-ſhooting after *Michaelmas:* the birds by that time are grown ſo ſhy, that your ſhoots muſt be at longer diſtances. But if you intend one gun to ſerve for all purpoſes, then a three feet barrel, or thereabouts, is moſt proper.

You ſhould always have it cocked in readineſs, holding your thumb over the cock, leſt it ſhould go off when you would not have it.

It is generally accounted the beſt way to aim at the head, if the game flies over your head; but to aim as it were under the belly, if it flies from you; and it will be beſt to let the game fly a little paſt you before you let fly, for ſo doing the ſhot will the better enter the body. Shot delivered from a gun in general loſe or decreaſe half the quantity every ten yards, or thereabouts; ſo that at forty yards there will not be thrown in above a fourth of what would be into the ſame ſpace at twenty yards. From which it appears, that if you take aim a foot before a croſs ſhoot at forty yards, you will be the moſt likely to meet the bird with the center ſhot; and which is looked upon to fly the ſtrongeſt, and to be the moſt efficacious at long diſtances than the diverging ſhot: for whether it be the ſhot ſtriking againſt each other, or againſt the air, at firſt coming out of the muzzle, or whatever be the cauſe of their diverging, it muſt in ſome degree retard their motion. But if there be a briſk wind, it will certainly bend the courſe of the ſhot; you muſt therefore conſider, whether the wind blow with the bird, or againſt it; if it blow with it, you need little more than to obſerve the general rule; becauſe the wind helps the bird forward nearly as much as it diverts the ſhot: but if it fly againſt the wind, the ſhot decline more than the bird is retarded, and therefore you ought to take aim at a greater diſtance before the bird.

One good pointer in the field at a time, if you have patience to attend him, will be ſufficient for two men to ſhoot with; but if you have an old ſpringing ſpaniel, that is ſo well under command that you can always keep him near you; ſuch a dog may be uſed with your pointer with great advantage: as he will better find birds that are wounded, and alſo ſpring ſuch as are near you, which you otherwiſe might paſs. But if you ſhould be fond of hunting many pointers together in a field, as is frequently done; you ſhould not have more than one amongſt them, who has been taught to fetch his game; leſt by endeavouring to get it from each other, they ſhould tear it.

Two perſons in the field with guns are better than more at partridge-ſhooting; who ſhould with patience pay a due attention to each other. When your dog points, walk up without any hurry, ſeparating a few yards one to the right and the other to the left of your dog: if a covey ſprings never ſhoot into the midſt of them, but let him on the left ſingle out a bird which flieth to the left, and him on the right a bird to the right, that you may not interrupt each other, nor both ſhoot at the ſame bird, and readily let fly at the firſt aim. Let each of you mark the fall of his bird, and immediately run to the place; and if the dog does not ſecure it, or the bird ſhould be only wounded and have run, put him upon the ſcent; but if your dog underſtands his buſineſs, and will fetch his game, it is better to truſt to him and load again as quick as you can. It will always be of great uſe and ſave much time and trouble, to have a perſon

ſon without a gun to mark the flight of the birds.

If a ſingle bird be ſprung, let him take the ſhoot to whoſe ſide it flies: the bird being killed, cauſe your dog to lay by it whilſt you load, leſt he ſpring other birds that are near you.

If you trace the birds to a hedge, double the row by walking one on each ſide, taking your dog on the ditch ſide: here if you have a ſpaniel he will be of great uſe; as you may make him go along in the ditch, and your pointer on the other ſide; by which means you will not paſs a bird, and one of you will moſt likely get a good ſhoot at it. Your own judgment, with very little experience will beſt direct where the birds are moſt likely to be found at different times of the day, according to the grounds you have to hunt in.

Of Pheaſant and Woodcock ſhooting.

Pheaſants or Woodcocks generally lie in carrs or woods where there is much cover. Spaniels are therefore the dogs moſt proper for this kind of ſhooting. Some pointers indeed, that are bold ſpirited and have been a great deal uſed to this work, will follow a pheaſant very well; but from the generality of ſlow ſtaunch pointers a pheaſant will get off ſo faſt, as when ſprung to be out of the reach of gun-ſhot; beſides they are not hardy enough to go into thick cover.

The ſpaniels proper for this work are of a middling ſize, their legs rather ſhort and very ſtrong: they muſt be hardy, able to bear great fatigue, diſpoſed to go into cover freely and undaunted, to hunt very briſkly, and yet go very ſlow when upon ſcent of game. You cannot begin too early with theſe dogs, to teach them to fetch a bird and bring it after you: which will prevent their getting a habit of tearing or breaking the game. One of this kind muſt be always obliged to lay down whilſt you load: and as his buſineſs is to ſpring game, you ſhould never ſuffer him to go above ten or fifteen yards from you; and therefore take him out with others that are brought under command as ſoon as he is able to hunt. For to have good ſpaniels, they muſt be uſed a great deal. If you find any difficulty in keeping him to hunt near you, put one of his feet into his collar, and hunt him ſo for an hour or two. Frequent repetitions of this puniſhment will bring him to a ſenſe of his duty. One, two or three brace of ſpaniels well broken, may be uſed together; and they will find work enough in a large wood or thick cover. If two perſons intend hunting in a wood, it is beſt for one to go round it on the outſide firſt, whilſt the other goes oppoſite to him a litle way into the wood, and afterwards to ſink in deeper as you ſhall find occaſion: unleſs you know the moſt likely part to find game in: in which caſe you may hunt the interior part firſt. Some perſons when they want to hunt a very large wood approve of taking a brace of high mettled ſpaniels that have not been broken, to hunt cloſe, and turn them into the middle of the wood; whilſt they with their well-broken ſpaniels hunt outwards. But unleſs you have any extenſive woods to hunt, ſuch dogs are more likely to hinder than add to your ſport; and it will be better to hunt with patience with only ſuch dogs as are under good command, let the woods or cover be ever ſo large.

If you deſign to ſhoot Ducks, uſe no dogs to range, but only to follow you cloſe behind, for thoſe kind of fowls will riſe faſt enough.

This method of ſhooting flying may alſo be performed on horſe-back, which is more commodious and leſs toilſome,

SHORT-JOINTED; a horſe is ſaid to be ſhort-jointed that has a ſhort paſtern.

When the joint or the paſtern, is too ſhort, the horſe is ſubject to have his forelegs from the knee to the cronet in a ſtrait line.

Commonly your ſhort-jointed horſes do not manage ſo well as the long-jointed; but out of the manage, the ſhort-jointed are the beſt for travel or fatigue.

SHOT-MAKING; ſhot for fowling ſhould be well ſized, and of a moderate bigneſs, for ſhould it be too great, then it flies

flies thin and ſcatters too much, or if too ſmall, then it hath not weight and ſtrength to penetrate far, and the bird is apt to fly away with it: in order therefore to make it ſuitable to the occaſion, it not being always to be had in all places, fit for your purpoſe; I have therefore ſet down the following true method of making all ſorts and ſizes under the name of mould-ſhot. Its principal good properties are to be round and ſolid.

Take any quantity of lead you think fit, and melt it down in an iron veſſel, and as it melts keep it ſtirring with an iron ladle, ſkimming off all impurities whatſoever that may ariſe at the top: when it begins to look of a greeniſh colour, ſtrew on it as much *auripigmentum*, or yellow orpiment, finely powdered, as will lie on a ſhilling, to every twelve or fourteen pound of lead; then ſtirring them together, the orpiment will flame.

The ladle ſhould have a notch on one ſide of the brim, for the eaſier pouring out the lead; the ladle muſt remain in the melted lead, that its heat may be agreeable to that of the lead, to prevent inconveniences which otherwiſe may happen by it's being either too hot or too cold: then to try your lead, drop a little of it into the water, which if the drops prove round, then the temper of heat is right; if otherwiſe, and the ſhot have tails, then add more orpiment to increaſe the heat, till it be found right.

Then take a plate of copper, about the bigneſs of a trencher, which muſt be made with a hollowneſs in the middle, about three inches compaſs, within which muſt be bored about forty holes according to the ſize of the ſhot which you intend to caſt: the hollow bottom ſhould be thin, but the thicker the brim, the better it will retain the heat. Place this plate on a frame of iron, over a tub or veſſel of water, about four inches from the water, and ſpread burning coals on the plate, to keep the lead melted upon it: then take ſome lead and pour it gently on the coals on the plate, and it will make its way through the holes into the water, and form itſelf into ſhot; do thus till all your lead be run through the holes of the plate, taking care by keeping your coals alive, that the lead do not cool, and ſo ſtop up the holes.

While you are caſting in this manner, another perſon with another ladle may catch ſome of the ſhot, placing the ladle four or five inches (underneath the plate) in the water, by which means you will ſee if they are defective, and rectify them.

Your chief care is to keep the lead in a juſt degree of heat, that it be not ſo cold as to ſtop up the holes in your plate, nor ſo hot as to cauſe the ſhot to crack: to remedy the heat, you muſt refrain working till it is of a proper coolneſs; and to remedy the coolneſs of your lead and plate, you muſt blow your fire, obſerving that the cooler your lead is the larger will be your ſhot, as the hotter it is, the ſmaller they will be.

After you have done caſting, take them out of the water, and dry them over the fire with a gentle heat, ſtirring them continually that they do not melt; when dry, you are to ſeparate the great ſhot from the ſmall, by the help of a ſieve made for that purpoſe, according to their ſeveral ſizes. But thoſe who would have very large ſhot, make the lead trickle with a ſtick out of the ladle into the water, without the plate.

If it ſtop on the plate, and yet the plate be not too cool, give but the plate a little knock, and it will run again; care muſt be had that none of your implements be greaſy, oily, or the like; and when the ſhot, being ſeparated, are found too large or too ſmall for your purpoſe, or otherwiſe imperfect, they will ſerve again at the next operation.

SHOULDER OF A HORSE, is the joint in the fore-quarters that joins the end of the ſhoulder-blade with the extremity of the fore-thigh.

SHOULDER OF A BRANCH, is that part of it which begins at the lower part of the arch of the banquet, over-againſt the middle of the fonceau, or chaperon, and forms another arch under the banquet.

The ſhoulder of the branch caſts a greater or leſſer circumference, according as it is deſigned to fortify or weaken the branch.

SHOULDER

SHOULDER OF A HORSE, is alſo that part of his fore-hand that lies between the withers, the fore-thigh, the counter and the ribs.

SHOULDER-PEGGED HORSES, are ſo called when they are gourdy, ſtiff, and almoſt without motion.

A horſe charged with ſhoulders, is a horſe that has thick, fleſhy, and heavy ſhoulders.

SHOULDER-SPLAIT, a horſe is ſaid to be ſuch when he has given his ſhoulders ſuch a violent ſhock, as to disjoint the ſhoulder-bone from the body.

SHOULDERS OF A HORSE, ſhould be ſharp and narrow at the withers, of a middle ſize, flat, and but little fleſh upon them; for if he be charged with ſhoulders, he will not only be heavy on the hand, and ſoon weary, but trip and ſtumble every minute, eſpecially if with ſuch ſhoulders his neck be thick and large.

Some ſaddle-horſes, on the contrary, are too ſmall in the ſhoulders; that is, when their breaſts are ſo narrow that their fore-thighs do almoſt touch: ſuch horſes are of little value, becauſe they have a weak fore-hand, and are apt to cut by croſſing their legs, and carry their legs ſo confuſedly in galloping that they are ſubject to fall.

The ſhoulders of a well ſhaped horſe are compared to thoſe of a hare, and the diſtance between them ſhould be little more than half the breadth of his hind-quarters.

SHOULDER-PIGHT IN A HORSE, is a malady, being the diſplacing the point of the ſhoulder by ſome great fall, rack, or pain, which may be known by one ſhoulder-point's ſticking out farther than it's fellow, and alſo he will halt downright.

As for the cure, ſwim the horſe up and down in deep water a dozen times, which will cauſe the joint to go back into its right place again.

Then take two pins of aſhwood, about the bigneſs of a finger, about five inches long, and ſharp-pointed; ſlit the ſkin an inch above and beneath the point of the ſhoulder, and from above thruſt one of theſe pins downwards, ſo that both the ends may equally ſtick within the ſkin: but if the wooden pin will not paſs through eaſily, you may firſt make way for it with an iron pin.

When you have done this, make two other holes croſs to the firſt, ſo that the other pin may croſs the firſt pin right in the midſt, with a right croſs, and the firſt pin ſhould be ſomewhat flat in the midſt, to the end that the other being round, may preſs the better without ſtop, and cloſe more exactly together.

Then take a piece of a line, a little bigger than a whip-cord, and make a loop at one end, which being put over one of the ends of one of the pins, ſo that it may lie between the pin's end and the ſkin; faſten this laſt end with your packthread to the reſt of the cord, ſo that it may not ſlip: both the pins and the cord ſhould be firſt anointed with hog's greaſe.

Then bring the horſe into the ſtable, and let him reſt for nine or ten days, but let him lie down as little as may be: put a paſtern ſhoe on the fore-leg, and after nine or ten days anoint the ſore place with a little dialthæa, or hog's greaſe, ſo turn him out to graſs, and let him run there till the pins are rotted off; if he be worked in a cart after the end of a month, it will ſettle his ſhoulder the better, and make him the fitter for riding.

SHOULDER-PINCHING, a misfortune that befals a horſe by labouring or ſtraining when too young, or by being over-loaded.

This malady may be known by the narrowneſs of his breaſt, and by the conſumption of the fleſh of the ſhoulders, inſomuch that the fore part of the ſhoulder-bone will ſtick out and be higher than the fleſh; and if it be of a very long ſtanding, the horſe will be very hollow upon the briſket, towards the arm-holes, and go wider beneath the feet than above the knee.

For the cure, give him a ſlit with a ſharp knife an inch long, upon both ſides, an inch under the ſhoulder-bone; when that is done, with a large quill put into the ſlit, blow up firſt one ſhoulder and then another, as big as poſſibly you can, and even up to the withers, and with your hands ſtrike the

wind equally into every part of the ſhoulders, and when they are both full, beat all the windy places with a hazle wand; over all the ſhoulder; after that, with a flat iron ſlice, looſen the ſkin within from the fleſh.

Then rowel the two ſlits or cuts with two round rowels, made of the upper leather of an old ſhoe, with a hole in the midſt, that the corruption may run out; let the rowels be three inches broad, and put in flat and plain within the cut; this may be as large as you think fit to lay the ſame open.

SHOULDER-SPLATTING, } a malady
SHOULER-TORN, } that may befal a horſe by ſome dangerous ſliding, either at home or abroad, by which the ſhoulder is parted from the breaſt, and ſo leaves an open rift, not in the ſkin but in the fleſh, and the film next under the ſkin, which renders the horſe ſo lame that he is not able to go; and it may be known by his trailing his legs after him in going.

For the cure, put a pair of ſtrait paſterns on his feet, and keep him in the ſtable without diſturbing him. Then take a pint of ſallad oil, one pound of dialthæa, half a pound of oil of bayes, and as much freſh butter, which melt all together in a pipkin; and with this anoint the part, and alſo round about the ſide of the ſhoulder: this will cauſe both the ſaid places and all the ſhoulder to ſwell in two or three days time; then prick all the ſwollen parts with a hamet, or fleam, or a ſharp hot iron, and anoint the parts with the before-mentioned ointment.

But if it ſtill continues to ſwell and gather to a head, you muſt lance it where the ſwelling gathers moſt and feels ſofteſt under your finger, and tent it with green ointment.

SHOULDER-WRENCH, a misfortune that befals horſes ſeveral ways, ſometimes by turning or ſtopping too ſuddenly upon ſome uneven ground, ſometimes by running too haſtily out at ſome door; at other times by ſlipping or ſliding either in the ſtable or abroad, and by ſeveral others.

The beſt receipt for the cure of it, is to take up the horſe's ſound leg before, to double it backwards in the joint, and ſo tie it with a liſt, or ſome ſoft thing, ſo faſt that it will not untie, and then to force him to go upon his three other legs till he ſweats at the roots of his ears, flanks, and between his legs; then untie his leg and let it down, and this will cauſe the blood to deſcend into the plate-vein, that it will be more viſibly ſeen when it is tied up; but if it does not appear ſo plain as you would have it, wet it with warm water with your hand, and ſtroke it downwards towards the place where you are to let him blood, and this will cauſe it to appear more viſibly.

Then tie up his leg again, and bleed him in the common bleeding-place, between his cheſt and lame leg, taking away two quarts or more, according as the ſtrain is great or ſmall: ſave a quart of the blood, and put a handful of ſalt in it, ſtirring it while it is running, that it may not clod; and when he has done bleeding, and you have pinned up the mouth of the plat-vein with a leaden pin or needle, to prevent it from bleeding, and bound ſome hairs of the mane or tail about the pin, to keep it faſt and ſteady, till a day or two after that you take it out, ſmear him with the blood; but before you pin him up, anoint him all over the ſhoulder and breaſt, between his legs, and down to his knee, with oil of turpentine and ſtrong beer or ale, in equal parts, ſhaked and mingled together very well in a glaſs vial, clapping and dabbing it well with your hand; then ſmear all the ſaid places anointed, with the blood and ſalt, chafing and dabbing this alſo very well with your hand; then ſet him up to his meat, and with a liſt, or garter, tie both his legs together as cloſe as you can; then the next day untie him and walk him out, and if you find that he goes pretty well, ride him gently about a mile, and then ſet him up again, tying his fore-feet together as before.

But if he does not go well the firſt day, do not ride him, but only walk him the ſecond; and the third day, after his dreſſing, do not only tie his legs, but flat a ſtick on both ſides, like a wedge, about the bigneſs of a ſix-pence, drive this between the toe

of

of his ſhoe and the toe of his foot, faſt, ſo that it may not come out; and always while he ſtands ſtill in the ſtable, tie his legs cloſe, and peg him with the wedge; and when you take him out to walk or ride, untie his legs and take out the wedge.

Do this every night and morning until he is cured, which will be in a few days, if the hurt has been newly received.

The Sieur *de Solleyſel*, and others, preſcribe the following medicine for theſe maladies:

Take half a pound of new wax, the ſame quantity of roſin, pitch, and common turpentine; a pound of oil of olives, two pound and a half of capon's greaſe, the ſame quantity of badger's, horſe's, and mules, and of the marrow of a ſtag: oil of turpentine, two ounces; caſtor, worms, camomile, St. *John's* wort, linſeed, and of foxes, two ounces: ſet the olive oil in a baſon over a clear fire, with the wax, roſin, and pitch pounded together, ſtirring them over the flame till they are diſſolved; then add the fats and ſtag's marrow, and then the turpentine, and let the whole incorporate over a gentle fire.

Then pour in the oils, keeping ſtirring them for half a quarter of an hour, then take it off the fire, and keep ſtirring it till it is cold.

When you apply this ointment, rub the affected part with a wiſp of ſtraw, and having warmed your hand, chafe in the ointment as hot as the horſe and your hand is able to bear it, holding a hot fire-ſhovel near the part to cauſe it to penetrate: repeat this once in two days.

SHRAPE, } a place baited with chaff or
SCRAPE, } corn, to entice birds.

To SHRIEK, } [with Foreſters] to cry or
To SHRIKE, } make a noiſe, as a badger does at rutting-time.

SIGNS OF SICKNESS IN HORSES. The firſt ſign of a horſe's indiſpoſition, is his loathing his food; then it muſt be obſerved, whether he has a wild and haggard look, for the eye of a horſe is, as it were, a glaſs, through which you may diſcern the inward diſpoſition of his body; obſerve likewiſe, whether his ears be cold, his mouth hot and foaming, or clammy, the hair of his flanks rough and ſtaring, and paler than uſual about the ends; his dung hard or black, or greeniſh, and his urine clear and undigeſted, like water.

In this caſe his eyes are ſubject to weep, his head heavy and hanging down; he is apt to ſtumble as he walks; he is ſlow and dull, though he was vigorous before; he never minds other horſes, contrary to his former cuſtom, he riſes and lies down often in the ſtable, looking towards his flanks, which are doubled and folden in; his heart beats, which may be perceived, by laying your open hands between the ſhoulder and ſengle, on the left ſide; and he is alſo indifferent and unconcerned at what is done to him.

The Sieur *Solleyſel* obſerves, when a horſe has been long ſick, ſtales without ſtriding, and even without thruſting forth his yard, letting the water drop from the ſkin or ſheath, it almoſt always portends death, unleſs in ſuch horſes as have that cuſtom when they are in health; in which caſe, you muſt draw no conjectures from this ſign, though they continue to ſtale after the ſame manner during their ſickneſs.

Another no leſs fatal ſign is, when the hair of his tail, and on his ſkull, be eaſily plucked off.

It is a dangerous ſign, when a horſe either never lies down, or ſtarts up immediately, not being able to breathe freely in a lying poſture; whereas if in the declenſion of this diſeaſe he lie down, and continue long in this poſture, it is a very good ſign.

When a ſick horſe turns up the whites of his eyes, you may conclude that he is in pain, and that his diſeaſe is of long continuance.

From theſe ſigns, you may conjecture in general, that your horſe is ſick, and afterwards you muſt endeavour to diſcover his particular diſtemper, that you may be able to apply ſuitable remedies; for a diſeaſe that is known, is half cured.

But to be more particular: heavineſs of the countenance, extreme looſeneſs, or coſtiveneſs, ſhortneſs of breath, loathing of

meat, a rotten cough, flowneſs of pace, hollowneſs of flanks, hanging down of ears, &c. but eſpecially if an horſe, who before was uſually of a chearful countenance, hangs down his head, it is a ſign of a fever, head-ach, the ſtaggers, or ſore eyes.

If he turns his head backwards on the right ſide, to the part aggrieved, it indicates an obſtruction in the liver, but if down to his belly, of the cholic, bots, or worms.

If water run out of his mouth, it is a ſign of the ſtaggers, or wet-cough.

The hollowneſs of a horſe's temples, is a ſign either of the ſtrangles, or old age.

A ſwelling about the ears indicates the poll-evil, if it be under them, it is a ſign of the vives; and in the mouth, of the canker, flaps, or lampers.

If he have a ſtinking breath, or foul matter iſſues from his noſtrils, it is an indication that he has an ulcer in his noſe or head; if the matter be black, it is a ſign of the mourning of the chine, or the like; and if white, of the glanders; if yellow, it ſhews a conſumption of the liver, and rottenneſs of the lungs.

If his breath or body be hot, they indicate a fever and heat of the ſtomach; when a horſe's tongue hangs out and is ſwelled, it indicates the ſtronger that his liver is inflamed; if beſides he forſakes his meat, that he has either the dry or moiſt yellows.

Shortneſs of breath, and beating of the flanks, indicate a fever, or the ſtrangles; but if the paſſage of his throat be ſtopped, it is a ſign that the film of the lungs is broken, and the ſpleen is troubled, or elſe that he is broken winded.

If a horſe eats and drinks little, it is a ſign of a cold liver: but if he covets to drink much, and eats a little, it is either a ſign of a fever, rotten lungs, heat in the ſtomach, heat in the liver, or the dry yellows.

If there be a ſwelling under his throat, it is an indication of the glanders: if about the roots of the tongue, of the ſtrangles; but if there be nothing but little knobs, like wax kernels, they indicate no more than that he has a cold.

Coughing, or an offering to cough, is a ſign of the glanders, or a wet or dry cough, or a conſumption, or foundering of the body.

If a horſe be ſcabby, and ulcerous all over his body, and about the neck, it is a plain indication that he has the mange; an ulcer full of knots, creeping about the veins, ſhews the farcy; if it ſpread abroad only in one place, it is canker; when hollow and crooked, a fiſtula; but if it be a ſpungy wart, full of blood, it is an anbury.

A ſwelling on the left ſide, is an indication of a ſick ſpleen; in the flank, of a cholic; but if in the belly and legs, of the dropſy.

The hollowneſs of the back is an indication of the dry malady of the dropſy.

Staring of the hair indicates a bad ſtomach, or a foundering in the body; but generally a cold, or want of cloathing.

Leanneſs and gauntneſs, indicate him to be hide bound, in a conſumption, that he is troubled with a dry malady, inflammation of the liver, foundering in the body, worms, cholic, or the yellows.

Staling with pain, ſhews foundering in the body, the ſtone or wind cholic; and if his urine be blackiſh and thick, a pain in the kidnies; but if yellow, the glanders.

Trembling is an indication of a fever, or of foundering in the body; and if a horſe trembles after drinking, it ſhows he has an ague fit upon him, and he will afterwards glow, and ſometimes he will ſweat afterwards.

Laxativeneſs, or looſeneſs of body, is an indication of the heat of the liver; and on the contrary, coſtiveneſs indicates the dry yellows, or diſeaſes of the gall.

If a horſe ſtrikes at his belly with his foot, it is a ſign of the cholic; but if in ſtriking he fiſks his tails alſo, then either bots or worms are indicated.

If a horſe lie much on his left ſide, it is a ſign of the ſpleen; and if on the right ſide, of the heat of the liver; and if he be reſtleſs, it is probable it may be cauſed by bots and worms, cholic or griping in the belly; but if he ſpreads himſelf abroad, it indicates the dropſy; and if he groans when he

he is down, it betokens a ſick ſpleen, moiſt yellows, bots, or film broken; but if he is not able to riſe when he is down, it is a ſign either of a mortal weakneſs, or foundering in the body and legs.

Signs may alſo be taken from the urine of a horſe; theſe, according to ſome authors, are accounted not ſo material and certain as thoſe from the dung are, yet others again ſay, they are more certain. And

That if a horſe in his ſickneſs ſtales clear, and it being ſaved and ſet by, there be no ſediment in it, it is an indication of a growing diſtemper: but if the urine turn of a reddiſh or yellowiſh colour, and has either a cloud ſwimming in it, that is not black or earthy, and a ſediment falling to the bottom, and begins to have a rank ſmell, it ſhews that the diſeaſe is beginning to break; but if the cloud be of an earthy or black colour, cohering in a body without parting, it is a ſign that the diſeaſe will prove mortal.

Again, if a horſe's urine be different at different times, ſometimes giving indications of ſoundneſs, and at other times of ſickneſs, it then intimates there is a malignity in the diſeaſe, proceeding from an inequality of the compoſition of the blood, which alſo cauſes an inequality in it's motion.

Urine of a yellowiſh colour, rather thick than thin, of a ſtrong ſmell, and piercing quality, is reckoned healthful, ſound, and good; but, on the contrary, if it be of a deep red tincture, either like or inclining to blood, then the horſe has either had too great heats, by being over ridden, or ridden too early after winter graſs.

If a horſe's urine be of a high colour, clear and tranſparent, like old *March* beer, it is a ſign there is an inflammation in his body, and he has taken a ſurfeit; if it bear a little cream at the top, it indicates a weakneſs in the back, or conſumption of the ſeed; but a green one is a ſign of a conſumption in the body; with bloody ſtrokes, is a ſign of an ulcer in the kidnies: and one that is black, thick, and cloudy, indicates approaching death.

The dung of a horſe is the beſt diſcoverer of his inward parts; the colour or complexion of which ought to be well obſerved, when he is in beſt health, and at beſt feeding; and as he is found to alter, ſo a judgment is to be made, either of his health or ſickneſs. But to be more particular:

If his dung be clear, criſp, and of a pale yellowiſh caſt, hanging together, and not ſeparating, more than as it is broke by it's own weight in falling, and is neither ſo thick nor ſo thin, but that it will flat a little on the ground, and indeed both in ſcent and ſubſtance, reſemble the ordure of a ſound man, then he is clean, well fed, and without imperfection.

If again his firſt and ſecond dung be well coloured, yet fall from him in round knots or pellets, and the reſt be good, it is not much matter; for it is only an indication that he has eaten hay lately, and that will always come away firſt; but if all his dung be alike, then it is a ſign of foul feeding, and that he has eaten either too much hay, or too much litter, and too little corn.

When his dung is in round pellets, and blackiſh or brown, it is a ſign of inward heat in the body; if it be greaſy, of foulneſs, and that the greaſe is melted but cannot come away.

If he voids greaſe in groſs ſubſtance with his dung, and it is white and clear, and comes away kindly, he is in no danger; but, on the contrary, if it be yellow or putrified, then it is a ſign that the greaſe has lain long in his body, and, if not prevented, that ſickneſs will enſue.

Again; if the dung be ſtrong and hard, it indicates that he has had too ſtrong heats, and that he will afterwards be coſtive, if it be not prevented; if it be pale and looſe, it indicates either inward coldneſs of body, or too much moiſt and corrupt feeding, but if the dung is ſtinking, it ſhews the heat of the liver: but on the contrary, if it have no ſmell, the coldneſs of the liver; but if it be indigeſted, then it is an indication either of a conſumption, or of a dry malady.

Signs may alſo be taken from the pulſe of a horſe, which may be very plainly felt upon

on his temples, and fore-legs; but as that method has not yet obtained, among the experienced in that way, I ſhall paſs it over.

But notwithſtanding what has been ſaid, in a more particular manner, as to the ſigns of ſickneſs in horſes, it ought to be obſerved in general, that it is a very difficult taſk to arrive at any certain knowledge of the diſeaſes of brute beaſts, and therefore it ought not to be wondered at, that even farriers themſelves are often miſtaken, as to the ſigns, becauſe they can only judge by outward appearances; and eſpecially becauſe there are many diſeaſes, that have the ſame common ſymptoms; and although a perſon may, by them, be aſſured that a horſe has a fever, or a ſtrangury, yet he can ſcarcely, at the ſame time, be certain, without a very nice examination, whither he may not have an inflammation in the *pleura*, or in his kidnies; for all the ſigns that theſe animals uſually give in the affections of particular parts, is their turning their heads towards that part, and indeed that is not always to be depended on; for a horſe may turn his head to the right ſide of his belly, and thereby a perſon may be miſtaken, in ſuppoſing the diſtemper to be a diſeaſed liver, in that the horſe often gives the ſame ſign in the cholic.

SIDE; to ride a horſe ſide-ways, is to paſſage him, to make him go upon two treads, one of which is marked by his ſhoulders, and the other by his haunches.

SIDE-LAYS [with Hunters] dogs ſet in the way to be let ſlip at a deer as he paſſes by.

SIGUETTE; is a caveſſon with teeth or notches, that is a ſemi-circle of hollow and vaulted iron, with teeth like a ſaw, conſiſting of two or three pieces joined with hinges, and mounted with a head-ſtall, and two ropes, as if they were the caveſſon that in former times were wont to be put upon the noſe of a fiery, ſtiff-headed horſe, in order to keep him in ſubjection.

There is a ſort of ſiguette, that is a round iron, all of one piece, ſewed under the noſe-band of the bridle, that it may not be in view.

SINEW, to unſinew a horſe, is to cu the two tendons on the ſide of his head.

A horſe is ſaid to be ſinew ſhrunk when h is over-rid, and ſo born down with fatigue that he becomes gaunt-bellied, through ſtiffneſs and contraction of the two ſinews that are under his belly.

SINEW SPRUNG, is a violent attaint, o over-reach, in which a horſe ſtrikes his toe, or hinder-feet, againſt the ſinew of the fore-leg.

For Cramps or Convulſions in the ſinews; theſe are violent contractions, or drawings together of the limbs, either throughout the whole body, or particularly in one limb or member; and proceed from cauſes either natural, or accidental; if from natural cauſes, they proceed either from too great fulneſs or emptineſs.

When they proceed from fulneſs, they are cauſed by a ſurfeit, either in eating or drinking, or the want of proper evacuation.

When from emptineſs, they proceed from too frequent, and too plentiful blood-lettings, or too much and violent purgings, or too hard labour; all which fill the hollowneſs of the ſinews, with cold, windy vapours, which are the only great cauſes of convulſions.

If they proceed from accidental cauſes, then it is either from ſome wound received, where a ſinew has been but half cut aſunder, or only pricked, which preſently cauſes a convulſion all over the body.

The ſigns of the diſtemper are, the horſe will carry his neck ſtiff, and will not be able to ſtir it; his back will riſe up like the back of a camel, or like a bended bow; his crupper will ſhrink inward, his fore-legs will ſtand cloſe together, and his belly will be clung up to his back-bone; when he lies down he will not be able to riſe, eſpecially from the weakneſs of his hinder limbs.

The cure. Firſt ſweat him, either by burying him in a horſe-dunghill, or elſe by applying hot blankets doubled about each ſide of his heart and body; then after his ſweat, anoint his body all over with oil of *Petroleum*, for that is much better than oil of bay, or oil of cypreſs.

Then

Then give him to drink the following liquor:

Take one drachm of *Aſſa Fœtida*, with anniſeeds, ſeeds of fenugreek, and cummin ſeeds, of each half an ounce; put theſe into a quart of ſtrong white wine, and add to them three or four large ſpoonfuls of olive oil, taking care to keep him warm after the drink, and to feed him with good bean bread, and warm maſhes, made of malt ground, and warm water; and this will, in a little time, reduce his ſinews to their former ability.

But if the convulſion come accidently, as by the prick, or half cut of a ſinew, then ſearch for the wounded ſinew, and, with a pair of ſheers, clip it aſunder, and the convulſion will ceaſe.

But if it be only a cramp, and ſo but in one limb, then rub or chaſe the grieved part with a hard wiſp, or a hay-rope, and the pain will ceaſe.

SINGLE [with Hunters] the tail of a roe-buck, or any other deer.

SIT-FAST, } a malady in an horſe,
STICK-FAST, } being an hard knob, even as hard as a horn, that grows on a horſe's ſkin, under the ſaddle, faſt to his fleſh, which comes by a ſaddle-gall, or bruiſe; which not impoſthumating, the ſkin falls down, and looks like a hard piece of leather.

The method of curing it, is to take a long nail, with the point turned inwards, and with that, to take hold of the edge of the dead ſkin or horn, which will riſe from the ſound ſkin, and, with a ſharp knife, to cut away the dead and hard ſkin from the ſound fleſh, and to heal it up, by pouring hot butter into it morning and evening, and when the fleſh is made even, dry and ſkin it, either with the powder of honey and lime, or with ſoot and cream mixed together, or waſh the wound either with urine or white wine, and dry it up with the powder of oyſter-ſhells burnt, or bole armoniac.

SKITTISH HORSE; is one that leaps inſtead of going forward, and does not ſet out or part from the hand freely, nor employ himſelf as he ought to do.

SKY-LARK; there is a great difference between one ſky-lark and another, for one may not be worth two-pence, when another ſhall be worth two pounds.

This bird is very hardy, and will live upon any food in a manner, ſo that he have but once a week a turf of three leaved graſs.

This bird is later than the wood-lark by almoſt two months, for as the wood-lark hath young ones in *March*, the ſky-lark hath rarely any till the middle of *May*.

But though in winter we ſee great flocks of theſe birds yet we find the feweſt of their neſts of any birds, that are known to be ſo plentiful.

They commonly build in corn, or high graſs meadows, and have uſually three or four in a neſt, rarely, if ever, exceeding that number.

The young may be taken at a fortnight old, and will be brought up almoſt with any meat; but if they have at firſt ſheep's heart, and egg chopped together, till they be about three weeks old, or till they will feed themſelves, it will not not be amiſs; and when they come to feed themſelves, give them oatmeal, hemp-ſeed, and bread, mingled together with a little egg, but let the hemp-ſeed be bruiſed; but you muſt be ſure at firſt to chuſe ſuch ſeed as have good ſweet kernels, or it will do them no good.

Being brought up young, theſe birds may be trained to any thing, but you muſt be ſure to give them ſand at the bottom of their cage, and to let them have a freſh turf every week; but they muſt have no perches in their cages, as the wood-lark, for theſe are field birds.

Now as to the manner of taking an old ſky-lark, it may be done with an hobby and nets, as the wood-lark is catched. *See* WOOD-LARK.

But there are alſo other ways for it in dark nights with a trammel net, of thirty ſix yards long, and ſix yards over, run through with ſix ribs of packthread, which ribs at the ends are put upon two poles, ſixteen feet long, made leſſer at each end, and ſo drawn between two men, half a yard from the ground

ground every ſix ſteps, touching the ground to cauſe the birds to fly up, otherwiſe the net may be carried over them, without diſturbing them; ſo when you hear them fly againſt the net, clap it down, and they are ſafe under it.

This net will not only take ſky larks, but all other ſorts of birds that come near, ſuch as partridges, quails, wood cocks, ſnipes, fieldfares, &c. and almoſt in every dark night.

Another way of taking them, is with a pair of day nets, and a glaſs, which is fine ſport in a clear froſty morning; theſe nets are commonly ſeven feet deep, and fifteen long, knit with *French* meſh, and very fine thread; theſe nets take all ſorts of birds that come within their compaſs.

Theſe larks are alſo taken with a low bell, with a great light carried in a tub, both by one man, and the net by another, or the bell is carried by one man, as alſo the tub and candles, and the net by another; and the light and theſe little bells together, ſo amazes the birds, that they lie for dead, and ſo the net is toſſed over them.

This method of birding has a great conveniency beyond the trammel net; for with the bell the fowlers can go among the buſhes, by rivers, and ſhaw-ſides, where the ſnipes and woodcocks commonly lie, and it is a ſure way of taking a covey of partridges.

The laſt way of taking larks, is in a great ſnow, by taking an hundred, or two hundred yards of pack-thread, faſtening at every ſix inches a nooſe made of horſe-hair, two hairs are ſufficient, if they be twiſted together; the more line the better, becauſe it will reach the greater length, and of conſequence afford the more ſport.

Then at every twenty yards you muſt have a little ſtick to thruſt into the ground, and ſo go on till it be all ſet; when you have done this, ſcatter ſome white oats among the nooſes, from one end to the other, and you will find the larks flock thither; when three or four are taken, take them out, or elſe they will make the others fly; and when you are at one end, they will be at the other end feeding; ſo that you need not fear ſcaring them away, for it makes them more eager at their food.

If the ſnow fall not till after *Chriſtmas*, theſe birds ſeldom or never prove good for ſinging; as for thoſe you intend to keep for ſinging, take them in *October*, and then they will ſing a little after *Chriſtmas*.

Of thoſe chuſe out the ſtraiteſt, largeſt bird, and he that has the moſt white upon his tail, for theſe are the moſt uſual marks of a cock.

As for a cage, you muſt let it be a large one, with a diſh in the middle of it, or at one end, and put alſo ſome water, when you place the turf in it, for the water cauſes the turf to grow in the cage.

If you find him wild, tie his wings for two or three weeks, till he becomes both acquainted and tame; as ſoon as you perceive him pretty orderly, untie his wings, ſtill letting him hang at the ſame place that he did.

This old bird's food muſt be hemp-ſeed, bread, and a few white oats, for he takes great delight in huſking the oats; and when he begins to ſing, give him once a week a hard egg, or ſhred him a little boiled mutton, or veal, or ſheep's heart; but you muſt not give him, or any other bird, any ſalt meat, nor bread that is any thing ſalt.

SLABBERING-BIT. *See* MASTIGADOUR.

SLAK A LEG, is ſaid of a horſe, when he trips or ſtumbles.

SLACK THE HAND, is to ſlack the bridle, or give the horſe head.

SLIMING [in Falconry] a term uſed of a hawk, muting long-ways in an entire ſubſtance without dropping any thing.

SLOT [with Hunters] the view or print of a ſtag's foot in the ground.

SLOUGHT [Hunting-term] a herd, or company of ſome ſort of wild beaſts, as a ſlought of bears.

SLOUTH-HOUND, } a dog ſo called
SLUTH-HOUND, } in *Scotland*, ſomewhat larger than a rache, and in colour, for the moſt part, brown or ſandy, ſpotted.

Theſe animals are endowed with ſo exquiſite a ſenſe of ſmelling, that they will follow the foot

foot-steps of thieves, and pursue them with violence, till they overtake them; nay though a thief should take the water, they will follow him, and never be quiet, till they have got what they seek for; for it was a common custom in the borders of *England* and *Scotland*, where the people were used to live too much upon theft, that if such a dog brought his leader to any house, where entrance was denied them, then they took it for granted, that both the stolen goods, and the thief also, were therein.

SNAFFLE, after the *English* fashion, is a very slender bitt-mouth, without any branches: the *English* make much use of them and scarce use any true bridles, but in the service of war.

SNAFFLE, or Small-watering Bitt, is commonly a scatch-mouth accounted, with two very little straight branches, and a curb, mounted with a head-stall, and two long reins of *Hungary* leather.

SNAKES and Adders. To drive them from the garden plant wormwood in various parts of it, and they will not come near it.

Or, smoak the place with hartshorn, or lily roots, burnt in a fire-pan, and they will fly from the place.

Or, old shoes burnt, or other stinking stuff, will drive them away; or ash-tree boughs, while green leaves are on them, laid about your ground will have the same effect.

Or, take a handful of onions, and ten river crab fish, beat them well together, and lay it in the place where they come, and you may kill many of them together.

SNAP. Snap-Angling is with two large hooks tied back to back, and one smaller to fix your bait on. Your tackle must be very strong, and your line not quite so long as your rod, with a large cork float, leaded enough to make it swim upright. Your bait must not be above four inches long. As soon as ever you perceive the cork to be drawn under water, strike very strongly without giving the fish time, otherwise he will throw the bait out of his mouth. When you find he is hooked, master him as soon as you can, and with your landing-net under him get him out of the water. Some prefer a double spring hook, and put the bait on by thrusting the wire into the middle of its side and through its mouth, sewing up the mouth afterwards. *See* Angling.

SNARE; a trap or gin to catch beasts, birds, *&c.* among fishermen, a wire-gin, stall-net, or wile.

SNET [Hunting-term] the fat of all sorts of deer.

SNIGGLING or Broggling for eels, is another remarkable method of taking them, and is only to be practised on a warm day when the waters are low. This requires a strong line of silk, and a small hook baited with a lob-worm. Put the line into the cleft of a stick, about a foot and a half from the bait, and then thrust it into such holes and places before-mentioned where he is supposed to lurk; and if there be one there, it is great odds but he takes your bait. Some put that part of the line next the hook into the cleft; but however that be, it must be so contrived that the line may be disengaged from the stick, without checking the eel when he takes the bait. When he has swallowed it, he is not to be drawn out hastily, but after he is prety well tired with pulling, and then you will make him more secure.

N. B. When you broggle under a bridge with a boat, take care it does not strike against the bridge, nor disturb the water; either of which will drive them into their holes, so far, that they will scarcely ever bite. The best and largest eels are caught in the *Mersey* by this method.

SNIPES; in order to take snipes, take a large number of birchen twigs, as fifty or sixty, or more, at your pleasure, and lime them very well together.

Having done this go in search after such places, where snipes do usually frequent, which may be known by their dung.

They will lie very thick in those places, where the water lies open in hard, frosty, or snowy weather; and having taken notice of the place where they mostly feed, set what number of your twigs you please, at a yard distance one from another, and set them sloping, some one way, and some another; then retire to a convenient distance from the

place, and you will find there will be ſcarce one ſnipe in ten will miſs the lime twigs, by reaſon that they ſpread their wings, and fetch a round cloſe to the ground, before they alight.

When you ſee any taken, do not ſtir at firſt, for he will feed with the twigs under his wings, and as others come over the place, he will be a means to entice them down to him.

When you ſee the coaſt clear, and that there are not many that are not taken, you may then take them up, faſtening one or two of them, that the others flying over, may alight at the ſame place.

If there be any other open place, near to that where you have planted your twigs, you muſt beat them up: the reaſon why they delight to haunt open places, and where ſprings run with a gentle ſtream, is becauſe they cannot feed, by reaſon of their bills, in places that are hard and ſtony, and about theſe plaſhes in ſnowy weather, they very much reſort.

To SNITE, } [with Falconers] a hawk
To SMITE, } is ſaid ſo to do, when ſhe wipes her beak or bill, after feeding.

SNORT; is a certain ſound, that a horſe, full of fire, breathes through his noſtrils, and ſounds as if he had a mind to expel ſomething that is in his noſe, and hindred him from taking breath.

The noiſe, or ſound, is performed by the means of a cartilage within the noſtrils.

Horſes of much mettle, ſnort when you offer to hold them in.

To SOAR; to fly high as ſome birds do.

SOAR-AGE [in Falconry] a term uſed of hawks, to ſignify the firſt year of their age.

SOAR-HAWK; is a hawk ſo called from the firſt taking her from the eyrie, till ſhe has mewed, or caſt her feathers: theſe as well as the branchers, are to be diligently taught, and the falconer muſt bring them off from their ill cuſtom of carrying, by giving them large trains, by which means they will learn to abide on the quarry. *See the article* SPARROW-HAWK.

SOLDIER's OINTMENT; a medicine for a horſe that is ſhoulder-ſplaited, which you may prepare after the following manner: Take twelve ounces of freſh bay-leaves, ten ounces of rhue, four ounces of mint; ſage, wormwood, roſemary, and baſil, of each two ounces, five pounds of olive oil, one pound of yellow wax, and half a pound of *Malaga* wine; bruiſe all the leaves, and boil the whole to the conſiſtence of an ointment, and keep it for uſe.

SOLE OF A HORSE; is a ſort of a horn, that is much tenderer then the other horn that encompaſſes the foot, and by reaſon of it's hardneſs, is properly called the horn or hoof.

TO TAKE OUT THE SOLE; is to do it without touching the horn of the hoof, for if you take off the horn, you make a hoof caſt.

The ſole is taken out for ſeveral infirmities, and a horſe that has been unſoled, will recover in a month's time.

The ſole ought to be thick and ſtrong, and the whole lower part of the foot, where the ſhoe is placed, hollow; when a ſhoe is right ſet, it ſhould not at all reſt upon the ſole, and but very ſeldom touch it.

CROWNED SOLE; is when the foot is ſhaped like the back part of an oyſter-ſhell, and the ſole higher than the hoof; ſo that the whole foot is quite filled up on the lower part.

HIGH SOLED; a horſe is ſaid to be ſo, whoſe ſole is round underneath, ſo that it is higher than the hoof, which oftentimes makes a horſe halt, and hinders the ſhoeing of him, unleſs the ſhoe be vaulted.

The ſhoe of a horſe ought to be ſo ſet upon the hoof, as not to bear upon the ſole; for otherwiſe the ſole would be hurt, and not only make the horſe lame, but corrupt the fleſh that ſeparates it from the coffin bone.

SORE [with Hunters] a male deer from four years old.

SORING [with Sportſmen] the footing of a hare in open fields; for then the huntſmen ſay ſhe ſores.

SORRANCES: maladies incident to horſes, and are accounted two fold, as either an evil ſtate or compoſition of a horſe's body, which is to be diſcerned either by the ſhape, number, quantity or ſight of the member diſeaſed; or it is the looſening and diviſion

diviſion of an unity, which as it may change diverſely, ſo it has divers names accordingly; for if ſuch a looſening and diviſion be in the bone, then it is called a fracture, if in any fleſhy part, a wound or ulcer; if in the veins, a rupture; if in the ſinews, a convulſion or cramp; and if in the ſkin an excoriation. *For the cure, See* WATER *for* SORRANCES.

SORREL; is a reddiſh colour, with which the mane ought to be red or white; it is diſtinguiſhed according to the degrees of it's deepneſs, into a burnt ſorrel, and a bright or light ſorrel; but, generally ſpeaking, it is the ſign of a good horſe.

SOUND; a horſe is ſuch, that does not halt.

When a jockey ſells a horſe, he warrants him ſound, hot or cold; that is, that he does not halt, neither when you mount him, nor when he is heated, nor yet after alighting, when he ſtands and cools.

SOUND, } [with Hunters] a term uſed
SOUNDER, } for an herd, or company of wild hogs, boars, or ſwine.

SOURIS; is a cartilage in the noſtrils of a horſe, by the means of which he ſnorts. *See* SNORT.

SPADE; a gelded beaſt, alſo a deer of three years old.

SPANIEL; there are two ſorts of dogs which neceſſarily ſerve for fowling; the firſt findeth the game on the land and the other on the water. *See* WATER-SPANIEL, DOG, *&c.*

Such ſpaniels as delight on the land, play their parts either by ſwiftneſs of foot, or by often queſting to ſearch out and to ſpring the bird for further hope of reward, or elſe by ſome ſecret ſign and privy token diſcover the place where they fall.

The firſt kind of ſuch ſerve the hawk, the ſecond the net or train.

The firſt kind have no peculiar names aſſigned them, except they are named after the bird, which by natural appointment he is allotted to take; upon which account ſome are called dogs for the falcon, the pheaſant, the partridge, and the like: they are commonly called by one name, *viz.* ſpaniels, as if they originally came from *Spain*.

The ſpaniel requiſite for fowling on the water, partly by natural inclination, and partly by diligent teaching, is properly called a water-ſpaniel, becauſe he has uſual recourſe to the water, where all his game lies, namely, water-fowl, which are taken by their help in their kind.

His ſize is ſomewhat large, but not extraordinary, having long, rough, and curled hair, which muſt be clipt at proper times, for by leſſening the ſuperfluity of his hair, they become more light and ſwift, and are leſs hindered in ſwimming.

The principal game of theſe dogs are ducks and drakes, whence he is called a duck-dog, or dog for a duck, becauſe his excellency lies in that ſport. *See* WORMS *in* DOGS, *how to cure.*

The Diſtemper of Spaniels.

The mange is a capital enemy to the quiet and beauty of a good ſpaniel, which not only torments them, but frequently affects others.

For the cure: take a pound of barrow-flick, three ounces of common oil, four ounces of brimſtone well powdered, two ounces of ſalt well powdered, and the ſame quantity of wood-aſhes well ſifted and ſearſed; boil all theſe in a kettle, or earthen pot, and when they are all well incorporated together, anoint the ſpaniel therewith three times every other day, either in the ſun, or before the fire, then waſh him all over with good ſtrong lee, and this will kill the mange.

But do not forget to ſhift his litter and kennel often.

If the ſpaniel loſes his hair, as it often happens, then bathe him in the water of lupines and hops, and anoint him with ſtale and barrow-flick.

This ointment, beſides the cure, will make his ſkin look ſleek and beautiful, and kills the fleas that are diſquieters of dogs, and enemies to their eaſe.

If this be not ſtrong enough to root out this malady, then take two quarts of ſtrong

vinegar, common oil ſix ounces, brimſtone three ounces, ſoot ſix ounces, two handfuls of ſalt pounded, and ſifted fine; boil all theſe together in the vinegar, and anoint the dog as before directed.

But this medicine muſt not be uſed in cold weather, for it may then endanger the dog's life.

But if the ſpaniel be not extremely afflicted with the mange, then he may be eaſily cured as follows:

Make bread with wheaten bran, with the roots, leaves, and fruit of agrimony well pounded in a mortar, and made into a paſte or dough, and then baked in an oven; give this to the dog, and let him have no other bread for ſome time, letting him eat as much and as long as he will.

The formica is alſo a ſcurvy malady, which very much affects a ſpaniel's ears, and is cauſed by flies, and their own ſcratching with their feet.

In order to the cure, infuſe gum tragacanth four ounces, in the ſtrongeſt vinegar you can get, for the ſpace of a week, and afterwards grind it on a marble ſtone, as painters do their colours, adding to it roach-allum, and galls reduced to powder, of each two ounces; mingle all theſe together, and lay them on the part affected.

For a Swelling in the Throat in Spaniels.

By reaſon of a humour diſtilling from the brain, the throat of a ſpaniel will often ſwell unreaſonably.

In order to a cure, anoint the part aggrieved with oil of camomile, then waſh it with vinegar, mixed with ſalt, but not too ſtrong.

To help a Spaniel that has loſt his Senſe of Smelling.

Spaniels do ſometimes loſe their ſenſe of ſmelling, by reaſon of reſt and greaſe, ſo that they will not be able to ſpring or retrieve a fowl after their uſual manner.

In order to recover it again, take agaric two drachms, ſal gemma one ſcruple, beat theſe into powder, and mix them well with oxymel, making a pill as big as a nut, cover it with butter, and give it the dog either by fair means or foul.

This will bring him to a quick ſcent, as has been often experienced.

The benefit of cutting off the Tip of the Spaniel's Tail or Stern.

It is neceſſary that this be done when he is a whelp, for ſeveral reaſons: firſt, by ſo doing worms are prevented from breeding there; and in the next place, if it be not cut he will be leſs forward in preſſing haſtily into the covert after his game, and beſides it will make the dog appear more beautiful.

To SPARE *a* Cock, in the general, ſignifies to breathe him.

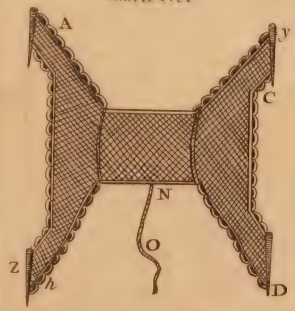
SPARING, [with Cock-fighters] a term uſed to ſignify the fighting of a cock with another to breathe him, in which fights they put hots on their ſpurs, that they may not hurt one another.

SPARROW, a ſmall bird, dwelling about houſes, and frequenting barn-doors and the like places for food; but upon the gathering in of the corn-harveſt, they retire into the fields for their ſuſtenance, and if any thing remote from their uſual places of abode, will in the night take up their lodgings or rooſt in the neighbouring hedges, and when no more food is left, or that it grows ſcanty in the fields, they return to their former habitations: there are many devices found out to catch ſparrows, and among the reſt, that called the ſparrow-net is uſed after ſun-ſet and before ſun-riſing, being the time when theſe birds are at rooſt. *See Plate* XIII.

The ſparrow-net is thus made; firſt have a long pole, much like a hawk's pole, and there muſt be faſtened ſtrongly at the upper end, either with one, two, or more grains, a ſmall, ſquare, croſs piece of wood, like unto the head of an ordinary hay-rake, but much larger for length and ſize, and of a little longer ſquare, according to the figure. *See the plate.*

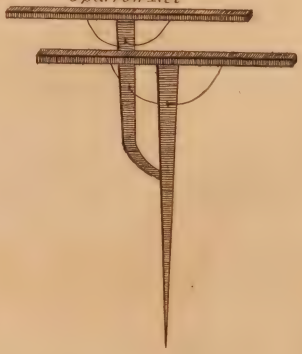
Then take another ſtaff like unto this, but not above one third in length, and join it to the longeſt with a ſtrong cord, ſo looſely

Raffle Net

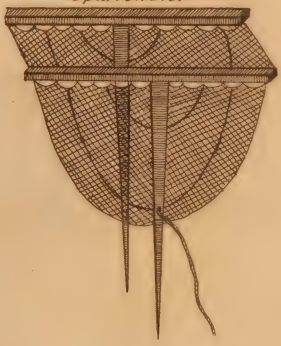


Sparrow Net

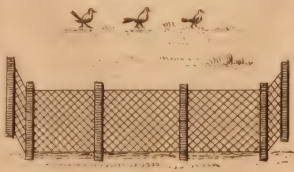
Sparrow Net



Sparrow Net



Hallier



Horse hair Nooses

Fold Net

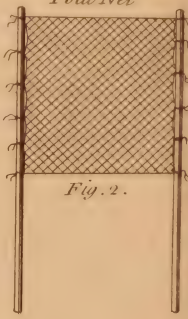
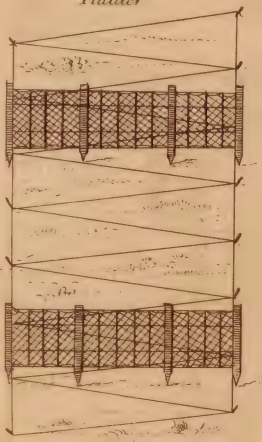


Fig. 2.

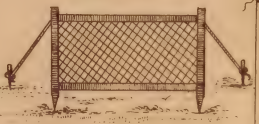
Hare Net

Hallier



Hare Net

Hare Net



Fold Net

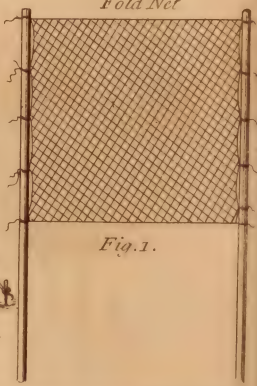


Fig. 1.

loofely that it may fall at pleafure to and fro from the longer crofs-ftaff, and when both the crofs-ftaves meet together, they may be both of equal length and heighth, and join together without any difference, for otherwife they will prove ineffectual. *See the form of the fecond crofs-ftaff.*

Thefe two crofs-ftaves being joined in this manner, fit to meet together, fix both to the one and the other a large and wide purfe-net, having this liberty at the top that the crofs-ftaves may fall, and part the one from the other a pretty diftance; and the lower end of the net muft be ftrait and narrow, and made faft to the fame hole in the lower crofs-ftaff, to which the fhorter crofs-ftaff before was faftened: then take two fmall cords or lines, which muft be faftened with knots to each of the fhorter crofs-ftaves, paffing through the two holes, and fo thro' the holes of the lower crofs-ftaff, through which they may go and come at pleafure, and then fhall the two ends of the wards be tied on a knot together, at fuch an even diftance, that the fhorter ftaff may fall at pleafure from the lower, as far as is convenient, or the wideneſs of the net permits; and then another fingle ward being made faft to the laft knot of the two cords, (which fingle ward always carry in your right hand) draw the crofs-ftaves clofe together, and clofe up the net as you find occafion; and make with it the ftaves and net to fly open and widen, as the place requires where you are about to fet it: here is the form and manner of the fparrow-nets as it is fixed together. *See the plate.*

This fparrow-net is to be ufed early in the morning or late at night, as already noted, and muft be fet or fixed againft the eaves of houfes, barns, dove-houfes, and fuch like places; as alfo againft ftacks of corn or hay; and if they were thatched it would be better; and being fet clofe againft them, to knock and thruft the crofs-ftaves clofe againft the fame, making a noife to force them to fly out into the net, and immediately draw the long fingle line and fhut up the crofs-ftaves clofe, and fo take the birds out.

HEDGE-SPARROW; this is not fo defpicable a bird as fome imagine, for if you will mind it's fong, you will find very delightful notes; and it fings early in the fpring with great variety.

Old or young become tame very quickly, and will fing in a fhort time after they are taken, if they have been taken at the latter end of *January*, or beginning of *February*: they will feed almoft on any thing you can give them.

They commonly build in a white thorn, or private hedge, laying eggs much different from other birds, being of a very fine blue colour.

This bird is tractable, and will take any bird's fong almoft, if taken out of the neft.

SPARROW-HAWKS are of feveral kinds, and of different plumes.

The fparrow-hawk juftly obferves this character in general, that fhe is in her kind, and for that game her ftrength will give her leave to kill, a very good hawk: and befides, he who knows how to man, reclaim, and fly a fparrow-hawk, may eafily know how to keep and manage all other hawks.

The feveral kind of fparrow-hawks may be comprehended under thefe five heads, the Eyefes or Nyeffes, Branchers, Soar, Mew'd, and Haggard.

Eyeffes are mew'd in the wood, and are taken in the eyrie.

Branchers are thofe which have forfaken the eyrie, and are fed near it by the old ones, on boughs and branches.

Soar Hawks are fo called, becaufe having forfaken the eyrie, and beginning to prey for themfelves, they foar up aloft for their pleafure.

Mew'd Hawks, are fuch which have once, or oftner, fhifted their feathers.

Haggard Hawks are they which prey for themfelves, and do alfo mew in the wood, or at large.

This diftinction of hawks is not peculiar to fparrow-hawks only, but common to all.

SPAVIN, a difeafe among horfes, which is a fwelling or ftiffneſs in the hams, which caufes them to halt, and is either the blood-fpavin, which is a foft fwelling growing through

through the hoof of a horſe, and is commonly full of blood, and is bigger on the inſide, being fed by the maſter-vein, which makes it larger than the ſwelling on the outſide.

It runs on the inſide of the hoof down to the paſtern.

This malady proceeds from a corruption of the blood, cauſed by hard riding when the hoof is young and tender, which by over-heating it, renders it thin and flexible, ſo that the humour deſcending, lodges in the hoof, makes the joint ſtiff, and cauſes the horſe to go with great pain and difficulty.

As ſoon as you perceive the tumour, bathe it with hot vinegar, and apply a tight bandage round the part; and this method will in general be ſufficient to reduce the vein to its original ſize, and conſequently to cure the diſeaſe. But if this method ſhould not ſucceed, you muſt make an inciſion in the ſkin, lay the vein bare, and tie it both above and below the ſwelling by means of a needle and waxed thread. When you have performed the operation, dreſs the part daily with a compoſition of turpentine, honey, and ſpirits of wine. By this means the turgid part will digeſt away, together with the ligatures, and the cure be compleated; or

Firſt ſhave the hair away on both ſides the ſwelling, as far as it goes, then take up the thigh-vein and bleed it well; when that is done, the vein above the orifice, and let it bleed as much as it will, then make two inciſions in the lower part of the ſwelling, as far as it goes, and after that prick two or three holes in each ſide of the hoof where the ſpavin is, that ſo the medicine may take the better effect; and when the blood and water have evacuated as much as they will do, having beaten together bole armoniac and the whites of eggs, bind the part about with them plaiſter-wiſe, upon linen cloth, and make it faſt about the hoof, to keep on the plaiſter; the day following take it off, and bathe the ſore place with the following bath:

Boil mallow tops and nettles in water till they are ſoft, and with this bathe the ſore; then having boiled together a ſufficient quantity of mallow roots, branck urſine, oil, wax, and white wine, bind this warm on the ſore, round about the hoof, and ſew a cloth round it, and let it lie on three days more, and every morning ſtroke it down gently with your hand, that the bloody humour may iſſue out, and the fourth day bathe and waſh it clean with the former bath.

Then take gum creana and ſtone pitch, of each an ounce, and brimſtone a quarter of an ounce, pound them to a very fine powder, and melt them all together on the fire; and juſt before you take them off, add half an ounce of *Venice* turpentine, and having made a plaiſter, ſpread it upon leather and lay it warm to the place, and round about the hoof, letting it remain till it fall off of itſelf; but if it happens to come off too ſoon, clap on another of the ſame.

This is eſteemed to be the beſt method of cure for this malady.

When this ſwelling appears on the inward part of the hoof, the method is to take up the thigh-vein, and to bleed it from the nether part of the leg till it will bleed no longer, and after to give fire to the ſpavin both long-ways and croſs-ways, and then to apply a reſtringent charge to the part.

Bog-SPAVIN: the very nature of the tumour called the bog-ſpavin, points out the moſt proper method for cure; for as it is filled with a gelatinous matter, it is neceſſary to remove it before we can hope for a cure. Let therefore the tumour be opened by inciſion, and the gelatinous matter diſcharged. When this is performed, let the wound be dreſſed with doſſils dipped in oil of turpentine, and once in three or four days a powder compoſed of calcined vitriol, allum, and bole, be put into it. By purſuing this method, the bag will ſlough away, and the cure be completed without leaving any ſcar. If through the pain attending the operation or dreſſings, the joint ſhould ſwell or inflame, it muſt be fomented twice a day, and a poultice applied over the dreſſings, till it is reduced.

Bone-SPAVIN, a malady to which horſes are

are incident; it is a great cruſt as hard as a bone, which if let run too long, will ſtick, or rather grow on the inſides of the hoof, under the joint, near the great vein, and will cauſe the horſe to halt very much.

It comes at the firſt like a tender griſtle, which arrives by degrees to this hardneſs, and may be cauſed ſeveral ways either by immoderate riding or hard labour, which diſſolving the blood into thin humours, it falls down and lodges in the hoof, cauſing it firſt to ſwell and afterwards to grow as hard as a bone; ſometimes it is hereditary, either from the ſire or the dam.

Bliſtering and firing are the only remedies that can be relied on in this diſorder. And when a ſulneſs on the fore part of the hock, comes on after hard riding, or any other violence, which threatens a ſpavin, the part ſhould be bathed with coolers and repellers. In young horſes milder medicines ſhould be applied, as they will, in a ſhort time, wear the tumour down by degrees, which will be much better, than to remove it at once by more ſevere methods, which too often have a very bad effect on young creatures, and produce worſe conſequences than thoſe they were intended to remove.

But in full grown horſes bliſtering is abſolutely neceſſary; and accordingly various authors have given preſcriptions for compounding a medicine that will anſwer the intention. I ſhall not however enumerate them here, as the bliſtering ointment, with the addition of one drachm of ſublimate, is the beſt yet known, and has often been uſed with the greateſt ſucceſs.

Before it is applied the hair muſt be cut off as cloſe as poſſible, and then the ointment laid on very thick over the affected part. It will be proper to make this application in the morning, and keep the creature tied up during the whole day without any litter; but at night he muſt be littered, and ſuffered to lie down; when in order to prevent the ointment being rubbed off, a pitch plaiſter ſhould be laid over it, and a bandage of broad tape applied upon it to keep all faſt and firm.

After the bliſter has done running, and the ſcabs begin to dry and peel off, it ſhould be applied a ſecond time, in the very ſame manner as before; for this ſecond application will often have a much greater effect than the firſt; and in colts and young horſes generally compleats the cure.

But when the ſpavin has been of long ſtanding, it will require to be often renewed, perhaps five or ſix times. It will however be neceſſary to obſerve, that after the ſecond application, a greater interval of time muſt be allowed, becauſe, it will otherwiſe have a ſcar, or at leaſt a baldneſs in the part, therefore, once a fortnight, or three weeks, is often enough to renew the application, which will prevent all blemiſhes of that kind, and at the ſame time procure the ſucceſs deſired.

In full aged horſes the ſpavins are generally more obſtinate, as being ſeated more internally; and when they run among the ſinuoſities of the joint they are commonly incurable, as they are then beyond the reach of medicines, and become of an impenetrable hardneſs.

Violent cauſtic medicines are generally made uſe of to cure theſe caſes; but it is a dangerous practice, and often deſtroys the limb. The only method is to try the bliſtering ointment, continuing according to the directions already given for ſome months, if neceſſary: the horſe being worked moderately in the intervals: by this means the hardneſs will be diſſolved by degrees, and wear away in an inſenſible manner.

Sometimes the ſpavin lies very deep, and penetrates a conſiderable way into the hollow of the joint. When this is the caſe it will be in vain to expect ſucceſs from the medicines already deſcribed. The moſt violent cauſtic ointments prepared with ſublimate, are the only preparations that can ſucceed, and theſe are ſo dangerous, that a careful practitioner would not chuſe to uſe them. Perhaps a proper cautery made in the form of a fleam, may, by a dexterous hand, be applied to the ſpavin in ſuch a manner as not to injure either the tendons or nerves; by this means the ſubſtance of the ſwelling will be penetrated, and the running may be

eaſily

eaſily continued by the help of the precipitate ointment. This method is ſafe, and therefore worth trying; as horſes of great value are often by this diſeaſe rendered unſerviceable.

In deſperate caſes the following has been uſed; Take up the veins that feed it, as well below as above, and give it fire, then charge the place with pitch made hot, and clap flax upon it; after four days anoint it with oil of populeon and freſh butter, melted together over a gentle fire; and when the ſcar is fallen off, apply blanco, or a white ſtuff made of jeſſoes, continuing to uſe this till it is healed.

Cleanſe elecampane root very well, wrap it up in a paper, and roaſt it till it is ſoft, then gall, rub, and chafe it well, clap it on and bind it hard, but not ſo hot as to ſcald off the hair; this will take it away at twice dreſſing.

Mix two-penny worth of oil of turpentine and as much oil of camomile together in a glaſs viol, and anoint the part aggrieved with it and it will do.

Make a ſlit of the length of a barley-corn, or longer, with a knife, upon the top of the excreſcence, then raiſe the ſkin from the bone with a fine cornet, hollowing it round the excreſcence and no more; then having ſome lint dipped in oil of oriaganum, thruſt it into the hole, cover the knob, and let it lie till you ſee it rot, and that nature has caſt forth both the medicine and the core.

Put an ounce of common pepper powdered, and as much roch-allum, into a pint of aniſeed-water, and boil them together till one half is conſumed, then ſtrain it and pour it into a glaſs for uſe. Apply this to the part once or twice as there is occaſion.

There is alſo the ox-ſpavin, which is a callous and griſtly ſwelling, hard as a bone, and ſo painful that it makes a horſe loſe his belly; ſome horſes halt with it only at firſt coming out of the ſtable, when thoſe tumours are but young: a ſpavin at it's riſe, is larger towards the ply and bending of the ham than behind it, and by degrees it increaſes ſo far, that it will at length make the horſe quite lame.

The dry ſpavin, which may be perceived by the moſt unſkilful; for when a horſe in walking, with a twitch lifts one of his hind-legs higher than the other, he is ſaid to have this kind of ſpavin, and will often be affected with it in both legs.

Theſe frequently degenerate into ox-ſpavins; and there is no cure for them but applying the fire, even that does not always effect the cure.

SPAYARD } [with Hunters] a red male
SPAYD } deer that is three years old.

SPEAR; the feather of a horſe, called the ſtrake of the ſpear, is a mark in the neck, or near the ſhoulder of ſome barbs; and ſome *Turkey* and *Spaniſh* horſes repreſent the blow or cut of a ſpear in theſe places, with ſome appearance of a ſcar as it were.

This feather is an infallible ſign of a good horſe.

SPEAR-HAND, or SWORD-HAND, of a horſeman, is his right hand.

SPEAR-FOOT of a HORSE, is his far foot behind.

SPIRT-NET or CARALET, a device wherewith great fiſh as well as ſmall may be taken, which is alſo known by other names; this is a common ſort of net, and made according to the figure in *Plate* III.

The meſhes of this net muſt be pretty large that you may the more eaſily lift it out of the water, or elſe great fiſh will be ſure to leap over it: you muſt alſo do thus; take a needle and thread, which draw through the ſides of your common earth-worms, but in ſuch a manner as not to hurt them much, to the end that they may move their heads and tails with ſtrength and vigour, that the fiſh at the ſight of them may imagine they are at liberty; then tying both ends of the threads together, hang it at Q, juſt over the middle of the net, within eight inches of the bottom; you muſt alſo have a long pole, as O, P, N, and within a foot of the ſmaller end faſten two croſs ſticks of the net, in ſuch a manner that they may hang about two inches looſe from the pole, that ſo the net may play the better. When you put the net into the water, make

a

a little daſhing noiſe therewith, for the fiſh are very inquiſitive after ſuch novelties, and coming to ſee what the matter is, will perceive the rolling of the worms: then they will chaſe after the ſmaller fiſh, and each at his ſide begins to pull for the worms: you may know there are great ones, and good ſtore of them, by their pulling and tugging the net, upon which the great end of the pole muſt be clapped between your legs, and a ſudden mount with both hands be given to the net, and you may be ſure of all within the compaſs of it: in holding the net, it ſeems to be moſt for your eaſe to let the end reſt between your legs, with both hands a little extended on the pole, for the better ſupporting it; and let it ſometimes be ſuffered to lie flat on the ground, as the place will permit. *See the Plate* III.

SPITTER [with Hunters] a male deer near two years old, whoſe horns begin to grow up ſharp and ſpit-wiſe; the ſame is alſo called a brocket, or pricket.

SPLEEN IN HORSES, a diſeaſe cured as follows: boil a handful of agrimony in the water which the horſe is to drink mornings and evenings, chopping the leaves ſmall when they are boiled, and then mix them well with freſh butter, to be made into balls of which give the horſe two or three at a time, in the manner of pills, with a horn of old ſtrong beer after each pill.

SPLENTS; a diſeaſe in horſes, which is a callous, hard, inſenſible ſwelling, or hard griſtle, breeding on the ſhank bone, which when it grows big ſpoils the ſhape of the leg, and generally comes upon the inſide; but if there be one oppoſite to it on the out-ſide, is called a peg, or pinned ſplent, becauſe it does as it were, pierce the bone, and is extremely dangerous.

The ſimple ſplents are only faſtened to the bone, at a pretty diſtance from the knee, and without touching the back ſinew, and have not a very bad conſequence; but thoſe that touch the back ſinew, or are ſpread on the knee, will make a horſe lame in a ſhort time.

Horſes are alſo ſubject to have fuzes in the ſame place, which are two ſplents joined by the ends, one above the other, and are more dangerous than a ſimple ſplent.

For the cure of this malady, ſhave away the hair, and rub and beat the ſwelling with the handle of a ſhoeing hammer; then having burnt three or four hazle ſticks, while the ſap is in them, chaſe the ſplent with the juice, or water that iſſues out at both ends, applying it as hot as you can, without ſcalding the part; after that, rub or bruiſe the ſwelling with one of the ſticks, and continue frequently to throw the hot juice upon the part, but ſo as not to ſcald it, and continue ſtill rubbing it, till it grows ſoft.

Then dip a linen cloth, five or ſix times double, in the hazle juice, as hot as your hands can endure it, and tie it upon the ſplent, where let it remain for twenty four hours, keeping the horſe in the ſtable for the ſpace of nine days, not ſuffering him to be either ridden or lead to water; by which time the ſplent will be diſſolved, and the hair will afterwards grow on it again.

If the hazle be not in full ſap, it will not operate ſo effectually, nevertheleſs it may be uſed; but then the part muſt be rubbed and bruiſed more ſtrongly. If the ſplent be not quite taken away, but only diminiſhed, repeat this operation a month after.

Another remedy, that is an approved one, is the ointment of beetles; in *April* or *May*, you may find a little black, longiſh inſect, about the foot of the ſtalk of the bulbous crow-foot. It is no bigger than a ſmall bean, having legs, but no wings, and ſo hard, that you can with difficulty bruiſe it your fingers.

Take three or four hundred of theſe, and mix them with hog's greaſe in a pot, cover it very cloſe, till they are quite dead, and then ſtamp them to an ointment with greaſe, which, the longer it is kept, the better it will be.

Then firſt you are to ſoften and prick the ſplent, after the uſual manner, then apply this ointment to it, of the thickneſs of a half penny, cauſing it to ſink in, by holding a hot fire-ſhovel againſt it: this will draw out a red water, which will turn to a

ſcurf or ſcab, in about nine or ten days, and afterwards fall off. But before you apply this ointment, you muſt ſoften the callous, or hard ſwelling, with a poultice made of two ounces of lilly-roots, the ſame quantity of marſh-mallows; of the leaves of mallow and violets, two handfuls; one handful of dill, of wild marjoram, wild penny royal, or corn-mint.

Boil the roots in water for about an hour, then mix the water with about three parts of oil; then put the herbs to it, and when they are well boiled, ſtamp all to maſh, ſhave off the hair, and apply it warm to the part.

SPLINT; a malady incident to horſes; this is very much like the ſplent, though ſome authors take it to be different from that diſeaſe.

This begins at the very griſtle, and will, if it be let alone too long, become as hard as a bone, growing either bigger or ſmaller, according to the cauſe from which it proceeds.

It is found, for the moſt part, on the inſide of the ſhank, between the knee and the fet-lock joint, and is very hard to be cured; it is ſo painful to a horſe, that it will not only cauſe him to halt, trip, and ſtumble, but alſo to fall in his travelling.

This malady is occaſioned by too hard travelling, and much labour, or by his being over-loaded, which offends the tender ſinews of his legs; though ſome horſes are affected with it hereditarily, from their ſire or dam's being troubled with it.

It may be known both by the ſight or feeling, for if it is pinched with the thumb or finger, the horſe will ſhrink up his leg.

For the cure: firſt waſh the place, and ſhave off the hair, as is done in ſplents, and boney excretions; knock and rub it with a blood-ſtaff, or hazel ſtick, and then prick it with a fleam; and having pounded together vervain and ſalt, of each a handful, to an ointment, apply it to the place, binding it up with a roller, and ſewing it faſt on, where let it lie for twenty-four hours.

Another method of cure is, to dip a ſtick or feather into a glaſs of oil of vitriol, and and to touch the place with it, and it will eat it away; but if it happens to eat too much, put a ſtop to it, by bathing the part with cold water, or you may waſh it with green copperas, boiled in water, which will not only cleanſe it from any piece of the remaining ſplent, but alſo heal it up.

In order to take away the ſplent, ſo as to leave no ſcar behind it, take a red hazel ſtick, about the bigneſs of one's thumb, about a quarter of a yard long, and firſt knock the ſplent very well with it, cut one end of it very ſmooth, and ſtick a needle in the pith of it, leaving out juſt ſo much of the point, as will prick through the ſkin; with this prick the ſkin of the part full of holes, and then rub it all over with oil of petre, bathing it in with a hot fire-ſhovel, for four or five days ſucceſſively.

You may here take notice, that the falling down of new humours may be ſtopped by binding plaiſters, as pitch, roſin, maſtich, read-lead, oil, bole armoniac, and the like.

Then to draw out ſuch matter as is gathered, you may make uſe of drawing ſimples, as wax, turpentine, *&c.* and laſtly, to dry up the remainder, uſe drying powders, as lime, oyſter-ſhells, ſoot, *&c.*

But remember that all ſplints, ſpavins, and knobs, ought to be taken away at their firſt beginning.

SPRAIN, } [in Hawks] a diſtemper in-
STRAIN, } cident to their feet and legs, and may be diſcovered by it's heat and burnings.

For the cure; anoint and rub the place, morning and evening, with oil of *Exeter*, binding about it a fine cloth, dipped in the ſame oil, and keep it warm and ſupple.

If the ſprain happens to be in any of the talons, or pounce-joints, cut the talons to the quick with a coping-iron, and let out a good quantity of the enflamed corrupt blood, which would otherwiſe endanger the loſs of the foot.

The blood may be ſtanched by ſearing the place with a hot iron, and anointing it with the oil of *Exeter*, and tying a linnen cloth dipped in the ſaid oil, about the ſore, and

and over all the finger of a glove, with a hole for the talons to come out, which finger muſt be made with a drawing thread, that it may the eaſier be opened morning and evening, for the putting three or four drops of the oil in it, without being obliged to take it quite off.

But if the ſwelling has been cauſed by a blow, or any other accident on the hawk's leg's, or feet, then anoint the place with the oil of bays only, mixed with brandy, and tie over it a cloth dipped in the ſame, and a leather over that, to keep it warm.

And in all theſe caſes, give her reſt and due feeding, or elſe it will be to little purpoſe.

SPRAIN, } [in Horſes] a misfortune
STRAIN, } which is the extenſion or ſtretching of the ſinews beyond their ſtrength, by reaſon of a ſlip or wrench.

Thoſe in the back are cured after the following manner:

If it be newly done, take a quart of grounds of ale or beer, a large handful of parſley, and graſs chopped; boil them together till the herbs are ſoft, then add a quarter of a pound of ſweet butter; when it is melted take it off the fire, and put it into a pint of white wine vinegar, and if it be thin, thicken it with wheat bran, and lay it upon hurds, poultice-wiſe, as hot as the horſe can bear it; remove it once in twelve hours, and give the horſe a moderate exerciſe.

Others take five quarts of ale, and a quarter of a peck of glovers ſpecks, and boil them till it comes to a quart, and then apply it hot to the grief, and remove it not in five days.

Some beat *Venice* turpentine and brandy together, into a ſalve, and with it anoint the grieved part, and heat it with a fire-ſhovel, and in two or three days doing it will have a good effect.

For a STRAIN IN THE SHOULDER, or elſewhere; that is either hid or apparent: take ten ounces of prew-greaſe, melt it on the fire, and put to it four ounces of oil of pike, and one of the oil of origanum, one and an half of the oil of *Exeter*, and three of that of *St. John*'s wort; ſtir them all together, and put them into a gallipot, with which (being made hot) anoint the place, rubbing and chafing it in very well, holding a hot fire-ſhovel before it; do this every other day, rubbing and chafing it in twice a day, and give the horſe moderate exerciſe.

For a STRAIN IN THE PASTERN-JOINT, OR FETLOCK-JOINT; make a poultice of the grounds of ſtrong beer, hen's-dung, hog's-greaſe, and nerve-oil, boiled together, and applied two or three times, bound in a rag, will do.

For an old STRAIN ON THE LEG; clip the hair off ſo cloſe that you may ſee the paſtern-joint, then ſtrike it with your fleam, and let it bleed well, then having ſhaken oil of turpentine, and ſtrong ale or beer, very well together in a glaſs, anoint the grieved part very well with it, chafing it in, with a hot fire-ſhovel held before it; and when you find that the ſwelling is abated, lay the common charge of ſoap and brandy upon it, and wet a linnen rag in the ſame, and bind about it, and when the charge begins to peel off anoint it once or twice with the oil of trotters.

SPREAD-NET, } a partridge-net, which
DRAG-NET, } may be made with four ſquare meſhes; ſee it deſcribed in the plate XIV. No. 3.

It is made of three pieces, the greateſt, A B F G, muſt be ſix feet long, and four broad; the other two, P Q I H, and K L X Y, four feet long, and one broad; let the grand beginning of them be faſtened at the letter Q, and then from Q R, to the end G; leave as much length or ſpace as the ſmall net is broad, which is a foot: this length terminates at the point R, from whence begin to ſow the two pieces, Q and R, together, and go to the letters P S, leaving alſo an equal length of the great net from S to B, to that from Q to G: ſew the other piece X Y, over-againſt Y T, in the ſame manner.

When you have joined the nets together, get four ſtakes, the form of which is repreſented at C E N; let them be eighteen

nches long, and a finger thick, with a notch at the end N, in order to faſten them at each corner, as R, S, T, U, where the nets are joined together; each of theſe ſtakes muſt have a little hole bored in them, within half a foot of the end C, that you may put in the buckle or ring E, made of iron or copper, and reſembling the rings of bed-curtains.

Then take a pretty ſtrong packthread, the end of which you muſt thruſt into the ring of the ſtake to be tied to the corner of the net Q, R, and from thence to the corner of the ſmall net, thruſting it through all the meſhes of the edge, and bringing it out at the meſh I, and then put it through the ring of the ſtake, at the corner P, S, and from thence into the meſh, at the corner of the ſmall net B, and ſo quite about to the laſt corner G, and finally into the ring with the other end; let each of theſe two ends hang four or five feet in length, and then tie them together, as at M.

The following figure repreſents the drag-net, ſpread in order to catch partridges. No. 2.

But you ſhould firſt, a little before ſun-ſet, go into ſome field, or place where you think to find ſome ſport, and there hide yourſelf, and you may ſoon know if there be any partridges, by their calling and jucking, and then they will take a ſmall flight, and ſometimes two or three before they go to rooſt; and be ſure to obſerve exactly the place where they rooſt, by making ſome mark at a diſtance, to the end that you may not be to ſeek the place in the dark; then prepare two ſtrait light poles, which muſt be as long as the net is broad, which, to do well, ſhould be about fifteen or twenty fathoms or more: they muſt be as ſtrong at one end as the other, they need not be all of one piece, but of two or three well joined; take your net, poles, and companion, with you to the place, for the ſport cannot well be performed without an aſſiſtant.

Now the figure above, more particularly repreſents a piece of corn, where partridges have been diſcovered; the ridges are denoted by the prick'd lines, and the ground between the ridges, is the ſpace you find between theſe prick'd lines; and laſtly, the letter R is the place where the partridges are ſuppoſed to ſtop.

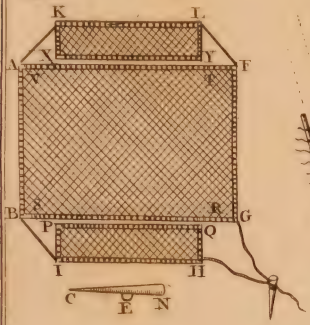
The net muſt be ſpread upon the ground (by two men) in a place where there are neither buſhes, nor other incumbrances, to entangle it, and hinder the effects of it; then faſtening the poles A, D, and B, C, to each end, they fix the net all along to the places marked, by the ſmall ends of the thread, as in the figure; then they put pack-threads into the bottom of the net, which they faſten all along the edge, at the places O, P, Q. Theſe packthreads ought to be about two feet and a half, or three feet long, with ſmall buſhes at the other end, to trail on the ground, that the partridges may be forced to ſpring, when they hear the ruſtling noiſe; and it may here be particularly noted, that the red partridges are not ſo forward to ſpring, as the grey ones.

When the net is extended, each perſon muſt take hold of the middle of the poles, lifting up the higher end of the net, about five or ſix feet from the ground, and letting the lower part follow ſloping about half a foot from the ground, upon which nothing muſt drag but the three ſmall branches O, P, Q; the cord and the buſhes muſt drag on the ground, and ſhould not be above two feet long; when the partridges riſe, both muſt let go their hands, and let the net fall on the ground upon them.

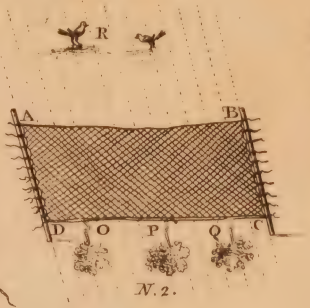
Sometimes it ſo happens, that the partridges riſe before the net is over them, which may be occaſioned by the too great noiſe you make; therefore be as ſtill as poſſible, and if ſo, let them reſt two or three hours, before you attempt any thing again, then march over the whole field with your net ready ſet, and it is a great chance but you meet them at laſt.

This ſport muſt not be followed neither when the moon ſhines, nor when it ſnows; ſome carry a light, or ſome fire with them, the better to diſcover the partridges: which when they ſee, they take it to be day-light, and are diſcovered by the noiſe they make in waking,

N.3. Spread Net

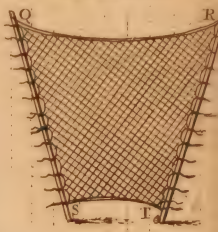


Spread Net



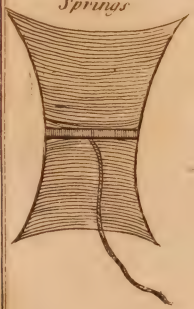
N.2.

Spread Net



N.1.

Springs



Springs

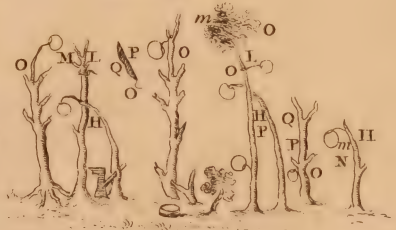


Fig. 4.

Springs

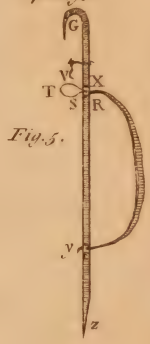


Fig. 5.

waking, and ſtretching out their wings; then they hide the light, and draw the net over them.

In order to carry ſuch a light, they faſten the bottom of a corn-buſhel, or the like, to the breaſt, and the mouth thereof being turned towards the partridges, they place a tin lamp, made on purpoſe, in the bottom thereof, with a wick or match, as big as a man's little finger, ſo that the light can only be ſeen right forward, and not ſide-ways. Other inventions there are, and more may be found out, to carry lights for this purpoſe, with which I ſhall not amuſe the reader: that perſon who has a mind to take a covey of partridges alone by himſelf, muſt prepare two poles, made of a willow, or ſome other wood both ſtrait and light, bigger at one end than at the other, and about twelve or fifteen feet long, to which he is to faſten his net, as may be ſeen by the figure, No. 1.

The poles muſt be faſtened along the ſides Q, S, and T, R, with pack-threads, in ſuch a manner that their thickeſt ends may be at S, T, the narroweſt part of the net; which ſpread-net being adjuſted, let the ſportſman go into the field, and obſerving where the partridges are, let him carry the net in ſuch a manner, that the edge S, T, being againſt his belly, the ends of the poles, S and T, rub againſt his ſides; and extending his arms, let him, with both his hands, lay hold on the two poles as far as he can, to the end that preſſing the cord S, T, againſt his belly, he may have the more ſtrength; then holding up the net four, five, or ſix feet from the ground, let him walk along the ſide of the corn-field, and let the edge of the net Q, R, trail on the ground on the right and left, without quitting it, if no partridges are found under it; but if any, let him drop the poles and net, and haſte to catch the game.

To SPRING PARTRIDGES OR PHEASANTS, is to raiſe them.

SPRINGES; certain devices for the taking of fowl and bird, both great and ſmall; they are uſually made and accommodated thus: firſt, knowing well the fowls haunts, and the places where the flocks and couples do uſually feed mornings and evenings, and obſerving well the furrows and water-tracts, where they uſually ſtalk and paddle for worms, flat-graſs, roots, and ſuch like things, on which they feed; be ſure to take notice where ſeveral furrows or water-drains meet in one, and after a ſmall courſe, divide themſelves again into other parts, or branches, this middle part being the deepeſt; and, as it were, feeding the reſt; and alſo obſerve which is moſt paddled, and fitteſt for them to wade in; for ſuch are the moſt likely places for your purpoſe. Then take ſmall and ſhort ſticks, and ſtick them croſs-wiſe, over-thwart all the other paſſages, one ſtick within about half an inch of each other, making, as it were, a kind of fence, to guard every way, except one, through which you would have the fowl to paſs.

This being done, take a good ſtiff ſtick, cut flat on each ſide, and pricking both ends into the water, cauſe the upper part of the flat ſide of the ſtick to touch the water, and no more; then make a bow of a ſmall hazel or willow, in the form of a pear, broad and round at one end, and narrow at the other, and at leaſt a foot long, and five or ſix inches wide, and at the narrow end a little nick or dent; then take a good ſtiff young grown plant of hazle, elm, or withy, being buſhy grown, and clear without knots, three or four inches about at the bottom, and about an inch at top, and having made the bottom end ſharp, faſten at the top a very ſtrong loop, of about a hundred horſe-hairs, platted very faſt together with ſtrong pack-thread, and made ſmooth and pliable, to ſlip and run at pleaſure; and this loop ſhould be of the juſt quantity of the hoop, made pearwiſe, as before-mentioned; then hard by this loop, with ſtrong horſe-hair, within an inch and a half of the end of the plant, faſten a little broad, but thin tricker, made ſharp and equal at both ends, after the following proportion deſcribed in the firſt figure.

And then the bigger ſharp end of the plant being thruſt and fixed into the ground, cloſe by the edge of the water, the ſmalleſt end with the loop and the tricker ſhall be brought

brought down to the firſt bridge; and the hoop made pear-wiſe being laid upon the bridge, one end of the tricker ſhall be ſet upon the nick of the hoop, and the other end againſt the nick made on the ſmall end of the plate, which by the violence and bend of the plant, ſhall make them ſtick and hold together until the hoop be moved: this done, the loop muſt be laid on the hoop in ſuch faſhion as the hoop is proportioned; then from each ſide of the hoop prick little ſticks as aforeſaid, as it were making an impaled path-way to the hoop, and as you go farther and farther from the hoop or ſpring, ſo ſhall you widen the way, that the fowl may be entered a good way in before they perceive the fence, the firſt entrance being about the width of an indifferent furrow, ſo that any fowl falling, they may be enticed to go and wade upon the ſame, where they ſhall no ſooner touch the ſpringe with their heads, feet, or feathers, but they ſhall be caught; and according to the ſtrength of the plant, you may catch any fowl great or ſmall.

For the taking ſmaller fowl with this engine, as the ſnipe, woodcock, pewit, or the like, that uſe to feed in wet and marſhy grounds, and amongſt water-furrows or rillings, ſucking from thence the fatneſs of the ſoil, the device or engine is the ſame, without any alteration, except that it may be of much leſs ſtrength and ſubſtance, according to the fowl it is ſet for, eſpecially the ſweeper or main plant, which, as before ordered, is to be of elm, hazel, or withy, and ſo in this caſe may be of willow, ſallow, or ſtrong grown oſier, or any other yielding plant that will bend and recover it's ſtraitneſs again: this kind of engine is only for the winter ſeaſon, when much wet is on the ground; but if there happens many great froſts, ſo that you are deprived of the advantage of the waters, then find out where thoſe ſtanding waters have any deſcent or ſmall paſſages, ſo as by the ſwift current the water is not frozen, and there ſet your ſpringes, and the greater is the froſt, the more apt they are to be taken.

Now to take birds and fowl on trees, boughs or hedges, with ſuch or the like device, after you have obſerved any ſuch to which birds reſort, as in the figure you ſee repreſented, then chuſe any branch thereof; for example: *See Plate* XIV. *Fig.* 4.

The letter O, which is tall and ſtrait, cut off all the little twigs that grow about it, from the bottom until you come within four or five foot of the top, then pierce a hole through the ſaid branch with a wimble, at the letter H, which muſt be about the bigneſs of a gooſe-quill; then chuſe out another twig, about four feet diſtant from the former, as marked N, and pare away all the little branches; at the end L tie a ſmall packthread, half a foot long, at which tie one of the running bows of horſe hair, finely twiſted, as the letter M: you may alſo have a little ſtick P, O, four fingers long, with a little hook at the end O, and the other end round pointed; ſtoop down your branch or twig N, to which your horſe-hair collar is faſtened, and paſs the collar thro' the hole H, and draw it until the knot M be likewiſe drawn through; then faſten very gently the end of the ſmall ſtick P in the hole H, which muſt be ſo neatly done as only to ſtop, and no more, the drawing back of the branch N; then ſpread abroad the collar upon your little ſtick P, O, and tie ſome bait, either of green pears, cherries, wheat, worms, or the like, according to the nature of the birds for which you ſet your device, at the letter Q, ſo that no bird can come to touch them unleſs he ſets his foot on the ſmall ſtick, which will preſently fall, and ſo give way to the knot M, then follows the branch or twig N, and the bird remains ſnapt by the legs.

The deſcription and figures are ſo plain, that a miſtake cannot well be made; however, here is the form of three of them, two ready bent, one before and the other behind, and the third unbent, that you may obſerve all the ſeveral pieces. *See Fig.* 4. *Plate* XIV.

Another way of taking fowl and birds by ſpringes, ſuch as black-birds, thruſhes, partridges, pheaſants, or the like, is deſcribed by the following figure, which may be placed accord-

according to the game designed to be taken, either on the ground, or on a tree, bush, hedge, or the like, *See Fig.* 5. *Plate* XIV.

Take a stick of sallow, or willow, five or six feet long, strait and smooth, about the bigness of an ordinary walking cane, as R, Z, sharpened at the end Z; and at the end R fasten or tie a small wooden crook, as the letter G, then make a little hole at Y, about the bigness of a swan's quill, and another hole half as big at V, then take any stick, which, being bent, will spring back again and become strait, as holly, or the like, let it be about three feet long, and thrust the great end of it into the hole *o p*; tie a small packthread at the other end, with a collar of horse-hair, which draw through the hole V, and stop it here, by pegging it in very gently with a small stick T, so that it may only keep it from flying back, and no more; then open your running collar of horse-hair, as at S, and spread it over the little stick T; then tie at the letter R the bait you intend to use, and let it hang down within three, four, or five inches of the small stick T, according to the bigness of the bird for which it is set.

SPUNGE of a Horse-Shoe, is the extremity or point of the shoe that answers to the horse's heel, upon which the calkins are made.

SPUR, a piece of metal, consisting of two branches encompassing a horseman's heel, and a rowel in form of a star, advancing out behind, to prick the horse.

SQUIRREL, is larger in compass than a weesel, but the weesel is longer than the squirrel; the back parts and all the body is reddish, except the belly, which is white.

In *Helvetia* they are black and branded, and are hunted at the fall of the leaf, when the trees are naked, for they run and leap from bough to bough with a surprizing agility, and when the trees are clothed with leaves they cannot be so well seen.

They are of three colours, in the first age black, in the second of a rusty iron colour, and when they grow old they are full of white hoary hairs.

Their teeth are like the teeth of mice, having the two under teeth very long and sharp.

Their tail is always as big as their body, and it lies continually on their back when they sleep or sit still, and it seems to have been given them for a covering.

In the summer-time they build their nests (which some call drays) in the tops of the trees, very artificially, with sticks, moss, and other things which the wood affords, and fill it with nuts for their winter provisions; and like the *Aspine* mouse, they sleep most part of the winter very soundly, so that they do not awake though you beat at the outside of their drays.

When they leap from tree to tree they use their tail instead of wings, leaping at a great distance, and are borne up without any sinking, in appearance; nay, they will frequently leap from a very high tree down to the ground, and receive no harm.

To hunt this little animal many persons ought to go together, and carry dogs with them; and the fittest place for the exercise of this sport, is in little and small slender woods, such as may be shaken by the hand.

Bows are necessary to remove them when they rest in the twists of trees, for they will not be much terrified with all the hallooing you make, unless they are now and then hit by one means or another.

They seem to be sensible what a defence a high oak is to them, and how securely they can lodge there from men and dogs; wherefore since it is too troublesome to climb every tree, you must instead of that labour use bows and bolts, that when the squirrel rests you may presently give him a thump by an arrow; the shooter need not fear doing them much arm, except he hit them on the head, for by reason of a strong backbone, and fleshy parts, they will bear as great a stroke as a dog.

If they be driven to the ground from the trees, and so creep into hedges, it is a sign that they are tired; and such is the lofty spirit of this animal, that while her strength lasts her, she will save herself in the tops of high trees, but being tired, she descends and falls into the mouths of those yelping curs that persecute her.

If

If what is reported of them be true, the admirable cunning of the ſquirrel appears in her ſwimming or paſſing over a river; for when ſhe is conſtrained by hunger ſo to do, ſhe ſeeks out ſome rind or ſmall bark of a tree, which ſhe ſets upon the water, and then goes into it, and holding up her tail like a ſail, lets the wind drive her to the other ſide, and carries meat in her mouth, to prevent being famiſhed by the length of the voyage.

STABLE; as to the ſituation of a ſtable it ſhould be in a good air, and upon hard, firm, and dry ground, that in the winter the horſe may come and go clean in and out; and, if it may be, it will be beſt if it be ſituated upon an aſcent, that the urine, foul water, or any wet, may be conveyed away by trenches or ſinks cut out for that purpoſe.

By no means let there be any hen-roofts, hog-ſties, or houſes of eaſement, or any other filthy ſmells near it, for hen-dung or feathers ſwallowed, oftentimes prove mortal, and the ill air of a jakes ſometimes cauſes blindneſs; and the ſmell of ſwine is apt to breed the farcin; and there is no animal that delights more in cleanlineſs, nor is more offended at unwholeſome ſavours than a horſe.

Brick is better for building ſtables than ſtone, the latter being ſubject to ſweating in wet weather, and the dampneſs and moiſture cauſes rheums and catarrhs.

Let the walls be of a good convenient thickneſs, at leaſt a brick and half, or two bricks thick, both for the ſake of ſafety and warmth in winter, and to defend him from being annoyed with the heat in ſummer, which would hinder his digeſting his food.

It will be proper to have windows both on the eaſt and on the north ſides, that he may have the benefit of the north air in ſummer, and of the morning ſun from the eaſt in the winter.

Let the windows be glazed, and if they be faſhed it will not only be the handſomer, but will be more convenient to let in air at pleaſure: and let there be cloſe wooden ſhutters, that you may darken the ſtable in the middle of the day, which will incline the horſe to take his reſt as well in the day as in the night.

That part of the floor on which the horſe is to ſtand ſhould be made of oaken planks, for they will be both eaſier and warmer for the horſe to lie upon than ſtones; and be ſure to lay them level, for if they are laid higher before than behind (as they generally are in Inns and Horſe-courſer's ſtables, that their horſes may appear to more advantage in ſtature) his hinder legs will ſwell, and he can never lie eaſily, becauſe his hinder parts will be ſtill ſlipping down.

Lay the planks croſs-ways, and not lengthways, and ſink a good trench underneath them, which may receive the urine through holes bored in the planks, and convey it into ſome common receptacle.

Raiſe the ground behind him even with the planks, that he may continually ſtand upon a level; and let the floor behind him be paved with ſmall pebble; and be ſure to let that part of the ſtable where the rack ſtands be well wainſcotted.

Place two rings at each ſide of his ſtall for his halter to run through, which ſhould have a light wooden logger at the bottom of it, to poiſe it perpendicularly, but not ſo heavy as to tire the horſe, or to hinder him from eating.

Some recommend a drawer or locker made in the wainſcot partition, rather than a fixt manger, for him to eat his corn out of, which may be taken out to cleanſe at pleaſure.

This need not to be made large, and therefore will not take up much room.

They alſo adviſe not to make any rack at all, but inſtead of it, (according to the *Italian* faſhion) to give the horſe his hay on the ground, upon the litter: or elſe you may, if you pleaſe, nail ſome boards in the form of a trough, in which you may put his hay, and the boards will prevent him from trampling on and ſpoiling it.

Some again diſapprove of this way of feeding, thinking it may ſpoil his cheſt, and that his blowing upon his hay will make

it

it nauſeous to his palate: But others again anſwer, that as to the ſpoiling of his cheſt, it rather ſtrengthens it and makes it firm; whereas on the contrary, the lifting of his head up high to the rack, will make him withy cragged. But the way before mentioned he will feed as he lies, which will be for his eaſe. And as to the hay, that may be given him but by ſmall quantities at a time; and there will be this advantage in receiving his hay on the ground, the prone poſture will cleanſe his head from rheum or poſe, which he may happen by any ways to have gotten, and induce him to ſneeze and throw out all manner of watery humours that may annoy his head.

If you have ſtable-room enough you may make partitions, and at the head, towards the manger, board them to that height that one horſe may not moleſt or ſmell to another, allowing each horſe room enough to turn about and lie down at pleaſure,

One of theſe ſtalls may be made convenient for your groom to lie in, in caſe of a match, or the ſickneſs of a horſe.

Behind the horſes may be made a range of preſſes, with pegs to hang up ſaddles, bridles, *&c.* and ſhelves for other utenſils, pots of ointment, *&c.*

And in order that the ſtable may not be encumbered with oat bins, you may make uſe of the method of a certain Gentleman, deſcribed by Dr. *Plott* in his hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire*, as follows.

Make a conveniency to let the oats down from above, out of a veſſel like the hopper of a mill, whence they fall into a ſquare pipe let into the wall, of about four inches diagonal, which comes down into a cupboard, alſo ſet into the wall, but with its end ſo near the bottom, that there ſhall never be above a gallon or ſuch a quantity in the cupboard at a time, which being taken away and given to the horſes, another gallon preſently ſucceeds, ſo that in the lower part of the ſtable where the horſes ſtand there is not an inch of room taken up for the whole proviſion of oats; which hath alſo this further conveniency, that by this motion the oats are kept conſtantly ſweet, the taking away of one gallon moving the whole maſs above, which otherwiſe, being laid in great quantities, would be apt to grow muſty.

There may alſo be two of theſe made, the one for oats and the other for ſplit-beans, and both let into the range of preſſes, the oats and beans being ſeparated above by partitions.

Let the floor over the ſtable be cieled, whether you make it a granary, or a lodging-room for your groom, that no duſt may fall from it upon your horſes.

There are alſo other requiſites, as a dung-yard, a pump, a conduit; and if ſome pond or running river were near, it were the better.

STABLE-STAND, [in the Foreſt-law] a term uſed when a man is found at his ſtand in the foreſt, with a croſs-bow or long bow, ready to ſhoot at a deer, or elſe ſtanding cloſe by a tree with greyhounds in a leaſh, ready to be let ſlip.

This is one of the four evidences or preſumptions by which a man is convicted of intending to ſteal the King's deer, the other three being back-berond, bloody-hand, and dog-draw.

STAG, a red male deer of five years old.

STAG-EVIL IN A HORSE, a diſtemper which is a kind of palſey in the jaws, he being ſometimes ſeized with ſuch a ſtiffneſs in the neck and jaws that he cannot move them, but turns up the white of his eyes, and is ſeized with a palpitation of the heart and beating of the flanks at uncertain intervals, which diſeaſe frequently proves mortal if it ſpreads all over the body.

It chiefly proceeds from the horſe's being expoſed to cold after a great heat.

The firſt remedy is to bleed plentifully, unleſs the horſe be old, low in fleſh, or lately taken from ſome hard duty, when you muſt not take away too much of his blood. After bleeding give the following ball: Take of aſſa fœtida half an ounce; caſtor powdered two drachms; valerian root powdered one ounce: make the whole into a ball, with honey and oil of amber.

This ball may be given twice a day at firſt,

and afterwards once, washing it down with a decoction of valerian sweetened with liquorice or honey.

Care must also be taken to keep the body open with laxative purges, and emollient clysters. And after this method has been continued for eight or ten days, the following ball should be given, and washed down with the valerian decoction: Take of cinnabar of antimony six drachms, of assa fœtida half an ounce; of birthwort root, myrrh and bay-berries, of each two drachms: make the whole into a ball with treacle and oil of amber.

By pursuing this method the horse, if he stands the first shock of the disease, will, in all probability, recover, unless the distemper proceeds from bots in the stomach, which is often the case; when mercurial medicines, laid down in the article Bots and Worms, are to be used; after which the above balls may be continued till the convulsions are removed.

It will also be necessary to chafe and rub the several parts that are contracted; and also to rub into the cheeks, temples, neck, shoulders, spines of the back and loins, the following liniment: Take of nerve and marshmallow ointment, of each four ounces; and oil of amber, two ounces: make the whole into a liniment, with a sufficient quantity of camphorated spirit of wine.

In this terrible distemper the jaws are sometimes so fast locked, that medicines cannot be given by the mouth, and then they must be given by way of clyster; for the method too often practised, of forcing the jaws open, increases the symptoms, by putting the creature into the greatest agonies, and therefore should not be attempted. The following infusion may be given for this purpose: Take of rue, penny-royal, and chamomile flowers, of each a handful, of valerian roots two ounces; boil these in five pints of water till one pint is wasted; strain the liquor from the ingredients, dissolve it in an ounce of assa fœtida, and add four ounces of common oil. This clyster must be given once a day.

But as the horse, while he continues in this melancholy condition, cannot feed, he must be supported by nourishing clysters, made of milk, pottage, broths, and the like, given to the quantity of three or four quarts a day; by which means the creature will be supported till the distemper abates so far as to be able to eat his food.

It has also been observed, that the stiffness of the jaws has continued, even after the convulsions has been removed, in which case the following medicines should be given: Take of Matthew's pill and assa fœtida, of each one ounce: make the whole into a ball.

This ball will generally be sufficient to remove the stiffness: but if not, it must be repeated the following day, and the nervous decoctions recommended above, continued.

It is very common to make rowels in this disease; but they are generally unsuccessful, and often mortify: so that if they are applied at all, they should be made under the jaws and in the breast.

STAGGARD [with Hunters] a young male deer aged but four years.

STAGGERS } IN HORSES, a disease,
STAVERS } being a giddiness in the brain, which when it seizes the beast often proceeds to madness.

It owes its original to corrupt blood, or gross and ill humours which oppress the brain; sometimes from his being too soon turned out to grass before he is cold, or by hard riding, or hard labour.

The signs of it are dimness of sight, reeling or staggering, and his beating his head against the wall, by reason of violent pain, and thrusting it into his litter; he will likewise forsake his meat, and have watery eyes.

For the cure of this distemper there are various prescriptions, some of which are, first to bleed the horse, then to dissolve the quantity of a hazel-nut of sweet butter in a saucer full of wine; when take lint, or fine flax, dip it in it and stop his ears with it, and stitch them for twelve hours.

Some boil an ounce and half of bitter almonds, two drachms of an ox-gall, half a penny

penny-worth of black hellebore, made into powder, grains of caſtoreum, vinegar and varniſh, of each five drachms, which they boil and ſtrain, which put into his ears as before.

Soleyſel directs to bleed the horſe in the flanks and plate veins of the thighs, and then to give him a glifter of two quarts of emetic wine, lukewarm, with four ounces of the ointment of populeum, and afterwards to let him repoſe a little; and when he has voided that glyſter about an hour, to give him the following doſe:

Take two ounces of the ſcoriæ of the liver of antimony, finely powdered, in five pints of beer, after it has had five or ſix walms over the fire, then add four ounces of unguentum roſatum, and inject this lukewarm.

Repeat this often, rubbing his legs ſtrongly with wiſps of ſtraw moiſtened in warm water, to make a revulſion: feed him with bran and white bread, and walk him from time to time in a temperate place.

But if notwithſtanding theſe applications the diſeaſe does ſtill continue, then give him an ounce of *Venice* treacle, diſſolved in a quart of ſome cordial waters, and inject the following glifter lukewarm.

Diſſolve two ounces of Sal Polycreſtum and *Venice* treacle in two quarts of the decoction of the ſoftening herbs, and with a quarter of a pound of the oil of rue, make a glifter. Or,

Take the ſeeds of creſſy, poppies, ſmallage, parſley, dill, pepper and ſaffron, of each two drachms, pound them all to a fine powder, and put them into two quarts of water, boiling hot from the fire, and let them infuſe together for three hours; ſtrain it and give him one quart; ſprinkle his hay with water, and the next day give him another quart faſting; let him have no cold water for four or five days, only white water, unleſs ſometimes a maſh. Or,

Make a ſmall tough oaken or aſhen ſtick ſharp, and make a notch at one end of it, like a fork, to prevent it from running too far into the horſe's head: put it up his noſtril, jobbing it up and down to the top of his head, which will ſet him to bleeding freely.

Then in the morning faſting give him a drink well brewed together, compounded of an ounce of turmeric, and the ſame quantity of aniſeeds, in a quart of ſtrong beer or ale, a pint of verjuice, and a quarter of a pint of brandy, and ſtop his ears with *aquæ vitæ* and herbage, well beaten together; put of this an equal quantity into each ear, and ſtop flax or hurds upon it to keep it down, then ſtitch up his ears for twenty-four hours.

The next day bleed him in the neck, and give him his blood with a handful of ſalt in it, ſtirring it well together, to prevent it from clodding; four or five hours after give him ſweet hay, and warm water and bran at night.

Then tie up one of his fore-legs, and ſtrew ſtore of litter under him, and leave him to take his reſt, and he will either recover in a day or two or die.

The vinegar will make him ſtale, and the *aqua vitæ* cauſe him to ſleep; if he does not come to his ſtomach, give him honey, white-wine, and a cordial.

A STALE, a living fowl put in any place to allure other fowls, to a place where they may be taken: for want of theſe, a lark or any other bird may be ſhot, his entrails taken out and dried in an oven in his feathers, with a ſtick thruſt through him to keep in a convenient poſture, which may ſerve as well as a live one.

STALING or DUNGING, a ſuppreſſion or ſtoppage of theſe may happen to a horſe ſeveral ways; ſometimes by being too high kept and having too little exerciſe, ſometimes by being travelled ſuddenly after he has been taken up from graſs, before his body has been emptied of it, and has had dry meat inſtead of it.

The ſigns of knowing this is, that he will lie down and tumble about, by reaſon of the extremity of pain, juſt as if he were troubled with bots,

In ſuch caſe to cauſe a horſe to ſtale, do as follows:

Put a quart of ſtrong ale into a two quart

pot, with as many radiſh roots, waſhed, ſlit and bruiſed, as will fill up the pot, ſtop the pot cloſe and let it ſtand twenty-four hours, then ſtrain out the liquor, ſqueezing the roots very hard, and give it the horſe faſting; then ride him a little up and down, ſet him up warm, and he will quickly ſtale.

Take three or four ſpoonfuls of burdock ſeeds, bruiſe them, and put them into a quart of beer, and a good piece of butter, heat it lukewarm and give it the horſe.

Kill a ſufficient number of bees, dry them well and reduce them to powder, and put them into a pint of white-wine or ale, and give him about an ounce of them at a time; this will open the paſſages of the primary veins, by his having taken two or three doſes, and make him ſtale freely.

STALING OF BLOOD; a horſe ſometimes happens in the midſt of ſummer to ſtale pure blood, by reaſon of immoderate exerciſe; if a veſſel or member be broke, it is mortal; but if it only proceeds from the heat of the kidnies, he may be eaſily cured; for in this caſe, all the urine that is tinged like blood is not blood, for a ſmall flux of blood will give a red tincture to a great quantity of urine.

For the cure: firſt bleed the horſe, then give him every morning three pints of the infuſion of *crocus metallorum* in white wine, for ſix or ſeven days ſucceſſively, keeping him bridled four hours before and after it; this will both cleanſe his bladder, and heal the part affected.

If the diſtemper be attended with heat, and beating of the flanks, give him a cooling glyſter; bleed him again, and give him two ounces of *ſal polychreſtum*, diſſolved in three pints of emetic wine, which is to be got ready to be given him in the morning.

If the *ſal polychreſtum* takes away his appetite, or the emetic wine do not effect the cure, give him the following medicine.

Take two ounces of *Venice* treacle or (for want of that) of *diateſſorum*, with common honey and fine ſugar, of each four ounces; incorporate all theſe well together in a mortar, then add aniſeeds, coriander-ſeeds, and liquorice powder, of each two ounces.

Mingle the maſs well, and give it the horſe, diſſolved in a quart of claret, keeping him bridled for three hours, both before and after; and the next day bleed him.

On the third day inject the following glyſter: take two ounces of the ſcoriæ, or droſs, of liver of antimony, in fine powder; boil it in five pints of cow's-milk-whey, and as ſoon as the liquor begins to riſe in great bubbles, take it from the fire, and add to it a quarter of a pound of olive-oil; give this glyſter luke-warm.

The virtue of theſe medicines have been experienced; but if the diſeaſe ſhould ſtill continue, you muſt again repeat the whole courſe.

STALING BLOOD; this diſtemper is often cauſed by a ſtrain: for the cure, bleed the horſe, and give him ſome of the hyſteric liquor, about a large ſpoonful, in a pint of ſtrong beer warm, and it will bring him into order.

STALLION; is an ungelt horſe, deſigned for the covering of mares, in order to propagate the ſpecies; and when his ſtones are taken away, and he is gelt, is called a gelding.

Now in the chuſing ſtone horſes, or ſtallions for mares, you ought to take great care that they neither have moon-eyes, watery-eyes, blood-ſhotten-eyes, ſplents, ſpavins, curbs, nor, if poſſible, any natural imperfection of any kind whatſoever; for if they have, the colts will take them hereditarily from their parents.

But let them be the beſt, ableſt, higheſt ſpirited, faireſt coloured, and fine ſhaped; and a perſon ſhould inform himſelf of all natural defects in them, of which none are free.

As for his age, he ought not to be younger, to cover a mare, than four years old, from which time forward he will beget colts till twenty.

Let the ſtallion be ſo high fed, as to be full of luſt and vigour, and then brought to the place where the mares are; take off his hinder ſhoes, and let him cover a mare in hand twice or thrice, to keep him ſober; then pull off his bridle, and turn him looſe

to

to the reſt of the mares, which muſt be in a convenient cloſe, with ſtrong fences and good food, and there leave him till he has covered them all, ſo that they will take horſe no more; by which time his courage will be pretty well cooled.

Ten or twelve mares are enough for one horſe in the ſame year; it will alſo be neceſſary to have ſome little ſhed or hovel in the field, to which he may retreat to defend him from the rain, ſun, and wind, which are very weakening to a horſe: let there be likewiſe a rack and manger to feed him in, during his covering-time, and it would not be amiſs if one were to watch him during that time, for fear of any accident, and the better to know how often he covers each mare.

When he has done his duty, take him away from the mares, and remove them into ſome freſh paſture.

Take notice, that when you would have mares covered, either in hand or otherwiſe, that both the ſtallion and mare to have the ſame feeding, *viz.* if the horſe be at hay and oats, which are commonly called hard meats, the mare ſhould be alſo at hard meat, otherwiſe ſhe will not be ſo fit to hold.

In the like manner, if the ſtallion be at graſs, you muſt alſo put the mare to graſs.

Thoſe mares which are in middling caſe, conceive the moſt eaſily; whereas thoſe that are very fat hold with great difficulty; thoſe of them that are hot and in ſeaſon, retain a great deal better; their heat exciting the ſtallion, who, on his part, performs the action with greater vigour and ardour.

And when you cover a mare in hand, in order that ſhe may the more certainly hold, let the ſtallion and the mare be ſo placed in the ſtable, that they may ſee each other, keeping them ſo for ſome time, which will animate them both, and then they will hardly fail to generate.

For the ordering of a ſtallion, ſome give the following inſtructions.

Feed the ſtallion for three months at leaſt, before he is to cover, with good oats, peaſe, or beans, or with coarſe bread, and a little hay, but a good deal of wheat ſtraw; carrying him twice a day out to water, walking him up and down for an hour after he has drank, but without making him ſweat.

If the ſtallion be not thus brought into wind before he covers, he will be in danger of becoming purſey, and broken winded; and if he be not well fed, he will not be able to perform his taſk, or at beſt the colts would be but pitiful and weak ones; and though you ſhould take great care to nouriſh him, yet you will take him in again very weak.

If you put him to many mares, he will not ſerve you ſo long, but his mane and tail will fall away by reaſon of poverty, and it will be a difficult matter to bring him to a good condition of body, againſt the year following.

He ought to have mares according to his ſtrength, as twelve or fifteen, or at moſt not above twenty.

As to Foreign Horſes. The *Spaniſh* horſe, or *Spaniſh* jennet, is a creature of great fire, of a middle ſtature, and generally well made in his head, body, and legs; and though his buttocks are ſomething long, yet they are ſtrong and well ſhaped.

After one of theſe horſes has been well taught, there is none make a better ſhow upon the parade; but he is not a horſe that will hold long in his full ſtrength, becauſe he has rather too much ſpirit; for about half a mile, there is not a ſwifter creature in a race, but then his ſtrength fails.

A *Spaniſh* horſe is not generally thought fit for action, till he is ſix years old, for they are not till that time grown to their full perfection or beauty, and their too great fire or mettle is not till then abated ſufficient to render him ſerviceable.

The laſt thing that is compleat in *Spaniſh* horſes, is the creſt; the horſes of this breed are naturally inclined to bound and to make faults, raiſing all four feet at once from the ground; but their limbs being weak and ſmall, they are very ſubject to be ſinew-ſtrained, or otherwiſe lamed, in a ſhort time after they are come to be fit for ſervice.

No kind of horſe has ſuch open noſtrils, nor ſnorts more in all his goings, than the *Spaniſh* horſe; his trot is ſomewhat long, irregular

irregular or waving, for which reaſon ſome jockies have choſe to bring them to the pace or amble.

The *German* Horſe. Theſe horſes are, for the moſt part, very tall, and large of body, not very beautiful in make, but ſeem to be of great ſtrength, and being brought into the manage, perform ſome of the moſt difficult leſſons with agility enough: they gallop very ſlow or heavy, and trot very high; but they are ſtrong, and better for the draught or burden, than the manage.

The *Hungarian* Horſe. Theſe horſes are generally hook noſed, and have thick heads, large eyes, broad jaws, but narrow noſtrils; their mains are rough and thick, commonly reaching near the ground; their tails, in like manner, are buſhy and long; for the moſt part of lean and thin bodies, but weak paſterns: but although ſome parts of them are not to be liked, yet the deformities are generally ſo well put together, that, taken all together, the horſes are agreeable enough.

They are of a tolerable good courage, and will endure labour and fatigue, and for that reaſon are ſerviceable in war.

The *Swediſh* Horſe. Theſe are of ſmall ſtature, their ſhape indifferent, and are of but ſmall ſervice.

The horſes natural to *Sweden*, are, for the moſt part, either white, dun, or pyed, and wall-eyed; ſo that unleſs they are improved by other breeds, they are not to be ranked with them that are of good eſteem.

The *Poliſh* Horſe. Theſe are much like the *Daniſh* horſe, and are generally about the ſize of the *Spaniſh* jennet, are of a middle ſtature, but their limbs are much better knit together, and are of a much ſtronger make, than the *Spaniſh* ones.

This horſe is in many reſpects, like our natural *Engliſh* horſe, except that their heads are ſomewhat ſlenderer, like the *Iriſh* hobby; but their necks and creſts are raiſed upright, and very ſtrong; their ears are very ſhort and ſmall, and their backs capable of bearing any weight; their chines are broad, and their hoofs are judged to be as good as thoſe of any horſe in the world.

They are very good for a journey, and will endure long ones, with more eaſe than any other horſes.

Flanders Horſes. Theſe differ in ſhape but little from the *German* breed, they are tall in ſtature, have ſhort and thick heads, bodies deep and long, buttocks round and flat, their legs thick and rough.

Theſe horſes, and the mares of the ſame kind, are eſteemed chiefly for the draught, in which, for ſtatelineſs, they excel moſt horſes in *Europe*; but are to be rejected for the ſaddle, being both ſluggiſh and uneaſy.

The *Flanders* horſe, and mare both, have a hard trot, but are much uſed in the harneſs with us in *England*.

The *Neopolitan* Horſe. Theſe horſes are highly eſteemed for their ſtrength and courage, which, together with their gentle diſpoſitions, make them more valued.

His limbs are ſtrong, and well knit together; his pace is lofty, and he is very docible for the performance of any exerciſe; but a nice eye may diſcover that his legs are ſomething too ſmall, which ſeems to be his only imperfection. He may be known by his head, which is long, lean, and ſlender, bending from the eyes to the noſtrils, like a hawk's beak; he alſo has a very full eye, and a ſharp ear.

The *Sardinian* Horſe. Theſe, and thoſe of *Corſica*, very much reſemble the *Neopolitan*, but are ſomewhat ſhorter bodied, and of a more fiery diſpoſition; but by good management may be brought to very good diſcipline.

Turkiſh Horſes. Theſe horſes are originally natives of *Greece*, and bear an extraordinary price with us, partly becauſe of their extraordinary beauty, and partly becauſe of the great expence of bringing them over.

Theſe *Turkiſh* horſes have fine heads, ſomewhat like *Barbary* ones, beautiful fore-hands, and ſtrait limbs, rather ſmall than large, are of a moſt delicate ſhape, their pace is genteel and graceful, and beſides they are horſes of good ſpirit.

Their coats are ſmooth and ſhort, and their hoofs long and narrow, which is a ſign of ſwiftneſs; in a word, they are horſes of great beauty, courage, and ſpeed.

Their colour is, for the moſt part, grey or flea-bitten, though they are ſome of a bright bay colour; but moſt of theſe we have now in *England*, are grey.

Engliſh Horſes. The true bred *Engliſh* horſe, has been accounted a creature of great ſtrength and ſpirit, and he has been (by ſome authors) repreſented as of a very large ſize; but at preſent we have hardly any that can be called a true bred *Engliſh* horſe, or that can be ſaid to be the offspring of an horſe and mare, that were both lineally deſcended from the original race of this country; unleſs we may account thoſe horſes to be ſuch that are bred wild in ſome foreſts, and among mountains.

Among them, perhaps, the mares and horſes were both of the firſt *Engliſh* race, without mixture; however it is not certain, but ſome horſes of foreign countries, of which many have been, and ſtill are, frequently brought over, were turned into thoſe wild places, as convenient paſture, and have mixed with the natives of *Britain*.

However, ſeeing we cannot ſeek for *Engliſh* horſes any where elſe than in foreſts, and wild places, we will ſuppoſe thoſe to be the true *Engliſh* race of horſes.

Theſe we find to anſwer the character, ſo far as relates to ſtrength and good ſpirit; but they are not large, though very hardy, and will always keep good fleſh on their backs, and thrive where other horſes can ſcarce live.

It is not improbable but that the race might have been much larger than they now are, becauſe in the firſt time they were at liberty to range any where, and take their pleaſure where it pleaſed them beſt, becauſe all grounds then lay open, or elſe there were but very few incloſures, in compariſon to what they are now. And when they had that plentiful ſhare of food, we may naturally imagine that their bodies were much larger than they are at preſent; for it is a certain rule, that the leſs ſhare of nouriſhment any creature has during the time of its growth, ſo much the ſmaller will he be in ſtature.

But there are now very few of this wild ſort in uſe, in compariſon to what there were a hundred and fifty, or two hundred years ago; and thoſe that are now taken up, are not eaſily tamed: but when they are once diſciplined, they will endure more labour than any horſes in the known part of the world.

Iriſh Hobbies. Theſe are alſo of a wild breed, and are generally well made, much after the manner of the *Engliſh* wild horſes; they have fine heads, ſtrong necks, and well turned bodies, quick eyes, good limbs, and other good qualities ſufficient to recommend them; are briſk and courageous, and very ſure footed: but both theſe are ſubject to ſtart, which, I ſuppoſe, proceeds from their wild way of living, where they have not had the opportunity of knowing or ſeeing any thing but trees and buſhes, and therefore every thing elſe ſeeming ſtrange and ſhocking to them.

But if they happen to be young, when taken from the foreſt, or other wild paſtures, this may probably be overcome; but if they are not ſo, then I judge it impoſſible ever to break them to it; for they having never known any thing but wild ſcenes, and been a long time habituated to them, ſo every thing that differs from them, will ſeem ſtrange, if not monſtrous, and will ſtrike them with fear and horror, never to be corrected.

We are informed that theſe *Iriſh* horſes are ſo wild, that the only way of taking them, is by aſſembling a great number of people together, and driving the whole ſtud, both horſes and mares, colts and fillies, into a bog, where they caſt halters over the heads of thoſe they think fit for ſervice, letting the others run again into the country.

Our *Engliſh* horſes in foreſts are not taken with leſs labour, for many artful devices muſt be uſed, and a great deal of labour too is required, in the taking them.

And after all, great care muſt be taken that they have moſt gentle uſage, to make them as familiar as poſſible; and at the firſt, not letting them have any thing to eat, but what we feed them with out of the hand, till they are grown very well acquainted with their keepers.

It is not to be expected that they will all of a ſudden quit their wildneſs, but thus feeding them, and keeping them awake for ſome time, will tame them by degrees.

It ought to be obſerved, both in the taming or teaching of horſes, that they are to be uſed with tenderneſs, rather than roughneſs, and no paſſionate perſon ought to be concerned in their breaking or management; but a man that undertakes this buſineſs ought to be patient, and a maſter of reaſon; and for want of theſe qualifications being put in practice in the management of them, many a good horſe has been ſpoiled, having either been puſhed on by the paſſionateneſs of the rider to over-ſtrain themſelves, or elſe to ſtart and fly out of the way, at the leaſt touch of a whip or ſpur, and thereby endangers the rider; or to hate the rider, and take every opportunity of doing him a miſchief, either in mounting, or when he is on his back, or at diſmounting.

There are many inſtances to prove that horſes have a memory, and will reſent injuries that have been offered them. I have known ſome horſes would not ſtand ſtill to be ſhod by a farrier, of whom they have before received ſome violent uſage; when at the ſame time would freely ſuffer themſelves to be ſhod by ſtrangers. Others have been ſo provoked at the ſight of a farrier, with a leather apron, that they have endeavoured all they could to do him a miſchief, either by biting or kicking. Nor are we without the knowledge of melancholy accidents that have happened to grooms, who have uſed their horſes with too great ſeverity.

On the other hand a horſe is a generous creature, and ſo tractable, that by treating him with diſcretion, and managing him with gentleneſs, he may be brought to be very obedient to you.

I ſhall conclude what has been ſaid of foreign horſes, the natural bred in *Engliſh* horſes, and *Iriſh* hobbies, with ſaying, that when we ſee a fine horſe now a-days which was foaled in *England*, and bred of a mare and horſe that was likewiſe bred in the ſame place, we cannot be certain that ſuch a horſe is of a true *Engliſh* breed, unleſs we could know farther of his generation; his grandſire or grandam might, perhaps, be both foreigners.

But we may ſay thus much of horſes which are foaled or bred in *England*, though they are the offſpring of foreigners, they will be ſtronger, and have a better ſpirit, than if the ſame had been abroad; becauſe the food in *England* for horſes is more hearty and nouriſhing, than in any other country in *Europe*, eſpecially our graſs, which is the principal food for horſes, is in greater plenty in *Britain* and *Ireland*, than in any other *European* nation beſides.

For which reaſon in the hotter countries, they are forced for want of graſs, to cultivate clover, ſaintfoin, *&c.* and feed their horſes with theſe and chopt ſtraw and corn; but chopt ſtraw is only for them when they are grown fit for uſe, they having only during their firſt two or three years, clover, ſaintfoin, *&c.*

Of the croſs ſtrains of horſes. It is well known that in *Britain* have been bred horſes of all the kinds beforementioned, which have not only been as good as thoſe bred in their reſpective countries, but have been allowed to exceed them in ſtrength and beauty.

But this ſhould be remembered, that of every kind of horſe mentioned before, it has been thought proper in our trading, ſporting, and warlike country, to compoſe out of the variety, ſuch horſes as may prove uſeful to every ſort of buſineſs.

We have ſome for carrying burdens, ſome for the road, ſome for hunting, others for ambling, and others for the coach, and other carriages; ſome likewiſe for racing, and ſome for the manage, to be trained either for the war, or diverſion of great men.

As to the mixing of breeds, ſome are of the opinion that ſuch horſes deſigned to be trained for the war, ſhould be bred from a *Neapolitan* ſtallion, and an *Engliſh* mare, or of a *Turkiſh* ſtallion, and an *Engliſh* mare.

The next breed to be deſired, is between a *Turkiſh* ſtallion, and a *Neapolitan* mare, which produce a fine race, and of great value.

Some

Some ſay that ſtallions of *Corſica* and *Sardinia*, coupled with *Turkiſh* mares, will produce a fine breed; and that the *Spaniſh* jennet, and *Flanders* mare, produce an excellent offſpring.

But this we are certain of, that any of the aforeſaid kinds of horſes, covering true born *Engliſh* mares, will beget a better colt or filly, than if they had coupled with their own race, in their own country.

And there is good reaſon for this, becauſe no race of horſes in the world have ſuch hearty feedings as thoſe of *Britain*, where liberty renders every farmer capable of cultivating his lands, and providing plentifully for himſelf, and all about him.

This cauſes all of our breed to be ſtrong and hearty, and when the mare is ſo, the race that proceeds from her muſt be ſo much better, as ſhe is ſtronger than the mares that are fed in other countries, where the provender is more coarſe, and leſs nouriſhing.

As to the breeding of horſes for racing, ſome gentlemen chuſe to put a *Barbary* horſe to an *Engliſh* mare; others will have both the ſire and dam to be *Barbs*; others again are for coupling the *Barbary* horſe with the *Turkiſh* mare, and indeed any of theſe couplings do produce horſes of great ſpeed.

The croſs ſtrains of horſes we now have, are not to be numbered; but if we were to trace the breeds of the beſt running horſes, we ſhould find them to proceed from ſuch mixtures

The many horſe races, ſo frequently the diverſion of our *Engliſh* nobility and gentry, are chiefly performed by ſuch mixtures in breed.

For though one horſe truly bred of one particular country, may be ſwifter than another, yet if he wants ſtrength he will be a loſer in the courſe, and will fall from his ſpeed if the courſe happens to be wet and heavy; but the couplings beforementioned, when brought together by a man of a right judgment that way, may produce ſomething admirable at *Newmarket*, &c.

As to hunting horſes, which are chiefly the delight of the *Engliſh* gentry, theſe ought to be nimble, full of courage, and ſtrong.

The original of the beſt we know, have proceeded from a croſs ſtrain, between the *Turkiſh* ſtallion, and *Engliſh* mare; and there is great reaſon for this opinion, ſince we are already certain of the ſtrength of our *Engliſh* bred mares, and the good courage and ſwiftneſs of the *Turkiſh* and *Barbary* horſes.

But every one who breeds ſuch horſes, has his particular fancy; they employ ſome favourite ſtallion, or favourite mare to raiſe a breed from, and are different in opinion about this: one of any particular breed will not be ſo good as another, although the ſame care ſhould be taken in the coupling the ſire and the dam.

All that can be ſaid is, that a ſtallion of vigour and ſpeed ought to be choſen, and a mare of a ſtrong and healthful body; and from ſuch coupling may be expected well bred horſes of ſtrength and courage.

The pad or ambling horſe, is chiefly deſired for ladies; to produce ſuch, let the ſire be a *Turk*, and the dam a *Scotch* poney, or *Iriſh* hobby, and theſe between them will produce a race that will be natural pacers. And again, a *Turkiſh* ſire, and an *Engliſh* mare of a ſmall ſize, will naturally fall into a pace or an amble.

Then as for the burthen or pack, the *German* horſe will be a good ſire for a *Flanders* or *Flemiſh* dam; theſe will produce a breed ſtrong and tall, fit either for carrying great weights, or war.

If one of this breed happens to be trained for the army, his rider, with his accoutrements, will hardly be leſs than thirty ſtone.

The *Northamptonſhire* breed of horſes are generally coveted for this uſe, the original of which came from a mixture of the kinds before-mentioned.

Theſe are alſo good for the draught, either in the coach or cart, and many have been of the opinion, that the mares of this breed are as ſerviceable in ſtrength and action, as the horſes: and the ſtallions and mares of this croſs ſtrain are rather preferable to the

original ſires or dams; being more habituated to the food of the country, or as one may ſay, naturalized to the *Engliſh* provender, than thoſe that came from their reſpective native countries.

The croſſing of ſtrains, or coupling one horſe with another, has of late ſo much improved our breed in *England*, that we have them now of all ſorts, and for all uſes, in more perfection, than any other country in the world.

Some *Engliſh* authors have obſerved, that the beſt horſes are rather from the croſs ſtrain, than immediately from the natural breed of any country, for our *Engliſh* mares mend the breed; they ſtrengthen the joints of the *Spaniſh* jennet, the ſlenderneſs of the limbs of the *Turk* or *Barb*, and the too long and rough hairs about the paſterns of the *Spaniſh* breed.

In the latter caſe where the hairs are long upon the paſterns, it would be difficult for their keepers to preſerve them from the melanders or ſcratches, which the *Flanders* horſe or mare is frequently attended with, unleſs that hair were ſinged or burnt off.

As for the age of a ſtallion; ſome adviſe to try the age and courage of a ſtallion, by taking up part of the ſkin, and if it return quickly to the body, and become ſmooth, it is a ſign of his vigour and youth; and, on the contrary, if it remains ſome time without returning to the part from whence it was pulled, it is a ſign that the horſe is either old or infirm, but if on the contrary, he is fit for buſineſs.

Another way to try if a horſe be young or old, is to take the ſtern or tail, next the buttock, between the finger and thumb, and preſſing that part hard, if they find the joint there bigger or more prominent than the joints of the tail (as big perhaps as an hazle nut, or thereabouts, they conclude the horſe to be under ten years old; but if that joint be equal with the other joints in the tail, they ſuppoſe the horſe to be paſt that age.

Another way is, to examine the horſe's eyes, whether they be full; his body, whether or not it is in good condition; as alſo whether he has courage; if his coat be ſmooth, and if the hollow of his eyes be full; for if all theſe meet together, expert jockies conclude a horſe is young, and fit for generation. *See* AGE OF A HORSE, MARE, HORSE, STALLION, STUD.

STALKING-HORSE; without which there is no getting to ſhoot at ſome fowl, by reaſon of their ſhyneſs, which ſtalking-horſe ſhould be ſome old jade trained up for that purpoſe, who will gently, and as you would have him, walk up and down in the water which way you pleaſe, ſtodding and eating of the graſs that grows therein. See *Plate* XV. *and Article* TUNNEL-NET.

You muſt ſhelter yourſelf and gun behind his fore-ſhoulder, bending your body low by his ſide, and keeping his body full between you and the fowl; being within ſhot, take your level from before the fore-part of the horſe, firing, as it were, between the horſe's neck and the water, which is much better than firing under his belly, being leſs perceivable.

But by reaſon of the trouble and time that a real ſtalking-horſe will take up, to make fit for this purpoſe, you may make an artificial one, of ſome pieces of old canvas, ſhaped like a horſe, with his head bending downward as if grazing; it may be ſtuffed with any light matter, and painted of the colour of a horſe, of which the beſt is brown, and in the middle let it be fixed to a ſtaff, with a ſharp iron at the end, ſo ſtick it into the ground as you ſee occaſion, ſtanding faſt while you take your level.

It muſt alſo be ſo portable, that you may with eaſe bear it in one hand, and move it ſo as it may ſeem to graze as you go.

It muſt neither be too low nor too high in ſtature, for the firſt will not hide your body, and the other will be apt to ſcare away the fowl.

You may, inſtead of this ſtalking-horſe, form out of canvaſs painted, an ox or cow; this change is very proper, after you have ſo beaten the fowl with your ſtalking-horſe, that they begin to find out the deceit (as it frequently happens): then you may ſtalk with an ox or cow, till the horſe be forgotten,

gotten, and by this method continue your ſport.

In low fenny grounds, the ſtalking with ſtags or red deer is very proper, where ſuch deer do uſually feed, and are more familiar with the fowl, and ſo feed nearer them than either the ox, horſe, or cow: which ſtalking-ſtag, or deer, are formed out of canvas painted, with the natural horns of ſtags fixed thereon, and the colour ſhould be painted ſo lively, as that the fowl cannot diſcern the deceit, by which means you will come within a much nearer diſtance.

There are likewiſe other engines to ſtalk withal, ſuch as an artificial tree, buſh, or ſhrub, which may be made into ſmall wands, and with painted canvas made into the form of the body of a tree, as a willow, poplar, or ſuch trees as grow by rivers, and waterſides, which are the beſt.

If you ſtalk with a buſh or ſhrub, they muſt not be ſo tall as your tree, but much thicker; which may be made either of one entire buſh, or of divers buſhes interwoven one with another, either with ſmall withy-wands, cord, or packthread, that may not be diſcerned: and let not your buſh exceed the height of a man, but be thicker than four or five inches, with a ſpike at the bottom to ſtick into the ground, whilſt you take your level.

If you deſign theſe artificial ſtalking engines for fowls that flock together, eſpecially water-fowl, they will ſoon grow too crafty for thoſe that are unſtuffed; but for pheaſants, woodcocks, and the like, there cannot be a more uſeful and cheaper way, than to uſe thoſe that are unſtuffed; for when you have made a ſhot, you may roll up the engine, and keep it for another occaſion.

Take notice, that theſe ſeveral ſorts of engines before mentioned, are to be uſed only in the morning, or late in the evening, and are more proper for water than land-fowl: for when the ſun is up, its reflection ſooner diſcovers the imperfections of the engine, which are better hidden by the water.

STANCHING Blood; in caſe a horſe, &c. happens to be cut or hurt, fill the cut full of the wool of a hare or rabbet, and hold it in ſome time with your hand, or elſe bind it on the part; then burn the upper leather of an old ſhoe, and ſtrew the aſhes among the wool, and let it lie on for twenty four hours, and it will ſtanch the bleeding Or.

Boil together honey, wax, turpentine, ſwine's-greaſe, and wheaten-flour, ſtirring and mixing them well together, till they are become an ointment, then take it off the fire, and put it up in a gallipot for uſe; but if the cut be of any conſiderable depth, put in a tent of flax, or linen cloth dipped in the ointment, and lay a plaiſter of the ſame over it, letting it lie on twenty-four hours.

If a horſe happens to bleed violently at the noſe, ſtamp betony in a mortar with ſalt, and put it into his noſe, applying it to the wound and it will ſtop it: but if he be taken ſuddenly in riding, by the highway, &c. and you cannot get the herb, ſcrape a felt hat, or piece of woollen cloth with a knife, and apply it to the part, and it will ſtanch it.

STARE } a bird kept for his whiſt-
STARLING } ling; but the great fault generally is, that they get them too much fledged out of the neſt, which makes them generally retain ſo much of their own harſh notes; ſuch therefore as would have them good, and avoid their natural ſqueaking tone, muſt take them from the old ones at two or three days old: and this ſhould be done by all birds that you deſign to learn to whiſtle or ſpeak, or would have learn of another bird, by hanging under his cage.

STARS; are diſtinguiſhing marks in the fore-heads of horſes, and they are uſually made either white, black, or red.

The method of making which is as follows:

If you would have a white one in his forehead, or indeed in any other part of his body, firſt, with a razor, ſhave away the hair, of the width or bigneſs that you would have the ſtar to be; then take a little oil of vitriol in an oyſter ſhell, and dip a feather or piece of ſtick into it, for it will eat both linnen and woollen, and juſt wet it all over the place that you have ſhaved, and it will eat away the roots of the hairs, and the next

that come will be white. It need not be done above once, and may be healed up with copperas-water, and green ointment.

STARTING, in the manage, A horſe is ſaid to be ſtarting, ſkittiſh, or timorous, that takes every object he ſees to be otherwiſe than it is.

This fault is moſt common to horſes that have defects in their eyes: you ſhould never beat a ſtarting horſe in his conſternation but get him to advance gently, to the object that alarms him.

STAY, to ſtay the hand; to ſtay or ſuſtain a horſe, is to hold the bridle firm and high.

We likewiſe ſtay or ſuſtain a horſe with the in-leg or the in-heel, when he makes his croupe go before his ſhoulders upon volts. We ſtay a horſe again when we hinder him to traverſe, when we ride him equally, keeping him always ſubject, ſo that his croupe cannot ſlip out, and he can loſe neither his cadence nor his ground, but marks all his times equal.

STEP AND LEAP; is one of the ſeven airs, or artificial motions of a horſe, being, as it were, three airs; for the pace or ſtep is *terra a terra*, the raiſing is a corvet, and the leap finiſhes the whole.

The ſtep puts the horſe upon the hand, and gives him a riſe to leap, like one that runs before he leaps, and ſo may leap higher than he that goes every time a leap. For leaps of all kinds, give no help with your legs at all, only hold him up with the bridle-hand when he riſes before, that ſo he may riſe the higher behind; and when he begins to riſe behind, then put your bridle-hand a little forwards to hold him up before, and ſtay him there upon the hand, as if he hung in the air; and time the motion of your bridle-hand, ſo as that you may take him, as if he were a ball upon the bound, which is the greateſt ſecret of all in leaping a horſe right.

STERN, [with Hunters] the tail of a grey-hound, or of a wolf.

STEW, is a kind of fiſh-pond, contrived for ſerving the daily uſe of a family, ſo that with little trouble the houſe may be furniſhed with fiſh at any time.

This ſhould be ſo ſituated as to be near the chief manſion-houſe, and incloſed, the better to be defended from robbers.

If you have two great waters of three or four acres a piece, it will be proper to have four ſtews, of two rods wide and three rods long each.

In the making of theſe the ſides ſhould be cut down ſloping, carrying the bottom in a continual decline from end to end, ſo as you may have a convenient mouth, as horſe-ponds have, for the taking out your nets when you have drawn for fiſh; and if you have room enough you may make a mouth at both ends, and the deepeſt part ſhould be in the middle, by which means your net may be drawn backwards or forwards, and the fiſh will not have ſuch ſhelter as a depth under a head will be.

Add to this, that we fiſh with delight in coming upon the ſhoals, and in all probability thrive the better.

Theſe may chiefly be reſerved for carp, but not abſolutely; and if you perceive your tench and perch to increaſe and proſper, you may make leſſer ſtews to ſerve them a part, and ſo you may have them eaſier when you pleaſe, without diſturbing the other fiſh.

But remember this, that perch will ſcarce live in ſtews and ſmall waters, in hot weather, but will pine, grow lean and thin, if not die; ſo that the ſtews are to be their winter quarters, but in the ſummer they ſhould be in green ponds.

STICKLEBACK; this fiſh is ſmall, prickly, and without ſcales, and not worth minding, but that he is an excellent bait for trouts, eſpecially if his tail be turned round on the hook, at which a trout will bite more eagerly than at penk, roach or minnow.

The loach is alſo as good bait as the ſtickle-back, provided you place either right on the hook.

And that you may do it, take this obſervation, that the nimble turning of the penk, minnow, loach, or ſtickle-back, is the perfection of that ſort of fiſhing.

That you may do it the better, take no-

tice

tice that you muſt put the hook into the mouth of any of the aforeſaid baits, and out at their tail, tying him faſt with white thread a little above it, in ſuch ſort that he may turn; after this ſew up his mouth and you have done.

This way of baiting is very tempting to large trouts, and ſeldom fails the Angler's expectation. This fiſh is in ſome places called a banſtickle.

STIFLE IN A HORSE, a large muſcle, or that part of the hind-leg which advances towards his belly, and is a moſt dangerous part to receive a blow upon.

STIFLING, is a malady that accidentally befals a horſe, either by ſome ſtrain, by leaping, or by a ſlip in the ſtable, or on travelling, or elſe by ſome blow or ſtroke, which puts out the ſtifle-bone, or much hurts and ſtrains the joint.

The ſign of this is by the diſlocated bone bearing itſelf out, which will make him go lame, and unwilling to touch the ground but only with his toes, till it be put in again.

The common method of cure is to ſwim the horſe in ſome deep water or pond, till he ſweats about his ears, which will put the bone into it's right place again, and when he is thought to have ſwam enough, to take him out of the water and to throw an old blanket over him, to prevent him from taking cold, and lead him gently home.

Then being in the ſtable, they put a wooden wedge of the breadth of a ſix-pence between the toe and the ſhoe, on the contrary foot behind, and when they find him thoroughly dry, anoint the part aggrieved with hen's greaſe, or oil of turpentine, and ſtrong beer, of equal parts alike, well ſhaken and mixed together in a vial.

It is to be well chafed in with the hand, one holding at the ſame time a hot bar of iron or fire-ſhovel, to make it ſink in the better: or you may apply to it brandy and common ſoap, and ſtrong beer, mixed together.

Or, tie down the horſe's head to the manger, and faſten a cord to the paſtern of the ſtifled-leg, and draw his leg forwards, ſo that the bone will come right by being helped with the hand; keep it in this poſition exactly, and tie the other end of the cord to the rack, ſo that the horſe may not pull his leg back, ſo as to diſlocate the bone, for an hour or two, till after it has been ſettled and dreſſed.

Then having ready melted pitch in a pot, dip a bit of a clout tied to a ſtick into the pitch, anoint the ſtifling with it, to the breadth of three or four inches, and the length of ten; and immediately before the pitch can cool, having ready a ſtrong piece of canvas cut fit for the purpoſe, and very well warmed by the fire, clap it ſo neatly upon the place, that the bone cannot ſlip out again.

Take notice, that this plaiſter muſt not be long-ways towards the foot and flank; but croſs-ways upon the joint, as it were about the thigh; for otherwiſe it cannot hold in the bone.

When you have laid on the plaiſter, anoint it all over with the melted pitch, and, while it is warm, clap flax, the colour of the horſe, all over the outſide of the canvas.

Let the plaiſter remain on till it falls off of itſelf; but if the bone be out, then put in a *French* rowel, a little below the ſtifling place, and let it remain fifteen days, and turn it once every day; at the end of fifteen days take it out, and heal up the orifice with green ointment.

STIFF LEGS, a diſeaſe in horſes, under which are alſo comprehended dry'd, decay'd, or bruiſed legs.

For the cure: take of ſpirit of wine a quart; oil of nuts, half a pint; butter half a pound; put them into a glazed earthen pipkin and melt them, covering the veſſel with another that is leſs, exactly fitted to it, lute the junctures well with clay, mixed with horſe-dung, or hair; and after the cement is dry, ſet the pot on a very gentle fire, and keep the ingredients boiling up very ſoftly for the ſpace of eight or ten hours, then take off the pot and ſet it to cool: when uſed, rub the maſter ſinew with your hand till it grows hot, then anoint it with this

this compoſition, chafing it in, and repeat the ſame every day.

STIPTIC POWDER; is a reſtringent preparation of iron, commonly called *Colebatch's Stiptic Powder*, after the name of its inventor, Sir *John Colebatch*. It is prepared after the following manner:

Upon what quantity of filings of iron you pleaſe pour ſpirit of ſalt, ſo as to cover them to the height of three or four fingers, and let them ſtand in a gentle digeſtion, till the fermentation is over, and the ſpirit of ſalt is become ſweet; then pour off the liquid part, and evaporate it in an iron or glaſs veſſel, till half of it is waſted, then put it into an equal quantity of *ſaccharum Saturni*, and evaporate it to a dry powder; if the evaporation be ſtopped at it's firſt becoming dry, it has exactly the appearance of *Colebatch's Powder*; but if it be continued longer, and the heat raiſed, it will turn red.

This muſt be kept ſtopped up very cloſe from the air, or elſe it will imbibe, and ſo flow as to loſe its efficacy.

Dr. *Quincy* tells us, that he was very well informed that this was the Stiptic that made ſo much noiſe in the world ſome years ſince, by the author of *Novum Lumen Chirurgicum*, and for the ſale of which a patent was procured, except that oil of vitrol was uſed in that, inſtead of the ſpirit of ſalt in this; and that the difference is very inſignificant.

He ſays alſo, that he kept ſome of this by him, till he found a proper opportunity to try it, when an extraordinary one happened, by a blundering farrier cutting the jugular artery of a very fine young horſe; and that having ſtopped the flux of blood, by griping the part with his hand, till the doctor had diſſolved ſome of this powder in warm water, and with Currier's ſhavings of leather dipped in it, he applied it to the part, not one drop of blood followed afterwards, and the part was eaſily afterwards incarnated and healed up.

STIRRUP, a well known iron frame, faſtened to a ſaddle with a thong of leather, for the rider to reſt his foot on.

Let your ſtirrup-leather be ſtrong, as alſo the ſtirrup-irons, which ſhould be pretty large, that you may the ſooner quit them in caſe of a fall.

Stirrup; is a reſt for a rider's foot, compoſed of ſome ſmall pieces of iron, forged into bars, and level below, but arched in the upper part, by which part they are hung in ſtirrup-leathers.

Bear vigorouſly upon your ſtirrup when you have your foot in it, and hold the point of your foot higher than the heel.

When you would ſtop your horſe, you muſt bear upon your ſtirrups.

You ſhould keep your right ſtirrup half a point ſhorter than the left, for in combat the horſeman bears and reſts more upon the right, and to facilitate the mounting of your horſe, the left ſtirrup ſhould be longer than the other.

To loſe one's ſtirrups, is to ſuffer them to ſlip from the foot.

The ſtirrup foot, or the near fore foot, is the left foot behind.

Stirrup-leather, is a lathe or thong of leather, deſcending from the ſaddle, down by the horſe's ribs, upon which the ſtirrups hang.

Stirrup-bearer, is an end of leather made faſt to the end of the ſaddle, to truſs up the ſtirrups when the rider is alighted, and the horſe ſent to the ſtable.

STOMACH SKINS; there are ſome foals under the age of ſix months, which, though their dams yield abundance of milk, decay daily, and have a cough, occaſioned by certain pellicles or little ſkins that breed in their ſtomachs, even to that degree as to obſtruct their breathing, and at laſt utterly deſtroy them.

To cure this malady, take the bag wherein the foal came out of the belly of it's dam, and having dried it, give as much thereof in milk as you can take up with three fingers.

This remedy is alſo good for all diſeaſes that befal them while they are under ſix years of age: but if you cannot have the bag, then take the lungs of a young fox, dry and powder them, and uſe it inſtead of the aforeſaid powder.

STONE FALCON, a kind of hawk that builds her neſt on rocks.

STONE-

STONE-BRUISING, a misfortune that befals the cods of a horſe by divers accidents.

For the cure: take honey and freſh butter, of each half a pound, melt them, to which add the juice of green coleworts, one pound; leaves of rue picked from the ſtalks, a good handful; black ſoap, four ounces, and one pound of bean-flour; ſtamp the rue in a marble mortar, then add the honey, and afterwards the juice of coleworts, butter, and black ſoap; mix them well without heat, and make a poultice with the bean-flour, and apply it cold with a hog's bladder, and keep it on with a bandage tied about the horſe's back.

Hard ſwellings may be cured by this method; and removing the dreſſing once a day, and the quantity here preſcribed will probably be ſufficient to perfect the cure, by being applied frequently.

But if the ſwelling be attended with a great inflammation, then add to the whole compoſition two drachms of camphire, diſſolved in three ſpoonfuls of the ſpirit of wine; but if by the bruiſe the tumour be ſeated in the ligaments that are above the ſtone, chafe the part with ſpirit of wine camphorated, and afterwards apply the following cataplaſm or poultice.

If you have reaſon to believe that there is matter generated in the ſtones, ſpread *emplaſtrum divinum* on very ſoft leather, about the bigneſs of the palm of your hand, and lay it upon the part affected, even where the matter ſeems to be ſeated, and then apply the poultice, and if the matter be either actually generated, or ready to be formed, the plaiſter will draw it.

You muſt take the plaiſter off once a day and wipe it, but you need not change it; and by following this method the horſe may be cured without gelding.

The horſe muſt be let blood both at the beginning and end of the cure.

STONES-SWELLING, } [in Horſes]
STONES-HARDENING, } a malady to which they are incident. *See the Article* CODS.

For the cure: take yellow wax, freſh butter, and oil of olives, of each half a pound, ſtrong vinegar, half a pint; boil them together till the vinegar be almoſt conſumed, then take the veſſel off the fire, and put in an ounce of camphire powdered; make a poultice, and apply it to the ſwelled cods; let it lie on four hours, then lay on another poultice upon the firſt, without taking off the former or uncovering the part.

If the inflammation be but a ſimple one, it will aſſwage the ſwelling and abate the pain; but if the ſwelling ſhall continue after the heat and pain is removed, and the cods do hang down very low, it is a ſign that the horſe is troubled with a hydrocele, that is, when by a relaxation of the peritonæum, the cods are filled with water, which having been too long retained in the part, by reaſon of the great difficulty of expelling it through the pores, may corrupt and ulcerate the ſtones.

For the cure of this ſort of ſwelling, or hydrocele, make a ſort of gruel of barley-meal and vinegar, and when it is almoſt boiled, and half the quantity of chalk, with a ſufficient quantity of oil of roſes and quinces, and two handfuls of ſalt, apply this remedy as hot as you can endure it with your hands, and bind it on very carefully.

Or, boil a ſufficient quantity of beans in lees of wine, till they are ſoft and tender, then pound them to a maſh, to every pound of which add a quarter of an ounce of caſtoreum in fine powder; incorporate them well together, and few two pounds of them up in a bag large enough to cover the ſtones: firſt anoint the cods with ointment of the oil of roſes, and then lay on the bag as hot as you can ſuffer it to lie on the back of your hand, binding it on as well as you can; let it lie on for twenty-four hours, then heat the bag again in the ſame lees of wine, in which the beans were boiled, and lay it on again; repeat this continually till the ſwelling be abated.

If the *peritonæum*, or rim that holds the entrails, be relaxed, the guts will fall into the cods, which will appear viſible. In this caſe you muſt firſt endeavour to put up the fallen

fallen guts, and then apply the following fomentation:

Take of the bark of the pomegranate and oak trees, green oak-apple, *Cyprus* nuts, barberries and ſomach, of each two ounces, anniſe and fennel ſeeds, of each an ounce, camomile, melilot, and pomegranative flowers, of each a handful, and powder of crude allum four ounces; put them into a bag large enough to cover the horſe's cods (and if this quantity be not ſufficient double it) ſew it up after the manner of a quill, and put the firſt quantity with a quarter of a peck (or half for the double) of beans in a pot of ſloe wine, or ſome thick red wine, and boil them for the ſpace of two hours; then apply the bag moderately hot to his cods or ſtones, cleverly faſtening it on with a bandage, put round the flanks, and tied on the rump. Continue this application for ſome time, heating the quilted bag a freſh every time in the ſame liquor.

But after you have put up the guts, the fureſt way is to geld the horſe, for then the cods will ſhrink up, and the guts will not any more come down into them.

But if it be a rupture incording, or burſtennefs, which is when the rim, thin film, or caul, which holds up the entrails, is broken, or over-ſtrained, or ſtretched, ſo that the guts fall down either into his cods or flank: then uſe the following remedy:

Take common pitch, dragon's-blood, powder of bole-armoniac, maſtick, and frankincenſe, of each one ounce, make a plaiſter of theſe, and lay it upon the loins of the horſe, and on the rupture, letting it abide on till it falls off of itſelf, and it will cure him; but then you muſt at the ſame time give him ſtrengthening things inwardly, of which there are many preſcribed, as rupture-wort, croſs-wort, valerian, *&c.*

Or, carry the horſe into a place where there is a bean over-thwart, and ſtrew it thick with ſtraw; then put on four paſterns, with four rings on his feet, with the looſe ends of the rope, and ſo draw all his fore feet together, and he will fall, then caſt the rope over the beam and hoiſt him up, ſo that he may lie flat on his back, with his legs upwards, without ſtruggling; then bathe his ſtones with warm water, and butter melted together; and when they are become ſomething warm, and well mollified, raiſe them up from the body with both your hands, being cloſed by the fingers, cloſe together; and holding the ſtones in your hand, work down the gut into the body of the horſe, ſtroaking it downwards continually with both your thumbs, till you perceive that ſide of the ſtone to be as ſmall as the other.

Having thus returned the gut to the right place, take a liſt of the breadth of two fingers, and having anointed it very well with freſh butter, tie his ſtones cloſe together with it, as nigh the body as you poſſibly can, but not too hard, but ſo that you can put your fingers between.

Then raiſe the horſe, and lead him gently into the ſtable, ſet him up and keep him warm, and let him not be ſtirred for the ſpace of twenty one days; but do not omit the next day to unlooſe the liſt, and to take it away, and to throw a bowl or two of cold water upon the cods once or twice for that day, and every day after: this will make him ſhrink up his ſtones, and by that means hinder the gut from falling down.

At the end of twenty one days, in order to render the cure more effectual, take away the ſtone on the burſten ſide, and ſo he will hardly be burſten again on that ſide; and during the cure, let him neither eat nor drink much, and give him his drink always warm.

STOOPING [in Falconry] is when a hawk being upon her wings, at the height of her pitch, bends down violently to take the fowl.

STOP; is a pauſe or diſcontinuation.

To form a ſtop, is to ſtop upon the haunches; to form a ſtop of a horſe, you muſt in the firſt place, place the calves of your legs to animate him, bend your body backwards, raiſe the bridle-hand without moving the elbow, then vigorouſly extend your hams, and reſt upon your ſtirrups, and make him form the times or motions of his ſtop, in falcading his haunches three or four times.

After

After ſtopping your horſe, make him give three or four curvets.

The oppoſite term of ſtop, is parting.

In former times, the ſtop of a horſe was called parade.

Half a ſtop, is a ſtop not finiſhed, but a peſade; ſo that the horſe, after falcading three or four times upon the haunches reſumes and continues his gallop, without making peſades or corvets.

STOPPAGE OF URINE IN DOGS, a diſtemper which ſometimes befals them when their reins have been over-heated, which cauſes in them extream pain, and often endangers their lives, if a preſent remedy be not applied, by reaſon of an inflammation which is cauſed in the bladder, in which a gangrene will enſue; which will then render the diſtemper incurable.

For the cure; boil a handful of marſhmallows, as much of the leaves of archangel, fennel-roots, and bramble, whole together, in ſome white-wine, till one third is conſumed, and give it to the dog to drink.

STOTE; a kind of ſtinking ferret.

STRAIGHT; to part or go ſtraight, or right out, is to go upon a tread, traced in a ſtraight line.

STRAIN, } a misfortune that befals a
SPRAIN, } horſe when his ſinews are ſtretched beyond their due tone, by reaſon of ſome ſlip or wrench, by which means their ſpringineſs or elaſticity is ſo far deſtroyed, that they cannot recover their proper tone for ſome time.

Theſe accidents are very common, and affect various parts; ſome of which are eaſily cured, and others require a very conſiderable time and care. We ſhall conſider the ſeveral parts that are moſt liable to theſe accidents, and lay down the moſt proper methods of treating them.

When the ſhoulder of a horſe is ſtrained, he does not put out the leg like the other; but to eaſe himſelf, ſets the ſound foot firmly on the ground to ſave the other. When trotted in hand, he forms a kind of circle with his lame leg, inſtead of putting it forward; and when he ſtands in the ſtable that leg is advanced before the other.

The firſt thing is to bleed him, and then bathe the ſhoulder thrice a day with hot verjuice or vinegar, with a piece of ſoap diſſolved in it. But if there be no ſwelling nor inflammation, though the lameneſs ſtill continues, let him reſt two or three days, and then bathe the part well with the following liniment, or oppodeldoc: Take of *Jamaica* pepper, four ounces; of winter's bark, carraway-ſeeds, bay and juniper berries, bruiſed, of each two ounces; of roſemary, marjoram, and lavender flowers, of each one ounce; of rectified ſpirits of wine, three pints: let them digeſt in a gentle heat ten days, ſtrain out the tincture, and add to it *Venice* ſoap, a pound and an half; of camphor, three ounces; *Barbadoes* tar, four ounces; of oil of turpentine, ſix ounces; and of oil of amber, two ounces: let theſe digeſt in the tincture till the whole becomes a liniment.

This is an excellent medicine, and will do wonders in ſtrains, provided the creature have proper reſt, and a proper bandage be added; for theſe will prove of the utmoſt ſervice, and often do more towards a cure, than the moſt powerful medicines.

When the ſhoulder is conſiderably ſwelled, it ſhould be fomented with woollen cloths, wrung out of hot verjuice and ſpirit of wine, which will prove of great uſe, and remarkably facilitate the cure.

Strains of the Knees and Paſterns. This diſeaſe frequently happens from kicks or blows; accidents that ſhould carefully be avoided. If the part affected be greatly ſwelled, apply the poultice above recommended; and when the ſwelling is aſſuaged, bathe the limb with the medicines mentioned in the foregoing article.

The *French* farriers ſtrongly recommend the following poultice for old ſtrains; and I know from experience that it is a very effectual medicine, and has performed cures when all others have failed: Take of common tar one pound; ſtir them together over a fire till they incorporate, taking great care that the fire do not catch the ſpirits: then add two ounces of bole armoniac finely powdered, and a ſufficient quantity of oatmeal, to bring it to

the conſiſtence of a poultice, together with lard enough to prevent it's growing dry: let this be applied to the part affected ſpread on cloth, and renewed twice a day.

Strains in the Hock. Let the parts be well ſoaked in cooling and repelling medicines; but if the ligaments are hurt, and the injury attended with weakneſs and pain, foment them with the cloths wrung out of hot vinegar, or the decoction above-mentioned, with the addition of crude ſal armoniac, and an handful of wood-aſhes boiled in it. If a hardneſs ſhould remain on the outſide, it ſhould be removed by repeated bliſterings, for which purpoſe the following ointment ſhould be uſed: Take of nerve and marſhmallow ointment, of each two ounces; of quickſilver one ounce, well rubbed with *Venice* turpentine; of *Spaniſh* flies powdered, a drachm and an half; and of oil of origanum, two drachms; make the whole into an ointment, and apply it pretty thick to the part affected, after the hair has been cut as cloſe as poſſible.

For other Strains: Take of hog's-lard, nerve-oil, bole armoniac, and Caſtile-ſoap, of each half a pound: boil them well together, keeping them ſtirring till the compoſition is cold, and keep it in a pipkin for uſe; and when you have occaſion, anoint the part afflicted with this ointment, warm, rubbing it well in.

For a ſtrain newly done; take white-wine vinegar, bole armoniac, the whites of eggs, and bean flour, beat all theſe into a ſalve, and lay it on the ſore very hot.

For a ſtrain or grief proceeding from heat; beat the whites of ſix eggs with a pint of white-wine vinegar; oil of roſes and myrtles, of each an ounce; bole armoniac four ounces, as much dragon's-blood, and as much of bean or wheat-flour (the firſt is the beſt) as will thicken them; make it into a ſalve, and having ſpread it upon hurds, lay it upon the part affected, but do not renew the application till the firſt is grown dry.

For a new ſinew-ſtrain; take bole-armoniac in powder one ounce, of common ſoap four ounces, the whites of four new-laid eggs, half a gill of brandy, a gill of white-wine vinegar, and a quarter of a pint of new wort, and half a gill of oil of turpentine; incorporate theſe very well together with your hands, and rub and chafe the thinneſt of it upon the part aggrieved, a hot fire-ſhovel being held before it; then daub it all over with the thickeſt in the nature of a charge, ſticking upon it flax or hurds, and bind it up with a linen cloth, and if you ſee occaſion you may renew the charge.

The back ſinews are commonly ſtrained, and the misfortune eaſily diſcovered by a ſwelling, which ſometimes extends from the backſide of the knee down to the heel; and at the ſame time, the horſe ſets that leg before the other.

The moſt effectual method of removing this complaint, is, to bathe the tendon three or four times a day with hot vinegar; and if the part be conſiderably ſwelled, to apply a reſtringent poultice, made with bran or oatmeal, boiled in vinegar, ſtrong beer, or red wine lees and a ſufficient quantity of lard added to prevent its growing thick. When the ſwelling is removed, bathe with the oppodeldoc above mentioned, or with a compoſition compoſed of camphorated ſpirits of wine, and oil of amber; obſerving to roll a proper bandage round the part. Some apply to the part affected, curriers ſhavings wet with vinegar; and others a compoſition of tar and ſpirits of wine: both theſe have been found of great uſe. But an injury of this kind muſt not be expected to be removed immediately, reſt is abſolutely neceſſary; and it would be of great ſervice, if the creature were turned to graſs, as ſoon as the ſwelling is removed, and the other medicines have had a proper time to operate; or,

Put an ounce of *Venice* turpentine into three ſpoonfuls of brandy, or ſpirits of wine, ſtir them well together, and rub the ſtrained part well with it, having firſt warmed it over a chafing diſh of coals; repeat this once a day, for three or four days ſucceſſively. If you cannot get *Venice* turpentine, oil of turpentine will do as well.

If the horſe's ſinews are ſo ſtrained, that the limb or member is rendered uſeleſs, take

take cantharides, euphorbium, mercury, and double the quantity of oil of bays to all the reſt, reduce the hard drugs to a powder, and pound them together with the oil to a ſalve, and apply it to the part aggrieved; and though it makes it ſore, it will give ſtrength and ſtraightneſs to the ſinews.

The ſore may be healed with the ointment of populeon, freſh butter, or deer's-greaſe, warm.

A Strain in the Coffin.

If a ſtrain in the coffin joint is not diſcovered in time, the part will grow ſo ſtiff that the horſe will touch the ground only with his toe; nor can the joint be moved by the hand. The only method that can in this caſe be purſued with any hopes of ſucceſs, is repeated bliſtering, and then firing the part ſuperficially; or,

Take hog's-lard, Caſtile-ſoap, and bole-armoniac powdered, and alſo nerve oil, of each equal quantities, boil them together, and keep them ſtirring whilſt they are on the fire; then put the mixture in a gallipot for uſe, and when you uſe it, rub it in well with your hand, and then paſs a hot iron over it: repeat this once a day till the horſe is well.

A Charge for the ſame. Take black pitch, *Burgundy* pitch, and common turpentine, of each four ounces, melt them together, and when they are well mixed, lay the charge or ſalve, round the joint, as hot as the horſe can well bear it, cover it immediately with flocks, and when that comes off, lay on another charge if there be occaſion.

STRANGLE IN HORSES, is not, as ſome ſuppoſe, a quinſey, but an inflammation in a horſe's throat, proceeding from ſome choleric or bloody fluxion, which comes out of the branches of the throat veins into thoſe parts, and there breeds ſome hot inflammation, excited by a hard cold winter, or by cold catched after hard riding or labour.

It is a hard ſwelling between the horſe's chops, upon the roots of his tongue, and about his throat, which ſwelling, if not prevented, will ſtop his wind-pipe, and ſo ſtrangle or choak him.

The ſymptoms attending this diſorder are great heat and feveriſhneſs, a painful cough, with great inclination to drink without being able. Some horſes loſe their appetite entirely, and others eat but very little, occaſioned by the pain reſulting from the motion of the jaws in chewing and ſwallowing.

This diſeaſe, though very troubleſome, is dangerous only when the ſwelling turns upward againſt the wind pipe and gullet, when the horſe is liable to ſuffocation, unleſs it breaks ſoon; or when the horſe runs at the noſe, a ſure ſign that the diſeaſe is of a malignant nature, and has affected other parts.

The ſtrangles is not, properly ſpeaking, a diſeaſe of itſelf, but a criſis of others; an effort of nature, which has thrown the offending humours on thoſe parts. It therefore follows, that we muſt by all means promote a ſuppuration. This is to aſſiſt nature in her efforts to throw off the load of offending matter, which clogs and diſturbs the animal machine. The ſwellings therefore ſhould be kept conſtantly moiſt with an ointment of marſh mallows, and the neck and head covered with a warm hood. The following poultice will alſo be of great uſe in promoting a ſuppuration, and therefore a very proper application in this diſeaſe: Take of the leaves of marſh-mallows, ten handfuls; of the roots of white lily, half a pound; of linſeed and fenugreek ſeeds bruiſed, of each four ounces: boil them in two quarts of water till the whole becomes of a pulpy conſiſtence; take it off the fire, and add to it two ounces of the ointment of marſh-mallows, and a ſufficient quantity of hog's-lard to prevent its growing ſtiff and dry.

This poultice ſhould be applied hot twice a day, and will greatly facilitate the maturity of the ſwelling; for the matter will be formed in five or ſix days, and open itſelf a paſſage through the ſkin. If the opening formed by nature be capacious enough to admit a free diſcharge of the morbid matter, there will be no neceſſity to enlarge it; but if not, you muſt not fail to do it with a knife or lancet.

When the ſwelling is broke, and the orifice of a proper ſize to diſcharge the matter, dreſs it with the following ointment ſpread on tow; but apply over the dreſſing the above poultice, in order to promote the digeſtion, and remove the remains of hardneſs occaſioned by the inflammation: Take of roſin and *Burgundy* pitch, of each a pound and an half; of honey and common turpentine, of each eight ounces; of yellow wax, four ounces; of hog's lard, one pound; and of verdigreaſe finely powdered, one ounce: melt the ingredients together, but do not put in the verdigreaſe till the veſſel is removed from the fire, and then the ointment muſt be continued ſtirring till cold, otherwiſe the verdigreaſe will fall to the bottom.

Sometimes the fever and inflammation are at a conſiderable height at the beginning of the ſtrangles; in this caſe it will be neceſſary to take away a moderate quantity of blood, and to dilute the remainder with plenty of water-gruel, or warm water, maſhes and the like.

If the running at the noſe, which, as already obſerved, ſometimes attends the ſtrangles, ſhould continue after the ſwellings are broke, there will be danger of weakening the horſe. An ounce of Jeſuit bark therefore, or a ſtrong decoction of guaiacum ſhavings, ſhould be given him for ſome time every day, which will have a very good effect in ſtopping theſe glandular diſcharges, and drying up ulcers of all kinds in horſes.

When the horſe has recovered his ſtrength it will be neceſſary to purge him; and if any hardneſs ſhould remain after the wound is healed, it may be diſperſed by the mercurial ointment.

But if it ſhould happen to break inwardly, then perfume his head twice or thrice a day, by burning frankincenſe or maſtich under his noſe, or elſe by putting a hot coal upon wet hay, the ſmoak of which let him receive up his noſtrils; or with a red hot iron thruſt a hole through the ſkin on both ſides the weaſon, and after it has begun to matter, mix butter, tanner's water, and ſalt together, and anoint the ſore with it every day till it is whole: bleeding in the mouth is alſo very good for this diſtemper.

STRANGURY, } IN HORSES, a
STRANGULLION, } diſtemper to which they are incident, which may be known by the horſe's having an inclination to ſtale often, and yet voiding only a few drops.

This may happen to a horſe divers ways; ſometimes by hard riding, or much labour, ſometimes by hot meats and drinks, and ſometimes by an ulceration of the bladder, *&c.*

The firſt application neceſſary, is to bleed largely, and after the operation, give the following drink, and repeat it two or three times every two hours: Take of *Venice* turpentine, well rubbed with the yolk of an egg, one ounce; of nitre, or ſalt prunella ſix drachms; of ſweet oil, half a pint; and a pint of white wine.

The horſe ſhould have plenty of marſh-mallow decoction, with an ounce of nitre, the ſame quantity of gum arabic, and two ounces of honey diſſolved in every quart of it; for it muſt be remembered, that the more a horſe drinks of this emollient decoction, eſpecially when improved with nitre, gum arabic, and honey, the ſooner he will recover; as it will greatly tend to remove the cauſe of the diſeaſe, and conſequently to terminate its effects.

Some bathe the horſe's loins with warm water, and then tempering bread and bay-berries with butter, give him two or three balls of it for three days ſucceſſively. Or,

You may uſe powder of flint-ſtone calcined, mixed with an ounce of the powder of parſley ſeed, and as much of that of ivy-berries, and boil them a little in a pint of claret, and give the horſe, and it will do. Or,

A quart of new milk, and a quarter of a pound of ſugar, brew them well together, and give it to the horſe to drink in the morning faſting, and keep him warm. Or boil a good quantity of hog's-fennel in the water you give him to drink, and it will cure him.

STRAPS OF A SADDLE, are ſmall leather ſtraps,

ſtraps, nailed to the bows of the ſaddle, with which the girths are made faſt to the ſaddle.

STRIKE A NAIL; is to drive it through the horſe's ſhoe, and the horn or hoof of his foot; and to rivet it for holding on the ſhoe.

STRINGS OR LINES, devices wherewith to take birds both great and ſmall, and even water-fowl; they are made of long ſmall cords, knotted here and there, and containing in length as many fathom as the places or haunts where you are to lay them require: theſe are of great uſe for the taking of all ſorts of large wild-fowl, as alſo for plovers of both kinds.

When you are to uſe theſe ſtrings, they muſt be limed with the ſtrongeſt bird-lime; when coming to their haunts, if it be before the evening flight, it muſt be before ſun-ſet: if for the morning flight, at leaſt two hours before day, and having a bundle of ſmall ſticks, about two feet long, ſharpened at both ends, and with a little fork at the upper end, let them be pricked a little ſlantwiſe, ſo that they may be within a foot and a half of the ground; then ſhall theſe lime-twigs be drawn and laid upon the forks, ſome rows higher than others, and higher in one place than another, like water waves, till every row be filled, and the haunt covered all over; then faſten the end with a ſlipping loop, in ſuch manner that upon any violent ſtrain the whole ſtring may looſen, and lap about any thing that touches it, and by this invention great numbers of fowl, eſpecially plovers, may be taken, by reaſon of the great flocks they come in, and they are generally taken at their coming upon the ground, whoſe nature it is to ſweep cloſe, and ſo falling amongſt the ſtrings are taken.

There is no need you ſhould be conſtantly at watch, for being entangled they cannot looſen themſelves; when you have done your ſport, lay them up for another time, only you muſt new daub them with freſh bird-lime; you may make uſe of theſe ſtrings and lines for the taking water fowl, and then uſe the beſt and ſtrongeſt bird-lime you can get, theſe ſtrings being laid over the rivers, ponds, or plaſhes of water, where you deſign to take any, which muſt be in ſuch places where their haunts are, and let the ſaid ſtrings almoſt touch the water, and be as thick laid as before directed for land fowl; and this caution muſt be carefully obſerved, not to uſe ſuch ſtrings in moon-ſhiny nights, for the ſhadow of the light will certainly create a jealouſy in the fowl, and ſo ſpoil your ſport. *See* SPRINGS.

STRING-HALT IN HORSES, an imperfection which is a ſudden twitching or ſnatching up his hinder-leg, much higher than the other; to this the beſt mettled horſes are, for the moſt part, more ſubject than others.

It ſeizes them after a ſudden taking of cold, after hard riding, or ſore labour; eſpecially by waſhing him while he is hot, which chills his blood, and ſo benumbs his ſinews that it will ſometimes take away the ſenſe and feeling of a limb.

For the cure; take up the under vein upon the thigh, and underneath the ſame there lies a ſtring, which you muſt cut away, and then anoint him with butter and ſalt, and he will go well.

Some uſe a particular ointment for this purpoſe prepared as follows:

Take oil of worms, nerve oil, oil of petroleum, of ſpike, of piece or patch greaſe, of each two ounces, of *London* treacle four ounces, of hog's greaſe two pounds, ſet all on the fire, and when they are melted take them off, and keep ſtirring it till it is cold, and with this anoint the part affected every day, and bind him with a ſoft thumb band of hay, from the paſtern to the top of the hoof; repeat this for ten days together, rubbing and chafing in the ointment very well for a long time, holding a red hot fire-ſhovel againſt it.

Then keep the parts warm, litter the horſe well, and make the thumb-bands leſs and ſhorter every day, till you perceive the horſe to ſtand on both legs alike, and be recovering: but he muſt not yet be ridden, ſo as to ſweat much, for a month after: and as ſoon as warm weather comes on, put him to graſs in ſome dry paſture, where he may not want water,

water, but let him be taken out again before cold weather comes, and while he is in the ſtable let him be kept warm, and ſo he will be free from the ſtring-halt.

STUB; a ſplinter of freſh cut underwood, that gets into the horſe's foot when he runs, and piercing the ſole through the quick, becomes more or leſs dangerous, according as it ſinks more or leſs into the foot.

STUD; a place where ſtallions and mares are kept to propagate their kind, or elſe the word ſignifies the ſtallions and breeding mares themſelves; it is abſolutely neceſſary there ſhould be a ſtud, if you would have a multiplication of the horſe kind; the goodneſs of horſes depends partly on the goodneſs of the ſtud, and their good feeding when they are but young: fine ſtallions, and fine breeding mares, generally produce fine and good colts, which will always continue ſo, if they are well and carefully fed.

Under this head it is not propoſed to ſpeak of any other ſort of breed of horſes, but ſuch as are deſigned for labour and draught, and therefore without mentioning thoſe of a great price, and ſuch as are deſigned for the uſe of perſons of the firſt rank; we ſay that a ſtallion for this end ought to have a good coat, be well marked, vigorous, and very couragious: care muſt be had that he have none of the diſtempers upon him that are hereditary, for the foals will certainly be ſubject to the ſame: he ought to be of a docile nature, and he ought not to be made uſe of for covering of the mares before he is ſix years old, for if he is too young he will deceive them.

A good coat is as eſſential to the mares as to the ſtallions, they ſhould be well made, and as near as poſſible of the ſame mein and ſtature as the ſtallion; they ſhould have ſprightly eyes, and be well marked: they ought not to be covered till they are three years old, and then may continue to breed till ten; they ſhould have but one foal in two years, that they may have time to nouriſh and breed them up.

About a month or two before the ſtallion is turned to the mares, he ought to be fed with good hay and good oats, or wheat-ſtraw; and he muſt not be put to any manner of labour, only be walked backwards and forwards, from time to time, for two hours every day; you muſt never give him above twenty mares to cover, unleſs you would deſtroy him outright, or make him broken winded; and he will continue to propagate his kind from the age of ſix, to ſixteen years.

The month of *May* is the uſual time wherein mares are to be covered, to the end that they may foal in *April*, for they go eleven months, and as many days over as they are years old; and the reaſon why this month is pitched upon, is, becauſe when they foal, the following year there will be plenty of graſs for them, and conſequently they will have milk enough to nouriſh their young.

It need not be wondered at, that in a ſtud methodically managed, the mares fail not to produce foals, ſo much as thoſe which are brought to the ſtallion, without uſing theſe precautions which are neceſſary for ſuch an action; for how many perſons are there, who as ſoon as the mares come from their labour, take and lead them to be covered, by which means they are very often diſappointed: if you would have your mare keep, you muſt ſuffer her to run for about eight days in good paſture, and then let the ſtallion cover her once or twice the ſame day, if he be inclined ſo to do; and after ſhe is covered let her be conducted to her paſture, and there continue her for four days, after which you may work her, but with much moderation at the firſt.

It is a thing worthy to be obſerved, and what the countrymen ought poſitively to know, whether the ſtallion he would have to leap his mare, is fed with dry meat in the ſtable, or on graſs in the fields; if he is at graſs, and the mares are fed with dry meat, or if he is fed in the ſtable, and that the mares are at graſs, the mares will run a great hazard of caſting their foals, or not conceiving at all, which they will ſeldom do, if uſed to the ſame manner of feeding with the ſtallion.

Before

Before you ſuffer your mare to be covered, old her in your hand, and for a ſhort time the ſight of the horſe, ſo as ſhe may alſo ook upon him; this will animate her very uch, and cauſe the ſtallion to cover her ith the more vigour, and be a means to ake her keep the better; to bring about is generation work, you ought not to have our mare covered but when ſhe is ripe for ; and in order to which give her a peck hemp-ſeed for eight days ſucceſſively, orning and evening, and in caſe ſhe will ot eat them alone, mix them with her bran d oats, or elſe keep her faſting, that ſo nger may bring her to eat them without y mixture.

A mare muſt never be carried to be co-red, whilſt ſhe gives ſuck to her colt; and at ſhe may laſt ſo much the longer, ſhe uſt not foal, as has been obſerved, above ce in two years; but for as much as theſe les are unobſerved by many, and that they ll obſtinately have their mares covered moſt as ſoon as they have foaled, they ght not to do it till eight days are paſt, d even then they ought to uſe all manner means that ſhe may have an inclination ereto.

Some perſons in treating of this ſubject, ve obſerved, that in order to have male lts, you need do no more than to let your res be covered between the firſt day of new moon, and the full, and that they not fail in their expectations herein, pro-ed the mare has a good appetite to be ered; but M. *Chomel* makes very ſlight this notion, and gives no manner of dit to it.

When your mares have been covered, you ſt ſet down the day, to the end you may id the inconveniences that may happen n they come to foal, for they often kill r foal, either out of inadvertency, or difficulty they undergo in foaling, and efore when the day comes wherein they o foal, you ſhould narrowly watch them, ſee whether they want any help to bring , either by ſtopping their noſtrils, or rwiſe, making uſe of your hands to fa-ite their foaling.

The mare ſometimes foals a dead foal, in which ſhe runs a great hazard of her life, without preſent remedy; and therefore to help her in this condition, you muſt bruiſe ſome polypody in a pint of warm water, and make her ſwallow it; and if this will not do, there muſt be a ſort of midwifry practiſed, and the foal pulled from her, not only upon this occaſion, when no part of it is come out, but even when the feet appear.

When the mares have foaled, they muſt needs have ſuffered much, and thereby muſt be much abated, and if they are not quite gone, you muſt endeavour to keep them, by giving them preſently a ſmall maſh of three pints of warm water, wherein you muſt ſteep ſome meal, and into which you muſt throw a ſmall handful of ſalt, and this you are to continue three days, morning and evening, and then turn them into good paſture.

The ſame author exclaims much againſt thoſe, who in two or three days after the mare has foaled, put her to work, as if ſhe was then in a condition to bear any fatigue; let them urge what preſſing reaſons they pleaſe, he accounts them murderers of both mare and foal; of the mare by putting her ſtrength to ſuch a trial, and of the foal, who finding not a ſufficient quantity of milk for his nouriſhment, comes on but very ſlowly; and therefore thoſe who would have their mares to be always in a good condition, after foaling, and have the foal grow up to their entire ſatisfaction, muſt make uſe of a quite contrary method; or elſe they ſhould never have their mares covered, unleſs they allow them a month's reſt at leaſt after their foaling.

As to the time of weaning foals, or colts, authors differ in their opinions: ſome hold that it ought to be done in the beginning of winter, when the cold weather begins to come on, and about *Martinmas*; others maintain, that they ſhould be ſuffered to ſuck all the winter, and that they will be the better for it. Thoſe who are the beſt ſkilled in ſtuds, embrace the latter opinion without any heſitation, who ſay, that to wean

wean the foals ſo ſoon, is the way to make them unſerviceable till they are ſix or ſeven years old; whereas if you ſuffer them to continue longer with their dams, it will harden their mouths, and conſequently innure them the ſooner to live upon dry food, than when they are too tender; a right management of them in this reſpect, will make them fit for ſervice at three or four years old. There are thoſe who hold it proper to let the foals ſuck till they are a year or two old, but this is an abuſe, for you are not only thereby deprived of the fruit of their mares, but this practice will alſo make the colts very heavy and ſluggiſh.

As to the method of managing the colts after they are weaned from their dams, as before directed, you are to put them into a ſtable, which ſhould be kept clean, and where the manger and rack is low; you muſt not let them want litter, and, contrary to the method practiſed in reference to horſes, they muſt not be tied, and let them be touched as little as may be, for fear of hurting them.

Let them neither want good hay, nor bran, which will provoke them to drink, and conſequently make them belly, and let them have oats alſo as uſual. It may be juſtly affirmed, that all thoſe perſons who ſay that oats ought not to be given to colts, for fear it ſhould make them blind, are egregiouſly miſtaken; and ſhould they happen to fall under this inconvenience, when they are fed therewith, the misfortune does not proceed from this food, but from the over-hardneſs of the oats which they would chew; and not being able to do it without ſome difficulty, they ſo far extend the fibres which paſs from the teeth to their eyes, that coming at laſt to break, the ſight muſt neceſſarily be damaged thereby; and for the truth of this, you need only grind the oats a little, and give it them, and you will find they will be in a good condition, and have as good eyes as any in the world.

What has been here advanced, will appear almoſt extraordinary to ſome perſons of the like ſentiments with thoſe we have met with in the world, who when they have weaned their colts, content themſelves t keep them day and night at graſs, thinkin this ſort of nouriſhment will be ſufficie to make them grow finely, and be fit f ſervice in due time; but they very muc impoſe upon themſelves, as they would c upon others; for fatal experience has ſhewe them, though they have not owned the miſtakes, that theſe colts will never be ſtrong for draught, or otherwiſe, and wi not do as good ſervice as thoſe that hav been fed with corn.

It is true, that when colts feed upo graſs, their teeth are uſually ſet on edg and for that reaſon they eat their oats wit difficulty, but this is no reaſon they ſhoul be deprived of it: you need do no mor than to grind them as aforeſaid, and to le them have the oats ſo at the uſual hour again, this work will be of no longer du ration than until their mouths are hardened which will not be above four months, when by degrees, they may be uſed to eat th oats whole.

Let ſuch perſons who have hitherto bee guilty of theſe miſtakes amend them, a being quite contrary to the good of thei colts; it is true, graſs is good for them al the ſummer long, but you muſt not omi to give them corn; and when winter comes they muſt be kept warm in the ſtable, an obſerve the directions aforeſaid.

As to the manner of bringing up colt to work, you are in the firſt place to con ſider, that ſo much cannot be expected fron a young colt, as from a horſe that has bee uſed to labour: the firſt is naturally apt t refuſe you that which he does not knov you require of him; whereas the othe complies, becauſe he underſtands you meaning: ſome with as little underſtand ing as the colts themſelves which the manage, uſe them very roughly to brin them to obey them; but others with mor prudence, teach them gently what the would have them learn; and it is this mil way that will do to bring them to.

The firſt time of harneſſing them, kee them in, for fear if they ſhould get looſe they might uſe ſome effort to drag awa th

the load, which muſt be heavy; for ſhould the ſame be too light, you may have reaſon to be apprehenſive, leſt they ſhould draw with too much precipitation; having thus harnaſſed him three or four times, he will begin to come too.

In the next place make the colt draw a ſmall load but a little way, and never let go the halter, and thus taming him a little one day, more the next, and ſo on, you may manage him ſo, that he ſhall be entirely accuſtomed to the work.

A good ſervant, who is dextrous at his buſineſs, whether it be at ploughing or cart, after he has made his colts feel his whip ſeveral times, will afterwards fright them more with his voice, than with blows, and will be careful never to over burthen them, and make them draw beyond their ſtrength, eſpecially at the firſt, for it ſpoils them at once; whereas by giving them breath, they will go on well, and perform regularly the work they are put to; that is, ſuch works or draughts as are proportionable to the age and ſtrength of the colts.

Laſtly, it will be neceſſary in the breeding of your horſes, to conſider the commodiouſneſs of the place, and the paſtures where your horſes, *&c.* are to run; for thoſe that breed them in a place unfit for it, loſe their money and their pains, and never will have good horſes: the ground muſt not be too rank of graſs, nor too bare, but a firm and ſweet ſoil, ſituate in a clear and wholeſome air, where there are hills and running waters, with quick-ſets and ſpreading trees to ſhelter them from the wind, rain, and ſun; nor muſt they be continued always in the ſame paſtures, but often removed into a freſh, obſerving ſtill to put them into the ſhorteſt feedings in ſummer, and the richeſt in winter; at which time of the year they muſt have a hovel, or hay-rick, or ſome convenient place to ſhelter them from the weather.

Further directions in relation to a ſtud for other ſtrains: the place appointed for this purpoſe muſt by all means be diſpoſed with hills and vallies, that the colts or fillies may be the better uſed to the diverſities of ground and feed: alſo an eſpecial regard ought to be had to the health of all breeding mares; for ſome diſtempers are hereditary, and the offſpring from ſuch will neceſſarily receive it, as well as the imperfections of either ſire or dam, in their colour, ſhape, or merit.

There is nothing deſtroys or injures a race of any kind, ſo much as the want of due care in providing the principles from which the offſpring ſhould come.

When a ſtallion is to be choſen, all men of underſtanding in horſe-fleſh recommend beauty of limbs, good courage, and the age to be about five years for the horſe, and the ſame perfections in a mare; but ſhe may be a year younger than the horſe.

Some depend much upon colours: as for example, thoſe that are black, they ſay are of a hot and fiery temper and diſpoſition: thoſe of a ſorrel colour are more wanton and diſpoſed to venery: the cheſnut and brown bay, are reckoned to have ſtrength and ſpirit: the white are always reckoned tender, and as much ſubject to venery as the ſorrel, and for this reaſon it has frequently been obſerved, that in coupling of horſes with mares of theſe colours, the mares have ſlipped or failed in their productions.

As to greys, it has been obſerved that thoſe which tend the moſt to black, are ſtronger than the brighter greys.

There are beſides theſe, other colours in horſes, as the roan, which ſeems to be the offſpring of the bay and white, or the bay and grey.

The ſorrel and white, ſeem to be the authors of the dun and cream colour; and as for thoſe horſes which are called flea-bitten, or ſtrawberry, they probably proceed from a coupling between a bright grey and a bay, and perhaps have ſuffered much in their younger time by ticks, eſpecially if they have been neglected upon the foreſt, among woods, or have not been taken up till they were three years old.

There are alſo ſome horſes mottled or red, (commonly called pye-bald) either black and white in ſpots, or cheſnut and white.

How this accident happens, is one of the moſt curious queſtions among philoſophers, and a certain ingenious naturaliſt hath attempted to reſolve this nice queſtion; but as from one caſe in nature nothing can be determined, he therefore has recourſe to other ſubjects, which ſeem to him to be nearer allied, and inſtances in the ſeveral caſes following:

A variegated or ſtriped plant, he takes to be ſomething like the pying or ſpotting of a horſe, or any other cattle, and that it may (as ſome imagine) very probably proceed from the like cauſe; for the white in the leaves of the plants ſeems to be cauſed by the ſame law in nature, which cauſes the white in the hairs of beaſts, or the white in the feathers of fowls.

The queſtion then is, whether the white in the hairs of beaſts, or feathers of fowls, is not a ſign of weakneſs, as the colour certainly is, when it appears in the leaves of plants?

If it be ſo, then all horſes or cows, that happen to be of a white colour, would be weak in their joints, or be ſomewhat diſtempered from ſome indiſpoſition in the bodies of their progenitors. But this is not yet determined.

It is therefore neceſſary to be careful in examining into the deſcent of a horſe and mare, from which you deſign to have a breed.

One thing (which he thinks) might come near towards a ſolution of this queſtion, would be, to enquire into thoſe families where black men have coupled with white women, or white men coupled with black women, in order to know if the father was black, whether the child was of that colour, or whether the child was black, if the mother was of that colour.

And moreover, whether the croſs ſtrain will not produce ſometimes white, and ſometimes black children; or ſometimes thoſe of a tawny colour, or mulattoes; as alſo it would be requiſite to know whether black children in two or three generations, do not produce children of a tawny or olive colour; or whether the offſpring of the blacks with the whites, inſtead of wool, do not bring long black hairs on their heads, or perhaps white hairs, and a tawny complexion.

He imagines that the people of *Barbary*, and of all the coaſts of *Africa*, lying oppoſite to *Europe*, are of the olive colour, from the coupling between the *Moors* and *Europeans*, while they were endeavouring to make their progreſs into *Europe*, but in *Spain* eſpecially; for there are found upon all the *African* ſide of the *Mediterranean*, a people of the mulatto complexion, ſome of them with very black beards and hair, and others very white, as moſt people about *London* obſerved inſtances of in the ambaſſadors and their retinue, in the year 1728.

One remarkable ſubject relating to the caſe is, that ſome years ſince a perſon was brought over from the *Weſt-Indies*, who was py'd in his ſkin white and black, and it is ſuppoſed that this man was the offſpring of parents who were of different colours, the one white and the other black.

But to take a little further notice of the various colours in animals, ſuch as the mottlings and ſpottings of all creatures in their hair, feathers, *&c*, they ſeem to be occaſioned by croſs couplings. For (ſays this author) I know a gentleman near *Farnham* in *Surry*, who has had a breed of white kine for many years, without any croſs colour mixing with them, and theſe to this day produce calves of the ſame colour.

And another gentleman has a breed of white fowls for about forty years, that has not once ſhewn the leaſt diſcoloured feather.

He informs us likewiſe, that himſelf had a breed of white pheaſants, which, till they came to be mixed with pheaſants of the common colour, always produced poults of a white feather; and as ſoon as they brought young ones from the croſs couplings, the breed was altered, and the feathers of the young fowls did partake of the common colour, as well as of the white; *i. e.* they were generally mottled or py'd, unleſs now and then all white,

according

according (as he ſuppoſes) the white pheaſant cock had been the impregnator of an egg, which he ſuppoſes he got at with ſome difficulty; for the common pheaſant cock was maſter of the pheaſant pen, and uſed commonly to drive the other from the pen.

Again, thoſe who breed *Canary* birds know very well, that when they began with a white cock and hen, they will not have birds of any other colour, unleſs they couple thoſe with others of the common colour.

In like manner in warrens firſt flocked, either with all white or all black rabbets, the breed will be accordingly either all white or all black, unleſs they come to a croſs coupling.

So alſo pigeons which are of a white feather, will produce a breed of the ſame colour conſtantly, unleſs they couple with pigeons of other colours, and then they will produce a mottled race, or ſuch as are of a mixed colour.

The ſame author tells us, that a gentleman of great curioſity and candor, aſſured him, that for more than eighty years, there had not been any other than white horſes belonging to his family, except ſuch as were bought in from other breeds.

That the originals of his race were a white horſe, and a white mare; which, at the time of their coming into his ſtud, were accounted great beauties.

And that a gentleman, a neighbour to the foregoing, had his ſtud furniſhed, many years before, with horſes and mares of a black colour, and that keeping his breed conſtantly without mixture of any other colour, the offspring are all black like the ſire and dam.

The ſame author inſtances in the variegated or ſtriped jeſſamin among plants, that if the white is on the edge of the leaf, that colour and diſpoſition will never be loſt in any that are raiſed from it, but every one will be like the original plant.

Again, that if the common jeſſamin happens to be ſtained with yellow on the leaves, or py'd or ſpotted with that colour, (which is what the gardeners call a blotch or bloch) all the deſcendants of that plant will be the ſame.

He likewiſe informs us, that a certain curious gentleman ſtocked a pond with tench, partly from a running water, and partly from a fenny water, and in ſome courſe of time he had a mottled breed, between the black and the gold colour; the river tench being generally of a bright and golden colour, and thoſe of the lakes are of a darker colour, and tending to black.

An author of good credit, treating of the mixture of breeds in cattle, and eſpecially in horſes, adviſes, with a good deal of reaſon, to take care of the good qualities of the horſe and the mare.

He ſays, that an ill bred horſe may beget a colt that may have a fair colour and ſhape, appearing beautiful; he may alſo be ſtrong and vigorous, but of a vitious diſpoſition, which may render him incapable of ever being brought to rule, without half deſtroying him.

Sometimes the fault of a colour is corrected by a ſort of dying or ſtaining, which art ſome of our jockeys have got, eſpecially upon greys, whites, and duns; and ſome noblemen having employed ſome country people to buy them horſes of a certain ſtandard in body, colour, and mark, to match with their ſets, did in a few months, when the horſes had ſhed their coats, find greys and other colours inſtead of blacks.

It is true, that we cannot ſay that the dying the hair of horſes will do the horſes themſelves any harm (for that they have been healthful and ſtrong, long after they received their original colours) any more than that chymical water uſed by perſons to change the natural colour of the hair from red to black (which is frequently practiſed) does injure their heads.

As to the choice of a ſtallion, a perſon of great ſkill ſays, that the dapple bay, the bright bay, and the dapple grey, are to be preferred; but does allow that a horſe of a pure black, provided he has a white ſtar, and a white foot; but in the judg-

ment of others, he ſhould be all of one colour.

We find in many caſes, that a horſe of a bright bay colour, with a black mane and tail, are good as well as beautiful, and theſe have commonly the tips of their ears, and the extreme parts of their legs, black: it is alſo common for a dapple grey to have a white mane and tail, with the former mentioned extremes white, ſuch as the tips of the ears, and the extreme parts of the legs: but for other coloured horſes, except the dun, we ſeldom find their manes and tail of a colour different from that of the body: but in a dun horſe the long hair in the mane and tail, is commonly black, and for the moſt part there is a black liſt down the back, which is not a little remarkable, as it is not obſerved in any other creature except the aſs or mule, that I know of.

In a horſe indeed it is only a plain ſtrait liſt, but in the aſs there is always a croſs ſtroke of black over the ſhoulders, ſo that if the ſkin was to be opened and ſpread, the black would exactly repreſent the figure of a croſs, as it is repreſented in painting or carving for a crucifix.

Some pretend to tell us, as to the croſs upon an aſs's ſkin, that aſſes were not thus marked before the Chriſtian æra, and that none are now without the ſign; but upon what good authority they aſſert this, I know not.

Some are of the opinion that the black liſt down the back, is a token of ſtrength, becauſe the aſs that is marked with it is accounted the ſtrongeſt creature in the world among animals, according to his ſize.

And for this reaſon aſſes are uſed for carrying heavy burdens, and drawing heavy loads.

If this liſt then is a mark of ſtrength in an aſs, we may well ſuppoſe it is no leſs ſo in a horſe; and likewiſe we may judge it is alſo a ſign of ſtrength in mules, and as they are produced by couplings between the horſe and the aſs, we may well ſuppoſe that this liſt, generally ſpeaking, comes from the aſs.

In the choice of a ſtallion, great regard ſhould be had to his age, which ſome ſay ſhould not be under five, nor above fourteen or fifteen years, when he covers a mare; for during that time a horſe is in full ſtrength, and it is therefore reaſonable to conclude, that colts got by him in his prime, will likewiſe ſhare of his vigour.

Indeed it is no unuſual thing in ſeveral parts of *England*, to let a horſe cover a mare at two or three years old, but ſuch couplings ſeldom ſucceed well: for in the firſt place they are apt to fail or miſcarry, if either the horſe or mare is ſo very young, and ſometimes the mare is entirely ſpoiled for breeding; or if ſhe does happen to bring a colt or filly from ſuch a coupling, it will never be either of large ſtature, or of great ſtrength.

Nor ſhould horſes be put to cover mares till they are ſix years old, leſt the colts got by them ſhould be liable to the ſame imperfections as thoſe that are got by too young horſes.

Mares indeed will breed till thirty-five years of age.

An horſe that is kept for a ſtallion, will be fit to cover mares the longer, the leſs ſervice of that ſort he is put to.

A certain gentleman affirmed, that a ſtallion of an extraordinary ſort, which his family had kept above thirty years to ſerve only about four or five of his own mares, was then in as good plight as ever, while other ſtallions about him, which had been let out to any body that wanted him, were incapable of this ſervice at twenty years with certainty, and that if the leap was certain, the colts ſurely failed in their eyes.

STUMBLING IN A HORSE, comes either naturally or accidentally, and is known by the ſight and feeling, by reaſon that the fore-legs are ſomewhat ſtrait, ſo that he is not able to uſe his legs with that freedom and nimbleneſs he ſhould. The way to cure him is, to cut him the cords; that is, to make a ſlit upon the top of his noſe, and with your coronet raiſe up the great ſinews; then cut them aſunder, and heal them up again with ſome good ſalve, whereby he may have the uſe of his legs ſo perfectly, that he will

will ſeldom or never trip more. Such as comes accidentally, is either by ſplint or wind-gall, or by being foundered, pricked, ſtubbed, gravelled, ſinew-ſtrained, hurt in the ſhoulder, or withers, or by careleſsly ſetting him up when hot, which makes him go very ſtiff, which ſtiffneſs cauſes ſtumbling.

SUBBUTEO, [in Ornithology] the yellow legged falcon, with the head brown, and the ſhoulders and belly white. *See the Article* FALCON.

SUMMED [in Falconry] is a term uſed of a hawk when ſhe has her feathers, and is fit to be taken from the eyrie or mew.

SUMPTER-HORSE, a horſe that carries proviſions and neceſſaries for a journey.

SUPPLE, to ſupple a horſe in the manage, is to make him bend his neck, ſhoulders and ſides, and to render all the parts of his body more pliable.

SURBATING IN DOGS, a malady with which they are often affected, being ſurbated in their feet, by running long in hot weather upon hard, dry, uneven ways, among rocky and ſharp gravels.

For preventing this, their feet are to be frequently examined, and if their feet are become ſore, they ſhould be waſhed with beer and freſh butter luke-warm, and then a ſort of ſalve made of young nettles chopped ſmall, and pounded into an ointment, ſhould be bound to the ſoles of their feet.

Alſo ſoot finely powdered, and incorporated with the yolks of eggs, and applied to their feet, is alſo very good, or the juice of mouſe-ear is alſo very good for the like uſe.

SURBATING IN HORSES, an imperfection.

An horſe is ſaid to be ſurbated, when his ſole is worn, bruiſed, or ſpoiled, by travelling without ſhoes, or being badly ſhod; ſometimes it comes by a horſe being travelled too young, before his feet are hardened, which often cauſes foundering; ſometimes it is cauſed by the hardneſs of the ground, or the horſe's lifting up his feet high; and thoſe horſes that are flat hooſed, have their coffins ſo tender and weak, that they cannot avoid being ſubject to this diſorder.

The ſigns of this imperfection are, that the horſe will halt on both his fore-legs, and go ſtifly and creeping, as though he were half foundered.

As for the cure: take a couple of new-laid eggs, pick the horſe's fore-feet well, and break the eggs raw into his ſoles, then ſtop them with ox or cow dung, and he will be well by the next morning.

Or, melt ſugar-candy with an hot iron, between the ſhoe and the foot, and when it is hardened, take nettles and bay-ſalt ſtamped, and lay to his ſoles.

Or, you may firſt pare his feet to cool them, and ſtop them with bran and hog's-greaſe boiled together, very hot, covering the coffin round with the ſame; or elſe ſtop them every night with cow-dung and vinegar, melted together.

Or, firſt pare the hoof, then open the heels wide, then take a good quantity of blood from the horſe's toes, and having tacked on a ſhoe ſomething hollow, then roll a little fine cotton-wool, or bombaſt, in frankincenſe, melt it into the foot, between the toe and the ſhoe, with a hot iron, till you have filled up the orifice, out of which the blood was taken, then melt half a pound of hog's-greaſe, and mix it with wheat-bran, making it as thick as a poultice, and ſtop up his foot with it, as hot as he can endure it, and then cover it with a piece of an old ſhoe, and ſplint it, cauſing the horſe to ſtand ſtill for three or four days, and if you ſee occaſion, renew it till the cure is perfected.

SURFEIT IN A HORSE. A ſurfeit is nothing more than the effect of ſome diſeaſe ill cured; and therefore what is called a ſurfeit in horſes, is very different from the diſeaſe of the ſame name in the human body; the latter being the beginning of a diſeaſe, and the former the relics or remains of it.

When a horſe has a ſurfeit his coat will ſtare, look of a ruſty colour, and even dirty, though the greateſt pains have been taken to keep him clean. His ſkin will be covered with ſcales and dander, appearing like meal among

among the hair: and when cleaned off will be followed by a continual ſucceſſion of the ſame matter, occaſioned from the common perſpiration being obſtructed. Some horſes will be covered with a kind of dry ſcab; others with a moiſt ſcab, attended with heat and inflammation, and the humour ſo very ſharp, and cauſing ſo violent an itching, that the creature is inceſſantly rubbing himſelf, and by that means makes himſelf raw in ſeveral parts of his body. Some horſes have neither ſcales, dander, or ſcabs; but look dull, ſluggiſh, and lazy; ſome are hide bound; and others afflicted with flying pains, and a temporary lameneſs. In ſhort, the ſymptoms are various, and almoſt as numerous as thoſe of the ſcurvy itſelf.

As the ſymptoms are various, ſo are alſo the cauſes: ſome are ſurfeited by high feeding, and a want of proper exerciſe; by which a bad digeſtion is produced, and ill humours generated. Some are ſurfeited by unwholſome food; ſome by hard riding; ſome by drinking cold water when they are hot; and others by bad or improper phyſic.

The firſt operation in curing ſurfeits is bleeding, when three or four pints ſhould be taken away; after which the following purge ſhould be given:

Take of ſuccotrine aloes, one ounce; of gum guaicum in powder, half an ounce; of powder of myrrh, and diaphortic antimony, of each two drachms: make the whole into a ball, with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrup of buckthorn, and liquorice powder.

One of theſe balls may be given once a week for ſome time; and in the intervals an ounce of the following powder in his morning and evening feeds:

Take of cinnabar of antimony in fine powder, half a pound; of crude antimony and gum guaicum finely powdered, of each four ounces; mix the whole well together, and put an ounce of it into his feed as before directed.

If the horſe be of ſmall value, inſtead of the above powder, common antimony and ſulphur may be given in his feeds, and will have a very good effect.

Sometimes common purges are ſufficient to perform a cure, eſpecially if the ſcabs are rubbed with the following ointment:

Take of quickſilver, half an ounce; and rub it in a mortar, with half an ounce of turpentine, till the quickſilver entirely diſappears, adding by degrees one pound of hog's-lard, and continuing the rubbing till the whole is incorporated.

But if the horſe be of value, I would adviſe the practitioner to purſue the firſt method; though it will be often neceſſary, even then, to have recourſe to the above ointment, which will cauſe the ſcabs to peel off, and cleanſe his ſkin. But care muſt be taken to keep the horſe dry when it is uſed; give him only warm water while the ointment is applied, which ſhould be about once in three days; and when the horſe is entirely free from ſcabs, a doſe or two of phyſic ſhould be given him.

When the ſcabs are moiſt, and a ſharp humour flows from them, it is properly a running ſcurvy; and the diſeaſe muſt be cured like the former, by bleeding and purging, and then uſing external medicines of a repelling quality, particularly vitriolic and aluminous waters. But I would have every practitioner, into whoſe hands this uſeful work may fall, to be upon their guard againſt ſuch dangerous methods of practice; and after bleeding, as already directed, to give the following purge:

Take of lenetive electuary, and of Glauber's ſalts, of each four ounces; of freſh jalap in powder, one drachm: make the whole into a ball, with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrup of marſh-mallows, liquorice powder, and forty drops of oil of amber, and give it the horſe in a morning faſting, after his body has been well opened with ſcalded bran.

When you have given the horſe three or four of the above balls, mix two ounces of liquorice powder, to make it into a ball; and nitre, with a ſufficient quantity of honey, and give him one every morning for a fortnight; which in all probability will entirely finiſh the cure:

Or, take diapente made with the roots of ariſto-

ariſtolochia of both ſorts, fine myrrh, bayberries, ſhavings of ivory or hart's-horn, and the roots of gentian, of each two ounces, dry them gently, powder them finely, and keep them in a glaſs bottle in a dry place.

Take of this three quarters of an ounce, and give it the horſe in a quart of ſtrong beer, and add to it half an ounce of *London* treacle, and four ounces of freſh butter; let it be milk warm.

SWAIN-MOTE } a court that ſits about
SWANI-MOTE } matters of the foreſt, held thrice a year before the verderors as judges, and as requiſite in a foreſt, as a court of pie-powder in a fair.

SWAN; a known royal fowl, concerning which there is a law, that whoever ſteals their eggs out of the neſt, ſhall ſuffer impriſonment for a year and a day, and be fined according to the king's pleaſure.

Where they build their neſts they muſt be left undiſturbed.

Theſe birds are very uſeful for keeping ponds and rivers clear of weeds, upon which, and graſs, they only feed, and not upon fiſh, as ſome imagine; and are neither chargeable nor troubleſome to keep, if they have but room enough.

They commonly lay ſeven or eight eggs, but ſeldom take pains to hatch them all, four or five being their uſual number.

The hen ſits brooding about ſix weeks, and if during that time oats be ſet once a day in a trough near her (in caſe ſhe has not plenty of weeds juſt at hand) it will prevent her leaving of her eggs; as alſo if you ſet up ſome boughs, or other ſhelter, to ſcreen her from the heat of the ſun.

SWAYING OF THE BACK IN HORSES, an injury that may be received ſeveral ways,

1. By ſome great ſtrain, ſlip, or heavy burthen.

2. By turning him too haſtily round, *&c.*

The pain uſually lies in the lower part of the back, below his ſhort ribs, and directly between his fillets.

The malady may be perceived by the reeling and rolling of the horſe's hinder parts in his going, he being then ready to fall to the ground by his ſwaying backwards and ſidelong; and when he is down, he cannot riſe but with great difficulty.

The cure: take two ounces of the fat of the fruit of the pine-tree, of *Olibanum* four, of roſin and pitch as many, one of bole-armoniac, and half an ounce of dragon's-blood, which muſt all be well incorporated together, and laid plaiſter-wiſe all over the reins of his back, where you are to let it remain till it falls off.

Another good remedy for theſe infirmities, is to adminiſter ſome ſtrengthening things inwardly; as common turpentine made into balls, with the powder of bole-armoniac, and that of the dried leaves of clary; and to apply outwardly, all over the reins of his back, a charge of *oxicroceum* and *Paracelſus* melted together, or colewort in ſallad oil made thick, a poultice with the powder of bole-armoniac, and bean-flour:

Or, take two pounds of blood from the veins, then chafe his back with a warm hand, and apply two ſcarifying cupping-glaſſes, one on each ſide, where the pain ſeems chiefly to lie, or where the extravaſated blood is lodged.

Then put the horſe into a frame and hang him up, or by ſome other way incloſe him in grates, that he may not be able to move his body; and thus let him be kept for five or ſix weeks; then mix equal quantities of ſpirit of wine, and oil of turpentine together, by ſhaking it in a viol till it looks white like milk upon his back, rubbing it in. In the next place apply the red honey charge, adding to it half an ounce of galls at every application; applying a freſh charge every time, without taking away the former:

Or, inſtead of the honey charge, you may uſe the ointment of *Montpelier* for two or three days, and then proceed to fomentations; but if the horſe voids blood ſtill at the mouth and noſe, give him of ſal polycreſtum, and juniper-berries, of each an ounce, pounded to powder, in a pint of red wine every day, for eight days ſucceſſively; and for the laſt four days give him an anodyne glyſter, after his fundament has been firſt raked:

Or,

Or, if none of the former methods ſucceed, make two or three inciſions with a large iron ſlice, and ſeparate the ſkin from the fleſh on the reins, about the breadth of half a foot on each ſide the back bone, till you come to the hip bone.

Stop the holes with ſlices of hog's-lard, about the thickneſs of half a crown, ſo as to hinder the ſkin from ſticking to the fleſh.

Then rub the ſeparated ſkin with an ointment made with equal parts of populeon, and ointment of marſh-mallows, and cover all the part with a lamb-ſkin, the woolly ſide inwards, laying a ſaddle-cloth over that.

Then hang the horſe in ſuch a poſture that he cannot ſtir, and give him a glyſter of ſal polycreſtum every night, and a pint of wine every day for eight days, and after forty eight days you may uncover the ſore, and if you find it to be much ſwelled, it is in a fine way towards a cure.

Then take out the lard, and preſs out the reddiſh matter, and put in a piece of freſh lard, chafing all the part with the ointment above-mentioned, then cover the ſore as before, dreſſing it after the ſame manner for twelve days, once every forty-eight hours: and inſtead of the lard, dreſs it with the duke's ointment every day, till the ſore is healed.

You may take away the lamb-ſkin twenty-two days after the beginning of the cure, and ten days after you may allow the horſe to ſtir a little.

Inſtead of ſeparating the ſkin, you may give him the fire (which is an eaſier remedy) piercing the ſkin with a red-hot iron, and making holes at the diſtance of an inch one from another, all over the ſame; then apply a good plaiſter, and two ſheets of paper over it: hang the horſe up for a month, and when the ſcales are fallen off, dreſs the ſores with the duke's ointment, and proceed as before.

To SWEEP [in Falconry] is uſed of a hawk who wipes her beak after feeding, and therefore they ſay ſhe ſweeps.

SWELLED LEGS IN A HORSE, an infirmity he is ſometimes ſubject to, by hard riding or much labour, when he is too fat, or careleſsly put to graſs, or ſet up in the ſtable too hot, whereby he takes cold, which cauſes the blood, greaſe, and humours, to fall down into his legs, and to make them ſwell.

Sometimes it comes by long ſtanding in the ſtable, when the planks where his fore-feet ſtand, are higher than where his hinder legs are; which uneaſy poſture makes the blood ſettle in the hinder legs, whereby they are unhappily brought to ſwell.

There are ſeveral preſcriptions for the cure of this malady.

Some uſe nerve oil, black oil, ſoap, and boar's-greeſe melted, and anoint the place therewith; or elſe bathe his legs with butter and beer, or with butter and vinegar melted together.

Some bathe them in water in which ſage, mallows, and roſe-cakes have been boiled, putting in butter and ſallad oil; or boiling roſin, frankincenſe, and freſh greaſe, of each a like quantity, then ſtrain it, and uſe it once a day, as there is occaſion.

You may alſo waſh the horſe's legs in cold fountain water, or the horſe may be left every day to ſtand up to the knees in running water, till the ſwelling is aſſuaged.

Others bathe the horſe's legs with ſheep's-foot-oil, train-oil, or urine and ſalt-petre mingled together, and wetting hay-ropes in the ſame liquor, roll them from the paſtern to the knee; but care muſt be taken not to bind them too hard.

Others boil primroſes, violet-leaves, and ſtrawberry-leaves, of each a handful, in new milk, adding nerve-oil, petroleum, and populeon, of each an ounce, and anoint the horſe with this for four or five days ſucceſſively.

Others boil pitch, virgin's-wax, roſin, galbanum, myrrh, zedoary, bdellium, *Arabian* ſtorax, and the juice of hyſſop, and when it is cold, they add bole-armoniac and coſtus finely powdered, theſe being well incorporated with the other ingredients, they boil them all over again, and when they uſe it, they ſpread it on a plaiſter, and wrap it about the ſwelling, letting it remain there till it drops off of itſelf.

But when a horſe's legs are much ſwelled, becauſe of the ſcratches, boil a handful of bay-ſalt, a quarter of a pound of ſoap, with a good quantity of ſoot, and a good handful of miſletoe chopped, in a quart of urine or more, and with this bathe his leg, very warm, twice or thrice a day, and wetting a cloth with it, wrap it cloſe about his legs, and it will aſſuage the ſwelling. *See* REMOLADE.

SWELLED PIZZLE IN HORSES, is a kind of hardneſs which proceeds from the parts being bruiſed by riding, and is cured in the following manner:

Take holly-hock, houſe-leek, and a little plantane, ſtamped together with freſh butter, and anoint his pizzle with it twice a day, and if the pizzle be ſore, you muſt caſt him, and waſh his ſheath and pizzle very well with white-wine vinegar; and if there be any cankers, or holes in the yard, then you muſt put ſome burnt allum to the vinegar, and waſh it very well; and he will mend without fail in three times dreſſing.

SWELLED VEINS; that which the *French* call *varice*, is a crooked vein, ſwelling with corrupt blood in the temples, belly, or legs of a horſe.

The cure: open the ſkin of the horſe, and burn it with a hot iron, then rub and chafe it well for ten days with milk and oil, and if the diſeaſe is not removed, let him blood, and this will effect the cure.

A Poultice to diſſolve a Swelling in Horſes.

Take garden orrice-roots, and white lily-roots, of each an ounce; marſh-mallows, pellitory, penny-royal, origanum, calamint, and rue, of each a handful; camomile, mellilot, and elder-flowers, of each half a handful; green anniſeeds, common fennel, and cummin-ſeeds, of each half an ounce; boil all theſe together to a maſh, in water and white-wine vinegar, then pound them in a ſtone mortar to an even ſmooth maſs, adding to them of the meal of lupines, and of beans, of each, an ounce and a half, oil of camomile an ounce and a half, oil of orrice the ſame quantity; mix them well in the mortar, and then heat them again, and apply this to the part affected, in greater or leſſer quantity, according to the heat of the part.

This is a medicine extraordinary uſeful in all tumours, and is the more neceſſary, ſince tumours or ſwellings are ſo frequent in horſes, by reaſon of hurts and bruiſes they are ſo often liable to, which if not timely taken care of, and that judiciouſly, do degenerate into incurable fiſtula's, and cancerous ulcers; for it is allowed by all ſurgeons, that the ſafeſt way to cure all ſwellings (to which they give the name of tumours) except ſuch as are malignant, is by diſſolving them, if poſſible, which is the moſt ſucceſsful, and which ought to be uſed as ſoon, and as much as poſſible; but if that cannot be done, then you ought to endeavour to ripen them as ſoon as poſſibly can be.

Another for mollifying, ſoftening, ripening, and bringing to ſuppuration, a Swelling.

Take the roots of marſh-mallows, and thoſe of white lilies, of each a quarter of a pound; the leaves of groundſel, common mallows, brank-urſin, and violet-plants, of each a handful; the flour of linſeed and fenugreek-ſeeds, oil of lilies, and gooſe fat, of each three ounces; waſh the roots and ſlice them, then boil them in water, and after ſome time put in the leaves, and boil all till the whole maſs becomes perfectly tender and ſoft: then ſtrain out the decoction, and pound the ſubſtance that remains in a ſtone mortar, with a wooden peſtle, till it comes to be a pulp; when put both the decoction and pulp into a ſkillet, mixing with them the flour or meal of ſena-ſeed, and fenugreek-ſeed, oil of lilies and gooſe-fat; boil all together over a moderate fire, ſtirring the ingredients from time to time, till the maſs is become of a ſufficient conſiſtence.

This is a very uſeful medicine, becauſe dangerous conſequences do frequently happen to ſwellings, or tumours, in horſes, that will not be diſcuſſed, that is, not go

away of themſelves, or that ſuch a poultice has been wanting to bring them to a ſpeedy ſuppuration.

For if a ſwelling or tumour that cannot be diſcuſſed, ſhould remain too long before it be brought to a ſuppuration or ripening, it generally putrefies and turns to a fiſtulous ulcer, which, very rarely, admits of a cure. *See* TUMOURS.

SWINE PIPE; a bird of the thruſh kind.

TAIL; the train of a beaſt, fowl, fiſh, &c.

TAIL OF A HORSE, ſhould be firm, the dock or ſtump of it ſhould be big, ſtiff, and placed pretty high; thoſe which have it ſet too low have ſeldon good reins; on the other hand, ſome of them have it ſet too high, which make their buttocks appear pointed and unſeemly.

A great many affirm, that the dock of a horſe's tail ſerves to point out his ſixth or ſeventh year, pleading that at that time the black ſpeck, or eye of a bean, begins to diſappear, and the cavity to be filled, the dock of the hair becomes longer, by reaſon that the vigour of the young years begins to abate, and nature has not ſtrength enough to nouriſh and keep up the joints or knots that form the dock, ſo that when the horſe is ſix years old, one of theſe joints ſlackens and begins to fall down, and a year after another deſcends in like manner.

But this relaxation or down-falling, happens ſooner to ſome than others, according as they have been well or ill kept, with reference to feeding, houſing, and working. Accordingly we find the marks of a horſe's age, taken from the tail, are ſo erroneous, that we ſee a great many jockies maintain, that the firſt joint deſcends when he is nine, and the ſecond when he is ten years old.

TAPASSANT [Hunting term] uſed of a hare when ſhe is lurking or ſquatting.

To TAPPY [with Hunters] to lie hid as a deer may do.

TEAL; a delicate fowl for the table; but thoſe that buy them ought to be very careful in chuſing them; to know them, obſerve if the birds feel thick and hard upon the belly, if ſo they are fat; but if thin upon the belly, lean; if they are dry footed, they have been long killed; but if limber footed, new killed.

TEDDER, } a rope wherewith the leg
TETHER, } of a horſe is tied, that he may graze within a certain compaſs.

TEETH; are little bones in a horſe's jaws, which ſerve not only to facilitate the nouriſhment, but likewiſe to diſtinguiſh the age of horſes.

A horſe has forty teeth, including the tuſhes; which are diſtinguiſhed as follows:

Twenty-four of them are called grinders, which are placed at the bottom of the mouth, beyond the bars, twelve on each ſide of the channel, *viz.* ſix above, and ſix on each ſide.

Theſe teeth continue, and do not fail to give place to new teeth in their room, ſo that they are of no uſe in diſtinguiſhing a horſe's age.

However, they are ſubject to wolves teeth.

With reference to the other ſixteen, twelve of them are called in their infancy, milk or foal teeth, and the remaining four go by the name of tuſhes.

The twelve foal teeth are ſhort, ſmall, and white teeth, ſeated on the fore part of the mouth, ſix above, and ſix below.

Theſe change and caſt, to give place to others; which in proceſs of time, become long, large, and yellowiſh.

Theſe new teeth are diſtinguiſhed by the different names given them, according to their putting forth, and it is the manner of their coming forth, that gives us to know the firſt years of a horſe.

Now of theſe twelve, four are called nippers, four are called middling teeth, and four go by the name of corner teeth.

The four nippers are ſeated on the fore part of the mouth, two above, and two below.

When a horſe has put forth theſe, we conclude that he goes from two and a half, to three years.

The

The middling teeth are placed near the nippers, or gatherers, one above, and one below, on each ſide of the jaws.

They come out and appear between three and a half, and four years.

The corner teeth are placed yet more forward in the mouth, one above, and one below, on each ſide of the jaws.

Theſe begin to ſhoot between the fourth and the fifth year, and are got above the gum at five years.

When ſurmounted the gum at that age, they become hollow, and mark commonly till ſeven or eight years.

By marking we mean, that in the hollow or cavity of the corner teeth, a little black ſpeck is formed; which from it's reſemblance, we call the bud or eye of a bean.

But when the horſe paſſes ſix, the cavity begins to fill, and the black mark diſappears by degrees; yet this diminution of the cavity and the mark, continues from ſix, till ſeven and a half.

At eight years the cavity is filled up, and the black mark gone, and in regard that the tooth is then full, even as if it had been ſhaved, we then ſay that the horſe has razed; which happens a little before the eighth year, and after that the horſe does not mark; ſo that the ſureſt knowledge of his age is then took from his tuſhes.

The tuſhes are placed beyond the corner teeth upon the bars, two on each ſide of the jaws, *i. e.* one above, and one below, without being preceded by any foal teeth.

The two under tuſhes cut ſometimes at three years, ſometimes at three and a half, ſometimes at four; but the two upper tuſhes appear ſometimes at four, ſometimes at four and a half; ſometimes before, and ſometimes after the corner teeth, without any certain rule; and till the age of ſix they are chamfered within.

About ten years of age the two upper tuſhes appear much worn, which ſerves for that age.

After that they grow out in length, and become bare of fleſh, becauſe the gum ſhrinks and retires; and at laſt, about the fifteenth or ſixteenth year, the horſe ſhells.

A horſe is not capable of any great fatigue till his tuſhes have cut the ſkin.

Moſt of the *Dutch* horſes are very ſick when their tuſhes come forth; mares have them but ſeldom, and when they have them they are but very ſmall. *See* SHELL-TOOTHED *and* COUNTER-MARKED.

TEGG [Hunting term] a doe in the ſecond year of her age.

TEIGNES IN HORSES, a diſtemper in the foot, when the fruſh moulders away in pieces, and it goes the length of the quick, for then the itching pain is ſo great, that it will often make the horſe halt.

TENCH; a delicious freſh water fiſh, that has but ſmall ſcales, yet very large and ſmooth fins; he has a red circle about the eyes, and a little barb hanging at each corner of the mouth.

This fiſh delights more among weeds in ponds, than in clear rivers, and covets to feed in very foul water, yet his fleſh is nouriſhing and pleaſant.

His ſlime is ſaid to be of a very healing quality to wounded fiſh, and upon that account has obtained the title of the fiſhes phyſician; nay the devouring pike is ſaid to be ſo ſenſible of his virtue, that he will not hurt a tench, though he will ſeize upon any fiſh of his ſize that comes in his way; and when the pike is ſick or hurt, he applies to the tench, and finds cure or relief, by rubbing himſelf againſt his body.

TENCH FISHING; the proper time of angling for the tench, is early and late, both morning and evening, in the months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, or all night in the ſtill parts of rivers.

This fiſh is obſerved to be a great lover of large red worms, and will bite moſt eagerly at them, if you have firſt dipped them in tar; he alſo delights in all ſorts of paſtes, made up with ſtrong ſcented oils, or with tar, or paſte made with brown bread and honey; he will alſo bite at a cad worm, lob-worm, flag-worm, green gentle, cad bait, marſh-worm, or ſoft-boiled bread-grain.

To take Tench out of a muddy Pond.

You muſt provide yourſelf with a very

good large caſting net, well leaded, and let not the meſhes, from the crown to a full yard and a half, be too ſmall, for then, if the pond be any thing of a depth, the fiſh will ſtrike away before the net comes to the ground.

The whole net ought to have a large meſh, and deep tucked.

Make the place clean from ſtakes and buſhes, and try the net before you go upon the ſport; for if it happens to hang, all your pains would prove ineffectual: therefore you muſt be ſure, before you caſt in your net, to clear and cleanſe the place twice or thrice with a rake.

Then take a quarter of a peck of wheat, baking it well in an oven, putting in near three quarts of water; when it is well baked, take five pints of blood and mix the wheat and blood well together, adding to it as much bran as is ſufficient to make a paſte of it, and that it may the better hold together, mix it up with ſome clay; knead it well together, with a quart of lob-worms chopped in pieces, and wrought into a paſte, as has been before directed: make it up into balls as big as a gooſe egg, and throw it into the pond, within the circumference of your caſting net, and between times throw in ſome grains; when you think the fiſh have found out the baiting place, come in the cloſe of the evening (having baited very early in the morning) and caſt your net over the baited place, taking a long pole, with a large fork made for that purpoſe, and ſtir all about the net, for the carp or tench are ſtuck up above their eyes in mud, and ſtand exactly upon their heads; but let the net lie for half an hour, ſtill ſtirring with the pole, if the place be not too deep, and after having covered the fiſh, you may go into the pond and take them out with your hands; but if the water be deep when you find them begin to ſtir, lift the crown of the net bolt upright with a long ſtaff, that ſo the fiſh may play into the tuck of the net.

Obſerve, if you ſhould draw up your net ſuddenly, after you have caſt it in, it is a hundred to one odds whether you take one of them; but letting the net lie, the mud will choke them, if they remove not out of it.

TERMS *for the Lodging of* BEASTS OF CHACE. *&c.*

A badger *eartheth.*
A boar *coucheth.*
A buck *lodgeth.*
A coney *ſitteth.*
A fox *kennelleth.*
A roe *beddeth.*
A hare *ſeateth*, or *formeth.*
A hart *harboureth.*
A martern *treeth.*
An otter *watcheth.*

For the Diſlodging them.

A badger, *to dig.*
A boar, *to rear.*
A buck, *to rouze.*
A coney, *to bolt.*
A fox, *to unkennel.*
A hare, *to ſtart.*
A hart, *to unharbour.*
A martern, *to untree.*
An otter, *to vent.*

For their noiſe at Rutting Time.

A badger *ſhrieketh.*
A boar *breameth.*
A buck *groaneth*, or *troateth.*
A fox *barketh.*
A goat *rattleth.*
A hare *beateth*, or *tappeth.*
A hart *belleth.*
An otter *whineth.*
A roe *belloweth.*
A wolf *howleth.*

For their Copulation.

A boar *goeth to brim.*
A buck *goeth to rut.*
A coney *goeth to buck.*
A fox *goeth a clicketing.*
A hare *goeth to buck.*
A hart *goes to rut.*
An otter *huunteth for his kind.*
A roe *goeth to tourn.*
A wolf *goes to match or make.*

Terms when they are in Company one with another.

A *herd* of harts, and all manner of deer.
A *bevy* of roes.
A *founder* of ſwine.
A *rout* of wolves.
A *richeſs* of marterns.
A *brace* or *leaſh* of bucks, foxes, or hares.
A *couple* of rabbets.
A *couple* of coneys.

For their Footing and Treading.

A boar, the *track.*
A buck, and all fallow deer, *the view.*
Of all deer, if on the graſs, and ſcarce viſible, then it is called *foiling.*
Of a fox, the *print*, and of other ſuch vermin the *footing.*

Of

Of a hare diverſly; for when ſhe is in open field, ſhe is ſaid to *fore*, when ſhe winds about to deceive the hounds, ſhe *doubles*; when ſhe beats on the hard high way, and her footing can be perceived, ſhe *pricketh*, and in the ſnow her footing is called the *trace*.

Of the hart, the *ſlot*.

Of an otter, the *marks*.

Terms of a TAIL.

A boar, the *wreath*.

A buck, the *ſingle*.

A coney, the *ſcut*.

A fox, the *bruſh* or *drag*, and the tip at the end is called the *chape*.

A hare, the *ſcut*.

A hart, the *ſingle*.

A wolf, the *ſtern*.

For their ORDURE.

Of a boar, the *leſſes*.

Of a deer, *fewmets*, or *fewmiſhing*.

Of a fox, *billitting*, and all other ſuch the *fuants*.

Of a hare, *crotiles*, or *crotiſing*.

Of a hart, the *fewmets*, or *fewmiſhing*.

Of an otter, the *ſpraints*.

Terms in HUNTING, *&c.*

When a hart breaks herd, and draws to the thicket, or coverts, they uſually ſay he *takes his hold*, or *goes to harbour*.

All kind of deers fat is called *ſuet*, and yet you may ſay this deer was a high *deer of greaſe*.

The fat of a boar is called *greaſe*. The fat of a roe only is called *beavy greaſe*.

Of a deer they ſay, *ſhe is broken up*, of a fox and hare is *caſed*.

Of fox cubs, they ſay *a litter*; of rabbets, a *neſt*; of ſquirrils, *a dray*.

Terms for the ATTIRE *of* DEER.

Of a Stag, if perfect, the *bur*, the *pearls*, the little knobs on it) the *beam*, the *gutters*, the *antler*, the *ſur-antler*, *royal*, *ſurbyal*, and all at the top the *croches*.

Of a Buck, the *bur*, the *beam*, the *brow-antler*, the *back-antler*, the *advancer*, *palm*, and *ſpellers*.

If the croches grow in form of a man's hand, it is then called a *palmed-head*, heads bearing not above three or four; three croches being placed aloft of one height, are called *crowned-heads*. Heads having doubling croches, are called *forked-heads*, becauſe the croches are planted on the top of the beams like forks.

If you are aſked what a ſtag bears, you are only to reckon the croches he bears, and never to expreſs an odd number: for if he has four croches on his near horn, and five on his far, you muſt ſay *he bears ten*, a falſe right on his near horn (for all that a beam bears are called *rights*) If but four on the near horn and ſix on the far horn, you muſt ſay *he bears twelve*, a double falſe right on the near horn; for you muſt not only make the number even, but alſo the horns even with that diſtinction.

Terms for flaying, ſtripping, and caſing all manner of CHACES.

Of a hart and all manner of deer, they ſay *they are ſlain*. Huntſmen uſually ſay take *take off that deer's ſkin*.

Of a hare, they ſhe is *ſtripped*, or *caſed*; the ſame term is alſo uſed of a boar.

A fox, badger, and all manner of vermin, are ſaid to be *caſed*, beginning at the ſnout, or noſe of the beaſt, his ſkin being turned over his ears down to the body, till you come to the tail.

Proper Terms for the Noiſes of HOUNDS.

When hounds are firſt caſt off, and find ſome game, or chace, we ſay *they challenge*.

If they are too buſy before they find the ſcent good, it is ſaid *they babble*.

If they run it end ways, orderly making it good, and then hold in together merrily, they are ſaid to be *in full cry*.

When ſpaniels open in the ſtring (or a grey-hound in his courſe) they ſay *they lapſe*.

When hounds hang behind, and beat too much upon the ſcent, or place, they ſay, *they plod*.

When they have either earthed a vermin,

or brought a deer, boar, or the like, to turn head againſt them, they are ſaid *to bay*.

Different Terms for HOUNDS *and* GREY-HOUNDS.

Of grey hounds two make a *brace*; of hounds a *couple*; and of grey-hounds three make a *leaſh*; and of hounds *a couple and a half*; they ſay *let ſlip a grey-hound*, and *caſt off a hound*.

They call the ſtring, wherein a grey-hound is led, a *leaſe*: and that of a hound, a *leam*, *liam*, or *lyome*.

The grey hound hath his *collar*, and the hound his *couples*.

Of hounds they ſay a *kennel*, of beagles a *pack*.

Thoſe places are called *entries* where they find a deer has lately paſſed into thickets, by which they gueſs at their largeneſs, and then put the hounds or beagles thereto for their view.

A *layer* is a place where any deer has repoſed or harboured.

When the hounds or beagles hit the ſcent of their chace contrary, as to hit it up the wind, when they ſhould hit it down, they ſay *they draw a miſt*.

When hounds or beagles take freſh ſcent, hunting another chace, until they ſtick and hit it again, they ſay *they hunt change*.

When the hounds or beagles hunt it by the heel, they ſay *they hunt counter*.

When the chace goes off, and comes on again traverſing the ſame ground to deceive the hounds or beagles, they ſay *they hunt the foil*.

When they ſet hounds in readineſs, where they expect the deer will come by, and then caſt them off, when the other hounds are paſt by, they call that *a relay*.

When hounds or beagles have finiſhed their chace, by the death of what they purſued, and then in requital, are fed by the hands of the huntſman, or others, it is called *a reward*.

When huntſmen go drawing in their ſprings at hart-hunting, and uſually make dew rounds, they are called *ring-walks*.

When deer caſt their horns, they are ſaid *to mew*.

When a deer has been hard hunted, and and then betakes himſelf to ſwimming, or any river, *&c.* they ſay *he takes ſoil*.

The firſt head of a fallow deer is called *the prick*.

When huntſmen endeavour to find a hart by the *ſlot*, and then mind his ſtep, to know whether he is great and long, they then ſay they know him by his *gait*.

When deer rub and puſh their heads againſt trees, to cauſe the pills of their new horns to come off, they are ſaid *to fray*.

When deer, after having been hard ran, turn head againſt the hounds, they are ſaid *to bay*.

When hounds or beagles run long, without making any cry, they are ſaid *to run mute*.

When hounds or beagles at firſt finding the ſcent of their game, preſently open and cry, they are then ſaid *to challenge*.

When hounds run at a whole herd of deer, they are ſaid to *run riot*.

When the hounds touch the ſcent, and draw on till they rouze or put up the chace, they ſay *they draw on the ſlot*.

When a roe croſſes and doubles, it is called *trajoining*.

When a hare, as ſometimes, (though ſeldom) takes the ground like a coney, they then ſay *ſhe goes to the vault*.

When they beat the buſhes after a fox, they call it *drawing*.

When a hare runs on rotten ground, or in a froſt ſometimes, and then it ſticks to her feet, they ſay *ſhe carries*.

When a fox has young ones in her, they ſay *ſhe is with cub*.

When beagles bark and cry at their prey, they ſay, *they yearn*.

A red male hart of a year old, is called a *ſpitter*.

A rein deer is a beaſt like a hart, but hath his head fuller of antlers. Thoſe engines that deer are taken with, are called *wiles*.

When hounds or beagles are ſet in readineſs, expecting the chace to come by, and then caſt off before the reſt come in, it is called *a vauntlay*.

When they ſtart a hare, they cry *tha that*, or *there there*.

Whe

When hounds or beagles find where the chace hath been, and made a proffer to enter, but return, they call it *a blemiſh*.

To a deer they ſay *how*.

A leſſon blown on the horn to comfort the hounds, is termed *a call*.

A *recheat* is a leſſon blown on the horn.

The *mort* or *death*, is blown at the death of any deer.

A hind in the firſt year, is called a *calf*; in the ſecond year a *hearſe*; and ſometimes we ſay a *brocket's ſiſter*, &c. and the third year a *hind*.

A hare is the firſt year called a *leveret*, the ſecond year a *hare*, the third year a *great hare*.

The fox is the firſt year called a *cub*, the ſecond a *fox*, the third year an *old fox*.

A coney is called the firſt year a *rabbet*, and afterwards an *old coney*.

When you ſee about twenty deer, of what ſort ſoever, together, it is a *ſmall herd*; about forty is a *middle herd*; ſixty or eighty is a *great herd*, whether they be male or female.

Upon view of a hart, if he be a goodly deer, do not call him *fair*, but *great*; and ſo a *great hind* and a *great buck*; but a *fair* and *comely doe*.

When a deer eateth in a corn or graſs field, he is ſaid *to feed*, otherwiſe to *browze*; and if he ſtayeth to look on any thing, he is ſaid to *ſtand at gaze*; when he forceth by upon force, he *trippeth*; and when he runs apace he *ſtraineth*.

When he is hunted and leaves the herd, then he *ſingleth*; and when he foams at mouth, he is *emboſſed*; when he ſmelleth or venteth any thing, they ſay he hath this or that in the *wind*; when he holds out his neck at the full length inclining, they ſay *he is ſpent*; and being dead, ſay *he is done*.

When a huntſman beats a wood to find a chace, it is called *drawing of the covert*; and when he ſees where any deer hath been, ſay *here he braketh*.

When ſome few hounds are ſet in readineſs, by any place where it is ſuppoſed the chace will paſs, it is termed a *vauntlay*; and when they tarry untill the reſt of the hounds come in, it is called *an allay*; but if they hold till the kennel be paſt, it is called *a relay*.

When a hart entreth a river or pool, which is termed the *ſoil*, ſay *ſhe deſcendeth*; when you ſee him ready to enter water, ſay *he proffereth*; and if he doth it the ſecond time, then ſay *he re-proffereth*; and after he hath once deſcended, and you ſee where he hath trod, the water filling his foot-ſteps, then ſay *here the hart defouleth*; and the ſlot or view that is found of ſuch a deer on the other ſide of the water, is to be termed *as a deer defoulant the ſoil*.

The hart, buck, and boar, oftentimes take ſoil without being forced, and all other beaſts are only ſaid *to take water*, except the otter, and he is ſaid to *beat the ſtream*.

When they caſt about a grove or wood with the blood hound, they *make a ring*; when they find where the deer hath paſſed, and plaſh any bough downwards for a mark, then they ſay *they blemiſh*, or *makes blemiſhes*.

When they hang up any paper, clout, or mark, it is called *ſewelling*, or *ſetting of ſewels*.

When a hound meets a chace and goes away with it far before the reſt, they ſay *ſhe foreloyneth*.

When a hound hunts backwards the ſame way the chace is come, then they ſay *he hunts counter*; and if he hunts any other chace, but what he firſt undertook, then he is ſaid to *hunt change*.

When any deer, or other chace, uſeth ſubtilties to deceive the hounds, then he is ſaid to *croſs*, or *double*.

When a hart or ſtag breaks herd, and draws to the covert, they ſay *he goes to harbour*, or *taketh his hold*, or *he covereth*; and when he cometh out again, then *he diſcovereth himſelf*.

There is a great difference between the feet of preying beaſts, and thoſe of a deer, for in thoſe of prey, they are called *traces*; but the track or footing of a deer is called *the ſlot* or *view*.

There is alſo a difference between the *frith* and the *fell*; the *fells* being taken for the

the *vallies*, green *compaſtures*, and *mountains*; and the *friths* for *ſprings* and *coppices*.

There is alſo a difference between the word *ways* and *trenches*; for by the firſt is meant the high and beaten ways on the outſide of a foreſt or wood; and by the word *trench*, a very ſmall way, not ſo commonly uſed.

There is likewiſe a difference between a *trench* and a *path*, which is a place where a deer has only left *ſlot* or *view*.

Blemiſhes, are the marks to know where a deer hath gone in or out, and they are little boughs plaſhed or broken to hang downwards; for any thing that is hung up, is called a *jewel*.

Terms in HAWKING, *&c.*

Arms, the legs from the feet to the thigh.

Bate, } is a term uſed of a hawk, when
Bateth, } ſhe flutters with her wings from the perch to the fiſt, endeavouring to fly away.

Bathing, is waſhing herſelf.

Beak, the upper crooked part of her bill.

Beam Feathers, the long feathers in the wings.

Beavy of Quails, a brood of young ones.

Bewits, the leathers, with bells, buttoned about hawk's legs.

Bowet, } a young hawk that draws any
Bowes, } thing out of her neſt, and endeavours to get on the boughs.

Bowſing, is a hawk's drinking often, and yet deſires more.

Brayle, a piece of leather ſlit to put upon her wing to tie it up.

Brancher, a young hawk, newly taken out of the neſt, which can hop from bough to bough.

Cage, that on which hawks are carried, when deſigned for ſale.

Cancellering, or *cancellaring*, ſignifies ſtooping.

Carrying, a hawk is ſaid ſo to do, when ſhe flies away with her quarry.

A *Caſt of Hawks*, are two.

Caſting, is what is given her to purge or cleanſe her gorge.

Cataract, a diſeaſe in a hawk's eye.

Cauterizing-irons, are uſed in ſearing.

Cawking-time, treading or coupling time.

Check, is when ſhe forſakes her proper game, and flies at crows, pyes, or the like, that croſs her in her flight.

Clap, the nether part of the beak.

Coping, is paring.

Coping-irons, are thoſe uſed for coping or paring her pounces or talons, when they are over-grown.

Cowring, is quivering or ſhaking, in teſtimony of obedience towards the old ones.

Covey of Partridges, a brood that always accompany together with the old ones till pairing time.

Crabbing, is when hawks that ſtand near one another, fight.

Cray, a diſeaſe in a hawk.

Creance, a ſmall long line of ſmall, fine, even pack thread, that is faſtened to the leaſe of a hawk, when ſhe is firſt lured.

Crivets, } the ſmall black hairs about the
Crinets, } lears or eye lids

Crock, a diſeaſe in a hawk.

Diſcloſed, is when the young ones juſt peep through the ſhells.

Dropping, is when ſhe muteth downwards in ſeveral drops, and not yerking it ſtrait forward.

To Endew, } is when ſhe digeſteth her
To Endue, } meat, not only diſcharging her gorge of it; but alſo cleanſing her pannel.

Engouteth, when the feathers have black ſpots.

To Enſeam, is to purge her of her glut and gleam.

To Enter, a term uſed of a hawk, when ſhe begins firſt to kill.

Eyeſs, a young hawk juſt taken out of the neſt.

Eyrie, the place where they build and hatch their young.

Feaking, is wiping her beak after feeding.

Filander, a diſeaſe in a hawk.

Flags, the feathers next the principal feathers in her wings.

Flying on head, is when ſhe miſſes her quarry, and betakes herſelf to the next check, as crows, pyes, *&c.*

Formale,

Formale, the female hawk.

Formica, a diſeaſe in hawks.

Frownce, a diſeaſe in hawks.

Gleam, a term uſed after a hawk hath caſt, and gleameth or throweth up filth from her gorge

Glut, the ſlimy ſubſtance that lies in the pannel.

Gorge, the crop or craw of a hawk, or other fowl.

Gurgipting, is ſaid of a hawk when ſhe is ſtuffed up.

Hack, a place where a hawk's meat is put.

Hac-Hawk, that is a tackler.

Haggard-Hawk, one that has preyed for herſelf, and is taken after *Lent*.

Jack, a male hawk.

Jeſſes, the ſmall ſtraps of leather that are faſtened to her legs, and ſo to the leaſh, by the varvels.

To Imp, is to put a feather into a hawk's wing, in the place of one that is broken.

Juke, the neck from the head to the body, of any bird a hawk preys upon.

Intermewing, is from the firſt exchange of her coat, till ſhe turns white.

To Jonk, is to ſleep.

To Lean, is to hold to you.

Leaſe, } the ſmall long leather thong faſ-
Leaſh, } tened to the jeſſes, by which ſhe is held faſt on the fiſt, it being wrapt about the fingers.

Lure, that which is caſt up by Falconers, to bring a hawk down.

A Make-Hawk, } an old ſtanch hawk
A Quarry-Hawk, } made uſe of to enter young ones.

Mails, the breaſt feathers of a hawk.

Manning a hawk, is making her endure company.

To Mantle, is to ſtretch out one wing after one leg, and the other after the other.

Mew, the place where a hawk is ſet down, the time ſhe raiſeth her feathers.

Mewting, the dung of long-winged hawks.

Nares, the little holes in a hawk's beak.

Pannel, the pipe next her fundament, where ſhe digeſteth her meat from her body.

Pantas, a diſeaſe in hawks.

Perch, a place on which a hawk is ſet to reſt.

Pelt, the dead body of any fowl ſhe has killed.

Pendant feathers, thoſe behind the thighs.

Petty ſingles, a hawk's toes.

Pill, } that which a hawk leaves of her
Pelf, } prey after ſhe is relieved.

The *pin*, a diſeaſe in hawks.

Plume, the general mixture of colours and feathers, by which the conſtitution of a hawk is known.

Plumage, the ſmall feathers given a hawk to make her caſt.

Pluming, is after a hawk has ſeized her prey, and diſmantles it of it's feathers.

Pounces of a hawk, her claws.

Poult, that is, killing poultry.

In *Pride*, is to be in good fleſh and heart.

To *prune*, is to pick herſelf.

Put over, a term uſed when ſhe removes her meat from her gorge into her bowels, by traverſing with her body; but chiefly, with her neck.

Quarry, the fowl a hawk flies at, either dead or alive.

Quarry-hawk, an old, entered, and reclaimed hawk.

To rake, a term uſed when ſhe flies out too far from the game.

Ramage, or *foar-hawk*, is one that can fly, having preyed for herſelf.

Rangle, is when ſhe has gravel given her to bring her to a ſtomach.

To *reclaim a hawk*, is to make her gentle and familiar.

Retrieve, is when partridges having been ſprung, are to be found again.

To *rouze*, is to lift up, and ſhake herſelf.

To *ruff*, is to hit the prey, and not to truſs it.

Rufter-hood, a large, wide, and eaſy hood, open behind, being the firſt that is made uſe of.

Rye, a diſeaſe in hawks.

Sails, the wings of an hawk.

Sear, the yellow betwixt her beak and eyes.

Seeling, is when being firſt taken ſhe is blinded, with a thread run through her eyelids, ſo that ſhe ſees but little, or not at all, that ſhe may the better endure the hood.

Seizing, is when ſhe gripes the prey with her talons.

Setting down, is when ſhe is put into the mew.

Slice, is the dung of a ſhort winged hawk.

Sliceth, ſignifies ſhe mewteth a good diſtance from her.

Slimeth, that is, ſhe mewteth without dropping.

Staunch hawk, one well entered for the game.

Stooping, is when ſhe is aloft upon the wing, and deſcends to ſtrike the game.

Summed, is when ſhe is in all her plumes.

Swivel, that which keeps a hawk from twiſting.

Taſſel, a male hawk.

Tiring, is when you give her the leg or pinion of a pigeon, or the like, to pluck at.

Towereth, is when ſhe lifts up her wings.

Train, the tail of a hawk.

Train, ſomething alive or dead, tied to the lure, to intice her with it.

Truſſing, is when ſhe raiſes a fowl aloft, and ſoaring with it, at length deſcends with it to the ground.

Varvels, little ſilver rings at the end of *jeſſes*, on which the owner's name is engraven.

Unreclaimed, is ſaid of a hawk while ſhe is wild.

To *unſtrike the hood*, is to draw the ſtrings, that it may be in readineſs to be pulled off.

Unſummed, is when her feathers are not fully grown.

Urives, nets to catch hawks with.

To *weather* a hawk, is to air her.

TERRA A TERRA, is a ſeries of low leaps, which a horſe makes forwards, bearing ſide-ways, and working upon two treads.

In this motion, a horſe lifts both his fore-legs at once; and when theſe are upon the point of deſcending to the ground, the hinder legs accompany them with a ſhort and quick cadence, always bearing and ſtaying upon the haunches; ſo that the motions of the hinder-quarters are ſhort and quick; and the horſe being always well preſſed and coupled, he lifts his fore-legs pretty high, and his hinder-legs keep always low, and near the ground.

This manage is called *terra a terra*, becauſe in this motion the horſe does not lift his legs ſo high as in corvets.

TERRAIGNOL; a horſe ſo called, is one that cleaves to the ground, that cannot be made light upon the hand, that cannot be put upon his haunches, that raiſes his fore-quarters with difficulty, that is charged with ſhoulders, and in general, one whoſe motions are all ſhort, and too near the ground.

TERRAIN, is the managed ground upon which the horſe marks his piſte or thread; this horſe obſerves his ground well; he keeps his ground well; he imbraces his ground well, without inlarging or narrowing more to one hand than to another.

TERRIER, a kind of mongrel grey-hound, uſed chiefly for hunting the fox or badger; ſo called, becauſe he creeps into the ground, as the ferrets do into the coney-burrows, and there nips and bites the fox and badger, either tearing them in pieces with his teeth, or elſe haulling and pulling them by force out of their lurking holes; or at leaſt driving them out of their hollow harbours, to be taken by a net, or otherwiſe.

The Huntſmen have commonly a couple of terriers, to the end they may put in a freſh one, as occaſion ſerves, to relieve the other.

The time proper for entering theſe terriers is, when they are near a year old; for if it be not done within that time, they will hardly after he brought to take the earth, and this entering and fleſhing of them may be performed ſeveral ways.

1. When foxes and badgers have young cubs, take your old terriers, and enter them in the ground; and when they begin to bay, hold every one of your young terriers at a particular hole or mouth of the earth, that they may liſten, and hear the old ones bay.

After you have taken the old fox or badger, ſo that nothing remains within but the young cubs, couple all your old terriers, and put the young ones in their ſtead; encourage them by crying, *to him, to him.*

And

And if they take any young cub within the ground, let them alone to do what they will with him; and do not forget to give the old terriers their reward; which is blood and livers fried with cheefe, and ſome of their greaſe, ſhewing the heads and ſkins to encourage them.

Another way is, to take an old fox or badger, and to cut his nether jaw away, leaving the upper to ſhew the fury of the beaſt, though he can do no harm with it, or elſe break out all his teeth; then dig an earth in ſome convenient place in the ground making it wide enough, that the terriers may the better turn therein, and have room enough for two to enter.

Cover the whole with boards and turf, firſt putting the fox or badger in, and then your terriers, both young and old; which when they have bayed ſufficiently, begin to dig with ſpades and mattocks, to encourage them, againſt ſuch time as you are to dig over them: afterwards, take out the fox and badger, with the chumps or pincers, killing it before them; or let a greyhound kill it in their ſight.

TETTER, otherwiſe called flying-worm or ring-worm, a very bad ſorrance, which runs up and down a horſe's body; from whence it receives it's name; ſometimes proceeding from the heat of the blood, and engenders a hot and ſharp humour; and ſometimes from bad and foul feeding, and is moſt commonly found in his rump, which runs down the joint till it runs into the tail; and if it continues there long, will turn into a canker; but yet it will now and then ſettle upon ſome fleſhy part of the body, which will ſo trouble him with itching, and rubbing againſt walls and poſts, that it will bring away the hair, ſkin and fleſh; he will tear with his teeth, if he can come at it, the itching is ſo violent.

This diſtemper may be known by the falling away of the hair, and by his continual rubbing; but if it gets into the joint, between the top of his rump and the tail, then it is known by a ſcab, which you may feel with your finger; and if it be ſcraped or picked away, a thin water will come out of it by degrees, which being left long to run, will, in time, get into his tail, and become a canker, as aforeſaid.

Things generally uſed in the cure of this diſorder, are, water found in the decayed hollow of a beech-tree, wherewith it is rubbed: the juice of the leaves and roots of ſtinking gladwin, one pint of plantain-water, two of beef-brine, boiled together, and clarified, is good to kill them: ſo are many more things; but particularly, take two drachms of precipitate, put into a ſmall glaſs-vial, with fair water, much more than will cover the powder, and kept cloſe ſtopped; with which waſh it thrice a day, and after you have dreſſed the ſorrance, ſhake the glaſs, and let it ſtand till next dreſſing: but if it be in any fleſhy part, you may kill it by bathing the place with the juice of ſouthern wood, maudling, and rue, of each a like quantity, and put them into three quarts of urine, with two handfuls of bay-ſalt; let it boil till one quart be conſumed; then take it off, and with a clout faſtened to a ſtick, waſh the ſorrance very hot, four or five mornings together.

THIGHS OF A HORSEMAN, the effect of the rider's thigh is one of the aids that ſerves to make a horſe work vigorouſly in the manage.

As ſoon as the horſeman cloſes with his thighs, you ſee the horſe is enlivened, and alarmed, as preparing himſelf for doing what is demanded of him, and diſpoſing himſelf for the manage.

THROSTLE, OR THRUSH: of this bird there are five ſorts; 1. The miſtle-throſtle, which is much bigger and larger than any of the others; her food far different, and very few of them to be ſeen; and though ſhe is exceeding beautiful, yet ſhe ſings but little, except ſhe breeds near a place where is a quantity of miſletoe, and if it be poſſible in a thicket, or in ſome pit; for ſhe is a very melancholy ſort of bird: ſhe makes as large a neſt as the jay, and lays as big an egg, building the outſide commonly with rotten heaps, and the inſide with dead graſs, hay, or moſs, that ſhe peels from trees: ſhe ſeldom lays above five eggs, but moſt

commonly four; breeds but twice a year; has three young ones, never more than four; feeds all her young ones with the berries of miſletoe, and nothing elſe, as can be perceived; for which reaſon, ſome eſteem the fleſh of the throſtle as an excellent remedy againſt convulſions and the falling ſickneſs. The young birds of this kind, taken about fourteen days old, are eaſy to be brought up, being very hardy; they are fed with bread, hemp-ſeed, and a little ſheep's-heart between whiles. But their ſong is confuſed rambling, not laviſh, and therefore they are not worth rearing, yet they will breed like pigeons, if rightly managed.

2. The northern throſtle or field-fare; which comes to us after *Michaelmas*, continues all winter, and departs the firſt of *March*; his food is hips and haws in hard weather; and in open weather, worms, and young graſs, lying altogether upon meadow and paſture-grounds: they come in very great numbers, and alſo go away in flocks: their breeding-place is aſſigned to be near the ſea-ſide in *Scotland*, where they are in abundance, and have young three or four times every year: they may be taken by bird-lime; and are better for the ſpit than the cage, being excellent meat when very fat, which is in hard weather; but in open weather their fleſh is bitter, and not worth eating.

3. The wind throſtle, which comes along with the laſt mentioned bird, but ſhe is much ſmaller, with a dark red under wing; ſhe breeds in woods and ſhaws, as the ſong-throſtle in *Scotland* does, and has an indifferent ſong, far exceeding the two former: in *January*, in fine weather, the ſun-ſhining, they will get a great many together upon a tree, and ſing two or three hours, yet they are not melodious, and ſo not worth the pains of keeping, eſpecially ſince they will not ſing above three months.

4. The wood-ſong-throſtle, which is a very choice ſong-bird, for the great variety of his notes, for laviſhneſs in his ſong, and for his continuing longer than any bird in ſong, it being at leaſt nine months in the year. The hen builds her neſt the beginning of *March*, upon the ſtump of an old tree or ſide of the coppice by a ditch, according as ſhe finds food, and ſtuff moſt convenient for her building, as alſo meat for her young. She faſhions her neſt round and deep, with moſs, or dry graſs; and when ſhe has compleated the firſt part, ſhe wonderfully, and after a moſt exquiſite manner, daubs the inſide with a ſort of earth called loam; doing it ſo ſmooth and even, and all with her bill, that it is beyond the art of man to perform the like with any tools: whereas this bird commonly leaves a hole at the bottom of her neſt in the middle, it is ſuppoſed to be to this end, that it may not be drowned upon any ſudden violent ſhowers, or long continuance of rain: they generally breed three times a year, if they meet with no diſturbance or caſualties by the way; and if the weather be fine and warm, they go very ſoon to neſt. The firſt commonly is hatched in *April*, and ſometimes the latter end of *March*, the ſecond in *May*, and the third in *June*; but the firſt birds generally prove the ſtouteſt and beſt: they may be taken from the neſt at fourteen days old, but muſt be kept warm and neat, not letting them ſit upon their dung, if it fall into their neſt, but to order it ſo, they may dung over their neſt, while they are young and ſmall. They ſhould be fed with raw meat, and ſome bread chopped and mixed together with hempſeed bruiſed; which bread is to be wet and mingled with the meat. When they begin to be well feathered, put them into a large cage, with ſome dry moſs in the bottom, and let them have two or three perches, that they may ſit or lie at pleaſure; for if not kept clean, they are ſubject to the cramp, and will never ſing, nor delight in themſelves: you may, by degrees, leave off giving the ſheep's heart, for bread and hempſeed will do; but be ſure to let them have freſh water twice a week, that they may bathe and prune themſelves.

5. The heath-throſtle, the ſmalleſt of the three ſorts we have in *England*, and is known by his dark breaſt: in ſome countries they are called Maviſes; for they differ in their colour, ſong, and way of breeding: the cock

cock heath-throſtle hath much ſweeter notes than the wood-ſong throſtle, is neater in his plume, and ſo to be preferred before him. The hen builds by the heath-ſide, either in a furz-buſh, or by a ditch-ſide, in the ſtump of an old hawthorn, and ſeldom haunts the woods and ſhaws, as the other does; her neſt is very difficult to be found, which ſhe builds with long, green ground moſs, making it much deeper, and leſs than the former: ſhe begins not to hatch till the middle of *April*; breeds twice a year, and is a fine, tame, neat bird, if well fed, and kept clean from dung and vermin. Her young are to be brought up in every reſpect after the ſame manner as is here ordered for the other ſort.

There are ſeveral methods laid down to diſtinguiſh the cock from the hen; but to avoid needleſs particulars, firſt view his gullet, whether it be white, with black ſtreaks on each ſide; then if he hath large and black ſpots upon his breaſt, and the colour of his head of a light ſhining brown, with black ſtreaks under the eye, and upon the pinion of the wing; if you find theſe marks, you are right in your choice: but if you would not fail, bring up the whole brood, and as you will find in a ſhort time after they feed themſelves, that they all record to themſelves; yet take notice, that the hen does it with ſhort catches and jerks, and continues it not long; whereas the cock is full, and you perceive his gullet to extend much more than the others, and to ſing much oftener than the hen. Having made this obſervation two or three times, take him out of the cage, mark him, and then put him in again.

TICK, an infirmity in a horſe, when he preſſes the edge of the manger with his upper teeth, and gives a kind of belch through the throat, by which means he loſes part of his oats.

TICKLISH IN THE MANAGE: A horſe is ſaid to be tickliſh, that is, too tender upon the ſpur, and too ſenſible, that does not freely fly the ſpurs, but in ſome meaſure reſiſts them, throwing himſelf up, when they come near and prick his ſkin.

TIERCEL, } a male hawk ſo called,
TERCE, } becauſe he is a third part leſs than the female in bigneſs and ſtrength.

To TIMBER [in Falconry] is to neſtle, or make a neſt as birds of prey do.

TIRING: if this befal a horſe in travelling, or a hunting-match, or the like, the beſt helps you can give him, is warm wine to drink, and bleed him in the mouth, and to let him lick up and ſwallow the ſame; and if there are nettles to be had where you are, rub his mouth, and ſheath him well with them, and afterwards ride him gently to his reſting place, and ſet him up warm, and before you go to bed give him half a dozen ſpoonfuls of *aqua vitæ*, with as much provender as he will eat; the next morning rub his legs with ſheep's-foot oil, and it will cauſe a freſh agility in his limbs.

Some bleed the horſe in the neck vein, and the next day give him a gliſter, with an ounce and a half of ſal polychreſtum, and the next day cauſe him to drink a pound and half of olive-oil, and keep him bridled for two hours after.

TIRING [in Falconry] is giving the hawk a leg or pinion of a pullet to pluck at.

TIT, a little horſe, and ſome call a horſe of a middle ſize a double tit.

TIT-LARK; this bird is ſhort in his ſong, and no variety in it, yet ſome fancy him for his whiſking, turning and chewing; ſinging moſt like the canary-bird of any bird whatſoever. He commonly appears the beginning of *April*, and leaves us at the beginning of *September*.

When they are taken, they are fed as the nightingale is; they muſt be crammed at firſt, for they will not feed themſelves, by reaſon they always feed on live meat in the field; for which cauſe he is unacquainted with the meat we offer him: when he comes to feed of himſelf, he will eat what the wood-lark eats, or almoſt any other.

There is no taking the old ones but with a net, ſuch as all other birds are catched with.

This bird breeds about the latter end of *April*,

April, or beginning of *May*, and builds her neſt on the ground by ſome pond ſide, or ditch-ſide, or in a garden in high graſs, and makes her neſt of dead graſs and a few ſmall roots; commonly lays ſix eggs, or five at leaſt, and has her young by the middle of *May*, which ſhe feeds with caterpillars and flies.

Theſe birds are very eaſily brought up, being hardy, and not ſubject to colds and cramps as other birds are, but live long if preſerved with care.

TOE BEFORE, AND QUARTER BEHIND, [with Farriers] a rule which they obſerve in ſhoeing horſes, or, as it is commonly expreſſed, *before behind*, and *behind before*.

By toe before is meant, that you may give the nails a good hold upon the toes of the fore-feet; becauſe there the horn is very thick, which is not in the quarters of the fore-feet, for there the horn is thin, and you would hazard the pricking the horſe. *See* QUARTER BEHIND, and OPENING A HORSE'S HEELS.

TONGUE OF A HORSE, ſhould be ſmall, or elſe it will be difficult to keep the bit from preſſing it; which cauſing the tongue to extend over his bars, and to cover them, will render his feeling of the preſſure of the bit dull, by hindering it's operation and effect upon the bars.

TONGUE-HURT, is what befals a horſe by accident, or by a bit, halter or the like.

For the cure; ſome boil water in leaves of wood-bine, primroſe, blackberry and knot graſs, with ſome honey, adding a little allum; with this they waſh the horſe's ſore of his tongue two or three times a day with a clout tied to a piece of ſtick, the liquor being lukewarm.

Or anoint with mel roſatum; but whenever you dreſs either tongue or mouth, do not fail to tie the horſe up to the tack for an hour after it.

Some take red honey, the marrow of powdered pork, quick lime and pepper, made into fine powder, of each a like quantity, and boil them together till they come to an ointment, and rub the part with it twice a day.

TOP-ANGLING with a worm requires a line without float or lead. The bait muſt be drawn up and down the ſtream on the top of the water. This method ſhould only be uſed when the weather is fine, and the water clear; it is ſometimes ſucceſsful in fiſhing for a trout and ſalmon-ſmalts.

TORCHENESS, is a long ſtick with a hole at the end of it through which we run a ſtrap of leather; the two ends of which being tied together, ſerve to ſtraighten cloſely and tie up a horſe's noſe, as long as the ſtick is ſtayed upon the halter or ſnaffle.

This is done to keep the horſe from being unruly when they go to dreſs him, or upon any other occaſion.

TOWRUS [with Hunters] a roebuck, eager for copulation, is ſaid to go to her towrus.

TRACE OF A HARE, is her footing in the ſnow, diſtinct from her other treadings, called doubling, ſoring and pricking.

TRACES, are alſo the treads of ravenous beaſts, as wolves, wild bears, *&c.*

TRACT [with Huntſmen] the footing of a wild boar.

TRAIN [in Falconry] the tail or train of an hawk.

TRAIN SCENTS [with Hunters] a dead hare or cat dragged along the ground for the training of hounds.

TRAMEL, a machine for teaching a horſe to amble, which is formed after the following manner:

The ſide ropes muſt be made of the beſt, fineſt, and ſtrongeſt packthread, ſuch as *Turkey* thread, and twiſted by the rope-maker into a delicate ſtrong cord, yet muſt not be above the bigneſs of a ſmall jack line, with a nooſe or loop at each end, as ſtrong as poſſible can be made; neither ſhould they be twiſted too hard, but gentle and with an yielding quality, which will bring the motion more eaſily on, and prevent the tramel from breaking.

Theſe ſide-ropes muſt be in length thirty ſix inches for a horſe of an ordinary ſtature, and either longer or ſhorter, according to his ſize, and ſo equal one with another, that you cannot diſcern any difference.

The

2. The hoſe which muſt be placed in the ſmall of the fore-leg, and the ſmall of the hinder-leg above the paſtern-joint, muſt be made of fine girth-web, that is ſoft and pliant, and joined with double cotton.

Over the girth-web muſt be faſtened ſtrong tabbs of white neats-leather well tallowed, ſuited to an even length, and ſtamped with holes at equal diſtances, which may paſs through the nooſes of the ſide ropes, and be made longer or ſhorter at pleaſure, with very ſtrong buckles.

Theſe hoſe are alſo to be made faſt about the horſe's legs, with ſmall buckles, and the hoſe of the girth ſhould be four inches in length, and the long tabbs with the large buckles ten inches.

3. The back-band which is fit for no other uſe but to bear up the ſide-ropes, ſhould, if you tramel all four legs, be made of fine girth-web, and lined with cotton; but if you tramel but one ſide, then a common tape will ſerve, taking care that it carries the ſide-ropes in an even line, without either riſing or falling: for if it riſes it ſhortens the ſide-rope, and if it falls there is danges of its entangling.

As to the uſe of the TRAMEL; bring the horſe into an even ſmooth path, and he being made faſt about his legs, untie the long tabbs of his near fore-leg and near hinder-leg; then put to them the ſide-rope, and take care that the horſe ſtand at that juſt proportion, which nature herſelf has form'd him in, without either ſtraining or enlarging his limbs, and in that even and juſt length, ſtay the ſide-rope by the ſmall tape faſtened up to the ſaddle; then with your hand on the bridle, ſtraightening his head, put him gently forward, and (if there be occaſion) let another perſon put him forward alſo, and ſo force him to amble up and down the road with all the gentleneſs that may be, ſuffering him to take his own time, that he may thereby come to underſtand his reſtraint, and what motion you would have him perform.

And although he ſhould ſnapper or ſtumble, or perhaps fall now and then, yet it matters not; do you only ſtay his head, give him leave to riſe, and put him forwards again with all gentleneſs, till the horſe finding his own fault, and underſtanding the motion, he will become perfect, and amble in your hand to your ſatisfaction.

For the doing this with the more eaſe and leſs amazement to the horſe, it will not be amiſs if you give the ſide-ropes the more length than ordinary at his firſt tramelling, both that the twitches may be leſs ſudden, and the motion coming more gently, the horſe may ſooner apprehend it.

But as ſoon as he is arrived at any perfection in the pace, put the ſides to their true length, for an inch too long is a foot too ſlow in the pace, and an inch too ſhort, will cauſe rolling, a twitching up of the legs, and indeed, a kind of downright halting.

When the horſe will thus amble in your hand perfectly with the tramel on one ſide, you may then change it to the other ſide, and make him amble in your hand as before; and thus you muſt do, changing from one ſide to another, till with this half-tramel he will run and amble in your hand without ſnappering or ſtumbling, both readily and ſwiftly.

Having attained to this, which may be effected in two or three hours labour, if there be any tractableneſs, you may put on the whole tramel, with the broad, flat back-band, tramelling both ſides equally, and ſo run him in your hand at the utmoſt length of the bridle along the road ſeveral times; then pauſe, cheriſh him, and to it again: and ply him thus, till you have brought him to amble ſwiftly, truly, and readily, when, where, and how you pleaſe.

Then put him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up hill and down hill, where there are clots and roughneſs, and where there is hollowneſs and falſe treading.

When the horſe is become perfect in your hand upon all theſe motions, you may ſet a boy or groom upon his back, making him amble, while you ſtay his head to prevent danger, or to obſerve how he ſtrikes.

Afterwards mount yourſelf, and with all gentleneſs encreaſe his pace more and more, till he becomes perfect; and as you did before

fore with your hand, ſo do now on his back, firſt with the half tramel, then with the whole, changing the tramel often from the one ſide to the other, and alſo change the ground, which ſhould be done two or three times a day.

When you have brought the horſe to perfection, you may lay aſide the tramel and ride him without it; but do this in a high-way and not in a private ſmooth road, which affords but a deceitful pace, and will be left upon every ſmall wearineſs; therefore pace him on the high-way three or four miles in a morning, and in caſe you find him forſake his gait, either through wearineſs, peeviſhneſs, or ignorance, always carrying the half tramel in your pocket, alight and put it on; and thus continue to exerciſe him, giving him eaſe now and then, and at laſt bring him home in his true pace.

TRAMEL, an inſtrument, or device, ſometimes of leather, more uſually of rope, fitted to a horſe's legs, to regulate his motions, and form him to amble.

TRAMELLED, a horſe is ſaid to be tramelled that has blazes or white marks upon the fore and hind feet on one ſide, as the far foot before and behind.

He is ſo called from reſemblance of the white foot to the hoſes of a half tramel.

CROSS-TRAMELLED HORSE, is one that has white marks on two of his feet that ſtand croſs-wiſe, like St. *Andrew's* croſs; as in the far fore-foot, and the near hind-foot; or in the near foot before, and the far foot behind.

TRAMEL-NET, is a long net for the taking great and ſmall fowl with by night, in champaign countries; much like the net uſed for the low-bell both in ſhape, bigneſs, and meſhes.

It is to be ſpread on the ground, ſo that the nether or farther end of it, plumbed with ſmall plummets of lead, may lie looſe thereon; then bearing up the other part, by the ſtrength of men at the foremoſt ends, only trail it along the ground, not ſuffering that end which is bore up to come near the ground by at leaſt a yard; when this is done, at each ſide of the net muſt be carried great blazing lights of fire, by which men ſhould go to raiſe the birds, and as they riſe under the net, ſo take them; after which manner you may paſs over the whole corn-field, or rather champaign ground. *See* LOW-BELL *and* HAND-NET.

TRANCHEFILE, is the croſs-chain of a bridle that runs along the bitt-mouth from one branch to the other.

TRAVELLING-HORSE, a horſe fit for journeying, the choice of which conſiſts chiefly in his ſtrength; you are to obſerve that his joints be ſtrong, his paſterns ſhort and ſtrait, without bending in his going, his hoofs tough and hollow; let his nature be temperate, neither too furious nor too dull; and being thus qualified, let him be fed with good hay in the winter, and good graſs in the ſummer; let his provender be good dry oats, peaſe, beans, or bread, according to his ſtomach, whereof in time of reſt, half a peck at a watering is ſufficient, but in time of labour, as much as he can eat with an appetite.

When you travel him, let him be watered two hours before you ride; then rub, dreſs, and luſtily feed him, after which bridle and let him ſtand half an hour before you back him; and on your journey let him be fed betimes for all night, that he may the ſooner take his reſt; and in the morning travel him moderately, till his wind be racked, and his limbs be warmed, and then proceed as your affairs require; but at night be ſure to water him two miles before you come to your journey's end, then the warmer you bring him to his inn the better; neither walk nor waſh him, the one begets cold, and the other foundering, in the feet or body, but ſet him up warm, well ſtopped and well rubbed, with clean litter; and give him no meat while his outward parts are hot, or moiſt with ſweat, as the ear-roots, the flanks, the neck, or part under his chops; but being dry, rub him, and feed him according to the goodneſs of his appetite, which to get in him, change his food, or waſh his tongue, or noſtrils with vinegar, wine, ſalt, or warm urine: again, ſtop not his feet with cow dung, till he be ſufficiently cold, and

that

that the blood and humours which were diſperſed be ſettled in their proper places.

Look well to his back that the ſaddle hurt him not, the girths that they do not gall, and his ſhoes that they are large, faſt on, and eaſy: let him neither eat or drink when hot, nor preſently after travel; as to the labouring of him, let it be moderate, when the weather is neither extream hot or cold, that ſo you may avoid extream heats, and ſudden colds, and travel him not too late, that you may ſee him well dried and fed, before you take your own reſt; neither take the ſaddle ſuddenly off his back.

He may be fed with horſe bread, made of clean beans, peaſe and vetches, are very good, and all his meat and drink ſhould be exceeding clean and ſweet; ſtanding water is better for him than river water, which is too piercing: he ſhould be tied in the ſtable with two reins, and often rid on ſtony ways, in order to his better feeling his feet, and hardening his hoofs.

The beſt litter is a bed of wheat-ſtraw, above his knees, though barley-ſtraw is the ſofteſt, but a horſe will covet to eat that, which is not wholeſome for him; whereas wheat-ſtraw, though it be not ſo ſoft to lie upon, yet it is wholeſome for him to eat; and as for oat-ſtraw, it is the beſt to lie upon.

As for the dreſſing part, let him be curried twice a day, and be rubbed well with the hands and with a rubber; his head ſhould be rubbed with a wet cloth, and his cods rubbed with a dry one, to prevent his being ſcabby between his legs; and his foretop mane and tail ſhould be combed with a wet mane-comb, obſerving where the horſe's hair is thinneſt, to curry the gentleſt.

He ſhould be clean and dry in the ſtable, no ſwine lying near it, nor any poultry ſuffered to come within it; and for the ſtable it ſhould always be light, towards the ſouth and north, yet ſo that the north windows in winter may be ſhut cloſe at pleaſure; the planchers ſhould lie even and level, that the horſe may ſtand at his eaſe, and not prove lame by too much oppoſing his hinder-feet; there ſhould be no mud-wall within his reach, for he will naturally covet to eat it, than which nothing is more unwholeſome.

In feeding give him chopt wheat-ſtraw amongſt his provender, it being a great cleanſer of the body, and let the hay-bottles be ſmall, but tied very hard; for ſo your horſe will eat with a better ſtomach, and make leaſt waſte; and as it will prove to be very wholeſome to ſprinkle water upon his hay, ſo fenugreek is ſovereign upon his provender, the firſt being good for wind, and the other for worms. Let him be exerciſed daily, which will beget him a good appetite to his meat.

You may once a year purge him with graſs or green blades of corn, called forrage, for fifteen days together; but before you purge him in any caſe, let him blood, and while he is purging, let him have no provender; and as a horſe after travel has always more blood than any other beaſt whatever, it is therefore good to take blood from him, in order to prevent the yellows or other diſtempers which may enſue.

In caſe you ſhould come late to your inn, ſo that the journey be great and preſſing, and that the horſe refuſes to eat till he has drank, though he be hot, then let his drink be milk given him in the dark, leſt the whiteneſs make him refuſe it, this being both cordial and pleaſant; but if you cannot get milk enough, then mix it with water luke warm; and if the horſe by labour or any ſurfeit be brought low, lean and weak, give him to drink mare's milk for many days together, which will ſtrengthen him very much.

When he is at reſt in the winter, water him between ſix and ſeven in the morning, and four and five in the evening, but it is not good to waſh him when he is hot, yet he may be waſhed above his knees, provided you do not waſh his belly, and that you ride him afterwards, and ſo ſet him up and dreſs him, and the purer the water wherein he is waſhed is, the wholeſomer it is, ſo that it be not extreme cold; if the horſe be ſick, he muſt have his water at four times, and not as much as he will drink at once; let him ſtand two or three hours every day without meat; and always obſerve that

rubbing much, hard and well, does preſerve and keep both legs and body in ſtrength, and he delights much therein, and it does much better than a great deal of meat.

In travelling, alight at every ſteep hill, both to refreſh the horſe, and yourſelf, look often to the ſaddle, and his ſhoes; and after his journey, pick and cleanſe the ſoles of his feet, ſtuffing them well with ox dung, as before directed, and anoint his legs with greaſe, tar, and turpentine. *See* JOURNEY.

TRAVES, a kind of ſhackles for a horſe, that is in teaching to amble or pace.

TRAVERSE, a horſe is ſaid to traverſe when he cuts his tread croſswiſe, throwing his croup to one ſide, and his head to another.

TRAVE, } a place incloſed with rails
TRAVISE, } for ſhoeing an unruly horſe.

TRAVICE, is a ſmall incloſure or oblong quadrangle, placed before a farrier's ſhop, and conſiſting of four pillars or poſts kept together by croſs poles; the incloſure being deſigned for holding and keeping in a horſe that is apt to be unruly or diſorderly in time of ſhoeing, or of any operation.

TREAD OF A HORSE is good, if it be firm and without reſting upon one ſide of the foot more than upon the other, or ſetting down the toe or heel one before the other: if he ſets his heels firſt to the ground, then it is a ſign that he is foundered in his feet, but if he ſets his toes firſt to the ground, it ſhews that he has been a draught horſe: therefore the whole foot ſhould be ſet down equally at the ſame inſtant of time, and turned neither out nor in.

TREPINGER; is the action of a horſe who beats the duſt with his fore-feet in managing, without imbracing the volt; and who makes his motions and times ſhort, and near the ground, without being put upon his haunches.

This is generally the fault of ſuch horſes as have not their ſhoulders ſupple, and at liberty, and withal have ſcarce any motion with them.

A horſe may trepinger in going upon a ſtrait light.

TRIDE, a word ſignifying ſhort and ſwift.

A tride-pace, is a going of ſhort and ſwift motions, though united and eaſy.

A horſe is ſaid to work tride upon volts, when the times he marks with his haunches are ſhort and ready. Some apply the word only to the motion of the haunches.

TRIP, OR STUMBLE; a horſe is ſaid to trip when he makes a falſe ſtep.

TRIP, [with Hunters] a herd, or company of goats.

TRIP, a ſhort journey.

TRISTA, } is a privilege by which a
TRISTIS, } perſon is freed from his attendance on the Lord of a foreſt, when he goes a hunting; ſo as not to be obliged to hold a dog, follow the chace, or ſtand at a place appointed.

TRIMMER-ANGLING is very uſeful in a meer, canal, or pond, and even in the ſtill part of a river. This requires a round cork, ſix inches in diameter, with a groove on which to wind up your line, except ſo much of it near the hook as will allow the bait to hang about mid-water, and likewiſe ſo much of the other end as will reach to the bank, or a buſh, where it is to be faſtened. In this poſition you may leave it to take its chance, whilſt you are angling elſewhere. As ſoon as the pike takes the bait, and runs away with it, the line unwinds itſelf off the trimmer, without giving him the leaſt check. However, when you come to take up your line, give it a jerk, as in other fiſhing, and then your prey will be more ſecure. This is a good method of fiſhing in the night. *See* ANGLING.

To TROAT, [with Sportſmen] ſignifies to cry as a buck does at rutting time.

TROACHINGS, [with Hunters] the ſmall branches on the top of a deer's head.

TROLL, a certain way of fiſhing for pikes with a rod, the line of which runs out in a reel. *See fiſhing for* PIKE.

TROT;

TROT; is one of the natural paces of a horſe, which is two legs up in the air, and two upon the ground, at the ſame time croſs-wiſe, or in the form of a St. *Andrew*'s Croſs.

As in the amble, the horſe is to be ſtayed upon the hand, and preſſed forward with the calves of the legs of the rider, one after the other, ſo, on the contrary, if the horſe be walking, and you would have him trot, you muſt ſlack your bridle-hand, and preſs him on with both your calves, at one and the ſame time; which will oblige him to advance the hind leg of the ſide, with which he did not lead, ſooner than otherwiſe he would do, and ſo move at the very ſame inſtant with the fore-leg of that ſide with which he begun to lead, which is the true action of the trot; that is, the hind-leg of one ſide and fore leg of the other, at one and the ſame time.

The TROT OF A HORSE is good if it be firm, without reſting upon one ſide of the foot before the other, or ſetting down one toe or heel before the other: ſome horſes, notwithſtanding they raiſe, ſtay, and tread well, have a bad walk, and therefore you are to take notice whether he walks quickly, and alſo lightly on the hand, not preſſing or reſting too much on the bitt, but always changing a point, keeping his head high, with a quick motion of his ſhoulders.

He walks eaſily when his fore and hind feet make but as it were one motion; and ſurely, when he treads firm and ſure, and lifts up his legs indifferent high; but if he does not bend them enough, he will be cold in his walk (as they call it) and apt to ſtrike upon the ſtones and clods.

TROUSSEQUIN, is a piece of wood, cut archwiſe, raiſed above the hinder bow of a great ſaddle, which ſerves to keep the bolſters firm.

There are ſome *Dutch* ſaddles, called *felles razes*, which have a low trouſſequin.

TROUT, a delicious freſh water fiſh, which is obſerved to come in, and go out of ſeaſon, with the ſtag and buck, and ſpawns about *October* and *November*, which is the more admirable, becauſe moſt other fiſh ſpawn in warm weather, when the ſun by it's heat has cheriſhed the earth and water, making them fit for generation. There are ſeveral ſorts of this fiſh highly valuable; ſuch as the ſordage-trout, the armerley-trout, the bull-trout, in *Northumberland*, &c. but it is obſervable, that the red and yellow trouts are the beſt; and as to their ſex, the female has the preference, having a leſs head and deeper body than the male: by their large back you may know that they are in ſeaſon, with the like note for all other fiſh.

They are all the winter ſick, lean, and unwholeſome, and often found to be louſy: theſe trouts-lice are a ſmall worm, with a big head, ſticking cloſe to the fiſh's ſides, and ſucking moiſture from him that gave them being; neither is he freed from them till the ſpring, or beginning of ſummer, at which time his ſtrength increaſes; then he deſerts the deep ſtill waters, and betakes himſelf to gravelly ground, againſt which he ceaſes not rubbing himſelf till he is cleanſed from that louſineſs: from that inſtant he delights to be in ſharp ſtreams, and ſuch as are ſwift, where he will lie in wait for minnows and *May* flies; at the latter end of which month he is in his prime, being flatteſt and beſt.

They are uſually caught with a worm, minnow, or fly, either natural or artificial. There are ſeveral ſorts of worms which are baits proper for the angler; as the earth-worm, dung-worm, the maggot or gentle; but for the trout, the lob-worm and brandling are accounted the beſt, or ſquirrel-tail, having a red head ſtreaked down the back, and a broad tail. Take notice, that with whatever ſort of worms you fiſh, they are better for keeping, which may be in an earthen pot with moſs, which muſt be changed once in three or four days in the ſummer, and in twice as long time in the winter.

Further directions for taking a Trout.

If you would do this with ground bait,

in the firſt place, you muſt have a neat taper rod, light before, with a tender hazle top. You may angle with a ſingle hair of five lengths, the one tied to the other, for the bottom of the line, and a line of three haired links for the upper part; and ſo, if he have room enough, you may take the largeſt trout in the river.

He who angles with a line made of three haired links at the bottom, and more at top, may take trouts; but he who angles with a ſingle hair, ſhall take five to his one; for this fiſh is very quick ſighted, therefore the angler muſt keep out of ſight, whether it be by day or night, and he muſt angle with the point of his rod down the ſtream.

He muſt begin to angle in *March*, with ground baits all day long; but if it prove clear and bright, he muſt take the morning and evening, or elſe his labour will be in vain.

He that angles with ground-bait, muſt fit his tackle to his rod, and begin at the upper end of the ſtream, carrying his line with an upright hand, feeling his plummet running on the ground ſome ten inches from the hook, plumbing his line according to the ſwiftneſs of the ſtream that he angles in; for one plummet will not ſerve for all ſtreams.

For his bait, let him take the red knotted worm, which is very good where brandlings are not to be had.

The minnow (or as ſome call it, the penk) is a ſingular bait for a trout, for he will come as boldly at it, as a maſtiff dog at a bear. It will be advantageous to him to uſe a line of three ſilks, and three hairs twiſted for the uppermoſt part of the line, and two ſilks and two hairs twiſted for the bottom, next the hook, with a ſwivel nigh to the middle of his line, with an indifferent large hook.

If you fiſh for a trout by hand on the ground, take a lob or garden-worm, and and put your hook into it a little above the middle, and out again a little below the ſame; then draw your worm above the arming of your hook, making your firſt entrance at the tail, that the point of the hook may come out at the head.

When you fiſh with the minnow, chuſe the whiteſt and middle ſized, thoſe being the beſt, and ſo place him on your hook, that he may turn round when he is drawn againſt the ſtream.

The beſt way of baiting with the minnow is thus: put your hook in at his mouth, and out at his gill, drawing it through about three inches; then put the hook again into his mouth, and let the point and beard come out at his tail; then tie the hook and his tail about with a fine white thread, and let the body of the minnow be almoſt ſtrait upon the hook: thus done, try againſt the ſtream whether it will turn; which if it cannot do too faſt: for want of a minnow, a ſmall loach, or ſtickle-back, will ſerve.

The angler muſt angle with the point of his rod down the ſtream, drawing the minnow up the ſtream by little and little, near the top of the water; the trout ſeeing the bait, will come moſt fiercely at it; but the angler muſt not then preſently ſtrike; this a true way without lead, for many times they will forſake the lead, and come to the minnow.

How to angle with a Fly for a Trout.

In the firſt place let the angler fit himſelf with a hazle of one piece or two, ſet conveniently together, light and pliable.

The lower part of his line, next the fly, muſt be of three or four haired links; but if he can attain, as aforeſaid, to angle with a ſingle hair, he will meet with more profit and pleaſure.

Before he begins to angle, having the wind on his back, let him try how far he can caſt his line, or at what length his fly, and let him take care that the fly fall firſt on the water; for if any of the line light on the water, he had better to have ſtood ſtill, than to have thrown at all.

He muſt always caſt down the ſtream, with the wind behind, and the ſun before him; it is a great advantage to have either ſun or moon before him.

March is the month for beginning to angle

angle with the fly; but if the weather prove windy or cloudy, there are ſeveral ſorts of palmers that are good at that time: the firſt is the black palmer, ribbed with ſilver: the ſecond a black palmer with an orange tawny body: thirdly, a palmer whoſe body is all black: laſtly, there is a red palmer ribbed with gold, and a red hackle, mixed with orange crewel.

Theſe flies ſerve all the year long, morning and evening, whether windy or cloudy weather; but if the air proves ſerene, he may then imitate the haw thorn fly, which is all black and very ſmall; the ſmaller the better.

He may alſo uſe other flies, as the *May-fly*, *&c.* as his fancy leads him. *See* the Article FLY.

TROUT-COLOURED HORSE, is a white, ſpeckled with ſpots of black, bay, or ſorrel, particularly about the head and neck.

TRUSSED; a horſe is ſaid to be well truſſed, when his thighs are large, and proportioned to the roundneſs of the croup.

A horſe is ſaid to be ill truſſed, when his thighs are thin, and bear no proportion to the breadth of the croup.

TRUSSING [in Falconry] is a hawk's raiſing any fowl or prey aloft; ſoaring up, and then deſcending with it to the ground.

TUEL; the fundament of a horſe.

TUEL [with Hunters] the fundament of any wild beaſt.

The TUMBLER; the name of this dog is derived from the *French*, *Tumbier*, which ſignifies to tumble; and is called *vertagus* in *Latin*, from *vertere*, to turn or tumble, and ſo they do; for in hunting they turn and tumble, winding their bodies about circularly, and then fiercely and violently venturing on the beaſt, do ſuddenly gripe it at the very entrance or mouth of their holes and receptacles, before they can make any recovery of ſelf ſecurity.

This dog uſeth alſo another craft and ſubtilty; namely, when he runneth into a warren, or fetches a courſe about a coney-borough, he hunts not after them, nor does any way affright them; he ſhews no ſpite againſt them, but diſſembling friendſhip, and pretending favour, paſſes by with quietneſs and ſilence, marking their holes diligently, wherein he is ſeldom deceived.

When he comes to a place where there is a certainty of conies, he couches down cloſe with his belly to the ground, provided always that by his ſkill and policy, that the wind be againſt him in that enterprize, and that the conies diſcover him not where he lurketh, by which means he gets the ſcent of the conies, which is carried to him by the wind and air, either going to their holes, or coming out; either paſſing this way, or running that way, and by his circumſpection ſo orders his matters, that the ſilly coney is debarred quite from his hole (which is the haven of his hope, and harbour of his ſafety) and fraudulently circumvented and taken, before he can reach his hole.

Thus having caught his prey, he immediately carries it to his maſter, who waits for the return of his dog in ſome convenient lurking place.

Theſe dogs are ſomewhat leſſer than the hounds, being lanker, leaner, and ſomewhat prick-eared.

By the form and faſhion of their bodies, they might be called mungrel grey hounds, if they were ſomewhat bigger.

But though they do not equal the grey-hound in ſize, yet they will in the compaſs of one day, kill as many conies as ſhall be a ſufficient load for a horſe; for craft and ſubtilty are the inſtruments whereby they make this ſpoil.

Tumours or hard Swellings in the Legs.

When the tumours are hard, and of long continuance, take a pint of the horſe's own urine, or that of a cow; half an ounce of flour of brimſtone, and a drachm of allum, boil it away to the conſumption of one half; with this chafe the tumour every morning and evening, then dip a rag into it, and wrap it about it. Or,

If there are hard tumours in the leg or thigh

thigh, either in the ſpring, autumn, or before *Chriſtmas*, take five pounds of green mallow-root (at other times three pound of the dried roots) pound them to maſh, boil them gently with five quarts of water in a kettle for two hours, then pour in as much hot water as was boiled away, adding a handful and a half of ſage leaves, and continue to boil it an hour and a half, or two hours longer; then taking the kettle off the fire, incorporate the whole with a pound of honey, and half a pound of black ſoap.

Let it cool till you can bear to thruſt your finger into it, and then add to it a pint of ſtrong brandy.

Foment the ſwelling daily with this bath, and chafe it with a handful of the dregs of it, and walk the horſe for half an hour after it.

If you perceive it tends to a ſuppuration, omit both, and apply baſilicon.

TUNITIAN FALCON; is ſo called from *Tunis* in *Barbary*, the country where ſhe uſually makes her eyrie, is a bird of prey, not much different from the lanner, yet ſomewhat leſs, though in foot and plume much alike. She has a large round head, is more creeſe than the lanner, and heavier and more fluggiſh in her flight: however they are excellent hawks for the river, lying long upon the wing, and they will fly the field alſo well enough; they alſo naturally delight to ſeize upon the hare, and will ſtrike boldly at her.

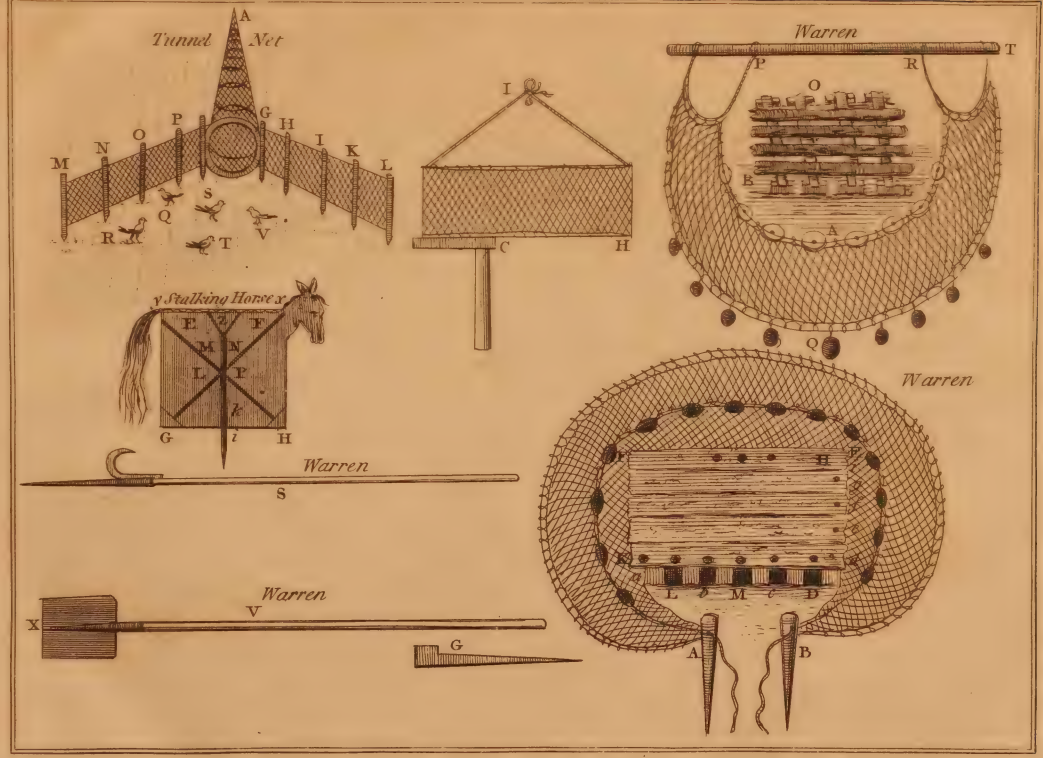
TUNNEL-NET; a net for taking partridges, which ſhould not exceed fifteen feet in length, nor be leſs than eighteen inches in breadth, or opening for the entrance; ſee the annexed cut, which ſhews a tunnel ſpread; it's length is from the letter A to G, it muſt be made narrow towards the end A, ſo as to have no more than five or ſix inches in height.

This net muſt be made with a three twiſted thread, that muſt not be too thick, die it of a green, yellow, or ruſſet colour; the meſhes ſhould be an inch and a half, or two inches broad, the lower ſhould be three, more or leſs, according to the bigneſs of the meſhes. *See Plate* XV.

To carry on your works, inſtead of meſh G to proceed with, take that on the other ſide, at H, and continue working round, and ſo to the ſixth or ſeventh row, where you are to take two meſhes at once in one place only, in order to diminiſh the net; you are to do the ſame thing every fourth row, that the net may become narrow by degrees, and when it comes to the point or end, have no more than eight or ten meſhes round.

When the net is finiſhed, you muſt put into the hind meſhes at the larger end, a pretty ſmooth wooden rod, about the bigneſs of a fuzee or muſket rammer, of which you muſt make as it were a hoop, and tie both ends together on one another, to keep it tight; you muſt add other ſmaller ones by degrees, at the place marked with the letters F, E, D, C, B, which muſt be ſet at ſuch diſtances from one another, as ſuits the proportion of the length of the tunnel; they chooſe to make uſe of theſe circles rather than any other form, becauſe they may eaſily be placed in the bottom, between two ridges of corn or fallow ground: now in order to join or faſten the circles to the net, it will be proper to put them into the row of meſhes round, and with that ſome thread to tie both ends of the hoop together, that they may always be in a good poſture; you muſt faſten to both ſides of the circle of entrance, two ſtakes or pegs, to keep the extended net ſtrait enough; you muſt place another at A, of a foot long, at the end of the net to keep it ſtrait and ſtiff enough; you muſt make two plain halliers to accompany the tunnel-net, whoſe meſhes muſt be lozenge-wiſe, or four ſquare; each hallier muſt be ſeven or eight fathoms long, and when they are made, faſten to them, at two feet diſtance, the pegs M, N, O, P, H, I, K, L, about the thickneſs of a little finger, and a foot and an half long, that ſo they may be ſet on both ſides of the tunnel, when you intend to uſe it.

In order to apply this net for the uſe intended, of taking partridges, when you have found out a covey, take a compaſs, and ſo pitch the net at a good diſtance from them,


Tunnel Net
A
M N O P G H I K L
S
Q
R T V
I
C H
Warren
T
P R
O
B
A
Q
y Stalking Horse x
E F
M N
L P
k
G i H
Warren
S
Warren
V
X
G
Warren
F H
K
L M D
A B

them, but ſometimes farther, and at other times nearer, according as the ground happens to be; and then ſurround them with your ſtalking-horſe, or ox, and gently drive them towards the net, not coming on them in a direct line, but by windings and turnings, and ſometimes ſtanding ſtill, as if the horſe grazed; if the partridges make a ſtand and look up, it is a ſign they are afraid, and intend to take wing, therefore make a ſtand, or a little retreat, and when after a little reſpite you find them quiet, and that they are buſy in ſeeking for food, which is a ſign they are not afraid, you may move nearer to them, and if any ſingle partridge lies remote from the reſt, he muſt be fetched in by taking a circumference about him, and thus they may be driven as it were like a flock of ſheep into a pen: but a live horſe fitted for the ſport, far exceeds the artificial ſtalking-horſe or ox.

The wings of the tunnel muſt not be pitched on a direct line, but inclining to a ſemi-circle; when the partridges are at the mouth of the tunnel, the old ones will ſtand a while as if to conſider, but preſſing gently on, ſome of the young ones will venture in, and then all the reſt will follow; upon which make haſte to ſecure them from returning back, and making their eſcape.

It will be proper to obſerve here, that the letters Q, R, S, T, V, repreſent the partridges in the cut, and as to the ſtalking-horſe, or ox, or cow, repreſented by the ſecond figure, it ought to be made of a piece of canvas, or linen cloth, X, R, G, H, denote the four feet; they ſow ſmall pieces of the ſame cloth at the four corners X, Y, H, G, and in the middle above, at the places E, F, the pieces muſt be two inches broad and ſquare to put into them, and to hold the two ſticks O, P, that croſs one another, and the top of the fork; the ſticks muſt be long enough to keep the cloth well ſtretched, and are to be tied together where they croſs.

The fork ought to be four feet and a half long at the leaſt, having a ſharp pointed end at I, that goes into the ſmall bit of cloth K, the fork and the two ſticks are tied in the middle at L, a piece of cloth G, Y, is ſewed to the ſide like a cow's head, and of the ſame colour with the reſt of the cloth, having an eye, and two horns, if it repreſents an ox or cow, made of ſome pieces of hat, the tail is made of ſome ſmall twine, thread, or any ſuch thing; at the other end X, there ſhould be a ſtick above at X and Y, to keep up the head and tail, which laſt ſhould be at ſome diſtance from the body, that it may wag in moving. M and N are two holes to ſee the partridges through. *See* PARTRIDGE *and* STALKING-HORSE. *See Plate* XV.

TURKEYS. *See* POULTRY.

TURN; is a word commonly uſed by the Riding-Maſters, when they direct their ſcholars to change hands. *See* CHANGE *and* ENTIRE.

TURNING STRAIGHT [in the Manage] an artificial motion of a horſe: of theſe there are ſeveral ſorts, but I ſhall here only ſpeak of two of them, from which all turnings are derived.

1. Is when a horſe keeps his hinder parts inward, and cloſe to the poſt or center, and ſo coming about makes his circumference with his fore-parts, oppoſing his enemy face to face; in order to which, you muſt, to the ring of the hind-part of the caveſſon, fix a long rein of two fathoms or more, and to the two other rings two ſhorter reins; then having ſaddled the horſe, and put on his bitt, bring him to the poſt: put the reins of his bitt over the fore-part of the ſaddle, bolſters and all, and fix them at a conſtant ſtraitneſs on the top of the pommel, ſo as the horſe may have the feeling of the bitt and curb.

If you would have him turn to the right hand, take the ſhort rein on the left ſide of the caveſſon, and bringing it under the fore-bolſter of the ſaddle up to the pommel, fix it at ſuch a direction, that the horſe may rather look from than to the poſt on the right ſide: this being done, ſome ſkilful groom, or attendant, ſhould hold the right ſide rein of the caveſſon, at the poſt governing the fore-part of his body, to come about at large.

After that, taking the long rein in your hand, and keeping his hinder parts inwards with

with your rod on his outſide ſhoulder, and ſometimes on his outſide thigh, make him move about the poſt, keeping the hinder parts as a center, and making his fore parts move in a circumference.

Thus you may exerciſe him for ſome time on one hand, till he attains to ſome perfection, and then changing the reins of the caveſſon, make him do the like to the other hand; ply him in this manner ſeveral mornings, and cheriſh him in his exerciſe according to his deſert, till you have brought him to ſuch readineſs, that he will, upon the removing of the rod, couch his hinder parts in towards the poſt, and lapping the outward fore-leg over the inward, trot about the poſt moſt ſwiftly, diſtinctly, and in as ſtrait a compaſs as you can deſire, or is convenient for the motion of the horſe.

From trotting he may be brought to flying and wheeling about ſo ſwiftly, that both the fore legs riſing and moving together, the hinder parts may follow in one and the ſame inſtant.

When you have made him thus perfect in your hand, mount his back, appointing ſome ſkilful groom to govern the long rein, and another the ſhort: by the motion of your hand upon the bitt, and ſoft rein of the caveſſon, keep the horſe's head from the poſt; and by means of the calf of your leg laid on his ſide, and your rod turned towards his outward thigh, to keep his hinder parts to the poſt; labour and exerciſe him till he be brought to the perfection deſired.

Then take away the long rein, and only exerciſe him with the help of the ſhort rein of the caveſſon, and no other; afterwards take both reins of the caveſſon into your hands, and exerciſe him from the poſt, making him as ready in any place where you would ride him, as at the poſt.

2. The other ſtrait-flying-turn, is to keep the horſe's face fixed on the poſt as on his enemy, and to move about only with his hinder parts, for which you are to take the ſame help of the long rein, and the ſhort rein of the caveſſon, and to govern them as before ſhewed; only you are not to give the ſhort rein to the poſt-ward, as much liberty as before, but to keep his head cloſer to the poſt, and following his hinder parts with the long rein, by means of your rod, make him bring his hinder parts round about the poſt; and obſerve, that as he did before lap one fore-foot over another, ſo now he muſt lap the hinder legs one over another.

Continue to exerciſe him till he be perfect, as before, then mount and labour him in like manner.

Laſtly, leaving the poſt, and all other helps, ply him only in ſuch open and free places, as you ſhall ſee convenient.

TUSHES; are the fore teeth of a horſe, ſeated beyond the corner teeth, upon the barrs, where they ſhoot forth on each ſide of the jaws, two above, and two below, about the age of three, and three and a half, and ſometimes four: and no milk or foal teeth ever comes forth in the place where they grow. *See* TEETH.

TWIST; the inſide, or flat part of a man's thigh; upon which a true horſeman reſts upon horſe back.

TWISTED; is a horſe reduced to the ſame ſtate of impotency with a gelding, by the violent wringing or twiſting of his teſticles twice about, which dries them up, and deprives them of nouriſhment.

VARISSE IN HORSES, an imperfection upon the inſide of the ham, a little diſtant from the curb, but about the ſame height: there is a bone ſomewhat high and raiſed; that part of the ham which is below the ſaid bone ſometimes ſwells by a diſcharge from the great vein, and is termed *variſſe*; this does not make the horſe halt, but ſpoils his ſale by growing exceſſive large. Reſt and eaſe (eſpecially if the part be bathed with ſpirit of wine) will ſo bind and reſtrain it as not to be perceived for the time.

VARVELS, ſmall ſilver rings about a hawk's leg's, having the owner's name engraven on them.

To VAULT A SHOE, is to forge it hollow, for horſes that have high and round ſoles, to the end that the ſhoe, thus hollow, may not bear upon the ſole that is then higher than the hoof.

But,

But, after all, this ſort of ſhoes ſpoils the feet; for the ſole being tenderer than the ſhoe, aſſumes the form of the ſhoe, and becomes every day rounder.

VAUNTLAY, [with Hunters] a ſetting of hounds or beagles in a readineſs, where the chace is to paſs, and caſting them off before the reſt of the kennel come in.

VENERY, the art or exerciſe of hunting wild beaſts, which are called beaſts of venery; as alſo beaſts of foreſt; and they are the hart, hare, hind, boar, and wolf.

VERDEROR, an officer of a foreſt, *&c.* whoſe principal concern is to look after the vert or green hue, and to ſee that it be maintained: he is farther deſcribed to be a judicial officer of the king's foreſt, choſen by the king's writ in the full county-court of the ſhire where the foreſt is, and ſworn before the ſheriff to maintain and keep the aſſizes and laws of the foreſt, and alſo to review, receive, and inroll all the attachments and preſentments of all manner of treſpaſſes of the foreſt relating to vert and veniſon.

The office of a *Verderor* much reſembles that of a coroner, eſpecially in this reſpect; that as a coroner, upon notice of a perſon ſlain, is to go and view the dead body, and to make enquiry, by the oath of twelve men, how, and by what means the perſon came by his death, and who, and what, was the occaſion thereof; ſo it is the duty of a Verderor, by his office, to look after and view the wild beaſts of the foreſt; for if any of them be found ſlain, wounded, or hurt, upon notice given to the Verderor, he is to go and view the ſame, and to cauſe an inquiſition to be made by a jury of twelve men out of four of the next towns, to know how, and by whom, the ſaid beaſt was killed, wounded, or hurt.

Alſo if an oak being overt-vert within the foreſt, be felled or cut down out of the king's demeſn woods, the ſame is to be appraiſed by view of the Verderor.

The office of the Verderor at the court of attachments, is to ſit there to ſee the attachments of the foreſt as well of vert as veniſon, and receive the ſame of the foreſters, and others that preſent them there, and then to enter them into their own rolls.

VERT, in general, is every plant growing within a foreſt, bearing a green leaf, which may hide or cover a deer under it; but then this word plant muſt be underſtood, to mean ſuch plants as are either trees, woods, buſhes, or ſuch like, which are of the nature either of wood or underwood, and not of thoſe kinds of plants which are of the nature of herbs, as thiſtles, and ſuch like, which may alſo be comprehended within the word plant, but not in this ſenſe.

And when after making the *charta de foreſta*, ſome queſtioned, what was to be accounted vert: king *Edward* I. to make the certainty known to all men, made a law to this purpoſe:

"Know ye (ſaith he) that all trees that "ſhall be growing within the foreſt, as "well thoſe that bear no fruit at all, as "thoſe that do bear fruit at any time in the "whole year; and an old aſh being in the "arable land within the foreſt, theſe ſhall "be accounted vert, becauſe the king is in "poſſeſſion of them."

And it is obſerved, that by vert all trees muſt be underſtood, as well under-woods as great woods; and overt-vert is all manner of high trees, as nether-vert is all ſorts of under-wood, and bruſh-wood is called cabliſh.

Some diſtinguiſh vert after this manner, viz. *vert*, is derived of *veriditate*, in Latin, and ſignifies any thing that beareth a green leaf, but eſpecially of great and thick coverts.

Alſo it is of divers kinds; ſome of which bear fruit, that may ſerve for food both for man and beaſt; as ſervice-trees, nut-trees, crab-trees, *&c.* and for the ſhelter and defence of the ſame.

Overt-vert by ſome called *haut-bois*, from the *French*, which ſignifies high-trees, ſerving for food and browze, of and for the game, and for the defence of them, as oaks, beeches, *&c.* Some haut-bois for ſhelter, browſe, and defence only, as aſhes, poplars, *&c.*

Nether-vert, called alſo *ſub-bois*, or under wood, are for browſe and food of the game, and for ſhelter and defence, as maple, *&c.* Some for browſe and defence, as birch, ſallow, willow, *&c.* Some for ſhelter and defence only, as elder, alder, *&c.*

Of buſhes, and other vegetables, are ſome for food and ſhelter, as the hawthorn, black-thorn, *&c.* Some for hiding and ſhelter, as brakes, gorth or gorz heath, *&c.*

VESSIGNON, a wind-gall, or ſoft-ſwelling on the in and outſide of a horſe's hoof; that is, both on the right and the left of it.

VESSION, an infirmity in horſes, which is a ſort of wind-gall or ſwelling about the bigneſs of half an apple, bigger or leſſer, compoſed of a ſoft and ſpungy filth growing between the fleſh and the ſkin, in the hollow next the hock, and beneath the big ſinew, a little above the capelet and bending of the ham.

This ſwelling appears but very little, except when the horſe reſts equally upon both his hind legs, becauſe when he bends his ham, it is not viſible at all; neither does it often make a horſe halt; it riſes on both ſides the ham, and ſometimes only upon one: thoſe that come lower are not dangerous, and in young horſes may be diſperſed by moderate exerciſe.

VICES IN HORSES, in order for the prevention, correcting, or curing them, you may uſe the following directions:

If a horſe carries his head or neck awry, ſtrike him twice or thrice with the contrary ſpur; but if he be very ſtiff-necked on the right ſide, and plying or bending on the left, hold the right rein ſhorter than the other, and when he inclines that way give him ſudden checks, having a ſharp wire faſtened in the reins, that ſtriking in his neck, he may be compelled to hold it ſtrait, taking care to check him upwards, leſt he ſhould get a habit of ducking down his head.

If a horſe is apt to ſhake his head and ears upon the leaſt occaſion, or move his ears when he begins to kick, or bite, or caſt you, ſtrike him on the head with your wand, and at the ſame time give him a check with your bridle, and a ſtroke with the contrary ſpur, putting him ſuddenly out of his pace; then make him ſtop, that he may have leiſure to underſtand your meaning; and do the like when he ſtarts, or when he winches, which is a ſign of his deſigning to bite or ſtrike with his heels.

If a horſe ducks down his head, check him ſuddenly with the bridle, and ſtrike him with the ſpurs, that he may be ſenſible of his fault: if he be ſtanding, make him bring his head into it's right place, as he ſtands; and when he obeys, be ſure to cheriſh him, and he will ſoon underſtand the meaning.

If a horſe is ſkittiſh and apt to ſtart, ſo that you are never free from danger, while you are on his back; in caſe it proceeds from a weak ſight, whereby objects may be repreſented to him otherwiſe than they really are, give him time to view them well, and then ride him up gently to them; but if he be naturally fearful, and ready to ſtart at the hearing ſtrange ſounds, you muſt inure him to the noiſe of guns, drums, trumpets, *&c.* and in time he will take delight therein.

If a horſe is reſtive, and refuſes to go forwards, pull him backwards, and perhaps he will then go forwards; and though he rebel a long time, the whip and ſpurs will prevail with him at laſt, if they be given ſmartly, ſoundly, and in time: when once you begin, you muſt continue them till he ſubmits, provided it proceeds from ſtubbornneſs, and not from faintneſs and ſickneſs.

If a horſe rears an end, that is, raiſes ſo high before as to endanger his coming over upon the rider, you muſt give him the bridle, and leaning forwards with your whole weight, giving him both your ſpurs as he is falling down, but forbear to ſpur him as he is riſing, for that may cauſe him to come over upon you.

If he is ſubject to fall down upon the ground, or in the water, nothing is better than a pair of good ſpurs applied when you firſt perceive he is going about to do ſo, which will divert him from thinking any more of it; but if he deſiſts, do not correct him

him again at that inſtant, for bad horſemen occaſion moſt of theſe vices, by correcting unduly, or out of time; by doing which they are ſo far from making a horſe ſenſible of his fault, that they fright him, and put him into confuſion, and cauſe him at laſt to become reſtive.

If a horſe is apt to run away, you muſt be gentle both with a ſlack curb and keeping an eaſy bridle-hand; firſt walk him without ſtopping, but only ſtaying him by the head by little and little; then trot him a while, and put him again from a trot to a walk, ſtaying him by degrees, and always cheriſh as ſoon as he obeys; and when you find him thus far peaceable, put him off from his trot to a gentle gallop; from that to a trot; and from a trot to a walk, ſtaying him by degrees with a ſteady hand: by uſing this method for ſome time with judgment and patience, it is very likely you may cure him of running away.

If a horſe is apt to fly out violently, it is certain, that the more you pull the bridle-rein, and hurt him by ſtraightening the curb, the more he will tug, and run the faſter: in this caſe therefore, if you have field room enough, whenever you find him begin to run, let him go, by ſlackening the bridle, and giving him the ſpur continually and ſharply till he begin to ſlacken of his own accord.

By treating him in this manner, it is not to be doubted but you will cure him at laſt, there being no remedy like this for a runaway horſe.

Some horſes will not endure the ſpurs when they are given them, nor go forwards, but as it were cleaving and faſtening to them, ſtrike out and go back; if you preſs them hard they will fall to ſtaling, and not ſtir out of the place.

If he be a gelding, it is difficult to break him of his humour; but a ſtone-horſe perhaps may forget it for a time under the conduct of a good horſeman: yet if he once get the maſtery of his riders, he will be very apt to begin anew again.

To conclude, every gelding, ſtone-horſe or mare, that does not fly with the ſpurs, but obſtinately cleaves to and kicks againſt them, ſhould be looked upon, as of a croſs and dogged nature, and is therefore to be abſolutely rejected.

VIGOUR of a Horse, in order to judge of this quality, the following rules and remarks are of good uſe:

When a horſe is ſtanding ſtill, keeping him faſt with the bridle-hand, apply your ſpurs to the hair of his ſides, which by horſemen is termed pinching; and if you find him impatient under you, gathering himſelf up, and endeavouring to go forwards, champing upon the bitt without thruſting out his noſe, it is a ſign of heart and vigour.

There are ſome horſes that ſhew a great deal of mettle when pinched, but immediately loſe the apprehenſion of it; ſo that though they have a very ſenſible feeling, which proceeds from the thinneſs of their ſkin, yet they are of a dull diſpoſition: of ſuch horſes it may be ſaid, that they are rather tickliſh than ſenſible of the ſpur.

There is a great difference between a mettled horſe and a fiery one; the former deſerves to be highly valued, but the latter is good for nothing. A horſe that is truly vigorous ſhould be calm and cool, move on patiently, and diſcover his mettle but when required.

Then the ſureſt method is to chuſe ſuch horſes as are very apprehenſive of ſtrokes, and are afraid at the leaſt appearance of them; which, at the only cloſing of the legs and thighs, ſeem to be ſeized with fear, and alarmed, and that without fretting or fierceneſs.

A horſe that walks deliberately and ſecurely, without requiring the whip too often and without fretting, goes from the walk to the gallop, and from the gallop to the ſtep again, without being diſquieted; but continually champing upon his bitt, he trots with glibneſs upon his ſhoulders eaſily, ſnorting a little through his noſtrils.

If a horſe is well upon his haunches, has a light and eaſy ſtop, his head firm and well placed, and the feeling of the bitt equal and juſt: I ſay, if he has all theſe

qualities, you will ſeldom have cauſe to complain upon account of his price.

I ſhall only add here, by way of advice, that whatever good qualities a horſe may have, that you never give a high price for him, unleſs he be endued with theſe two, of having a good mouth, and being ſenſible of an obedience to the ſpur.

VIVARY, a place either on land or water where living creatures are kept; but in a law ſenſe it is taken for a park, warren, or fiſh pond.

VIVES, AVIVES, FIVES, } though this diſtemper goes by three names, yet it is but one and the ſame diſtemper, and are certain flat kernels, much like bunches of grapes, growing in a cluſter, cloſe knitted together in the part affected.

They center from the ears, and creep downwards between the chap and the neck of the horſe towards the throat, and when inflamed they ſwell, and not only are painful to the horſe, but prove mortal by ſtopping his wind, unleſs a ſpeedy courſe be taken for the cure.

They cauſe ſuch a difficulty of breathing, and uneaſineſs, that he will oftentimes lie down and ſtart up again, and tumble about after a ſtrange manner.

This diſtemper is occaſioned by drinking cold water, after a violent heat; which cauſing the humours to melt down they fall too plentifully upon the natural glands or kernels; alſo by eating too much barley, oats, rye, rankneſs of blood, *&c.*

The cure. 1. If the vives are not grown ſo large as that the horſe is in immediate danger of being ſtifled, do not open the tumours, but rather endeavour to rot them, by taking hold of the kernel with a pair of pincers or plyers, and beating the ſwellings gently with the handle of a ſhoeing hammer, or bruiſing them with your hand, till they become ſoft enough; and they will afterwards diſappear; but this is not to be done till the ſwellings are pretty ripe, which may be known by the eaſy ſeparation of the hair from the ſkin if you pluck it with your fingers.

Having rotted (or in caſe of neceſſity opened the vives, let the horſe be let blood under the tongue, and afterwards in the flanks; waſh his mouth with ſalt and vinegar; and blow ſome of the vinegar into his ears rubbing and ſqueezing them hard to make it penetrate; for this will conſiderably aſſuage the pain which it communicates to the jaws.

Then give the horſe to drink a quart of wine with two handfuls of hemp-ſeed pounded, two nutmegs grated, and the yolks of half a dozen eggs, and waſh him gently after for an hour.

About an hour after giving him that draught inject the following glyſter; boil an ounce and half of ſal polychreſtum, finely powdered in five pints of beer; when you have taken it off the fire, put it into two ounces of oil of bays, and ſquirt all in blood warm.

As to our practice in *England* in the cure of this diſtemper; ſome cut holes where the kernels are, and pick them out with a wire, then fill the hole with ſalt, and at three days end it will run; and afterwards waſh it with ſage juice, and heal it with an ointment made of honey, butter, and tar, or with green ointment, and alſo uſe other means with it; but the efficacious receipts are theſe following:

Take tar, tried hog's-greaſe, bay-ſalt and frankincenſe powdered, of each as much as will ſuffice; melt them together, and with a clout faſtened to a ſtick, ſcrub the place four or five mornings, until the inflamed part become ſoft and ripe; then ſlit the ſkin with your inciſion-knife, let forth the corruption, and heal it with tried hog's greaſe and verdigreaſe, made up into fine powder: melt them upon a fire, and let not the ſtuff boil no more than a walm or two; then put in ſome ordinary turpentine, and ſo ſtir all together till it be cold, and then carefully anoint the ſorrance therewith till it is healed.

Another excellent way is, to take a penny worth of pepper beaten into fine powder, a ſpoonful of ſwines greaſe, mix them very well together, and convey the ſtuff equally into

into both the ears of the horſe, ſo tie or ſtitch them up, then ſhake them that the medicine may ſink downwards, and this being done, let him blood in the neck-vein and temple-vein.

But the moſt common way of cure, and ſuch as our farriers uſe, is to let him blood on both ſides the neck-veins, then to ſcar the ſwelling with a ſmall hot iron, from the root down to the bottom of the ear, till the ſkin looks yellow; the ſame iron being in ſhape ſomewhat like an arrow's head, with three or four ſmall lines drawn from the body of it; and after ſearing, in order to take out the heat of the fire, and to make it ſound again, anoint it with freſh butter, or with hog's-greaſe, and he will do well.

VIXEN or FIXEN, a fox's cubs.

ULCER, CANKER, OR FISTULA IN THE EYE OF AN HORSE; this diſeaſe is ſo called from the corruption of the blood and ſalt humours, deſcending from the head into the eyes.

The ſigns are, the white of the eye will be full of red and bloody ſtreaks, and upon the eye-lids will appear little angry red pimples, from whence will run a ſharp water, which will ſcald the cheek as it paſſes, and the eye itſelf will be full of gum and corrupt yellow matter.

The cure; firſt bleed the horſe on that ſide of the neck on which the ſore eye is, and then ſearch all the pimples with a ſmall inſtrument of ſteel or ſilver, to ſee if you can find any hole or hollowneſs among them; and if you do find any, ſearch their depth.

When make a tent fit for the hole, and dip it in the water prepared of copperas of the white ſort, (*ſee* COPPERAS WATER) and put it into the hole every other day, making the tent ſhorter by degrees, till the hollowneſs be filled.

But if you do not find any hollowneſs, then rub the pimples twice a day with this water, till they are bloody, and it will cure the eye.

ULCERS OR FISTULAS IN HAWKS: ſometimes hawks have ulcers and fiſtulas in ſeveral parts of their bodies, which will always run and ſend forth a filthy, fretting, thin and ſaltiſh humour at their nares.

For the cure; ſyringe it often to the bottom with ſtrong allum-water, and if you can conveniently put a tent wetted in vinegar and allum into the holes, that will haſten the cure; but do not let the tent reach to the bottom of the ſore.

UMBER, is a fiſh which ſome will have to be the ſame as the grayling, and only different in name: it is of the tench kind, but ſeldom grows ſo big: very few, or any, exceeding the length of eighteen inches. He frequents ſuch rivers as trouts do, is taken with the ſame baits, eſpecially the fly, and being a ſimple fiſh is bolder than the trout: he hides himſelf in winter, but after *April*, appearing abroad, is gameſome and pleaſant, yet very tender mouthed, and therefore quickly loſt after he is ſtruck. *See* GRAYLING.

UMBLES, HUMBLES OR NUMBLES, part of the entrails of a deer.

UNCERTAIN. We call a horſe uncertain that is naturally reſtleſs and turbulent, and is not confirmed in the manage he is put to, ſo that he works with trouble and uncertainty.

UNDOING OF A BOAR, [with Hunters] ſignifies the dreſſing of it.

UNITE, a horſe is ſaid to unite, or walk in union, when in galloping, the hind-quarters follow and keep time with the fore.

UNRECLAIMED [in Falconry] untamed, wild, as an unreclaimed hawk.

UNSEALING, [in Falconry] is the taking away the thread that runs through the hawk's eye-lids, and hinders her ſight.

UNSTRIKE THE HOOD, [in Falconry] is to draw the ſtrings of a hawk's hood, that it may be in readineſs to be pulled off.

UNSUMMED, [in Falconry] is ſpoken of a hawk when her feathers are not at their full length.

VOLARY, a great bird-cage, ſo large, that birds have room to fly up and down in it.

VOLT: this word ſignifies a round, or a circular tread, and in general, where we ſay

in

in the Academies to make volts, to manage upon volts, we underſtand a gait of two treads, made by a horſe going ſideways round a center, in ſuch a manner, that theſe two treads make parallel tracts, one larger made by the fore feet, and another ſmaller made by the hind feet, the croup approaching towards the center, and the ſhoulders bearing outwards. Sometimes the volt is of one tread; as when a horſe makes volts in corvets, and in caprioles, ſo that the haunches follow the ſhoulders, and move forwards on the ſame tread. In general, the way and tract of a volt is made ſometimes round, ſometimes oval, and ſometimes ſquare, of four ſtraight lines; ſo that theſe treads, whether round or ſquare, incloſe a terrain, or manage ground, the middle of which is ſometimes diſtinguiſhed by a pillar, or elſe by an imaginary center, which is there ſuppoſed in order to regulate the diſtances and the juſtneſs of the volt.

RENVERSED VOLT, is a tract of two treads, made by the horſe, with his head to the centre, and his croup out ſo that he goes ſide ways upon a walk, trot, or gallop, and traces out a ſmall circumference with his ſhoulders, and a large one with his croup.

This different ſituation of the ſhoulders and the croup, with reſpect to the center, gives this volt the name of renverſed, as being oppoſite in ſituation to the former.

Renverſed volts upon a walk, appeaſe and quiet unruly horſes if they are made methodically.

The ſix volts are made *terra a terra*, two to the right, two to the left, two to the right again; all with one breath, obſerving the ground with the ſame cadence working (tride) ſhort and quick, and ready the forehand in the air, the breech upon the ground, the head and tail firm and ſteady.

To do the ſix volts, you ſhould have an excellent horſe that is knowing and obedient, and his ſtrength to anſwer them.

To make a horſe work upon the four corners of the volt, is to manage him with that juſtneſs, that from quarter to quarter, or at each of the corners or angles of the volt, he makes a narrow volt that does not take above the quarter of the great volt, the head and tail firm, and thus purſues all the quarters, with the ſame cadence, without loſing one time or motion, and with one reprize or with one breath.

In ſpeaking of volts, we ſay, to put a horſe upon volts, to make him work upon the volts, to make good volts, to embrace the whole volt; that is, to manage ſo that the horſe working upon volts, takes in all the ground, and the ſhoulders go before the haunches.

To paſſage upon volt, or ride a horſe head and haunches in, is to ride him upon two treads, upon a walk or a trot.

DEMI-VOLT, is a demi-round of one tread or two, made by the horſe at one of the corners or angles of the volt, or elſe at the end of the line of the paſſade; ſo that being near the end of this line, or elſe one of the corners of the volt, he changes hands, to return by a ſemi-circle, to regain the ſame line.

When he does not return upon this line, we ſay he has not cloſed his demi-volt.

Demi-volts of the length of a horſe, are ſemi-circles of two treads, which a horſe traces in working ſide-ways, the haunches low, and the head high, turning very narrow; ſo that having formed round, he changes the hand to make another, which is again followed by another change of hand, and another demi-volt, which croſſes the firſt. This demi-volt of a horſe's length is a very pretty manage, but very difficult; we may compare it to a figure of eight.

URINE; a ſerous or wateriſh excrement derived from the blood, which paſſes from the reins, and is diſcharged through the bladder.

Sometimes a horſe is ſeized with an exceſſive flux of crude and undigeſted urine, reſembling water, by which his ſtrength is drained by degrees: it proceeds from heat and ſharpneſs of the blood, or an inflammation in the kidnies, which, like a cupping-glaſs, ſucks in the concocted ſerum from the veins.

The remote cauſes, are the immoderate and

and irregular working of young horſes, cold rains in the beginning of winter, eating of oats brought over by ſea, which, being ſpungy, draw in the ſpirits of the ſalt water.

As for the cure, the horſe is to be fed with bran inſtead of oats; giving him a cooling glyſter, next day let him blood, the day following inject another glyſter, the next day after that bleed him again, not taking away above the quantity of two pounds of blood at a time; this done, boil two quarts of water, and put it into a pailful of common water, with a large handful of oriental bole beat to powder: mix all well together, and let the horſe take it lukewarm for his ordinary drink morning and evening, giving him full liberty to quench his thirſt, which, in this diſeaſe, is exceſſive; for the more he drinks, he will be the ſooner cured.

As for remedies to provoke urine in horſes, which are often neceſſary,

Take about four ounces of dried pigeon's dung in powder, and boil it in a quart of white-wine; after two or three walms ſtrain out the liquor, give it the horſe blood warm, then walk him for half an hour, and he will ſtale if it be poſſible.

Another good remedy for a horſe that cannot ſtale, is to lead him into a ſheep-cote, and there unbridle him, ſuffering him to ſmell the dung, and roll and wallow in it; for he will infallibly ſtale before he comes forth, if he be not paſt cure.

This quick effect proceeds from a ſubtile and diuretic ſalt, that ſtreams out from the ſheeps dung, and ſtrikes the brain; ſince by reaſon of the correſpondence of that with the lower parts, it obliges the expulſive faculty to avoid the urine.

The urinary paſſages are frequently ſtopt by thick phlegm, which will ſcarce give way to the above-mentioned medicines, and therefore recourſe may be had to the following receipt:

Take an ounce of ſaſſafras-wood with the bark, cut it ſmall, and infuſe it in a quart of white wine, in a large glaſs bottle well ſtopped, ſo as two-thirds of the bottle may remain empty: let it ſtand on hot aſhes for about ſix hours, then ſtrain out the wine, and give it the horſe in a horn.

This remedy will certainly afford relief, either by urine or ſweat, the matter of which is known to be the ſame.

To cauſe a horſe to ſtale for his benefit in ſome cholics, put two ounces of ſugar of dialthæa to a quarter of a pound of Caſtile ſoap, beat them well together, make pretty big balls, and diſſolve one of them in a pint and a half of ſtrong beer ſcalding hot; when it is lukewarm give it him in a horn, and let him faſt an hour after.

For a Stoppage of Urine, when a Horſe cannot ſtale.

Pound half a pound of anniſeeds, and a handful of parſley-roots; or if you have not them, half an ounce of parſley-ſeeds, pound them, and boil them in a quart of ſtrong white-wine, or for want of that, as much old ſtrong beer; then ſtrain it off, and add a drachm of oyſter-ſhells finely powdered, give it the horſe milk warm.

URIVES; nets to catch hawks with.

WALK, is the ſloweſt, and leaſt raiſed of a horſe's goings. The Duke of *Newcaſtle* made this motion to be two legs diametrically oppoſite in the air, and two upon the ground, at the ſame time, in the form of a St. *Andrew*'s croſs, which, in effect, is the motion of a trot.

But later authors agree, that ſo great a maſter was miſtaken in this point: for in a walk (as any one may obſerve) a horſe lifts two legs of a ſide, one after the other, beginning with the hind leg firſt: as if he lead with the legs of the right ſide, then the firſt foot he lifteth is his far hind foot; and in the time he is ſetting it down (which in a ſtep is always ſhort of the tread of his fore foot upon the ſame ſide) he lifteth his far fore foot, and ſetteth it down before his near fore foot.

Again, juſt as he is ſetting down his far fore foot, he lifts up his near hind foot, and ſets it down again, juſt ſhort of his near fore

fore foot, and juſt as he is ſetting it down, he lifts his near fore foot, and ſets it down before his far fore foot.

And this is the true motion of a horſe's legs upon a walk.

Begin this leſſon in a walk, and end it with a walk.

When you teach your horſe to turn to the right and left, or from one hand to another, make him walk at firſt, then teach him upon the trot, and then upon the gallop.

WALKERS, a ſort of foreſt officers appointed by the King, to walk about a certain ſpace of ground appointed to their care.

WAR-HORSE: in order to the chuſing ſuch a horſe, take the following directions:

Chuſe one tall in ſtature, with a comely head, and an out-ſwelling forehead; a large ſparkling eye, the white of which is covered with the eye-brows; a ſmall thin ear, ſhort and pricking; if long, well carried, and moving; a deep neck, a large creſt, broad breaſt, bending ribs; broad and ſtrait chine, round and full buttocks; a tail high and broad, neither too thick nor too thin; a full ſwelling thigh, a broad, flat, and lean leg; ſhort paſterned and ſtrong jointed.

As for the ordering him during the time of his teaching, he muſt be kept high, his food good hay and clean oats, or two parts of oats and one part of beans or peas, well dried and hardened; half a peck in a morning, noon, and evening, is enough.

On his reſting days let him be dreſſed between five and ſix in the morning, and water him at ſeven and eight in the evening.

Dreſs him between three and four, and water him about four or five, and always give him provender after watering; litter him at eight, and give him food for all night.

The night before he is ridden, about nine take away his hay, and at four in the morning give him a handful or two of oats; and when he has eaten them turn him upon the ſnaffle, and rub him all over with dry cloths; then ſaddle him, and make him fit for his exerciſe; when he has performed it, bring him into the ſtable all ſweaty as he is, and rub him all over with dry wiſps; when this has been done, take off his ſaddle, and having rubbed him through with dry cloths, and put on his houſing cloth, then lay the ſaddle on again with the girth, and walk him about gently till he is cool; when ſet him up, let him faſt for two or three hours, and put him to his meat: in the afternoon curb, rub, and dreſs him; alſo water and order him as before.

WARBLE, to chirp, ſing, and chatter as a bird does; to ſing in a trilling or quavering way.

WARBLES AND SET-FASTS, [in Farriery] the ſmall hard tumours frequently formed on the ſaddle part of a horſe's back, and occaſioned by the heat or uneaſy poſition of the ſaddle, are ſtiled warbles; and if theſe are ſuffered to remain till they turn horny, they are then called ſet-faſts.

The former may be eaſily diſperſed by bathing them with a mixture conſiſting of two parts of camphorated ſpirits of wine, and one part of ſpirit of ſal armoniac. But it will be neceſſary to rub the latter with the mercurial ointment till they are ſoftened, and at laſt diſſolved. Sometimes indeed they will not yield to this treatment, in which caſe they muſt be taken out with the knife, and the parts treated as a freſh wound.

WARBLING OF THE WING, [in Falconry] is when a hawk, after having mantled herſelf, croſſes her wings over her back.

WARRANT A HORSE. A jockey that ſells a horſe, is by an inviolable cuſtom obliged to warrant him, that is, to refund the money that was given for him, and receive again the horſe in nine days after the firſt delivery, in caſe he ſold him when under ſuch infirmities as may eſcape the view of the buyer, and as they are obviouſly diſcovered; namely, purſineſs, glanders, and unſoundneſs, hot and cold.

But he does not warrant him clear of ſuch infirmities as may be ſeen and diſcerned.

And not only a horſe-merchant or jockey, but perſons of what quality ſoever, ſtand obliged by the law of nature, and will be conſtrained to take back the horſe, if he is affected

affected with the diſorders firſt mentioned, and to repay the money.

WARREN, a franchiſe, or place privileged, either by preſcription or grant from the king, to keep beaſts and fowls of warren in.

The word now is generally applied to a quantity of ground ſet aſide for rabbets, &c.

A warren, as well as other things, requires a proper place and particular ſituation; it ſhould be upon a ſmall aſcent, expoſed to the eaſt or ſouth; the ſoil that is moſt ſuitable to it, is that which is ſandy; for to make a warren in a ſtrong clayey ground, would be the way to hinder the rabbets from making themſelves burroughs with eaſe: if the warren ſhould be mooriſh ground, you would reap but little benefit from them, wet being injurious to theſe animals.

A warren, properly ſpeaking, is a coppice which is cut every ten, twelve, or fifteen years, according as the owner thereof thinks fit; and if it be made near his houſe, it is the better; otherwiſe he muſt be content to have it according as the ſituation of the ground will allow.

He ought to take all the due precautions, that his warren be ſo contrived, that the rabbets may eaſily habituate themſelves to it; but how to ſucceed therein, mens ſentiments differ: ancient authors, who have wrote upon this ſubject, ſay, that it muſt be ſurrounded with walls; but others think this extravagancy, and that the expence will by much exceed the profit; and indeed we find not many that are ſo incloſed, but every one is at his own liberty as to that.

Mr. *Chomel*'s opinion is, that a warren ought to be encompaſſed by a good ditch; and though ſuch an incloſure cannot hinder the rabbets from going out, at leaſt if it be not filled with water, yet it may be hoped no damage may accrue therefrom, when once they are accuſtomed to the place, to which they will keep, though there be neither walls nor ditches to hem them in. He that makes a warren, is at liberty to make it as large as he pleaſes, the extent is not to be limited; only this may be obſerved, that the more ſpacious it is, the more it will be to the owner's profit.

I do not know, ſays the ſame author, how thoſe who have wrote before me upon the ſubject of warrens, have given their opinion, that it ought to be ſurrounded with ditches full of water; they muſt either be acquainted with the nature of rabbets, or they muſt not: if they were, why, ſince they know moiſture to be injurious to theſe animals, they ſhould adviſe a thing that moſt contributes to it, by bringing water about by the means of ditches? is not this acting againſt the courſe of nature? and if they were not ſenſible of the matter, they could have no reaſon to preſcribe what muſt naturally tend to the detriment of a warren; and therefore without troubling themſelves about what will become of the rabbets that are put into a warren, let them make one in ſuch a ſituation as is before deſcribed, and ſurrounded with good dry ditches, and it will be ſufficient.

If you have but few rabbets to ſtock your warren with, you muſt exerciſe the more patience, to wait for the pleaſure and profit you may expect from it; ſuch things there are in this world, time is required before men can make their advantages of them, therefore you muſt wait: a warren is of ſuch a nature, that it cannot too ſoon abound with ſubjects that are proper for it, ſo as to be in a condition to yield good profit to the owner: thoſe who deſire to have a warren ſoon, ought to furniſh themſelves with a certain number of does big with young: theſe animals, by their young ones, will multiply in time; but they muſt not for the firſt two years be hunted, and but a little the third; but thoſe who have moſt knowledge in this kind of management, take care to ſtock their warren, by the means of a great number of conies, and it is kept up the better when this is done.

WARREN; the next franchiſe in degree to a park, is the liberty and franchiſe of a free warren.

The beaſts and fowls whereof are ſaid to be four, *viz.* the hare, the coney, the pheaſant, and the partridge, and no other, (being

ing ſuch as may be taken by long-winged hawks) that, for the moſt, there are no officers in a warren, but the maſter of the game, or the keeper, and that there is no neceſſity of incloſing the ſame, as there is of a park.

And that becauſe a foreſt, in dignity, is both the higheſt, and the greateſt franchiſe; ſo it doth comprehend in it a chace, a park, and a free warren; for which reaſon the beaſts of the chace, and beaſts and fowls of the warren are as much privileged within a foreſt as the beaſts of the foreſt are, every foreſt being in itſelf a chace, though a chace be not a foreſt, but a part of it; and the like may be ſaid of a park or warren.

For which reaſon, the hunting, hurting, or killing any of the beaſts or fowls of chace, park, or warren, within the limits of the foreſt, is a treſpaſs of the foreſt, and to be puniſhed only by the laws of the foreſt, and not otherwiſe.

Although it is ſaid before, that the beaſts and fowls of the warren are the hare, the coney, the pheaſant, and the partridge, yet my lord *Coke* accounteth all fowls *feræ naturæ*. There be both beaſts and fowls of the warren, ſaith he; beaſts, as hares, conies and roes; fowls of two ſorts, *viz. terreſtres*, and *aquatiles*, (*i. e.* land fowl, and water fowl); that the *terreſtres* are of two ſorts, *ſylveſtres*, *i. e.* of the woods; and *campeſtres*, *i. e.* of the plain fields; the firſt are the pheaſant, woodcock, *&c.* the ſecond, partridge, quail, rail, *&c.* the *aquatiles*, or water fowl, as mallard, hern, *&c.*

WART, is an excreſcence, or ſuperfluity of ſpungy fleſh that riſes in the hinder paſterns of coach horſes almoſt as big as a walnut.

A wart ſuppurates and voids red ſtinking matter, and is not cured but for a time, for it returns again.

Wart, or ſpungy Excreſcence near the Eye of a Horſe.

This imperfection proceeds from congealed phlegm lodged there, which in time cauſes the eye to waſte, or to grow little, if it be not remedied.

For the cure; put three ounces of powder of copperas into a crucible, on a charcoal fire, keeping the matter ſtirring from time to time; but take great care to avoid the ſteams; continue a pretty ſmart heat till the matter grows ſomewhat reddiſh; then take it off the fire, and when it is cooled, break it, and beat the matter to a very fine powder; then incorporate four ounces of this powder with five ounces of album rhaſis, and make an ointment to be applied cold to the warts; anoint them lightly every day, and they will fall off like kernels of nuts, without cauſing any ſwelling in the legs.

But you muſt take care to anoint nothing but the warts, nor muſt you work or ride the horſe during the application of the ointment.

As ſoon as the warts are fallen off, which will be in a month's time, dreſs the ſores with the Counteſs's ointment, and it will compleat the cure in a month more; for the ſores are uſually very deep where the warts are large.

WATERS FOR FISH. If you have a pond that is ſupplied by a white fat water, upon great rains you may put in at firſt three hundred carps *per* acre, if there be three or four acres of pond; but otherwiſe you muſt not put in ſo many: and it will be proper to put in alſo forty or fifty tenches for a trial; becauſe this ſort of water is very proper for carp, but being laid dry ſome time may do well for tenches alſo.

Perches may be added to what number you pleaſe, as ſuppoſe ſix hundred, for they are great breeders; and being alſo fiſhes of prey, they devour their own ſpecies as much, if not more, than any other fiſh. And theſe are accounted one of the beſt ſorts of fiſh.

Take care how you put bream into theſe waters, for they grow up very ſlowly, tho' they will at length become very large, but in the mean time they breed ſo prodigiouſly, and have ſuch a ſlimy, naſty fry, as both robs and fouls the water, which renders it unfit for other fiſh; but when a water is ten or twelve acres in extent, and fed with ſome brook, winter and ſummer, they will do well; otherwiſe not to be made uſe of.

As

As for pike, they are dangerous guefts in fuch ponds, for if they are grown big, they will devour the beft fifh, and depopulate the water; but if you can get one hundred jacks once in two years, not exceeding nine inches, you may put them together with the carps, into great waters, fo that your carps be not leffer than nine or ten inches; but you muft not let them continue there more than two years; after which time put them into their peculiar ponds, where being duly fed, they will grow to be very large and fine fifh.

It is not expedient to ftock great ftanding waters with eels, for they are but of flow growth; and being alfo but of an indifferent fize, they will be lean and dry; but fuch moats into which the finks of houfes drain, are places in which they will thrive well.

Thefe directions relate particularly to the firft ftocking of new made ponds; but after one, two, or three years, (for they muft not continue longer full) when you come to re-ftock, and fo, on all occafions, you may put three or four hundred carps, and eight hundred tench (if the water feeds them) into an acre, befides perches.

You muft likewife take notice, that if the fifh with which you ftock your ponds, be taken out of over ftocked ponds, which renders them lean and poor, you muft at the fame time double your ftock, or elfe the too fudden plenty of food at the firft will furfeit them, and they will die of over much blood, as has been found by experience.

WATER PROPER FOR HORSES. The preferva'tion of horfes depends confiderably on the water they drink while they are travelling: that which is leaft quick and penetrating is beft; a river being preferable to a fpring, or a fountain to a draw-well.

However, if a man is obliged to let his horfe drink fuch penetrating water, it ought to be fet in the fun, or fome of it warmed to correct the fharpnefs of the reft; or it may be a little amended by ftirring it about with the hand, or throwing hay among it: but if the water be extremely quick and piercing, mingle warm water or wheat-bran with it, and that will fufficiently correct the fault.

WATERING OF HORSES. The due performance of this requires the obfervance of the following rules:

All the while you are upon a journey, let your horfe drink of the firft good water you come to, after feven o'clock in the morning, if it be in fummer-time, and after nine or ten in winter.

That is accounted good water, which is neither too quick and piercing, nor too muddy and ftinking.

This is to be done, unlefs you would have him gallop a long time after drinking; for if fo, you muft forbear.

Though it is the cuftom of *England* to run and gallop horfes after drinking, which we call watering courfes, to bring them (as they fay) into wind, yet fays M. *de Solleyfel*, it is the moft pernicious practice that can be imagined for horfes, by which many are rendered purfy.

While a horfe is drinking, draw up his head five or fix times, making him move a little between every draught; and notwithftanding he be warm, and fweat very much, yet if he is not quite out of breath, and you have ftill four or five miles to ride, he will be better after drinking a little, than if he had drank none at all: it is true, indeed, that if the horfe is very warm, you fhould at coming out of the water, redouble your pace, to make him go at a gentle trot, to warm the water in his belly.

You ought to let him drink after this manner during the whole time of your journey; becaufe if when you happen to bait, he be hot, or fweaty, you muft not let him drink for a long time, becaufe it would endanger his life; and when his bridle is taken off, his exceffive thirft will hinder him from eating, fo that he will not offer to touch his meat for an hour or two; which, perhaps, your occafions will not allow you for a baiting time, and not to have any food will render him unfit for travel.

If you meet with any ford before you come to your inn, ride the horfe through it two or three times, but not up to his belly; this will cleanfe his legs; but the coldnefs of

the water will bind up the humours, and prevent them from deſcending.

If your horſe has been very warm, and you have not had the conveniency of watering him upon the road, he will, when unbridled, eat but very little, therefore he ſhould have his oats given him waſhed in ale or beer, or only ſome of them, if you intend to feed him again after he has drank.

Some are of opinion, that horſes are often ſpoiled by giving them oats before their water; becauſe they ſay, the water makes the oats paſs too ſoon, and out of the ſtomach undigeſted. But M. *de Solleyſel* affirms, that though it be the common cuſtom not to do it till after, yet it is proper to feed with oats both before and after, eſpecially if the horſe be warm, and has been hard rid, for they will be a great deal the better for it, and in no danger of becoming ſick.

Green water for many Sorrances.

Take an ounce and half of *Roman* vitriol, and as much roach allum, an ounce of verdigreaſe, and two ounces of copperas, reduce them all to a very fine powder, and put them into a two-quart bottle, into which pour a quart of the beſt and ſtrongeſt white wine vinegar; then having tied ſome pieces of lead or iron about the neck of it, that ſo it may ſink, put a hard roll of hay in the bottom of a kettle, that the bottom of the bottle may not touch the kettle; then cutting three notches in the ſides of the cork, leſt the bottle ſhould break, ſtop up the bottle, ſet it in the kettle upon the hay, ſo that it may ſtand upright; then put ſo much cold water into the kettle, that about two or three inches of the neck of the bottle may remain above the water; then hang the kettle over the fire, and make it boil for half an hour, or ſo long till the vinegar has diſſolved the powders; taking the bottle out now and then, and ſhaking the vinegar and powders together; and when you find that they are well mixed, take them off the fire, and keep it cloſe ſtopped with a cork, for uſe.

The method of uſing it is as follows:

Take an earthen pan which will hold about twelve quarts, fill this with chamber-lee, that has been made by healthy, ſound, and young perſons; and the ſtaler the chamber-lee is, the better will it be for uſe. It ought to ſtand in the pan at leaſt three weeks before you uſe it.

It will be proper to have a panful of it always ready: and when you have occaſion to uſe this medicine for a moderate grief, half a pint, or better, of the above deſcribed vinegar, with a quart of the ſtale chamber-lee, or if you would have it ſtronger, more of the vinegar: then they being mixed together hot, (or though in winter) cold, with a ſoft rag, bathe the legs, heels, or parts of the horſe affected with it, twice a day.

As to the virtues of this water; it is the beſt remedy yet known in the world, either for the prevention or cure of many great and dangerous ſorrances, to which horſes are liable; as malenders, which it cures at once or twice dreſſing.

The mange, either dry or wet, rat-tails, ſcratches, gourded or ſwelled legs and heels; it alſo prevents, and cures the greaſe fallen into the legs and heels.

And it will alſo cure the farcy, if to theſe two laſt named diſeaſes you purge the horſe before, and once, twice, or three times durring the time of cure.

It is a noble cleanſer and healer of all ſtubborn and foul ulcers and wounds in a horſe; preventing the breeding of worms, and all proud fleſh in wounds, as well as a repeller or driver away of any flux of humours from any part; alſo clifts and cracks in the heels, pains, *&c.* preventing windgalls, by it's repellent and ſtrengthening quality.

The green water alone, without the chamber-lee, is the beſt of remedies for the cure of all fiſtula's, cankers, and galled backs, not diſpoſing ſuch ſorrances to rot, feſter, and grow worſe, as all greaſy and oily medicines do.

An

An excellent Eye-water.

Reduce lapis calaminaris to a very fine powder; alſo take powder of the beſt bole armoniac, called *Venetian* bole, and the beſt white vitriol, of each an ounce: put them into a new earthen pipkin, which will hold four quarts, and boil them till the liquor is conſumed to three quarters of a pint; then let it ſettle, and pour off the clear from the fœces; to which clear liquor, add two two drachms of ſaccharum ſaturni, commonly called ſugar of lead; ſalt of vitriol, two drachms; camphire diſſolved in ſpirit of wine, better than a quarter of an ounce; tincture of aloes, better than half, but not quite three quarters of an ounce; red roſe water, three quarters of a pint; prepared tutty, near, but not quite, half an ounce: mix all theſe together, and keep it in a bottle for uſe.

It is one of the beſt eye-waters for horſes extant, for all diſeaſes of the eyes, as pin and web, pearls, clouds, blood-ſhotten, ſore and running eyes, ſalt, hot, and ſharp rheums, ulcers, fiſtula's, bruiſes, ſtripes (and if it be mixed with a little honey, with as much as you uſe at the time of uſing it); alſo moon-blind, ſtrengthening the ſight to a miracle, by only ſyringing it into the eyes a ſyringe full two or three times a day.

As to its extraordinary virtues, a certain author gives the following inſtance:

A young unruly horſe being put into a cart, in order to learn him to draw, was ſo unruly, that two or three men could ſcarce govern him, ſo that one of the men, by violently whipping him over the face, he happened to receive a moſt dangerous ſtroke by a knotted whipcord, in the eye, ſo that the cord had quite cut through the firſt coat of the eye, ſo deep, that the dent or wound would more than bury the whipcord; and that wound was all along the middle of the ſight of the eye, which inflamed the eye and eye-lid to that degree, that the eye grew as big as one's fiſt; and all the beſt farriers judged it impoſſible to recover the ſight; but the eye-lid being bathed with a rag dipped in a little hot beer, in which a little butter had been boiled, and a handful of ſage leaves, as hot as the horſe could endure it, the ſwelling was thereby ſoon brought down; and then two or three ſyringes full of the above-ſaid water at a time being injected into the eye, and that two or three times a day, this made a perfect cure of the eye in leſs than a week, and reſtored the horſe to his perfect ſight, as before.

Red Water.

This is a filthy humour iſſuing from any wound, ſore, or ulcer, in a horſe, which ſo long as it remains in, does ſo poiſon them, that they are not to be cured till it is brought out.

To effect this, take the root of the herb called *Good King Henry*, or *All Good*, and boil it in water, and give it him; or give him a good handful of muſtard-ſeed beaten ſmall in white-wine vinegar, two or three times together, one after another; but you muſt be ſure to keep his belly rubbed with a good long ſtick by two men, one at one end and the other at the other.

WATERS OR HUMOURS IN HORSES; their hind legs are ſubject to certain white, ſharp, and corrupt humours or waters, which happen very rarely in the fore-legs, and are diſcovered by ſearching the paſterns, if a moiſtneſs be found beneath the hair, which is extremely ſtinking, and will grow all round the paſtern and paſtern-joint, and ſometimes almoſt up to the very ham.

Theſe waters do frequently cauſe the paſterns to ſwell, keep the legs ſtiff, make the horſe lean, and ſeparate the fleſh from the coronet, near the heels.

They may be eaſily put a ſtop to in their beginning, but after they have been of ſome continuance, it is an error of thoſe who intend to diſperſe them; for although they may dry them up for a time, yet they will return and break out again.

As for the cure; if it be begun in winter time, they will occaſion a great deal of trouble; but in the ſummer time, the white honey charge will produce ſuch effects as are beyond expectation.

For Watery Eyes.

This infirmity proceeds either from rheumatic and moiſt humours, or from ſome ſtroke or blow, either with a whip, ſtick, or ſuch like, and the cure is,

Firſt bleed him in the eye-vein, then melt pitch, maſtich, and roſin, of each equal quantities together, and ſpread it with a ſtick over his temples; then lay ſome wool over it, ſo as to lie flat to his head.

Then having diſſolved ſome allum in white-wine, waſh his eyes with it; or blow ſome powder of tutty into them; or you may mix a little tutty with fine honey, and touch the corner of the eye with it, and you will find the plaiſter will looſen and fall off, as the humour decreaſes.

WATERY SORES IN HORSES; there is a certain ſtinking or fretting matter, which iſſues out of the pores, and deadens the ſkin of the paſtern, fetlock, and ſometimes of the whole leg of a horſe, and is ſo corroſive, that it looſens the hoof from the coronet at the heel, appearing on the ſkin in form of a very white and malignant matter, which ſhews the greatneſs of the corruption.

The breaking out of this matter, is always uſhered in by a ſwelling, and accompanied with pain, and at laſt acquiring a venomous quality, it is ſucceeded by warts, clefts, and nodes, which in proceſs of time, over-run the whole part, and render the cure very difficult.

It commonly appears at firſt on the ſide of the paſtern, and afterwards riſes up to the middle of the leg, peeling off ſome part of the hair.

As for the cure; as ſoon as you perceive a horſe to be ſeized with this diſtemper, let him blood ſparingly, two pounds of blood will be enough; then give him every morning for eight days together, a decoction of guaiacum, or of box-wood, and afterwards purge him, obſerving the ſame method as is preſcribed for the farcin, *which ſee.*

In the mean time you muſt ſhave away the hair, and if the leg be not gourded, rub the ſore places very hard with a wiſp in order to apply the following ointment for drying up water ſores:

Take a pound of black ſoap, an ordinary glaſs full of ſpirit of wine, two ounces of common ſalt beaten ſmall, and three ounces of burnt allum, with a ſufficient quantity of meal: make an ointment of theſe, to be laid on the part without any covering or bandage. The next day waſh the place very clean with new made urine, and apply the ointment ſeveral times, waſhing it as before.

Water Spaniel; how to train, and order him for the game in fowling.

The water dog is of ſuch general uſe, and ſo common amongſt us, that there needs no great deſcription of him; but there are great differences amongſt them, as well in proportion as otherwiſe.

As to colour, the curious will make a difference, as the black to be the beſt and hardieſt; the ſpotted or pied, quickeſt of ſcent, and the liver-hewed quickeſt in ſwimming: but, in truth, colour is not material, for without doubt there are good and bad of all colours, and that by experience is found: but his breeding, training up, and coming of a good kind, are the chief things; yet it muſt be confeſſed, that as to handſomeneſs, the colour is to be regarded, ſo is the proportion as to the ſhape; and then his head ſhould be round, with curled hair, his ears broad and hanging, his eyes full and lively, his noſe ſhort, his lips like unto an hound's, his neck thick and ſhort, his ſhoulders broad, his legs ſtraight, his chine ſquare, his ribs with a compaſs, his buttocks round, his thighs brawny, his belly gaunt, his paſterns ſtrong and dew-clawed, and his fore-feet long and round, with his hair in general long and curled, not looſe and ſhagged; for the firſt ſheweth hardineſs and ſtrength to endure the water, and the other much tenderneſs and weakneſs.

Now for the training and bringing him up, you cannot begin too early, I mean to teach him obedience, when he can but lap, for that

that is the principal thing to be learned; for being made to obey, he is then ready to do your commands, therefore ſo ſoon as he can lap, teach him to couch and lie cloſe, not daring to ſtir from that poſture without your commands; and the better to effect this, always cheriſh him when he does your will, and correct him when he diſobeys; and be ſure to obſerve, that in the firſt teaching him you never let him eat any thing, but when he does ſomething to deſerve it, that he may thereby know, that food is a thing that cometh not by chance, or by a liberal hand, but only for a reward for well-doing; and this will make him not only willing to learn, but apt to remember what he is taught without blows, and to that end, have no more teachers than one, for variety breeds confuſion, as teaching divers ways, ſo that he can learn no way well.

Another thing is, you muſt be very conſtant to the words of direction by which you teach him, chuſing ſuch as are moſt pertinent to that purpoſe, and thoſe words that you firſt uſe, do not alter, for dogs take notice of the ſound, not of the *Engliſh*, ſo that the leaſt alteration puts them to a ſtand: for example, if you teach him to couch at the word *down*, this will be a known command unto him; and I am of opinion, that to uſe more words than what is neceſſary, for one and the ſame thing, is to overload his memory, and cauſe forgetfulneſs in him.

And this method ſhould be obſerved, as to the ſetting-dog.

You muſt teach him alſo to know the word of correction, and reprehenſion, for no leſſon can be taught without a fault; and no fault ſhould eſcape without reprehenſion, or at leaſt of chiding, and in this be as constant to a word; as, *Go too*, *ſirrah*, *raſcal*, or the like; which at firſt ſhould be uſed with a laſh or jerk, to make him know, that is a word of wrath or anger; neither muſt ſuch words proceed from you lovingly or gently, but with paſſion and roughneſs of voice, together with fierceneſs of looks, that the whelp may tremble when he hears you ſpeak thus. You muſt have certain words of cheriſhing when he hath done well, that he may be thereby encouraged, as, *That's a good boy*, *well done*, or the like, uſing therewith chearfulneſs of ſpeech, not without actions of favour, as ſpitting in his mouth, clapping him on the back, and the like; you muſt alſo uſe ſome words of advice, that when he is at his ſport, he may the better perform the ſame, and they may ſerve to ſpur or put him forward with more chearfulneſs of ſpirit, as, *Take heed*, *hem*, or the like.

When your whelp is brought to underſtand theſe ſeveral words, *viz.* of inſtruction, correction, cheriſhing, and advice, and that he will couch and lie down at your feet, how, when, and as long as you pleaſe, and that with a word, or look only; then teach him to lead in a line or collar, and to follow at your heels, without coming too cloſe or hanging back; the meaning of this is, to teach him to be more familiar and obedient unto you.

Having brought him to perfect obedience, to follow you in a line, the next thing muſt be, to make him follow you in like manner looſe, without a line, and always to be at your heels, and to lie down by you without your leave to the contrary: this is as neceſſary a leſſon as can be taught him, for he muſt be ſo but upon ſpecial occaſions, as to raiſe up fowl from their haunts, and find out, and bring what you have ſhot or killed, unto you.

The next leſſon to learn him is, to fetch and carry any thing that you ſhall command him; and this you may begin to teach him by the way of ſport, as by taking your glove, and ſhaking his head, making him to catch at it, and to play with it; and ſometimes let him hold it in his mouth, and ſtrive to pull it from you; then caſt it a little way from you, and let him muzzle it on the ground; then take it from him gently, giving him cheriſhing, as, *That's a good boy*, *well done*, or the like.

After you have ſpent ſome time in this, and that you find him to take it from the ground, and to hold it in his mouth, as it were, from you; then begin to call it further and further, giving him your command, ſaying, *Fetch*, *or bring it*, *ſirrah*; and if he brings

brings it, then cheriſh and reward him with meat, or a cruſt of bread, and let him have no food, but what he deſerves by doing his leſſon, and by your continual practice he will fetch your glove, or any thing elſe you throw out for him.

If at any time he offers to run away with your glove, or to toſs it up and down wantonly, not bringing it you orderly, then firſt give him your word of inſtruction.

And if that will not do, your word of correction; and if neither avail, then proceed to blows, and give him nothing to eat as a reward, until he doth as you command him.

When by this means you have made him perfect, and that he will fetch a glove readily where-ever you throw it, bringing it to you, although in company, and all call him to come to them; you muſt then make much of him, and reward him very well: and having trained him to fetch your glove, then proceed to teach him to fetch whatſoever you throw from you, as balls, ſticks, ſtones, money, or any thing that is portable.

As alſo teach him to carry live or dead fowl, and with a tender mouth, that when you have occaſion to uſe him for the ſport, he may bring them to you without tearing, or ſo much as bruiſing a feather.

As you walk with him in the fields, drop ſomething behind you unknown to him; and being gone a little way, ſend him back to ſeek it, by ſaying, *Back, ſirrah, I have loſt*; and if at firſt he ſtand amazed, urge him ſtill, and ceaſe not by pointing to him the way you would have him go, until by ſeeking out he finds that which you ſo dropped; which make him take up, by ſaying, *That's it*, and to bring it after you; then drop it again, going twice as far as formerly, cauſing him to go back to ſeek it, not leaving him till you have made him find it, and bring it to you, for which cheriſh and reward him; and where he fails, there chaſtiſe or chide him, ſometimes with angry words, other times with blows, and ſometimes keep him faſting, according to his offence; and thus do until he will hunt the way back which you went, were it above a mile.

But if your dog happen to bring you a wrong thing, you muſt receive it from him, and cheriſh him; but ſend him back preſently again, ſaying, *Away again*, or, *I have loſt more*, and be not ſatisfied until he hath brough you the right thing; and if he return without any thing, then be ſure both to chide and beat him for his ſloth and negligence.

When he will thus fetch, carry, and find out things thus loſt, then train him to hunting, beginning firſt with tame fowl, which, by your help, (when they dive, or otherwiſe) you may with little labour make him take, which will hearten and encourage him to the ſport.

After this, make him uſe all his cunning without your aſſiſtance, whether he gets or loſes the game, and according to his deſert, reward or correct him: by this practice he will become maſter of his game; and be ſure always that he bring his game (when taken) to the ſhore unto you without hurting it,

Your next buſineſs ſhould be, to train him unto your fowling-piece, cauſing him to follow, as it were, ſtep by ſtep behind you, and under the covert of your ſhadow until you have ſhot, or elſe to couch, or lie cloſe, where you appoint him, by ſaying, *lie cloſe*, until you have ſhot; and then upon the leaſt notice, or beckoning, ſpeedily to come and do what you command.

Some dogs are ſo expert, as to have their eye upon the game, and upon a gun's going off, immediately run to fetch it; but it is adjudged not ſo good, for the piece ſhould not be a warning to him, but your command; and if you give him this liberty at your ſhooting, when you come amongſt your nets or lime-twigs, as ſoon as he ſeeth the fowl entangled and flutter their wings, he will preſently ruſh in amongſt them, and will occaſion the ſpoiling your lime-rods, and the tearing or entangling your nets.

The ſpaniel is of great uſe in moulting-time, that is, when the wild-fowl caſt their feathers, and cannot fly, but lie lurking about in ſecret places; which ſeaſon is between ſummer and autumn: at which time

take

take your dog into ſuch places where they reſort, cauſing him to hunt about; and when he finds them, they are eaſily taken, becauſe they cannot fly.

In fenny countries, where fowl do much reſort, great quantities may be ſo taken, driving them into places where you muſt have nets ready fixed, as in narrow creeks, or the like.

Theſe fowl, if taken and kept tame, and fed with beaſts livers, whey, curds, barley, paſte, ſcalded bran, and the like, are excellent food, far ſurpaſſing thoſe abſolutely wild, both for plumpneſs, fatneſs of body, and alſo for ſweetneſs of taſte.

WATTLES; the gills of a cock, or the naked red fleſh that hangs under a turkey's neck.

WEAK; eaſy branch. *See* BANQUET *and* BANQUET-LINE.

Weaning of a Colt.

When you have a mind to wean a foal, take it from it's dam the over night, and put it in ſome empty place where it may reſt, and out of the hearing of the mare.

The next morning give the foal faſting, a ſprig or two of ſavin, rolled in butter, and keep him faſting for two hours after; then give him a little meat, as graſs, hay, or chaff, with ſome clean water; manage him thus for three days one after another, by which time he will have forgot the dam; and if you intend to make a gelding of him, geld him; and after the ſwelling is aſſwaged, put him into a paſture, with other colt-foals by themſelves, and the fillies into a paſture by themſelves.

Let theſe paſtures be ſpacious pieces of ground, where they may run till they are fit for the ſaddle.

WEAR } a ſtank or great dam in a river,
WARE } contrived for the taking of fiſh, or for conveying the ſtream to a mill.

To deſtroy Weaſles.

Take ſal armoniac, pound it, and with wheat flour and honey make it into a paſte, with the white of an egg, lay it in pellets where they come, and it will kill them.

To prevent their ſucking hen's eggs, lay rue about the rooſt, and they will not come near them.

To WEATHER A HAWK, [in Falconry] is to ſet her abroad to take the air.

WHEEZING, OR BLOWING IN HORSES, is quite different from purſiveneſs: for this wheezing does not proceed from any defect in the lungs, but from the narrowneſs of the paſſages between the bones and griſtles of the noſe.

And farther, theſe horſes do not want wind; for notwithſtanding they blow ſo exceſſively when exerciſed, yet their flanks will be but little moved, and in their natural condition.

2. There are other horſes that are thick winded, that is, have their breathing a little more free than the former; but neither the one nor the other are agreeable, or for any great ſervice.

Yet a perſon may be liable to be miſtaken in this caſe, for when a horſe has been kept a long time in the ſtable without exerciſe, he will, at the firſt riding, be out of breath although he be neither a blower, nor thick winded.

3. There are ſome wheezers or blowers, that rattle and make a noiſe through the noſe; but this impediment goes and comes, and is only occaſioned by abundance of phlegmatic ſtuff; for their flanks will not redouble, neither will they have a cough with it, and therefore they cannot be purſy.

WHELPS; thoſe who would have fair hounds, ſhould chuſe fair bitches, and ſuch as are ſtrong and well proportioned in every part, with large ribs and flanks.

The beſt ſeaſon for coupling hounds, is in *January*, *February*, and *March*, for then they will litter in a good time of the year (that is in the ſpring) ſo that they will be fit to enter in due courſe without loſs of time, or of the ſeaſon; for if bitches litter in the winter, it is very troubleſome to bring up their whelps, and it will be difficult to keep them alive; cold being very injurious to all young creatures.

The dogs that line the bitches muſt not be above five years old, for if they are older (it is the opinion of many) the whelps which they get will prove dull and heavy.

You ought alſo to be ſure to get good dogs for the bitches at their firſt growing proud, for ſome perſons have made this obſervation, that if it be a maſtiff, grey-hound, or hound, that firſt lines a bitch, in all the littters that ſhe will have afterwards, one of her whelps will reſemble the dog that firſt lined her.

And although the firſt litter of whelps is not accounted ſo good as the ſecond or third, becauſe they are ſuppoſed to be both weaker and ſmaller, yet you ſhould not fail to have her lined at firſt with a good fair hound.

When a bitch has grown proud, it is not good to cool her in the water; for that congeals the blood within her veins and arteries, and cauſes the belly-gripes, mangineſs, and other diſeaſes.

When a bitch begins to grow pretty big with whelp, ſuffer her not to hunt, or uſe any violent exerciſe, for that may cauſe her to caſt her whelps; take care to feed her well, and provide her a clean and private place to litter in, and keep them there for a few days, that they may be familiarized with it.

When your bitch has littered, chuſe thoſe you intend to keep, drowning the reſt; there will indeed be ſome difficulty in chuſing the beſt: for, according to the opinion of ſome, thoſe will be the ſwifteſt and beſt, that are the lighteſt while they ſuck; but will not be the ſtrongeſt: others tell us, that that whelp that ſees the laſt is beſt; and others adviſe to remove the whelps, and lay them in ſeveral places, watching the bitch, and that whelp which ſhe carries firſt to the kennel, will prove the beſt.

Let the whelps have good freſh ſtraw to lie on, and let it be often changed; nor do not let them be expoſed to the ſun-ſhine or rain; and it will be of advantage to them to anoint their ſkins once or twice a week with nut-oil, mixed with ſaffron pounded, which will not only keep them from being annoyed with flies, but will kill worms of all kinds.

When the whelps are fifteen days old, let them be wormed, and a week after, cut or twiſt off one joint of their ſterns; when they can ſee, give them milk to lap; and when they are two months old wean them, keeping them from their dams; they then ought to be well fed, but not too high kept; and now and then put ſome cummin ſeeds in their bread, to expel or keep wind out of their bellies.

Some indeed adviſe to let the whelps ſuck three months, and afterwards to wean them, and then to put them to be kept in villages, till they are ten months old; giving a ſtrict charge to thoſe who keep them, not to ſuffer them to eat carrion, and not to ſuffer them to frequent warrens, which will be injurious to them.

Let them be fed with bread made of wheat, for rye bread will paſs too ſoon through them, and is ſo light, that they will be narrow backed: whereas hounds ought to have broad ones.

They having been kept in this manner till ten months old, take them up and put them into the field amongſt others, that they may be inured to live after the ſame manner; about which time begin by degrees to couple them with others, that they may learn to go a hunting.

Five or ſix days practice of this may do, and in order to make them tractable, in caſe they go aſtray or open unſeaſonably, let them now and then feel the ſmart of your whip.

WHINE, an hunting term, uſed for the cry of an otter.

WHIPPING *in* ANGLING, is the faſtening a line to the hook or to the rod; it is alſo uſed for the caſting in of the hook, and drawing it gently on the water.

WHITE FACE OR BLAZE; is a white mark upon horſes deſcending from the fore-head, almoſt to the noſe. *See* CHANFRIN.

WHITE FOOT: is a white mark that happens in the feet of a great many horſes, both before and behind, from the fetlock to the coffin.

The horſes thus marked, are either tramelled, croſs-tramelled, or white of all four.

Some

Some horſemen place an unlucky fatality in thoſe white of the far foot-behind. *See* CHAUSSE-TROP, HAUT, and TRAMMELED.

WHITE FOOTED, [in Farriery] a quality of which it is ſaid there are four good marks belonging thereto, and ſeven bad ones.

The firſt good mark is when the horſe has only his fore-feet, and the ſecond is when he has his near hind-foot white.

The far hind-foot white is accounted a bad mark.

The two fore-feet white, is accounted a bad mark, but not very common.

The two hind-feet white, is a good mark, eſpecially if he has a ſtar or blaze in his forehead.

The two fore-feet, and one hind-foot white, is ſomewhat better than the two fore-feet alone.

Four white feet are an indication of good nature; but ſuch horſes for the moſt part are not very ſtrong; and their fore-feet will incline to be brittle, by reaſon of the whiteneſs of the horn.

Two feet on a ſide white is a bad mark, and ſo likewiſe when a horſe is croſs white-footed; though this by ſome is accounted a good mark, to have the far fore-foot and near hind-foot white, eſpecially if he have a ſtar with it.

ERMINED WHITE-FEET, are ſuch as are freckled with little black ſpots round the coronets, an excellent mark.

Laſtly, the higher the white aſcends upon a horſe's legs, he is ſo much the worſe.

But after all, the judgment drawn from marks and colours, is according to men's fancies; there being good and bad of all marks, as well as of all colours.

WHITE-HOUND, thoſe hounds which are all of one colour are accounted the beſt hounds: in like manner, thoſe which are ſpotted with red; but thoſe that are ſpotted with a dun colour are eſteemed of little value, being faint hearted, and cannot endure much labour.

But if they happen to be whelped coal black, which ſeldom happens, they commonly prove incomparable hounds.

But if white-hounds are ſpotted with black, experience tells us they are never the beſt hare hunters. White and black and white and grey, ſtreaked with white, are alſo the moſt beautiful.

WHUR [in Falconry] a term uſed for the fluttering of partridges and pheaſants as they riſe.

A WILD BOAR, is called the firſt year a pig of the ſounder, the ſecond year a hog, the third a hog-ſteer, the fourth a boar; at which age, if not before, he leaves the ſounder, and then he is called a ſingler, or ſangler.

To take Wild-fowl with Lime Springs, &c.

Having found out any place where wild-fowl reſort, either great or ſmall, make uſe of this device.

Procure a bundle of ſticks about a foot in length, ſharpen them at one end, and let them be ſuch as are forked at the other; ſtick theſe into the ground ſlightly, only ſo as to bear up the lines or cords hereafter mentioned, placing theſe ſticks in ſtrait lines, and at equal diſtances, all over the whole place where they reſort.

Provide a ſufficient quantity of pack-thread or ſmall cord, and daub it all over with ſtrong bird-lime, if you deſign it for ſtrong fowl, or to be uſed in the water, or otherwiſe ordinary birdlime will ſerve well enough.

Set the ſticks not above ſix feet diſtant one from the other, and let the ſticks be of ſuch proportions, as to be able to bear up the lines, which are to be laid all along over the forks, faſtening the ends of the lines to the laſt ſticks with ſlipping knots, that when any fowl comes to touch on any part of the line, the whole line may give way to enſnare it, ſo that the more it ſtrives to get away, the faſter it will be held.

If you ſet againſt the morning, fix the rods or ſticks over night; and lay the lines on at leaſt an hour before day; for if they are not laid ſo ſoon, it will be great odds but the fowls will be there before you.

But if you ſet for the evening, you muſt

fet up ſticks and lines before ſun-ſet, leſt the fowls reſorting thither, and finding you there, be frighted and avoid the place; and it will alſo be proper to ſtrew baits for them to entice them thither.

If you place theſe rods in the water, then you muſt ſet them ſo, that the lines be not above five or ſix inches above the water, that the fowl may touch on them as they ſwim to and fro, and you may then fix one end of the line, and only let the other end be with a running knot, and ſo you may be aſſured of finding what are caught.

If you ſet over any water, the ſticks muſt be either longer or ſhorter, according to the depth of the water.

This device will not be ſo good in light nights; but in thick and dark fogs it is very good, for there is no need to watch them, but only to go to the place every morning and evening, and when you have made trial of one place you may remove to another haunt, and ſtill preſerve and ſupply the ſticks, lines, and lime, as you ſee occaſion.

If you ſet for water-fowls, it will not be amiſs that ſome of the lines be about two feet high above the water, that they may enſnare the fowls as they make their flights, before they deſcend into the water, it having been obſerved that they are uſed to fly at about that diſtance at ſuch times.

WILD-GOAT; an animal as big as a hart, though not ſo long-legged, but fleſhy: they have wreaths and wrinkles on their horns, by which you may know what age they are, for according to the number of them, ſo many years old they are.

Theſe wreaths this animal moves but not his beam, which if it be an old goat, it may be as big as a man's leg: they have alſo a large long beard; are of a browniſh grey colour, very ſhaggy, having a black liſt down the ridge of their back, and their track is larger than the ſlot of an hart.

They fawn in *May* as a hind or doe does; they bring forth but one, which they ſuckle and bring up in the ſame manner as the tame goat does her kid; but about fawning time, the females ſeparate from the males till rutting-time; in the mean-while they will run at man or beaſt, and fight as harts do one againſt another.

They go to rut about *Alhallowtide*, and continue therein a month or five weeks; when that ſeaſon is over they deſcend from the mountains and rocks, which are their conſtant abode for the ſummer-ſeaſon, and herd themſelves not only to avoid the ſnow, but becauſe they can find no food any longer; yet they do not come very low, but keep at the foot of the hills till about *Eaſter*; when they return again, every one chuſing ſome ſtrong hold in the rocks as the harts do in the thickets.

The male when he goes to rut, has his throat and neck much bigger than uſual; he has a very ſtrong back, and what is moſt ſtrange, though he ſhould fall from on high ten poles length, he will receive no harm, but will walk as ſecurely on the ſharp tops of rocks, as an hare on the highway.

In the laſt place, this beaſt feeds like a deer, only beſides ivy he will eat moſs, and the like ſtuff; in the ſpring they make their fewmets round, and afterwards broad and flat, as the hart does when he comes to feed well.

WILD-GOAT HUNTING. The chief ſeaſon for this ſport is at *Alhallowtide*; but before you begin to hunt, you ſhould take great notice of the advantage of the coaſts, the rocks and places where the goats lie; then ſet nets and toils towards the rivers and bottoms, for it cannot be expected that the hounds ſhould follow a goat down every ſteep place on the mountains.

It will alſo be neceſſary for ſome body to ſtand on the rock and throw down ſtones as occaſion requires; and where the goat goes down the ſmall brooks or waters in the bottom, there you ſhould place your re-lays; but let them never ſtay till the hounds come to it that are caſt off; this is the beſt help, for a man can follow neither on foot nor on horſeback.

WILD-GOOSE-CHASE, a method of racing that takes it's name from the manner of the flight of wild-geeſe, which is generally one after another; ſo the two horſes after the

the running of twelve ſcore yards, had liberty, which horſe ſoever could get the leading to ride what ground he pleaſed, the hindmoſt horſe being bound to follow him, within a certain diſtance agreed on by articles, or elſe to be whipt up by the triers or judges which rode by; and which ever horſe could diſtance the other, won the match.

But this chace was found by experience ſo inhuman, and ſo deſtructive to good horſes, eſpecially when two good horſes were matched; for neither being able to diſtance the other, till both ready to ſink under their riders through weakneſs, oftentimes the match was obliged to be drawn, and left undecided, though both the horſes were quite ſpoiled.

This brought up the cuſtom of train-ſcents, which afterwards was changed to three heats and a ſtrait courſe; and that the lovers of horſes might be encouraged to keep good ones, places have been erected in many grounds in *England*.

WIND: a horſe that carries in the wind, is one that toſſes his noſe as high as his ears, and does not carry handſomely.

The difference between carrying in the wind, and beating upon the hand, is that a horſe who beats upon the hand, ſhakes his head, and reſiſts the bridle; but he who carries in the wind, puts up his head without ſhaking, and ſometimes bears upon the hand.

The oppoſite to carrying in the wind, is arming and carrying low; and even between theſe two, there is a difference in wind. *See* BREATH.

WIND BROKEN: different authors have been of various opinions, with regard to its cauſe, and why ſome horſes ſhould be more ſubject to it than others; but among all the opinions, hitherto delivered, that of the ingenious Mr. *Gibſon* ſeems the beſt founded. He thinks that its ſource is frequently owing to injudicious or haſty feeding of young horſes for ſale, by which means the growth of the lungs, and all the contents, within the cheſt, are ſo increaſed, and, in a few years, ſo preternaturally enlarged, that the cavity is not capacious enough for them to expand themſelves, and perform their proper functions. Nor is this opinion founded on bare conjucture; horſes that have died broken winded have been opened, and the lungs, and other parts, found too large for the cheſt.

But though haſty feeding is often the cauſe of this diſorder, yet it is not always ſo. A narrow cheſt may naturally produce it, and it has been obſerved, that horſes riſing eight years old, are remarkably ſubject to this diſorder.

The reaſon why this diſorders becomes more apparent at the above-mentioned age, than at any other, may be, becauſe a horſe then arrives at his full ſtrength and maturity: at ſix he commonly finiſhes his growth in heighth, when he lets down his belly and ſpreads, and all his parts are grown to their full extent; ſo that the preſſure on the lungs and midriff is now increaſed.

Diſſections of horſes that have died broken winded, have ſufficiently proved what we have obſerved above, namely, that not only their lungs, together with the heart and its bag, were preternaturally large, but alſo the membrane, which divides the cheſt, and that the diaphragm, or midriff was remarkably thin. In ſome the diſproportion have been found ſo large, that the heart and lungs have been almoſt twice their natural ſize, perfectly ſound, and without any ulceration whatever, or the leaſt defect in the windpipe, and its glands.

From theſe obſervations it abundantly appears, that the enormous ſize of the lungs, and the great ſpace they occupy, by hindering the free action of the midriff, is the principal cauſe of this diſorder; and as the lungs themſelves are found much more fleſhy than uſual, they muſt conſequently have loſt a great part of their ſpring and tone.

As therefore the cauſe of this diſtemper proceeds from the largeneſs of the lungs, we may conclude, that it is one of thoſe diſeaſes to which a horſe is ſubject, that cannot be cured by art, and that the boaſtings of thoſe who pretend to cure it, are built on a ſandy foundation, as will prove in the end vain

vain and frivolous. They may, indeed, mitigate the ſymptoms, and give ſome relief to the creature; but an abſolute cure, is not in the power of any human being. All therefore that we ſhall pretend to do, is, to lay down ſome rules, which will have a great tendency to prevent this diſorder, if purſued in time. But if they ſhould not be ſufficient, we ſhall give the form of ſome remedies that will mitigate its force, and render the horſe capable of performing good ſervice notwithſtanding his misfortune.

The firſt ſymptom preceding a broken-wind is an obſtinate, dry cough, attended with neither ſickneſs nor loſs of appetite; but on the contrary, a diſpoſition to foul feeding, eating his litter, and drinking large quantities of water.

When a horſe is troubled with this obſtinate dry cough, and eats his litter, &c. it will be neceſſary to bleed him, and give him the mercurial phyſic, already preſcribed, and repeat it two or three times. After which, give the following balls for ſome time, which by experience have been found of the greateſt efficacy in removing obſtinate coughs:

Take of arum moſaicum finely powdered, eight ounces; of myrrh and elecampane pounded, of each four ounces; of anniſeeds and bay-berries, of each an ounce; of ſaffron, half an ounce: make the whole into balls with oxymel of ſquills.

Or, as the aurum moſaicum, is not eaſily produced, give the following:

Take of gum ammoniacum, galbanum, and aſſafœtida, of each two ounces; of ſquils, four ounces; of cinnabar of antimony, ſix ounces; of ſaffron, half an ounce: make the whole into balls with honey.

One of theſe balls, about the ſize of a pullet's egg, ſhould be given every morning.

But it is not enough to give proper medicines: the diet of the horſe muſt be carefully attended to, if we would hope for ſucceſs: in order to this the horſe ſhould eat very ſparingly of hay, which as well as their corn may be wetted with chamber-lye, or fair water, and this will make them leſs craving after water, which ſhould by all means be prevented.

The chamber-lye is beſt for this purpoſe, becauſe the volatile ſalts it contains, will be a means of removing their thirſt. For the ſame reaſon garlick is found very efficacious in this diſorder; two or three cloves being given in each feed; or three ounces of garlick bruiſed and boiled in a quart of milk and water, and given every other morning for a fortnight, have been found very ſerviceable; and therefore ſo eaſy a remedy ſhould never be neglected; for by warming and ſtimulating the ſolids, and at the ſame time diſſolving the tenacious juices, which choak up the veſſels of the lungs, it greatly relieves theſe complaints.

Moderate exerciſe ſhould never be omitted in broken winded horſes, and though for the firſt ſummer after they have not been able to endure much labour, yet many have been found leſs oppreſſed the ſecond, and ſome ſcarce perceptibly affected the third; and even able to perform a long journey, or endure great fatigue. And were it poſſible to keep a horſe conſtantly in the field, and taken up only when uſed, he would be able to do good ſervice for many years.

But it may not be improper to obſerve, that thoſe who hope to cure a broken winded horſe, or even one that is troubled with an obſtinate cough, by putting him to graſs, will find himſelf wretchedly miſtaken; for on his being taken into the ſtable, and fed with dry meat, he will be much worſe than before, for want of that open and moiſt food he had been accuſtomed to; and ſome which were only troubled with a dry cough when they were put to graſs, have returned broken-winded. It ſhould therefore always be remembered, that if you have not the conveniency of keeping your horſe for a conſtancy abroad, not to put him to graſs at all, as inſtead of curing, it will tend to augment the diſorder.

In ſhort, the grand ſecret of managing horſes of this kind, conſiſts in having a particular regard to their diet and exerciſe: a moderate quantity only of hay, corn, or water, ſhould be given at one time, and the

the former conſtantly moiſtened, to prevent their requiring too great a quantity of the latter; and giving them moderate exerciſe, but never any that is violent. By this method, and giving the following ball once a fortnight or three weeks, the horſe will be able to do good ſervice, for many years, provided his labour be never too violent.

Take of ſuccotrine aloes, ſix drachms; of myrrh, galbanum, and ammoniacum of each two drachms; of bay-berries, half an ounce: make the whole into a ball with a ſpoonful of oil of amber, and a ſufficient quantity of the ſyrup of buckthorn.

This ball operates ſo gently, that there is no need for confinement, except on the very day it is taken, when the horſe muſt have warm meat and warm water.

Or, take mullet-leaves, dry them and reduce them to a fine powder, mix them with common honey, make them up into balls, about the ſize of a pigeon's egg; give the horſe three at a time for fourteen or fifteen days together, and let him not drink any cold water during the time; let his exerciſe be moderate, his hay ſprinkled with water, and wet his oats with good ale or beer.

Or, peel twenty cloves of garlic, and bruiſe them in a wooden bowl, and roll the garlic in a quarter of a pound of butter, into four or five balls, about the ſize of a walnut, and give them the horſe.

This medicine may be given to any horſe of what ſtate ſoever, if he be affected either with a cold, or poſe in the head, for it purges the head and lungs.

This is to be given in a morning faſting, and he muſt be rid moderately for half an hour after; and if you pleaſe you may repeat this doſe for three mornings ſucceſſively.

WIND GALLS in Horses, a diſeaſe, being bladders full of a corrupt jelly, which being let out, is thick, and of the colour of the yolk of an egg; they are ſometimes large, and ſometimes ſmall, and grow on each ſide of the fet-lock joints upon all four legs, and are often ſo painful, eſpecially in the ſummer ſeaſon, when the weather is hot, and the ways hard, that they cauſe him not only to halt, but even to fall.

They are cauſed, for the moſt part, by extreme labour and heat, whereby the humours being diſſolved, flow to the hollow places about the nether joints, and there ſettle, which is the cauſe of this malady.

The uſual method is, to open them the length of a bean, and ſo preſs out the jelly; and then to apply the white of an egg, and oil of bay, with hards plaiſter-wiſe thereto: or, after the jelly is out, wrap a wet woollen cloth about it, and with a tailor's hot preſſing-iron rub upon the cloth till all the moiſture is dried up; then daub it all over with pitch, maſtich, and roſin boiled together, and lay hards over all, but you muſt firſt ſhave away the hair, and open the ſorrance.

At the firſt appearance of a wind-gall the tumour ſhould be bathed twice a day with vinegar or verjuice, and a proper bandage applied to the part. Or you may foment the ſwelling with a decoction of oak bark, the rind of pomegranate, and alum, boiled in verjuice; and after the fomentation apply a proper bandage.

Sometimes neither of the above methods will anſwer the intention, and conſequently there will be a neceſſity to have recourſe to others, and accordingly ſeveral have been given by different authors; but the beſt is mild bliſters, which will never fail of drawing off by degrees both the air and fluid matter, contained in the tumour, and conſequently of curing the diſeaſe. In order to this, a ſmall quantity of the bliſtering ointment ſhould be laid on every other day for a week, during which a plentiful diſcharge will be produced, and the ſwelling diſperſed. This method will not only cure the diſeaſe, but alſo cure it without leaving a ſcar, or ſtiffening the joint; both which are the common conſequences of firing. But you ſhould uſe the milder bliſtering ointment; I mean that without the corroſive ſublimate.

A Wind-gall upon the ſinew, that grows hard, makes a horſe halt, and in the end, makes him lame.

Your long jointed horſes are apt to be wind-galled, tho' they work never ſo little.

The

The Wind-galls that we call sinewy, happen commonly in the hinder legs, and nothing but fire can cure them; nay, sometimes fire itself will not do. *See also* VESSIGNON.

WITHERS OF A HORSE, begin where the mane ends, being joined to, and ending at the tip of the shoulder-blades.

These parts should be well raised and pretty strong, because it is a sign of strength and goodness; they keep the saddle from coming forward upon the horse's shoulders and neck, which immediately galls and spoils him, and a hurt in that place is very difficult to cure; they should also be lean and not too fleshy, for then they will be more subject to be galled.

As to sores in the withers: the origin of these diseases indicate the cure. If they are caused by accidents, and rendered formidable by neglect, care should be taken not to let it increase by time; but as soon as they are discovered, attempt the cure, which may in general be performed by bathing the part with hot vinegar three or four times a day. If this should not be sufficient to disperse the tumour, let an ounce of oil of vitriol be added to a quart of vinegar, and the part well bathed with it. You may dissolve an ounce of white vitriol in a little water, and add the solution of the mixture of oil of vitriol and vinegar, which will augment the repellent quality of the medicine. If the swelling be attended with heat, smarting, and little hot watery pimples, it should be bathed with the following mixture, instead of that given above:

Take of crude sal armoniac two ounces; boil it in a quart of lime water, or when lime water cannot be had, in the same quantity of common water, adding an handful of pearl ashes; take it from the fire, and when settled pour off the clear part of the decoction, and add to it half its quantity of spirits of wine. Bathe the part well with this mixture, and afterwards anoint it with linseed oil, or ointment of elder, which will soften and smooth the skin.

The above methods will be sufficient to cure any disease of the withers arising from external injuries; but these are not the only accidents they are subject to; tumours often arise there from internal causes, as the crisis of fevers and the like. Whenever this happens you must be very careful not to use repellents of any kind, but do every thing you can to assist nature in bringing the swelling to maturity, which cannot be more effectually done than by a suppleing poultice. Nor will any thing more be required than to renew it at proper intervals till the tumour breaks of itself, for experience has abundantly shewn that it is much better to let nature herself open the tumour than to do it by incision. But when the tumour is broke, it will be necessary to enlarge the natural orifice, and pare away the lips of the abscess, that your dressing may be better applied to the bottom of the sore; taking particular care in your use of the knife to avoid the ligament which runs along the neck to the withers; and if it should degenerate into a fistula, the cure must be performed in the manner laid down in the article on ulcers.

While the outward cure of hurts in the withers is performing, you should give the horse a dose of Cinnabar pills for two days together, keeping him bridled for two hours before and after taking of them; and the same course is to be repeated after an interval of two days.

WITHERS, of the bow of a saddle. *See* Bows.

WITHER-BAND, is a band or piece of iron laid underneath a saddle about four fingers above the withers of the horse, to keep tight the two pieces of wood that form the bow.

WITHER-WRUNG; a horse is said to be wither-wrung when he has got a hurt in the withers; and that sort of hurt is very hard to cure.

WOLF; a kind of wild mastiff, that preys upon all kind of things, and will feed on carrion, vermin, *&c.* They will kill a cow or a bullock; and as for a sheep, goat, or good porker, they will easily carry him off in their mouths, without it's touching the ground; and will, notwithstanding the load,

load, run away ſo faſt, that they are hardly to be ſtopped but by maſtiffs or horſemen. There is no beaſt that runneth faſter than the wolf, and holdeth ſo long in ſpeed. A dog-wolf may be known from a bitch by the tracts of his feet; for the dog-wolf has a greater heel, toe, and nails, and a bigger foot; beſides, the bitch commonly caſts her fiants in the middle of the highway; whereas the dogs caſt them either on one ſide or other of the path.

When any one would hunt this creature, he muſt train him by theſe means: firſt let him find out ſome open place, a mile or more from the great woods, where there is ſome cloſe ſtanding to place a brace of good greyhounds in, if occaſion be, which ſhould be cloſely environed, and ſome pond of water by it: there he muſt kill a horſe that is worth little, and taking the four legs thereof, carry them into the adjoining woods and foreſts; then let four men take each of them a leg of the horſe, and drag it at his horſe's tail all along the paths and ways in the woods, until they come back again to the place where the carcaſe of the ſaid beaſt lies; there let them lay down their trains. Now when the wolves go out in the night to prey, they will follow the ſcent of the train, till they come to the place where the carcaſe lies: when let thoſe who love the ſport, come with their huntſmen early and privately near the place; and if they are diſcernable as they are feeding, firſt let them conſider which way will be the faireſt courſe for their grey-hounds, and place them accordingly, and as near as they can let them fore-ſtall with their hounds, the ſame way that the wolves did or are flying either then or the night before; but if the wolves be in the coverts near the carrion that was laid for them to feed on; in ſuch caſe, let there be hewers ſet round the coverts, to make a noiſe on every ſide, but not that where the greyhounds are placed, and let them ſtand thick together, making what noiſe they can to force them to the hounds; then let the huntſman go with his leam hound, and draw from the carrion to the thicket's ſide, where the wolves have gone in; and there the huntſman is to caſt off the third part of his beſt hounds, for a wolf will ſometimes hold a covert a long time before he comes out; the huntſmen ſhould keep near the hounds, and encourage them with their voice; for many hounds will ſtrain courteſy at this chace, although they are fit for all other chaces. This creature will ſtand up a whole day before a good kennel of hounds, unleſs greyhounds or wolf-dogs courſe him. If he ſtand at a bay, have a care of being bit by him; for being then mad, the wound is hard to be cured.

It is beſt entering of hounds at young wolves which are not above half a year old, for a hound will hunt ſuch more willingly, and with leſs fear than an old wolf; or they may be taken alive with engines, and breaking their teeth, you may then enter the hounds at them.

When the wolf comes to the greyhounds, they who hold them ought to ſuffer the wolf to paſs by the firſt rank, until he advance further, and then let the firſt rank let looſe their greyhounds full in the face of the wolf; and at the ſame inſtant let all the other ranks let ſlip alſo; ſo that the firſt rank ſtaying him but ever ſo little, he may be aſſaulted on all ſides at once, by which means they ſhall the more eaſily take him.

WOLF-NET, a kind of net ſo called, becauſe it is a great deſtroyer of fiſh, as well in rivers as ponds, and may not unfitly be called the little raffle, as being exactly the ſame, except the four wings. See *Plate* XVI.

The firſt figure repreſents it only with the traces or lines, that the form and proportion thereof may the better be apprehended.

You muſt begin to work it upon ſixteen meſhes of lever, and to caſt the accrues from four, to four meſhes to the firſt row made, near the lever, and continue the other rows in the ſame manner, making the accrues over-againſt thoſe found at the ranges of the preceding meſhes, until the net comes to be a foot and a half long, which will be one of the gullets.

When you are come to this length, you muſt give over making any more accrues,

and work without increaſe or diminution; and when you have brought it to be three feet more in length, leave an opening. See *Plate* XVI.

Inſtead of working all that you have hitherto done to your net round ways, return upon your work, and when you come to the meſh, where you have altered the method of working, go back upon the meſhes you have done, and when you are come to the end, do the ſame again, and continue this way of making the meſhes till you have wrought a foot in length; and then work round ways, as at firſt, till you have brought it to be three feet more in length.

This trunk or coffer will conſiſt of ſeven feet without the two gullets: then make the ſecond gullet, by taking two meſhes at a time at each quarter of the round of the net, in order to diminiſh it to ſixteen meſhes, as you had begun at the other end.

When this is done, faſten it to the hoops, by putting the firſt A, E, G, S, exactly upon the range of meſhes, near the firſt, where you have caſt your accrues; and the other D, K, V, F, on the other end of the coffer, that ſo the other two hoops between both ends, denoted by the letters B, H, C, I, may be at an equal diſtance; then adjuſt the gullets like thoſe of the coffer of the raffle, cloſing the regard M, the four hoops which you uſe to the wolf, will be as big as thoſe of a tun, which may be made uſe of upon this occaſion.

This net muſt be carried to the water-ſide near the place where you intend to pitch, which to do well ſhould be ſome ground full of ruſhes, ſedges, and ſuch like water-graſs; then, with a paring knife, quarter out a place for the nets by cleanſing away all the traſh and weeds near it, the larger the better, eſpecially if you cut two allies in a direct line, a pretty length, one on each ſide the net, by which the fiſh might be invited, and, as it were, guided to the net.

Then you having ready four ſticks or poles D, E, K, U, about the thickneſs of a man's arm, and in length five feet and a half, with holes and notches near their ends; tie them with cords round the hoops to keep the net tight, as is repreſented by the letters A, B, C, D.

Let alſo four little cords hang to the ſtick G, H, I, K, in order to tie ſtones to them, to ſink the net to the bottom of the water; and alſo faſten a cord L, R, three fathom in length, to the pole L, for drawing the net to ſhore, that you may not be obliged to go into the water for it, though perhaps you were forced ſo to do, when you laid it there: this do, eſpecially if you place the net in the middle of any wide river; but if you place it within ten or twelve feet of the bank, you may then caſt in the net, and ſettle it afterwards, according to your mind, by the help of a long pole, or the like, tho' the former is the better way, but indeed more troubleſome.

WOLVES-TEETH; an inconvenience that happens to a horſe, being two ſmall teeth which grow in his upper jaws, next the great grinding teeth, which are ſo painful to him that he cannot endure to chew his meat, but is forced either to let it fall out of his mouth, or to keep it ſtill half chewed.

For the cure: tie up the horſe's head to ſome poſt or rafter; open his mouth with a cord as well as you can, and having an iron inſtrument made like a carpenter's gouge, with the left hand ſet the edge of the tool to the foot of the wolves teeth on the outſide of the jaw, turning the hollow ſide of the tool downwards, and knock it out as ſteadily as you can with a mallet, and put ſome ſalt finely powdered into the holes.

Now if the upper jaw-teeth hang over the under jaw-teeth, and ſo cut the inſide of the mouth, then take your gouge and mallet, and pare the teeth ſhorter by little and little, turning the hollow ſide of the tool downwards towards the teeth; for by ſo doing, you ſhall not cut the inſide of his cheeks: then file them all ſmooth with a file, not leaving any ruggedneſs, and waſh the horſe's mouth with ſalt and vinegar.

WOOD-COCK, is a travelling bird, having a very long bill, and ſpotted with grey-

grey. They commonly come into our and the neighbouring countries about the middle of *October*, and go away again in *March*. They do not ſtay above eight or ten days in a place; or if they tarry longer, it is becauſe they are hurt, and ſo ſtay there till they are cured.

They ſeldom, if ever, fly in the day-time, unleſs forced to it by man or beaſt, and then they retire into thick woods, where there are void ſpaces covered on all ſides, there they abide for the whole day, ſearching for earth-worms under the leaves, *&c.* When night comes, they go out of the woods in queſt of water and meadows, where they may drink, and waſh their bills, which they have fouled by thruſting into the earth; and having paſſed the night, as ſoon as the day begins to appear, they take their flight to the woods. In their flight, they uſe ſhady places, and coaſt it along a great way in ſearch of the talleſt woods, ſo that they may be the more concealed, and be more under covert from the wind. They fly always low, till they find ſome glade to go a-croſs, and love not to fly high, nor dare to fly among trees, becauſe, like hares, they cannot ſee well before them, and for which reaſon are eaſily taken with nets ſpread along the foreſt, or in glades.

Your draw-nets are very profitable in ſuch countries as are very woody, for you ſometimes take a dozen of woodcocks in them.

Suppoſing then that your range of wood be about three hundred paces long, more or leſs, in ſome place towards the middle cut a walk through it, ſo that there may be a ſpace of ſix or eight fathoms between the tree A, and the tree B; the place muſt be well cleared, and without trees, buſhes, under-wood, or ſtones, and ſix fathom ſquare; then prune, or cut off all the front boughs of the two trees, A, B, to make way for the net to hang and play without being entangled. See *Plate* XVI. *fig.* 1.

The next thing is, to provide two ſtrong logs of wood, which open or cleave at the biggeſt ends, as marked C, and D: tie the middle parts faſt to ſome boughs of the tree, as the letters E, and F direct, and let the tops hang over as G, and H, repreſent, to the end that the next may be a little diſtanced from the trees: you ſhould have always in readineſs good ſtore of pullies or buckles, made of glaſs, box, braſs, or the like, which ſhould be about the bigneſs of a man's finger, according to the form deſigned by the ſecond figure, and faſten one at each end of the perches or logs G, and H.

Having tied on your pullies about two branches, marked 3, a certain cord of the thickneſs of one's little finger; then tie another knot in the ſaid cord, about the diſtance of a hand's breadth, from the knot marked 4, and ſo let the two ends of the cord 5 and 6, hang down about a foot long each, that there-withal you may faſten them to the pullies, which are at the end of the perches or logs, as repreſented by the letters I, and L, cloſe to the notches of the perches G, and H.

Theſe notches ſerve to hinder the pullies from deſcending lower than the place where you would have it remain.

Then clap into each pully a ſmall packthread, the end of each of which ſhould reach to the foot of the trees, that by the help of them you may draw up two ſtronger cords into the ſame pullies where you hang the net, and not always be forced to climb up into the tree: theſe latter you may let always hang, provided you live by honeſt neighbours.

The laſt thing to be provided is a ſtand, to lie concealed, and wait for the coming of the woodcocks: it matters not on what ſide it be, provided it be over adroit, ſix or eight toiſes from the middle of the net, as at the place marked R.

About half a dozen boughs of about the height of a man, pitched up together, and interwoven, may ſerve for a ſtand; you may ſit upon a little hawn or fern, and at three or four feet diſtance from thence towards the net, force a ſtrong ſtake into the ground, at the place marked Q; whereon faſten the lines of the net when it is drawn up.

It is not neceſſary to make uſe of two pullies, one only is enough on a ſide, as at N, and the other at I; they tie a long pole at

one of its ends, and the other is faſtened to a tree a little above C, by the means of a cord, which gives the pole liberty to be raiſed up or lowered, as you would raiſe up or lower the net; the ſportſman ſhould have one cord to hold, and place himſelf on the ſide of the tree B, where he may not be diſcerned.

When a woodcock is taken, the net muſt be let down as readily as poſſible, for he may by ſtruggling make his eſcape, and then you muſt break a wing and cruſh his head: the net muſt immediately be ſet up again, for it may happen, the other woodcocks will come to be taken, which you miſs, if tedious at your work.

If any beaſt come athwart you, you muſt let them paſs under your net about five or ſix feet; then make a noiſe with a ſhout, and ſo let go: the beaſt, at the firſt noiſe, will retire back, and ſo become enſnared: to be ſure, if you let go while he is juſt under the net, he will either ſpring forwards or backwards, and not be taken, but the moſt likely retire back.

It often happens, that a man perceives a great thoroughfare of birds between ſome coppice timber-woods over a certain piece of ground, where he wants the conveniency of a good tree, to oppoſe ſome other which poſſibly ſtands according to his mind; but whether he wants one or two, if he finds the place likely, and that, in probability, it will quit his coſt; let him then take one or two trees fit for the purpoſe, and plant them deep in the ground, that they may ſtand all weathers.

If you would take woodcocks by nets in high woods, by driving them into them; your net muſt be like the rabbet-hays, but not ſo ſtrong, and about twenty fathoms long, and you ſhould have two or three of them.

Being provided with nets, and having the aſſiſtance of five or ſix perſons to go into the wood with you, which ſhould be at ſeven or eight years growth, for the older the better; go into ſome part thereof, about the middle, if it be not too large, and pitch your nets along as you do for rabbets, but one joining to the other, ſlope-wiſe, hanging over that way which you deſign to drive the cocks: your nets being thus fixed, let your company go to the end of the wood, at about ten rods aſunder, and having ſticks in their hands, make a noiſe; as alſo uſe their voices, as if they were driving cattle along, and ſo go forward and forward, till you come to the place where the nets are ſet, and you will not fail to catch thoſe in that part of the wood: then when that part of the woods is thus drove, turn your net ſlopewiſe on the other ſide, and going to the other end, obſerve the aforeſaid directions: you may, by this way, take them at any time of the day with great eaſe and pleaſure.

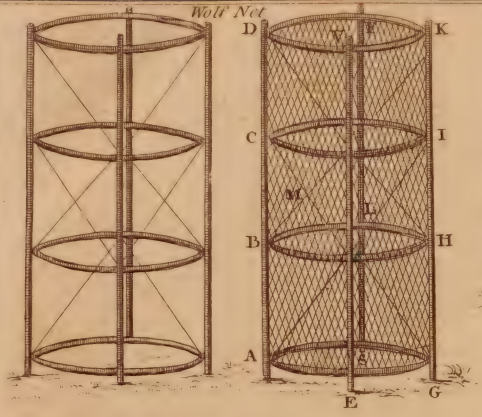
To catch Woodcocks in the woods by Gins, Springs, or Nooſes.

Such as are wont to follow this work, after they have ſet them, need not loſe their time, but go at four in the afternoon, and the effect will be much the ſame: they muſt be provided with ſeveral dozens of theſe ſnares more or leſs, according to the place in the wood where the woodcocks are; theſe nooſes are made of good long horſe-hair, twiſted together with a running buckle at one end, and a great knot at the other, which they paſs through the middle of a ſtick cleft with the point of a knife; and then open it, and put in the end of the horſe-hair nooſe, and then make knots to keep it tight, to hinder it from paſſing through the cleft: this ſtick is about the thickneſs of one's little finger, and about a foot long, being ſharp-pointed at one end the better to fix it in the ground, to each of which they faſten a nooſe or ſpring. See *Plate* XVI. *fig.* 2.

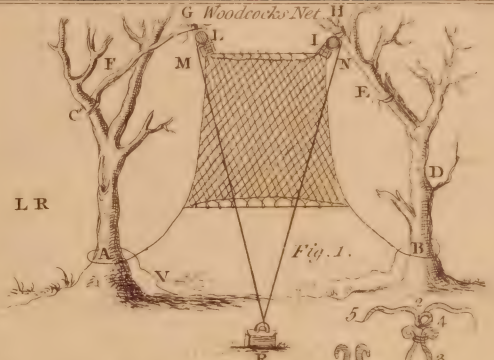
Having bundled them up, you go into a coppice, that has moſt leaves, in order to find if there are any woodcocks there; and this may be perceived by the leaves on the ground, which are ranged both on one ſide and the other by the woodcocks, in ſearching for worms under them, and by their dung which is of a dark grey colour; when you find there are woodcocks in that place, then take a great round of about forty or fifty paces off, which is repreſented by the following figure.

The

Wolf Net



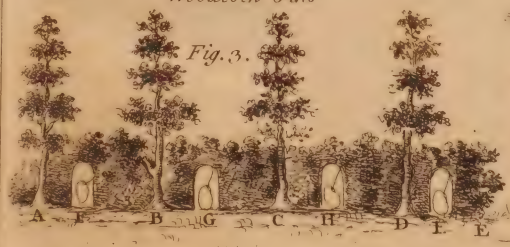
G Woodcocks Net H



Woodcock Gins

Woodcock Gins

Fig. 3.



The moſt proper places for this purpoſe are, amongſt buſhes and ſmall coppices, and the manner is thus; ſuppoſe the branches marked A, B, C, D, E, where ſo many ſtumps make a ſmall hedge-row of half a foot high, of broom, furz, brambles, *&c.* from one ſtump to another, leaving a gap in the middle for the woodcocks to paſs, as at F, G, H, I; ſo that the woodcock walking in the wood in ſearch of food, and finding this hedge-row, he will follow it till he comes at the gap, for he will never fly; and therefore you ſhould fix the ſtring there, opened in a round form, and laid upon the flat ground, ſupported only by ſome leaves; and the woodcock entering the gap, can ſcarce avoid being taken by the legs; the form of the extended ſnares are repreſented in *Plate* XVI. *fig.* 3.

If in walking in the woods, you ſhould find nooſes, and the like, that are ſet five or ſix inches above the ground, ſuch as are denoted by the letters F and G, it is a ſign partridges frequent that place, and that the peaſants come to take them; we often find partridges taken in the ſame manner: there are thoſe who make little hedge-rows of different lengths, and in different numbers, as they think fit, according to the game they ſuppoſe the place may afford.

It has been obſerved, that woodcocks, in the night time, frequent ſprings, and the like places, becauſe they do not freeze, and thoſe perſons who make it their buſineſs to catch them, will not forget in the morning to walk along the ſides of rivulets, ſprings, marſhes, and ditches, that are under the covert of woods, in order to find out whether any woodcocks had been there the night before; for they will not fail to return thither, if they have been once there before, and therefore they muſt lay ſnares for them, according to the following figure:

Suppoſe the oblong ſquare, *See fig.* 2. ſhould be a ditch full of water, frequented by woodcocks, and that it's bank ſhould be that ſide repreſented by the figures 2, 3, 4.

Stop all other places, by which the woodcocks can come at the bank of the ditch, from 2 X as far as A Z, with broom and the like things, and on the faireſt bank make a ſmall hedge, 2, Y, P, 3, M, N, about five or ſix inches, and about half a foot diſtant from the water, but in this hedge leave gaps, at the diſtance of about five or ſix feet from one another, more or leſs according to the extent of the place: theſe paſſes are denoted by the letters P, 3, M, N, where the ſnares or ſprings are laid: thoſe who follow this ſport, fix at the edge of the gap five inches high, and not ſo thick as a man's little finger, and within half a foot of the other ſide of the paſs, a ſmall bow two or three fingers high, which forms, as it were, a round gate or door facing the ſtick A.

Then they have a ſmall wooden flat crochet, ſeven or eight inches long, with a notch in it, near the end R, which is put into the ſtick A, and the other end paſſes under the bow; they alſo take a ſwitch of hazel, or ſome wood, which being folded will grow ſtraight of itſelf; this rod which is a finger thick, and about three feet long, is fixed in the ſmall hedge; they tie to the end V a packthread half a foot long, to the end of which packthread, they faſten a horſe-hair ſnare or ſpring, with a ſmall ſtick cut at both ends, and made like a wedge to cleave wood with: the reject muſt be folded and paſs the letter P underneath the bow, and doing the ſame alſo by the end of the ſmall ſtick, faſten it under the edge S of the bow, and raiſing the bird-trap or ſnare, fix the other end of the ſtick in the notch R, by which means the machine will be kept light, then extend the ſnare P, into a round or over the trap; but it muſt be ſo pliant, that as ſoon as the woodcock would paſs through, and ſet his foot upon the trap, the reject will immediately unbend, and catch him by the leg.

Others faſten a ſmall circle to the trap, that ſo the woodcock may have more room for his feet, and ſo make the reject of uſe to you, and catch him; for it may happen, that as he croſſes the gap, he does not paſs over it.

This ſecond device with the circle, is repreſented by the letter K; others make uſe of ſnares, which they adjuſt, as has been ſhewn

ſhewn in the preceding article, and which are ſet forth in the cut, by the letters M, N. *See* DRAW-NET, *Plate* V.

To take Woodcocks with Bird-lime, &c.

Woodcocks and ſnipes are difficult to diſcover, they lying cloſe, and not reſorting much together, eſpecially in the day time.

The cuſtom of the woodcock is uſually to lie on banks by hedges and ditches againſt the ſun; and you may take notice, that on a day after a moon-ſhiny night, they will ſuffer one to come better to find them than after a dark night, and for this reaſon, becauſe they can ſee to feed in moon-ſhiny nights, and will not be ſo ſtill and watchful as when taking their reſt.

The ſnipes naturally lie by the ſides of rivers, when all plaſhes are frozen, and always with their heads up or down the ſtream, and not athwart it; and in order to find them out, a perſon muſt be expert in the knowledge of their colours.

Now in order to take woodcocks, *&c.* with bird-lime, you muſt provide yourſelf with ſixty or ſeventy twigs, which you muſt daub with bird-lime neatly and ſmoothly; and having found their haunts, which you may diſcover by their dung, which is generally in low plaſhy places, and ſuch as have plenty of weeds, and not frozen in froſty weather; and at ſuch places are the twigs to be ſet, more or leſs, as you think fit, at about a yard diſtance one from the other, ſetting them ſo as to ſtand ſloaping, ſome one way, and ſome another.

And if you deſign to ſee ſport, you muſt be concealed.

And if there be any other open place near to that where you have ſet your twigs, beat them up, or elſe ſet twigs there too.

It is ſaid that theſe birds put their bills into the moiſt places of the earth where they frequent, and ſo jogging and moving them about, diſturb the worms and cauſe them to come out, and ſo they become their prey.

WOOD-LARK; a fine bird, not much inferior to the nightingale in ſong; but of this kind, as well as all the reſt, there are ſome that far excel others in length and ſweetneſs of ſong.

Though this is a very tender bird, yet it breeds the ſooneſt of any that we have in *England*; it is alſo a hot and mettleſome creature, ſo that if the wood-lark be not taken in *January*, or the beginning of *February*, they grow extraordinary rank, and pine away in a ſhort time, by reaſon of the rankneſs of their ſtones, which are found very much ſwelled in them, when they are dead.

They delight much in gravelly grounds and hills, that lie againſt the riſing of the ſun, and in the ſtubs of oaks.

The females couple with the males, the beginning of *February*, at which time they part with all their laſt years brood, and immediately go to neſt.

They build moſt commonly in layer grounds, where the graſs is pretty rank, and grown ruſſet; uſing bennet-graſs, or ſome of the dead graſs of the field; and always make it under a large tuft, to ſhelter themſelves from the wind and weather, which at that time of the year is commonly very cold.

As for their young, they feed them with a ſmall kind of worm; but they cannot be brought up to any kind of perfection from the neſt, as ever yet could be found.

The young branchers are firſt taken in three months of the year, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*. The next ſeaſon of their taking, is their general flight time, which is the latter end of *September*, for then they rove from one country to another; and laſtly from the beginning of *January*, to the latter end of *February*, at which time they are all coupled, and return to their layers, or breeding places.

Thoſe that are taken in *June*, *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*, are for the moſt part catched with a hobby, after the following manner:

Go out in a dewy morning on the ſide of ſome hills, which lie oppoſite to the riſing ſun, where they moſt uſually frequent; then ſurround them two or three times with the hawk upon the fiſt, and make him hover when

when you come indifferent near; whereupon they will lie till you clap a little net over them, which you are to carry upon the end of a ſtick.

Or elſe if three or four perſons go out together, and take a net made in the form of thoſe uſed for partridges, when you go with a ſetting-dog, only the meſhes muſt be ſmaller; and then your hawk to the lark, will be like a ſetting-dog to partridges, ſo that with ſuch a net you may take the whole flock at the draught: for theſe larks keep company with their young ones till flight time, and then they part.

Thoſe that are taken in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, ſing preſently, yet laſt but a little time in ſong, for they immediately fall to moulting, which if they withſtand, they commonly prove very ſweet ſong birds, but not ſo laviſh as thoſe that are taken in the ſpring; they are alſo commonly very familiar.

Such as are taken at flight, are brave, ſtrong, ſprightly, ſtrait birds, but do not uſually ſing till after *Chriſtmas*.

Thoſe taken in *January* and *February*, they ſing within two or three days, or a week at the fartheſt, if good conditioned; and theſe laſt commonly prove the beſt, as being taken in full ſtomach.

As for the ordering of wood-larks, you muſt have a cage with two pans, one for mixed meat, and another for oatmeal and hempſeed: boil an egg hard, and the crum of a halfpenny white loaf, and as much hempſeed as bread; chop the egg very ſmall, and crumble the bread and it together, and then pound the hempſeed likewiſe very ſharp in a mortar, or bruiſe it with a rolling-pin, and mingle all together and keep it for uſe.

Strew fine red gravel at the bottom of the cage, and renew it every week at fartheſt; otherwiſe the lark will clog his feet with his dung, and will not take half that delight in himſelf, for he takes a great deal of pleaſure in baſking himſelf in ſand, which if he has not pretty often, he will grow louſy, and if he does ſo, ſeldom, if ever, comes to good.

The perch alſo in the cage muſt be lined with green bays, unleſs you make a perch of mat, which theſe larks do take great delight in.

But if he be very wild when firſt taken, keep him three or four days without company, till he begins to eat his meat, and becauſe ſometimes they do not find the pan till near furniſhed, ſtrew hempſeed and oatmeal upon the ſand.

How to know a Cock Woodcock from a Hen.

1. This may be done by the loudneſs and length of his call.

2. By the tallneſs of his walking about the cage.

3. The doubling of his notes in the evening, which is called cuddling, as if he was going to rooſt; but if you hear him ſing ſtrong you cannot be deceived, for hens will ſing but little. *For Woodcock ſhooting, ſee* SHOOTING-FLYING.

The Diſeaſe incident to Wood-larks.

They are tender birds, if not rightly ordered; but when well managed have been kept ſix or ſeven years with much pleaſure, ſinging better and better every year, and at laſt have ſung real variety of notes, even to admiration.

The particular diſtemper wood-larks are ſubject to are, the cramp, giddineſs in the head, and to be very louſy, for though they are not ſo ſubject to it when they are abroad, in cold weather, yet they have a variety of motion, as flying and running, which they have not in a cage.

And beſides, if the gravel in their cage be not often renewed, their dung will clog their feet, benumb them, and cauſe the cramp.

To WORK A HORSE; is to exerciſe him at pace, trot, or gallop, and ride him at the manage.

To work a horſe upon volts, or head and haunches in, or between two heels, is to paſſage him, or make him go ſideways upon two parallel lines.

WORMS IN DOGS; all ſpaniels have certain ſtrings under their tongues, by moſt called a worm; this muſt be taken out when they are about two months old, with the help

help of a ſharp knife, to ſlit it, and a ſhoemaker's awl to raiſe it up; you muſt be careful to take all out, or elſe your pains is to little purpoſe; for till then, he will be hardly ever fat and right, in regard the worm or ſtring will grow foul and troubleſome, and hinder his reſt and eating.

WORMS in SPANIELS: are ſometimes bred in a wound, after a dog has been hurt; eſpecially if it be in a place where the dog cannot come at the place to lick it, for if he can, it will need no other cure.

For the cure: take powder of matreſilva dried in an oven, or in the ſun, and ſtrew it on the affected part, when little worms have been bred in the wound, becauſe they will not only much retard the healing of it, but alſo make it grow worſe.

To remedy which, put a little ivy into the wound, and let it remain in it a whole day, then waſh the part with white wine, and anoint it with an ointment made of bacon greaſe, oil of earth-worms and rue.

If a ſpaniel be troubled with worms within his body, give him the yolk of an egg, with two ſcruples of ſaffron in a morning faſting, and keep him faſting till the next morning.

Of Worms breeding in the hurts and mangy parts of Spaniels

Theſe worms obſtruct the cure, either of wounds or mange, and cauſe them either to continue at a ſtay, or to grow worſe and worſe.

To remove this obſtruction, put the gum of ivy into the wound, and let it remain there a day or two, waſhing the wound with wine, and afterwards anoint it with bacon-greaſe, oil of earth-worms, and rue.

The powder of wild cucumbers, is alſo excellent good to kill theſe worms, and will prove a good corroſive, is alſo eating away the dead fleſh, and increaſing the good.

If the worms be within the body, you muſt deſtroy them in the following manner:

Cauſe the ſpaniel, faſting, either by fair means or foul, to eat the yolk of an egg, with two ſcruples of ſaffron pulverized, and made a confection with the ſame egg, and keep him faſting afterwards till night.

If a ſpaniel be hurt in a place where he can come to lick his wound with his tongue, he will need no other remedy; and that will be his beſt Surgeon: but when he cannot do that, then ſuch wounds as are not venemous, may be cured with the powder of matreſilva, dried either in an oven, or in the ſun.

If the wound be the bite of a fox, anoint it with oil, wherein earth-worms and rue have been boiled together.

If by a mad dog, let him lap twice or thrice of the broth of germander, and eat the germander boiled.

Others pierce the ſkin of his neck with a hot iron juſt betwixt his ears, ſo that the fire may touch both ſides of the hole made: and afterwards plucking up the ſkin of the dog's ſhoulders and flanks, backwards, thruſt it through with a hot iron in like manner, and by giving the venom this vent, is a ready way to cure him.

WORMS in HORSES; are produced from raw and undigeſted humours.

To cure the Worms in Horſes.

Take antimony in fine powder a quarter of a pound, of quick-ſilver an ounce; boil them in two pailfuls of water, till it come to one and a half, of which mix half a pailful with as much water as the horſe will drink, having firſt ſtrained it, and ſo continue till he drink the whole. *See* BOTTS, *&c.*

WORMS in HAWKS; theſe birds are frequently afflicted with worms an inch long, proceeding from groſs and viſcous humours in the bowels, occaſioned by want of natural heat, and ill digeſtion.

You may know when a hawk is troubled with them by her caſting her gore, her ſtinking breath, her trembling and writhing her tail, her croaking in the night, her offering with her beak at her breaſt or pannel, and by her mewt being ſmall and unclean.

For the cure; give her a ſcowring of waſhed aloes hiepatic, muſtard ſeed, and agaric, of each a like quantity, or the powder

der of hartſhorn dried; or laſtly, a ſcowring of white dittander, aloes hepatic, waſhed four or five times, cubebs, and a little ſaffron wrapt up in ſome fleſh, to cauſe her to take it the better.

WORMING, or the taking away the nerve from under the tongue of a dog, will prevent him for ever biting, if he ſhould grow mad.

WORM-CHOLIC; a diſtemper in horſes, occaſioned by broad, thick, and ſhort worms, or trunchions, like little beans, of a reddiſh colour, which ſometimes bring violent cholic pains upon the poor beaſt: they gnaw the guts, and ſometimes eat holes through the maw, which kills the horſe. The voiding red worms, along with the excrements, is a ſign of this diſtemper, for long white ones ſeldom gripe a horſe; ſo are his biting his flanks or his belly, in the extremity of the pain, or tearing of his ſkin, and then turning his head looking upon his belly; you alſo find him ſweat all over, frequently throw himſelf down, and ſtart up again, with other uncommon poſtures: ſeveral remedies are ſet down for this diſtemper, but that which follows being juſtly reputed a ſpecific for this and other horſe cholics, it is neceſſary it ſhould be inſerted.

Take roots of maſterwort, leaves and roots of radiſhes, great centaury and tanſie, of each half a pound, all dried in the ſummer ſun, or moderate heat of an oven in winter; half as much of each of theſe, *viz.* germander roots, angelica and elecampane, all dried in the ſhade, ſea moſs and liver of aloes, of each two ounces; of galangal, nutmeg, and ſal prunella, one ounce of each; they muſt all be pounded apart, then mixed and kept in a leather bag, or glaſs bottle ſtopped up cloſe: the doſe, according to the ſize of the horſe, muſt be from an ounce to two ounces and a half, to be mixed with three or four drachms of old treacle, or an ounce of diateſſeron or mithridate, and given in a pint of white wine, after which the horſe muſt be walked in his cloaths.

If you ſuſpect worms, an ounce and half of this ſpecific powder mixed with half an ounce of *mercurius dulcis* will infallibly kill them; and therefore an ounce of ſpecific powder may be mixed with as much aloes, three drachms of *coloquintida*, as much agaric, and half an ounce of turbith, giving him the whole in a quart of white wine, with a quarter of a pint of the gall of an ox, covering him after it, and walking him for a quarter of an hour; tis true this will at once both purge and kill the worms, tho' it is only fit for great eaters, and that about two or three days after the cholic fit is over.

If a horſe is troubled with worms or breakings out, take a handful of box leaves, and having dried them pound them to powder, and mixing them with the ſame quantity of ſulphur in powder, and after the horſe comes in from hunting or any hard labour, rub him well and dreſs him, and let him ſtand a good while upon the bridle, and let the firſt meat you give him be a handful or two of well ſifted oats, and a good quantity of this powder ſprinkled among them.

But you muſt do this with that cautiouſneſs, that the horſe may not take a diſtaſte to his meat on that account.

Or take hepatic aloes about five drachms, reduced to powder, and make it up into pills with freſh butter, and give the horſe in ale-wort, a horn full of wort to every pill: let him have three of them. Or,

Take leaves of ſavin, and mix them well with honey and freſh butter, and making this maſs into two or three balls or pills, give them the horſe with a horn of ſtrong beer after each ball.

WORMS FOR ANGLING, are the Aſh-grub a milk-white worm with a red head, and may be had at any time from *Michaelmas* till *June*. It is to be found under the bark of an oak, aſh, alder, or birch, if they lie a year after they have been cut down. You may likewiſe find it in the body of a rotten alder, if you break it with an axe; as alſo under the bark of a decayed ſtump of a tree. It is alſo a good bait for a grayling, chub, roach, and dace.

The Brandling, Gilt-tail, and Red-worm are all to be found in old dunghills, or the

rotten earth near them, but the beſt are found in tanners yards; under the heaps of bark which they throw out after they have done with it: the brandling is moſt readily met with in hogs dung. Theſe are good baits for trout, grayling, ſalmon-ſmelts, gudgeons, perch, tench, and bream, or any fiſh that takes a worm.

The Clap-bait, or Bott, is found under cow-dung, and is like a gentle, but bigger. You muſt ſeek for it only on land that is light and ſandy, for it is much of the ſame nature with the earth-bob, and may be kept in wet moſs for two or three days. It is an excellent bait for a trout, but almoſt every other fiſh will take it.

The Cod-bait, Caddis-worm and Straw-worm, are only different names for the ſame bait. They are found in pits, ponds, brooks and ditches, and are covered with huſks of ſticks, ſtraws, or ruſhes, and ſtones. Thoſe with ſtones or gravel huſks are peculiar to brooks, and thoſe with ſtraw and ruſhes to ponds, and all the three ſorts may be found at one and the ſame time. They are very good baits for trouts, grayling, carp, tench, bream, chub, roach, dace, ſalmon-ſmelts, and bleak. The green ſort are found in *March*, the yellow in *May*, and a third ſort in *Auguſt*. Thoſe covered with ruſhes are always green, and thoſe ſtone-huſks uſually yellow all the ſeaſon.

About a week or nine days in *May* cod-bait fiſhing comes in ſeaſon; which is the firſt bait to be uſed in a morning, and may be continued to the middle of the day.

It is an excellent bait till the middle of *June*, and is to be uſed with a hook leaded on the ſhank, and the cod-bait drawn on to the top of it. It will take in deep waters as well as in ſtreams, by moving it up and down about nine inches or a foot from the bottom; this is commonly called ſink and daw. There is another method of fiſhing with cod-bait, at mid-water, but then you muſt put a canon-fly at the point of your hook.

This bait is a good bottom-bait, if the water be clear: and is to be preferred to the worm at leaſt three degrees to one, becauſe all ſorts of pool fiſh, and even the eel, are great lovers of it.

The Earth-bob, or White-grub, is a worm with a red head, as big as two maggots, and is ſoft and full of whitiſh guts; it is found in a ſandy light ſoil, and may be gathered after the plough, when the land is firſt broke up from grazing. You may know in what ground to find them by the crows, for they will follow the plough very cloſe where theſe worms are to be met with. This is chiefly a winter bait, from the beginning of *November* to the middle of *April*, and is proper for chub, roach, dace, bream, tench, carp, trout, and ſalmon-ſmelts. They are to be kept in a veſſel cloſe ſtopped with a ſufficient quantity of the earth they were bred in, and they will be ready for uſe all the winter. From this bait ariſes the *May* fly.

The Flag-worm, or Dock-worm, are found in the roots of flags that grow on the brink of an old pond. When you have pulled up the root, you will find among the fibres of it reddiſh or yellowiſh caſes; theſe you muſt open with a pin, and you will find a ſmall worm longer and ſlenderer than a gentle, with a red head, a paliſh body, and rows of feet all down the belly. This is an exceeding good bait for grayling, tench, bream, carp, roach and dace.

The Lob-worm, Dew-worm, Garden-worm, or Twatchel, as differently called, is a proper bait for ſalmon, trout, chub, barbel, and eels of the largeſt ſize. It is to be found in gardens, or church-yards, by the help of a lantern, late in a ſummer's evening. In great droughts, when they do not appear, pour the juice of walnut-tree leaves, mixed with a little water and ſalt, into their holes, and it will drive them out of the ground.

The Marſh-worm is got out of marſh-ground on the banks of rivers, and is of a blueiſh colour. it is a likely bait for ſalmon-ſmelts, gudgeon, grayling, trout, perch, bream, and flounders, in *March*, *April*, and *September*, though they uſe it from *Candlemas* till *Michaelmas* preferable to any other.

The Tag-tail is of a pale fleſh-colour, with

with a yellow tag on his tail almoſt half an inch long; they are found in marled land, or meadows, after a ſhower of rain, and are a good bait for a trout, if you angle for them after the water is diſcoloured with rain.

And here you muſt obſerve, that all worms ſhould be well ſcoured in moſs that has been well waſhed and cleanſed from all dirt and filth; after it is wrung very dry, both the moſs and worms ſhould be put into an earthen pot cloſe ſtopped, that they may not crawl out. This pot ſhould ſtand cool in ſummer, and the moſs be changed every fourth day; but in winter it ſhould ſtand warm, and if you change the moſs once a week it will be ſufficient.

Beſides theſe worms that are to be found in the earth, there are others which breed upon different herbs and trees, which afterwards become flies. The principal of theſe are, the palmer-worm, the crabtree-worm, and the caterpillar. Theſe are to be kept in little boxes, with holes to let in the air, and they muſt be fed with leaves of the ſame tree on which they were found. Theſe are good baits for trout, chub, grayling, roach, and dace.

All ſorts of worms are better for being kept, except earth-bobs, and in caſe you have not been ſo provident, then the way to cleanſe and ſcour them quickly, is to lay them all night in water if they are lob-worms and then put them into your bag, with fennel; but you muſt not put your brandlings above an hour in water, and then put them into fennel, for ſudden uſe; but if you have time, and propoſe to keep them long, then they are beſt preſerved in an earthen pot, with good ſtore of moſs, which is to be freſh ſhifted every three or four days in ſummer, and every week or eight days in winter, or at leaſt the moſs taken from them, clean waſhed, and wrung between your hands till dry, and then put it to them again; and when your worm, eſpecially the brandling, begins to be ſick, drop about a ſpoonful of milk or cream upon the moſs, and note, that when the knot, which is near the middle of the brandling, begins to ſwell, he is not taken, will die. worms in a little time. hour in grains and bl into clean moſs. (ſcoured by putting th and keep them in your

WOUNDS. Dog mails, may be wo for a general cure, colewort, and ſquee. it will cure the anin. dogs that hunt the w to be wounded, and ceſſary they ſhould be read are commonly wounded in provided the ſame be only r guts come out, if unhurt, they cured by a dextrous man, w put the guts in with his hand, to be clean waſhed before, with oil of olives, or ſome go you ſhould put a ſmall ſlice o wound, and ſew it up with needle, and fine white thread knotted at the ends, that it and to prevent it's ſoon rottin may alſo be done by other place wound muſt always be kept moiſt, dog may lick it, which is the beſt ſovereign ointment of all: the poi needle ought to be ſquare, and the round; dog-keepers ought alway to b furniſhed with them, as well as good thre and bacon.

It often happens that dogs are hurt wild boars, in running over their bel though they have not injured them with the tuſhes; this animal, which is heavy, fo times breaks one of their ribs or at leaſt pu them out; in this caſe take care to ſet th but if there be a bruiſe or hurt, take li phiten root, the plaiſter of mellitot, pitch, or gum, oil of roſes, an equal quantity of each; mix all together, ſpread it on a linen cloth, and when you have cut off the hair on the place affected, apply the plaiſter to it as hot as he can endure it: but in *Savoy* and *Piedmont* they prepare a ſovereign remedy, called *Benjoin*, which they take from *Fir*,

will not fall off till

mentioned here as
ich are ſuch ſervice-
nd. They receive
in ſeveral parts of
ſary the methods of
ere ſet down: if a
th the ſhot of gun-
er to cure it, muſt
in the wound; if
th an inſtrument
it in caſe it cannot
ſt be had, for na-
of it's own accord
nt, lead being of that
canker: but to kill the
ſome varniſh with a fea-
om, and ſtop up the mouth
ith ſome ſort of flax dipped
ſame, then charge all the
ith the following charge:
er of a pound of bole-armo-
und of linſeed oil, beaten in-
s much of bean flowers, and
ggs, ſhells and all; a quanti-
e, a quart of vinegar, which
gether upon the fire, and be-
warm, charge all the ſore
part thereof, and clap a cloth
the wound warm; and ſo con-
y for four or five days together;
fifth, leave off anointing it, and
at the bottom with a tent dipped in
greaſe and turpentine melted together,
wing it once or twice every day till the
s killed, which may be perceived by
atter in the wound, and falling down of
elling, for as long as the fire has the
pper hand, no thick matter will iſſue out,
t only a thin yellowiſh water, neither
will the ſwelling aſſuage; then take half a
pound of turpentine waſhed in nine ſeveral
waters, and put three yolks of eggs and a
little ſaffron to it, tent it with this ointment,
renewing it every day till the wound be
whole.

But if the ſhot be quite through the
wound, then take a few Weavers linnen
thrumbs made very knotty, and dipping
them firſt in varniſh, draw them through the
wound, running them up in the wound at
leaſt twice or thrice a day, and charging it
on either ſide upon the ſwollen places with
the charge aforeſaid, till you perceive the
fire is killed; then clap a comfortable plaiſ-
ter upon one of the holes, and tent the other
with a tent in the ſalve of waſhed turpentine,
eggs, and ſaffron as aforeſaid.

But there are ſome farriers who uſed to
kill the fire with the oil of cream, and to
heal up the wound with turpentine, wax and
hogs greaſe melted together.

Or they kill it with ſnow water, and
charge the ſwelled place with cream and
balm mixed together, healing up the wound
by dipping a tent in the yolk of an egg, ho-
ney, and ſaffron, well beaten together,

Others in caſe of a wounded horſe, have
recourſe to the following pills, that carry
in them a wonderful and almoſt incredible
efficacy.

Take the fineſt and cleareſt *aſſa fœtida*,
bay-berries of *Provence* or *Italy*, and cinna-
bar, all in fine powder, of each a pound, in-
corporate them in a braſs mortar, with a
ſufficient quantity of *aqua vitæ*, and make
up the maſs into pills, each weighing four-
teen drachms, which muſt be laid in a con-
venient place to dry; give two of theſe pills
to the wounded horſe, once in two days, or
once every day, until he has taken eight or
ten, according to the greatneſs of the wound,
and let him ſtand bridled two hours before,
and as many after.

Theſe pills promote the cure of a wound
by purifying the blood, reſiſting corruption,
and may be kept twenty years, without any
diminution to their virtue.

When the wound ſeems to be at a ſtand,
and yet does not appear foul, it requires
medicines that are endued with a power to
make the fleſh grow; and the following
powder is recommended, as being of extra-
ordinary uſe in this caſe: Take true dragons
blood and fine bole armoniac, of each half
an ounce; maſtich, olibanum, and ſarco-
colla, three drachms of each; aloes, round
birthwort, and roots of flower *de lis*, of
each a drachm and an half, mixed and made
into

into powder; but the effect of it will be more powerful if mixed with ſyrup of roſes, turpentine or juice of wormwood.

This indeed you will find will make the fleſh grow beyond expectation.

If a detergent or cleanſer be required, let the following water be uſed, which may eaſily be prepared thus, and it is called by farriers, who love to keep people in ignorance, the *Phagedenical water*: take two or three pounds of unſlaked lime newly made, put it into a large baſon of fine tin, and by degrees pour in five quarts of rain water, then ſetting the baſon in a convenient place for two days, ſtir the water often; after which ſuffer the lime to fall to the bottom, pour off the water by way of inclination, ſtrain it through brown paper, and to two pints of it add half a pint of good ſpirit of wine, an ounce of the ſpirit of vitriol, and as much corroſive ſublimate in fine powder, mix and preſerve it for uſe in a glaſs vial.

If you perceive a great deal of corruption in the wound, or any appearance of a gangrene, add to the whole quantity of the water, an ounce of arſenic, diminiſhing the doſe proportionably, according to the quantity of water.

Now having laid down ſeveral uſeful medicines for the cure of wounds, it will not be improper to propoſe ſome certain maxims, on which the true way of proceeding in the cure is grounded:

Firſt, then, A horſe's wound muſt be probed very gently, and as ſeldom as poſſible, by reaſon his fleſh is extremely ſubject to corruption, and to grow foul on the leaſt contuſion that happens.

Secondly, The wound muſt be kept clean, and free from corrupt fleſh, which muſt be conſumed with powders.

Thirdly, A revulſion muſt be made in the beginning, that is, you muſt divert the courſe of the humours, and prevent their falling upon the wound: bleeding is the beſt revulſion, for it allays the heat of the humours, and leſſons the redundant quantity of them.

Fourthly, A horſe's tongue being as prejudicial to a wound as poiſon itſelf, he muſt the be ſuffered to lick his wound.

Fifthly, Never proceed to ſuppuration if the humours can neither be diſſolved nor repelled; eſpecially in parts that are full of ligaments and ſinews, or near the bones.

Sixthly, If a wound be accompanied with a great contuſion, or is round or circular, in ſuch caſes inciſions and the application of cauſtics are required.

Seventhly, The wound muſt be carefully covered, for the air retards the cure.

Eighthly, The callous lips of a wound muſt be cut to the quick, before they can be re-united.

Beſides this general account of the wounds and the method of curing them, ſomething may be proper to be ſaid concerning thoſe wounds or hurts received, in ſome particular parts of a horſe's body; and when he has received any ſuch in his back, you muſt apply oyſter-ſhells reduced into a fine powder thereto, and let him eat ſome golden comfrey, cut into ſmall pieces, amongſt his oats.

The wounds of the breaſt, according to ſome modern authors, are cured with tents and ſoft folds of linen put over them, ſteeped in a compoſition made of verdigreaſe, vitriol, and allum, of each an ounce, eight ounces of vinegar, and a pound of honey boiled together till they become red.

Wounds in the belly are cured in the ſame manner as men's wounds are in that part, by ſowing up the whole peritonæum with a very ſtrong woollen thread, leaving the extremities without, and the ſkin with a ſtrong hempen thread waxed, joining the lips of the wound together in the form of a buckle, and applying thereunto the common ointment proper for wounds; and in caſe any inflammation happens, you muſt apply ſome chalk diſſolved in vinegar to it.

When the guts of a horſe come out, you muſt not touch them, but put them in with a ſponge ſteeped in hot water, and then ſqueezed, to the end that it may only retain the heat.

Some, in putting in the guts, endeavour to make a horſe vomit, by putting a feather into his throat, which has been ſteeped in oil.

If the wound is not large enough to put them in through, you muſt make it wider; if the pannicles come out, you muſt cut it: when the guts are wounded or ſwelled, there is no likelihood of a cure; no more than there is when a horſe evacuates blood at his fundament.

Thoſe that are wounded near the groin, eaſily fall into convulſions; and in ſuch caſes you muſt keep the horſe from drinking, as much as poſſible; cover him well, and ſuffer him not to walk, but give him green things to eat.

Wounds in the knees, according as *Apaſilites* informs us, are difficult to be cured, becauſe there is but little fleſh and ſkin on that part no more than on the legs; and therefore thoſe medicines are to be uſed that are of a very drying nature: whereas, where there is ſtore of fleſh, you muſt uſe thoſe that are moderately drying.

When horſes are wounded with thorns, and other things, but lightly in ſome parts of their bodies, you muſt apply thereto honey and tallow boiled together; and when the wound is conſiderable, turpentine and oil, both hot.

Some, in order to take out that which has run into the foot, and for pricks, put nothing upon it but boiled elder; and if any thing ſhould penetrate between the foot and the hoof, it muſt be pulled out, and afterwards an ointment applied to it, made of verdigreaſe, and the like; and care muſt be taken that the wound be well cleanſed.

Or elſe you may melt ſome turpentine, tallow and wax mixed together: it is neceſſary the medicines ſhould penetrate the bottom of the wound; and therefore if it be narrow, it muſt be enlarged: and this muſt be obſerved concerning all wounds.

To ſay nothing here of ſeveral ointments that are proper for wounds, and well known generally to thoſe who have occaſion to uſe them: if a nerve happens to be cut, you muſt cloſe it, and uſe a defenſive, to prevent a concourſe of humours: ſome take the back of the root of an elm, with the dregs of oil of olives, and boil them till a third part be waſted, ſo that there be but one pound left, which you muſt mix with two ounces of the powder of long ariſtolochy, and four of an he-goat's greaſe, or fat; you muſt boil it ſo much, that when you drop ſome of it upon a ſtone it will grow hard.

Some there are who make a mixture of laurel, aniſe, maſtich, and tartar, and incorporate them with cheeſe and hogs greaſe, to make an ointment of them.

If a nerve has received an hurt, you muſt foment it with ſome oil, wine, and honey; then apply thereunto a plaiſter made of the root of elder and honey, and the root of *Althea*.

If the nerve is bruiſed, you muſt apply ſome fine flour, myrrh and aloes, mixed with the fleſh of a tortoiſe to it; and if it be a little torn, make a circle round it with a hot iron, and draw a dozen lines acroſs in form of a little wheel.

In caſe the horſe happens to be wounded with a bone, bit of wood, or ſhord, and that the ſame ſtick in the fleſh or hoof, you muſt forthwith take it out; and after you have cleanſed it, apply to it a medicine made of verdigreaſe, or ſome other plaiſter proper for wounds; put a tent into it, and the next day waſh it with ſweet wine, and anoint with things proper to heal, and put ſome barley-flour and allum upon it.

FRESH WOUND IN A HORSE. As ſoon as a horſe has received a wound, apply oil of turpentine, and it will prevent all ill conſequences; or if you cannot eaſily procure oil of turpentine, waſh the part with warm water and brandy, or with common ſpirits and warm water.

WRIST: the bridle wriſt, is the wriſt of the horſeman's left-hand.

A horſeman's wriſt and his elbow ſhould be equally raiſed, and the wriſt ſhould be two or three fingers above the pommel of the ſaddle.

YARD-FALLEN; a malady in a horſe which proceeds from want of ſtrength to draw it up within the ſheath, ſo that it hangs down between his legs.

This is cauſed either by the weakneſs of that

that member, or by means of ſome reſolution in the muſcles and ſinews of it, cauſed by a violent ſlip, ſtrain, or ſtroke, on the back, or elſe by ſome great wearineſs or tiring.

For the cure: firſt waſh the yard with white wine warmed, and then anoint it with oil of roſes, and honey mixed; then put up his ſheath in a little canvas-bolſter, to keep it from falling down, and dreſs him thus once in twenty-four hours, till he is recovered.

Keep his back as warm as you can, both with a cloth and a charge of plaiſter, made of bole-armoniac, eggs, wheat-flour, dragon's blood, turpentine, and vinegar; or elſe lay wet hay, or a wet ſlack, next his back, and over that a dry cloth, which will do very well.

YARD FOUL; if a horſe's yard is ſo fouled or furred without, ſo that he ſtales in his ſheath, melt freſh butter, with white wine vinegar, and having pulled out his yard, and taken out all the filth, waſh it with the liquor, and alſo inject ſome of it into the yard.

YARD MATTERING IN A HORSE, is moſt commonly occaſioned by his over freeneſs in ſpending upon mares in covering time; and when the horſe and mare are both too hot, it burns them, cauſing the running of the reins.

The ſigns of it are the iſſuing of a yellow matter from his yard, and a ſwelling at the end of it, and when he ſtales, he does it with a great deal of pain, and cannot eaſily draw up his yard again.

For the cure; boil an ounce of roch-allum, and a pint of white wine, till the allum be diſſolved. Inject the liquor blood-warm with a ſyringe, throwing it up his yard as far as you can, four or five times a day. This will perfectly cure him.

YEARN, [in Hunting] ſignifies to bark as beagles properly do at their prey.

The YELLOWS IN A HORSE, a diſeaſe, the ſame that is uſually called the jaundice in human bodies, of which there are two ſorts, the yellow and the black.

The yellow proceeds from the overflowing of the gall, cauſed by choler; and the other from the overflowing of the ſpleen; cauſed by melancholy, and are both dangerous infirmities; but the black is the moſt mortal. If the horſe be young it is eaſily cured; but in old ones, where the liver has been long diſeaſed, it becomes impracticable.

This diſtemper is known by the horſe's changing his natural colour of white, in the ball of his eyes to yellow; his tongue, the inſide of his lips, and the outward parts of his noſtrils, as alſo coloured yellow. The horſe is dull, and refuſes all kinds of food; a ſlow fever is perceived, but it increaſes together with the yellowneſs. The dung is often hard and dry, of a pale yellow, or light pale green. His urine is commonly of a dark, dirty, brown colour, and when it has ſettled, ſometimes looks like blood. He ſtales with pain and difficulty.

The black is known by quite contrary ſymptoms; for the whites of his eyes, mouth, and lips, will be of a duſkiſh colour, and not ſo clear and ſanguine as before.

For the cure: diſſolve an ounce of mithridate in a quart of ale or beer, and give it the horſe lukewarm; or inſtead of mithridate, two ounces of *Venice* treacle; or if that cannot be had, three ſpoonfuls of common treacle.

Bleed him plentifully, and as coſtiveneſs is a general concomitant of this diſorder, a clyſter ſhould be given; and the next day the following purge:

Take of *Indian* rhubarb, in powder, one ounce and a half; of ſaffron, two drachms; of ſuccotrine aloes, ſix drachms; and of ſyrup of buckthorn, a ſufficient quantity to make the whole into a ball.

If the rhubarb ſhould be thought too extenſive, it may be omitted, and the ſame quantity of cream of tartar, and half an ounce of *Caſtile* ſoap, with four drachms more of aloes added. This may be repeated two or three times, and the following balls and drink given immediately after:

Take of Ethiops mineral and millepedes, of each half an ounce, and of *Caſtile* ſoap one ounce: make the whole into a ball, and repeat the ſame ſeveral days ſucceſſively.

waſhing

washing it down with a pint of the following decoction:

Take of madder root and turmerick, of each four ounces; of burdock root sliced, half a pound; of monk's rhubarb, four ounces: boil the whole in a gallon of forge water till it is reduced to three quarts; then strain the liquor from the drugs, and sweeten it with honey.

If this method be pursued, the distemper will, in all probability, abate in a week; but if it should prove too obstinate for this treatment, mercurial purges should be given, and afterwards the following medicine:

Take of salt of tartar, two ounces; of cinnabar of antimony, four ounces; live millepedes and filings of steel, of each three ounces; of saffron half an ounce; of *Castile* or *Venice* soap, half a pound; make the mass into balls about the size of a pullet's egg with honey, and give one of them night and morning, washing it down with the above drink.

To YERK OR STRIKE IN THE MANAGE, is said of a horse, when he flings and kicks with his whole hind quarters, striking out the two hinder legs near together, and even to their full extent.

YIELD OR SLACK THE HAND, [with Horsemen] is to slack the bridle, and give the horse head.

ZAIN; is a horse of a dark colour, neither grey nor white, and without any white spot or mark upon him.

FINIS.

DIRECTIONS *for Placing the* PLATES.

The Frontispiece to face the Title.
Plate II. between Signature F and G.
III. between I and K.
IV. in the middle of L.
V. between P and Q.
VI. between Q and R.
VII. in the middle of A a a.
VIII. between G g and H h.
Plate IX. between N n and O o.
X, and XI. between P p and Q q.
XII. between R r and S s.
XIII. in the middle of A a a.
XIV. in the middle of B b b.
XV. between the third and fourth leaf of I i i.
XVI. in the middle of N n n.